Basics *of* Fluid Mechanics

By

Genick Bar–Meir

The cover exhibits a rain barrel design and build by the undersigned.

Basics of Fluid Mechanics

Genick Bar–Meir, Ph. D.

8118 Kolmar Ave
Skokie, IL 60076
email:genick at potto.org

current doi: 0.7.0 a 10.5281/zenodo.8078348

Version (0.7.0 a July 25, 2023)

How to cite this book:

Bar-Meir, Genick, “Basics of Fluid Mechanics”, Version 0.5.5{last modified or Accessed}: **insert the date and version you are using,** www.potto.org/downloads.php
doi:10.5281/zenodo.6462400

Example:

If you are using the latest version
Bar-Meir, Genick, “Basics of Fluid Mechanics”,Last modified: Version 0.5.5.0 March 17, 2022, www.potto.org/downloads.php
doi:10.5281/zenodo.6366737 doi:10.5281/zenodo.6366737

If you are using older version
Bar-Meir, Genick, “Basics of Fluid Mechanics”, Accessed: Version 0.3.0.0 Nov 17, 2010, www.potto.org/downloads.php
doi:10.5281/zenodo.5521908

"We are like dwarfs sitting on the shoulders of giants"

from The Metalogicon by John in 1159

Please Update

This book became victim of its own successes. More than 60% of downloads of this book are for the old versions because the search engines keep track the previous downloads. That is, when the old version with 80,000 downloads from one web site for example, like researchgate.net, the new version cannot surface up. The book is released on a rolling fashion. It means that it released several times during the year. In other words, if you have a copy of the book and it is older than a month, the chances are that you have an old version. Please do yourself a favor and download a new version. You can get the last version from zenodo https://zenodo.org/record/5521908#.YhxIaVRMFhF. While you are there you can download several items:

- "Stability of Ships and Other bodies". https://zenodo.org/record/5784893#.Yd1uuYpME-0.
- "Fundamentals of Compressible Flow", https://zenodo.org/record/5523349#.YhxNZ1RMFhE.
- the world largest gad dynamics tables (over 600 pages). https://zenodo.org/record/5523532#.YhxOD1RMFhE
- "Basics of Die Casting Design" https://zenodo.org/record/5523594#.YhxNxFRMFhE
- "The Aquatic Bodies Locomotion serious" exposing the violation of first and second laws of the thermodynamics by the establishment's models and showing how to do it correct , and
- other material like "15 Years Experience Creating Open Content Engineering Material" describing the depth of the great depth analytically.

Like the largest gas table in world published by Potto Project NFP. All these materials are authored by the undersigned. If you would like to learn more about this author you can grab the article "15 Years Experience Creating Open Content Engineering Material." https://zenodo.org/record/5791182#.Yd1v3YpME-0 In the near future the article "20 years of producing open content engineering."

Thank you for using this book, Genick

Abstract

Why Abstract

The doi registration of the book forced the examination of what is written in this book. This abstract is the result of this examination.

Short Abstract

Broadly speaking there are several approaches to teaching this topic fluid mechanics. This book takes the practical approach in which tools are provided and pedagogical approach is subordinated to practical. One of the feature of this approach is to combine advance material with introductory material so that the interested student can dive in material that the student is interested or skip it if not incline to do so. Specifically it means kinematic is taken a secondary role and large emphasis in given to the integral approach. Those delicate topics like smoke path are less practical and even though more pedagogical or logical are push to background. A great emphasis was made to make the material more coherent.

As mandatory topics like the material properties has to presented and discussed. The discussion presents what are fluids and present the topic of viscosity and surface tension in midst other properties. Of course, a discussion on pressure and derivatives is provided. A review of the base material like mechanics etc are supplied. The most extensive converged of static material is display in this book. The material is not only the most extensive but provide innovative material that was not publish in other books (at this moment) for example, it has breakthroughs on ship stability. For example, the erroneous common equations are explained and the equations that control the ship movement are assigned. This situation is a strange case where the readers of this book will be more knowledge about ship stability than some of researchers in this area who are still living in the flat Earth.

The book allocates several chapters to the integral analysis. In addition, the ideal flow is investigated and illustrated. A large portion dedicated to the differential analysis. Additional chapter deals with not cover material like added mass and transfer properties. The reason that these topics are covered is to exposed the students and many cases even the instructors to important issues that appear in real life. There are two chapters dealing with one deals with one–dimensional compressible and one chapter deals with two–dimensional flow. There is a chapter deals with elementary multi–phase flow.

While this topic is not abstract, it is interesting point out that the USA government and

others pay to violet these books' copyrights. The USA government have put large amount of money to university of California to make publish so it appear as if the government or the university of California published this book. There are other plagiarizers of the book(s) some of which were sponsored by the government and private donors. There are people like Sandip Ghosal in hope that no one will know, maybe? These books are open content they are not public domain! Do not netscape this content.

Long Abstract

Before diving in the specific, the difference between this books and other book have to be explained. This book is better than other books not because better English (how really cares?) but because the explanations more complete and other books are missing. Two examples exhibit this difference this book to other books which are pressure at a great depth and ship stability. For the early topic, this is the only book that provide this solution and the fact that Sandip Ghosal from Northwestern plagiarizes this material in his class is a compliment[1] The later topic is ship stability which is very interesting because it starts as a summer project for my kids who are at time in elementary school. To supplement the ODE material they study with an actual experiment. The experiment was not successful but grow to be amazing discoveries. This point where the common knowledge of the rotation of ship was discovered. Mistakenly, in the past it was assumed that the rotation point is at the metacenter, an imaginary point which measures the ship's stability. In fact, all the books on stability, that were examined, believe in this mistake. This assumption is wrong! Even for stationary conditions! Furthermore, the rotation point (line) is moving absolutely and relatively to the body (even for quasi–static stability). In other words, the rotation point is floating, depending on the geometry, a fact which was discovered by Bar-Meir. Even with all other mistakes infecting the ship stability, this error can reach to 400% (would you would like to be in ship build with design of error of 400%?). For any pendulum, the rotation point move relatively to the body, creates two effects: the moment of inertia changes and the pendulum becomes a double pendulum. The double pendulum has two rotating arms attached to each other. The double pendulum has no regular period and exhibits chaotic behavior. Large sums of money were spent on the finding the natural frequency something that does not really exist consequence of erroneous belief. This book is the only book (currently) describing these phenomena and many other.

What these issues demonstrate that even unclear topics are covered by fundamentals. It is important to understanding the basic principles of the physics. In the first chapter the presentation what is considered to be fluid and under what conditions. Later it followed by the brief history of the fluid mechanics with favorite flavor about the disputes. The chapter also demonstrate how to find the properties when they are provided. Thermodynamics review is a very minimalist as it the required class for most students (if not all). Yet, currently this author is working on thermodynamics book which hopefully be summarized and replace the current thermodynamics chapter. A review of mechanics is followed and it contains several

[1]This issue is complicate. When he confronted with this fact he avoided a discussion. Did he try to claim this solution to himself?

innovative ideas that were not published before like how find the centroid of circle segment (I/A). The next chapter is the most extensive and many innovative material like pressure at deep ocean. This material plagiarizes by Sandip Ghosal from Northwestern University which is viewed as a compliment.

The next part (not a chapter) deals with integral analysis with mass, momentum, moment of momentum, energy conservation chapters. The next part is followed by differential analysis which present conservation of mass, and any quantity. The next chapter deals with dimensional analysis which this author view as the pinnacle of the is books. The chapter and external flow and internal flow the dimensional analysis. The potential flow is a traditional material that can be skip for underground as it complicated and less useful. Yet it is provided in this book and it is mostly to self study material. The last three chapters deal with one dimensional compressible flow, two dimensional flow, and multi–phase flow.

The appendixes provide some mathematical background.

How to Teach or Read Fluids Mechanics

Many commented on this book which appeared on open.umn.edu/opentextbooks/textbooks/85 and quora.com (even several people suggested to burn this book). The people who like to burn this book because the book describe the added mass and none traditional topic etc. It seem reasonable to describe not only the material but why this specific material is selected and what is the order they should read. People do not like to deal with the unfamiliar. The reason that people suggested to burn the book is because they assume the added mass is not real subject. Only after their iterations with other users, the user change his tune as it appeared done on quora discussion forum.

Additionally Jiarong Hong and Kenneth Miller (form St. Cloud State University) complain that "the book introduces many materials that are rarely–seen from standard textbooks (e.g. Pushka equations and Nusselt's methods)" instead of the "micro–scale flow". These topics are the main point of the book beside the open content idea. Clearly, here this book is advocating to be a free thinker verse to just follow the path other without or with the mistakes. For example, Nusselt's method produces different results as compared to Buckingham method. These completely different results cannot compatible in most cases. It is either one appropriate and one is not so much. There several examples in the book demonstrate this point. This criticism insist to keep old school method even thought the new and better, much better presented. In fact it is reflected in Hong's research work which suffers from this issue.

What should be taught in the first fluid mechanics class depends on what one is trying to achieve. If the purpose to get one, the most likely engineer (there are many who read this book who are not engineer), to familiarize with the basics and aware of the strange phenomena in fluid than this book is yours. If the purpose to get the check mark that advocating by Dr. Hong go over material like Buckingham method that is useless then this book is not for you. In way, this author suffered in first year boredom in the fluid mechanics class teaching similar to what Dr. Hong advocates. In fact, all the material has to be later self taught by this author with the exception of dimensional analysis.

Thus according to this logic, for a year class the skeletons has has to be a review of thermo, mechanics etc. It recommended to review concepts such as the mass centroid etc. Later, to go over static (hydrostatic) minus ship stability. It suggested to go over Pushka equation in one class do demonstrate how field is not a frozen and new discovery occurs.

It strongly advised to skip the kinematic such smoke lines, path lines etc. At this stage, Reynolds Transport Theorem should be covered including mass, momentum, energy in this order. This to flow by differential analysis including boundary layers. In this part the transition from laminar to turbulent should be covered. It has to follow by ideal flow including the added mass. The added mass has to be covered at basic level. The reason that the added mass has to be cover is because this topic appear in many area such boiling, Stocks flow, exterior flow. The dimensional analysis has to woven into through the class.

Prologue For This Book

Version 0.7.0 June 21, 2023

pages (893 pages, size 15M)

For this version, the last missing chapter (hopefully) on the turbo machine (turbine etc) the skeleton was constructed even though it is still under the umbrella of the Momentum chapter. Several additional GATE examples were added. At this stage, the material included in the book is enough for three semesters of basics of fluid mechanics.

This version appeared with a font change and it is hoped the users will like it. The font change, "crashs" the parpic and wrapfigure macros. These were replace home made macros to create binding so the images do not get loose.

Thank you to anonymous person who pointed the errors in the vector division and it will be replaced by an updated material shortly (too many items in the queue.).

Version 0.6.9 May 31, 2023

pages (873 pages, size 15M)

Adding many questions or examples from GATE. Fining several topics from added mass. Still more work to do with the published papers in the next version. This version was rushed published because request to get more material on GATE.

In the calculations of the aquatic animal locomotion the fluid mechanics play a significant role. In fact, these calculations also appear in movement of of ship and other floating bodies. Most of not all the works in these area are full with mistakes some which beyond to fundamental errors. Such error is the ignoring the added mass when body moves in fluid. In these situations, the error can be more hundreds percents and yet the author does not understand their lack of understanding. Such a work by a Ph. D. like Giovanni Bianchi and friends on the paper "A Numerical Model for the Analysis of the Locomotion of a Cownose Ray". The problem is that someone put this error, and yet he still think that he is right. He is not unique as there many others who believe in nonsense. These books are written to prevent this flat earth believers phenomenon.

Version 0.6.7 July 5, 2022

pages 831 size 13.3M

New chapter on the open channel flow was added (over 30 pages). There was no time to continue working on the added mass to finish the theory. From the work on fish propulsion by this undersign several examples were added to various chapters. Several images got face lift to improve the quality. It is so confusing to see the phenomenon that critics of the book has two opposing point of views. One hand, Jiarong Hong from University of Minnesota claims that Pushka equation should be eliminated from the book on the ground that it is too complicated while on the other hand, Sandip Ghosal from Northwestern University plagiarized the material and spent most of a week to teach the Pushka equation in his class. Dr. Ghosal even had a question in final about this material. Personally, I would disdain from individuals like Jiarong who hate progress as my professor as far as I can. It would be nice to hear and get input on this topic from others. Should only old material remain as exclusive material? What if the old material leads to mistakes, should it be maintained as exclusive material?

Version 0.6.2 April 13, 2022

pages 795 size 12.0M

This section deals with added mass again. The reaction to the previous version was overwhelming so many respond to it. As results of these discussions a clarity appeared. The added mass was thought to be many small depending added mass elements the velocity components that can be triggered on and off. None could explain what this existence happened. Until it was realized in this book that the mass is a scalar with value depend on the direction. Something that one should grateful to be able to explain. The only question to take the whole field to except it. It is hoped that the new area of the open channel can be commenced even though the added mass is rewording. It seems that area was infested with reporting like CNN and BBC reporting; never know when they are telling the true.

Version 0.6.0 March 22, 2022

pages 773 size 11.8M

The more the added mass was investigated the greater revolution has been made. Could you imagine that large part the work that with added mass is wrong. Is it possible? This work dealing with marine maneuvering calculations, build effects under wind (also fluid–solid interactions), high speed planes. While the air solid interaction is not that significant, the water solid (normally, is extremely important). All these discoveries make this author nauseating, and wonder if he lost his mind. The feeling of change the entire field while it make one exhilarating and put a fear that one cannot discover so much. Then start to ask whether something is hallucination happened. Only few topics remained in marine hydrodynamics that were not touched by this project. It strange to see USA federal government spend money on reports and books that are basically contradict physics. Many of the research works that have done in the area will have to be redone.

Version 0.5.5 March 17, 2022

pages 767 size 12M

A new chapter was added on the added mass as it so misused and to give researchers introduction to this material. Additional source for the erroneous governing equations attempted to fix in section of this prologue (0.5.2) is the transfer mechanisms discovered by yours truly. Perhaps in the same category, the existence of the transfer properties which some referred to them as the invisible properties in plain sight. As the added mass they are with the dimension of matrix of 6x6. Yet opposed to added mass they where discovered by a single person, this undersign. This material in process to be added to book.

Version 0.5.2 July 11, 2021

pages 743 size 11M

The rewrite of ship stability section was the most fascinating in this round. After reading that section (in this book), the reader (mostly undergraduate) will know more about the topic than the (probably almost all) top researchers in the area at time of writing this point. To emphasis this point some of the specific errors common believe theory and corrections of these errors spell out (more in the book “Stability of Ships and Other Bodies.”). The common governing equations of ship motion are erroneous (in some cases the error reach about 400% or more). One of the main reasons for this error is the wrong determination of of rotation point of the ship. It is not this author thinks that the researchers in the field are/were incapable. On the contrary, of the researchers were superb engineers with great physical mathematicians skills like Ali Hasan Nayfeh. This author even discovered that one of his education root is with this group researchers. This author mentor was Professor Micheal Bentwich who worked with Professor Ernest Oliver (Ernie) Tuck who was a student of John Nicholas Newman from MIT and the author of Marine Hydrodynamics. This author views the science progress by line of student–professor and himself to be an off chute just to stray way from this doctrine.

It is a phenomenon that people believe that because the material is open content, the material can be taken away or/and it is worthless and can be ignored. When several research groups were informed about these new discoveries, On one hand, some simply ignore (well who want to acknowledge that their 30 years work is worthless[2]). On the other hand, others claimed that the new discoveries are “just” improvements on the existing material. Such a diplomatic answer a kin to stating that ignoring gravity is equivalent to applying gravity for falling objects, and stating that it is just a correction. Other approach to solve the problem, to

[2]example of such approach is John F. Wallace from Case Western university, suggested to all his colleagues that “We should ignore all his [Bar-Meir] work like it never exist.” While not in ship stability but in die casting, the same idea persists.

alleged a new rotation location and to ignore the physics, for example, Thor Fossen in his book "Handbook of Marine Craft Hydrodynamics and Motion Control" asserts that rotation is around the gravity centroid (Guessing locations along with equations salad is a new technique in science). One more approach published by the USA government and author from MIT[3] which claims that the ship is rotated somewhere but utilized the gravity centroid. So much money with so little utility.

Version 0.4 April 6, 2020

pages 749 size 11M

What a change and what a strange experience was to write this book. This author got many publishers who told me that the undersign need to "hand over" them the book's copyright and in return they will allow him to use 50% even more of the book. The most bizarre "offer" was from University of Washington Seattle from mechanical engineering department by Jonathan Posner. He informed this author that Bar–Meir must hand over the copyright and that Bar-Meir should be happy if they take over writing the book because they (he and individuals in his department) more qualify than Bar–Meir because they have a member in the national academy. Yes, they are well more connected to the establishment. Perhaps the strange of all was what occur in the following. The theory Bar-Meir developed on great depth pressure (Pushka's equation) was plagiarized and taught by Sandip Ghosal from Northwestern University for two or three lectures in his standard fluid mechanics class. This author view this action as a compliment and do not intend to act legally.

The instructor from mechanical engineering taught this material (Pushka's Equation) and was using almost verbatim copy of the example including my nomenclature (from this book) without acknowledgment. While is flattering that the instructor was plagiarizing my material, it is disturbing that he and others like him violating the copyright of open content material.

Version 0.3.2.0 March 18, 2013

pages 617 size 4.8M

It is nice to see that the progress of the book is about 100 pages per year. As usual, the book contains new material that was not published before. While in the near future the focus will be on conversion to php, the main trust is planed to be on add several missing chapters. potto.sty was improved and subUsefulEquaiton was defined. For the content point of view two main chapters were add.

[3]was reviewed by this author

Version 0.3.0.5 March 1, 2011

pages 400 size 3.5M

A look on the progress which occur in the two and half years since the last time this page has been changed, shows that the book scientific part almost tripled. Three new chapters were added included that dealing with integral analysis and one chapter on differential analysis. Pushka equation (equation describing the density variation in great depth for slightly compressible material) was added yet not included in any other textbook. While the chapter on the fluid static is the best in the world (according to many including this author[4]), some material has to be expanded.

The potto style file has improved and including figures inside examples. Beside the Pushka equation, the book contains material that was not published in other books. Recently, many heavy duty examples were enhanced and thus the book quality. The meaning heavy duty example refers here to generalized cases. For example, showing the instability of the upside cone versus dealing with upside cone with specific angle.

Version 0.1.8 August 6, 2008

pages 189 size 2.6M

When this author was an undergraduate student, he spend time to study the wave phenomenon at the interface of open channel flow. This issue is related to renewal energy of extracting energy from brine solution (think about the Dead Sea, so much energy). The common explanation to the wave existence was that there is always a disturbance which causes instability. This author was bothered by this explanation. Now, in this version, it was proven that this wavy interface is created due to the need to satisfy the continuous velocity and shear stress at the interface and not a disturbance.

Potto project books are characterized by high quality which marked by presentation of the new developments and clear explanations. This explanation (on the wavy interface) demonstrates this characteristic of Potto project books. The introduction to multi–phase is another example to this quality. While it is a hard work to discover and develop and bring this information to the students, it is very satisfying for the author. The number of downloads of this book results from this quality. Even in this early development stage, number of downloads per month is about 5000 copies.

Version 0.1 April 22, 2008

pages 151 size 1.3M

The topic of fluid mechanics is common to several disciplines: mechanical engineering, aerospace engineering, chemical engineering, and civil engineering. In fact, it is also related to disci-

[4]While this bragging is not appropriate in this kind of book it is to point the missing and additional further improvements needed.

plines like industrial engineering, and electrical engineering. While the emphasis is somewhat different in this book, the common material is presented and hopefully can be used by all. One can only admire the wonderful advances done by the previous geniuses who work in this field. In this book it is hoped to insert, what and when a certain model is suitable than other models.

One of the difference in this book is the insertion of the introduction to multiphase flow. Clearly, multiphase is an advance topic. However, some minimal familiarity can be helpful for many engineers who have to deal with non pure single phase fluid.

This book is the third book in the series of POTTO project books. POTTO project books are open content textbooks so everyone are welcome to joint in. The topic of fluid mechanics was chosen just to fill the introduction chapter to compressible flow. During the writing it became apparent that it should be a book in its own right. In writing the chapter on fluid statics, there was a realization that it is the best chapter written on this topic. It is hoped that the other chapters will be as good this one.

This book is written in the spirit of my adviser and mentor E.R.G. Eckert. Eckert, aside from his research activity, wrote the book that brought a revolution in the education of the heat transfer. Up to Egret's book, the study of heat transfer was without any dimensional analysis. He wrote his book because he realized that the dimensional analysis utilized by him and his adviser (for the post doc), Ernst Schmidt, and their colleagues, must be taught in engineering classes. His book met strong criticism in which some called to "burn" his book. Today, however, there is no known place in world that does not teach according to Eckert's doctrine. It is assumed that the same kind of individual(s) who criticized Eckert's work will criticize this work. Indeed, the previous book, on compressible flow, met its opposition. For example, anonymous Wikipedia user name EMBaero claimed that the material in the book is plagiarizing, he just doesn't know from where and what. Maybe that was the reason that he felt that is okay to plagiarize the book on Wikipedia. These criticisms will not change the future or the success of the ideas in this work. As a wise person says "don't tell me that it is wrong, show me what is wrong"; this is the only reply. With all the above, it must be emphasized that this book is not expected to revolutionize the field but change some of the way things are taught.

The book is organized into several chapters which, as a traditional textbook, deals with a basic introduction to the fluid properties and concepts (under construction). The second chapter deals with Thermodynamics. The third book chapter is a review of mechanics. The next topic is statics. When the Static Chapter was written, this author did not realize that so many new ideas will be inserted into this topic. As traditional texts in this field, ideal flow will be presented with the issues of added mass and added forces (under construction). The classic issue of turbulence (and stability) will be presented. An introduction to multi–phase flow, not a traditional topic, will be presented next (again under construction). The next two chapters will deals with open channel flow and gas dynamics. At this stage, dimensional analysis will be present (again under construction).

CONTRIBUTORS LIST

How to contribute to this book

As a copylefted work, this book is open to revisions and expansions by any interested parties. The only "catch" is that credit must be given where credit is due. This *is* a copyrighted work: it is *not* in the public domain!

If you wish to cite portions of this book in a work of your own, you must follow the same guidelines as for any other GDL copyrighted work.

Credits

All entries have been arranged in alphabetical order of surname, hopefully. Major contributions are listed by individual name with some detail on the nature of the contribution(s), date, contact info, etc. Minor contributions (typo corrections, etc.) are listed by name only for reasons of brevity. Please understand that when I classify a contribution as "minor," it is in no way inferior to the effort or value of a "major" contribution, just smaller in the sense of less text changed. Any and all contributions are gratefully accepted. I am indebted to all those who have given freely of their own knowledge, time, and resources to make this a better book!

- **Date(s) of contribution(s):** 1999 to present
- **Nature of contribution:** Original author.
- **Contact at:** genick at potto.org

Steven from artofproblemsolving.com

- **Date(s) of contribution(s):** June 2005, Dec, 2009
- **Nature of contribution:** LaTeX formatting, help on building the useful equation and important equation macros.
- **Nature of contribution:** In 2009 creating the exEq macro to have different counter for example.

Dan H. Olson

- **Date(s) of contribution(s):** April 2008
- **Nature of contribution:** Some discussions about chapter on mechanics and correction of English.

Richard Hackbarth

- **Date(s) of contribution(s):** April 2008
- **Nature of contribution:** Some discussions about chapter on mechanics and correction of English.

John Herbolenes

- **Date(s) of contribution(s):** August 2009
- **Nature of contribution:** Provide some example for the static chapter.

Eliezer Bar-Meir

- **Date(s) of contribution(s):** Nov 2009, Dec 2009
- **Nature of contribution:** Correct many English mistakes Mass.
- **Nature of contribution:** Correct many English mistakes Momentum.

Henry Schoumertate

- **Date(s) of contribution(s):** Nov 2009
- **Nature of contribution:** Discussion on the mathematics of Reynolds Transforms.

Dmitry Kolomenskiy

- **Date(s) of contribution(s):** April 2023
- **Nature of contribution:** Discussion on the added mass and its center. Not yet in this book maybe in Stability of Ships and Other Bodies.

Xu Mengfan

- **Date(s) of contribution(s):** April 2023
- **Nature of contribution:** Discussions on the added mass and its center and references. Not yet in this book maybe in Stability of Ships and Other Bodies.

Your name here

- **Date(s) of contribution(s):** Month and year of contribution
- **Nature of contribution:** Insert text here, describing how you contributed to the book.
- **Contact at:** my_email@provider.net

Typo corrections and other "minor" contributions

- **R. Gupta**, January 2008, help with the original **img** macro and other (LaTeX issues).
- **Tousher Yang** April 2008, review of statics and thermo chapters.
- Correction to equation (2.38) by Michal Zadrozny. (Nov 2010)
- **Seon-Kyu Kim**, April 2021, Correction of typo in equation for Rayleigh stagnation pressure ratio (P_0).

The Book Change Log

Version 0.7.0 a

July 23, 2023 (14.9M 887 pages)

- Font change
- English and topographic layout issues
- more examples.
- Latex fix long example passing the 26 equation counter so that it becomes aa on the 27 instead of zero.

Version 0.7.0.pre

Jun 23, 2023 (15M 893 pages)

- Construction of the turbo machinery.
- Add GATE examples and one standard Intermediate example.
- English Corrections and some figures improvements.
- Add new macro for two images.

Version 0.6.9

May 31, 2023 (15M 873 pages)

- Add 30 pages of GATE examples, so for 281 solved examples.
- English and minor corrections.

Version 0.6.7

July 5, 2022 (13.3M 831 pages)

- Add chapter on open channel.

- Add examples to integral mass conservation results from the fish propulsion.
- English and minor corrections.
- Images retouching to bring them to new technology.

Version 0.6.2

April 14, 2022 (12.1M 795 pages)

- Fixing the added mass etc.
- Add emphText latex macro.
- English and minor errors.

Version 0.6.0

march 17, 2022 (11.8M 773 pages)

- GATE question in mass conservation
- Rewriting the added calculations
- English and minor errors.

Version 0.5.5

January 17, 2022 (12M 769 pages)

- Add the chapter on added mass and transfer properties
- exBox macro
- More work on chapter ref.
- English and minor errors.

Version 0.5.2

July 11, 2021 (11M 743 pages)

- Add discussion on the carbon material (Cotton seed oil for example).
- Add material on temperature contact angle (surface tension).
- Continue working on reference (notice reduction of pages). More work on chapter ref.
- English and minor errors.

Version 0.5

July 2, 2021 (11M 757 pages)

- Fixing the stability section and replacing the material with new update material.
- English and minor errors.

Version 0.4

April 16, 2021 (11M 743 pages)

- Add the new method for stability suggesting improve the older methods (a small revolution in floating body stability) (a new book on ship stability underway)
- Add new change centroid location for added or subtracted masses (new concepts)
- Several examples in mass conservation
- minor correction for layout picture like better caption layout (improvements in potto.sty)
- some additions not documented

Version 0.3.4.2

January 9, 2014 (8.8 M 682 pages)

- The first that appear on the internet without pdf version.
- Add two examples to Dimensional Analysis chapter.

Version 0.3.4.1

Dec 31, 2013 (8.9 M 666 pages)

- The first Internet or php version.
- Minor fixes and figures improvements.

Version 0.3.4.0

July 25, 2013 (8.9 M 666 pages)

- Add the skeleton of inviscid flow

Version 0.3.3.0

March 17, 2013 (4.8 M 617 pages)

- Add the skeleton of 2-D compressible flow
- English and minor corrections in various chapters.

Version 0.3.2.0

March 11, 2013 (4.2 M 553 pages)

- Add the skeleton of 1-D compressible flow
- English and minor corrections in various chapters.

Version 0.3.1.1

Dec 21, 2011 (3.6 M 452 pages)

- Minor additions to the Dimensional Analysis chapter.
- English and minor corrections in various chapters.

Version 0.3.1.0

Dec 13, 2011 (3.6 M 446 pages)

- Addition of the Dimensional Analysis chapter skeleton.
- English and minor corrections in various chapters.

Version 0.3.0.4

Feb 23, 2011 (3.5 M 392 pages)

- Insert discussion about Pushka equation and bulk modulus.
- Addition of several examples integral Energy chapter.
- English and addition of other minor examples in various chapters.

Version 0.3.0.3

Dec 5, 2010 (3.3 M 378 pages)

- Add additional discussion about bulk modulus of geological system.

- Addition of several examples with respect speed of sound with variation density under bulk modulus. This addition was to go the compressible book and will migrate to there when the book will brought up to code.
- Brought the mass conservation chapter to code.
- additional examples in mass conservation chapter.

Version 0.3.0.2

Nov 19, 2010 (3.3 M 362 pages)

- Further improved the script for the chapter log file for latex (macro) process.
- Add discussion change of bulk modulus of mixture.
- Addition of several examples.
- Improve English in several chapters.

Version 0.3.0.1

Nov 12, 2010 (3.3 M 358 pages)

- Build the chapter log file for latex (macro) process Steven from www.artofproblemsolving.com.
- Add discussion change of density on buck modulus calculations as example as integral equation.
- Minimal discussion of converting integral equation to differential equations.
- Add several examples on surface tension.
- Improvement of properties chapter.
- Improve English in several chapters.

Version 0.3.0.0

Oct 24, 2010 (3.3 M 354 pages)

- Change the emphasis equations to new style in Static chapter.
- Add discussion about inclined manometer
- Improve many figures and equations in Static chapter.
- Add example of falling liquid gravity as driving force in presence of shear stress.
- Improve English in static and mostly in differential analysis chapter.

Version 0.2.9.1

Oct 11, 2010 (3.3 M 344 pages)

- Change the emphasis equations to new style in Thermo chapter.
- Correct the ideal gas relationship typo thanks to Michal Zadrozny.
- Add example, change to the new empheq format and improve cylinder figure.
- Add to the appendix the differentiation of vector operations.
- Minor correction to to the wording in page 11 viscosity density issue (thanks to Prashant Balan).
- Add example to dif chap on concentric cylinders poiseuille flow.

Version 0.2.9

Sep 20, 2010 (3.3 M 338 pages)

- Initial release of the differential equations chapter.
- Improve the emphasis macro for the important equation and useful equation.

Version 0.2.6

March 10, 2010 (2.9 M 280 pages)

- add example to Mechanical Chapter and some spelling corrected.

Version 0.2.4

March 01, 2010 (2.9 M 280 pages)

- The energy conservation chapter was released.
- Some additions to mass conservation chapter on averaged velocity.
- Some additions to momentum conservation chapter.
- Additions to the mathematical appendix on vector algebra.
- Additions to the mathematical appendix on variables separation in second order ode equations.
- Add the macro protect to insert figure in lower right corner thanks to Steven from www.artofproblemsolving.com.

- Add the macro to improve emphases equation thanks to Steven from www.artofproblemsolving.com.
- Add example about the third component of the velocity.
- English corrections, Thanks to Eliezer Bar-Meir

Version 0.2.3

Jan 01, 2010 (2.8 M 241 pages)

- The momentum conservation chapter was released.
- Corrections to Static Chapter.
- Add the macro ekes to equations in examples thanks to Steven from www.artofproblemsolving.com.
- English corrections, Thanks to Eliezer Bar-Meir

Version 0.1.9

Dec 01, 2009 (2.6 M 219 pages)

- The mass conservation chapter was released.
- Add Reynold's Transform explanation.
- Add example on angular rotation to statics chapter.
- Add the open question concept. Two open questions were released.
- English corrections, Thanks to Eliezer Bar-Meir

Version 0.1.8.5

Nov 01, 2009 (2.5 M 203 pages)

- First true draft for the mass conservation.
- Improve the dwarfing macro to allow flexibility with sub title.
- Add the first draft of the temperature-velocity diagram to the Therm's chapter.

Version 0.1.8.1

Sep 17, 2009 (2.5 M 197 pages)

- Continue fixing the long titles issues.

- Add some examples to static chapter.
- Add an example to mechanics chapter.

Version 0.1.8a

July 5, 2009 (2.6 M 183 pages)

- Fixing some long titles issues.
- Correcting the gas properties tables (thanks to Heru and Micheal)
- Move the gas tables to common area to all the books.

Version 0.1.8

Aug 6, 2008 (2.4 M 189 pages)

- Add the chapter on introduction to muli–phase flow
- Again additional improvement to the index (thanks to Irene).
- Add the Rayleigh–Taylor instability.
- Improve the doChap scrip to break up the book to chapters.

Version 0.1.6

Jun 30, 2008 (1.3 M 151 pages)

- Fix the English in the introduction chapter, (thanks to Tousher).
- Improve the Index (thanks to Irene).
- Remove the multiphase chapter (it is not for public consumption yet).

Version 0.1.5a

Jun 11, 2008 (1.4 M 155 pages)

- Add the constant table list for the introduction chapter.
- Fix minor issues (English) in the introduction chapter.

Version 0.1.5

Jun 5, 2008 (1.4 M 149 pages)

- Add the introduction, viscosity and other properties of fluid.
- Fix very minor issues (English) in the static chapter.

Version 0.1.1

May 8, 2008 (1.1 M 111 pages)

- Major English corrections for the three chapters.
- Add the product of inertia to mechanics chapter.
- Minor corrections for all three chapters.

Version 0.1a

April 23, 2008

- The Thermodynamics chapter was released.
- The mechanics chapter was released.
- The static chapter was released (the most extensive and detailed chapter).

Contents

III Compressible Flow 537

List of Figures

Nomenclature

$\bar{R}$ Universal gas constant, see equation (2.26), page 50

$\boldsymbol{\tau}$ The shear stress Tenser, see equation (6.7), page 178

ℓ Units length., see equation (2.1), page 45

$\hat{\mathbf{n}}$ unit vector normal to surface of constant property, see equation (12.17), page 379

λ bulk viscosity, see equation (8.101), page 263

$\mathfrak{M}$ Angular Momentum, see equation (6.39), page 199

μ viscosity at input temperature, T, see equation (1.17), page 12

μ_0 reference viscosity at reference temperature, T_{i0}, see equation (1.17), page 12

$\mathbf{F}_{ext}$ External forces by non–fluids means, see equation (6.11), page 179

$\mathbf{U}$ The velocity taken with the direction, see equation (6.1), page 177

ρ Density of the fluid, see equation (13.1), page 437

Ξ Martinelli parameter, see equation (15.43), page 615

A The area of surface, see equation (4.140), page 111

a The acceleration of object or system, see equation (4.0), page 69

B_f Body force, see equation (2.9), page 47

B_T bulk modulus, see equation (13.16), page 440

c Speed of sound, see equation (13.1), page 437

$c.v.$ subscribe for control volume, see equation (5.0), page 150

C_p Specific pressure heat, see equation (2.23), page 49

C_v Specific volume heat, see equation (2.22), page 49

E Young's modulus, see equation (13.17), page 440

E_U Internal energy, see equation (2.3), page 46

E_u Internal Energy per unit mass, see equation (2.6), page 47

E_i System energy at state i, see equation (2.2), page 46

G The gravitation constant, see equation (4.70), page 91

g_G general Body force, see equation (4.0), page 69

H Enthalpy, see equation (2.18), page 48

h Specific enthalpy, see equation (2.18), page 48

k the ratio of the specific heats, see equation (2.24), page 49

k_T Fluid thermal conductivity, see equation (7.3), page 208

L Angular momentum, see equation (3.41), page 65

M Mach number, see equation (13.24), page 443

P Pressure, see equation (13.3), page 437

P_{atmos} Atmospheric Pressure, see equation (4.108), page 102

q Energy per unit mass, see equation (2.6), page 47

Q_{12} The energy transferred to the system between state 1 and state 2, see equation (2.2), page 46

R Specific gas constant, see equation (2.27), page 50

S Entropy of the system, see equation (2.13), page 48

$Suth$ Suth is Sutherland's constant and it is presented in the Table 1.1, see equation (1.17), page 12

T_τ Torque, see equation (3.43), page 66

T_{i0} reference temperature in degrees Kelvin, see equation (1.17), page 12

T_{in} input temperature in degrees Kelvin, see equation (1.17), page 12

U velocity , see equation (2.4), page 46

w Work per unit mass, see equation (2.6), page 47

W_{12} The work done by the system between state 1 and state 2, see equation (2.2), page 46

z the coordinate in z direction, see equation (4.15), page 72

says Subscribe says, see equation (5.0), page 150

Notice of Copyright

This document is published under modified FDL. The change of the license is to prevent from situations that the author has to buy his own book. The Potto Project License doesn't long apply to this document and associated documents.

GNU Free Documentation License

The modification is that under section 3 "copying in quantity" should be add in the end.

"If you intend to print and/or print more than 200 copies, you are required to furnish the author (with out cost to the author) with two (2) copies of the printed book within one month after the distributions or the printing is commenced." If you convert the book to another electronic version you must provide a copy to the author of the new version within one month after the conversion.

Preamble

The purpose of this License is to make a manual, textbook, or other functional and useful document "free" in the sense of freedom: to assure everyone the effective freedom to copy and redistribute it, with or without modifying it, either commercially or non–commercially. Secondarily, this License preserves for the author and publisher a way to get credit for their work, while not being considered responsible for modifications made by others.

This License is a kind of "copyleft", which means that derivative works of the document must themselves be free in the same sense. It complements the GNU General Public License, which is a copyleft license designed for free software.

We have designed this License in order to use it for manuals for free software, because free software needs free documentation: a free program should come with manuals providing the same freedoms that the software does. But this License is not limited to software manuals; it can be used for any textual work, regardless of subject matter or whether it is published as a printed book. We recommend this License principally for works whose purpose is instruction or reference.

APPLICABILITY AND DEFINITIONS

This License applies to any manual or other work, in any medium, that contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it can be distributed under the terms of this License. Such a notice grants a world-wide, royalty-free license, unlimited in duration, to use that work under the conditions stated herein. The "**Document**", below, refers to any such manual or work. Any member of the public is a licensee, and is addressed as "**you**". You accept the license if you copy, modify or distribute the work in a way requiring permission under copyright law.

A "**Modified Version**" of the Document means any work containing the Document or a portion of it, either copied verbatim, or with modifications and/or translated into another language.

A "**Secondary Section**" is a named appendix or a front-matter section of the Document that deals exclusively with the relationship of the publishers or authors of the Document to the Document's overall subject (or to related matters) and contains nothing that could fall directly within that overall subject. (Thus, if the Document is in part a textbook of mathematics, a Secondary Section may not explain any mathematics.) The relationship could be a matter of historical connection with the subject or with related matters, or of legal, commercial, philosophical, ethical or political position regarding them.

The "**Invariant Sections**" are certain Secondary Sections whose titles are designated, as being those of Invariant Sections, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. If a section does not fit the above definition of Secondary then it is not allowed to be designated as Invariant. The Document may contain zero Invariant Sections. If the Document does not identify any Invariant Sections then there are none.

The "**Cover Texts**" are certain short passages of text that are listed, as Front-Cover Texts or Back-Cover Texts, in the notice that says that the Document is released under this License. A Front-Cover Text may be at most 5 words, and a Back-Cover Text may be at most 25 words.

A "**Transparent**" copy of the Document means a machine-readable copy, represented in a format whose specification is available to the general public, that is suitable for revising the document straightforwardly with generic text editors or (for images composed of pixels) generic paint programs or (for drawings) some widely available drawing editor, and that is suitable for input to text formatters or for automatic translation to a variety of formats suitable for input to text formatters. A copy made in an otherwise Transparent file format whose markup, or absence of markup, has been arranged to thwart or discourage subsequent modification by readers is not Transparent. An image format is not Transparent if used for any substantial amount of text. A copy that is not "Transparent" is called "**Opaque**".

Examples of suitable formats for Transparent copies include plain ASCII without markup, Texinfo input format, LaTeX input format, SGML or XML using a publicly available DTD, and standard-conforming simple HTML, PostScript or PDF designed for human modification. Examples of transparent image formats include PNG, XCF and JPG. Opaque formats include proprietary formats that can be read and edited only by proprietary word processors, SGML or XML for which the DTD and/or processing tools are not generally available, and the machine-generated HTML, PostScript or PDF produced by some word processors for output purposes only.

The **"Title Page"** means, for a printed book, the title page itself, plus such following pages as are needed to hold, legibly, the material this License requires to appear in the title page. For works in formats which do not have any title page as such, "Title Page" means the text near the most prominent appearance of the work's title, preceding the beginning of the body of the text.

A section **"Entitled XYZ"** means a named subunit of the Document whose title either is precisely XYZ or contains XYZ in parentheses following text that translates XYZ in another language. (Here XYZ stands for a specific section name mentioned below, such as **"Acknowledgements"**, **"Dedications"**, **"Endorsements"**, or **"History"**.) To **"Preserve the Title"** of such a section when you modify the Document means that it remains a section "Entitled XYZ" according to this definition.

The Document may include Warranty Disclaimers next to the notice which states that this License applies to the Document. These Warranty Disclaimers are considered to be included by reference in this License, but only as regards disclaiming warranties: any other implication that these Warranty Disclaimers may have is void and has no effect on the meaning of this License.

2. VERBATIM COPYING

You may copy and distribute the Document in any medium, either commercially or non–commercially, provided that this License, the copyright notices, and the license notice saying this License applies to the Document are reproduced in all copies, and that you add no other conditions whatsoever to those of this License. You may not use technical measures to obstruct or control the reading or further copying of the copies you make or distribute. However, you may accept compensation in exchange for copies. If you distribute a large enough number of copies you must also follow the conditions in section 3.

You may also lend copies, under the same conditions stated above, and you may publicly display copies.

3. COPYING IN QUANTITY

If you publish printed copies (or copies in media that commonly have printed covers) of the Document, numbering more than 100, and the Document's license notice requires Cover Texts, you must enclose the copies in covers that carry, clearly and legibly, all these Cover Texts: Front-Cover Texts on the front cover, and Back-Cover Texts on the back cover. Both covers must also clearly and legibly identify you as the publisher of these copies. The front cover must present the full title with all words of the title equally prominent and visible. You may add other material on the covers in addition. Copying with changes limited to the covers, as long as they preserve the title of the Document and satisfy these conditions, can be treated as verbatim copying in other respects.

If the required texts for either cover are too voluminous to fit legibly, you should put the first ones listed (as many as fit reasonably) on the actual cover, and continue the rest onto adjacent pages.

If you publish or distribute Opaque copies of the Document numbering more than 100, you must either include a machine-readable Transparent copy along with each Opaque copy, or state in or with each Opaque copy a computer-network location from which the general network-using public has access to download using public-standard network protocols a complete Transparent copy of the Document, free of added material. If you use the latter option, you must take reasonably prudent steps, when you begin distribution of Opaque copies in quantity, to ensure that this Transparent copy will remain thus accessible at the stated location until at least one year after the last time you distribute an Opaque copy (directly or through your agents or retailers) of that edition to the public.

It is requested, but not required, that you contact the authors of the Document well before redistributing any large number of copies, to give them a chance to provide you with an updated version of the Document.

4. MODIFICATIONS

You may copy and distribute a Modified Version of the Document under the conditions of sections 2 and 3 above, provided that you release the Modified Version under precisely this License, with the Modified Version filling the role of the Document, thus licensing distribution and modification of the Modified Version to whoever possesses a copy of it. In addition, you must do these things in the Modified Version:

A. Use in the Title Page (and on the covers, if any) a title distinct from that of the Document, and from those of previous versions (which should, if there were any, be listed in the History section of the Document). You may use the same title as a previous version if the original publisher of that version gives permission.

B. List on the Title Page, as authors, one or more persons or entities responsible for authorship of the modifications in the Modified Version, together with at least five of the principal authors of the Document (all of its principal authors, if it has fewer than five), unless they release you from this requirement.

C. State on the Title page the name of the publisher of the Modified Version, as the publisher.

D. Preserve all the copyright notices of the Document.

E. Add an appropriate copyright notice for your modifications adjacent to the other copyright notices.

F. Include, immediately after the copyright notices, a license notice giving the public permission to use the Modified Version under the terms of this License, in the form shown in the Addendum below.

G. Preserve in that license notice the full lists of Invariant Sections and required Cover Texts given in the Document's license notice.

H. Include an unaltered copy of this License.

I. Preserve the section Entitled "History", Preserve its Title, and add to it an item stating at least the title, year, new authors, and publisher of the Modified Version as given on the Title Page. If there is no section Entitled "History" in the Document, create one stating the title, year, authors, and publisher of the Document as given on its Title Page, then add an item describing the Modified Version as stated in the previous sentence.

J. Preserve the network location, if any, given in the Document for public access to a Transparent copy of the Document, and likewise the network locations given in the Document for previous versions it was based on. These may be placed in the "History" section. You may omit a network location for a work that was published at least four years before the Document itself, or if the original publisher of the version it refers to gives permission.

K. For any section Entitled "Acknowledgements" or "Dedications", Preserve the Title of the section, and preserve in the section all the substance and tone of each of the contributor acknowledgements and/or dedications given therein.

L. Preserve all the Invariant Sections of the Document, unaltered in their text and in their titles. Section numbers or the equivalent are not considered part of the section titles.

M. Delete any section Entitled "Endorsements". Such a section may not be included in the Modified Version.

N. Do not retitle any existing section to be Entitled "Endorsements" or to conflict in title with any Invariant Section.

O. Preserve any Warranty Disclaimers.

If the Modified Version includes new front-matter sections or appendices that qualify as Secondary Sections and contain no material copied from the Document, you may at your option designate some or all of these sections as invariant. To do this, add their titles to the list of Invariant Sections in the Modified Version's license notice. These titles must be distinct from any other section titles.

You may add a section Entitled "Endorsements", provided it contains nothing but endorsements of your Modified Version by various parties–for example, statements of peer review or that the text has been approved by an organization as the authoritative definition of a standard.

You may add a passage of up to five words as a Front-Cover Text, and a passage of up to 25 words as a Back-Cover Text, to the end of the list of Cover Texts in the Modified Version. Only one passage of Front-Cover Text and one of Back-Cover Text may be added by (or through arrangements made by) any one entity. If the Document already includes a cover text for the same cover, previously added by you or by arrangement made by the same entity you are acting on behalf of, you may not add another; but you may replace the old one, on explicit permission from the previous publisher that added the old one.

The author(s) and publisher(s) of the Document do not by this License give permission to use their names for publicity for or to assert or imply endorsement of any Modified Version.

5. COMBINING DOCUMENTS

You may combine the Document with other documents released under this License, under the terms defined in section 4 above for modified versions, provided that you include in the combination all of the Invariant Sections of all of the original documents, unmodified, and list them all as Invariant Sections of your combined work in its license notice, and that you preserve all their Warranty Disclaimers.

The combined work need only contain one copy of this License, and multiple identical Invariant Sections may be replaced with a single copy. If there are multiple Invariant Sections with the same name but different contents, make the title of each such section unique by adding at the end of it, in parentheses, the name of the original author or publisher of that section if known, or else a unique number. Make the same adjustment to the section titles in the list of Invariant Sections in the license notice of the combined work.

In the combination, you must combine any sections Entitled "History" in the various original documents, forming one section Entitled "History"; likewise combine any sections Entitled "Acknowledgements", and any sections Entitled "Dedications". You must delete all sections Entitled "Endorsements".

6. COLLECTIONS OF DOCUMENTS

You may make a collection consisting of the Document and other documents released under this License, and replace the individual copies of this License in the various documents with a single copy that is included in the collection, provided that you follow the rules of this License for verbatim copying of each of the documents in all other respects.

You may extract a single document from such a collection, and distribute it individually under this License, provided you insert a copy of this License into the extracted document, and follow this License in all other respects regarding verbatim copying of that document.

7. AGGREGATION WITH INDEPENDENT WORKS

A compilation of the Document or its derivatives with other separate and independent documents or works, in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called an "aggregate" if the copyright resulting from the compilation is not used to limit the legal rights of the compilation's users beyond what the individual works permit. When the Document is included in an aggregate, this License does not apply to the other works in the aggregate which are not themselves derivative works of the Document.

If the Cover Text requirement of section 3 is applicable to these copies of the Document, then if the Document is less than one half of the entire aggregate, the Document's Cover Texts may be placed on covers that bracket the Document within the aggregate, or the electronic equivalent of covers if the Document is in electronic form. Otherwise they must appear on printed covers that bracket the whole aggregate.

8. TRANSLATION

Translation is considered a kind of modification, so you may distribute translations of the Document under the terms of section 4. Replacing Invariant Sections with translations requires special permission from their copyright holders, but you may include translations of some or all Invariant Sections in addition to the original versions of these Invariant Sections. You may include a translation of this License, and all the license notices in the Document, and any Warranty Disclaimers, provided that you also include the original English version of this License and the original versions of those notices and disclaimers. In case of a disagreement between the translation and the original version of this License or a notice or disclaimer, the original version will prevail.

If a section in the Document is Entitled "Acknowledgements", "Dedications", or "History", the requirement (section 4) to Preserve its Title (section 1) will typically require changing the actual title.

9. TERMINATION

You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Document except as expressly provided for under this License. Any other attempt to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Document is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

10. FUTURE REVISIONS OF THIS LICENSE

The Free Software Foundation may publish new, revised versions of the GNU Free Documentation License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. See http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/.

Each version of the License is given a distinguishing version number. If the Document specifies that a particular numbered version of this License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that specified version or of any later version that has been published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation. If the Document does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published (not as a draft) by the Free Software Foundation.

ADDENDUM: How to use this License for your documents

To use this License in a document you have written, include a copy of the License in the document and put the following copyright and license notices just after the title page:

> Copyright ©YEAR YOUR NAME. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.2 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover Texts. A copy of the license is included in the section entitled "GNU Free Documentation License".

If you have Invariant Sections, Front-Cover Texts and Back-Cover Texts, replace the "with...Texts." line with this:

> with the Invariant Sections being LIST THEIR TITLES, with the Front-Cover Texts being LIST, and with the Back-Cover Texts being LIST.

If you have Invariant Sections without Cover Texts, or some other combination of the three, merge those two alternatives to suit the situation.

If your document contains nontrivial examples of program code, we recommend releasing these examples in parallel under your choice of free software license, such as the GNU General Public License, to permit their use in free software.

About This Author

Genick Bar-Meir is a world–renowned and leading scientist who holds a Ph.D. in Mechanical Engineering from University of Minnesota and a Master in Fluid Mechanics from Tel Aviv University. Dr. Bar–Meir single handily revolutionized the ship stability field and die casting fields. Until recently the ship stability understanding is based on metacenter established 300 years ago. Bar-Meir demonstrated that previous hold theory prevented the ability to write the correct governing equations of ship movement. He built the governing equations and explained that floating bodies have in addition to the added properties there are transfer properties. These transfer properties responsible for the transfer mechanism between the various modes of movement of the floating body. An example to the revolution in Die Casting is the critical plunger velocity about 350 different teams from different universities and countries had attempted to solve this problem. Yet, Bar-Meir was able to obtain the solution while all the other teams failed miserably. In fact, every team claims that they succeed while all others fail. How one know that Bar–Meir is right? His equations simply works.

Dr. Bar–Meir was the last student of the late Dr. R. G. E. Eckert (the same one who that they named Ec is his honor.). Bar-Meir is responsible for major advancements in Fluid mechanics (Pushka equation (deep ocean pressure), shock dynamics, etc.), particularly in the pedagogy of Fluid Mechanics curriculum. Currently, he writes books (there are currently five very popular books and new baby (book) on the way), and provides freelance consulting of applications in various fields of fluid mechanics.

Bar-Meir also introduced a new methodology of Dimensional Analysis. Traditionally, Buckingham's Pi theorem is used as an exclusive method of Dimensional Analysis. Bar-Meir demonstrated that the Buckingham method provides only the minimum number of dimensionless parameters. This minimum number of parameters is insufficient to understand almost any physical phenomenon. He showed that the improved Nusselt's methods provides a complete number of dimensionless parameters and thus the key to understand the physical phenomenon. He extended Nusselt's methods and made it the cornerstone in the new standard curriculum of Fluid Mechanics class.

Bar-Meir developed a new foundation (theory) so that improved shock tubes can be built and utilized. This theory also contributes a new concept in thermodynamics, that of the pressure potential. Before that, one of the open question that remained in hydrostatics was what is the pressure at great depths. The previous common solution had been awkward and complex numerical methods. Bar-Meir provided an elegant analytical foundation (Pushka Equation) to compute the parameters in this phenomenon. This solution has practical applications in finding depth at great ocean depths and answering questions of geological scale problems.

In the latest version a new, more accurate and hopefully a simpler method to calculate the stability was developed by Bar–Meir. Additionally, Bar–Meir has shown that the potential method has limitations because stability is compartmental which the way the potential energy structure. Bar-Meir provided a way to improves this limitation.

In the area of compressible flow, it was commonly believed and taught that there is only weak and strong shock and it is continued by the Prandtl–Meyer function. Bar–Meir discovered the analytical solution for oblique shock and showed that there is a "quiet" zone between the oblique shock and Prandtl–Meyer (isentropic expansion) flow. He also built analytical solution to several moving shock cases. He described and categorized the filling and evacuating of chamber by compressible fluid in which he also found analytical solutions to cases where the working fluid was an ideal gas. The common explanation to Prandtl–Meyer function shows that flow can turn in a sharp corner. Engineers have constructed a design that is based on this conclusion. Bar-Meir demonstrated that common Prandtl–Meyer explanation violates the conservation of mass and therefore the turn must be a round and finite radius. The author's explanations on missing diameter and other issues in Fanno flow and "naughty professor's question" are commonly used in various industries.

Earlier, Bar-Meir made many contributions to the manufacturing process and economy and particularly in the die casting area. This work is used as a base in many numerical works, in USA (for example, GM), British industries, Spain, and Canada. Bar-Meir's contributions to the understanding of the die casting process made him the main leading figure in that area. Initially in his career, Bar–Meir developed a new understanding of Mass Transfer in high concentrations which are now standard building blocks for more complex situations.

For some time Bar-Meir has worked on a project like rain barrels design, extraction energy form breaking system, die casting design improvement for some private companies. While the extraction energy project provide interesting problems it did not be produce as much academic advancement because commercial secrecy. In fact, if you interested in developing these patents you can contact this author (for example extraction of energy from breaking system has estimated value of hundred of Billions). These hand–on projects where a great enjoyment and exposed various issues that otherwise were not on the radar of this author. These "strange" projects leads to new understanding in ship stability (floating bodies). For example, the stability of floating cylinder is for the first time was solved analytically.

The author used to live with his wife and three children. Now his kids are in medical school or already pass that stage and are on medical career. This fact is a demonstration that while you can get your kids to understand calculus and do AP in elementary school, you still can fall in their education. A past project of his was building a four stories house, practically from scratch. While he writes his programs and does other computer chores, he often feels clueless about computers and programming. While he is known to look like he knows about many things, the author just know how to learn quickly. The author spent years working on the sea (ships) as a engine sea officer but now the author prefers to remain on solid ground.

How This Book Was Written

2023 Version

It is strange that with over 5 billion dollars in research grants one would expect serious breakthroughs the area ship navigation, motion, and stability. Yet most of the work such as location of the pivot points of the ship rotation, change of the governing equations and so forth were done by this author. One only can wonder how this can be happened. It is overwhelming the feeling to be at this situation. The effects are profound and even the exam like GATE has to change the questions about this topic such as the rolling of ship.

2022 Version

All the breakthroughs that were made recently because of frustration with the poor explanations that existed on marine or ship stability issues such as added mass. For example, the calculations of research work done in this area on added mass are simply wrong and has to be redone. This discoveries are important and were added to book.

2021 Version

Many of the programs that were used initially in the book matured like vim currently version 8 and up. Some other programs like tgif were replaced by other like ipe and blender. The main change is that the material comes more from the industry. There are more examples that originated from problems that were encounter in the industry. Well probably the engagement with one work reflects in its writing. It is a hope that this material will be well received as before.

Initial

This book started because I needed an introduction to the compressible flow book. After a while it seems that is easier to write a whole book than the two original planned chapters. In writing this book, it was assumed that introductory book on fluid mechanics should not contained many new ideas but should be modern in the material presentation. There are numerous books on fluid mechanics but none is open content. The approach adapted in this book is practical, and more hands–on approach. This statement really meant that the book is intent to be used by students to solve their exams and also used by practitioners when they search for solutions for practical problems. So, issue of proofs so and so are here only either to explain a point or have a solution of exams. Otherwise, this book avoids this kind of issues.

The structure of Hansen, Streeter and Wylie, and Shames books were adapted and used as a scaffolding for this book. This author was influenced by Streeter and Wylie book which was his undergrad textbooks. The chapters are not written in order. The first 4 chapters were written first because they were supposed to be modified and used as fluid mechanics introduction in "Fundamentals of Compressible Flow." Later, multi–phase flow chapter was written. The chapter on ideal flow was add in the later stage.

The presentation of some of the chapters is slightly different from other books because the usability of the computers. The book does not provide the old style graphical solution methods yet provides the graphical explanation of things.

Of course, this book was written on Linux (Micro$oftLess book). This book was written using the vim editor for editing (sorry never was able to be comfortable with emacs). The graphics were done by TGIF, the best graphic program that this author experienced so far. The figures were done by GLE. The spell checking was done by ispell, and hope to find a way to use gaspell, a program that currently cannot be used on new Linux systems. The figure in cover page was created by Genick Bar-Meir, and is copyleft by him.

Over the time the book introduced me to others and make me engaged in topics that I was not aware off. For example, the issue rain barrels design leads to several examples dimensional analyses in the book. Another example, work on how to convert the breaking energy of cars (consider the change of millage per gallon between the city and the highway). This brought to the realization the maximum temperature theory. Unfortunately the work finished before it complete due to lack of funding.

Preface

"In the beginning, the POTTO project was without form, and void; and emptiness was upon the face of the bits and files. And the Fingers of the Author moved upon the face of the keyboard. And the Author said, Let there be words, and there were words."[5].

This book, Basics of Fluid Mechanics, describes the fundamentals of fluid mechanics phenomena for engineers and others. This book is designed to replace all introductory textbook(s) or instructor's notes for the fluid mechanics in undergraduate classes for engineering/science students but also for technical peoples. It is hoped that the book could be used as a reference book for people who have at least some basics knowledge of science areas such as calculus, physics, etc.

The structure of this book is such that many of the chapters could be usable independently. For example, if you need information about, say, statics' equations, you can read just chapter (4). I hope this approach makes the book easier to use as a reference manual. However, this manuscript is first and foremost a textbook, and secondly a reference manual only as a lucky coincidence.

I have tried to describe why the theories are the way they are, rather than just listing "seven easy steps" for each task. This means that a lot of information is presented which is not necessary for everyone. These explanations have been marked as such and can be skipped.[6] Reading everything will, naturally, increase your understanding of the many aspects of fluid mechanics. Many in the industry, have called and emailed this author with questions since this book is only source in the world of some information. These questions have lead to more information and further explanation that is not found anywhere else.

This book is written and maintained on a volunteer basis. Like all volunteer work, there is a limit on how much effort I was able to put into the book and its organization. Moreover, due to the fact that English is my third language and time limitations, the explanations are not as good as if I had a few years to perfect them. Nevertheless, I believe professionals working in many engineering fields will benefit from this information. This book contains many worked examples, which can be very useful for many. In fact, this book contains material that was not published anywhere else. As demonstration, some of the work was plagiarized in famous American universities.

I have left some issues which have unsatisfactory explanations in the book, marked with a Mata mark. I hope to improve or to add to these areas in the near future. Furthermore,

[5]To the power and glory of the mighty God. This book is only attempt to explain his power.

[6]At the present, the book is not well organized. You have to remember that this book is a work in progress.

I hope that many others will participate of this project and will contribute to this book (even small contributions such as providing examples or editing mistakes are needed).

I have tried to make this text of the highest quality possible and am interested in your comments and ideas on how to make it better. Incorrect language, errors, ideas for new areas to cover, rewritten sections, more fundamental material, more mathematics (or less mathematics); I am interested in it all. I am particularly interested in the best arrangement of the book. If you want to be involved in the editing, graphic design, or proofreading, please drop me a line. You may contact me via Email at "barmeir@gmail.com".

Naturally, this book contains material that never was published before (sorry cannot avoid it). This material never went through a close content review. While close content peer review and publication in a professional publication is excellent idea in theory. In practice, this process leaves a large room to blockage of novel ideas and plagiarism. Currently there over 30 individual who publish review of the book and several web site discuss this book in particular and potto's books in general. If you would like be "review" or critic to my new ideas please send me your comment(s) or publish in the your favorite your web site. Even reaction/comments from individuals like David Marshall who stated that the author should review other people work before he write any thing new (well, literature review is always good, isn't it?). While his comment looks like unpleasant reaction, it brought or cause the expansion of the explanation for the oblique shock.

Several people have helped me with this book, directly or indirectly. I would like to especially thank to my adviser, Dr. E. R. G. Eckert, whose work was the inspiration for this book. I also would like to thank to Jannie McRotien (Open Channel Flow chapter) and Tousher Yang for their advices, ideas, and assistance.

The symbol META was added to provide typographical conventions to blurb as needed. This is mostly for the author's purposes and also for your amusement. There are also notes in the margin, but those are solely for the author's purposes, ignore them please. They will be removed gradually as the version number advances.

I encourage anyone with a penchant for writing, editing, graphic ability, LaTeX knowledge, and material knowledge and a desire to provide open content textbooks and to improve them to join me in this project. If you have Internet e-mail access, you can contact me at "barmeir@gmail.com".

To Do List and Road Map

This book isn't complete and probably never will be completed. There will always new problems to add or to polish the explanations or include more new materials. Also issues that associated with the book like the software has to be improved. It is hoped the changes in TEX and LATEX related to this book in future will be minimal and minor. It is hoped that the style file will be converged to the final form rapidly. Nevertheless, there are specific issues which are on the "table" and they are described herein.

At this stage, some chapters are missing. Specific missing parts from every chapters are discussed below. These omissions, mistakes, approach problems are sometime appears in the book when possible. You are always welcome to add a new material: problem, question, illustration or photo of experiment. Material can be further illuminate. Additional material can be provided to give a different angle on the issue at hand.

Properties

The chapter in beta stage and will be boosted in the future.

Turbulence

To add introductory chapter.

Inviscid Flow

The chapter is close to finishing stages. To add K–J condition and Add properties.

Machinery

To expand this chapter to be is own.

Internal Viscous Flow

To expand this Chapter.

Open Channel Flow

The skeleton chapter was written and now the expansion with examples. To added civil engineering GATE examples.

1 Introduction to Fluid Mechanics

1.1 *What is Fluid Mechanics?*

Fluid mechanics deals with the study of all fluids under static and dynamic situations. Fluid mechanics is a branch of continuous mechanics which deals with a relationship between forces, motions, and statical conditions in a continuous material. This study area deals with many and diversified problems such as surface tension, fluid statics, flow in enclose bodies, or flow round bodies (solid or otherwise), flow stability, etc. In fact, almost any action a person is doing involves some kind of a fluid mechanics problem. Furthermore, the boundary between the solid mechanics and fluid mechanics is some kind of gray shed and not a sharp distinction (see Fig. 1.1 for the complex relationships between the different branches which only part of it should be drawn in the same time.). For example, glass appears as a solid material, but a closer look reveals that the glass is a liquid with a large viscosity. A proof of the glass "liquidity" is the change of the glass thickness in high windows in European Churches after hundred years. The bottom part of the glass is thicker than the top part. Materials like sand (some call it quick sand) and grains should be treated as liquids. It is known that these materials have the ability to drown people. Even material such as aluminum just below the mushy zone[1] also behaves as a liquid similarly to butter. Furthermore, material particles that "behaves" as solid mixed with liquid creates a mixture that behaves as a complex[2] liquid. After it was established that the boundaries of fluid mechanics aren't sharp, most of the discussion in this book is limited to simple and (mostly) Newtonian (sometimes power fluids) fluids which will be defined later.

[1] Mushy zone refers to aluminum alloy or other alloy with partially solid and partially liquid phases.

[2] It can be viewed as liquid solid multiphase flow.

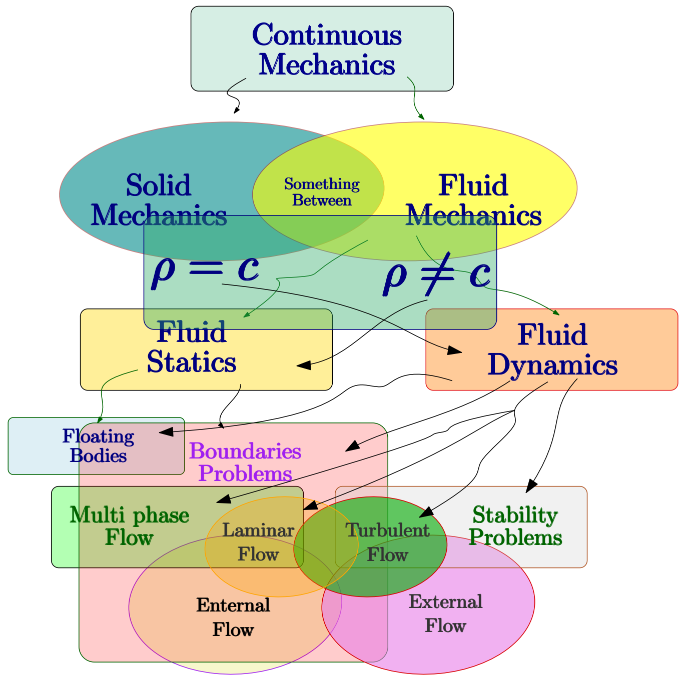


Fig. 1.1 – Diagram to explain part of relationships of fluid mechanics branches.

The fluid mechanics study involve many fields that have no clear boundaries between them. Researchers distinguish between orderly flow and chaotic flow as the laminar flow and the turbulent flow. The fluid mechanics can also be distinguish between a single phase flow and multiphase flow (flow made more than one phase or single distinguishable material). The last boundary (as all the boundaries in fluid mechanics) isn't sharp because fluid can go through a phase change (condensation or evaporation) in the middle or during the flow and switch from a single phase flow to a multi phase flow. Moreover, flow with two phases (or materials) can be treated as a single phase (for example, air with dust particle).

After it was made clear that the boundaries of fluid mechanics aren't sharp, the study must make arbitrary boundaries between fields. Then the dimensional analysis can be used explain why in certain cases one distinguish area/principle is more relevant than the other and some effects can be neglected. Or, when a general model is need because more parameters are effecting the situation. It is this author's personal experience that the knowledge and ability to know in what area the situation lay is one of the main problems. For example, engineers in software company (EKK Inc, http://ekkinc.com/) analyzed a flow of a complete still liquid assuming a complex turbulent flow model. Such absurd analysis are common among engineers who do not know which model can be applied. Thus, one of the main goals of this book is to explain what model should be applied. Before dealing with the boundaries, the simplified private cases must be explained.

There are two main approaches of presenting an introduction of fluid mechanics materials. The first approach introduces the fluid kinematic and then the basic governing equations, to be followed by stability, turbulence, boundary layer and internal and external flow. The second approach deals with the Integral Analysis to be followed with Differential Analysis, and continue with Empirical Analysis. These two approaches pose a dilemma to anyone who writes an introductory book for the fluid mechanics. These two approaches have justifications and positive points. Reviewing many books on fluid mechanics made it clear, there isn't a clear winner. This book attempts to find a hybrid approach in which the kinematic is presented first (aside to standard initial four chapters) follow by Integral analysis and continued by Differential analysis. The ideal flow (frictionless flow) should be expanded compared to the regular treatment. This book is unique in providing chapter on multiphase flow. Naturally, chapters on open channel flow (as a sub class of the multiphase flow) and compressible flow (with the latest developments) are provided.

1.2 Brief History

The need to have some understanding of fluid mechanics started with the need to obtain water supply. For example, people realized that wells have to be dug and crude pumping devices need to be constructed. Later, a large population created a need to solve waste (sewage) and some basic understanding was created. At some point, people realized that water can be used to move things and provide power. When cities increased to a larger size, aqueducts were constructed. These aqueducts reached their greatest size and grandeur in those of the City of Rome and China.

Yet, almost all knowledge of the ancients can be summarized as application of instincts, with the exception Archimedes (250 B.C.) on the principles of buoyancy. For example, larger tunnels built for a larger water supply, etc. There were no calculations even with the great need for water supply and transportation. The first progress in fluid mechanics was made by Leonardo Da Vinci (1452-1519) who built the first chambered canal lock near Milan. He also made several attempts to study the flight (birds) and developed some concepts on the origin of the forces. After his initial work, the knowledge of fluid mechanics (hydraulic) increasingly gained speed by the contributions of Galileo, Torricelli, Euler, Newton, Bernoulli family, and D'Alembert. At that stage theory and experiments had some discrepancy. This fact was acknowledged by D'Alembert who stated that, "The theory of fluids must necessarily be based upon experiment." For example the concept of ideal liquid that leads to motion with no resistance, conflicts with the reality.

This discrepancy between theory and practice is called the "D'Alembert paradox" and serves to demonstrate the limitationsof theory alone in solving fluid problems. As in thermodynamics, two different of school of thoughts were created: the first believed that the solution will come from theoretical aspect alone, and the second believed that solution is the pure practical (experimental) aspect of fluid mechanics. On the theoretical side, considerable contributions were made by Euler, La Grange, Helmholtz, Kirchhoff, Rayleigh, Rankine, and Kelvin. On the "experimental" side, mainly in pipes and open channels area, were Brahms, Bossut, Chezy, Dubuat, Fabre, Coulomb, Dupuit, d'Aubisson, Hagen, and Poiseuille.

In the middle of the nineteen century, first Navier in the molecular level and later Stokes from continuous point of view succeeded in creating governing equations for real fluid motion. Thus, creating a matching between the two school of thoughts: experimental and theoretical. But, as in thermodynamics, people cannot relinquish control. As results it created today "strange" names: Hydrodynamics, Hydraulics, Gas Dynamics, and Aeronautics.

The Navier-Stokes equations, which describes the flow (or even Euler equations), were considered unsolvable during the mid nineteen century because of the high complexity. This problem led to two consequences. Theoreticians tried to simplify the equations and arrive at approximated solutions representing specific cases. Examples of such work are Hermann von Helmholtz's concept of vortexes (1858), Lanchester's concept of circulatory flow (1894), and the Kutta–Joukowski circulation theory of lift (1906). The experimentalists, at the same time proposed many correlations to many fluid mechanics problems, for example, flow resistance by Darcy, Weisbach, Fanning, Ganguillet, and Manning. The obvious happened without theoretical guidance, the empirical formulas generated by fitting curves to experimental data (even sometime merely presenting the results in tabular form) resulting in formulas that the relationship between the physics and properties made very little sense.

At the end of the twenty century, the demand for vigorous scientific knowledge that can be applied to various liquids as opposed to formula for every fluid was created by the expansion of many industries. This demand coupled with new several novel concepts like the theoretical and experimental researches of Reynolds, the development of dimensional analysis by Rayleigh, and Froude's idea of the use of models change the science of the fluid mechanics. Perhaps the most radical concept that effects the fluid mechanics is of Prandtl's idea of boundary layer which is a combination of the modeling and dimensional analysis that leads to modern fluid mechanics. Therefore, many call Prandtl as the father of modern fluid mechanics. This concept leads to mathematical basis for many approximations. Thus, Prandtl and his students Blasius, von Karman, Meyer, and Blasius and several other individuals as Nikuradse, Rose, Taylor, Bhuckingham, Stanton, and many others, transformed the fluid mechanics to today modern science.

While the understanding of the fundamentals did not change much, after World War Two, the way how it was calculated changed. The introduction of the computers during the 60s and much more powerful personal computer has changed the field. There are many open source programs that can analyze many fluid mechanics situations. Today many problems can be analyzed by using the numerical tools and provide reasonable results. These programs in many cases can capture all the appropriate parameters and adequately provide a reasonable description of the physics. However, there are many other cases that numerical analysis cannot provide any meaningful result (trends). For example, no weather prediction program can produce good engineering quality results (where the snow will fall within 50 kilometers accuracy. Building a car with this accuracy is a disaster). In the best scenario, these programs are as good as the input provided. Thus, assuming turbulent flow for still flow simply provides erroneous results (see for example, EKK, Inc).

1.3 Kinds of Fluids

Some differentiate fluid from solid by the reaction to shear stress. The fluid continuously and permanently deformed under shear stress while the solid exhibits a finite deformation which does not change with time. It is also said that fluid cannot return to their original state after the deformation. This differentiation leads to three groups of materials: solids and liquids and all material between them. This test creates a new material group that shows dual behaviors; under certain limits; it behaves like solid and under others it behaves like fluid (see Fig. 1.1). The study of this kind of material called rheology and it will (almost) not be discussed in this book. It is evident from this discussion that when a fluid is at rest, no shear stress is applied.

The fluid is mainly divided into two categories: liquids and gases.The main difference between the liquids and gases state is that gas will occupy the whole volume while liquids has an almost fix volume. This difference can be, for most practical purposes considered, sharp even though in reality this difference isn't sharp. The difference between a gas phase to a liquid phase above the critical point are practically minor. But below the critical point, the change of water pressure by 1000% only change the volume by less than 1 percent. For example, a change in the volume by more 5% will required tens of thousands percent change of the pressure. So, if the change of pressure is significantly less than that, then the change of volume is at best 5%. Hence, the pressure will not affect the volume. In gaseous phase, any change in pressure directly affects the volume. The gas fills the volume and liquid cannot. Gas has no free interface/surface (since it does fill the entire volume).

There are several quantities that have to be addressed in this discussion. The first is **force** which was reviewed in physics. The unit used to measure is [N]. It must be remember that force is a vector, e.g it has a direction. The second quantity discussed here is the area.This quantity was discussed in physics class but here it has an additional meaning, and it is referred to the direction of the area. The direction of area is perpendicular to the area. The area is measured in [m^2]. Area of three–dimensional object has no single direction. Thus, these kinds of areas should be addressed infinitesimally and locally.

The traditional quantity, which is force per area has a new meaning. This is a result of division of a vector by a vector and it is referred to as tensor. In this book, the emphasis is on the physics, so at this stage the tensor will have to be broken into its components. Later, the discussion on the mathematical meaning is presented (later version). For the discussion here, the pressure has three components, one in the area direction and two perpendicular to the area. The pressure component in the area direction is called pressure (great way to confuse, isn't it?). The other two components are referred as the shear stresses. The units used for the pressure components is [N/m^2].

The density is a property which requires that liquid to be continuous. The density can be changed and it is a function of time and space (location) but must have a continues property. It doesn't mean that a sharp and abrupt change in the density cannot occur. It referred to the fact that density is independent of the sampling size. Figure 1.2 shows the density as a function of the sample size. After certain sample size, the density remains constant. Thus, the density is defined as

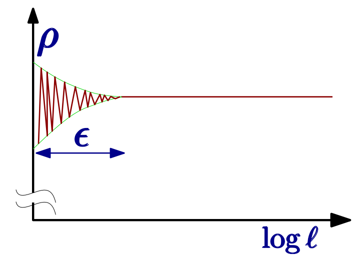


Fig. 1.2 – Density as a function of the size of the sample.

$$\rho = \lim_{\Delta V \longrightarrow \varepsilon} \frac{\Delta m}{\Delta V} \tag{1.1}$$

It must be noted that ε is chosen so that the continuous assumption is not broken, that is, it did not reach/reduced to the size where the atoms or molecular statistical calculations are significant (see Figure 1.2 for point where the green lines converge to constant density). When this assumption is broken, then, the principles of statistical mechanics must be utilized.

1.4 Shear Stress

The shear stress is part of the pressure tensor. However, here, and many parts of the book, it will be treated as a separate issue. In solid mechanics, the shear stress is considered as the ratio of the force acting on area in the direction of the forces perpendicular to area (Note what the direction of area?). Different from solid, fluid cannot pull directly but through a solid surface. Consider liquid that undergoes a shear stress between a short distance of two plates as shown in Fig. 1.3.

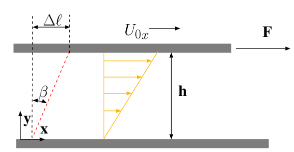


Fig. 1.3 – Schematics to describe the shear stress in fluid mechanics.

The upper plate velocity generally will be

$$U = f(A, F, h) \tag{1.2}$$

Where A is the area, the F denotes the force, h is the distance between the plates. In this discussion, the aim is to develop differential equation, thus the small distance analysis is applicable. From solid mechanics study, it was shown that when the force per area increases, the velocity of the plate increases also. Experiments show that the increase of height will increase the velocity up to a certain range. Moving the plate with a zero lubricant ($h \sim 0$) results in a large force or conversely a large amount of lubricant results in smaller force. For cases where the dependency is linear, the following can be written

$$U \propto \frac{h\,F}{A} \tag{1.3}$$

Equations (1.3) can be rearranged to be

$$\frac{U}{h} \propto \frac{F}{A} \tag{1.4}$$

Shear stress was defined as

$$\tau_{xy} = \frac{F}{A} \tag{1.5}$$

The index x represent the "direction of the shear stress while the y represent the direction of the area(perpendicular to the area). From equations (1.4) and (1.5) it follows that ratio of the velocity to height is proportional to shear stress. Hence, applying the coefficient to obtain a new equality as

$$\tau_{xy} = \mu \frac{U}{h} \tag{1.6}$$

Where μ is called the absolute viscosity or dynamic viscosity which will be discussed later in this chapter in a great length.

In steady state, the distance the upper plate moves after small amount of time, δt is

$$d\ell = U\,\delta t \tag{1.7}$$

From Figure 1.4 it can be noticed that for a small angle, $\delta\beta \cong \sin\beta$, the regular approximation provides

$$d\ell = U\,\delta t = \overbrace{h\,\delta\beta}^{geometry} \tag{1.8}$$

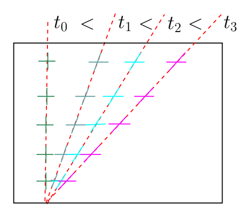


Fig. 1.4 – The deformation of fluid due to shear stress as progression of time.

From equation (1.8) it follows that

$$U = h\frac{\delta\beta}{\delta t} \tag{1.9}$$

Combining equation (1.9) with equation (1.6) yields

$$\tau_{xy} = \mu\frac{\delta\beta}{\delta t} \tag{1.10}$$

If the velocity profile is linear between the plate (it will be shown later that it is consistent with derivations of velocity), then it can be written for small a angel that

$$\frac{\delta\beta}{\delta t} = \frac{dU}{dy} \tag{1.11}$$

Materials which obey equation (1.10) referred to as Newtonian fluid. For this kind of substance

$$\tau_{xy} = \mu\frac{dU}{dy} \tag{1.12}$$

Newtonian fluids are fluids which the ratio is constant. Many fluids fall into this category such as air, water etc. This approximation is appropriate for many other fluids but only within some ranges.

Equation (1.9) can be interpreted as momentum in the x direction transferred into the y direction. Thus, the viscosity is the resistance to the flow (flux) or the movement. The property of viscosity, which is exhibited by all fluids, is due to the existence of cohesion and interaction between fluid molecules. These cohesion and interactions hamper the flux in y–direction. Some referred to shear stress as viscous flux of x–momentum in the y–direction. The units of shear stress are the same as flux per time as following

$$\frac{F}{A}\left[\frac{kg\,m}{sec^2}\,\frac{1}{m^2}\right] = \frac{\dot{m}\,U}{A}\left[\frac{kg}{sec}\,\frac{m}{sec}\,\frac{1}{m^2}\right]$$

Thus, the notation of τ_{xy} is easier to understand and visualize. In fact, this interpretation is more suitable to explain the molecular mechanism of the viscosity. The units of absolute viscosity are $[N\,sec/m^2]$.

Example 1.1: Shear Between Plane **Level: Simple**

A space of 1 [cm] width between two large plane surfaces is filled with glycerin. Calculate the force that is required to drag a very thin plate of 1 $[m^2]$ at a speed of 0.5 m/sec. It can be assumed that the plates remains in equidistant from each other and steady state is achieved instantly.

Solution

Assuming Newtonian flow, the following can be written (see equation (1.6))

$$P_{avg} = \frac{\rho\,g\,h}{2}$$

$$F = \frac{A\,\mu U}{h} \sim \frac{1 \times 1.069 \times 0.5}{0.01} = 53.45[N]$$

Example 1.2: Concentric Cylinders **Level: Simple**

Castor oil at 25°C fills the space between two concentric cylinders of 0.2[m] and 0.1[m] diameters with height of 0.1 [m]. Calculate the torque required to rotate the inner cylinder at 12 rpm, when the outer cylinder remains stationary. Assume steady state conditions.

Solution

The velocity is

$$U = r\,\dot{\theta} = 2\,\pi\,r_i\,rps = 2 \times \pi \times 0.1 \times \overbrace{12/60}^{rps} = 0.4\,\pi\,r_i$$

Where rps is revolution per second.

The same way as in Example 1.1, the moment can be calculated as the force times the distance

End of Ex. 1.2

as

$$M = F\,\ell = \frac{\overbrace{\ell}^{r_i}\;\overbrace{A}^{2\,\pi\,r_i\,h}\;\mu U}{r_o - r_i}$$

In this case $r_o - r_i = h$ thus,

$$M = \frac{2\,\pi^2\;\overbrace{0.1^3}^{r_i}\;\not{h}\;\overbrace{0.986}^{\mu}\;0.4}{\not{h}} \sim .0078[N\,m]$$

1.5 Viscosity

1.5.1 General Discussion

Viscosity varies widely with temperature. However, temperature variation has an opposite effect on the viscosities of liquids and gases. The difference is due to their fundamentally different mechanism creating viscosity characteristics. In gases, molecules are sparse and cohesion is negligible, while in the liquids, the molecules are more compact and cohesion is more dominate. Thus, in gases, the exchange of momentum between layers brought Viscosity varies widely with temperature as a result of molecular movement normal to the general direction of flow, and it resists the flow. This molecular activity is known to increase with temperature, thus, the viscosity of gases will increase with temperature. This reasoning is a result of the considerations of the kinetic theory. This theory indicates that gas viscosities vary directly with the square root of temperature. In liquids, the momentum exchange due to molecular movement is small compared to the cohesive forces between the molecules. Thus, the viscosity is primarily dependent on the magnitude of these cohesive forces. Since these forces decrease rapidly with increases of temperature, liquid viscosities decrease as temperature increases.

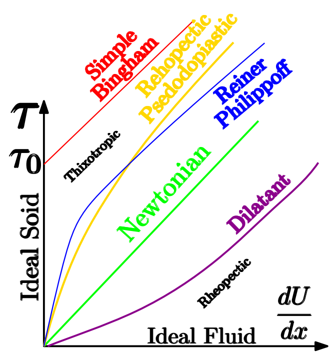
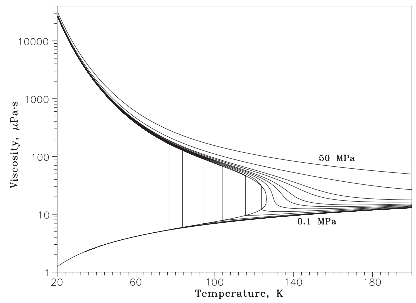
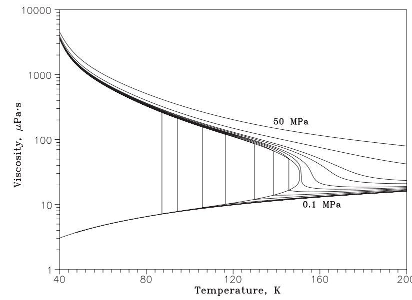


Fig. 1.5 – The different of power fluids families. Notice that Bingham fluid has large portion that it is like solid.

Fig. 1.6a demonstrates that viscosity increases slightly with pressure, but this variation is negligible for most engineering problems. Well above the critical point, both phases are only a function of the temperature. On the liquid side below the critical point, the pressure has minor effect on the viscosity. It must be stress that the viscosity in the dome is meaningless. There is no such a thing of viscosity at 30% liquid. It simply depends on the structure of the flow as will be discussed in the chapter on multi phase flow. The lines in the above diagrams



(a) Nitrogen viscosity.



(b) Argon viscosity.

Fig. 1.6 – Nitrogen (left) and Argon (right) viscosity as a function of the temperature and pressure after Lemmon and Jacobsen.

are only to show constant pressure lines. Oils have the greatest increase of viscosity with pressure which is a good thing for many engineering purposes.

1.5.2 Non–Newtonian Fluids

In equation (1.5), the relationship between the velocity and the shear stress was assumed to be linear. Not all the materials obey this relationship. There is a large class of materials which shows a non–linear relationship with velocity for any shear stress. This class of materials can be approximated by a single polynomial term that is $a = bx^n$. From the physical point of view, the coefficient depends on the velocity gradient. This relationship is referred to as power relationship and it can be written as

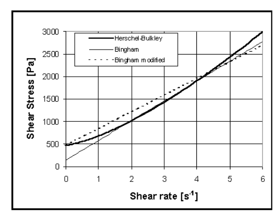


Fig. 1.7 – The shear stress as a function of the shear rate.

$$\tau = \overbrace{K \left(\frac{dU}{dx}\right)^{n-1}}^{viscosity} \left(\frac{dU}{dx}\right) \tag{1.13}$$

The new coefficients (n, K) in equation (1.13) are constant. When $n = 1$ equation represent Newtonian fluid and K becomes the familiar μ. The viscosity coefficient is always positive. When n, is above one, the liquid is dilettante.When n is below one, the fluid is pseudoplastic. The liquids which satisfy equation (1.13) are referred to as purely viscous fluids. Many fluids satisfy the above equation. Fluids that show increase in the viscosity (with increase of the shear) referred to as thixotropic and those that show decrease are called rheopectic fluids (see Figure 1.5).

Materials which behave up to a certain shear stress as a solid and above it as a liquid are referred as Bingham liquids. In the simple case, the “liquid side” is like Newtonian fluid for large shear stress. The general relationship for simple Bingham flow is

$$\tau_{xy} = -\mu \ \pm \tau_0 \qquad \text{if} \, |\tau_{yx}| > \tau_0 \tag{1.14}$$

$$\frac{dU_x}{dy} = 0 \qquad \text{if} \, |\tau_{yx}| < \tau_0 \tag{1.15}$$

There are materials that simple Bingham model does not provide adequate explanation and a more sophisticate model is required. The Newtonian part of the model has to be replaced by power liquid. For example, according to Ferraris et al (Ferraris, De Larrard, and Martys 2001) concrete behaves as shown in Figure 1.7. However, for most practical purposes, this kind of figures isn't used in regular engineering practice.

Thixotropic and Rheopectic fluids are two common family of non-Newtonian fluids that additionally are have hysteresis which the shape is time depend. Thixotropic Fluid a fluid wit hysteresis loop is known as thixotropic fluid; the applicable viscosity of a thixotropic fluid reduced with the time for a constant shear stress. For example, the water suspension with bentonitic clay is used in petroleum industry as drilling fluid. Clearly, for long use it advantage to have the viscosity reduced. A dilatent fluid having with increased viscosity for constant shear stress with time. Examples of this category include printer inks and gypsum pastes.

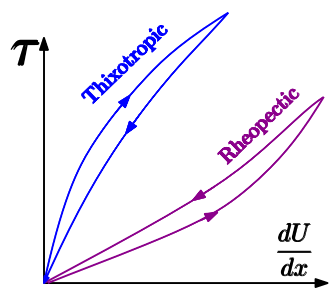


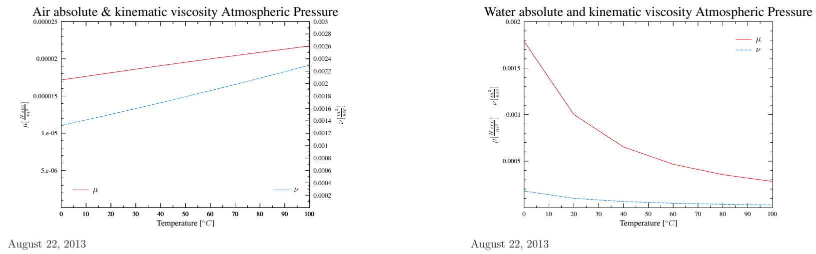
Fig. 1.8 – Thixotropic and Rheopectic fluids with the hysteresis and the time depended.

1.5.3 Kinematic Viscosity

The kinematic viscosity is another way to look at the viscosity. The reason for this new definition is that some experimental data are given in this form. These results also explained better using the new definition. The kinematic viscosity embraces both the viscosity and density properties of a fluid. The above equation shows that the dimensions of ν to be square meter per second, $[m^2/sec]$, which are acceleration units (a combination of kinematic terms). This fact explains the name "kinematic" viscosity. The kinematic viscosity is defined as

$$\nu = \frac{\mu}{\rho} \tag{1.16}$$

The gas density decreases with the temperature. However, The increase of the absolute viscosity with the temperature is enough to overcome the increase of density and thus, the kinematic viscosity also increase with the temperature for many materials.



(a) Air viscosity as a function of the temperature. **(b) Water viscosity as a function temperature.**

Fig. 1.9 – The effect of the temperature on the absolute the kinematic viscosity of water and air

1.5.4 Estimation of The Viscosity

The absolute viscosity of many fluids relatively doesn't change with the pressure but very sensitive to temperature. For isothermal flow, the viscosity can be considered constant in many cases. The variations of air and water as a function of the temperature at atmospheric pressure are plotted in Figures Fig. 1.9.

In some exams (such as GATE) questions on the kinetice theory of gases and the relationship to viscosty are common. While this method is not practical or provide resonble results, the fact that it expected this section is provided. Using elastic hard spheres as model with diamter of σ (of the molecule) then elementary kinetic theory extimates that viscosity increases with the square root of absolute temperature T:

$$\mu = 1.016 \cdot \frac{5}{16\sigma^2}\sqrt{\frac{k_B\, m\, T}{\pi}} \tag{1.17}$$

where k_B is the Boltzmann constant. The prediction of the treand is that the gaseous material increases with the temperature such as $\sqrt{1/T}$. In reality this increase is much more stronger and it is suggested to ignore this method. More accorate models the inclusion of attractive interactions yeilds realistic approach.

Some common materials (pure and mixture) have expressions that provide an estimate. For many gases, Sutherland's equation is used and according to the literature, provides reasonable results[3] for the range of $-40°C$ to $1600°C$.

$$\mu = \mu_0 \, \frac{0.555\, T_{i0} + Suth}{0.555\, T_{in} + Suth} \left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right)^{\dfrac{3}{2}} \tag{1.18}$$

Where

μ	viscosity at input temperature, T
μ_0	reference viscosity at reference temperature, T_{i0}

[3] This author is ambivalent about this statement.

T_{in}	input temperature in degrees Kelvin
T_{i0}	reference temperature in degrees Kelvin
Suth	Suth is Sutherland's constant and it is presented in the Table 1.1. .

Example 1.3: Viscosity Estimation with Sutherland **Level: Simple**

Calculate the viscosity of air at 800K based on Sutherland's equation. Use the data provide in Table 1.1.

Solution

Applying the constants from Suthelnd's table provides

$$\mu = 0.00001827 \times \frac{0.555 \times 524.07 + 120}{0.555 \times 800 + 120} \times \left(\frac{800}{524.07}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} \sim 2.51\, 10^{-5} \left[\frac{N\, sec}{m^2}\right]$$

The viscosity increases almost by 40%. The observed viscosity is about $\sim 3.7 10^{-5} \left[\frac{N\, sec}{m^2}\right]$.

Material \ coefficients	Chemical formula	Sutherland	T_{i0} [K]	$\mu_0 (N\, sec/m^2)$
ammonia	NH_3	370	527.67	0.00000982
standard air		120	524.07	0.00001827
carbon dioxide	CO_2	240	527.67	0.00001480
carbon monoxide	CO	118	518.67	0.00001720
hydrogen	H_2	72	528.93	0.0000876
nitrogen	N_2	111	540.99	0.0001781
oxygen	O_2	127	526.05	0.0002018
sulfur dioxide	SO_2	416	528.57	0.0001254

Table 1.1 – The list for Sutherland's equation coefficients for selected materials.

Substance	Chemical formula	Temperature T [°C]	Viscosity $\left[\frac{N\, sec}{m^2}\right]$
	$i - C_4\, H_{10}$	23	0.0000076
	CH_4	20	0.0000109
	CO_2	20	0.0000146
Oxygen	O_2	20	0.0000203
Mercury vapor	Hg	380	0.0000654

Table 1.2 – Viscosity of selected gases.

Table 1.3 – Viscosity of selected liquids.

Chemical component	Chemical formula	Temperature T [°C]	Viscosity $[\frac{N\,sec}{m^2}]$
	$(C_2H_5)O$	20	0.000245
	C_6H_6	20	0.000647
	Br_2	26	0.000946
	C_2H_5OH	20	0.001194
	Hg	25	0.001547
	H_2SO_4	25	0.01915
Olive Oil		25	0.084
Castor Oil		25	0.986
Clucuse		25	5-20
Corn Oil		20	0.072
SAE 30		-	0.15-0.200
SAE 50		$\sim 25°C$	0.54
SAE 70		$\sim 25°C$	1.6
Ketchup		$\sim 20°C$	0,05
Ketchup		$\sim 25°C$	0,098
Benzene		$\sim 20°C$	0.000652
Firm glass		-	$\sim 1 \times 10^7$
Glycerol		20	1.069

Various Carbon Oils

The kinetic viscosity affected strongly by the temperature and it depend on the chemistry of oils. The kinetic viscosity is generally by what is referred as Arrhenius–type relationship which given by the following (Talavera-Prieto, Ferreira, Portugal, and Egas 2019)

$$\nu = A\, e^{E^a/R\,T} \tag{1.19}$$

where ν is kinetic viscosity, A initial factor, E^a is the activation energy, R the gas constant, and T the absolute temperature. There are relationship between the initial factor the the value at high temperature which related by $A = \ln \nu_\infty$.

For wider range of temperature the viscosity three parameters are need and it is given by Vogel–Fulcher–Tammann (VFT) equation:

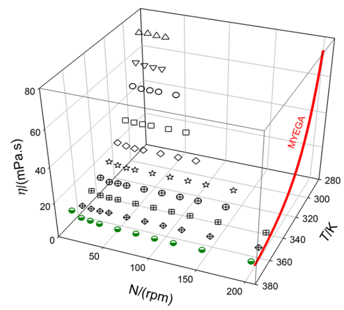


Fig. 1.10 – Cotton seed oil kinetic viscosity in 3-D as a function of pressure and temperature. The symbol η should be ν as figure made by non fluid mechanics after Nieves M. C. Talavera–Prieto, Abel G. M. Ferreira, Anto nio T. G. Portugal, and Ana P. V. Egas

$$\ln \nu = A_{VFT} + \frac{B_{VFT}}{T - T_0} \tag{1.20}$$

where $A_{VFT} = \ln \nu_\infty$ and constants A_{VFT} , B_{VFT} , and T_0 are the fitting parameters. When the situation is more complex more complex equations are required.

Liquid Metals

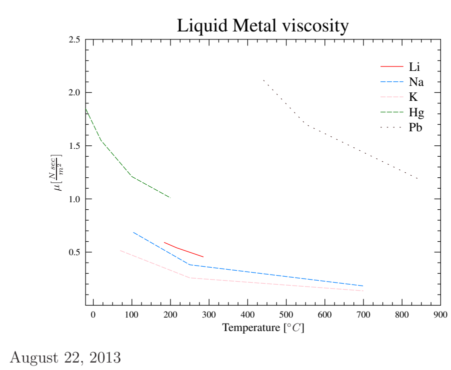


Fig. 1.11 – Liquid metals viscosity as a function of the temperature.

Liquid metal can be considered as a Newtonian fluid for many applications. Furthermore, many aluminum alloys are behaving as a Newtonian liquid until the first solidification appears (assuming steady state thermodynamics properties). Even when there is a solidification (mushy zone), the metal behavior can be estimated as a Newtonian material (further reading can be done in this author's book "Fundamentals of Die Casting Design"). Figure 1.11 exhibits several liquid metals (from The Reactor Handbook, Vol. Atomic Energy Commission AECD-3646 U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C. May 1995 p. 258.).

The General Viscosity Graphs

In case "ordinary" fluids where information is limit, Hougen et al suggested to use graph similar to compressibility chart. In this graph, if one point is well documented, other points can be estimated. Furthermore, this graph also shows the trends. In Figure 1.12a the relative viscosity $\mu_r = \mu/\mu_c$ is plotted as a function of relative temperature, T_r. μ_c is the viscosity at critical condition and μ is the viscosity at any given condition. The lines of constant relative pressure, $P_r = P/P_c$ are drawn. The lower pressure is, for practical purpose, $\sim 1[bar]$.

Chemical component	Molecular Weight	T_c[K]	P_c[Bar]	μ_c $[\frac{N\,sec}{m^2}]$
H_2	2.016	33.3	12.9696	3.47
He	4.003	5.26	2.289945	2.54
Ne	20.183	44.5	27.256425	15.6
Ar	39.944	151	48.636	26.4
Xe	131.3	289.8	58.7685	49.
Air "mixed"	28.97	132	36.8823	19.3
CO_2	44.01	304.2	73.865925	19.0
O_2	32.00	154.4	50.358525	18.0
C_2H_6	30.07	305.4	48.83865	21.0
CH_4	16.04	190.7	46.40685	15.9
Water	18.01528	647.096 K	22.064 [MPa]	$\sim$ 11.

Table 1.4 – The properties at the critical stage and their values of selected materials.

The critical pressure can be evaluated in the following three ways. The simplest way is by obtaining the data from Table 1.4 or similar information. The second way, if the information is available and is close enough to the critical point, then the critical viscosity is obtained as

$$\mu_c = \frac{\overbrace{\mu}^{given}}{\underbrace{\mu_r}_{\text{Figure 1.12a}}} \tag{1.21}$$

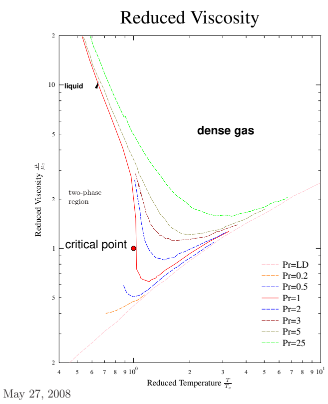
The third way, when none is available, is by utilizing the following approximation

$$\mu_c = \sqrt{M\,T_c}\tilde{v_c}^{2/3} \tag{1.22}$$

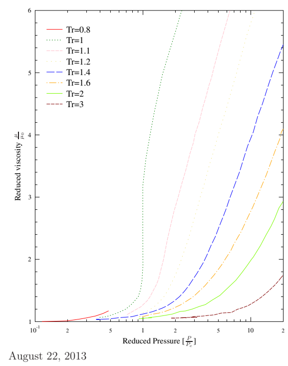
Where $\tilde{v_c}$ is the critical molecular volume and M is molecular weight. Or

$$\mu_c = \sqrt{M}{P_c}^{2/3}{T_c}^{-1/6} \tag{1.23}$$

Calculate the reduced pressure and the reduced temperature and from the Figure 1.12a obtain the reduced viscosity.



(a) Reduced viscosity as function of the reduced temperature.



(b) Reduced viscosity as function of the reduced temperature.

Fig. 1.12 – Relative viscosity

Example 1.4: Oxygen Viscosity **Level: Simple**

Estimate the viscosity of oxygen, O_2 at $100°C$ and 20[Bar].

Solution

The critical condition of oxygen are $P_c = 50.35[Bar]$, $T_c = 154.4$ and therefor $\mu_c = 18\left[\frac{N\,sec}{m^2}\right]$ The value of the reduced temperature is

$$T_r \sim \frac{373.15}{154.4} \sim 2.41$$

The value of the reduced pressure is

$$P_r \sim \frac{20}{50.35} \sim 0.4$$

From Figure 1.12a it can be obtained $\mu_r \sim 1.2$ and the predicted viscosity is

$$\mu = \mu_c \overbrace{\left(\frac{\mu}{\mu_c}\right)}^{Table} = 18 \times 1.2 = 21.6[Nsec/m^2]$$

The observed value is $24[N\ sec/m^2]$[a].

[a] Kyama, Makita, Rev. Physical Chemistry Japan Vol. 26 No. 2 1956.

Viscosity of Mixtures

In general the viscosity of liquid mixture has to be evaluated experimentally. Even for homogeneous mixture, there isn't silver bullet to estimate the viscosity. In this book, only the mixture of low density gases is discussed for analytical expression. For most cases, the following Wilke's correlation for gas at low density provides a result in a reasonable range.

$$\mu_{mix} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{x_i\,\mu_i}{\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_i\,\Phi_{ij}} \tag{1.24}$$

where $\Phi_i j$ is defined as

$$\Phi_{ij} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{8}}\sqrt{1+\frac{M_i}{M_j}}\left(1+\sqrt{\frac{\mu_i}{\mu_j}}\sqrt[4]{\frac{M_j}{M_i}}\right)^2 \tag{1.25}$$

Here, n is the number of the chemical components in the mixture. x_i is the mole fraction of component i, and μ_i is the viscosity of component i. The subscript i should be used for the j index. The dimensionless parameter Φ_{ij} is equal to one when $i = j$. The mixture viscosity is highly nonlinear function of the fractions of the components.

Example 1.5: Air Viscosity **Level: Simple**

Calculate the viscosity of a mixture (air) made of 20% oxygen, O_2 and 80% nitrogen N_2 for the temperature of 20°C.

Solution

The following table summarizes the known details

i	Component	Molecular Weight, M	Mole Fraction, x	Viscosity, μ
1	O_2	32.	0.2	0.0000203
2	N_2	28.	0.8	0.00001754

i	j	M_i/M_j	μ_i/μ_j	Φ_{ij}
1	1	1.0	1.0	1.0
	2	1.143	1.157	1.0024
2	1	0.875	.86	0.996
	2	1.0	1.0	1.0

$$\mu_{mix} \sim \frac{0.2\times 0.0000203}{0.2\times 1.0 + 0.8\times 1.0024} + \frac{0.8\times 0.00001754}{0.2\times 0.996 + 0.8\times 1.0} \sim 0.0000181 \left[\frac{N\,sec}{m^2}\right]$$

The observed value is $\sim 0.0000182 \left[\frac{N\,sec}{m^2}\right]$.

In very low pressure, in theory, the viscosity is only a function of the temperature with a "simple" molecular structure. For gases with very long molecular structure or complexity structure these formulas cannot be applied. For some mixtures of two liquids it was observed that at a low shear stress, the viscosity is dominated by a liquid with high viscosity and at high shear stress to be dominated by a liquid with the low viscosity liquid. The higher viscosity is more dominate at low shear stress. Reiner and Phillippoff suggested the following formula

$$\frac{dU_x}{dy} = \left(\frac{1}{\mu_\infty + \dfrac{\mu_0 - \mu_\infty}{1 + \left(\frac{\tau_{xy}}{\tau_s}\right)^2}} \right) \tau_{xy} \tag{1.26}$$

Where the term μ_∞ is the experimental value at high shear stress. The term μ_0 is the experimental viscosity at shear stress approaching zero. The term τ_s is the characteristic shear stress of the mixture. An example for values for this formula, for Molten Sulfur at temperature $120°C$ are $\mu_\infty = 0.0215 \left(\frac{N\,sec}{m^2}\right)$, $\mu_0 = 0.00105 \left(\frac{N\,sec}{m^2}\right)$, and $\tau_s = 0.0000073 \left(\frac{kN}{m^2}\right)$. This equation (1.26) provides reasonable value only up to $\tau = 0.001 \left(\frac{kN}{m^2}\right)$.

Fig. 1.12b can be used for a crude estimate of dense gases mixture. To estimate the viscosity of the mixture with n component Hougen and Watson's method for pseudocritial properties is adapted. In this method the following are defined as mixed critical pressure as

$$P_{c_{mix}} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i \, P_{c_i} \tag{1.27}$$

the mixed critical temperature is

$$T_{c_{mix}} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i \, T_{c_i} \tag{1.28}$$

and the mixed critical viscosity is

$$\mu_{c_{mix}} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i \, \mu_{c_i} \tag{1.29}$$

Example 1.6: Concentric Cylinders **Level: Simple**

An inside cylinder with a radius of 0.1 [m] rotates concentrically within a fixed cylinder of 0.101 [m] radius and the cylinders length is 0.2 [m]. It is given that a moment of 1 [N × m] is required to maintain an angular velocity of 31.4 revolution per second (these number represent only academic question not real value of actual liquid). Estimate the liquid viscosity used between the cylinders.

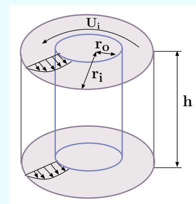


Fig. 1.13 – Concentrating cylinders with the rotating inner cylinder.

Solution

The moment or the torque is transmitted through the liquid to the outer cylinder. Control volume around the inner cylinder shows that moment is a function of the area and shear stress. The shear stress calculations can be estimated as a linear between the two concentric cylinders. The velocity at the inner cylinders surface is

$$U_i = r\,\omega = 0.1 \times 31.4[rad/second] = 3.14[m/s] \tag{1.6.a}$$

The velocity at the outer cylinder surface is zero. The velocity gradient may be assumed to be linear, hence,

$$\frac{dU}{dr} \cong \frac{0.1 - 0}{0.101 - 0.1} = 100 sec^{-1} \tag{1.6.b}$$

The used moment is

$$M = \overbrace{2\,\pi\,r_i\,h}^{A}\,\overbrace{\mu\frac{dU}{dr}}^{\tau}\,\overbrace{r_i}^{\ell} \tag{1.6.c}$$

or the viscosity is

$$\mu = \frac{M}{2\,\pi\,{r_i}^2\,h\dfrac{dU}{dr}} = \frac{1}{2 \times \pi \times 0.1^2 \times 0.2 \times 100} = \tag{1.6.d}$$

Example 1.7: Square Block Sliding **Level: Simple**

A square block weighing 1.0 [kN] with a side surfaces area of 0.1 [m^2] slides down an incline surface with an angle of 20°C. The surface is covered with oil film. The oil creates a distance between the block and the inclined surface of 1×10^{-6}[m]. What is the speed of the block at steady state? Assuming a linear velocity profile in the oil and that the whole oil is under steady state. The viscosity of the oil is $3 \times 10^{-5}[m^2/sec]$.

Solution

End of Ex. 1.7

The shear stress at the surface is estimated for steady state by

$$\tau = \mu \frac{dU}{dx} = 3 \times 10^{-5} \times \frac{U}{1 \times 10^{-6}} = 30\, U \tag{1.7.a}$$

The total fiction force is then

$$f = \tau A = 0.1 \times 30\, U = 3\, U \tag{1.7.b}$$

The gravity force that acting against the friction is equal to the friction hence

$$F_g = f = 3\, U \Longrightarrow U = \frac{m\, g\, \sin 20^\circ}{3} \tag{1.7.c}$$

Or the solution is

$$U = \frac{1 \times 9.8 \times \sin 20^\circ}{3} \tag{1.7.d}$$

Example 1.8: Viscosity of Disc **Level: Intermediate**

Develop an expression to estimate of the torque required to rotate a disc in a narrow gap. The edge effects can be neglected. The gap is given and equal to δ and the rotation speed is ω. The shear stress can be assumed to be linear.

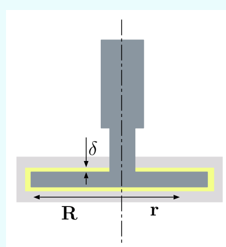


Fig. 1.14 – Rotating disc in steady state.

Solution

In this cases the shear stress is a function of the radius, r and an expression has to be developed. Additionally, the differential area also increases and is a function of r. The shear stress can be estimated as

$$\tau \cong \mu \frac{U}{\delta} = \mu \frac{\omega\, r}{\delta} \tag{1.8.a}$$

This torque can be integrated for the entire area as

$$T = \int_0^R r\, \tau\, dA = \int_0^R \overbrace{r}^{\ell}\, \overbrace{\mu \frac{\omega\, r}{\delta}}^{\tau}\, \overbrace{2\, \pi\, r\, dr}^{dA} \tag{1.8.b}$$

The results of the integration is

$$T = \frac{\pi\, \mu\, \omega\, R^4}{2\, \delta} \tag{1.8.c}$$

1.6 Fluid Properties

The fluids have many properties which are similar to solid. A discussion of viscosity and surface tension should be part of this section but because special importance these topics have separate sections. The rest of the properties lumped into this section.

1.6.1 Fluid Density

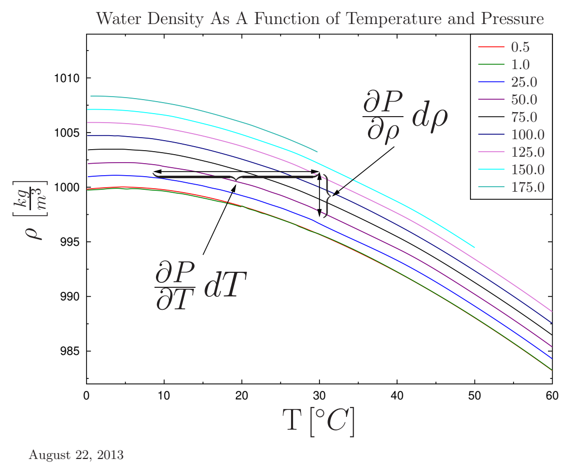


Fig. 1.15 – Water density as a function of temperature for various pressure. This figure illustrates the typical situations like the one that appeared in Ex. 1.9

The density is a property that is simple to analyzed and understand. The density is related to the other state properties such temperature and pressure through the equation of state or similar. Examples to describe the usage of property are provided.

Example 1.9: Temperature Density Bulk Modulus **Level: Advance**

A steel tank filled with water undergoes heating from 10°C to 50°C. The initial pressure can be assumed to atmospheric. Due to the change temperature the tank, (strong steel structure) undergoes linear expansion of 8×10^{-6} per °C. Calculate the pressure at the end of the process. E denotes the Young's modulus[4] Assume that the Young modulus of the water is $2.15 \times 10^{9} (N/m^2)^a$. State your assumptions.

[a] This value is actually of Bulk modulus.

Solution

The expansion of the steel tank will be due to two contributions: one due to the thermal expansion and one due to the pressure increase in the tank. For this example, it is assumed that

continue Ex. 1.9

the expansion due to pressure change is negligible. The tank volume change under the assumptions state here but in the same time the tank walls remain straight. The new density is

$$\rho_2 = \rho_1 \underbrace{(1 + \alpha\,\Delta\,T)^3}_{\text{thermal expansion}} \tag{1.9.a}$$

The more accurate calculations require looking into the steam tables. As estimated value of the density using Young's modulus and $V_2 \propto (L_2)^{3a}$.

$$\rho_2 \propto \frac{1}{(L_2)^3} \Longrightarrow \rho_2 \cong \frac{m}{\left(L_1\left(1 - \frac{\Delta P}{E}\right)\right)^3} \tag{1.9.b}$$

It can be noticed that $\rho_1 \cong m/{L_1}^3$ and thus

$$\frac{\rho_1}{(1 + \alpha \Delta\,T)^3} = \frac{\rho_1}{\left(1 - \frac{\Delta P}{E}\right)^3} \tag{1.9.c}$$

The change is then

$$1 + \alpha \Delta\,T = 1 - \frac{\Delta P}{E} \tag{1.9.d}$$

Thus the final pressure is

$$P_2 = P_1 - E\,\alpha\,\Delta\,T \tag{1.9.e}$$

In this case, what happen when the value of $P_1 - E\,\alpha\,\Delta\,T$ becomes negative or very very small? The basic assumption falls and the water evaporates.
If the expansion of the water is taken into account then the change (increase) of water volume has to be taken into account. The tank volume was calculated earlier and since the claim of "strong" steel the volume of the tank is only effected by the temperature.

$$\left.\frac{V_2}{V_1}\right|_{tank} = (1 + \alpha\,\Delta T)^3 \tag{1.9.f}$$

The volume of the water undergoes also a change and is a function of the temperature and pressure. The water pressure at the end of the process is unknown but the volume is known. Thus, the density at end is also known

$$\rho_2 = \frac{m_w}{T_2|_{tank}} \tag{1.9.g}$$

The pressure is a function volume and the temperature $P = P(v, T)$ thus

$$dP = \overbrace{\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial v}\right)}^{\sim \beta_v} dv + \overbrace{\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)}^{\sim E} dT \tag{1.9.h}$$

As approximation it can written as

$$\Delta P = \beta_v\,\Delta v + E\,\Delta T \tag{1.9.i}$$

End of Ex. 1.9

Substituting the values results for

$$\Delta P = \frac{0.0002}{\Delta\rho} + 2.15 \times 10^{9}\, \Delta T \tag{1.9.j}$$

Notice that density change, $\Delta\rho < 0$.

[a] This leads $E\,(L_2 - L_1) = \Delta P\, L_1$. Thus, $L_2 = L_1\,(1 - \Delta P/E)$

.

Advance material can be skipped

1.6.2 Bulk Modulus

Similar to solids (hook's law), liquids have a property that describes the volume change as results of pressure change for constant temperature. It can be noted that this property is not the result of the equation of state but related to it. Bulk modulus is usually obtained from experimental or theoretical or semi theoretical (theory with experimental work) to fit energy–volume data. Most (theoretical) studies are obtained by uniformly changing the unit cells in global energy variations especially for isotropic systems (where the molecules has a structure with cubic symmetries). The bulk modulus is a measure of the energy can be stored in the liquid. This coefficient is analogous to the coefficient of spring. The reason that liquid has different coefficient is because it is three dimensional verse one dimension that appear in regular spring.

The bulk modulus is defined as

$$B_T = -v \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial v}\right)_T \tag{1.30}$$

Using the identity of $v = 1/\rho$ transfers equation (1.30) into

$$B_T = \rho \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}\right)_T \tag{1.31}$$

The bulk modulus for several selected liquids is presented in Table 1.5.

[4] The definition of Young's $E modulus is = \frac{\sigma}{\epsilon}$ where in this case σ can be estimated as the pressure change. The definition of ϵ is the ratio length change to to total length $\Delta L/L$.

Table 1.5 – The bulk modulus for selected material with the critical temperature and pressure $na \longrightarrow$ not available and $nf \longrightarrow$ not found (exist but was not found in the literature).

Chemical component	Bulk Modulus $10^9 \frac{N}{m}$	T_c	P_c
Acetic Acid	2.49	593K	57.8 [Bar]
Acetone	0.80	508 K	48 [Bar]
Benzene	1.10	562 K	4.74 [MPa]
Carbon Tetrachloride	1.32	556.4 K	4.49 [MPa]
Ethyl Alcohol	1.06	514 K	6.3 [Mpa]
Gasoline	1.3	nf	nf
Glycerol	4.03-4.52	850 K	7.5 [Bar]
Mercury	26.2-28.5	1750 K	172.00 [MPa]
Methyl Alcohol	0.97	Est 513	Est 78.5 [Bar]
Nitrobenzene	2.20	nf	nf
Olive Oil	1.60	nf	nf
Paraffin Oil	1.62	nf	nf
SAE 30 Oil	1.5	na	na
Seawater	2.34	na	na
Toluene	1.09	591.79 K	4.109 [MPa]
Turpentine	1.28	na	na
Water	2.15-2.174	647.096 K	22.064 [MPa]

In the literature, additional expansions for similar parameters are defined. The thermal expansion is defined as

$$\beta_P = \frac{1}{v}\left(\frac{\partial v}{\partial T}\right)_P \tag{1.32}$$

This parameter indicates the change of volume due to temperature change when the pressure is constant. Another definition is referred as coefficient of tension and it is defined as

$$\beta_v = \frac{1}{P}\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_v \tag{1.33}$$

This parameter indicates the change of the pressure due to the change of temperature (where $v = constant$). These definitions are related to each other. This relationship is obtained by the observation that the pressure as a function of the temperature and specific volume as

$$P = f(T, v) \tag{1.34}$$

The full pressure derivative is

$$dP = \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_v dT + \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial v}\right)_T dv \tag{1.35}$$

On constant pressure lines, $dP = 0$, and therefore equation (1.35) reduces

$$0 = \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_v dT + \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial v}\right)_T dv \tag{1.36}$$

From equation (1.36) follows that

$$\left.\frac{dv}{dT}\right|_{P=const} = -\frac{\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right)_v}{\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial v}\right)_T} \tag{1.37}$$

Equation (1.37) indicates that relationship for these three coefficients is

$$\beta_T = -\frac{\beta_v}{\beta_P} \tag{1.38}$$

The last equation (1.38) sometimes is used in measurement of the bulk modulus.

The increase of the pressure increases the bulk modulus due to the molecules increase of the rejecting forces between each other when they are closer. In contrast, the temperature increase results in reduction of the bulk of modulus because the molecular are further away.

Example 1.10: Modulus of Elasticity **Level: Simple**

Calculate the modulus of liquid elasticity that reduced 0.035 per cent of its volume by applying a pressure of 5[Bar] in a s slow process.

Solution

Using the definition for the bulk modulus

$$\beta_T = -v\frac{\partial P}{\partial v} \simeq \frac{v}{\Delta v}\Delta P = \frac{5}{0.00035} \simeq 14285.714[Bar]$$

Example 1.11: Pressure For Volume **Level: Simple**

Calculate the pressure needed to apply on water to reduce its volume by 1 per cent. Assume the temperature to be $20°C$.

Solution

Using the definition for the bulk modulus

$$\Delta P \sim \beta_T \frac{\Delta v}{v} \sim 2.15\,10^9 .01 = 2.15\,10^7 [N/m^2] = 215[Bar]$$

Example 1.12: Pressure on Two Layers **Level: Intermediate**

Two layers of two different liquids are contained in a very solid tank. Initially the pressure in the tank is P_0. The liquids are compressed due to the pressure increases. The new pressure is P_1. The area of the tank is A and liquid A height is h_1 and liquid B height is h_2. Estimate the change of the heights of the liquids depicted in the Figure 1.16. State your assumptions.

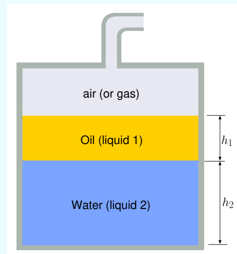


Fig. 1.16 – Two liquid layers under pressure.

Solution

The volume change in a liquid is

$$B_T \cong \frac{\Delta P}{\Delta V / V} \tag{1.12.a}$$

Hence the change for the any liquid is

$$\Delta h = \frac{\Delta P}{A\, B_T / V} = \frac{h\, \Delta P}{B_T} \tag{1.12.b}$$

The total change when the hydrostatic pressure is ignored.

$$\Delta h_{1+2} = \Delta P \left(\frac{h_1}{B_{T1}} + \frac{h_2}{B_{T2}} \right) \tag{1.12.c}$$

Example 1.13: Pushka Equation **Level: Intermediate**

In the Internet the following problem (here with LaTeX modification) was posted which related to Pushka equation.

A cylindrical steel pressure vessel with volume 1.31 m^3 is to be tested. The vessel is entirely filled with water, then a piston at one end of the cylinder is pushed in until the pressure inside the vessel has increased by 1000 kPa. Suddenly, a safety plug on the top bursts. How many liters of water come out?
Relevant equations and data suggested by the user were: $B_T = 0.2 \times 10^1 0 N/m^2$, $P_1 = P_0 + \rho\, g\, h$, $P_1 = -B_T \Delta V / V$ with the suggested solution of
"I am assuming that I have to look for ΔV as that would be the water that comes out causing the change in volume."

$$\Delta V = \frac{-V\, \Delta P}{B_T} = -1.31(1000)/(0.2 \times 10^{10}) \Delta V = 6.55 * 10^{-7}$$

End of Ex. 1.13

Another user suggest that:
We are supposed to use the bulk modulus from our textbook, and that one is 0.2×10^{10}. Anything else would give a wrong answer in the system. So with this bulk modulus, is 0.655L right?
In this post several assumptions were made. What is a better way to solve this problem.

Solution

It is assumed that this process can be between two extremes: one isothermal and one isentropic. The assumption of isentropic process is applicable after a shock wave that travel in the tank. If the shock wave is ignored (too advance material for this book[5]). the process is isentropic. The process involve some thermodynamics identities to be connected. Since the pressure is related or a function of density and temperature it follows that

$$P = P\left(\rho, T\right) \tag{1.13.a}$$

Hence the full differential is

$$dP = \left.\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}\right|_T d\rho + \left.\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right|_\rho dT \tag{1.13.b}$$

Equation (1.13.b) can be multiplied by ρ/P to be

$$\frac{\rho\, dP}{P} = \frac{1}{P}\left(\overbrace{\rho \left.\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}\right|_T}^{B_T} d\rho \right) + \rho \left(\overbrace{\frac{1}{P} \left.\frac{\partial P}{\partial T}\right|_\rho}^{\beta_v} dT \right) \tag{1.13.c}$$

The definitions that were provided before can be used to write

$$\frac{\rho\, dP}{P} = \frac{1}{P} B_T\, d\rho + \rho\, \beta_v\, dT \tag{1.13.d}$$

The infinitesimal change of density will be then

$$\frac{1}{P} B_T\, d\rho = \frac{\rho\, dP}{P} - \rho\, \beta_v\, dT \tag{1.13.e}$$

or

$$d\rho = \frac{\rho\, dP}{B_T} - \frac{\rho\, P\, \beta_v\, dT}{B_T} \tag{1.13.f}$$

Thus, the calculation that were provide on line need to have corrections by subtracting the second terms.

[5] The shock wave velocity is related to square of elasticity of the water. Thus, the characteristic time for the shock is S/c when S is a typical dimension of the tank and c is speed of sound of the water in the tank.

1.6.2.1 Bulk Modulus of Mixtures

In the discussion above it was assumed that the liquid is pure. In this short section a discussion about the bulk modulus averaged is presented. When more than one liquid are exposed to pressure the value of these two (or more liquids) can have to be added in special way. The definition of the bulk modulus is given by equation (1.30) or (1.31) and can be written (where the partial derivative can looks as delta Δ as

$$\partial V = \frac{V\,\partial P}{B_T} \cong \frac{V\,\Delta P}{B_T} \tag{1.39}$$

The total change is compromised by the change of individual liquids or phases if two materials are present. Even in some cases of emulsion (a suspension of small globules of one liquid in a second liquid with which the first will not mix) the total change is the summation of the individuals change. In case the total change isn't, in special mixture, another approach with taking into account the energy-volume is needed. Thus, the total change is

$$\partial V = \partial V_1 + \partial V_2 + \cdots \partial V_i \cong \Delta V_1 + \Delta V_2 + \cdots \Delta V_i \tag{1.40}$$

Substituting equation (1.39) into equation (1.40) results in

$$\partial V = \frac{V_1\,\partial P}{B_{T1}} + \frac{V_2\,\partial P}{B_{T2}} + \cdots + \frac{V_i\,\partial P}{B_{Ti}} \cong \frac{V_1\,\Delta P}{B_{T1}} + \frac{V_2\,\Delta P}{B_{T2}} + \cdots + \frac{V_i\,\Delta P}{B_{Ti}} \tag{1.41}$$

Under the main assumption in this model the total volume is comprised of the individual volume hence,

$$V = x_1\,V + x_1\,V + \cdots + x_i\,V \tag{1.42}$$

Where x_1, x_2 and x_i are the fraction volume such as $x_i = V_i/V$. Hence, using this identity and the fact that the pressure is change for all the phase uniformly equation (1.42) can be written as

$$\partial V = V\,\partial P\left(\frac{x_1}{B_{T1}} + \frac{x_2}{B_{T2}} + \cdots + \frac{x_i}{B_{Ti}}\right) \cong V\,\Delta P\left(\frac{x_1}{B_{T1}} + \frac{x_2}{B_{T2}} + \cdots + \frac{x_i}{B_{Ti}}\right) \tag{1.43}$$

Rearranging equation (1.43) yields

$$v\,\frac{\partial P}{\partial v} \cong v\,\frac{\Delta P}{\Delta v} = \frac{1}{\left(\dfrac{x_1}{B_{T1}} + \dfrac{x_2}{B_{T2}} + \cdots + \dfrac{x_i}{B_{Ti}}\right)} \tag{1.44}$$

Equation (1.44) suggests an averaged new bulk modulus

$$B_{T\,mix} = \frac{1}{\left(\dfrac{x_1}{B_{T1}} + \dfrac{x_2}{B_{T2}} + \cdots + \dfrac{x_i}{B_{Ti}}\right)} \tag{1.45}$$

In that case the equation for mixture can be written as

$$\nu \frac{\partial P}{\partial \nu} = B_{T\,mix} \tag{1.46}$$

[6]

End Advance material

1.6.2.2 When the Bulk Modulus is Important? and Hydraulics System

There are only several situations in which the bulk modulus is important. These situations include hydraulic systems, deep ocean (on several occasions), geology system like the Earth, Cosmology. The Pushka equation normally can address the situations in deep ocean and geological system. This author is not aware of any special issues that involve in Cosmology as opposed to geological system. The only issue that was not addressed is the effect on hydraulic systems. The hydraulic system normally refers to systems in which a liquid is used to transmit forces (pressure) for surface of moving object (normally piston) to another object. In theoretical or hypothetical liquids the moving one object (surface) results in movement of the other object under the condition that liquid volume is fix. The movement of the responsive object is unpredictable when the liquid volume or density is a function of the pressure (and temperature due to the friction). In very rapid systems the temperature and pressure varies during the operation significantly. In practical situations, the commercial hydraulic fluid can change due to friction by 50°C. The bulk modulus or the volume for the hydraulic oil changes by more 60%. The change of the bulk modulus by this amount can change the response time significantly. Hence the analysis has to take into account the above effects.

1.7 Surface Tension

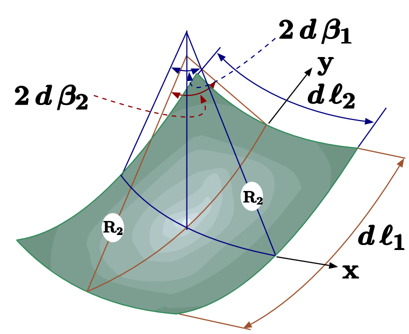


Fig. 1.17 – Surface tension control volume analysis describing principles radii.

The surface tension manifested itself by a rise or depression of the liquid at the free surface edge. Surface tension is also responsible for the creation of the drops and bubbles. It also responsible for the breakage of a liquid jet into other medium/phase to many drops (atomization). The surface tension is force per length and is measured by [N/m] and is acting to stretch the surface.

Surface tension results from a sharp change in the density between two adjoined phases or materials. There is a common misconception for the source of the

[6]To be added in the future the effect of change of chemical composition on bulk modulus.

surface tension. In many (physics, surface tension, and fluid mechanics) books explained that the surface tension is a result from unbalanced molecular cohesive forces. This explanation is wrong since it is in conflict with Newton's second law (see Example 1.14). This erroneous explanation can be traced to Adam's book but earlier source may be found[7].

Example 1.14: Surface Tension Misconception **Level: Intermediate**

In several books the following explanation is offered for surface tension. "The cohesive forces between molecules down into a liquid are shared with all neighboring atoms. Those on the surface have no neighboring atoms above, and exhibit stronger attractive forces upon their nearest neighbors on the surface. This enhancement of the intermolecular attractive forces at the surface is called[8]." Explain the fundamental error of this explanation (see Figure 1.18).

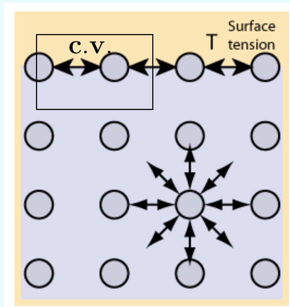


Fig. 1.18 – Surface tension erroneous explanation.

Solution

It amazing that this erroneous explanation is so prevalent in physics and chemistry (check the standard books for general chemistry in any college). No one today will believe that mountain were crated by a cooling of lava yet this was the material in the author elementary school class. On personal note, die casting and ship stability disciplines and others are plagued such nonsense (for example, in die casting it was believed that for the critical plunger velocity that physics can be ignored. It was done by over 300 research teams still in 2021.). In fact, even in Wikipedia contains this erroneous explanation. The explanation based on the unbalance of the top layer of molecules. Consider the control volume shown in Figure 1.18. The control volume is made from a molecule thickness and larger width. If this explanation was to be believed it must obey Newton's Laws. However, as it will be shown, this explanation violates Newton's Laws and hence it is not valid. The entire liquid domain is in a static equilibrium and hence every element is static equilibrium including the control volume. The pulling on the left of control volume is balanced with forcing that pulling to the right. However, the control volume is pulled by the molecules below while there counter force to balance it. There are no molecules about to balance it. If this explanation was correct the top layer (control volume) was supposed to be balanced. According to Newton second Law this layer should move down and the liquid cannot be at rest ever. Obviously, the liquid is at rest and this explanation violates Newton second law. In the Dimensional Analysis Chapter, provide another reason why this explanation violate all what is known experimentally about the surface tension.

[7]Finding the source of this error was a class project early 1990 in Chemical Engineering University of Minnesota.

The relationship between the surface tension and the pressure on the two sides of the surface is based on geometry. Consider a small element of surface. The pressure on one side is P_i and the pressure on the other side is P_o. When the surface tension is constant, the horizontal forces cancel each other because symmetry. In the vertical direction, the surface tension forces are puling the surface upward. Thus, the pressure difference has to balance the surface tension. The forces in the vertical direction reads

$$(P_i - P_o)\, d\ell_1\, d\ell_2 = \Delta P d\ell_1\, d\ell_2 = 2\,\sigma d\ell_1 \sin\beta_1 + 2\,\sigma d\ell_2 \sin\beta_2 \tag{1.47}$$

For a very small area, the angles are very small and thus $(\sin\beta \sim \beta)$. Furthermore, it can be noticed that $d\ell_i \sim 2\,R_i\, d\beta_i$. Thus, the equation (1.47) can be simplified as

$$\Delta P = \sigma \left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2}\right) \tag{1.48}$$

Equation (1.48) predicts that pressure difference increase with inverse of the radius. There are two extreme cases: one) radius of infinite and radius of finite size. The second with two equal radii. The first case is for an infinite long cylinder for which the equation (1.48) is reduced to

$$\Delta P = \sigma \left(\frac{1}{R}\right) \tag{1.49}$$

Other extreme is for a sphere for which the main radii are the same and equation (1.48) is reduced to

$$\Delta P = \frac{2\,\sigma}{R} \tag{1.50}$$

Where R is the radius of the sphere. A soap bubble is made of two layers, inner and outer, thus the pressure inside the bubble is

$$\Delta P = \frac{4\,\sigma}{R} = \frac{8\,\sigma}{D} \tag{1.51}$$

[8]This text and picture are taken from the web at the address of hyperphysics.phy-astr.gsu.edu/hbase/surten.html.

Example 1.15: Tube Depression **Level: Intermediate**

A glass tube is inserted into bath of mercury. It was observed that contact angle between the glass and mercury is 55°. The inner diameter is 0.02[m] and the outer diameter is 0.021[m]. Estimate the force due to the surface tension (tube is depicted in Figure 1.19). It can be assume that the contact angle is the same for the inside and outside part of the tube.

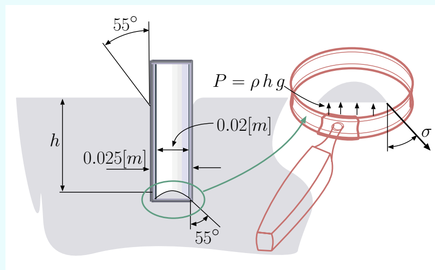


Fig. 1.19 – Glass tube inserted into mercury.

Estimate the depression size. Assume that the surface tension for this combination of material is 0.5 [N/m]

Solution

The mercury as free body that several forces act on it.

$$F = \sigma 2 \pi \cos 55^{\circ} \; (D_i + D_o) \tag{1.15.a}$$

This force is upward and the horizontal force almost canceled. However, if the inside and the outside diameters are considerable different the results is

$$F = \sigma 2 \pi \sin 55 \circ \; (D_o - D_o) \tag{1.15.b}$$

The balance of the forces on the meniscus show under the magnified glass are

$$P \overbrace{\pi r^2}^{A} = \sigma \, 2 \, \pi \, r + \cancelto{\sim 0}{W} \tag{1.15.c}$$

or

$$g \, \rho \, h \, \pi \, r^2 = \sigma \, 2 \, \pi \, r + \cancelto{\sim 0}{W} \tag{1.15.d}$$

Or after simplification

$$h = \frac{2 \, \sigma}{g \, \rho \, r} \tag{1.15.e}$$

Example 1.16: Bubbles work **Level: Intermediate**

A Tank filled with liquid, which contains n bubbles with equal radii, r. Calculate the minimum work required to increase the pressure in tank by ΔP. Assume that the liquid bulk modulus is infinity.

Solution

End of Ex. 1.16

The work is due to the change of the bubbles volume. The work is

$$w = \int_{r_0}^{r_f} \Delta P(v) dv \tag{1.16.a}$$

The minimum work will be for a reversible process. The reversible process requires very slow compression. It is worth noting that for very slow process, the temperature must remain constant due to heat transfer. The relationship between pressure difference and the radius is described by equation (1.50) for reversible process. Hence the work is

$$w = \int_{r_0}^{r_f} \overbrace{\frac{2\sigma}{r}}^{\Delta P} \overbrace{4\pi r^2 dr}^{dv} = 8\pi\sigma \int_{r_0}^{r_f} r dr = 4\pi\sigma \left({r_f}^2 - {r_0}^2\right) \tag{1.16.b}$$

Where, r_0 is the radius at the initial stage and r_f is the radius at the final stage.
The work for n bubbles is then $4\pi\sigma n \left({r_f}^2 - {r_0}^2\right)$. It can be noticed that the work is negative, that is the work is done on the system.

Example 1.17: 2 dimensional rise

Level: Simple

Calculate the rise of liquid between two dimensional parallel plates shown in Figure 1.20. Notice that previously a rise for circular tube was developed which different from simple one dimensional case. The distance between the two plates is ℓ and the and surface tension is σ. Assume that the contact angle is $0°$ (the maximum possible force). Compute the value for surface tension of $0.05[N/m]$, the density $1000[kg/m^3]$ and distance between the plates of $0.001[m]$.

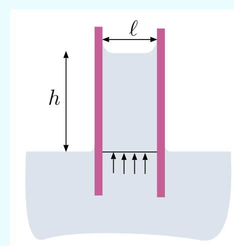


Fig. 1.20 – Capillary rise between two plates.

Solution

In Figure 1.20 exhibits the liquid under the current study. The vertical forces acting on the body are the gravity, the pressure above and below and surface tension. It can be noted that the pressure and above are the same with the exception of the curvature on the upper part. Thus, the control volume is taken just above the liquid and the air part is neglected. The question when the curvature should be answered in the Dimensional analysis and for simplification this effect is neglected. The net forces in the vertical direction (positive upwards) per unit length are

$$2\sigma\cos 0° = g\,h\,\ell\,\rho \Longrightarrow h = \frac{2\sigma}{\ell\rho g} \tag{1.17.a}$$

End of Ex. 1.17

Inserting the values into equation (1.17.a) results in

$$h = \frac{2 \times 0.05}{0.001 \times 9.8 \times \times 1000} = \tag{1.17.b}$$

Example 1.18: Concentric Tube Rise **Level: Simple**

Develop expression for rise of the liquid due to surface tension in concentric cylinders.

Solution

The difference lie in the fact that "missing"cylinder add additional force and reduce the amount of liquid that has to raise. The balance between gravity and surface tension is

$$\sigma\, 2\pi\, (r_i \cos\theta_i + r_o \cos\theta_o) = \rho\, g\, h \left(\pi (r_o)^2 - \pi (r_i)^2\right) \tag{1.18.a}$$

Which can be simplified as

$$h = \frac{2\,\sigma\,(r_i \cos\theta_i + r_o \cos\theta_o)}{\rho\, g\, \left((r_o)^2 - (r_i)^2\right)} \tag{1.18.b}$$

The maximum is obtained when $\cos\theta_i = \cos\theta_o = 1$. Thus, equation (1.18.b) can be simplified

$$h = \frac{2\,\sigma}{\rho\, g\, (r_o - r_i)} \tag{1.18.c}$$

1.7.1 Wetting of Surfaces

To explain the source of the contact angle, consider the point where three phases became in contact. This contact point occurs due to free surface reaching a solid boundary.

The surface tension occurs between gas phase (G) to liquid phase (L) and also occurs between the solid (S) and the liquid phases as well as between the gas phase and the solid phase. In Figure 1.21, forces diagram is shown when control volume is chosen so that the masses of the solid, liquid, and gas can be ignored. Regardless to the magnitude of the surface tensions (except to zero) the forces cannot be balanced for the description of straight lines. For example, forces balanced along the line of solid boundary is

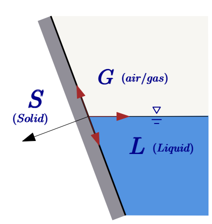


Fig. 1.21 – Forces in Contact angle.

$$\sigma_{gs} - \sigma_{ls} - \sigma_{lg} \cos\beta = 0 \tag{1.52}$$

and in the tangent direction to the solid line the forces balance is

$$F_{solid} = \sigma_{lg} \sin\beta \tag{1.53}$$

substituting equation (1.53) into equation (1.52) yields

$$\sigma_{gs} - \sigma_{ls} = \frac{F_{solid}}{\tan\beta} \tag{1.54}$$

For $\beta = \pi/2 \Longrightarrow \tan\beta = \infty$. Thus, the solid reaction force must be zero. The gas solid surface tension is different from the liquid solid surface tension and hence violating equation (1.52).

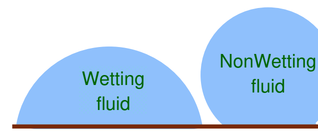


Fig. 1.22 – Description of wetting and non–wetting fluids.

The surface tension forces must be balanced, thus, a contact angle is created to balance it. The contact angle is determined by whether the surface tension between the gas solid (gs) is larger or smaller then the surface tension of liquid solid (ls) and the local geometry. It must be noted that the solid boundary isn't straight. The surface tension is a molecular phenomenon, thus depend on the locale structure of the surface and it provides the balance for these local structures.

The connection of the three phases–materials–mediums creates two situations which are categorized as wetting or non–wetting. There is a common definition of wetting the surface. If the angle of the contact between three materials is larger than $90°$ then it is non–wetting. On the other hand, if the angle is below than $90°$ the material is wetting the surface (see Figure 1.22). The angle is determined by properties of the liquid, gas medium and the solid surface. And a small change on the solid surface can change the wetting condition to non–wetting. In fact there are commercial sprays that are intent to change the surface from wetting to non wetting. This fact is the reason that no reliable data can be provided with the exception to pure substances and perfect geometries. For example, water is described in many books as a wetting fluid. This statement is correct in most cases, however, when solid surface is made or coated with certain materials, the water is changed to be wetting (for example 3M selling product to "change" water to non–wetting). So, the wetness of fluids is a function of the solid as well.

Table 1.6 – The contact angle for air, distilled water with selected materials to demonstrate the inconsistency.

Chemical component	Contact Angle	Source
Steel	$\pi/3.7$	(Siegel and Keshock 1964)
Steel, Nickel	$\pi/4.74$	(Bergles and Rohsenow 1964)
Nickel	$\pi/4.74$ to $\pi/3.83$	(Siegel and Keshock 1964)
Nickel	$\pi/4.76$ to $\pi/3.83$	(Tolubinsky and Ostrovsky 1966)
Chrome-Nickel Steel	$\pi/3.7$	(Arefeva and Aladev 1958)

Continued on next page

Table 1.6 – The contact angle for air, distilled water with selected materials to demonstrate the inconsistency. (continue)

Chemical component	Contact Angle $\frac{mN}{m}$	Source
Silver	$\pi/6$ to $\pi/4.5$	(Labuntsov 1963)
Zinc	$\pi/3.4$	(Arefeva and Aladev 1958)
Bronze	$\pi/3.2$	(Arefeva and Aladev 1958)
Copper	$\pi/4$	(Arefeva and Aladev 1958)
Copper	$\pi/3$	(Gaertner 1959)
Copper	$9.6[deg]$	(Bernardin and etc 1997)
Copper	$\pi/2$	(Wang and Dhir 1993)

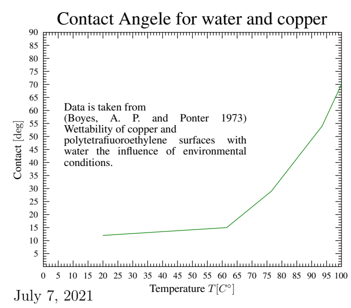


Fig. 1.23 – Contact angle for water and copper as a function of the temperature.

In addition to the complications mentioned before the temperature play a significant role in the

In addition to the complication mentioned earlier the temperature play a significant part (as it expect since it effect the surface tension). The change is order of magnitude (Boyes and Ponter 1973).

To explain the contour of the surface, and the contact angle consider simple "wetting" liquid contacting a solid material in two–dimensional shape as depicted in Fig. 1.24. To solve the shape of the liquid surface, the pressure difference between the two sides of free surface has to be balanced by the surface tension. Fig. 1.24 describes the raising of the liquid as results of the surface tension. The surface tension reduces the pressure in the liquid above the liquid line (the dotted line in the Fig. 1.24). The pressure just below the surface is $-g\,h(x)\,\rho$ (this pressure difference will be explained in more details in Chapter 4). The pressure, on the gas side, is the atmospheric pressure. This problem is a two dimensional problem and equation (1.49) is applicable to it. Appalling equation (1.49) and using the pressure difference yields

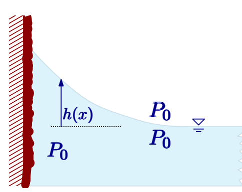


Fig. 1.24 – Description of the liquid surface.

$$g\,h(x)\,\rho = \frac{\sigma}{R(x)} \tag{1.55}$$

The radius of any continuous function, h = h(x), is

$$R(x) = \frac{\left(1 + \left[\dot{h}(x)\right]^2\right)^{3/2}}{\ddot{h}(x)} \tag{1.56}$$

Where $\dot{h}$ is the derivative of h with respect to x.

Eq. (1.56) can be derived either by forcing a circle at three points at (x, x+dx, and x+2dx) and thus finding the diameter or by geometrical analysis of triangles build on points x and x+dx (perpendicular to the tangent at these points). Substituting equation (1.56) into equation (1.55) yields

$$g\,h(x)\,\rho = \frac{\sigma}{\dfrac{\left(1 + \left[\dot{h}(x)\right]^2\right)^{3/2}}{\ddot{h}(x)}} \tag{1.57}$$

Equation (1.57) is non–linear differential equation for height and can be written as

1-D Surface Due to Surface Tension

$$\frac{g\,h\,\rho}{\sigma}\left(1 + \left[\frac{dh}{dx}\right]^2\right)^{3/2} - \frac{d^2h}{dx^2} = 0 \tag{1.58}$$

With the boundary conditions that specify either the derivative $\dot{h}(x = r) = 0$ (symmetry) and the derivative at $\dot{h}x = \beta$ or heights in two points or other combinations. An alternative presentation of equation (1.57) is

$$g\,h\,\rho = \frac{\sigma\,\ddot{h}}{\left(1 + \dot{h}^2\right)^{3/2}} \tag{1.59}$$

Integrating equation (1.59) transforms into

$$\int \frac{g\,\rho}{\sigma} h\,dh = \int \frac{\ddot{h}}{\left(1 + \dot{h}^2\right)^{3/2}} dh \tag{1.60}$$

The constant $Lp = \sigma\,\rho\,g$ is referred to as Laplace's capillarity constant. The units of this constant are meter squared. The differential dh is $\dot{h}$. Using dummy variable and the identities

$\dot{h} = \xi$ and hence, $\ddot{h} = \dot{\xi} = d\xi$ transforms equation (1.60) into

$$\int \frac{1}{Lp} h \, dh = \int \frac{\xi d\xi}{\left(1+\xi^2\right)^{3/2}} \tag{1.61}$$

After the integration equation (1.61) becomes

$$\frac{h^2}{2\,Lp} + \mathtt{constant} = -\frac{1}{\left(1+\dot{h}^2\right)^{1/2}} \tag{1.62}$$

At infinity, the height and the derivative of the height must by zero so $\mathtt{constant} + 0 = -1/1$ and hence, $\mathtt{constant} = -1$.

$$1 - \frac{h^2}{2\,Lp} = \frac{1}{\left(1+\dot{h}^2\right)^{1/2}} \tag{1.63}$$

Equation (1.63) is a first order differential equation that can be solved by variables separation[9]. Equation (1.63) can be rearranged to be

$$\left(1+\dot{h}^2\right)^{1/2} = \frac{1}{1-\frac{h^2}{2\,Lp}} \tag{1.64}$$

Squaring both sides and moving the one to the right side yields

$$\dot{h}^2 = \left(\frac{1}{1-\frac{h^2}{2\,Lp}}\right)^2 - 1 \tag{1.65}$$

The last stage of the separation is taking the square root of both sides to be

$$\dot{h} = \frac{dh}{dx} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{1-\frac{h^2}{2\,Lp}}\right)^2 - 1} \tag{1.66}$$

or

$$\frac{dh}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{1-\frac{h^2}{2\,Lp}}\right)^2 - 1}} = dx \tag{1.67}$$

Equation (1.67) can be integrated to yield

$$\int \frac{dh}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{1-\frac{h^2}{2\,Lp}}\right)^2 - 1}} = x + \text{constant} \tag{1.68}$$

[9]This equation has an analytical solution which is $x = Lp\sqrt{4-(h/Lp)^2} - Lp\,\mathrm{acosh}(2\,Lp/h) + \mathtt{constant}$ where Lp is the Laplace constant. Shamefully, this author doesn't know how to show it in a two lines derivations.

The constant is determined by the boundary condition at $x = 0$. For example if $h(x - 0) = h_0$ then $constant = h_0$. This equation is studied extensively in classes on surface tension. Furthermore, this equation describes the dimensionless parameter that affects this phenomenon and this parameter will be studied in Chapter 9. This book is introductory, therefore this discussion on surface tension equation will be limited.

1.7.1.1 Capillarity

The capillary forces referred to the fact that surface tension causes liquid to rise or penetrate into area (volume), otherwise it will not be there. It can be shown that the height that the liquid raised in a tube due to the surface tension is

$$h = \frac{2\,\sigma \cos\beta}{g\,\Delta\rho\, r} \tag{1.69}$$

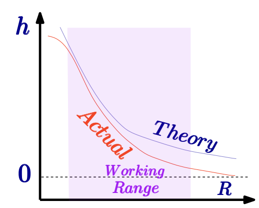


Fig. 1.25 – The raising height as a function of the radii.

Where $\Delta\rho$ is the difference of liquid density to the gas density and r is the radius of tube.

But this simplistic equation is unusable and useless unless the contact angle (assuming that the contact angel is constant or a repressive average can be found or provided or can be measured) is given. However, in reality there is no readily information for contact angle[10] and therefore this equation is useful to show the treads. maximum that the contact angle can be obtained in equation (1.69) when $\beta = 0$ and thus $\cos\beta = 1$. This angle is obtained when a perfect half a sphere shape exist of the liquid surface. In that case equation (1.69) becomes

$$h_{max} = \frac{2\,\sigma}{g\,\Delta\rho\, r} \tag{1.70}$$

[10] Actually, there are information about the contact angle. However, that information conflict each other and no real information is available see Table Table 1.6.

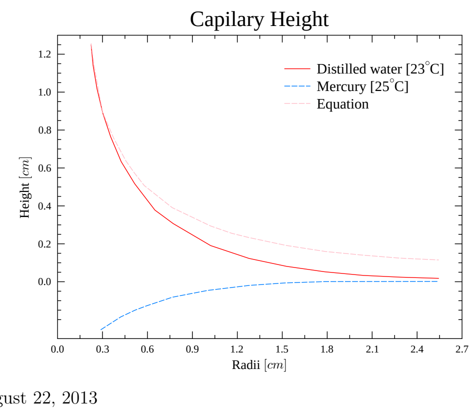


Fig. 1.26 – The raising height as a function of the radius.

Figure 1.26 exhibits the height as a function of the radius of the tube. The height based on equation (1.70) is shown in Figure 1.25 as blue line. The actual height is shown in the red line. Equation (1.70) provides reasonable results only in a certain range. For a small tube radius, equation (1.58) proved better results because the curve approaches hemispherical sphere (small gravity effect). For large radii equation (1.58) approaches the strait line (the liquid line) strong gravity effect. On the other hand, for extremely small radii equation (1.70) indicates that the high height which indicates a negative pressure. The liquid at a certain pressure will be vaporized and will breakdown the model upon this equation was constructed. Furthermore, the small scale indicates that the simplistic and continuous approach is not appropriate and a different model is needed. The conclusion of this discussion are shown in Figure 1.25. The actual dimension for many liquids (even water) is about 1-5 $[mm]$.

The discussion above was referred to "wetting" contact angle. The depression of the liquid occurs in a "negative" contact angle similarly to "wetting." The depression height, h is similar to equation (1.70) with a minus sign. However, the gravity is working against the surface tension and reducing the range and quality of the predictions of equation (1.70). The measurements of the height of distilled water and mercury are presented in Figure 1.26. The experimental results of these materials are with agreement with the discussion above. The surface tension of a selected material is given in Table 1.7.

In conclusion, the surface tension issue is important only in case where the radius is very small and gravity is negligible. The surface tension depends on the two materials or mediums that it separates.

Example 1.19: Water Droplet **Level: Simple**

Calculate the diameter of a water droplet to attain pressure difference of 1000$[N/m^2]$. You can assume that temperature is $20°C$.

End of Ex. 1.19

Solution

The pressure inside the droplet is given by equation (1.50).

$$D = 2\,R = \frac{2\,2\,\sigma}{\Delta P} = \frac{4 \times 0.0728}{1000} \sim 2.912\,10^{-4}\,[m]$$

Example 1.20: Droplet Pressure

Level: Simple

Calculate the pressure difference between a droplet of water at $20^\circ C$ when the droplet has a diameter of 0.02 cm.

Solution

using equation

$$\Delta P = \frac{2\,\sigma}{r} \sim \frac{2 \times 0.0728}{0.0002} \sim 728.0[N/m^2]$$

Example 1.21: Ring Force

Level: Simple

Calculate the maximum force necessary to lift a thin wire ring of 0.04[m] diameter from a water surface at $20^\circ C$. Neglect the weight of the ring.

Solution

$$F = 2(2\,\pi\,r\,\sigma)\cos\beta$$

The actual force is unknown since the contact angle is unknown. However, the maximum Force is obtained when $\beta = 0$ and thus $\cos\beta = 1$. Therefore,

$$F = 4\,\pi\,r\,\sigma = 4 \times \pi \times 0.04 \times 0.0728 \sim .0366[N]$$

In this value the gravity is not accounted for.

Example 1.22: Surface Tension Pressure

Level: Simple

A small liquid drop is surrounded with the air and has a diameter of 0.001 [m]. The pressure difference between the inside and outside droplet is 1[kPa]. Estimate the surface tension?

Solution

Table 1.7 – The surface tension for selected materials at temperature $20°C$ when not mentioned.

Chemical component	Surface Tension $\frac{mN}{m}$	T	correction $\frac{mN}{m\,K}$
Acetic Acid	27.6	$20°C$	n/a
Acetone	25.20	-	-0.1120
Aniline	43.4	$22°C$	-0.1085
Benzene	28.88	-	-0.1291
Benzylalcohol	39.00	-	-0.0920
Benzylbenzoate	45.95	-	-0.1066
Bromobenzene	36.50	-	-0.1160
Bromobenzene	36.50	-	-0.1160
Bromoform	41.50	-	-0.1308
Butyronitrile	28.10	-	-0.1037
Carbon disulfid	32.30	-	-0.1484
Quinoline	43.12	-	-0.1063
Chloro benzene	33.60	-	-0.1191
Chloroform	27.50	-	-0.1295
Cyclohexane	24.95	-	-0.1211
Cyclohexanol	34.40	$25°C$	-0.0966
Cyclopentanol	32.70	-	-0.1011
Carbon Tetrachloride	26.8	-	n/a
Carbon disulfid	32.30	-	-0.1484
Chlorobutane	23.10	-	-0.1117
Ethyl Alcohol	22.3	-	n/a
Ethanol	22.10	-	-0.0832
Ethylbenzene	29.20	-	-0.1094
Ethylbromide	24.20	-	-0.1159
Ethylene glycol	47.70	-	-0.0890
Formamide	58.20	-	-0.0842
Gasoline	~ 21	-	n/a
Glycerol	64.0	-	-0.0598
Helium	0.12	$-269°C$	n/a
Mercury	425-465.0	-	-0.2049
Methanol	22.70	-	-0.0773
Methyl naphthalene	38.60	-	-0.1118
Methyl Alcohol	22.6	-	n/a
Neon	5.15	$-247°C$	n/a
Nitrobenzene	43.90	-	-0.1177

Continued on next page

Table 1.7 – The surface tension for selected materials (continue)

Chemical component	Surface Tension $\frac{mN}{m}$	T	correction $\frac{mN}{m\,K}$
Olive Oil	43.0-48.0	-	-0.067
Perfluoroheptane	12.85	-	-0.0972
Perfluorohexane	11.91	-	-0.0935
Perfluorooctane	14.00	-	-0.0902
Phenylisothiocyanate	41.50	-	-0.1172
Propanol	23.70	25°C	-0.0777
Pyridine	38.00	-	-0.1372
Pyrrol	36.60	-	-0.1100
SAE 30 Oil	n/a	-	n/a
Seawater	54-69	-	n/a
Toluene	28.4	-	-0.1189
Turpentine	27	-	n/a
Water	72.80	-	-0.1514
o-Xylene	30.10	-	-0.1101
m-Xylene	28.90	-	-0.1104

Example 1.23: What is terminal velocity?

Level: GATE

A cuboid block weighing 150 [N] slides down on inclined plane with have 25° with oil that is 3 [mm] thick with a density of 850[Kg/m^3] and viscosity 10.5 poise. Determine the terminal velocity of the block if the contact area is 0.3[m^2].

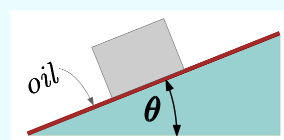


Fig. 1.27 – Cuboid is sliding on plane with lubricate oil layer for Ex. 1.23

Solution

The force in downward direction is the weight is $W = 150$[N] with the thickness of 0.003[m] and vesicosity of $\mu = 10.5$ [poise] or 1.05 [Pa s] and the area is 0.003[m^2]. During the terminal velocity is moving with constant velocity and hence it is in equilibrium.

$$W \sin\theta - \tau A = 0 \longrightarrow \tau = \frac{W \sin\theta}{A} \tag{1.23.a}$$

The terminal velocity is detonated as U and assuming the fluid is Newtonian thus

$$\tau = \mu \frac{U}{t} \tag{1.23.b}$$

End of Ex. 1.23

Eq. (1.23.a) has to be equal to Eq. (1.23.b)

$$\frac{W \sin\theta}{A} = \mu \frac{U}{t} \longrightarrow U = \frac{t\, W \sin\theta}{A\, \mu} \tag{1.23.c}$$

Substituting the values provides

$$U = \frac{0.003 \times 150 \times \sin\theta}{0.3 \times 1.05} \sim 1.43 \sin\theta \tag{1.23.d}$$

For specific angle let say 30°

$$U = 1.43 \times 0.5 = 0.715[m/sec] \tag{1.23.e}$$

Example 1.24: Two Parallel Plates

Level: GATE 2004

An incompressible fluid (kinematic viscosity, 7.4×10^{-7} $[m^2/s]$, specific gravity, 0.88) is held between two parallel plates. If the top late is moved with a velocity of 0.5 m/s while the bottom one is held stationary, the fluid attains a linear velocity profile in the gap of 0.5 mm between these plates; the shear stress in Pascals on the surface of top plate is

(a)	0.651×10^{-3}	(b)	0.651
(c)	6.51	(d)	0.651×10^{3}

Solution

The given data is $\nu = 7.4 \times 10^{-7} m^2/s$ s = 0.88 (density ratio) $\Delta U = 0.5[m/s]$ $\Delta y = 0.0005[m]$
The actual density is

$$\rho = s\, \rho_{water} = 880[kg/m^3] \tag{1.24.a}$$

The shear strees is given by

$$\tau = \mu \frac{dU}{dy} = \rho\, \nu \frac{dU}{dy} = 0.6512 Pa \tag{1.24.b}$$

Answer (b)

Example 1.25: Newtonian Fluid Statement

Level: GATE 2006

For a Newtonian fluid,

(a) shear stress is proportional to shear strain.

(b) rate of shear stress is proportional to shear strain.

(c) shear stress is proportional to rate of shear strain.

(d) rate of shear stress is proportional to rate of shear strain.

End of Ex. 1.25

Solution

Option (a) is refers to Young's modulus. Option (b) does seem to refer to any physical law. Option (c) has description for special fluids. Newtonian fluids follows Newton's law of viscosity, according to which, rate of shear stress is proportional to the rate of shear strain. Answer (d) correct.

Example 1.26: What is Newtonian Fluid **Level: GATE mc**

Newton's law of viscosity relates

(a) velocity gradient and rate of shear strain

(b) rate of shear deformation and shear stress

(c) shear deformation and shear stress

(d) pressure and volumetric strain

Solution

As it was defined before the shear stress should be related to rate of shear stress (not to shear stress).
The answer is (b)

Example 1.27: Air Bubble in Water **Level: GATE 2014**

The difference in pressure (in $\left[\frac{N}{m^2}\right]$) across an air bubble of diameter 0.001 [m] immersed in water (surface tension = 0.072 $\left[\frac{N}{m}\right]$) is

Solution

In Eq. (1.51) the relation were determined to be

$$\Delta P_{bubble} = \frac{8\,\sigma}{D} \tag{1.27.a}$$

Inserting the values provides

$$\Delta P_{bubble} = \frac{8\,0.072}{0.001} = 576 \left[\frac{N}{m^2}\right] \tag{1.27.b}$$

Yet it seems that the qustion was refering to only to air bubble is immersed in water those the quaiton will be only one layer hence liquid droplet is applicable.

$$\Delta P_{bubble} = \frac{4\,\sigma}{D} == 288 \left[\frac{N}{m^2}\right] \tag{1.27.c}$$

Note if the bubble was a jet it will be only half.

Example 1.28: Units of Kenematic Viscosity

Level: GATE 2001

The SI unit of kinematic viscosity (ν) is

(a) $\left[\dfrac{m^2}{sec}\right]$ (b) $\left[\dfrac{kg}{m\,sec}\right]$

(c) $\left[\dfrac{m}{sec^2}\right]$ (d) $\left[\dfrac{m^3}{sec^2}\right]$

Solution

The check the units one has to remember what is the kinematic viscosity. This question deals with memery there might be several approaches which suitable for different indiviudals. This mehtod proposed here is probably can work for most people. The kinematic viscosity is the ratio of the absolute viscosity to the density. Just this point is suffiect to extract the units. It is assumed that one must remeber that shear tress related the velocity gradient (derivative) $\tau = \mu\, dU/dx$.

$$\nu = \frac{\text{absolute viscosity}}{dentisty} = \frac{\mu}{\rho} = \frac{\tau\, dx/dU}{\rho} \tag{1.28.a}$$

At this stage the basic units that should be rememered

$$\nu = \frac{\dfrac{\left(\overbrace{kg\, m/sec^2}^{N}\right)}{m^2}\dfrac{m}{m/sec}}{\dfrac{kg}{m^3}} = \frac{m^2}{sec} \tag{1.28.b}$$

Example 1.29: Drop vs Bubble

Level: GATE 1999

If 'P' is the gauge pressure within a spherical droplet, then gauge pressure within a bubble of the same fluid and of same size will be

(a) $\dfrac{P}{4}$ (b) $\dfrac{P}{2}$

(c) P (d) $2\,P$

Solution

End of Ex. 1.29

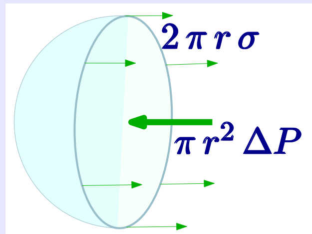


Fig. a Single layer or drop

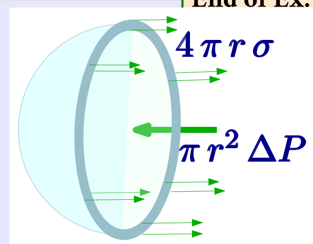


Fig. b Two layers for the soap bubble

Fig. 1.28 – Two Different Configuraitons for drop or bubble.

This is an example of question that play a trick without any real physical meaning. In the word bubble the question meant the soap or double layer bubble. It hard to find general way to solve problem that they try to deceive you. Thus, you have to resort to image what they are trying to catch you. In this case bubble and drop in the are the same. Hence they that they try say one thing and to mean another. The real answer is (c) but you fail if you used it. They meant the soap bubble as that has to interface with a very thin layer of liquid. In this way to catch you and tell you are idiot.
For two layers two layers the pressure will be double. Thus, the expected answer is (d).

Example 1.30: The Absolute Viscosity

Level: GATE 1999

Kinematic viscosity of air at 20°C is given to be $1.6 \times 10^{-5} m^2/s$. Its kinematic viscosity at 70°C will be varying approximately

(a)	$2.2 \times 10^{-5} m^2/s$	(b)	$1.6 \times 10^{-5} m^2/s$
(c)	$1.2 \times 10^{-5} m^2/s$	(d)	$3.2 \times 10^{-5} m^2/s$

Solution

The terminolgy used in GATE means that kinematic viscosity to absolute viscosity. The variation of viscosity with temperature is related to to square–root of absolute temperature (see page 12).

$$\mu \propto \sqrt{T} \tag{1.30.a}$$

The density variation with temperature can be obtained from the ideal gas law as

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} \longrightarrow \rho \propto \frac{1}{T} \tag{1.30.b}$$

The kinematic viscosity, ν, is the ratio of absolute viscosity to the density of the fluid as

$$\nu = \frac{\mu}{\rho} \tag{1.30.c}$$

Thus, the these two proportionalities and the relationship between kinematic viscosity and temperature as

$$\nu \propto \sqrt{T^3} \longrightarrow \frac{\nu_1}{{T_1}^{3/2}} = \frac{\nu_2}{{T_2}^{3/2}} \tag{1.30.d}$$

End of Ex. 1.30

or in this case

$$\nu_2 = \nu_1 \left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right)^{3/2} \longrightarrow 1.6 \times 10^{-5} \times \left(\frac{343}{293}\right)^{3/2} \sim 2.02 \times 10^{-5} \; m^2/s \tag{1.30.e}$$

Thus, the answer is (a)

Example 1.31: Surface Tension Units — **Level: GATE 1997**

The dimension of surface tension is

(a)	$[N/m^2]$	(b)	$[J/m]$
(c)	$[J/m^2]$	(d)	$[W/m]$

Solution

This question can solved by a simple elimination. Option (a) must be rejected as the surface tension must have a force per length and not per area. Option (d) must be purched since surface tension cannot have time in the unites. The units of work (J) are [N m] thus the denominator have have unites of $[m^2]$.
Another way to look at this is

$$\text{surface tension} = \frac{F}{L} = \frac{F \times L}{L \times L} = \frac{W}{A} \tag{1.31.a}$$

Example 1.32: What is Fluid — **Level: GATE 19996**

A fluid is one which can be defined as a substance that

(a) has that same shear stress at all points

(b) can deform indefinitely under the action of the smallest shear force

(c) has the small shear stress in all directions

(d) is practically incompressible

Solution

This question was probably was copied from Dr. E. Scriven as this point was the main point he tried to get a cross in his class in University of Minnesota. Fluid deforms continuously under the action of shear force. Hence, the correct option is (b).

2

Review of Thermodynamics

2.1 *Introductory Remarks*

In this chapter, a review of several definitions of common thermodynamics terms is presented. This introduction is provided to bring the student back to current place with the material.

2.2 *Basic Definitions*

The following basic definitions are common to thermodynamics and will be used in this book.

Work

In mechanics, the work was defined as

$$\textbf{mechanical work} = \int \mathbf{F} \bullet \mathbf{d}\ell = \int P\, dV \tag{2.1}$$

This definition can be expanded to include two issues. The first issue that must be addressed is the sign, that is the work done on the surroundings by the system boundaries is considered positive. Two, there is distinction between a transfer of energy so that its effect can cause work and this that is not. For example, the electrical current is a work while pure conductive heat transfer isn't.

System

This term will be used in this book and it is defined as a continuous (at least partially) fixed quantity of matter. The dimensions of this material can be changed. In this definition, it is assumed that the system speed is significantly lower than that of the speed of light. So, the mass can be assumed constant even though the true conservation law applied to the combination of mass energy (see Einstein's law). In fact for almost all engineering purposes, this law is reduced to two separate laws of mass conservation and energy conservation. The system can receive energy, work, etc as long the mass remain constant the definition is not broken.

2.3 Thermodynamics First Law

This law refers to conservation of energy in a non accelerating system. Since all the systems can be calculated in a non accelerating systems, the conservation is applied to all systems. The statement describing the law is the following.

$$Q_{12} - W_{12} = E_2 - E_1 \tag{2.2}$$

The system energy is a state property. From the first law it directly implies that for process without heat transfer (adiabatic process) the following is true

$$W_{12} = E_1 - E_2 \tag{2.3}$$

Interesting results of equation (2.3) is that the way the work is done and/or intermediate states are irrelevant to final results. There are several definitions/separations of the kind of works and they include kinetic energy, potential energy (gravity), chemical potential, and electrical energy, etc. The internal energy is the energy that depends on the other properties of the system. For example for pure/homogeneous and simple gases it depends on two properties like temperature and pressure. The internal energy is denoted in this book as E_U and it will be treated as a state property.

The potential energy of the system is depended on the body force. A common body force is the gravity. For such body force, the potential energy is mgz where g is the gravity force (acceleration), m is the mass and the z is the vertical height from a datum. The kinetic energy is

$$K.E. = \frac{mU^2}{2} \tag{2.4}$$

Thus the energy equation can be written as

Total Energy Equation

$$\frac{m{U_1}^2}{2} + m\,g\,z_1 + E_{U\,1} + Q = \frac{m{U_2}^2}{2} + m\,g\,z_2 + E_{U\,2} + W \tag{2.5}$$

For the unit mass of the system equation (2.5) is transformed into

Specific Energy Equation

$$\frac{{U_1}^2}{2} + g\,z_1 + E_{u\,1} + q = \frac{{U_2}^2}{2} + g\,z_2 + E_{u\,2} + w \tag{2.6}$$

where q is the energy per unit mass and w is the work per unit mass. The "new" internal energy, E_u, is the internal energy per unit mass.

Since the above equations are true between arbitrary points, choosing any point in time will make it correct. Thus differentiating the energy equation with respect to time yields the rate of change energy equation. The rate of change of the energy transfer is

$$\frac{DQ}{Dt} = \dot{Q} \tag{2.7}$$

In the same manner, the work change rate transferred through the boundaries of the system is

$$\frac{DW}{Dt} = \dot{W} \tag{2.8}$$

Since the system is with a fixed mass, the rate energy equation is

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W} = \frac{D\,E_U}{Dt} + m\,U\,\frac{DU}{Dt} + m\frac{D\,B_f\,z}{Dt} \tag{2.9}$$

For the case were the body force, B_f, is constant with time like in the case of gravity equation (2.9) reduced to

Time Dependent Energy Equation

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W} = \frac{D\,E_U}{Dt} + m\,U\frac{DU}{Dt} + m\,g\frac{D\,z}{Dt} \tag{2.10}$$

The time derivative operator, D/Dt is used instead of the common notation because it referred to system property derivative.

2.4 Thermodynamics Second Law

There are several definitions of the second law. No matter which definition is used to describe the second law it will end in a mathematical form. The most common mathematical form is Clausius inequality which state that

$$\oint \frac{\delta Q}{T} \geqslant 0 \tag{2.11}$$

The integration symbol with the circle represent integral of cycle (therefor circle) in with system return to the same condition. If there is no lost, it is referred as a reversible process and the inequality change to equality.

$$\oint \frac{\delta Q}{T} = 0 \tag{2.12}$$

The last integral can go though several states. These states are independent of the path the system goes through. Hence, the integral is independent of the path. This observation leads to the definition of entropy and designated as S and the derivative of entropy is

$$ds \equiv \left(\frac{\delta Q}{T}\right)_{rev} \tag{2.13}$$

Performing integration between two states results in

$$S_2 - S_1 = \int_1^2 \left(\frac{\delta Q}{T}\right)_{rev} = \int_1^2 dS \tag{2.14}$$

One of the conclusions that can be drawn from this analysis is for reversible and adiabatic process $dS = 0$. Thus, the process in which it is reversible and adiabatic, the entropy remains constant and referred to as isentropic process. It can be noted that there is a possibility that a process can be irreversible and the right amount of heat transfer to have zero change entropy change. Thus, the reverse conclusion that zero change of entropy leads to reversible process, isn't correct.

For reversible process equation (2.12) can be written as

$$\delta Q = T\, dS \tag{2.15}$$

and the work that the system is doing on the surroundings is

$$\delta W = P\, dV \tag{2.16}$$

Substituting equations (2.15) (2.16) into (2.10) results in

$$T\, dS = d\, E_u + P\, dV \tag{2.17}$$

Even though the derivation of the above equations were done assuming that there is no change of kinetic or potential energy, it still remain valid for all situations. Furthermore, it can be shown that it is valid for reversible and irreversible processes.

Enthalpy

It is a common practice to define a new property, which is the combination of already defined properties, the enthalpy of the system.

$$H = E_u + P\, V \tag{2.18}$$

The specific enthalpy is enthalpy per unit mass and denoted as, h.

Or in a differential form as

$$dH = dE_u + dP\, V + P\, dV \tag{2.19}$$

Combining equations (2.18) the (2.17) yields

(one form of) Gibbs Equation

$$T\, dS = dH - V\, dP \tag{2.20}$$

For isentropic process, equation (2.17) is reduced to $dH = VdP$. The equation (2.17) in mass unit is

$$T\, ds = du + P\, dv = dh - \frac{dP}{\rho} \tag{2.21}$$

when the density enters through the relationship of $\rho = 1/\nu$.

Specific Heats

The change of internal energy and enthalpy requires new definitions. The first change of the internal energy and it is defined as the following

Specific Volume Heat

$$C_v \equiv \left(\frac{\partial E_u}{\partial T}\right) \tag{2.22}$$

And since the change of the enthalpy involve some kind of boundary work is defined as

Specific Pressure Heat

$$C_p \equiv \left(\frac{\partial h}{\partial T}\right) \tag{2.23}$$

The ratio between the specific pressure heat and the specific volume heat is called the ratio of the specific heat and it is denoted as, k.

Specific Heats Ratio

$$k \equiv \frac{C_p}{C_v} \tag{2.24}$$

For solid, the ratio of the specific heats is almost 1 and therefore the difference between them is almost zero. Commonly the difference for solid is ignored and both are assumed to be the same and therefore referred as C. This approximation less strong for liquid but not by that much and in most cases it applied to the calculations. The ratio the specific heat of gases is larger than one.

Equation of state

Equation of state is a relation between state variables. Normally the relationship of temperature, pressure, and specific volume define the equation of state for gases. The simplest equation of state referred to as ideal gas. And it is defined as

$$P = \rho R T \tag{2.25}$$

Application of Avogadro's law, that "all gases at the same pressures and temperatures have the same number of molecules per unit of volume," allows the calculation of a "universal gas constant." This constant to match the standard units results in

$$\bar{R} = 8.3145 \frac{kj}{kmol\ K} \tag{2.26}$$

Thus, the specific gas can be calculate as

$$R = \frac{\bar{R}}{M} \tag{2.27}$$

The specific constants for select gas at 300K is provided in table 2.1.

Table 2.1 – Properties of Various Ideal Gases [300K]

Gas	Chemical Formula	Molecular Weight	$R\left[\frac{kj}{KgK}\right]$	$C_P\left[\frac{kj}{KgK}\right]$	$C_v\left[\frac{kj}{KgK}\right]$	k
Air	-	28.970	0.28700	1.0035	0.7165	1.400
Argon	Ar	39.948	0.20813	0.5203	0.3122	1.667
Butane	C_4H_{10}	58.124	0.14304	1.7164	1.5734	1.091
Carbon Dioxide	CO_2	44.01	0.18892	0.8418	0.6529	1.289
Carbon Monoxide	CO	28.01	0.29683	1.0413	0.7445	1.400
Ethane	C_2H_6	30.07	0.27650	1.7662	1.4897	1.186
Ethylene	C_2H_4	28.054	0.29637	1.5482	1.2518	1.237
Helium	He	4.003	2.07703	5.1926	3.1156	1.667
Hydrogen	H_2	2.016	4.12418	14.2091	10.0849	1.409
Methane	CH_4	16.04	0.51835	2.2537	1.7354	1.299
Neon	Ne	20.183	0.41195	1.0299	0.6179	1.667
Nitrogen	N_2	28.013	0.29680	1.0416	0.7448	1.400
Octane	C_8H_{18}	114.230	0.07279	1.7113	1.6385	1.044
Oxygen	O_2	31.999	0.25983	0.9216	0.6618	1.393
Propane	C_3H_8	44.097	0.18855	1.6794	1.4909	1.126
Steam	H_2O	18.015	0.48152	1.8723	1.4108	1.327

From equation (2.25) of state for perfect gas it follows

$$d\,(P\,v) = R\,dT \tag{2.28}$$

For perfect gas

$$dh = dE_u + d(Pv) = dE_u + d(R\,T) = f(T)\text{ (only)} \tag{2.29}$$

From the definition of enthalpy it follows that

$$d(Pv) = dh - dE_u \tag{2.30}$$

Utilizing equation (2.28) and subsisting into equation (2.30) and dividing by dT yields

$$C_p - C_v = R \tag{2.31}$$

This relationship is valid only for ideal/perfect gases.

The ratio of the specific heats can be expressed in several forms as

C_v to Specific Heats Ratio

$$C_v = \frac{R}{k-1} \tag{2.32}$$

C_p to Specific Heats Ratio

$$C_p = \frac{k\,R}{k-1} \tag{2.33}$$

The specific heat ratio, k value ranges from unity to about 1.667. These values depend on the molecular degrees of freedom (more explanation can be obtained in Van Wylen "F. of Classical thermodynamics." The values of several gases can be approximated as ideal gas and are provided in Table 2.1.

The entropy for ideal gas can be simplified as the following

$$s_2 - s_1 = \int_1^2 \left(\frac{dh}{T} - \frac{dP}{\rho\,T} \right) \tag{2.34}$$

Using the identities developed so far one can find that

$$s_2 - s_1 = \int_1^2 C_p \frac{dT}{T} - \int_1^2 \frac{R\,dP}{P} = C_p \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - R \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} \tag{2.35}$$

Or using specific heat ratio equation (2.35) transformed into

$$\frac{s_2 - s_1}{R} = \frac{k}{k-1} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - \ln \frac{P_2}{P_1} \tag{2.36}$$

For isentropic process, $\Delta s = 0$, the following is obtained

$$\ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \ln \left(\frac{P_2}{P_1} \right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}} \tag{2.37}$$

There are several famous identities that results from equation (2.37) as

Ideal Gas Isentropic Relationships

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \left(\frac{P_2}{P_1} \right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}} = \left(\frac{V_1}{V_2} \right)^{k-1} \tag{2.38}$$

The ideal gas model is a simplified version of the real behavior of real gas. The real gas has a correction factor to account for the deviations from the ideal gas model. This correction factor referred as the compressibility factor and defined as

Z deviation from the Ideal Gas Model

$$Z = \frac{P\,V}{R\,T} \tag{2.39}$$

3

Review of Mechanics

This author would like to express his gratitude to Dan Olsen (former Minneapolis city Engineer) and his friend Richard Hackbarth.

3.1 Introductory Remarks

This chapter provides a review of important definitions and concepts from Mechanics (statics and dynamics). These concepts and definitions will be used in this book and a review is needed.

3.2 Kinematics of of Point Body

A point body is location at time, t in a location, $\vec{\mathbf{R}}$. The velocity is derivative of the change of the location and using the chain role (for the direction and one for the magnitude) results,

$$\vec{\mathbf{U}} = \frac{d\vec{\mathbf{R}}}{dt} = \overbrace{\left.\frac{d\vec{\mathbf{R}}}{dt}\right|_{R}}^{\text{change in R direction}} + \overbrace{\vec{\omega} \times \vec{\mathbf{R}}}^{\text{change in perpendicular to R}} \tag{3.1}$$

Notice that $\vec{\omega}$ can have three dimensional components. It also can be noticed that this derivative is present derivation of any victory. The acceleration is the derivative of the velocity

$$\vec{\mathbf{a}} = \frac{d\vec{\mathbf{U}}}{dt} = \overbrace{\left.\frac{d^2\vec{\mathbf{R}}}{dt^2}\right|_{R}}^{\text{“regular acceleration”}} + \overbrace{\left(\vec{\mathbf{R}} \times \frac{d\vec{\omega}}{dt}\right)}^{\text{angular acceleration}} + \overbrace{\vec{\omega} \times \left(\vec{\mathbf{R}} \times \vec{\omega}\right)}^{\text{centrifugal acceleration}} + \overbrace{2\left(\left.\frac{d\vec{\mathbf{R}}}{dt}\right|_{R} \times \omega\right)}^{\text{Coriolis acceleration}} \tag{3.2}$$

Example 3.1: Remeo Jet

Level: Basic

A water jet is supposed be used to extinguish the fire in a building as depicted in Figure 3.1[1]. For given velocity, at what angle the jet has to be shot so that velocity will be horizontal at the window. Assume that gravity is g and the distance of the nozzle from

the building is a and height of the window from the nozzle is b. To simplify the calculations, it proposed to calculate the velocity of the point particle to toward the window. Calculate what is the velocity so that the jet reach the window. What is the angle that jet has to be aimed?

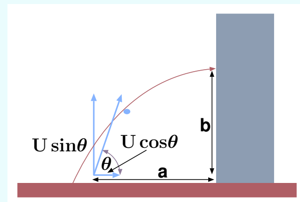


Fig. 3.1 – Description of the extinguish nozzle aimed at the building window.

Solution

The initial velocity is unknown and denoted as U which two components. The velocity at x is $U_x = U\cos\theta$ and the velocity in y direction is $U_y = U\sin\theta$. There there are three unknowns, U, θ, and time, t and three equations. The equation for the x coordinate is

$$a = U\,\cos(\theta\,t) \tag{3.1.a}$$

The distance for y equation for coordinate (zero is at the window) is

$$0 = -\frac{g\,t^2}{2} + U\,\sin(\theta\,t) - b \tag{3.1.b}$$

The velocity for the y coordinate at the window is zero

$$u(t) = 0 = -g\,t + U\,\sin(\theta) \tag{3.1.c}$$

These nonlinear equations (3.1.a), (3.1.b) and (3.1.c) can be solved explicitly. Isolating t from (3.1.a) and substituting into equations (3.1.b) and (3.1.c)

$$b = \frac{-g\,a^2}{2\,U^2\cos^2(\theta)} + a\,\tan(\theta) \tag{3.1.d}$$

and equation (3.1.a) becomes

$$0 = \frac{-g\,a}{U\,\cos(\theta)} + U\,\cos(\theta) \Longrightarrow U = \frac{\sqrt{a\,g}}{\cos(\theta)} \tag{3.1.e}$$

Substituting (3.1.e) into (3.1.d) results in

$$\tan(\theta) = \frac{b}{a} + \frac{1}{2} \tag{3.1.f}$$

.

[1]While the simple example does not provide exact use of the above equation, it provides experience of going over the motions of kinematics.

3.2.1 Forces and Moments

This section was added to sublimate researchers and engineers who not ware of several basics concepts in mechanics. Thus, this section was added to fill some of the gaps.

3.2.1.1 Moment of a Force

Moment of a force around a point or axis is the quantity that cause the body to rotate. The moment is the product of force and distance vector, $\mathbf{r}$. In practically only the distance ℓ is important. The moment M O of the force about point O is defined as the cross product of force vector and distance vector:

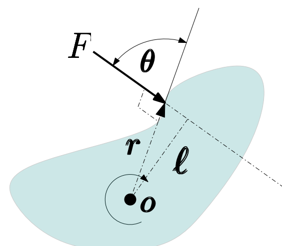


Fig. 3.2 – Moment of force at a pivot point.

$$M = \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{F} \tag{3.3}$$

The direction of moment is determined by the right hand rule. The magnitude of the moment is obtained by

$$M_O = \mathbf{r}\,\mathbf{F}\,\sin\theta \tag{3.4}$$

where θ is the angle between $\mathbf{r}$ and $\mathbf{F}$.

There are several theorem such as Varignon's theorem that deal with relationship of vectors and representation of several vectors. Without vigorous proofs, it can be stated that a moment of a force about any point equal to the sum of moments of its components about that point. The principle of moments is a theorem based on the Varignon's theorem, which states that a system of coplanar forces is in equilibrium, then the combined sum of their moments about any point in their plane is zero. Moment of the couple is equal to the cross product of any vector by the distance. It indicates that moment of a couple is independent of location of the vectors. This freedom is apposed to the force which requires a definite axis. A derivative of these conclusion is that a force can be "moved" to a new location (line of action) with a moment.

A necessary and sufficient conditions to body in static condition sum of forces is zero net force in any direction

$$\sum_{i=0}^{N} \mathbf{F} = 0 \tag{3.5}$$

The sum of all moment is zero in any direction as

$$\sum_{i=0}^{N} \mathbf{M} = 0 \tag{3.6}$$

The consequence of the above statements is that the force that acting anywhere on a system of particles or a rigid body can be replaced by a force that acts on mass centroid (see next section) and a moment. This result is not intuitive yet it proved numerously in the literature. The fact or equation is very relevant to ship stability when supposed to be research agree with in one part of the equation and disagree to it in another part of the equation.

3.3 Center of Mass

The center of mass is divided into two sections, first, center of the mass and two, center of area (two–dimensional body with equal distribution mass). Additionally, the change of center of mass due to addition or subtraction of mass plus discrete areas are presented.

3.3.1 Actual Center of Mass

In many engineering problems, the knowledge of center of mass is required to make the calculations. This concept is derived from the fact that a body has a center of mass/gravity which interacts with other bodies and that this force acts on the center (equivalent force). It turns out that this concept is very useful in calculating rotations, moment of inertia, etc. The center of mass doesn't depend on the coordinate system and on the way it is calculated. The physical meaning of the center of mass is that if a straight line force acts on the body in away through the center of gravity, the body will not rotate. In other words, if a body will be held by one point it will be enough to hold the body in the direction of the center of mass.

Note, if the body isn't be held through the center of mass, then a moment in additional to force is required (to prevent the body for rotating). It is convenient to use the Cartesian system to explain this concept. Suppose that the body has a distribution of the mass (density, rho) as a function of the location. The density "normally" defined as mass per volume. Here, the line density is referred to density mass per unit length in the x direction.
In x coordinate, the center will be defined as

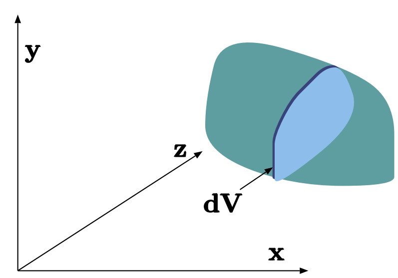


Fig. 3.3 – Description of how the center of mass is calculated.

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{m} \int_V x \overbrace{\rho(x)\, dV}^{dm} \tag{3.7}$$

Here, the dV element has finite dimensions in y–z plane and infinitesimal dimension in x direction see Figure 3.3. Also, the mass, m is the total mass of the object. It can be noticed that center of mass in the x–direction isn't affected by the distribution in the y nor by z directions.

In same fashion the center of mass can be defined in the other directions as following

x_i of Center Mass

$$\bar{x_i} = \frac{1}{m}\int_V x_i\,\rho(x_i)dV \tag{3.8}$$

where x_i is the direction of either, x, y or z. The density, $\rho(x_i)$ is the line density as function of x_i. Thus, even for solid and uniform density the line density is a function of the geometry. When finite masses are combine the total mass Eq. (3.8) converted into

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum x_i\,m_i}{\sum m_i} \tag{3.9}$$

where i denotes every mass in the system.

3.3.2 Approximate Center of Area

In the previous case, the body was a three dimensional shape. There are cases where the body can be approximated as a two-dimensional shape because the body is with a thin with uniform density. Consider a uniform thin body with constant thickness shown in Figure 3.4 which has density, ρ. Thus, equation (3.7) can be transferred into

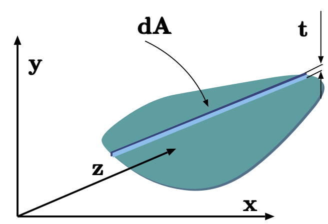


Fig. 3.4 – Thin body center of mass/area schematic.

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{\underbrace{t\,A}_{V}\,\rho}\int_V x\,\overbrace{\rho\,t\,dA}^{dm} \tag{3.10}$$

The density, ρ and the thickness, t, are constant and can be canceled. Thus equation (3.10) can be transferred into

Approximate x_i of Center Mass

$$\bar{x_i} = \frac{1}{A}\int_A x_i dA \tag{3.11}$$

when the integral now over only the area as oppose over the volume. Eq. (3.11) can also be written for discrete areas as

$$\bar{x_i} = \frac{\sum x_i\,A_i}{\sum A_i} \tag{3.12}$$

It must be noted that area A_i can be positive or negative. The meaning of negative area in this context is subtraction of area.

3.3.3 Change of Centroid Location Due to Added/Subtracted Area

This section deals with a change centroid location when an area is add or subtracted from a given area with a know centroid (or unknown). This topic is important when a centroid of area was found or previously calculated. Furthermore, while the location can be recalculated for some problems the change or its direction has more importance as it will be discussed in greater detail in, section on stability of floating bodies on page 165.

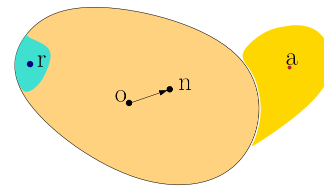


Fig. 3.5 – Solid body with one area added and one area removed. The old centroid marked "o" the new centroid marked "n" and area removed "r" and area added "a."

The centroid of body in Fig. 3.5 is denoted at point "o" (old). The centroid of the added and removed areas are at points "a" (added) and "r" (removed), respectively. The point "n" (new) is the centroid after modification. A special case when the added area is equal to the subtracted area and its application will be discussed in an example below. It has to be noted that added and subtracted areas do not have to be continuous. Utilizing Eq. (3.12) for the identical areas reads for this case as

$$x_n = \frac{x_o\, A_o + x_r\, A_r - x_a\, A_a}{A_o + A_r - A_a} \tag{3.13}$$

In a special case where subtracted area is equal to added area ($A_r = A_a$) Eq. (3.13) is reduced to

$$\begin{aligned} x_n = x_o + x_r\,\frac{A_r}{A_o} - x_a\,\frac{A_a}{A_o} \rightarrow \\ \bar{x} - x_o = \frac{A_r}{A_o}\left(x_r - x_a\right) \end{aligned} \tag{3.14}$$

Finding the centroid location should be done in the most convenient coordinate system since the location is coordinate independent. There should be a sign convention to determine the centroid direction movement so that the direction should be immediately expressed in the result. However, faults were found in several options that were considered[2].

[2]If you have a good method/technique please consider discussing it with this author.

Example 3.2: Sub Circle **Level: Simple**

A circle with a radius, r has a cut out from a larger circle with radius, R where $R > r$. The distance between the center of the larger circle and the small circle is x. Calculate the centroid of the circle that a smaller circle was cut out of it. Assume that x is small enough so that the small circle is whole.

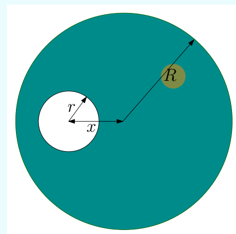


Fig. 3.6 – Subtraction of circle from a large circle for calculating the new center.

Solution

The change in the centroid is only the direction of x. It should be noted that for $x = 0$, the centroid is at $x = 0$ and $y = 0$ that is the centroid is at the center of the larger circle. For larger distance up to the $x = R - r$ the centroid can be calculated utilizing Eq. (3.13) reads

$$\Delta x = \frac{\cancel{\pi} r^2}{\cancel{\pi} R^2} (x - 0) = x \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2 \tag{3.2.a}$$

Notice that x is the distance between the two centers while Δx is the change in the centroid location. Additionally, if the removed circle is not on the x coordinate then these calculations can be reused. For instance, if the cut is at angle, θ, the change will be along straight line from the center of the large circle at the distance that was obtained in Eq. (3.2.a). The conversion to a regular coordinate system could be done by utilizing simple trigonometric functions.

3.3.4 Change of Mass Centroid Due to Addition or Subtraction of Mass in 3D

This innovative topic (as witting it) is extension of the previous topic of two dimensions change of centroid. All bodies are three dimensions thus when no symmetry or extrudation[3] exist the full analysis has to be done. Furthermore, it is interesting to point to the phenomenon none symmetrical body the change and be in a third dimension. This topic to be discussed in stability issue.

A centroid of slob is located in point "o" and additional mass depicted as "a" and the subtracted mass "r" and again the new location of centroid is at "n."

$$x_n = \frac{m_o\, x_o + m_a\, x_a - m_r\, x_r}{m_o - m_a + m_r} \tag{3.15}$$

[3]The word "extrudation" means same meaning it has in blender (software).

As before the special case of equal subtracted and added material Eq. (3.15) converted into

$$x_n = \frac{m_o\, x_o + m\, (x_a - x_r)}{m_o} \tag{3.16}$$

when the density is uniform, Eq. (3.16) can be written

$$x_n = \frac{V_o\, x_o + V\, (x_a - x_r)}{V_o} \longrightarrow x_n - x_o = \frac{V}{V_o}(x_a - x_r) \tag{3.17}$$

Example 3.3: Cylinder Wedge **Level: Intermediate**

In Fig. 3.7 Δy was assumed to be zero. Is this assumption is correct or/and under what conditions it is correct. Hint: first calculate Δy and then use the results to the estimated results.

Solution

under construction

3.3.4.1 A Small Change in Angle of Rotation

This section is dealing with a special topic of change of area due to rotation when the area is constant that is important to stability. The change of the area in Fig. 3.7 dealt with a specific geometry. This procedure can be generalized or even simplified the procedure. The process of calculating the change of the centroid can be converted for small angle.

$$x_i = \frac{\int x\, dV}{\int dV} = \frac{\int x\, \overbrace{x\, \tan\theta}^{h}\, dA}{V} = \frac{\tan\theta \int x^2\, dA}{V} \tag{3.18}$$

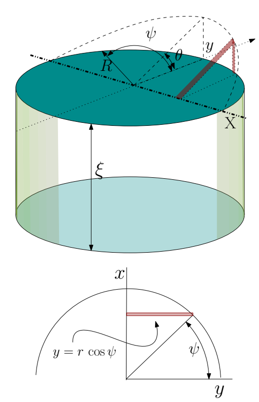


Fig. 3.7 – Center mass of cylinder wedge with added wedge and subtracted wedge.

The term in the nominator is called the Moment of Inertia and will be discussed in the following section. The Moment of Inertia symbolized by I_{xx} and Eq. (3.18) by

$$x_i = \frac{\tan\theta\, I_{xx}}{V} \tag{3.19}$$

Notice that I_{xx} is a function of the cross section only and is half of the cross section. Hence for the total moment of inertia double the half (see next section for explanation). The volume of the small wedge is calculated below. The total change is defined in Eq. (3.17)

$$\Delta x = \frac{\cancel{\gamma}}{V_0} \frac{\overbrace{\tan\theta\, I_{xx}}^{2\,x_1}}{\cancel{\gamma}} = \tan\theta\, \frac{I_{xx}}{V_0} \tag{3.20}$$

It is remarkable that the change location of centroid can be determined from knowing/calculating the moment of inertia of the cross section and by the displaced volume.

Example 3.4: Repeat **Level: Basic**

Repeat example with using Eq. (3.20).

Solution

As a side kick, the integral that was canceled before can be calculated as following

$$\int dV = \int x\, \tan\theta dA = \tan\theta \int x\, dA = \tan\theta \bar{x}\, A \tag{3.21}$$

The value of $\tan\theta$ is constant in the integration and the value $\bar{x}$ is the average height of wedge. The value of $\bar{x}$ is a function of θ but not its location and the A cross area is not function of θ. Sometime of values $\bar{x}$ are tabulated and hence the integration can be readily available.

3.3.5 Centroid of Segment

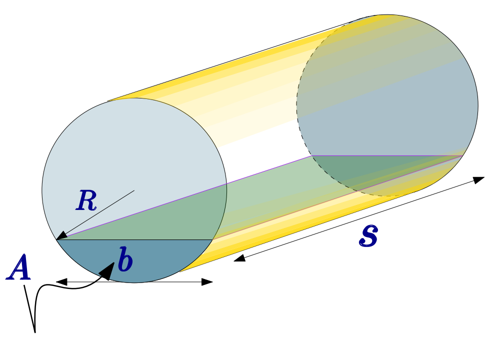


Fig. 3.8 – Segment of circular for centroid calculations.

In the course of study of stability of floating bodies by this author, it was discovered that centroid of the segment can be found in a easier way. The physics of the floating body dictates (see Fig. 3.8) that (this equation is adapted without a proof which can be found in the Bar-Meir's on Stability)

$$y_c = \frac{I_{xx}/s}{A} \tag{3.22}$$

This equation is reduced from a complicated equation where A substitutes the extruded volume of cylinder (the darken portion of the cylinder). The equation is based on the argument of neutral stable body.

Example 3.5: Segment centroid **Level: Basic**

Calculate the centroid of semi-circle with a radius r.

Solution

In this case b (check for the definition) in the Fig. 3.8 is $2\,r$. Hence, the moment of inertia (in the next section) is $s\,b^3/12$. The area of segment (it is the dark green area marked pointed by the arrow. Yet, note that b himself refers to width of the segment) $\pi\,r^2/2$. Utilizing equation (3.22) reads

$$y_c = \frac{\dfrac{\cancel{s}\,b^3/12}{\cancel{s}}}{\dfrac{\pi\,r^2}{2}} = \frac{\dfrac{(2\,r)^3}{12}}{\dfrac{\pi\,r^2}{2}} \tag{3.5.a}$$

or after simplifications it yields

$$y_c = \frac{4\,r}{\pi\,3} \tag{3.23}$$

3.4 *Moment of Inertia*

As it was divided for the body center of mass, the moment of inertia is divided into moment of inertia of mass and area.

3.4.1 Moment of Inertia for Mass

The moment of inertia turns out to be an essential part for the calculations of rotating bodies. Furthermore, it turns out that the moment of inertia has much wider applicability. Moment of inertia of mass is defined as

Moment of Inertia

$$I_{rr\,m} = \int_V \rho r^2 dV \tag{3.24}$$

If the density is constant then equation (3.24) can be transformed into

$$I_{rr\,m} = \rho \int_V r^2\, dV \tag{3.25}$$

The moment of inertia is independent of the coordinate system used for the calculation, but dependent on the location of axis of rotation relative to the body. Some people define the radius of gyration as an equivalent concepts for the center of mass concept and which means if all the mass were to locate in the one point/distance and to obtain the same of moment of inertia.

$$r_k = \sqrt{\frac{I_m}{m}} \tag{3.26}$$

The body has a different moment of inertia for every coordinate/axis and they are

$$\begin{aligned} I_{xx} &= \int_V {r_x}^2 dm = \int_V (y^2 + z^2)\, dm \\ I_{yy} &= \int_V {r_y}^2 dm = \int_V (x^2 + z^2)\, dm \\ I_{zz} &= \int_V {r_z}^2 dm = \int_V (x^2 + y^2)\, dm \end{aligned} \tag{3.27}$$

3.4.2 Moment of Inertia for Area

3.4.2.1 General Discussion

For body with thickness, t and uniform density the following can be written

$$I_{xx\,m} = \int_m r^2 dm = \rho\, t \overbrace{\int_A r^2 dA}^{\text{moment of inertia for area}} \tag{3.28}$$

The moment of inertia about axis is x can be defined as

Moment of Inertia

$$I_{xx} = \int_A r^2 dA = \frac{I_{xx\,m}}{\rho\, t} \tag{3.29}$$

where r is distance of dA from the axis x and t is the thickness. Any point distance can be calculated from axis x as

$$x = \sqrt{y^2 + z^2} \tag{3.30}$$

Thus, equation (3.29) can be written as

$$I_{xx} = \int_A \left(y^2 + z^2\right) dA \tag{3.31}$$

In the same fashion for other two coordinates as

$$I_{yy} = \int_A \left(x^2 + z^2\right) dA \tag{3.32}$$

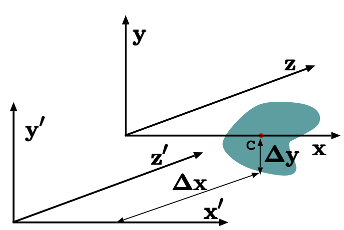


Fig. 3.9 – The schematic that explains the summation of moment of inertia.

$$I_{zz} = \int_A \left(x^2 + y^2\right) dA \tag{3.33}$$

3.4.2.2 The Parallel Axis Theorem

The moment of inertial can be calculated for any axis. The knowledge about one axis can help calculating the moment of inertia for a parallel axis. Let I_{xx} the moment of inertia about axis xx which is at the center of mass/area.

The moment of inertia for axis x' is

$$I_{x'x'} = \int_A {r'}^2 dA = \int_A \left({y'}^2 + {z'}^2\right) dA = \int_A \left[(y+\Delta y)^2 + (z+\Delta z)^2\right] dA \tag{3.34}$$

equation (3.34) can be expended as

$$I_{x'x'} = \overbrace{\int_A \left(y^2+z^2\right) dA}^{I_{xx}} + \overbrace{2\int_A (y\,\Delta y + z\,\Delta z)\, dA}^{=0} + \int_A \left((\Delta y)^2 + (\Delta z)^2\right) dA \tag{3.35}$$

The first term in equation (3.35) on the right hand side is the moment of inertia about axis x and the second them is zero. The second therm is zero because it integral of center about center thus is zero. The third term is a new term and can be written as

$$\int_A \overbrace{\left((\Delta y)^2 + (\Delta z)^2\right)}^{constant} dA = \overbrace{\left((\Delta y)^2 + (\Delta z)\right)}^{r^2} \overbrace{\int_A^2 dA}^{A} = r^2\, A \tag{3.36}$$

Hence, the relationship between the moment of inertia at xx and parallel axis $x'x'$ is

Parallel Axis Equation

$$I_{x'x'} = I_{xx} + r^2\, A \tag{3.37}$$

The moment of inertia of several areas is the sum of moment inertia of each area see Figure 3.10 and therefore,

$$I_{xx} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} I_{xx\,i} \tag{3.38}$$

If the same areas are similar thus

$$I_{xx} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} I_{xx\,i} = n\, I_{xx\,i} \tag{3.39}$$

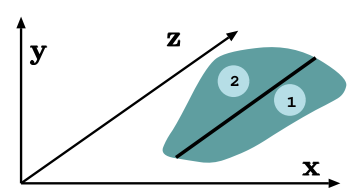


Fig. 3.10 – The schematic to explain the summation of moment of inertia.

Equation (3.39) is very useful in the calculation of the moment of inertia utilizing the moment of inertia of known bodies. For example, the moment of inertial of half a circle is half of whole circle for axis a the center of circle. The moment of inertia can then move the center of area. The summation can be used to the total amount.

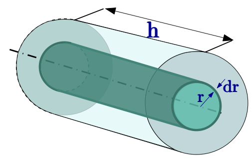


Fig. 3.11 – Cylinder with an element for calculation moment of inertia.

3.4.3 Examples of Moment of Inertia

Example 3.6: I_{xx} Cylinder **Level: Basic**

Calculate the moment of inertia for the mass of the cylinder about center axis which height of h and radius, r_0, as shown in Figure 3.11. The material is with an uniform density and homogeneous.

Solution

The element can be calculated using cylindrical coordinate. Here the convenient element is a shell of thickness dr which shown in Figure 3.11 as

$$I_{rr} = \rho \int_V r^2 dm = \rho \int_0^{r_0} r^2 \overbrace{h\, 2\, \pi\, r\, dr}^{dV} = \rho\, h\, 2\, \pi \frac{{r_0}^4}{4} = \frac{1}{2} \rho h \pi {r_0}^4 = \frac{1}{2} m\, {r_0}^2 \tag{3.6.a}$$

The radius of gyration is

$$r_k = \sqrt{\frac{\frac{1}{2}\, m {r_0}^2}{m}} = \frac{r_0}{\sqrt{2}} \tag{3.6.b}$$

Example 3.7: caption **Level: Intermediate**

Calculate the moment of inertia of the rectangular shape shown in Figure 3.12 around **x** coordinate. Notice that the location of the distance from z coordinate is not given. Is it important?

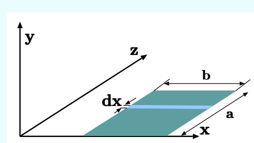


Fig. 3.12 – Description of rectangular in x–y plane for calculation of moment of inertia.

Solution

End of Ex. 3.7

The moment of inertia is calculated utilizing equation (3.31) as following

$$I_{xx} = \int_A \left(\overbrace{y^2}^{0} + z^2 \right) dA = \int_0^a z^2 \overbrace{b\,dz}^{dA} = \frac{a^3\, b}{3} \tag{3.40}$$

This value will be used in later examples. The distance to z is not relevant for the calculation.

Example 3.8: I_{xx} Cubic — **Level: Basic**

To study the assumption of zero thickness, consider a simple shape to see the effects of this assumption. Calculate the moment of inertia about the center of mass of a square shape with a thickness, t compare the results to a square shape with zero thickness.

Solution

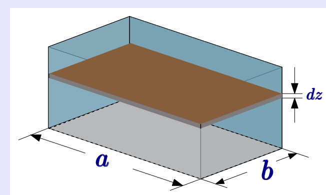


Fig. 3.13 – A square element for the calculations of inertia of two-dimensional to three-dimensional deviations.

The moment of inertia of transverse slice about y' (see Figure 3.13) is

$$dI_{xx\,m} = \rho \overbrace{dy}^{t} \overbrace{\frac{b\, a^3}{12}}^{I_{xx}} \tag{3.8.a}$$

The transformation into from local axis x to center axis, x' can be done as following

$$dI_{x'x'\,m} = \rho dy \left(\overbrace{\frac{b\, a^3}{12}}^{I_{xx}} + \overbrace{\underbrace{z^2}_{r^2}\; \underbrace{b\, a}_{A}}^{r^2 A} \right) \tag{3.8.b}$$

The total moment of inertia can be obtained by integration of equation (3.8.b) to write as

$$I_{xx\,m} = \rho \int_{-t/2}^{t/2} \left(\frac{b\, a^3}{12} + z^2\, b\, a \right) dz = \rho\, t\, \frac{a\, b\, t^2 + a^3\, b}{12} \tag{3.8.c}$$

Comparison with the thin body results in

$$\frac{I_{xx}\, \rho\, t}{I_{xx\,m}} = \frac{b\, a^3}{t^2\, b\, a + b\, a^3} = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{t^2}{a^2}} \tag{3.8.d}$$

End of Ex. 3.8

It can be noticed right away that equation (3.8.d) indicates that ratio approaches one when thickness ratio is approaches zero, $I_{xxm}(t \rightarrow 0) \rightarrow 1$. Additionally it can be noticed that the ratio a^2/t^2 is the only contributor to the error[4]. The results are present in Figure 3.14. I can be noticed that the error is significant very fast even for small values of t/a while the with of the box, b has no effect on the error.

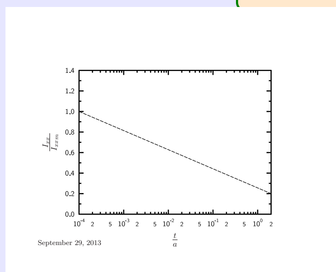


Fig. 3.14 – The ratio of the moment of inertia of two-dimensional to three-dimensional.

Example 3.9: Rotating Rectangular

Level: Simple

Calculate the rectangular moment of Inertia for the rotation trough center in *zz* axis (axis of rotation is out of the page). Hint, construct a small element and build longer build out of the small one. Using this method calculate the entire rectangular.

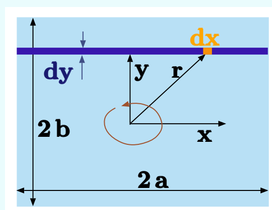


Fig. 3.15 – Rectangular Moment of inertia.

Solution

The moment of inertia for a long element with a distance y shown in Figure 3.15 is

$$d\, I_{zz}\big|_{dy} = \int_{-a}^{a} \overbrace{\left(y^2 + x^2\right)}^{r^2} dy\, dx = \frac{2\,\left(3\,a\,y^2 + a^3\right)}{3}\, dy \tag{3.9.a}$$

The second integration (no need to use (3.37), why?) is

$$I_{zz} = \int_{-b}^{b} \frac{2\,\left(3\,a\,y^2 + a^3\right)}{3}\, dy \tag{3.9.b}$$

Results in

$$I_{zz} = \frac{a\,\left(2\,a\,b^3 + 2\,a^3\,b\right)}{3} = \overbrace{A}^{4\,a\,b} \left(\frac{(2a)^2 + (2b)^2}{12}\right) \tag{3.9.c}$$

[4]This ratio is a dimensionless number that commonly has no special name. This author suggests to call this ratio as the B number.

Example 3.10: I_{xx} Parabola **Level: Simple**

Calculate the center of area and moment of inertia for the parabola, $y = \alpha x^2$, depicted in Figure 3.16. Hint, calculate the area first. Use this area to calculate moment of inertia. There are several ways to approach the calculation (different infinitesimal area).

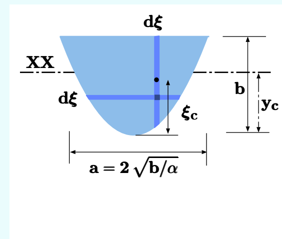


Fig. 3.16 – Parabola for calculations of moment of inertia.

Solution

For $y = b$ the value of $x = \sqrt{b/\alpha}$. First the area inside the parabola calculated as

$$A = 2\int_0^{\sqrt{b/\alpha}} \overbrace{(b - \alpha\xi^2)d\xi}^{dA/2} = \frac{2(3\,\alpha - 1)}{3}\,\left(\frac{b}{\alpha}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

The center of area can be calculated utilizing equation (3.11). The center of every element is at, $\left(\alpha\,\xi^2 + \dfrac{b - \alpha\xi^2}{2}\right)$ the element area is used before and therefore

$$x_c = \frac{1}{A}\int_0^{\sqrt{b/\alpha}} \overbrace{\left(\alpha\xi^2 + \frac{(b - \alpha\xi^2)}{2}\right)}^{x_c} \overbrace{(b - \alpha\xi^2)d\xi}^{dA} = \frac{3\,\alpha\, b}{15\,\alpha - 5} \tag{3.10.a}$$

The moment of inertia of the area about the center can be found using in equation (3.10.a) can be done in two steps first calculate the moment of inertia in this coordinate system and then move the coordinate system to center. Utilizing equation (3.31) and doing the integration from 0 to maximum y provides

$$I_{x'x'} = 4\int_0^b \xi^2 \overbrace{\sqrt{\frac{\xi}{\alpha}}\, d\xi}^{dA} = \frac{2\, b^{7/2}}{7\sqrt{\alpha}}$$

Utilizing equation (3.37)

$$I_{xx} = I_{x'x'} - A\,\Delta x^2 = \overbrace{\frac{4\, b^{7/2}}{7\sqrt{\alpha}}}^{I_{x'x'}} - \overbrace{\frac{3\,\alpha - 1}{3}\,\left(\frac{b}{\alpha}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}}^{A} \overbrace{\left(\frac{3\,\alpha\, b}{15\,\alpha - 5}\right)^2}^{(\Delta x = x_c)^2}$$

or after working the details results in

$$I_{xx} = \frac{\sqrt{b}\,\left(20\, b^3 - 14\, b^2\right)}{35\sqrt{\alpha}}$$

Example 3.11: I_{xx} Moment of Inertia — Level: Simple

Calculate the moment of inertia of strait angle triangle about its y axis as shown in the Figure on the right. Assume that base is **a** and the height is **h**. What is the moment when a symmetrical triangle is attached on left? What is the moment when a symmetrical triangle is attached on bottom? What is the moment inertia when $a \longrightarrow 0$? What is the moment inertia when $h \longrightarrow 0$?

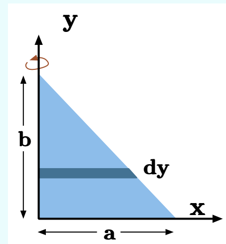


Fig. 3.17 – Triangle for example 3.11.

Solution

The right wedge line equation can be calculated as

$$\frac{y}{h} = \left(1 - \frac{x}{a}\right)$$

or

$$\frac{x}{a} = \left(1 - \frac{y}{h}\right)$$

Now using the moment of inertia of rectangle on the side (**y**) coordinate (see example 3.7)

$$\int_0^h \frac{a\left(1 - \frac{y}{h}\right)^3 dy}{3} = \frac{a^3\, h}{4}$$

For two triangles attached to each other the moment of inertia will be sum as $\dfrac{a^3\, h}{2}$

The rest is under construction.

3.4.4 Product of Inertia

In addition to the moment of inertia, the product of inertia is commonly used. Here only the product of the area is defined and discussed. The product of inertia defined as

$$I_{x_i\, x_j} = \int_A x_i\, x_j\, dA \tag{3.41}$$

For example, the product of inertia for x and y axis is

$$I_{xy} = \int_A x\, y\, dA \tag{3.42}$$

Product of inertia can be positive or negative value as oppose the moment of inertia.

The calculation of the product of inertia isn't different much for the calculation of the moment of inertia. The units of the product of inertia are the same as for moment of inertia.

Transfer of Axis Theorem

Same as for moment of inertia there is also similar theorem.

$$I_{x'y'} = \int_A x' \, y' \, dA = \int_A (x + \Delta x)\,(y + \Delta y)\, dA \tag{3.43}$$

expanding equation (3.43) results in

$$I_{x'y'} = \overbrace{\int_A x\, y\, dA}^{I_{xy}} + \overbrace{\int_A x\, \Delta y\, dA}^{\Delta y \overbrace{\int_A x\, dA}^{0}} + \overbrace{\int_A \Delta x\, y\, dA}^{\Delta x \overbrace{\int_A y\, dA}^{0}} + \overbrace{\int_A \Delta x\, \Delta y\, dA}^{\Delta x\, \Delta y\, A} \tag{3.44}$$

The final form is

$$I_{x'y'} = I_{xy} + \Delta x\, \Delta y\, A \tag{3.45}$$

There are several relationships should be mentioned

$$I_{xy} = I_{yx} \tag{3.46}$$

Symmetrical area has zero product of inertia because integration of odd function (asymmetrical function) left part cancel the right part.

Example 3.12: I_{xy} Triangle **Level: Basic**

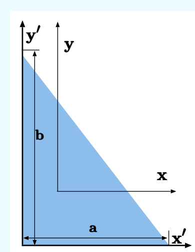


Fig. 3.18 – Product of inertia for triangle.

Calculate the product of inertia of straight wedge triangle. Assume that body is two dimensional.

Solution

The equation of the line is

$$y = \frac{a}{b} x + a$$

End of Ex. 3.12

The product of inertia at the center is zero. The total product of inertia is

$$I_{x'y'} = 0 + \overbrace{\frac{a}{3}}^{\Delta x}\overbrace{\frac{b}{3}}^{\Delta y}\overbrace{\left(\frac{a\,b}{2}\right)}^{A} = \frac{a^2\,b^2}{18} \tag{3.12.a}$$

3.4.5 Principal Axes of Inertia

The inertia matrix or inertia tensor is

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_{xx} & -I_{xy} & -I_{xz} \\ -I_{yx} & I_{yy} & -I_{yz} \\ -I_{zx} & -I_{zy} & I_{zz} \end{bmatrix} \tag{3.47}$$

In linear algebra it was shown that for some angle equation (3.47) can be transform into

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_{x'x'} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & I_{y'y'} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & I_{z'z'} \end{bmatrix} \tag{3.48}$$

System which creates equation (3.48) referred as principle system.

3.5 *Newton's Laws of Motion*

These laws can be summarized in two statements one, for every action by body **A** on Body **B** there is opposite reaction by body **B** on body **A**. Two, which can expressed in mathematical form as

$$\sum \mathbf{F} = \frac{D\,(m\,U)}{Dt} \tag{3.49}$$

It can be noted that D replaces the traditional d since the additional meaning which be added. Yet, it can be treated as the regular derivative. This law apply to any body and any body can "broken" into many small bodies which connected to each other. These small "bodies" when became small enough equation (3.49) can be transformed to a continuous form as

$$\sum \mathbf{F} = \int_V \frac{D\ (\rho\,U)}{Dt} dV \tag{3.50}$$

The external forces are equal to internal forces the forces between the "small" bodies are cancel each other. Yet this examination provides a tool to study what happened in the fluid during operation of the forces.

Since the derivative with respect to time is independent of the volume, the derivative can be taken out of the integral and the alternative form can be written as

$$\sum \mathbf{F} = \frac{D}{Dt} \int_V \rho\ U dV \tag{3.51}$$

The velocity, U is a derivative of the location with respect to time, thus,

$$\sum \mathbf{F} = \frac{D^2}{Dt^2}\int_V \rho\, r dV \tag{3.52}$$

where r is the location of the particles from the origin.

The external forces are typically divided into two categories: body forces and surface forces. The body forces are forces that act from a distance like magnetic field or gravity. The surface forces are forces that act on the surface of the body (pressure, stresses). The same as in the dynamic class, the system acceleration called the internal forces. The acceleration is divided into three categories: Centrifugal, $\boldsymbol{\omega}\times(\mathbf{r}\times\boldsymbol{\omega})$, Angular, $\mathbf{r}\times\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}}$, Coriolis, $\mathbf{2}\,(\mathbf{U_r}\times\boldsymbol{\omega})$. The radial velocity is denoted as U_r.

3.6 Angular Momentum and Torque

The angular momentum of body, dm, is defined as

$$L = \mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{U}dm \tag{3.53}$$

The angular momentum of the entire system is calculated by integration (summation) of all the particles in the system as

$$L_s = \int_m \mathbf{r}\times U\, dm \tag{3.54}$$

The change with time of angular momentum is called torque, in analogous to the momentum change of time which is the force.

$$T_\tau = \frac{D\,L}{Dt} = \frac{D}{Dt}\left(\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{U}dm\right) \tag{3.55}$$

where T_τ is the torque. The torque of entire system is

$$T_{\tau s} = \int_m \frac{D\,L}{Dt} = \frac{D}{Dt}\int_m \left(\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{U}dm\right) \tag{3.56}$$

It can be noticed (well, it can be proved utilizing vector mechanics) that

$$T_\tau = \frac{D}{Dt}(\mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{U}) = \frac{D}{Dt}(\mathbf{r}\times\frac{D\,r}{Dt}) = \frac{D^2\mathbf{r}}{Dt^2} \tag{3.57}$$

To understand these equations a bit better, consider a particle moving in x–y plane. A force is acting on the particle in the same plane (x–y) plane. The velocity can be written as $U = u\hat{\imath} + v\hat{\jmath}$ and the location from the origin can be written as $\mathbf{r} = x\hat{\imath} + y\hat{\jmath}$. The force can be written, in the same fashion, as $\mathbf{F} = F_x\hat{\imath} + F_y\hat{\jmath}$. Utilizing equation (3.53) provides

$$\mathbf{L} = \mathbf{r}\times\mathbf{U} = \begin{pmatrix} \hat{\imath} & \hat{\jmath} & \hat{k} \\ x & y & 0 \\ u & v & 0 \end{pmatrix} = (x\,v - y\,u)\hat{k} \tag{3.58}$$

Utilizing equation (3.55) to calculate the torque as

$$T_\tau = \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{F} = \begin{pmatrix} \hat{i} & \hat{j} & \hat{k} \\ x & y & 0 \\ F_x & F_y & 0 \end{pmatrix} = (x\,F_x - y\,F_y)\hat{k} \tag{3.59}$$

Since the torque is a derivative with respect to the time of the angular momentum it is also can be written as

$$xF_x - yF_y = \frac{D}{Dt}\left[(xv - yu)\,dm\right] \tag{3.60}$$

The torque is a vector and the various components can be represented as

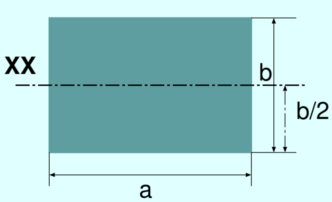
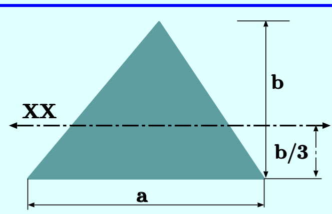
$$T_{\tau x} = \hat{i} \bullet \frac{D}{Dt}\int_m \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{U}\,dm \tag{3.61}$$

In the same way the component in y and z can be obtained.

3.6.1 Tables of geometries

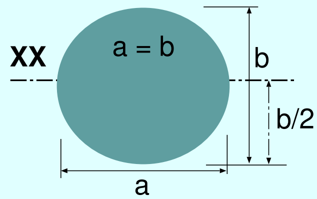
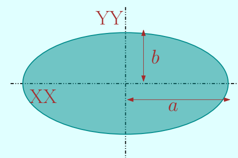
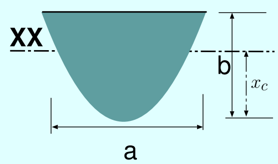
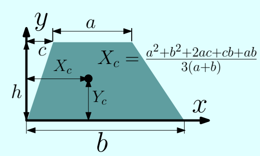
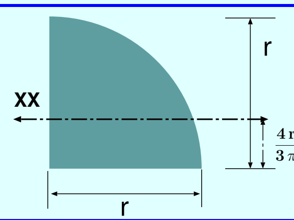
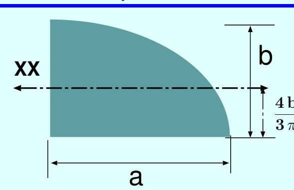
Th following tables present several moment of inertias of commonly used geometries.

Table 3.1 – Moments of Inertia for various plane surfaces about their center of gravity (full shapes)

Shape Name	Picture Description	x_c, y_c	A	I_{xx}
rectangle		$\frac{b}{2}\,;\frac{a}{2}$	$a\,b$	$\frac{ab^3}{12}$
Triangle		$\frac{a}{3}$	$\frac{a\,b}{3}$	$\frac{ab^3}{36}$

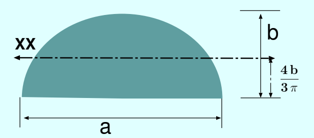
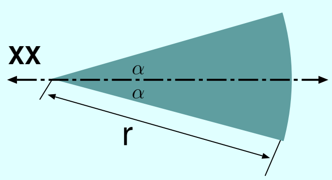
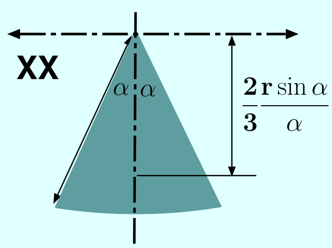
Continued on next page

Table 3.1 – Moment of inertia (continue)

Shape Name	Picture Description	x_c, y_c	A	I_{xx}
Circle		$\frac{b}{2}$	$\frac{\pi b^2}{4}$	$\frac{\pi b^4}{64}$
Ellipse		$\frac{a}{2}\ \frac{b}{2}$	$\frac{\pi ab}{4}$	$\frac{ab^3}{64}$
$y = \alpha x^2$ **Parabola**		$\frac{3\alpha b}{15\alpha-5}$	$\frac{6\alpha-2}{3} \times \left(\frac{b}{\alpha}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{b}\left(20b^3-14b^2\right)}{35\sqrt{\alpha}}$
Trapezoid		$Y_c = \frac{h(2a-b)}{3(a+b)}$	$\frac{h(a+b)}{2}$	$\frac{h^3(3a+b)}{12}$
Quadrant of Circle		$\frac{4r}{3\pi}$	$\frac{\pi r^2}{4}$	$r^4\left(\frac{\pi}{16}-\frac{4}{9\pi}\right)$
Ellipsoidal Quadrant		$\frac{4b}{3\pi}$	$\frac{\pi ab}{4}$	$ab^3\left(\frac{\pi}{16}-\frac{4}{9\pi}\right)$

Continued on next page

Table 3.1 – Moment of inertia (continue)

Shape Name	Picture Description	x_c, y_c	A	I_{xx}
Half of Elliptic		$\frac{4\,b}{3\,\pi}$	$\frac{\pi\,a\,b}{4}$	$a\,b^3\left(\frac{\pi}{16}-\frac{4}{9\pi}\right)$
Circular Sector		0	$2\alpha\,r^2$	$\frac{r^4}{4}\left(\alpha-\frac{1}{2}\sin 2\alpha\right)$
Circular Sector		$\frac{2}{3}\frac{r\,\sin\alpha}{\alpha}$	$2\alpha\,r^2$	$I_{x'x'} =$ $\frac{r^4}{4}\left(\alpha+\frac{1}{2}\sin 2\alpha\right)$

3.7 *Multiple Choice Questions*

1. Mass $\mathbf{M}$ slides in a frictionless groove in the horizontal direction and the bob of mass $\mathbf{m}$ is hinged to mass $\mathbf{M}$ at centroid, by a rigid massless rod. This system (the two masses) is released from rest with angle, θ.

   (A) The energy is not conserved but the linear momentum in x and y directions are conserved.

   (B) The linear momentum in x direction is conserved as well as the energy.

   (C) The linear momentum in x and y directions are conserved as well as the energy.

   (D) The linear momentum in y direction is conserved as well as the energy.

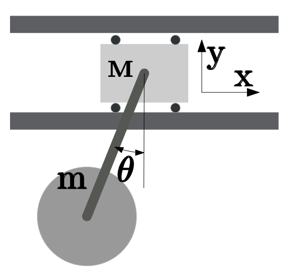


Fig. 3.19 – Pendulum hanged from a ceiling with an attached spring to the wall.

2.

Mass m is attached by a spring to a wall and hanged from a ceiling as shown in the Fig. 3.19. The spring is free to move in the vertical direction and the bob of mass m is hinged to by massless rod at centroid, by a rigid massless rod. This system (the two masses) is released from rest with angle, θ.

(A) The energy is not conserved but the linear momentum in x and y directions are conserved but

(B) The linear momentum in x direction is conserved as well as the energy.

(C) The linear momentum in x and y directions are conserved as well as the energy.

(D) The linear momentum in x and y direction is not conserved but the energy is conserved.

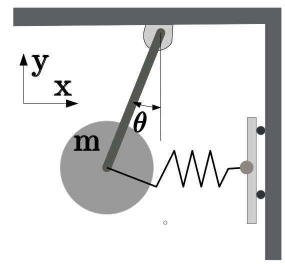


Fig. 3.20 – Pendulum attached to a fractional–less mass.

3.7.1 Multiple Solution

1: (B) In standard pendulum the energy is conserved because the forces do not move (no work). No force in the x direction no work in the y direction no movement no work thus energy conserved as well. The linear momentum conserved in the x direction no external force. In the y direction, there is external force.
2: (D) There reactions in the x and y directions and only the energy conserved.

Example 3.13: Leaf in Whirlpool **Level: GATE 2005**

A leaf is caught in a whirlpool. At a given instant, the leaf is at a distance of 120 m from the center of the whirlpool. The whirlpool can be described by the following velocity distribution:

$$U_r = -\frac{60 \times 10^3}{2\,\pi\,r} [m/sec] \tag{3.13.a}$$

$$U_t = \frac{300 \times 10^3}{2\,\pi\,r} [m/sec] \tag{3.13.b}$$

where r (in meters) is the distance from the center of the whirlpool. What will be the distance of the leaf from the center when it has moved through half a revolution?

(a)	49 [m]	(b)	64 [m]
(c)	120 [m]	(d)	142 [m]

continue Ex. 3.13

Solution

The angle the leaf travel for very small radius

$$d\theta = \frac{U_t\, dt}{2\,\pi\, r} = \frac{300 \times 10^3\, dt}{(2\,\pi\, r)^2} \tag{3.13.c}$$

The infinitesimal distance that the leaf travels into the center is

$$dr_r = U_r\, dt = -\frac{60 \times 10^3\, dt}{2\,\pi\, r} \tag{3.13.d}$$

The condition imposed is the angle must be $\theta = \pi$. Hence

$$\pi = \int_0^t \frac{300 \times 10^3\, dt}{(2\,\pi\, r)^2} \tag{3.13.e}$$

Notice that r is function of the time.

$$\Delta r = -\int_0^t \frac{60 \times 10^3\, dt}{2\,\pi\, r} \tag{3.13.f}$$

These are two integral equations that needed to be solved. The distance to the center r is

$$r = r_0 + \Delta r = r_0 - \int_0^t \frac{60 \times 10^3\, dt}{2\,\pi\, r} \tag{3.13.g}$$

This set Eq. (3.13.g) and Eq. (3.13.e) need to be solved. They can be combined to be

$$\pi = \int_0^t \frac{300 \times 10^3\, dt}{\left(2\,\pi\, r_0 - \displaystyle\int_0^t \frac{60 \times 10^3\, dt}{2\,\pi\, r}\right)^2} \tag{3.13.h}$$

These equations are a Volterra integral equation of the first kind that does not have a typically simple analytical solution.

Volterra equation of the first kind are equation of the form of

$$f(x) = \int_a^x K(x,t)\, \phi(t) dt \tag{3.13.i}$$

The K is referred as the kernel and if it is polynomials or similar there is analytical solved. However, this is not easily can transferred but can be shown that it converged by guessing arbitrary function and repeating the process until no significant change occur.

However, this question is given in GATE and there is no sufficient time solve in this method and a quick estimate is needed. It can be noticed that the tangential velocity is 5 times larger than the velocity radial velocity. Yet the time for tangential lap is the same magnitude as the radial time. Thus, for the first iteration one the fix radius is used for which is 120[m].

$$t \sim \frac{\overbrace{\pi\, r}^{s}}{U_t} = \frac{2\,\pi^2\, r^2}{300 \times 10^3} = \frac{2\,\pi^2\, 120^2}{300 \times 10^3} = 0.47[sec] \tag{3.13.j}$$

End of Ex. 3.13

Thus the distance to center for the first iteration is

$$s_r = t\,U_r = 0.47 \times \frac{60 \times 10^3}{2\,\pi\,120} \sim 80[m] \tag{3.13.k}$$

Thus the averaged r (120 + (120-80)r)/2 = 80 [m] which will be used the next iteration no 1

$$t \sim \frac{2 \times \pi^2 \times 80^2}{300 \times 10^3} = 0.42[sec] \tag{3.13.l}$$

$$t \sim 0.42 \times \frac{60 \times 10^3}{2\,\pi\,80} \sim 119.3[m] \tag{3.13.m}$$

It seems the best choice in this case is (a) but all the answers are wrong.

Example 3.14: Mohre Circle

Level: GATE 2008

A two dimensional fluid element rotates like a rigid body. At a point within the element, the pressure is 1 unit. Radius of the Mohr's circle, characterizing the state at that point, is

(a)	0.5 unit	(b)	0 unit
(c)	1 unit	(d)	1997

Solution

The Mohr's circle is a typical topic of solid mechanics (strength of materials). Yet, this topic is tied to the definition of fluid. In strength of materials the Mohr's circle represents between the shear and "pressure". The location of the centroid of the circle is at the average of two princesses "pressure" (stresses) with radius equal equal to half the difference between the two principal stresses.

For a 2–D fluid element rotating like a rigid body, the stress state is only made of shear stress. Therefore, the principal stresses are equal and opposite. Since the pressure at the point is 1 unit, the shear stress is also 1 unit. Thus, the Mohr's circle has zero radius, characterizing the state at that point.

Hence, the anawer is (b).

4
Fluids Statics

4.1 Introduction

The simplest situation that can occur in the study of fluid is when the fluid is at rest or quasi rest. This topic was introduced to most students in previous study of rigid body. However, here this topic will be more vigorously examined. Furthermore, the student will be exposed to stability analysis probably for the first time. Later, the methods discussed here will be expanded to more complicated dynamics situations.

4.2 The Hydrostatic Equation

A fluid element with dimensions of DC, dy, and dz is motionless in the accelerated system, with acceleration, a as shown in Figure 4.1. The system is in a body force field, $g_G(x, y, z)$.The combination of an acceleration and the body force results in effective body force which is

$$\mathbf{g}_G - a = g_{eff} \tag{4.1}$$

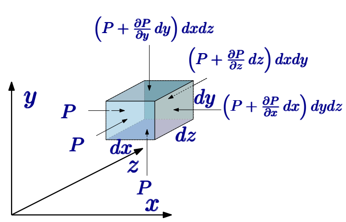


Fig. 4.1 – Description of a fluid element in accelerated system under body forces.

Equation (4.1) can be reduced and simplified for the case of zero acceleration, $\mathbf{a} = 0$.

In these derivations, several assumptions must be made. The first assumption is that the change in the pressure is a continuous function. There is no requirement that the pressure has to be a monotonous function e.g. that pressure can increase and later decrease. The changes of the second derivative pressure are not significant compared to the first derivative ($\partial P/\partial n \times d\ell >> \partial^2 P/\partial n^2$). Where n is the steepest direction of the pressure derivative and $d\ell$ is the infinitesimal length. This mathematical statement simply requires that the pressure can deviate in such a way that the average on infinitesimal area can be found and expressed as only one direction. The net pressure force on the faces in the x direction results in

$$d\mathbf{F} = -\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}\right) dy dx \,\hat{\imath} \tag{4.2}$$

In the same fashion, the calculations of the three directions result in the total net pressure force as

$$\sum_{\text{surface}} F = -\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}\,\hat{\imath} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}\,\hat{\jmath} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial y}\,\hat{k}\right) \tag{4.3}$$

The term in the parentheses in equation (4.3) referred to in the literature as the pressure gradient (see for more explanation in the Mathematics Appendix). This mathematical operation has a geometrical interpretation. If the pressure, P, was a two–dimensional height (that is only a function of x and y) then the gradient is the steepest ascent of the height (to the valley). The second point is that the gradient is a vector (that is, it has a direction). Even though, the pressure is treated, now, as a scalar function (there no reference to the shear stress in part of the pressure) the gradient is a vector. For example, the dot product of the following is

$$\widehat{\imath} \cdot \mathbf{grad} P = \widehat{\imath} \cdot \nabla P = \frac{\partial P}{\partial x} \tag{4.4}$$

In general, if the coordinates were to "rotate/transform" to a new system which has a different orientation, the dot product results in

$$\overline{i_n} \cdot \mathbf{grad} P = \overline{i_n} \cdot \nabla P = \frac{\partial P}{\partial n} \tag{4.5}$$

where i_n is the unit vector in the n direction and $\partial/\partial n$ is a derivative in that direction.

As before, the effective gravity force is utilized in case where the gravity is the only body force and in an accelerated system. The body (element) is in rest and therefore the net force is zero

$$\sum_{\text{total}} \mathbf{F} = \sum_{\text{surface}} \mathbf{F} + \sum_{\text{body}} \mathbf{F} \tag{4.6}$$

Hence, by utilizing the above derivations one can obtain

$$-\mathbf{grad} P dx\, dy\, dz + \rho\, g_{\text{eff}} dx\, dy\, dz = 0 \tag{4.7}$$

or

Pressure Gradient

$$\mathbf{grad} P = \boldsymbol{\nabla} P = \rho\, g_{\text{eff}} \tag{4.8}$$

(4.9)

Some refer to equation (4.8) as the Fluid Static Equation. This equation can be integrated and therefore solved. However, there are several physical implications to this equation which should be discussed and are presented here. First, a discussion on a simple condition and will continue in more challenging situations.

4.3 *Pressure and Density in a Gravitational Field*

In this section, a discussion on the pressure and the density in various conditions is presented.

4.3.1 Constant Density in Gravitational Field

The simplest case is when the density, ρ, pressure, P, and temperature, T (in a way no function of the location) are constant. Traditionally, the z coordinate is used as the (negative) direction of the gravity[1].

$$g_{eff} = -\mathbf{g}\,\hat{k} \tag{4.10}$$

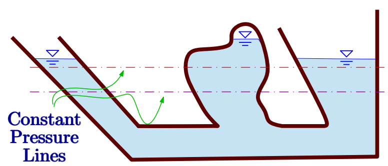


Fig. 4.2 – Pressure lines in a static fluid with a constant density.

Utilizing equation (4.10) and substituting it into equation (4.8) results into three simple partial differential equations. These equations are

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{4.11}$$

and

Pressure Change

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\rho\,\mathbf{g} \tag{4.12}$$

Equations (4.11) can be integrated to yield

$$P(x, y) = constant \tag{4.13}$$

and constant in equation (4.13) can be absorbed by the integration of equation (4.12) and therefore

$$P(x, y, z) = -\rho\, g\, z + constant \tag{4.14}$$

[1]This situation were the tradition is appropriated, it will be used. There are fields where x or y are designed to the direction of the gravity and opposite direction. For this reason sometime there will be a deviation from the above statement.

The integration constant is determined from the initial conditions or another point. For example, if at point z_0 the pressure is P_0 then the equation (4.14) becomes

$$P(z) - P_0 = -\rho\, g\, (z - z_0) \tag{4.15}$$

It is evident from equation (4.14) that the pressure depends only on z and/or the constant pressure lines are in the plane of x and y.

Figure 4.2 describes the constant pressure lines in the container under the gravity body force. The pressure lines are continuous even in area where there is a discontinuous fluid. The reason that a solid boundary doesn't break the continuity of the pressure lines is because there is always a path to some of the planes.
It is convenient to reverse the direction of z to get rid of the negative sign and to define h as the dependent of the fluid that is $h \equiv -(z - z_0)$ so equation (4.15) becomes

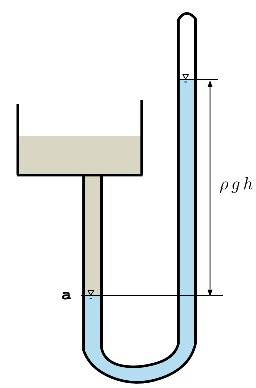


Fig. 4.3 – A schematic to explain the measure of the atmospheric pressure.

Pressure relationship

$$P(h) - P_0 = \rho\, g\, h \tag{4.16}$$

In the literature, the right hand side of the equation (4.16) is defined as piezometric pressure.

Example 4.1: Two Chambers Pressure **Level: Basic**

Two chambers tank depicted in Figure 4.4 are in equilibration. If the air mass at chamber A is 1 Kg while the mass at chamber B is unknown. The difference in the liquid heights between the two chambers is $2[m]$. The liquid in the two chambers is water. The area of each chamber is $1[m^2]$. Calculate the air mass in chamber B. You can assume ideal gas for the air and the water is incompressible substance with density of $1000[kg/m^2]$. The total height of the tank is $4[m]$.

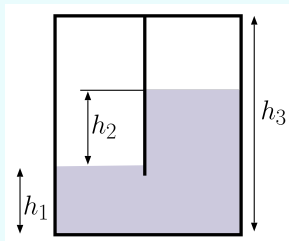


Fig. 4.4 – The effective gravity is for accelerated cart.

Assume that the chamber are at the same temperature of 27° C.

Solution

The equation of state for the chamber A is

$$m_A = \frac{R\,T}{P_A\,V_A} \tag{4.1.a}$$

The equation of state for the second chamber is

$$m_B = \frac{R\,T}{P_B\,V_B} \tag{4.1.b}$$

The water volume is

$$V_{total} = h_1\,A + (h_1 + h_2)A = (2\,h_1 + h_2)\,A \tag{4.1.c}$$

The pressure difference between the liquid interface is estimated negligible the air density as

$$P_A - P_B = \Delta P = h_2\,\rho\,g \tag{4.1.d}$$

combining equations (4.1.a), (4.1.b) results in

$$\frac{R\,T}{m_A\,V_A} - \frac{R\,T}{m_B\,V_B} = h_2\,\rho\,g \Longrightarrow \left(1 - \frac{1}{\dfrac{m_B}{m_A}\,\dfrac{V_B}{V_A}}\right) = \frac{h_2\,\rho\,g\,m_A\,V_A}{R\,T} \tag{4.1.e}$$

In equation the only unknown is the ratio of m_B/m_A since everything else is known. Denoting $X = m_B/m_A$ results in

$$\frac{1}{X} = 1 - \frac{h_2\,\rho\,g\,m_A\,V_A}{R\,T} \Longrightarrow X = \frac{1}{1 - \dfrac{h_2\,\rho\,g\,m_A\,V_A}{R\,T}} \tag{4.1.f}$$

The following question is a very nice qualitative question of understanding this concept.

Example 4.2: Two liquid Piezometric **Level: Simple**

A tank with opening at the top to the atmosphere contains two immiscible liquids one heavy and one light as depicted in Figure 4.5 (the light liquid is on the top of the heavy liquid). Which piezometric tube will be higher? why? and how much higher? What is the pressure at the bottom of the tank?

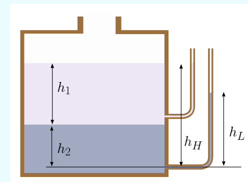


Fig. 4.5 – Tank and the effects different liquids.

Solution

The common instinct is to find that the lower tube will contain the higher liquids. For the case, the lighter liquid is on the top the heavier liquid the top tube is the same as the surface. However, the lower tube will raise only to (notice that g is canceled)

$$h_L = \frac{\rho_1\, h_1 + \rho_2\, h_2}{\rho_2} \tag{4.2.a}$$

Since $\rho_1 > \rho_1$ the mathematics dictate that the height of the second is lower. The difference is

$$\frac{h_H - h_L}{h_2} = \frac{h_H}{h_2} - \left(\frac{\rho_1\, h_1 + \rho_2\, h_2}{h_r 21\, \rho_2}\right) \tag{4.2.b}$$

It can be noticed that $h_H = h_1 + h - 2$ hence,

$$\frac{h_H - h_L}{h_2} = \frac{h_1 + h_2}{h_2} - \left(\frac{\rho_1\, h_1 + \rho_2\, h_2}{h_2\, \rho_2}\right) = \frac{h_1}{h_2}\left(1 - \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2}\right) \tag{4.2.c}$$

or

$$h_H - h_L = h_1 \left(1 - \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2}\right) \tag{4.2.d}$$

The only way the h_L to be higher of h_H is if the heavy liquid is on the top if the stability allow it. The pressure at the bottom is

$$P = P_{atmos} + g\,(\rho_1\, h_1 + \rho_2\, h_2) \tag{4.2.e}$$

Example 4.3: Water Care **Level: Simple**

The effect of the water in the car tank is more than the possibility that water freeze in fuel lines. The water also can change measurement of fuel gage. The way the interpretation of an automobile fuel gage is proportional to the pressure at the bottom of the fuel tank. Part of the tank height is filled with the water at the bottom (due to the larger density). Calculate the error for a give ratio between the fuel density to the water.

End of Ex. 4.3

Solution

The ratio of the fuel density to water density is $\sigma = \rho_f / \rho_w$ and the ratio of the total height to the water height is $x = h_w / h_{total}$. Thus the pressure at the bottom when the tank is full with only fuel

$$P_{full} = \rho_f \, h_{total} \, g \tag{4.3.a}$$

But when water is present the pressure will be the same at

$$P_{full} = (\rho_w \, x + \phi \, \rho_f) \, g \, h_{total} \tag{4.3.b}$$

and if the two are equal at

$$\rho_f \, \cancel{h_{total}} \, \cancel{g} = (\rho_w \, x + \phi \, \rho_f) \, \cancel{g} \, \cancel{h_{total}} \tag{4.3.c}$$

where ϕ in this case the ratio of the full height (on the fake) to the total height. Hence,

$$\phi = \frac{\rho_f - x \, \rho_w}{\rho_f} \tag{4.3.d}$$

4.3.2 Pressure Measurement

4.3.2.1 Measuring the Atmospheric Pressure

One of the application of this concept is the idea of measuring the atmospheric pressure. Consider a situation described in Figure 4.3. The liquid is filling the tube and is brought into a steady state. The pressure above the liquid on the right side is the vapor pressure. Using liquid with a very low vapor pressure like mercury, will result in a device that can measure the pressure without additional information (the temperature).

Example 4.4: Mercury Pressure — **Level: Basic**

Calculate the atmospheric pressure at 20°C. The high of the Mercury is 0.76 [m] and the gravity acceleration is 9.82[m/sec]. Assume that the mercury vapor pressure is 0.000179264[kPa]. The description of the height is given in Figure 4.3. The mercury density is 13545.85[kg/m^3].

Solution

The pressure is uniform or constant plane perpendicular to the gravity. Hence, knowing any point on this plane provides the pressure anywhere on the plane. The atmospheric pressure at point **a** is the same as the pressure on the right hand side of the tube. Equation (4.16) can be utilized and it can be noticed that pressure at point **a** is

$$P_a = \rho \, g \, h + P_{vapor} \tag{4.17}$$

The density of the mercury is given along with the gravity and therefore,

$$P_a = 13545.85 \times 9.82 \times 0.76 \sim 101095.39 [Pa] \sim 1.01 [Bar]$$

End of Ex. 4.4

The vapor pressure is about 1×10^{-4} percent of the total results.

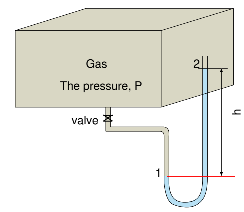


Fig. 4.6 – Schematic of gas measurement utilizing the "U" tube.

The main reason the mercury is used because of its large density and the fact that it is in a liquid phase in most of the measurement range. The third reason is the low vapor (partial) pressure of the mercury. The partial pressure of mercury is in the range of the 0.000001793[Bar] which is insignificant compared to the total measurement as can be observed from the above example.

Example 4.5: Liquid Interface **Level: Intermediate**

A liquid[2] **a** in amount H_a and a liquid **b** in amount H_b in to an U tube. The ratio of the liquid densities is $\alpha = \rho_1/\rho_2$. The width of the U tube is L. Locate the liquids surfaces.

Solution

The question is to find the equilibrium point where two liquids balance each other. If the width of the U tube is equal or larger than total length of the two liquids then the whole liquid will be in bottom part. For smaller width, L, the ratio between two sides will be as

$$\rho_1 \, h_1 = \rho_2 \, h_2 \rightarrow h_2 = \alpha \, h_1$$

The mass conservation results in

$$H_a + H_b = L + h_1 + h_2$$

Thus two equations and two unknowns provide the solution which is

$$h_1 = \frac{H_a + H_b - L}{1 + \alpha}$$

When $H_a > L$ and $\rho_a \left(H_a - L\right) \geqslant \rho_b$ (or the opposite) the liquid **a** will be on the two sides of the U tube. Thus, the balance is

$$h_1 \, \rho_b + h_2 \, \rho_a = h_3 \, \rho_a$$

where h_1 is the height of liquid **b** where h_2 is the height of "extra" liquid **a** and same side as liquid **b** and where h_3 is the height of liquid **b** on the other side. When in this case h_1 is equal to H_b. The additional equation is the mass conservation as

$$H_a = h_2 + L + h_3$$

The solution is

$$h_2 = \frac{\left(H_a - L\right) \rho_a - H_b \rho_b}{2 \, \rho_a}$$

4.3.2.2 Pressure Measurement

The idea describes the atmospheric measurement that can be extended to measure the pressure of the gas chambers. Consider a chamber filled with gas needed to be measured (see Figure 4.6). One technique is to attached "U" tube to the chamber and measure the pressure. This way, the gas is prevented from escaping and its pressure can be measured with a minimal interference to the gas (some gas enters to the tube).

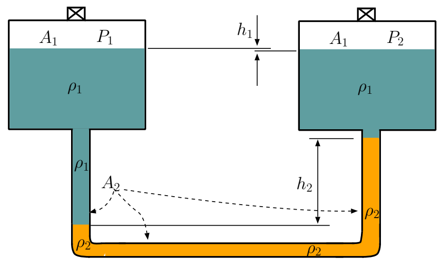


Fig. 4.7 – Schematic of sensitive measurement device.

The gas density is significantly lower than the liquid density and therefore can be neglected. The pressure at point "1" is

$$P_1 = P_{atmos} + \rho\, g\, h \tag{4.18}$$

Since the atmospheric pressure was measured previously (the technique was shown in the previous section) the pressure of the chamber can be measured.

4.3.2.3 Magnified Pressure Measurement

For situations where the pressure difference is very small, engineers invented more sensitive measuring device. This device is build around the fact that the height is a function of the densities difference. In the previous technique, the density of one side was neglected (the gas side) compared to other side (liquid). This technique utilizes the opposite range. The densities of the two sides are very close to each other, thus the height become large. Figure 4.7 shows a typical and simple schematic of such an instrument. If the pressure differences between P_1 and P_2 is small this instrument can "magnified" height, h_1 and provide "better" accuracy reading. This device is based on the following mathematical explanation.

In steady state, the pressure balance (only differences) is

$$P_1 + g\,\rho_1 (h_1 + h_2) = P_2 + g\, h_2\, \rho_2 \tag{4.19}$$

It can be noticed that the "missing height" is canceled between the two sides. It can be noticed that h_1 can be positive or negative or zero and it depends on the ratio that two containers filled with the light density liquid. Additionally, it can be observed that h_1 is relatively small because $A_1 >> A_2$. The densities of the liquid are chosen so that they are close to each other but not equal. The densities of the liquids are chosen to be much heavier than the measured gas

[2]This example was requested by several students who found their instructor solution unsatisfactory.

density. Thus, in writing equation (4.19) the gas density was neglected. The pressure difference can be expressed as

$$P_1 - P_2 = g \left[\rho_2 \, h_2 - \rho_1 \left(h_1 + h_2\right)\right] \tag{4.20}$$

If the light liquid volume in the two containers is known, it provides the relationship between h_1 and h_2. For example, if the volumes in two containers are equal then

$$-h_1 \, A_1 = h_2 \, A_2 \longrightarrow h_1 = -\frac{h_2 \, A_2}{A_1} \tag{4.21}$$

Liquid volumes do not necessarily have to be equal. Additional parameter, the volume ratio, will be introduced when the volumes ratio isn't equal. The calculations as results of this additional parameter does not cause a significant complications. Here, this ratio equals to one and it simplify the equation (4.21). But this ratio can be inserted easily into the derivations. With the equation for height (4.21) equation (4.19) becomes

$$P_1 - P_2 = g \, h_2 \left(\rho_2 - \rho_1 \left(1 - \frac{A_2}{A_1}\right)\right) \tag{4.22}$$

or the height is

$$h_2 = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{g \left[\left(\rho_2 - \rho_1\right) + \rho_1 \frac{A_2}{A_1}\right]} \tag{4.23}$$

For the small value of the area ratio, $A_2/A_1 \mathcal{L} 1$, then equation (4.23) becomes

$$h_2 = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{g \left(\rho_2 - \rho_1\right)} \tag{4.24}$$

Some refer to the density difference shown in equation (4.24) as "magnification factor" since it replace the regular density, ρ_2.

Inclined Manometer

One of the old methods of pressure measurement is the inclined manometer. In this method, the tube leg is inclined relatively to gravity (depicted in Figure 4.8). This method is an attempt to increase the accuracy by "extending" length visible of the tube. The equation (4.18) is then

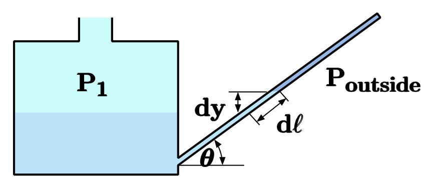


Fig. 4.8 – Inclined manometer.

$$P_1 - P_{outside} = \rho \, g \, d\ell \tag{4.25}$$

If there is a insignificant change in volume (the area ratio between tube and inclined leg is significant), a location can be calibrated on the inclined leg as zero[3].

Inverted U-tube manometer

[3]This author's personal experience while working in a ship that use this manometer which is significantly inaccurate (first thing to be replaced on the ship). Due to surface tension, caused air entrapment especially in rapid change of the pressure or height.

The difference in the pressure of two different liquids is measured by this manometer. This idea is similar to "magnified" manometer but in reversed. The pressure line are the same for both legs on line ZZ. Thus, it can be written as the pressure on left is equal to pressure on the right legs (see Figure 4.9).

$$\overbrace{P_2 - \rho_2 \left(b + h\right)}^{\text{right leg}} g = \overbrace{P_1 - \rho_1\, a - \rho\, h}^{\text{left leg}} g \tag{4.26}$$

Rearranging equation (4.26) leads to

$$P_2 - P_1 = \rho_2 \left(b + h\right) g - \rho_1\, a\, g - \rho\, h\, g \tag{4.27}$$

For the similar density of $\rho_1 = \rho_2$ and for $a = b$ equation (4.27) becomes

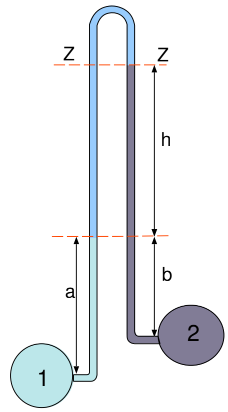


Fig. 4.9 – Schematic of inverted manometer.

$$P_2 - P_1 = \left(\rho_1 - \rho\right) g\, h \tag{4.28}$$

As in the previous "magnified" manometer if the density difference is very small the height become very sensitive to the change of pressure.

4.3.3 Varying Density in a Gravity Field

There are several cases that will be discussed here which are categorized as gases, liquids and other. In the gas phase, the equation of state is simply the ideal gas model or the ideal gas with the compressibility factor (sometime referred to as real gas). The equation of state for liquid can be approximated or replaced by utilizing the bulk modulus. These relationships will be used to find the functionality between pressure, density and location.

4.3.3.1 Gas Phase under Hydrostatic Pressure

Ideal Gas under Hydrostatic Pressure

The gas density vary gradually with the pressure. As first approximation, the ideal gas model can be employed to describe the density. Thus equation (4.12) becomes

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -\frac{g\, P}{R\, T} \tag{4.29}$$

Separating the variables and changing the partial derivatives to full derivative (just a notation for this case) results in

$$\frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{g\, dz}{R\, T} \tag{4.30}$$

Equation (4.30) can be integrated from point "o" to any point to yield

$$\ln \frac{P}{P_0} = -\frac{g}{R\,T}\,(z - z_0) \tag{4.31}$$

It is convenient to rearrange equation (4.31) to the following

$$\frac{P}{P_0} = e^{-\left(\frac{g(z-z_o)}{R\,T}\right)} \tag{4.32}$$

Here the pressure ratio is related to the height exponentially. Equation (4.32) can be expanded to show the difference to standard assumption of constant pressure as

$$\frac{P}{P_0} = 1 - \overbrace{\frac{(z - z_0)\,g}{R\,T}}^{-\frac{h\,\rho_0\,g}{P_0}} + \frac{(z - z_0)^2\,g}{6\,R\,T} + \cdots \tag{4.33}$$

Or in a simplified form where the transformation of $h = (z - z_0)$ to be

$$\frac{P}{P_0} = 1 + \frac{\rho_0\,g}{P_0}\left(h - \overbrace{\frac{h^2}{6} + \cdots}^{\text{correction factor}}\right) \tag{4.34}$$

Eq. (4.34) is useful in mathematical derivations but should be ignored for practical use[4].

Real Gas Under Hydrostatic Pressure

The mathematical derivations for ideal gas can be reused as a foundation for the real gas model ($P = Z\rho RT$). For a large range of P/P_c and T/T_c, the value of the compressibility factor, Z, can be assumed constant and therefore can be swallowed into equations (4.32) and (4.33). The compressibility is defined in equation (2.39). The modified equation is

$$\frac{P}{P_0} = e^{-\left(\frac{g\,(z-z_o)}{Z\,R\,T}\right)} \tag{4.35}$$

Or in a series form which is

$$\frac{P}{P_0} = 1 - \frac{(z - z_0)\,g}{Z\,R\,T} + \frac{(z - z_0)^2\,g}{6\,Z\,R\,T} + \cdots \tag{4.36}$$

Without going through the mathematics, the first approximation should be noticed that the compressibility factor, Z enter the equation as h/Z and not just h. Another point that is worth discussing is the relationship of Z to other gas properties. In general, the relationship is very complicated and in some ranges Z cannot be assumed constant. In these cases, a numerical integration must be carried out.

[4]These derivations are left for a mathematical mind person. These deviations have a limited practical purpose. However, they are presented here for students who need to answer questions on this issue.

4.3.3.2 Liquid Phase Under Hydrostatic Pressure

The bulk modulus was defined in equation (1.31). The simplest approach is to assume that the bulk modulus is constant (or has some representative average). For these cases, there are two differential equations that needed to be solved. Fortunately, here, only one hydrostatic equation depends on density equation. So, the differential equation for density should be solved first. The governing differential density equation is

$$\rho = B_T \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial P} \tag{4.37}$$

The variables for equation (4.37) should be separated and then the integration can be carried out as

$$\int_{P_0}^{P} d\,P = \int_{\rho_0}^{\rho} B_T \frac{d\rho}{\rho} \tag{4.38}$$

The integration of equation (4.38) yields

$$P - P_0 = B_T \ln \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} \tag{4.39}$$

Equation (4.39) can be represented in a more convenient form as

Density variation

$$\rho = \rho_0 e^{\frac{P - P_0}{B_T}} \tag{4.40}$$

Equation (4.40) is the counterpart for the equation of state of ideal gas for the liquid phase. Utilizing equation (4.40) in equation (4.12) transformed into

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} = -g\,\rho_0 e^{\frac{P - P_0}{B_T}} \tag{4.41}$$

Equation (4.41) can be integrated to yield

$$\frac{B_T}{g\,\rho_0} e^{\frac{P - P_0}{B_T}} = z + \text{Constant} \tag{4.42}$$

It can be noted that B_T has units of pressure and therefore the ratio in front of the exponent in equation (4.42) has units of length. The integration constant, with units of length, can be evaluated at any specific point. If at $z = 0$ the pressure is P_0 and the density is ρ_0 then the constant is

$$\text{Constant} = \frac{B_T}{g\,\rho_0} \tag{4.43}$$

This constant, $B_T/g\,\rho_0$, is a typical length of the problem. Additional discussion will be presented in the dimensionless issues chapter (currently under construction). The solution becomes

$$\frac{B_T}{g\,\rho_0}\left(e^{\frac{P-P_0}{B_T}}-1\right)=z \tag{4.44}$$

Or in a dimensionless form

Density in Liquids

$$\left(e^{\frac{P-P_0}{B_T}}-1\right)=\frac{z\,g\,\rho_0}{B_T} \tag{4.45}$$

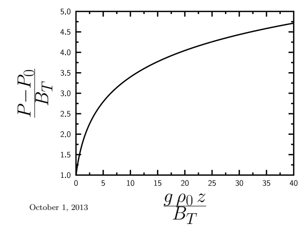


Fig. 4.10 – Hydrostatic pressure when there is compressibility in the liquid phase.

The solution is presented in equation (4.44) and is plotted in Figure 4.10. The solution is a reverse function (that is not $P = f(z)$ but z = f (P)) it is a monotonous function which is easy to solve for any numerical value (that is only one z corresponds to any Pressure). Sometimes, the solution is presented as

$$\frac{P}{P_0}=\frac{B_T}{P_0}\ln\left(\frac{g\,\rho_0 z}{B_T}+1\right)+1 \tag{4.46}$$

An approximation of equation (4.45) is presented for historical reasons and in order to compare the constant density assumption. The exponent can be expanded as

$$\left(\overbrace{(P-P_0)}^{\text{piezometric pressure}}+\overbrace{\frac{B_T}{2}\left(\frac{P-P_0}{B_T}\right)^2+\frac{B_T}{6}\left(\frac{P-P_0}{B_T}\right)^3+\cdots}^{\text{corrections}}\right)=z\,g\,\rho_0 \tag{4.47}$$

It can be noticed that equation (4.47) is reduced to the standard equation when the normalized pressure ratio, P/B_T is small ($<< 1$). Additionally, it can be observed that the correction is on the left hand side and not as the "traditional" correction on the piezometric pressure side.

After the above approach was developed, new approached was developed to answer questions raised by hydraulic engineers. In the new approach is summarized by the following example.

Example 4.6: Deep Ocean Pressure **Level: Intermediate**

The hydrostatic pressure was neglected in example 1.12. In some places the ocean depth is many kilometers (the deepest places is more than 10 kilometers). For this example, calculate the density change in the bottom of 10 kilometers using two methods. In one method assume that the density is remain constant until the bottom. In the second method assume that the density is a function of the pressure.

continue Ex. 4.6

Solution

For the first method the density is

$$B_T \cong \frac{\Delta P}{\Delta V/V} \Longrightarrow \Delta V = V\frac{\Delta P}{B_T} \tag{4.6.a}$$

The density at the surface is $\rho = m/V$ and the density at point x from the surface the density is

$$\rho(x) = \frac{m}{V - \Delta V} \Longrightarrow \rho(x) = \frac{m}{V - V\dfrac{\Delta P}{B_T}} \tag{4.6.b}$$

In this Chapter it was shown (integration of equation (4.8)) that the change pressure for constant gravity is

$$\Delta P = g\int_0^z \rho(z)dz \tag{4.6.c}$$

Combining equation (4.6.b) with equation (4.6.c) yields

$$\rho(z) = \frac{m}{V - \dfrac{V\,g}{B_T}\displaystyle\int_0^z \rho(z)dz} \tag{4.6.d}$$

Equation can be rearranged to be

$$\rho(z) = \frac{m}{V\left(1 - \dfrac{g}{B_T}\displaystyle\int_0^z \rho(z)dz\right)} \Longrightarrow \rho(z) = \frac{\rho_0}{\left(1 - \dfrac{g}{B_T}\displaystyle\int_0^z \rho(z)dz\right)} \tag{4.6.e}$$

Equation (4.6.e) is an integral equation which is discussed in the appendix[a]. It is convenient to rearrange further equation (4.6.e) to

$$1 - \frac{g}{B_T}\int_0^z \rho(z)dz = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho(z)} \tag{4.6.f}$$

The integral equation (4.6.f) can be converted to a differential equation form when the two sides are differentiated as

$$\frac{g}{B_T}\rho(z) + \frac{\rho_0}{\rho(z)^2}\frac{d\,\rho(z)}{dz} = 0 \tag{4.6.g}$$

equation (4.6.g) is first order non–linear differential equation which can be transformed into

$$\frac{g\,\rho(z)^3}{B_T\,\rho_0} + \frac{d\,\rho(z)}{dz} = 0 \tag{4.6.h}$$

The solution of equation (4.6.h) is

$$\frac{\rho_0\,B_T}{2\,g\,\rho^2} = z + c \tag{4.6.i}$$

or rearranged as

$$\rho = \sqrt{\frac{\rho_0\,B_T}{2\,g\,(z+c)}} \tag{4.6.j}$$

The integration constant can be found by the fact that at $z = 0$ the density is ρ_0 and hence

$$\rho_0 = \sqrt{\frac{\rho_0\,B_T}{2\,g\,(c)}} \Longrightarrow c = \frac{B_T}{2\,g\,\rho_0} \tag{4.6.k}$$

End of Ex. 4.6

Substituting the integration constant and opening the parentheses, the solution is

$$\rho = \sqrt{\frac{\rho_0\, B_T}{2\,g\,z + \frac{\cancel{2g}\,B_T}{\cancel{2g}\,\rho_0}}} \tag{4.48}$$

Or

$$\rho = \sqrt{\frac{\cancel{\frac{1}{\rho_0}}\,{\rho_0}^2\,B_T}{\cancel{\frac{1}{\rho_0}}\,(2\,g\,\rho_0\,z + B_T)}} \Longrightarrow \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = \sqrt{\frac{B_T}{(2\,g\,\rho_0\,z + B_T)}} \tag{4.6.l}$$

Equation (4.6.l) further be rearranged to a final form as

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = \sqrt{\frac{\cancelto{1}{B_T}}{\cancel{B_T}\left(\frac{2\,g\,\rho_0\,z}{B_T} + 1\right)}} \Longrightarrow \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\left(\frac{2\,g\,\rho_0\,z}{B_T} + 1\right)}} \tag{4.6.m}$$

The parameter $\dfrac{2\,g\,\rho_0\,z}{B_T}$ represents the dimensional length controlling the problem. For small length the expression in (4.6.m) is similar to

$$f(x) = \sqrt{\frac{1}{x+1}} = 1 - \frac{x}{2} + \frac{3\,x^2}{8} - \frac{5\,x^3}{16} + \ldots \tag{4.6.n}$$

hence it can be expressed as

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = 1 - \frac{2\,g\,\rho_0\,z}{2\,B_T} + \frac{3\,g^2\,{\rho_0}^2\,z^2}{8\,{B_T}^2} - \frac{5\,g^3\,{\rho_0}^3\,z^3}{16\,{B_T}^3} + \ldots \tag{4.6.o}$$

[a] Under construction

Advance material can be skipped

Some of the material here seem to be plagiarized by Sandip Ghosal from Northwestern University. He was approached and left now other alternative. No legal action will be taken against him. His actions viewed as as complement that people plagiarizing the material from this book.

Example 4.7: Sound Hydrostatic Pressure **Level: Intermediate**

Water in deep sea undergoes compression due to hydrostatic. pressure That is the density is a function of the depth . For constant bulk modulus, it was shown in "Fundamentals of Compressible Flow" by this author that the speed of sound is given by

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{B_T}{\rho}} \tag{4.7.a}$$

Calculate the time it take for a sound wave to propagate perpendicularly to the surface to a depth D (perpendicular to the straight surface). Assume that no variation of the

continue Ex. 4.7

temperature exist. For the purpose of this exercise, the salinity can be completely ignored.

Solution

The equation for the sound speed is taken here as correct for very local point. However, the density is different for every point since the density varies and the density is a function of the depth. The speed of sound at any depth point, z, can be expressed utilizing equation (4.6.m) to obtain

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{B_T}{\rho_0}\sqrt{\frac{2\,g\,\rho_0\,z}{B_T}+1}} \tag{4.7.b}$$

The time the sound travel a small interval distance, dz is

$$d\tau = \frac{dz}{c} = \frac{dz}{\sqrt{\frac{B_T}{\rho_0}\sqrt{\frac{2\,g\,\rho_0\,z}{B_T}+1}}} \tag{4.7.c}$$

The time takes for the sound the travel the whole distance is the integration of infinitesimal time. The integration can be easily carried by changing to the dummy variable to $u = \frac{2\,g\,\rho_0\,z}{B_T} + 1$. Under this transform equation (4.7.c) changes to

$$d\tau = \frac{\frac{B_T}{2\,g\rho_0}\,du}{\sqrt{\frac{B_T}{\rho_0}\sqrt{u}}} = \frac{\sqrt{B_T}}{2\,g\,\sqrt{\rho_0}}\,\frac{du}{u^{1/4}} \tag{4.7.d}$$

Integrating equation (4.7.d) when noticing that the boundary conditions change to 1 and $2\,g\,\rho_o\,D/B_T + 1$ results in

$$\int_0^t d\tau = \int_1^{\frac{2\,g\,\rho_o\,D}{B_T}+1} \frac{\sqrt{B_T}}{2\,g\,\sqrt{\rho_0}}\,\frac{du}{u^{1/4}} \tag{4.7.e}$$

The integration results in

$$t = \frac{\sqrt{B_T}}{2\,g\,\sqrt{\rho_0}}\,\frac{4}{3}\,u^{3/4}\Big|_1^{\frac{2\,g\,\rho_o\,D}{B_T}+1} \tag{4.7.f}$$

Simplification of the equation (4.7.f) which can obtain the form of

$$t = \frac{2\sqrt{B_T}}{3\,g\,\sqrt{\rho_0}}\left[\left(\frac{2\,g\,\rho_o\,D}{B_T}+1\right)^{3/4} - 1\right] \tag{4.7.g}$$

The time to travel according to the standard procedure is

$$t = \frac{D}{\sqrt{\frac{B_T}{\rho_0}}} = \frac{D\sqrt{\rho_0}}{\sqrt{B_T}} \tag{4.7.h}$$

End of Ex. 4.7

The ratio between the corrected estimated to the standard calculation is

$$\text{correction ratio} = \frac{\dfrac{2\sqrt{B_T}}{3\,g\sqrt{\rho_0}}\left[\left(\frac{2\,g\,\rho_o\,D}{B_T}+1\right)^{3/4}-1\right]}{\dfrac{D\sqrt{\rho_0}}{\sqrt{B_T}}} = \tag{4.7.i}$$

Or

$$\text{correction ratio} = \frac{2\,B_T}{3\,g\,D\,\rho_0}\left[\left(\frac{2\,g\,\rho_o\,D}{B_T}+1\right)^{3/4}-1\right] \tag{4.7.j}$$

In Example 4.6 ratio of the density was expressed by equations (4.6.l) while here the ratio is expressed by different equations. The difference between the two equations is the fact that Example 4.6 use the integral equation without using any "equation of state." The method described in the Example 4.6 is more general which provided a simple solution[5]. The equation of state suggests that $\partial P = g\,\rho_0\,f(P)\,dz$ while the integral equation is $\Delta P = g\int\rho\,dz$ where no assumption is made on the relationship between the pressure and density. However, the integral equation uses the fact that the pressure is function of location.

4.3.4 The Pressure Effects Due To Temperature Variations

4.3.4.1 The Basic Analysis

There are situations when the main change of the density results from other effects. For example, when the temperature field is not uniform, the density is affected and thus the pressure is a location function (for example, the temperature in the atmosphere is assumed to be a linear with the height under certain conditions.). A bit more complicate case is when the gas is a function of the pressure and another parameter. Air can be a function of the temperature field and the pressure. For the atmosphere, it is commonly assumed that the temperature is a linear function of the height.

Here, a simple case is examined for which the temperature is a linear function of the height as

$$\frac{dT}{dh} = -C_x \tag{4.49}$$

where h here referred to height or distance. Hence, the temperature–distance function can be written as

$$T = Constant - C_x\,h \tag{4.50}$$

where the $Constant$ is the integration constant which can be obtained by utilizing the initial condition. For $h = 0$, the temperature is T_0 and using it leads to

Temp variations

$$T = T_0 - C_x\,h \tag{4.51}$$

[5]This author is not aware of the "equation of state" solution or the integral solution. If you know of any of these solutions or similar, please pass this information to this author.

Combining equation (4.51) with (4.12) results in

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial h} = -\frac{g\,P}{R\,(T_0 - C_x\,h)} \tag{4.52}$$

Separating the variables in equation (4.52) and changing the formal ∂ to the informal d to obtain

$$\frac{d\,P}{P} = -\frac{g\,dh}{R\,(T_0 - C_x\,h)} \tag{4.53}$$

Defining a new variable[6] as $\xi = (T_0 - C_x\,h)$ for which $\xi_0 = T_0 - C_x\,h_0$ and $d/d\xi = -C_x\,d/dh$. Using these definitions results in

$$\frac{d\,P}{P} = \frac{g}{R\,C_x}\frac{d\xi}{\xi} \tag{4.54}$$

After the integration of Eq. (4.53) and reusing (the reverse definitions) the variables transformed the result into

$$\ln\frac{P}{P_0} = \frac{g}{R\,C_x}\ln\frac{T_0 - C_x\,h}{T_0} \tag{4.55}$$

Or in a more convenient form as

Pressure in Atmosphere

$$\frac{P}{P_0} = \left(\frac{T_0 - C_x\,h}{T_0}\right)^{\left(\frac{g}{R\,C_x}\right)} \tag{4.56}$$

It can be noticed that equation (4.56) is a monotonous function which decreases with height because the term in the brackets is less than one. This situation is roughly representing the pressure in the atmosphere and results in a temperature decrease. It can be observed that C_x has a "double role" which can change the pressure ratio. Equation (4.56) can be approximated by two approaches/ideas. The first approximation for a small distance, h, and the second approximation for a small temperature gradient. It can be recalled that the following expansions are

$$\frac{P}{P_0} = \lim_{h->0}\left(1 - \frac{C_x}{T_0}\,h\right)^{\frac{g}{R\,C_x}} = 1 - \overbrace{\frac{g\,h}{T_0\,R}}^{\frac{g\,h\,\rho_0}{P_0}} - \overbrace{\frac{\left(R\,g\,C_x - g^2\right)\,h^2}{2\,T_0{}^2\,R^2}}^{\text{correction factor}} - \dots \tag{4.57}$$

Equation (4.57) shows that the first two terms are the standard terms (negative sign is as expected i.e. negative direction). The correction factor occurs only at the third term which is

[6]A colleague asked this author to insert this explanation for his students. If you feel that it is too simple, please, just ignore it.

important for larger heights. It is worth to point out that the above statement has a qualitative meaning when additional parameter is added. However, this kind of analysis will be presented in the dimensional analysis chapter[7].

The second approximation for small C_x is

$$\frac{P}{P_0} = \lim_{C_x -> 0} \left(1 - \frac{C_x}{T_0} h\right)^{\frac{g}{R C_x}} = e^{-\frac{g h}{R T_0}} - \frac{g h^2 C_x}{2 {T_0}^2 R} e^{-\frac{g h}{R T_0}} - \dots \tag{4.58}$$

Equation (4.58) shows that the correction factor (lapse coefficient), C_x, influences at only large values of height. It has to be noted that these equations (4.57) and (4.58) are not properly represented without the characteristic height. It has to be inserted to make the physical significance clearer.

Equation (4.56) represents only the pressure ratio. For engineering purposes, it is sometimes important to obtain the density ratio. This relationship can be obtained from combining equations (4.56) and (4.51). The simplest assumption to combine these equations is by assuming the ideal gas model, equation (2.25), to yield

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = \frac{P\, T_0}{P_0\, T} = \overbrace{\left(1 - \frac{C_x h}{T_0}\right)^{\left(\frac{g}{R C_x}\right)}}^{\frac{P}{P_0}} \overbrace{\left(1 + \frac{C_x h}{T}\right)}^{\frac{T_0}{T}} \tag{4.59}$$

Advance material can be skipped

4.3.4.2 The Stability Analysis

It is interesting to study whether this solution (4.56) is stable and if so under what conditions. Suppose that for some reason, a small slab of material moves from a layer at height, h, to layer at height $h + dh$ (see Fig. 4.11). What could happen? There are two main possibilities one: the slab could return to the original layer or two: stay at the new layer (or even move further, higher heights). The first case is referred to as the stable condition and the second case referred to as the unstable condition. The whole system falls apart and does not stay if the analysis predicts unstable conditions. A weak wind or other disturbances can make the unstable system to move to a new condition.

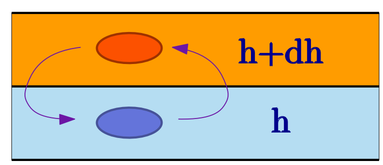


Fig. 4.11 – Two adjoin layers for stability analysis.

This question is determined by the net forces acting on the slab. Whether these forces are toward the original layer or not. The two forces that act on the slab are the gravity force and the surroundings pressure (buoyant forces). Clearly, the slab is in equilibrium with its surroundings before the movement (not necessarily stable). Under equilibrium, the body forces

[7]These concepts are very essential in all the thermo–fluid science. The author is grateful to his adviser E.R.G. Eckert who was the pioneer of the dimensional analysis in heat transfer and was kind to show me some of his ideas.

that acting on the slab are equal to zero. That is, the surroundings "pressure" forces (buoyancy forces) are equal to gravity forces. The buoyancy forces are proportional to the ratio of the density of the slab to surrounding layer density. Thus, the stability question is whether the slab density from layer h, $\rho^{'}(h)$ undergoing a free expansion is higher or lower than the density of the layer $h + dh$. If $\rho^{'}(h) > \rho(h + dh)$ then the situation is stable. The term $\rho^{'}(h)$ is slab from layer h that had undergone the free expansion.

The reason that the free expansion is chosen to explain the process that the slab undergoes when it moves from layer h to layer $h + dh$ is because it is the simplest. In reality, the free expansion is not far way from the actual process. The two processes that occurred here are thermal and the change of pressure (at the speed of sound). The thermal process is in the range of [cm/sec] while the speed of sound is about 300 [m/sec]. That is, the pressure process is about thousands times faster than the thermal process. The second issue that occurs during the "expansion" is the shock (in the reverse case $[h + dh] \to h$). However, this shock is insignificant (check book on Fundamentals of Compressible Flow Mechanics by this author on the French problem).

The slab density at layer $h + dh$ can be obtained using equation (4.59) as following

$$\frac{\rho(h+dh)}{\rho(h)} = \frac{P\,T_0}{P_0\,T} = \left(1 - \frac{C_x\,dh}{T_0}\right)^{\left(\frac{g}{R\,C_x}\right)} \left(1 + \frac{C_x\,dh}{T}\right) \tag{4.60}$$

The pressure and temperature change when the slab moves from layer at h to layer $h + dh$. The process, under the above discussion and simplifications, can be assumed to be adiabatic (that is, no significant heat transfer occurs in the short period of time). The little slab undergoes isentropic expansion as following for which (see equation (2.25))

$$\frac{\rho'(h+dh)}{\rho(h)} = \left(\frac{P'(h+dh)}{P(h)}\right)^{1/k} \tag{4.61}$$

When the symbol $'$ denotes the slab that moves from layer h to layer $h + dh$. The pressure ratio is given by equation (4.56) but can be approximated by equation (4.57) and thus

$$\frac{\rho'(h+dh)}{\rho(h)} = \left(1 - \frac{g\,dh}{T(h)\,R}\right)^{1/k} \tag{4.62}$$

Again using the ideal gas model for equation (4.63) transformed into

$$\frac{\rho'(h+dh)}{\rho(h)} = \left(1 - \frac{\rho\,g dh}{P}\right)^{1/k} \tag{4.63}$$

Expanding equation (4.63) in Taylor series results in

$$\left(1 - \frac{\rho\,g\,dh}{P}\right)^{1/k} = 1 - \frac{g\,\rho\,dh}{P\,k} - \frac{\left(g^2\,\rho^2\,k - g^2\,\rho^2\right)\,dh^2}{2\,P^2\,k^2} - \ldots \tag{4.64}$$

The density at layer $h + dh$ can be obtained from (4.60) and then it is expanded in taylor series as

$$\frac{\rho(h+dh)}{\rho(h)} = \left(1 - \frac{C_x\, dh}{T_0}\right)^{\left(\frac{g}{R\, C_x}\right)} \left(1 + \frac{C_x\, dh}{T}\right) \sim 1 - \left(\frac{g\,\rho}{P} - \frac{C_x}{T}\right) dh + \cdots \tag{4.65}$$

The comparison of the right hand terms of equations (4.65) and (4.64) provides the conditions to determine the stability. From a mathematical point of view, to keep the inequality for a small dh only the first term need to be compared as

$$\frac{g\,\rho}{P\,k} > \frac{g\,\rho}{P} - \frac{C_x}{T} \tag{4.66}$$

After rearrangement of the inequality (4.66) and using the ideal gas identity, it transformed to

$$\frac{C_x}{T} > \frac{(k-1)\,g\,\rho}{k\,P}$$
$$C_x < \frac{k-1}{k}\frac{g}{R} \tag{4.67}$$

The analysis shows that the maximum amount depends on the gravity and gas properties. It should be noted that this value should be changed a bit since the k should be replaced by polytrophic expansion n. When lapse rate C_x is equal to the right hand side of the inequality, it is said that situation is neutral. However, one has to bear in mind that this analysis only provides a range and isn't exact. Thus, around this value additional analysis is needed [8].

One of the common question this author has been asked is about the forces of continuation. What is the source of the force(s) that make this situation when unstable continue to be unstable? Supposed that the situation became unstable and the layers have been exchanged, would the situation become stable now? One has to remember that temperature gradient forces continuous heat transfer which the source temperature change after the movement to the new layer. Thus, the unstable situation is continuously unstable.

4.3.5 Gravity Variations Effects on Pressure and Density

Until now the study focus on the change of density and pressure of the fluid. Equation (4.12) has two terms on the right hand side, the density, ρ and the body force, g. The body force was assumed until now to be constant. This assumption must be deviated when the distance from the body source is significantly change. At first glance, the body force is independent of the fluid. The source of the gravity force in gas is another body, while the gravity force source in liquid can be the liquid itself. Thus, the discussion is separated into two different issues. The issues of magnetohydrodynamics are too advance for undergraduate student and therefore,will not be introduced here.

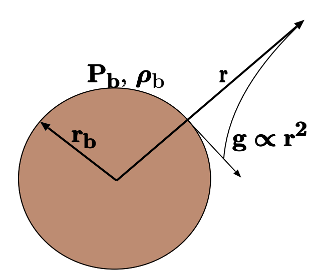


Fig. 4.12 – The varying gravity effects on density and pressure.

[8]The same issue of the floating ice. See example for the floating ice in cup.

4.3.5.1 Ideal Gas in Varying Gravity

In physics, it was explained that the gravity is a function of the distance from the center of the plant/body. Assuming that the pressure is affected by this gravity/body force. The gravity force is reversely proportional to r^2. The gravity force can be assumed that for infinity, $r \to \infty$ the pressure is about zero. Again, equation (4.12) can be used (semi one directional situation) when r is used as direction and thus

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = -\rho \frac{G}{r^2} \tag{4.68}$$

where G denotes the general gravity constant. The regular method of separation is employed to obtain

$$\int_{P_b}^{P} \frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{G}{R\,T} \int_{r_b}^{r} \frac{dr}{r^2} \tag{4.69}$$

where the subscript b denotes the conditions at the body surface. The integration of equation (4.69) results in

$$\ln \frac{P}{P_b} = -\frac{G}{R\,T} \left(\frac{1}{r_b} - \frac{1}{r} \right) \tag{4.70}$$

Or in a simplified form as

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho_b} = \frac{P}{P_b} = e^{-\frac{G}{R\,T}\left(\frac{r-r_b}{r\,r_b}\right)} \tag{4.71}$$

Equation (4.71) demonstrates that the pressure is reduced with the distance. It can be noticed that for $r \to r_b$ the pressure is approaching $P \to P_b$. This equation confirms that the density in outer space is zero $\rho(\infty) = 0$. As before, equation (4.71) can be expanded in Taylor series as

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho_b} = \frac{P}{P_b} = \overbrace{1 - \frac{G\,(r - r_b)}{R\,T}}^{\text{standard}} - \overbrace{\frac{\left(2\,G\,R\,T + G^2\,r_b\right)\,(r - r_b)^2}{2\,r_b\,(R\,T)^2} + \cdots}^{\text{correction factor}} \tag{4.72}$$

Notice that G isn't our beloved and familiar g and also that $G\,r_b/RT$ is a dimensionless number (later in the Chapter (9) a discussion about the definition of the dimensionless number and its meaning was added).

4.3.5.2 Real Gas in Varying Gravity

The regular assumption of constant compressibility, Z, is employed. It has to remember when this assumption isn't accurate enough, numerical integration is a possible solution. Thus, equation (4.69) is transformed into

$$\int_{P_b}^{P} \frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{G}{Z\,R\,T} \int_{r_b}^{r} \frac{dr}{r^2} \tag{4.73}$$

With the same process as before for ideal gas case, one can obtain

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho_b} = \frac{P}{P_b} = e^{-\frac{G}{Z\,R\,T}\frac{r-r_b}{r\,r_b}} \tag{4.74}$$

Equation (4.71) demonstrates that the pressure is reduced with the distance. It can be observed that for $r \rightarrow r_b$ the pressure is approaching $P \rightarrow P_b$. This equation confirms that the density in outer space is zero $\rho(\infty) = 0$. As before Taylor series for equation (4.71) is

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho_b} = \frac{P}{P_b} = \overbrace{1 - \frac{G\,(r-r_b)}{Z\,R\,T}}^{\text{standard}} - \overbrace{\frac{\left(2\,G\,Z\,R\,T + G^2\,r_b\right)\,(r-r_b)^2}{2\,r_b\,(Z\,R\,T)^2} + \cdots}^{\text{correction factor}} \tag{4.75}$$

It can be noted that compressibility factor can act as increase or decrease of the ideal gas model depending on whether it is above one or below one. This issue is related to Pushka equation that will be discussed later.

4.3.5.3 Liquid Under Varying Gravity

For comparison reason consider the deepest location in the ocean which is about 11,000 [m]. If the liquid "equation of state" (4.40) is used with the hydrostatic fluid equation results in

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = -\rho_0\, e^{\frac{P-P_0}{B_T}} \frac{G}{r^2} \tag{4.76}$$

which the solution of equation (4.76) is

$$e^{\frac{P_0-P}{B_T}} = Constant - \frac{B_T\,g\,\rho_0}{r} \tag{4.77}$$

Since this author is not aware to which practical situation this solution should be applied, it is left for the reader to apply according to problem, if applicable.

4.3.6 Liquid Phase

While for most practical purposes, the Cartesian coordinates provides sufficient treatment to the problem, there are situations where the spherical coordinates must be considered and used.

Derivations of the fluid static in spherical coordinates are

Pressure Spherical Coordinates

$$\frac{1}{r^2}\frac{d}{dr}\left(\frac{r^2}{\rho}\frac{dP}{dr}\right) + 4\,\pi\,G\rho = 0 \tag{4.78}$$

Or in a vector form as

$$\nabla \bullet \left(\frac{1}{\rho}\nabla P\right) + 4\,\pi\,G\rho = 0 \tag{4.79}$$

4.4 Fluid in a Accelerated System

Up to this stage, body forces were considered as one-dimensional. In general, the linear acceleration have three components as opposed to the previous case of only one. However, the previous derivations can be easily extended. Equation (4.8) can be transformed into a different coordinate system where the main coordinate is in the direction of the effective gravity. Thus, the previous method can be used and there is no need to solve new three (or two) different equations. As before, the constant pressure plane is perpendicular to the direction of the effective gravity. Generally the acceleration is divided into two categories: linear and angular and they will be discussed in this order.

4.4.1 Fluid in a Linearly Accelerated System

For example, in a two dimensional system, for the effective gravity

$$g_{eff} = a\,\hat{\imath} + g\,\hat{k} \tag{4.80}$$

where the magnitude of the effective gravity is

$$|g_{eff}| = \sqrt{g^2 + a^2} \tag{4.81}$$

and the angle/direction can be obtained from

$$\tan\beta = \frac{a}{g} \tag{4.82}$$

Perhaps the best way to explain the linear acceleration is by examples. Consider the following example to illustrate the situation.

Example 4.8: Effective Gravity **Level: Intermediate**

A tank filled with liquid is accelerated at a constant acceleration. When the acceleration is changing from the right to the left, what happened to the liquid surface? What is the relative angle of the liquid surface for a container in an accelerated system of $a = 5[m/sec]$?

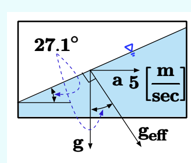


Fig. 4.13 – The effective gravity is for accelerated cart.

Solution

This question is one of the traditional question of the fluid static and is straight forward. The solution is obtained by finding the effective angle body force. The effective angle is obtained by adding vectors. The change of the acceleration from the right to left is like subtracting vector

End of Ex. 4.8

(addition negative vector). This angle/direction can be found using the following

$$\tan^{-1}\beta = \tan^{-1}\frac{a}{g} = \frac{5}{9.81} \sim 27.01^{\circ}$$

The magnitude of the effective acceleration is

$$|g_{eff}| = \sqrt{5^2 + 9.81^2} = 11.015[m/sec^2]$$

Example 4.9: Linear Acceleration

Level: Intermediate

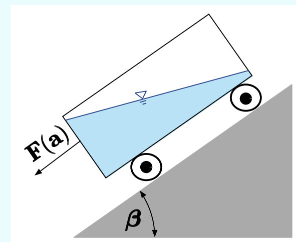


Fig. 4.14 – A cart slide on inclined plane.

A cart partially filled with liquid and is sliding on an inclined plane as shown in Figure 4.14. Calculate the shape of the surface. If there is a resistance, what will be the angle? What happen when the slope angle is straight (the cart is dropping straight down)?

Solution

(a)

The angle can be found when the acceleration of the cart is found. If there is no resistance, the acceleration in the cart direction is determined from

$$a = \mathbf{g}\sin\beta \tag{4.83}$$

The effective body force is acting perpendicular to the slope. Thus, the liquid surface is parallel to the surface of the inclination surface.

(b)

In case of resistance force (either of friction due to the air or resistance in the wheels) reduces the acceleration of the cart. In that case the effective body moves closer to the gravity forces. The net body force depends on the mass of the liquid and the net acceleration is

$$a = \mathbf{g} - \frac{F_{net}}{m} \tag{4.84}$$

The angle of the surface, $\alpha < \beta$, is now

$$\tan\alpha = \frac{\mathbf{g} - \frac{F_{net}}{m}}{\mathbf{g}\cos\beta} \tag{4.85}$$

End of Ex. 4.9

(c)

In the case when the angle of the inclination turned to be straight (direct falling) the effective body force is zero. The pressure is uniform in the tank and no pressure difference can be found. So, the pressure at any point in the liquid is the same and equal to the atmospheric pressure.

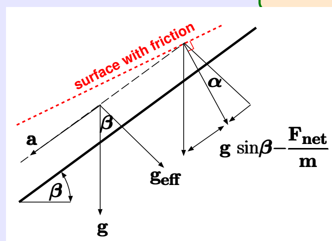


Fig. 4.15 – Forces diagram of cart sliding on inclined plane.

4.4.2 Angular Acceleration Systems: Constant Density

For simplification reasons, the first case deals with a rotation in a perpendicular to the gravity. That effective body force can be written as

$$\mathbf{g}_{eff} = -g\,\hat{k} + \omega^2 r\,\hat{r} \tag{4.86}$$

The lines of constant pressure are not straight lines but lines of parabolic shape. The angle of the line depends on the radius as

$$\frac{dz}{dr} = -\frac{g}{\omega^2\,r} \tag{4.87}$$

Equation (4.87) can be integrated as

$$z - z_0 = \frac{\omega^2\,r^2}{2\,g} \tag{4.88}$$

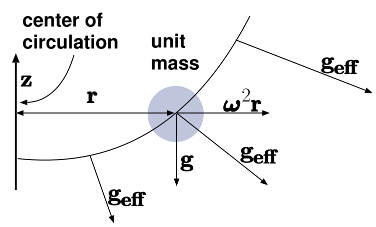


Fig. 4.16 – Schematic to explain the angular angle.

Notice that the integration constant was substituted by z_0. The constant pressure will be along

Angular Acceleration System

$$P - P_0 = \rho\,g\left[(z_0 - z) + \frac{\omega^2\,r^2}{2\,g}\right] \tag{4.89}$$

To illustrate this point, example 4.10 is provided.

Example 4.10: Angular Velocity **Level: simple**

A "U" tube with a length of $(1 + x)L$ is rotating at angular velocity of ω. The center of rotation is a distance, L from the "left" hand side. Because the asymmetrical nature of the problem there is difference in the heights in the U tube arms of S as shown in Figure 4.17. Expresses the relationship between the different parameters of the problem.

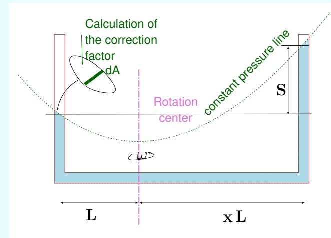


Fig. 4.17 – Schematic angular angle to explain example 4.10.

Solution

It is first assumed that the height is uniform at the tube (see for the open question on this assumption). The pressure at the interface at the two sides of the tube is same. Thus, equation (4.88) represents the pressure line. Taking the "left" wing of U tube

$$\overbrace{z_l - z_0}^{\text{change in z direction}} = \overbrace{\frac{\omega^2 L^2}{2 g}}^{\text{change in r direction}}$$

The same can be said for the other side

$$z_r - z_0 = \frac{\omega^2 x^2 L^2}{2 g}$$

Thus subtracting the two equations above from each each other results in

$$z_r - z_l = \frac{L \omega^2 \left(1 - x^2\right)}{2 g}$$

It can be noticed that this kind equipment can be used to find the gravity.

Example 4.11: Correction Angular Velocity **Level: Intermediate**

Assume that the diameter of the U tube is R_t. What will be the correction factor if the curvature in the liquid in the tube is taken in to account. How would you suggest to define the height in the tube?

Solution

In Figure 4.17 shows the infinitesimal area used in these calculations. The distance of the infinitesimal area from the rotation center is ?. The height of the infinitesimal area is ?. Notice that the curvature in the two sides are different from each other. The volume above the lower point is? Which is only a function of the geometry.

Example 4.12: Large Angular Velocity **Level: Intermediate**

In the U tube in example 4.10 is rotating with upper part height of ℓ. At what rotating velocity liquid start to exit the U tube? If the rotation of U tube is exactly at the center, what happen the rotation approach very large value?

Solution

Advance material can be skipped

4.4.3 Fluid Statics in Geological System

This author would like to express his gratitude to Ralph Menikoff for suggesting this topic.

In geological systems such as the Earth provide cases to be used for fluid static for estimating pressure. It is common in geology to assume that the Earth is made of several layers. If this assumption is accepted, these layers assumption will be used to do some estimates. The assumption states that the Earth is made from the following layers: solid inner core, outer core, and two layers in the liquid phase with a thin crust. For the purpose of this book, the interest is the calculate the pressure at bottom of the liquid phase.

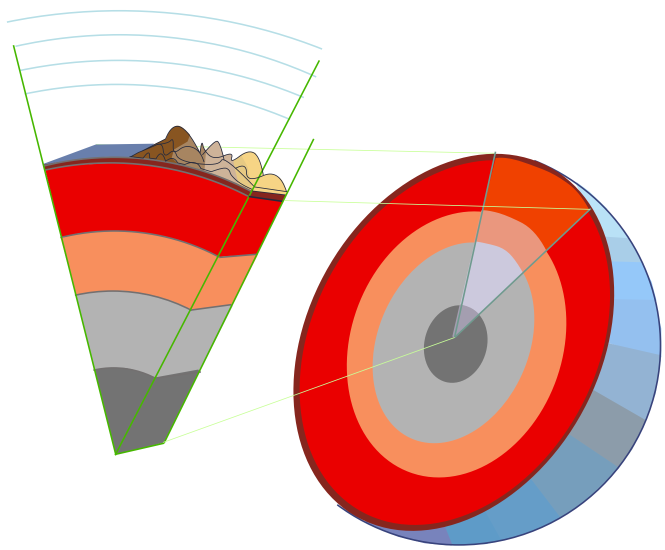


Fig. 4.18 – Earth layers not to scale.[9]

Earth layers not to scale. This explanation is provided to understand how to use the bulk

[9]The image was drawn by Shoshana Bar-Meir, inspired from image made by user Surachit

modulus and the effect of rotation. In reality, there might be an additional effects which affecting the situation but these effects are not the concern of this discussion.

Two different extremes can recognized in fluids between the outer core to the crust. In one extreme, the equator rotation plays the most significant role. In the other extreme, at the north–south poles, the rotation effect is diminished since the radius of rotation is relatively very small (see Figure 4.19). In that case, the pressure at the bottom of the liquid layer can be estimated using the equation (4.45) or in approximation of equation (4.6.j). In this case it also can be noticed that g is a function of r.

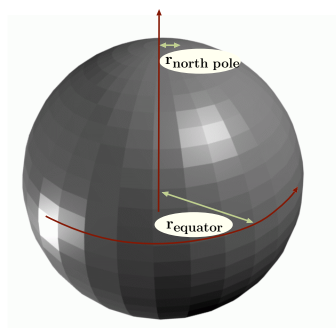


Fig. 4.19 – Illustration of the effects of the different radii on pressure on the solid core.

If the bulk modulus is assumed constant (for simplicity), the governing equation can be constructed starting with Eq. (1.31). The approximate definition of the bulk modulus is

$$B_T = \frac{\rho\,\Delta P}{\Delta\rho} \Longrightarrow \Delta\rho = \frac{\rho\,\Delta P}{B_T} \tag{4.90}$$

Using equation to express the pressure difference (see Ex. 4.6 for details explanation) as

$$\rho(r) = \frac{\rho_0}{1 - \displaystyle\int_{R_0}^{r} \frac{g(r)\rho(r)}{B_T(r)}\,dr} \tag{4.91}$$

In equation (4.91) it is assumed that B_T is a function of pressure and the pressure is a function of the location. Thus, the bulk modulus can be written as a function of the location radius, r. Again, for simplicity the bulk modulus is assumed to be constant. Hence,

$$\rho(r) = \frac{\rho_0}{1 - \dfrac{1}{B_T}\displaystyle\int_{R_0}^{r} g(r)\rho(r)\,dr} \tag{4.92}$$

The governing equation (4.92) can be written using the famous relation for the gravity[10] as

$$\frac{\rho_0}{\rho(r)} = 1 - \frac{1}{B_T}\int_{R_0}^{r} G\,r\,\rho(r)\,dr \tag{4.93}$$

Equation (4.93) is a relatively simple (Fredholm) integral equation. The solution of this equation obtained by differentiation as

$$\frac{\rho_0}{\rho^2}\frac{d\,\rho}{dr} + G\,r\,\rho = 0 \tag{4.94}$$

[10]The solution for the field with relation of $1/r^2$ was presented in the early version. This solution was replaced with a function of gravity $g \propto r$. The explanation of this change can be found at http://www.physicsforums.com/showthread.php?t=203955.

Under variables separation technique, the equation changes to

$$\int_{\rho_0}^{\rho} \frac{\rho_0}{\rho^3}\, d\rho = -\int_{R_0}^{r} G\, r\, dr \tag{4.95}$$

The solution of equation (4.95) is

$$\frac{\rho_0}{\not{2}} \left(\frac{1}{{\rho_0}^2} - \frac{1}{\rho^2} \right) = \frac{G}{\not{2}} \left({R_0}^2 - r^2 \right) \tag{4.96}$$

or

$$\rho = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\left(\dfrac{1}{{\rho_0}^2} - \dfrac{G}{\rho_0} \left({R_0}^2 - r^2 \right) \right)}} \Longrightarrow \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{\left(1 - \dfrac{G\, {R_0}^2}{\rho_0} \left(1 - \dfrac{r^2}{{R_0}^2} \right) \right)}} \tag{4.97}$$

These equations, (4.96) and (4.97), referred to as the expanded Pushka equation.The pressure can be calculated since the density is found and using equation (1.31) as

$$\Delta P = \int_{R_0}^{r} \rho(r)\, g(r)\, dr = \int_{R_0}^{r} \rho \overbrace{G\, r\, \rho}^{g(r)} dr = \int_{R_0}^{r} \rho^2\, G\, r\, dr \tag{4.98}$$

or explicitly

$$\Delta P = \int_{R_0}^{r} \frac{{\rho_0}^2\, G\, r\, dr}{\left(\dfrac{1}{{\rho_0}^2} - \dfrac{2\,G}{\rho_0} \left(\dfrac{1}{R_0} - \dfrac{1}{r} \right) \right)} \tag{4.99}$$

The integral can evaluated numerically or analytically as

$$\Delta P = {\rho_0}^2\, G \left(\frac{4\, {\rho_0}^4\, G^2\, {R_0}^3 \log\left(r\, \left(R_0 - 2\, \rho_0\, G \right) + 2\, \rho_0\, G\, R_0 \right)}{{R_0}^3 - 6\, \rho_0\, G\, {R_0}^2 + 12\, {\rho_0}^2\, G^2\, R_0 - 8\, {\rho_0}^3\, G^3} \right.$$
$$\left. \frac{r^2\, \left({\rho_0}^2\, {R_0}^2 - 2\, {\rho_0}^3\, G\, R_0 \right) - 4\, r\, {\rho_0}^3\, G\, {R_0}^2}{2\, {R_0}^2 - 8\, \rho_0\, G\, R_0 + 8\, {\rho_0}^2\, G^2} \right) \tag{4.100}$$

The related issue to this topic is, the pressure at the equator when the rotation is taken into account. The rotation affects the density since the pressure changes. Thus, mathematical complications caused by the coupling creates additionally difficulty. The integral in equation (4.93) has to include the rotation effects. It can be noticed that the rotation acts in the opposite direction to the gravity. The pressure difference is

$$\Delta P = \int_{R_0}^{r} \rho \left(g(r) - \omega\, r^2 \right) dr \tag{4.101}$$

Thus the approximated density ratio can be written as

$$\frac{\rho_0}{\rho} = 1 - \frac{1}{B_T} \int_{R_0}^{r} \rho \left(\rho\, G\, r - \omega\, r^2 \right) \, dr \tag{4.102}$$

Taking derivative of the two sides with respect to r results in

$$-\frac{\rho_0}{\rho^3} \frac{d\rho}{dr} = -\frac{1}{B_T} \left(\rho\, G\, r - \omega\, r^2 \right) \tag{4.103}$$

Integrating Eq. (4.103)

$$\frac{\rho_0}{2\,\rho^2} = \frac{1}{B_T} \left(\frac{-G}{r} - \frac{\omega\, r^3}{3} \right) \tag{4.104}$$

Where the pressure is obtained by integration as previously was done. The conclusion is that the pressure at the "equator" is substantially lower than the pressure in the north or the south "poles" of the solid core. The pressure difference is due to the large radius. In the range between the two extreme, the effect of rotation is reduced because the radius is reduced. In real liquid, the flow is much more complicated because it is not stationary but have cells in which the liquid flows around. Nevertheless, this analysis gives some indication on the pressure and density in the core.

End Advance material

4.5 Fluid Forces on Surfaces

The forces that fluids (at static conditions) extracts on surfaces are very important for engineering purposes. This section deals with these calculations. These calculations are divided into two categories, straight surfaces and curved surfaces.

4.5.1 Fluid Forces on Straight Surfaces

A motivation is needed before going through the routine of derivations. Initially, a simple case will be examined. Later, how the calculations can be simplified will be shown.

Example 4.13: Rectangular Gate Pressure **Level: Simple**

Consider a rectangular shape gate as shown in Figure 4.20. Calculate the minimum forces, F_1 and F_2 to maintain the gate in position. Assuming that the atmospheric pressure can be ignored.

Solution

End of Ex. 4.13

The forces can be calculated by looking at the moment around point "O." The element of moment is $a\, d\xi$ for the width of the gate and is

$$dM = \overbrace{P\ \underbrace{a\, d\xi}_{dA}}^{dF}(\ell + \xi)$$

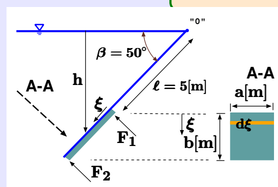


Fig. 4.20 – Rectangular area under pressure.

The pressure, P can be expressed as a function ξ as the following

$$P = g\,\rho\,(\ell + \xi)\sin\beta$$

The liquid total moment on the gate is

$$M = \int_0^b g\,\rho\,(\ell + \xi)\sin\beta\; a\, d\xi(\ell + \xi)$$

The integral can be simplified as

$$M = g\,a\,\rho\,\sin\beta \int_0^b (\ell + \xi)^2 d\xi$$

The solution of the above integral is

$$M = g\,\rho\,a\,\sin\beta\left(\frac{3\,b\,l^2 + 3\,b^2\,l + b^3}{3}\right)$$

This value provides the moment that F_1 and F_2 should extract. Additional equation is needed. It is the total force, which is

$$F_{total} = \int_0^b g\,\rho\,(\ell + \xi)\sin\beta\; a\, d\xi$$

The total force integration provides

$$F_{total} = g\,\rho\,a\,\sin\beta\int_0^b (\ell + \xi)d\xi = g\,\rho\,a\,\sin\beta\left(\frac{2\,b\,\ell + b^2}{2}\right)$$

The forces on the gate have to provide

$$F_1 + F_2 = g\,\rho\,a\,\sin\beta\left(\frac{2\,b\,\ell + b^2}{2}\right)$$

Additionally, the moment of forces around point "O" is

$$F_1\,\ell + F_2(\ell + b) = g\,\rho\,a\,\sin\beta\left(\frac{3\,b\,l^2 + 3\,b^2\,l + b^3}{3}\right)$$

The solution of these equations is

$$F_1 = \frac{(3\,\ell + b)\ a\,b\,g\,\rho\,\sin\beta}{6}$$

$$F_2 = \frac{(3\,\ell + 2\,b)\ a\,b\,g\,\rho\,\sin\beta}{6}$$

The above calculations are time consuming and engineers always try to make life simpler. Looking at the above calculations, it can be observed that there is a moment of area in equation above and also a center of area. These concepts have been introduced in chapter 3. Several represented areas for which moment of inertia and center of area have been tabulated in Chapter 3. These tabulated values can be used to solve this kind of problems.

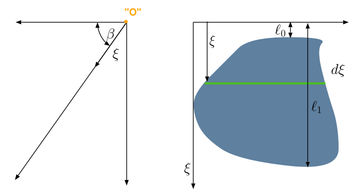


Fig. 4.21 – Schematic of submerged area to explain the center forces and moments.

Symmetrical Shapes

Consider the two–dimensional symmetrical area that are under pressure as shown in Figure 4.21. The symmetry is around any axes parallel to axis x. The total force and moment that the liquid extracting on the area need to be calculated. First, the force is

$$F = \int_A P dA = \int (P_{atmos} + \rho\, g\, h) dA$$
$$= A\, P_{atmos} + \rho\, g \int_{\ell_0}^{\ell_1} \overbrace{(\xi + \ell_0)\sin\beta}^{h(\xi)}\, dA \tag{4.105}$$

In this case, the atmospheric pressure can include any additional liquid layer above layer "touching" area. The "atmospheric" pressure can be set to zero.

The boundaries of the integral of equation (4.105) refer to starting point and ending points not to the start area and end area. The integral in equation (4.105) can be further developed as

$$F_{total} = A\, P_{atmos} + \rho\, g\, \sin\beta \left(\ell_0\, A + \overbrace{\int_{\ell_0}^{\ell_1} \xi dA}^{x_c\, A} \right) \tag{4.106}$$

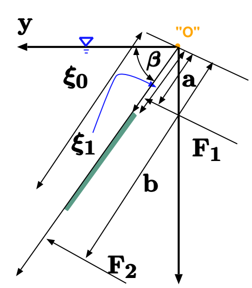


Fig. 4.22 – The general forces acting on submerged area.

In a final form as

Total Force in Inclined Surface

$$F_{total} = A\, \left[P_{atmos} + \rho\, g\, \sin\beta\, \left(\ell_0 + x_c\right)\right] \tag{4.107}$$

The moment of the liquid on the area around point "O" is

$$M_y = \int_{\xi_0}^{\xi_1} P(\xi) \xi dA \tag{4.108}$$

$$M_y = \int_{\xi_0}^{\xi_1} (P_{atmos} + g\,\rho\, \overbrace{h(\xi)}^{\xi\,\sin\beta}\,)\xi dA \tag{4.109}$$

Or separating the parts as

$$M_y = P_{atmos} \overbrace{\int_{\xi_0}^{\xi_1} \xi dA}^{x_c\,A} + g\,\rho\,\sin\beta \overbrace{\int_{\xi_0}^{\xi_1} \xi^2\, dA}^{I_{x'x'}} \tag{4.110}$$

The moment of inertia, $I_{x'x'}$, is about the axis through point "O" into the page. Equation (4.110) can be written in more compact form as

Total Moment in Inclined Surface

$$M_y = P_{atmos}\, x_c\, A + g\,\rho\,\sin\beta I_{x'x'} \tag{4.111}$$

Example 4.13 can be generalized to solve any two forces needed to balance the area/gate. Consider the general symmetrical body shown in figure 4.22 which has two forces that balance the body. Equations (4.107) and (4.111) can be combined the moment and force acting on the general area. If the "atmospheric pressure" can be zero or include additional layer of liquid. The forces balance reads

$$F_1 + F_2 = A\, \left[P_{atmos} + \rho\, g\, \sin\beta\, \left(\ell_0 + x_c\right)\right] \tag{4.112}$$

and moments balance reads

$$F_1\, a + F_2\, b = P_{atmos}\, x_c\, A + g\,\rho\,\sin\beta I_{x'x'} \tag{4.113}$$

The solution of these equations is

$$F_1 = \frac{\left[\left(\rho\,\sin\beta - \frac{P_{atmos}}{g\,b}\right)\, x_c + \ell_0\,\rho\,\sin\beta + \frac{P_{atmos}}{g}\right]\, b\,A - I_{x'x'}\,\rho\,\sin\beta}{g\,(b-a)} \tag{4.114}$$

and

$$F_2 = \frac{I_{x'x'}\,\rho\,\sin\beta - \left[\left(\rho\,\sin\beta - \frac{P_{atmos}}{g\,a}\right)\, x_c + \ell_0\,\rho\,\sin\beta + \frac{P_{atmos}}{g}\right]\, a\,A}{g\,(b-a)} \tag{4.115}$$

In the solution, the forces can be negative or positive, and the distance a or b can be positive or negative. Additionally, the atmospheric pressure can contain either an additional liquid layer above the "touching" area or even atmospheric pressure simply can be set up to zero. In symmetrical area only two forces are required since the moment is one dimensional. However, in non–symmetrical area there are two different moments and therefor three forces are required. Thus, additional equation is required. This equation is for the additional moment around the x axis (see for explanation in Figure 4.23). The moment around the y axis is given by equation (4.111) and the total force is given by (4.107). The moment around the x axis (which was arbitrary chosen) should be

$$M_x = \int_A y\, P dA \tag{4.116}$$

Substituting the components for the pressure transforms equation (4.116) into

$$M_x = \int_A y \, (P_{atmos} + \rho\, g\, \xi \sin\beta) \, dA \tag{4.117}$$

The integral in equation (4.116) can be written as

$$M_x = P_{atmos} \overbrace{\int_A y \, dA}^{A\, y_c} + \rho\, g \sin\beta \overbrace{\int_A \xi\, y\, dA}^{I_{x'y'}} \tag{4.118}$$

The compact form can be written as

Moment in Inclined Surface

$$M_x = P_{atmos}\, A\, y_c + \rho\, g \sin\beta\, I_{x'y'} \tag{4.119}$$

The product of inertia was presented in Chapter 3. These equations (4.107), (4.111) and (4.119) provide the base for solving any problem for straight area under pressure with uniform density. There are many combinations of problems (e.g. two forces and moment) but no general solution is provided. Example to illustrate the use of these equations is provided.

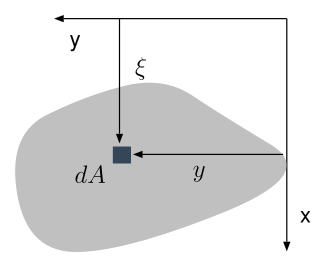


Fig. 4.23 – The general forces acting on non symmetrical straight area.

Example 4.14: Non Symmetrical Triangle **Level: Intermediate**

Calculate the forces which required to balance the triangular shape shown in the Figure 4.24.

Solution

The three equations that needs to be solved are

$$F_1 + F_2 + F_3 = F_{total} \tag{4.120}$$

continue Ex. 4.14

The moment around x axis is

$$F_1\, b = M_y \tag{4.121}$$

The moment around y axis is

$$F_1\, \ell_1 + F_2\, (a + \ell_0) + F_3\, \ell_0 = M_x \tag{4.122}$$

The right hand side of these equations are given before in equations (4.107), (4.111) and (4.119). The moment of inertia of the triangle around x is made of two triangles (as shown in the Figure (4.24) for triangle 1 and 2). Triangle 1 can be calculated as the moment of inertia around its center which is $\ell_0 + 2*(\ell_1 - \ell_0)/3$. The height of triangle 1 is $(\ell_1 - \ell_0)$ and its width b and thus, moment of inertia about its center is $I_{xx} = b(\ell_1 - \ell_0)^3/36$. The moment of inertia for triangle 1 about y is

$$I_{xx1} = \frac{b(\ell_1-\ell_0)^3}{36} + \overbrace{\frac{b(\ell_1-\ell_0)}{3}}^{A_1} \overbrace{\left(\ell_0 + \frac{2(\ell_1-\ell_0)}{3}\right)^2}^{\Delta {x_1}^2}$$

The height of the triangle 2 is $a - (\ell_1 - \ell_0)$ and its width b and thus, the moment of inertia about its center is

$$I_{xx2} = \frac{b[a-(\ell_1-\ell_0)]^3}{36} + \overbrace{\frac{b[a-(\ell_1-\ell_0)]}{3}}^{A_2} \overbrace{\left(\ell_1 + \frac{[a-(\ell_1-\ell_0)]}{3}\right)^2}^{\Delta {x_2}^2}$$

and the total moment of inertia

$$I_{xx} = I_{xx1} + I_{xx2}$$

The product of inertia of the triangle can be obtain by integration. It can be noticed that upper line of the triangle is $y = \frac{(\ell_1-\ell_0)x}{b} + \ell_0$. The lower line of the triangle is $y = \frac{(\ell_1-\ell_0-a)x}{b} + \ell_0 + a$.

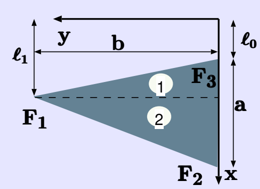


Fig. 4.24 – The general forces acting on a non symmetrical straight area.

$$I_{xy} = \int_0^b \left[\int_{\frac{(\ell_1-\ell_0)x}{b}+\ell_0}^{\frac{(\ell_1-\ell_0-a)x}{b}+\ell_0+a} x\,y\,dx \right] dy = \frac{2\,a\,b^2\,\ell_1 + 2\,a\,b^2\,\ell_0 + a^2\,b^2}{24}$$

The solution of this set equations is

$$F_1 = \overbrace{\left[\frac{a\,b}{3}\right]}^{A} \frac{(g\;(6\,\ell_1 + 3\,a) + 6\,g\,\ell_0)\;\rho\,\sin\beta + 8\,P_{atmos}}{24},$$

$$\frac{F_2}{\left[\frac{a\,b}{3}\right]} = -\frac{\left((3\,\ell_1 - 14\,a) - \ell_0\left(\frac{12\,\ell_1}{a} - 27\right) + \frac{12\,{\ell_0}^2}{a}\right) g\,\rho\,\sin\beta}{72} - \frac{\left(\left(\frac{24\,\ell_1}{a} - 24\right) + \frac{48\,\ell_0}{a}\right) P_{atmos}}{72},$$

End of Ex. 4.14

$$\frac{F_3}{\left[\frac{a\,b}{3}\right]} = \frac{\left(\left(a-\frac{15\,\ell_1}{a}\right)+\ell_0\left(27-\frac{12\,\ell_1}{a}\right)+\frac{12\,{\ell_0}^2}{a}\right)g\,\rho\,\sin\beta}{72} + \frac{\left(\left(\frac{24\,\ell_1}{a}+24\right)+\frac{48\,\ell_0}{a}\right)P_{atmos}}{72}$$

4.5.1.1 Pressure Center

In the literature, pressure centers are commonly defined. These definitions are mathematical in nature and has physical meaning of equivalent force that will act through this center. The definition is derived or obtained from Eq. (4.111) and Eq. (4.119). The pressure center is the distance that will create the moment with the hydrostatic force on point "O." Thus, the pressure center in the x direction is

$$x_p = \frac{1}{F}\int_A x\,P\,dA \tag{4.123}$$

In the same way, the pressure center in the y direction is defined as

$$y_p = \frac{1}{F}\int_A y\,P\,dA \tag{4.124}$$

To show relationship between the pressure center and the other properties, it can be found by setting the atmospheric pressure and ℓ_0 to zero as following

$$x_p = \frac{g\,\rho \sin\beta\, I_{x'x'}}{A\,\rho\,g\,\sin\beta\,x_c} \tag{4.125}$$

Expanding $I_{x'x'}$ according to equation (3.34) results in

$$x_p = \frac{I_{xx}}{x_c\,A} + x_c \tag{4.126}$$

and in the same fashion in y direction

$$y_p = \frac{I_{xy}}{y_c\,A} + y_c \tag{4.127}$$

It has to emphasis that these definitions are useful only for case where the atmospheric pressure can be neglected or canceled and where ℓ_0 is zero. Thus, these limitations diminish the usefulness of pressure center definitions. In fact, the reader can find that direct calculations can sometimes simplify the problem.

4.5.1.2 Multiply Layers

In the previous sections, the density was assumed to be constant. For non constant density the derivations aren't "clean" but are similar. Consider straight/flat body that is under liquid with a varying density[11]. If density can be represented by average density, the force that is acting on the body is

$$F_{total} = \int_A g\,\rho\,h\,dA \sim \bar{\rho} \int_A g\,h\,dA \tag{4.128}$$

In cases where average density cannot be represented reasonably[12], the integral has be carried out. In cases where density is non–continuous, but constant in segments, the following can be said

$$F_{total} = \int_A g\,\rho\,h\,dA = \int_{A_1} g\,\rho_1\,h\,dA + \int_{A_2} g\,\rho_2\,h\,dA + \cdots + \int_{A_n} g\,\rho_n\,h\,dA \tag{4.129}$$

As before for single density, the following can be written

$$F_{total} = g\,\sin\beta \left[\rho_1 \overbrace{\int_{A_1} \xi\,dA}^{x_{c1} A_1} + \rho_2 \overbrace{\int_{A_2} \xi\,dA}^{x_{c2} A_2} + \cdots + \rho_n \overbrace{\int_{A_n} \xi\,dA}^{x_{cn} A_n} \right] \tag{4.130}$$

Or in a compact form and in addition considering the "atmospheric" pressure can be written as

Total Static Force

$$F_{total} = P_{atmos}\,A_{total} + g\,\sin\beta \sum_{i=1}^{n} \rho_i\,x_{ci}\,A_i \tag{4.131}$$

where the density, ρ_i is the density of the layer i and A_i and x_{ci} are geometrical properties of the area which is in contact with that layer. The atmospheric pressure can be entered into the calculation in the same way as before. Moreover, the atmospheric pressure can include all the layer(s) that do(es) not with the "contact" area.

The moment around axis y, M_y under the same considerations as before is

$$M_y = \int_A g\,\rho\,\xi^2\,\sin\beta\,dA \tag{4.132}$$

After similar separation of the total integral, one can find that

$$M_y = g\,\sin\beta \sum_{i=1}^{n} \rho_i\,I_{x'x'i} \tag{4.133}$$

If the atmospheric pressure enters into the calculations one can find that

Total Static Moment

$$M_y = P_{atmos}\,x_c\,A_{total} + g\,\sin\beta \sum_{i=1}^{n} \rho_i\,I_{x'x'i} \tag{4.134}$$

[11]This statement also means that density is a monotonous function. Why? Because of the buoyancy issue. It also means that the density can be a non-continuous function.

[12]A qualitative discussion on what is reasonably is not presented here, however, if the variation of the density is within 10% and/or the accuracy of the calculation is minimal, the reasonable average can be used.

In the same fashion one can obtain the moment for x axis as

Total Static Moment

$$M_x = P_{atmos}\, y_c\, A_{total} + g\, \sin\beta \sum_{i=1}^{n} \rho_i\, I_{x'y'}{}_i \tag{4.135}$$

To illustrate how to work with these equations the following example is provided.

Example 4.15: Multilayer Pressure **Level: Simple**

Consider the hypothetical Figure 4.25. The last layer is made of water with density of $1000[kg/m^3]$. The densities are $\rho_1 = 500[kg/m^3]$, $\rho_2 = 800[kg/m^3]$, $\rho_3 = 850[kg/m^3]$, and $\rho_4 = 1000[kg/m^3]$. Calculate the forces at points a_1 and b_1. Assume that the layers are stables without any movement between the liquids. Also neglect all mass transfer phenomena that may occur. The heights are: $h_1 = 1[m]$, $h_2 = 2[m]$, $h_3 = 3[m]$, and $h_4 = 4[m]$. The forces distances are $a_1 = 1.5[m]$, $a_2 = 1.75[m]$, and $b_1 = 4.5[m]$. The angle of inclination is is $\beta = 45°$.

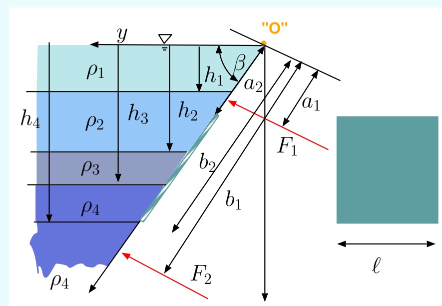


Fig. 4.25 – The effects of multi layers density on static forces.

Solution

Since there are only two unknowns, only two equations are needed, which are (4.134) and (4.131). The solution method of this example is applied for cases with less layers (for example by setting the specific height difference to be zero). Equation (4.134) can be used by modifying it, as it can be noticed that instead of using the regular atmospheric pressure the new "atmospheric" pressure can be used as

$$P_{atmos}{}' = P_{atmos} + \rho_1\, g\, h_1$$

The distance for the center for each area is at the middle of each of the "small" rectangular. The geometries of each areas are

$$x_{c\,1} = \frac{a_2 + \frac{h_2}{\sin\beta}}{2} \qquad A_1 = \ell\left(\frac{h_2}{\sin\beta} - a_2\right) \qquad I_{x'x'}{}_1 = \frac{\ell\left(\frac{h_2}{\sin\beta} - a_2\right)^3}{36} + (x_{c\,1})^2\, A_1$$

$$x_{c\,2} = \frac{h_2 + h_3}{2\,\sin\beta} \qquad A_2 = \frac{\ell}{\sin\beta}\,(h_3 - h_2) \qquad I_{x'x'}{}_2 = \frac{\ell\,(h_3 - h_2)^3}{36\,\sin\beta} + (x_{c\,2})^2\, A_2$$

$$x_{c\,3} = \frac{h_3 + h_4}{2\,\sin\beta} \qquad A_3 = \frac{\ell}{\sin\beta}\,(h_4 - h_3) \qquad I_{x'x'}{}_3 = \frac{\ell\,(h_4 - h_3)^3}{36\,\sin\beta} + (x_{c\,3})^2\, A_3$$

After inserting the values, the following equations are obtained

End of Ex. 4.15

Thus, the first equation is

$$F_1 + F_2 = P_{atmos}{}' \overbrace{\ell(b_2 - a_2)}^{A_{total}} + g \sin\beta \sum_{i=1}^{3} \rho_{i+1}\, x_{c\,i}\, A_i$$

The second equation is (4.134) to be written for the moment around the point "O" as

$$F_1\, a_1 + F_2\, b_1 = P_{atmos}{}' \overbrace{\frac{(b_2 + a_2)}{2}\ell(b_2 - a_2)}^{x_c A_{total}} + g \sin\beta \sum_{i=1}^{3} \rho_{i+1}\, I_{x'x'\,i}$$

The solution for the above equations is

$$F1 = \frac{2\, b_1\, g \sin\beta \sum_{i=1}^{3} \rho_{i+1}\, x_{c\,i}\, A_i - 2\, g \sin\beta \sum_{i=1}^{3} \rho_{i+1}\, I_{x'x'\,i}}{2\, b_1 - 2\, a_1} - \frac{\left(b_2{}^2 - 2\, b_1\, b_2 + 2\, a_2\, b_1 - a_2{}^2\right)\ell\, P_{atmos}}{2\, b_1 - 2\, a_1}$$

$$F2 = \frac{2\, g \sin\beta \sum_{i=1}^{3} \rho_{i+1}\, I_{x'x'\,i} - 2\, a_1\, g \sin\beta \sum_{i=1}^{3} \rho_{i+1}\, x_{c\,i}\, A_i}{2\, b_1 - 2\, a_1} + \frac{\left(b_2{}^2 + 2\, a_1\, b_2 + a_2{}^2 - 2\, a_1\, a_2\right)\ell\, P_{atmos}}{2\, b_1 - 2\, a_1}$$

The solution provided isn't in the complete long form since it will makes things messy. It is simpler to compute the terms separately. A mini source code for the calculations is provided in the text source. The intermediate results in SI units ([m], [m^2], [m^4]) are:

$$\begin{array}{lll} x_{c1} = 2.2892 & x_{c2} = 3.5355 & x_{c3} = 4.9497 \\ A_1 = 2.696 & A_2 = 3.535 & A_3 = 3.535 \\ I_{x'x'1} = 14.215 & I_{x'x'2} = 44.292 & I_{x'x'3} = 86.718 \end{array}$$

The final answer is

$$F_1 = 304809.79[N]$$

and

$$F_2 = 958923.92[N]$$

4.5.2 Forces on Curved Surfaces

The pressure is acting on surfaces perpendicular to the direction of the surface (no shear forces assumption). At this stage, the pressure is treated as a scalar function. The element force is

$$d\,\mathbf{F} = -P\,\hat{n}\,\mathbf{dA} \tag{4.136}$$

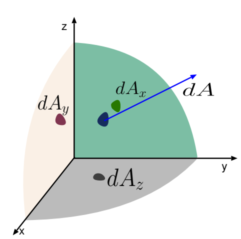


Fig. 4.26 – The forces on curved area.

Here, the conventional notation is used which is to denote the area, dA, outward as positive. The total force on the area will be the integral of the unit force

$$\mathbf{F} = -\int_A P\,\hat{n}\,\mathbf{dA} \tag{4.137}$$

The result of the integral is a vector. So, if the y component of the force is needed, only a dot product is needed as

$$dF_y = d\mathbf{F} \bullet \hat{j} \tag{4.138}$$

From this analysis (equation (4.138)) it can be observed that the force in the direction of y, for example, is simply the integral of the area perpendicular to y as

$$F_y = \int_A P\,dA_y \tag{4.139}$$

The same can be said for the x direction.

The force in the z direction is

$$F_z = \int_A h\,g\,\rho dA_z \tag{4.140}$$

The force which acting on the z direction is the weight of the liquid above the projected area plus the atmospheric pressure. This force component can be combined with the other components in the other directions to be

$$F_{total} = \sqrt{{F_z}^2 + {F_x}^2 + {F_y}^2} \tag{4.141}$$

And the angle in "$x\,z$" plane is

$$\tan\theta_{xz} = \frac{F_z}{F_x} \tag{4.142}$$

and the angle in the other plane, "$y\,z$" is

$$\tan\theta_{zy} = \frac{F_z}{F_y} \tag{4.143}$$

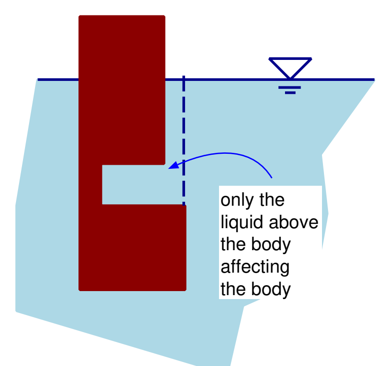


Fig. 4.27 – Schematic of Net Force on floating body.

The moment due to the curved surface require integration to obtain the value. There are no readily made expressions for these 3–dimensional geometries. However, for some geometries there are readily calculated center of mass and when combined with two other components provide the moment (force with direction line).

Cut–Out Shapes Effects

There are bodies with a shape that the vertical direction (z direction) is "cut–out" aren't continuous. Equation (4.140) implicitly means that the net force on the body is z direction is only the actual liquid above it. For example, Figure 4.27 shows a floating body with cut–out slot into it. The atmospheric pressure acts on the area with continuous lines. Inside the slot, the atmospheric pressure with it piezometric pressure is canceled by the upper part of the slot. Thus, only the net force is the actual liquid in the slot which is acting on the body. Additional point that is worth mentioning is that the depth where the cut–out occur is insignificant (neglecting the change in the density).

Example 4.16: Force Dam — **Level: Intermediate**

Calculate the force and the moment around point "O" that is acting on the dam (see Figure (4.28)). The dam is made of an arc with the angle of $\theta_0 = 45^\circ$ and radius of $r = 2[m]$. You can assume that the liquid density is constant and equal to 1000 $[kg/m^3]$. The gravity is $9.8[m/sec^2]$ and width of the dam is $b = 4[m]$. Compare the different methods of computations, direct and indirect.

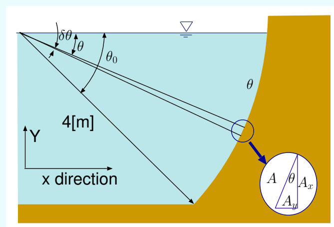


Fig. 4.28 – Calculations of forces on a circular shape dam.

Solution

The force in the x direction is

$$F_x = \int_A P \overbrace{r\,\cos\theta\,d\theta}^{dA_x}$$

Note that the direction of the area is taken into account (sign). The differential area that will be used is, $b\,r\,d\theta$ where b is the width of the dam (into the page). The pressure is only a function of θ and it is

$$P = P_{atmos} + \rho\,g\,r\sin\theta$$

The force that is acting on the x direction of the dam is $A_x \times P$. When the area A_x is $b\,r\,d\theta\,\cos\theta$. The atmospheric pressure does cancel itself (at least if the atmospheric pressure on both sides of the dam is the same.). The net force will be

$$F_x = \int_0^{\theta_0} \overbrace{\rho\,g\,r\,\sin\theta}^{P}\,\overbrace{b\,r\,\cos\theta\,d\theta}^{dA_x}$$

The integration results in

$$F_x = \frac{\rho\,g\,b\,r^2}{2}\left(1 - \cos^2(\theta_0)\right)$$

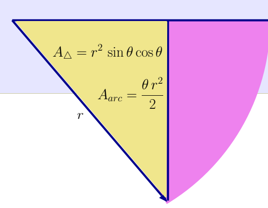


Fig. 4.29 – Area above the dam arc subtract triangle.

continue Ex. 4.16

Alternative way to do this calculation is by calculating the pressure at mid point and then multiply it by the projected area, A_x (see Figure 4.29) as

$$F_x = \rho\, g \overbrace{b\, r \sin\theta_0}^{A_x} \overbrace{\frac{r \sin\theta_0}{2}}^{x_c} = \frac{\rho\, g\, b\, r}{2} \sin^2\theta$$

Notice that $dA_x(\cos\theta)$ and A_x $(\sin\theta)$ are different, why?

The values to evaluate the last equation are provided in the question and simplify subsidize into it as

$$F_x = \frac{1000 \times 9.8 \times 4 \times 2}{2} \sin(45°) = 19600.0[N]$$

Since the last two equations are identical (use the sinuous theorem to prove it $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2 = 1$), clearly the discussion earlier was right (not a good proof LOL[13]). The force in the y direction is the area times width.

$$F_y = -\overbrace{\left(\overbrace{\frac{\theta_0\, r^2}{2} - \frac{r^2 \sin\theta_0 \cos\theta_0}{2}}^{A}\right) b\; g\, \rho}^{V} \sim 22375.216[N]$$

The center area (purple area in Figure 4.29) should be calculated as

$$y_c = \frac{y_c\, A_{arc} - y_c\, A_{triangle}}{A}$$

The center area above the dam requires to know the center area of the arc and triangle shapes. Some mathematics are required because the shift in the arc orientation. The arc center (see Figure 4.30) is at

$$y_{c\,arc} = \frac{4\, r \sin^2\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{3\,\theta}$$

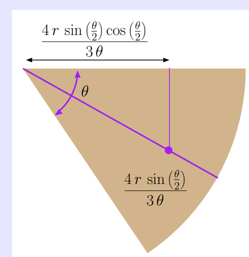


Fig. 4.30 – Area above the dam arc calculation for the center.

All the other geometrical values are obtained from Tables 3.1 and **??**. and substituting the proper values results in

$$y_{c\,r} = \frac{\overbrace{\frac{\theta\, r^2}{2}}^{A_{arc}} \overbrace{\frac{4\, r \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}{3\,\theta}}^{y_c} - \overbrace{\frac{2\, r \cos\theta}{3}}^{y_c} \overbrace{\frac{\sin\theta\, r^2}{2}}^{A_{triangle}}}{\underbrace{\frac{\theta\, r^2}{2}}_{A_{arc}} - \underbrace{\frac{r^2 \sin\theta \cos\theta}{2}}_{A_{triangle}}}$$

continue Ex. 4.16

This value is the reverse value and it is

$$y_{c\,r} = 1.65174[m]$$

The result of the arc center from point "O" (above calculation area) is

$$y_c = r - y_{c\,r} = 2 - 1.65174 \sim 0.348[m]$$

The moment is

$$M_v = y_c\, F_y \sim 0.348 \times 22375.2 \sim 7792.31759[N \times m]$$

The center pressure for x area is

$$x_p = x_c + \frac{I_{xx}}{x_c\, A} = \frac{r\cos\theta_0}{2} + \frac{\overbrace{\frac{\not{b}\,(r\cos\theta_0)^3}{36}}^{I_{xx}}}{\underbrace{\frac{r\cos\theta_0}{2}}_{x_c}\not{b}\,(r\,\cos\theta_0)} = \frac{5\,r\cos\theta_0}{9}$$

The moment due to hydrostatic pressure is

$$M_h = x_p\, F_x = \frac{5\,r\cos\theta_0}{9}\, F_x \sim 15399.21[N \times m]$$

The total moment is the combination of the two and it is

$$M_{total} = 23191.5[N \times m]$$

For direct integration of the moment it is done as following

$$dF = P\, dA = \int_0^{\theta_0} \rho\, g\, \sin\theta\, b\, r\, d\theta$$

and element moment is

$$dM = dF \times \ell = dF\, \overbrace{2\,r\,\sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)}^{\ell} \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right)$$

and the total moment is

$$M = \int_0^{\theta_0} dM$$

or

$$M = \int_0^{\theta_0} \rho\, g\, \sin\theta\, b\, r\, 2\, r\, \sin\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{\theta}{2}\right) d\theta$$

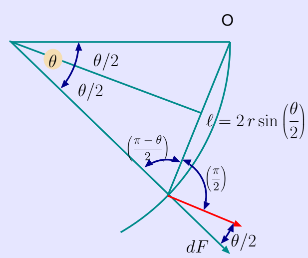


Fig. 4.31 – Moment on arc element around Point "O."

The solution of the last equation is

$$M = \frac{g\, r\, \rho\, \left(2\,\theta_0 - \sin\left(2\,\theta_0\right)\right)}{4}$$

End of Ex. 4.16

The vertical force can be obtained by

$$F_v = \int_0^{\theta_0} P \, dA_v$$

or

$$F_v = \int_0^{\theta_0} \overbrace{\rho \, g \, r \, \sin\theta}^{P} \, \overbrace{r \, d\theta \, \cos\theta}^{dA_v}$$

$$F_v = \frac{g \, r^2 \, \rho}{2} \left(1 - \cos{(\theta_0)}^2\right)$$

Here, the traditional approach was presented first, and the direct approach second. It is much simpler now to use the second method. In fact, there are many programs or hand held devices that can carry numerical integration by inserting the function and the boundaries.

To demonstrate this point further, consider a more general case of a polynomial function. The reason that a polynomial function was chosen is that almost all the continuous functions can be represented by a Taylor series, and thus, this example provides for practical purposes of the general solution for curved surfaces.

Example 4.17: Polynomial Shape Pressure — **Level: Intermediate**

For the liquid shown in Figure 4.32 ,calculate the moment around point "O" and the force created by the liquid per unit depth. The function of the dam shape is $y = \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i \, x^i$ and it is a monotonous function (this restriction can be relaxed somewhat). Also calculate the horizontal and vertical forces.

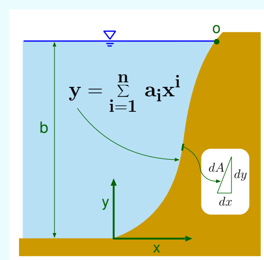


Fig. 4.32 – Polynomial shape dam description for the moment around point "O" and force calculations.

Solution

The calculations are done per unit depth (into the page) and do not require the actual depth of the dam.

[13] Well, it is just a demonstration!

continue Ex. 4.17

The element force (see Figure 4.32) in this case is

$$dF = \overbrace{\overbrace{(b - y)}^{h}\; g\,\rho}^{P}\; \overbrace{\sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2}}^{dA}$$

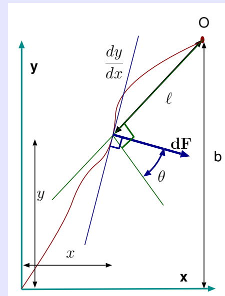


Fig. 4.33 – The difference between the slop and the direction angle.

The size of the differential area is the square root of the dx^2 and dy^2 (see Figure 4.32). It can be noticed that the differential area that is used here should be multiplied by the depth. From mathematics, it can be shown that

$$\sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2} = dx\,\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}$$

The right side can be evaluated for any given function. For example, in this case describing the dam function is

$$\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2} = \sqrt{1 + \left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} i\, a\,(i)\; x\,(i)^{i-1}\right)^2}$$

The value of x_b is where $y = b$ and can be obtained by finding the first and positive root of the equation of

$$0 = \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i\, x^i - b$$

To evaluate the moment, expression of the distance and angle to point "O" are needed (see Figure 4.33). The distance between the point on the dam at x to the point "O" is

$$\ell(x) = \sqrt{(b-y)^2 + (x_b - x)^2}$$

The angle between the force and the distance to point "O" is

$$\theta(x) = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{b-y}{x_b - x}\right)$$

The element moment in this case is

$$dM = \ell(x)\;\overbrace{(b-y)\,g\,\rho\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}}^{dF}\;\cos\theta(x)\,dx$$

To make this example less abstract, consider the specific case of $y = 2\,x^6$. In this case, only one term is provided and x_b can be calculated as following

$$x_b = \sqrt[6]{\frac{b}{2}}$$

End of Ex. 4.17

Notice that $\sqrt[6]{\frac{b}{2}}$ is measured in meters. The number "2" is a dimensional number with units of $[1/m^5]$. The derivative at x is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12\,x^5$$

and the derivative is dimensionless (a dimensionless number). The distance is

$$\ell = \sqrt{\left(b - 2\,x^6\right)^2 + \left(\sqrt[6]{\frac{b}{2}} - x\right)^2}$$

The angle can be expressed as

$$\theta = \tan^{-1}\left(12\,x^5\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{b - 2\,x^6}{\sqrt[6]{\frac{b}{2}} - x}\right)$$

The total moment is

$$M = \int_0^{\sqrt[6]{b}} \ell(x)\cos\theta(x)\left(b - 2\,x^6\right)\, g\,\rho\sqrt{1 + 12\,x^5}\; dx$$

This integral doesn't have a analytical solution. However, for a given value b this integral can be evaluate. The horizontal force is

$$F_h = b\,\rho\,g\,\frac{b}{2} = \frac{\rho\,g\,b^2}{2}$$

The vertical force per unit depth is the volume above the dam as

$$F_v = \int_0^{\sqrt[6]{b}} \left(b - 2\,x^6\right)\rho\,g\,dx = \rho\,g\,\frac{5\,b^{\frac{7}{6}}}{7}$$

In going over these calculations, the calculations of the center of the area were not carried out. This omission saves considerable time. In fact, trying to find the center of the area will double the work. This author find this method to be simpler for complicated geometries while the indirect method has advantage for very simple geometries.

4.6 Buoyancy and Stability

One of the oldest known scientific research on fluid mechanics relates to buoyancy due to question of money was carried by Archimedes. Archimedes principle[14]is related to question of density and volume. While Archimedes did not know much about integrals, yet he was able to capture the essence. Here, because this material is presented in a different era, more advance mathematics will be used. While the question of the stability was not scientifically examined in the past, the floating vessels structure (more than 300 years ago) show some understanding.

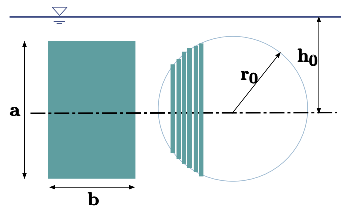


Fig. 4.34 – Schematic of Immersed Cylinder.

The total net forces the liquid and gravity exact on a body are considered as a buoyancy issue while the moment these force considered as a stability issue. The buoyancy issue was solved by Archimedes and for all practical purposes topic should be considered really solved issue. Furthermore, as a derivative, the stability in the perpendicular direction liquid surface is a solved problem did not give to any real question (like oscillating of body is solved problem). While there are recent papers which deal the issue but they do solve any issue in this respect. However, the rotation stability is issue that continue to be evolved even after this work. There three approaches that deal with issue which are in historical order are Metacenter, potential, and moment examination[15].

To understand this issue, consider a cuboid and a cylindrical bodies that is immersed in liquid and center in a depth of, h_0 as shown (only for the cuboid shape) in Fig. 4.35. The force to hold the cylinder at the place must be made of integration of the pressure around the surface of the cuboidal and cylinder bodies. The forces on cuboid geometry body are made only of vertical forces because the two sides cancel each other. However, on the vertical direction, the pressure on the two surfaces are different. On the upper surface the pressure is $\rho\, g\, (h_0 - a/2)$. On the lower surface the pressure is $\rho\, g\, (h_0 + a/2)$. The force due to the liquid pressure per unit depth (into the page) is

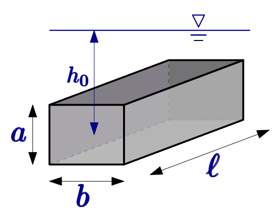


Fig. 4.35 – The forces on immersed cuboid from the top and bottom.

$$F = \rho\, g\, ((h_0 - a/2) - (h_0 + a/2))\ \ell\, b = \\ -\rho\, g\, a\, b\, \ell = -\rho\, g\, V \quad (4.144)$$

In this case the ℓ represents a depth (into the page). Rearranging equation (4.144) to be

[14]This topic was the author's high school class name (ship stability). It was taught by people like these, 300 years ago and more, ship builders who knew how to calculate GM but weren't aware of scientific principles behind it. If the reader wonders why such a class is taught in a high school, perhaps the name can explain it: Sea Officers High School (or Acco Nautical College).

$$\frac{F}{V} = \rho\, g \tag{4.145}$$

. The force on the immersed body is equal to the weight of the displaced liquid. This analysis can be generalized by noticing two things. All the horizontal forces are canceled. Any body that has a projected area that has two sides, those will cancel each other in the perpendicular to surface direction. Another way to look at this point is by approximation. Every body can be broken theoretically into to infinitesimal thickness of rectangular. For any two rectangle bodies, the horizontal forces are canceling each other. The forces on the top and bottom ended up to be just the weight of the displace liquid. The sum all these infinitesimal small rectangles become the displaced volume of the entire body. Thus even these bodies which are in contact with each other, the imaginary pressure make it so that they cancel each other. On the other hand it also can demonstrated direct integration. To illustration of this concept, consider the cylindrical shape in Figure 4.34. The force per area (see Figure 4.36) is

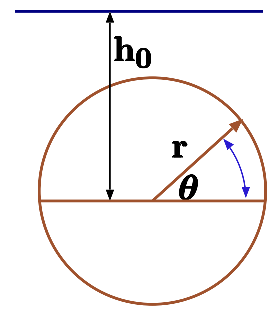


Fig. 4.36 – The forces on cylinder and can be represented by infinitesimal cuboid

$$dF = \overbrace{\rho\, g\, \left(h_0 - r\, \sin\theta\right)}^{P} \overbrace{\sin\theta\, r\, d\theta}^{dA_{vertical}} \tag{4.146}$$

The total force will be the integral of the equation (4.146)

$$F = \int_0^{2\pi} \rho\, g\, \left(h_0 - r\, \sin\theta\right) r\, d\theta\, \sin\theta \tag{4.147}$$

Rearranging equation (4.146) transforms it to

$$F = r\, g\, \rho \int_0^{2\pi} \left(h_0 - r\, \sin\theta\right) \sin\theta\, d\theta \tag{4.148}$$

The solution of equation (4.148) is

$$F = -\pi\, r^2\, \rho\, g \tag{4.149}$$

The negative sign indicate that the force acting upwards. While the horizontal force is

$$F_v = \int_0^{2\,\pi} \left(h_0 - r\, \sin\theta\right) \cos\theta\, d\theta = 0 \tag{4.150}$$

[15]The first method was developed 300 years ago, the potential was developed about 30 years ago and moment examination if present here for the first time.

Example 4.18: Long Long **Level: Basic**

What depth will a long log with radius, r, a length, ℓ and density, ρ_w in liquid with density, ρ_l will be heavier the surrounding liquid. Assume that $\rho_l > \rho_w$. You can provide that the angle or the depth?

Solution

The depth does not affect the weight of log.

Typical examples to explain the buoyancy are of the vessel with thin walls put upside down into liquid. The second example of the speed of the floating bodies. Since there are no better examples, these examples are a must.

Example 4.19: Upside down Bucket Floating **Level: Advance**

A cylindrical body, shown in Figure 4.37 ,is floating in liquid with density, ρ_l. The body was inserted into liquid in a such a way that the air had remained in it. Express the maximum wall thickness, t, as a function of the density of the wall, ρ_s liquid density, ρ_l and the surroundings air temperature, T_1 for the body to float. In the case where thickness is half the maximum, calculate the pressure inside the container. The container diameter is w. Assume that the wall thickness is small compared with the other dimensions ($t << w$ and $t << h$).

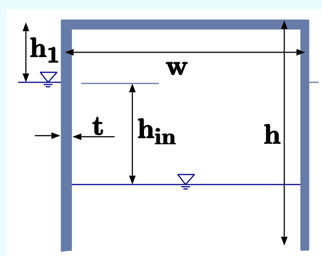


Fig. 4.37 – Schematic of a thin wall floating body.

Solution

The air mass in the container is

$$m_{air} = \overbrace{\pi w^2 h}^{V} \overbrace{\frac{P_{atmos}}{R T}}^{\rho_{air}}$$

The mass of the container is

$$m_{container} = \left(\overbrace{\pi w^2 + 2 \pi w h}^{A} \right) t \rho_s$$

The liquid amount enters into the cavity is such that the air pressure in the cavity equals to the pressure at the interface (in the cavity). Note that for the maximum thickness, the height, h_1 has to be zero. Thus, the pressure at the interface can be written as

$$P_{in} = \rho_l g h_{in}$$

End of Ex. 4.19

On the other hand, the pressure at the interface from the air point of view (ideal gas model) should be

$$P_{in} = \frac{m_{air}\, R\, T_1}{\underbrace{h_{in}\, \pi\, w^2}_{V}}$$

Since the air mass didn't change and it is known, it can be inserted into the above equation.

$$\rho_l\, g\, h_{in} + P_{atmos} = P_{in} = \frac{\left(\pi\, w^2\, h\right) \overbrace{\frac{P_{atmos}}{R\, T_1}}^{\rho} R\, T_1}{h_{in}\, \pi\, w^2}$$

The last equation can be simplified into

$$\rho_l\, g\, h_{in} + P_{atmos} = \frac{h\, P_{atmos}}{h_{in}}$$

And the solution for h_{in} is

$$h_{in} = -\frac{P_{atmos} + \sqrt{4\, g\, h\, P_{atmos}\, \rho_l + {P_{atmos}}^2}}{2\, g\, \rho_l}$$

and

$$h_{in} = \frac{\sqrt{4\, g\, h\, P_{atmos}\, \rho_l + {P_{atmos}}^2} - P_{atmos}}{2\, g\, \rho_l}$$

The solution must be positive, so that the last solution is the only physical solution.

Advance material can be skipped

Example 4.20: Equilateral Triangle

Level: Advance

Calculate the minimum density an infinitely long equilateral triangle (three equal sides) has to be so that the sharp end is in the water.

Solution

The solution demonstrates that when $h \longrightarrow 0$ then $h_{in} \longrightarrow 0$. When the gravity approaches zero (macro gravity) then

$$h_{in} = \frac{P_{atmos}}{\rho_l\, g} + h - \frac{h^2\, \rho_l\, g}{P_{atmos}} + \frac{2\, h^3\, {\rho_l}^2\, g^2}{{P_{atmos}}^2} - \frac{5\, h^4\, {\rho_l}^3\, g^3}{{P_{atmos}}^3} + \cdots$$

This "strange" result shows that bodies don't float in the normal sense. When the floating is under vacuum condition, the following height can be expanded into

$$h_{in} = \sqrt{\frac{h\, P_{atmos}}{g\, \rho_l}} + \frac{P_{atmos}}{2\, g\, \rho_l} + \cdots$$

which shows that the large quantity of liquid enters into the container as it is expected.

End of Ex. 4.20

Archimedes theorem states that the force balance is at displaced weight liquid (of the same volume) should be the same as the container, the air. Thus,

$$\overbrace{\pi w^2 (h - h_{in})\, g}^{\text{net displayed water}} = \overbrace{\left(\pi w^2 + 2\pi w h\right) t \rho_s\, g}^{\text{container}} + \overbrace{\pi w^2 h \left(\frac{P_{atmos}}{R T_1}\right) g}^{\text{air}}$$

If air mass is neglected the maximum thickness is

$$t_{max} = \frac{2\,g\,h\,w\,\rho_l + P_{atmos}\,w - w\sqrt{4\,gh\,P_{atmos}\,\rho_l + {P_{atmos}}^2}}{(2\,g\,w + 4\,g\,h)\;\rho_l\,\rho_s}$$

The condition to have physical value for the maximum thickness is

$$2\,g\,h\,\rho_l + P_{atmos} \geqslant \sqrt{4\,gh\,P_{atmos}\,\rho_l + {P_{atmos}}^2}$$

The full solution is

$$t_{max} = -\frac{\left(w\,R\sqrt{4\,gh\,P_{atmos}\,\rho_l + {P_{atmos}}^2} - 2\,g\,h\,w\,R\,\rho_l - P_{atmos}\,w\,R\right) T_1 + 2\,g\,h\,P_{atmos}\,w\,\rho_l}{(2\,g\,w + 4\,g\,h)\,R\,\rho_l\,\rho_s\,T_1}$$

In this analysis the air temperature in the container immediately after insertion in the liquid has different value from the final temperature. It is reasonable as the first approximation to assume that the process is adiabatic and isentropic. Thus, the temperature in the cavity immediately after the insertion is

$$\frac{T_i}{T_f} = \left(\frac{P_i}{P_f}\right)$$

The final temperature and pressure were calculated previously. The equation of state is

$$P_i = \frac{m_{air}\,R\,T_i}{V_i}$$

The new unknown must provide additional equation which is

$$V_i = \pi w^2 h_i$$

Thickness Below The Maximum

For the half thickness $t = \frac{t_{max}}{2}$ the general solution for any given thickness below maximum is presented. The thickness is known, but the liquid displacement is still unknown. The pressure at the interface (after long time) is

$$\rho_l\,g\,h_{in} + P_{atmos} = \frac{\pi w^2 h \frac{P_{atmos}}{R T_1} R\,T_1}{(h_{in} + h_1)\,\pi w^2}$$

which can be simplified to

$$\rho_l\,g\,h_{in} + P_{atmos} = \frac{h\,P_{atmos}}{h_{in} + h_1}$$

The second equation is Archimedes' equation, which is

$$\pi w^2 (h - h_{in} - h_1) = \left(\pi w^2 + 2\pi w\,h\right) t\,\rho_s\,g\Big) + \pi w^2 h \left(\frac{P_{atmos}}{R T_1}\right) g$$

End Advance material

Example 4.21: Acceleration of Floating Body **Level: Advance**

A body is pushed into the liquid to a distance, h_0 and left at rest. Calculate acceleration and time for a body to reach the surface. The body's density is $\alpha\,\rho_l$, where α is ratio between the body density to the liquid density and $(0 < \alpha < 1)$. Is the body volume important?

Solution

The net force is

$$F = \overbrace{V\,g\,\rho_l}^{\text{liquid weight}} - \overbrace{V\,g\,\alpha\,\rho_l}^{\text{body weight}} = V\,g\,\rho_l\,(1-\alpha)$$

But on the other side the internal force is

$$F = m\,a = \overbrace{V\,\alpha\rho_l}^{m}\,a$$

Thus, the acceleration is

$$a = g\left(\frac{1-\alpha}{\alpha}\right)$$

If the object is left at rest (no movement) thus time will be $(h = 1/2\,a\,t^2)$

$$t = \sqrt{\frac{2\,h\alpha}{g(1-\alpha)}}$$

If the object is very light $(\alpha \longrightarrow 0)$ then

$$t_{min} = \sqrt{\frac{2\,h\,\alpha}{g}} + \frac{\sqrt{2\,g\,h}\,\alpha^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2\,g} + \frac{3\,\sqrt{2\,g\,h}\,\alpha^{\frac{5}{2}}}{8\,g} + \frac{5\,\sqrt{2\,g\,h}\,\alpha^{\frac{7}{2}}}{16\,g} + \cdots$$

From the above equation, it can be observed that only the density ratio is important. This idea can lead to experiment in "large gravity" because the acceleration can be magnified and it is much more than the reverse of free falling.

Example 4.22: Equivalent Force **Level: Intermediate**

In some situations, it is desired to find equivalent of force of a certain shape to be replaced by another force of a "standard" shape. Consider the force that acts on a half sphere. Find equivalent cylinder that has the same diameter that has the same force.

Solution

The force act on the half sphere can be found by integrating the forces around the sphere. The

End of Ex. 4.22

element force is

$$dF = (\rho_L - \rho_S)\, g\, \overbrace{\overbrace{r\,\cos\phi\,\cos\theta}^{h}\cos\theta\,\cos\phi\,\overbrace{r^2\,d\theta\,d\phi}^{dA}}^{dA_x}$$

The total force is then

$$F_x = \int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{\pi} (\rho_L - \rho_S)\, g \cos^2\phi \cos^2\theta\, r^3\, d\theta\, d\phi$$

The result of the integration the force on sphere is

$$F_s = \frac{\pi^2\,(\rho_L - \rho_S)\,r^3}{4}$$

The force on equivalent cylinder is

$$F_c = \pi\, r^2\,(\rho_L - \rho_S)\, h$$

These forces have to be equivalent and thus

$$\frac{\cancel{\pi^2}\,\cancel{(\rho_L - \rho_S)}\,\cancel{r^3}^{\,1}}{4} = \cancel{\pi}\,\cancel{r^2}\,\cancel{(\rho_L - \rho_S)}\,h$$

Thus, the height is

$$\frac{h}{r} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Example 4.23: Two forces Body **Level: Intermediate**

In the introduction to this section, it was assumed that above liquid is a gas with inconsequential density. Suppose that the above layer is another liquid which has a bit lighter density. Body with density between the two liquids, $\rho_l < \rho_s < rho_h$ is floating between the two liquids. Develop the relationship between the densities of liquids and solid and the location of the solid cubical. There are situations where density is a function of the depth. What will be the location of solid body if the liquid density varied parabolically.

Solution

In the discussion to this section, it was shown that net force is the body volume times the density of the liquid. In the same vein, the body can be separated into two: one in first liquid and one in the second liquid. In this case there are two different liquid densities. The net force down is the weight of the body $\rho_c\, h\, A$. Where h is the height of the body and A is its cross section. This force is balance according to above explanation by the two liquid as

$$\rho_c\,\cancel{h A} = \cancel{A h}\,(\alpha\,\rho_l + (1-\alpha)\rho_h)$$

End of Ex. 4.23

Where α is the fraction that is in low liquid. After rearrangement it became

$$\alpha = \frac{\rho_c - \rho_h}{\rho_l - \rho_h}$$

The second part deals with the case where the density varied parabolically. The density as a function of x coordinate along h starting at point ρ_h is

$$\rho(x) = \rho_h - \left(\frac{x}{h}\right)^2 (\rho_h - \rho_l)$$

Thus the equilibration will be achieved, A is canceled on both sides, when

$$\rho_c\, h = \int_{x_1}^{x_1+h} \left[\rho_h - \left(\frac{x}{h}\right)^2 (\rho_h - \rho_l)\right] dx$$

After the integration the equation transferred into

$$\rho_c\, h = \frac{(3\,\rho_l - 3\,\rho_h)\; x1^2 + (3\,h\,\rho_l - 3\,h\,\rho_h)\; x1 + h^2\,\rho_l + 2\,h^2\,\rho_h}{3\,h}$$

And the location where the lower point of the body (the physical), x_1, will be at

$$X_1 = \frac{\sqrt{3}\,\sqrt{3\,h^2\,\rho_l{}^2 + \left(4\,\rho_c - 6\,h^2\,\rho_h\right)\,\rho_l + 3\,h^2\,\rho_h{}^2 - 12\,\rho_c\,\rho_h} + 3\,h\,\rho_l - 3\,h\,\rho_h}{6\,\rho_h - 2\,\rho_l}$$

For linear relationship the following results can be obtained.

$$x_1 = \frac{h\,\rho_l + h\,\rho_h - 6\,\rho_c}{2\,\rho_l - 2\,\rho_h}$$

In many cases in reality the variations occur in small zone compare to the size of the body. Thus, the calculations can be carried out under the assumption of sharp change. However, if the body is smaller compare to the zone of variation, they have to accounted for.

Example 4.24: Hollow Sphere

Level: Intermediate

A hollow sphere is made of steel ($\rho_s/\rho_w \cong 7.8$) with a t wall thickness. What is the thickness if the sphere is neutrally buoyant? Assume that the radius of the sphere is R. For the thickness below this critical value, develop an equation for the depth of the sphere.

Solution

The weight of displaced water has to be equal to the weight of the sphere

$$\rho_s\, \not{g}\, \frac{4\,\pi\,R^3}{3} = \rho_w\, \not{g} \left(\frac{4\,\pi\,R^3}{3} - \frac{4\,\pi\,(R-t)^3}{3}\right) \tag{4.24.a}$$

End of Ex. 4.24

after simplification equation (4.24.a) becomes

$$\frac{\rho_s\, R^3}{\rho_w} = 3\, t\, R^2 - 3\, t^2\, R + t^3 \tag{4.24.b}$$

Equation (4.24.b) is third order polynomial equation which it's solution (see the appendix) is

$$\begin{aligned} t_1 &= \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}\,i}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_w}R^3 - R^3\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} + R \\ t_2 &= \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}\,i}{2} - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_w}R^3 - R^3\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} + R \\ t_3 &= R\left(\sqrt[3]{\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_w} - 1} + 1\right) \end{aligned} \tag{4.24.c}$$

The first two solutions are imaginary thus not valid for the physical world. The last solution is the solution that was needed. The depth that sphere will be located depends on the ratio of t/R which similar analysis to the above. For a given ratio of t/R, the weight displaced by the sphere has to be same as the sphere weight. The volume of a sphere cap (segment) is given by

$$V_{cap} = \frac{\pi\, h^2\, (3R - h)}{3} \tag{4.24.d}$$

Where h is the sphere height above the water. The volume in the water is

$$V_{water} = \frac{4\,\pi\, R^3}{3} - \frac{\pi\, h^2\, (3R - h)}{3} = \frac{4\,\pi\, \left(R^3 - 3\, R\, h^2 + h^3\right)}{3} \tag{4.24.e}$$

When V_{water} denotes the volume of the sphere in the water. Thus the Archimedes law is

$$\frac{\rho_w\, 4\,\pi\, \left(R^3 - 3\, R\, h^2 + h^3\right)}{3} = \frac{\rho_s\, 4\,\pi\, \left(3\, t\, R^2 - 3\, t^2\, R + t^3\right)}{3} \tag{4.24.f}$$

or

$$\left(R^3 - 3\, R\, h^2 + h^3\right) = \frac{\rho_w}{\rho_s}\left(3\, t\, R^2 - 3\, t^2\, R + t^3\right) \tag{4.24.g}$$

The solution of (4.24.g) is

$$h = \left(\frac{\sqrt{-fR\,\left(4\,R^3 - fR\right)}}{2} - \frac{fR - 2\,R^3}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} + \frac{R^2}{\left(\frac{\sqrt{-fR\,\left(4\,R^3 - fR\right)}}{2} - \frac{fR - 2\,R^3}{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}} \tag{4.24.h}$$

Where $-fR = R^3 - \frac{\rho_w}{\rho_s}\left(3\, t\, R^2 - 3\, t^2\, R + t^3\right)$ There are two more solutions which contains the imaginary component. These solutions are rejected.

Example 4.25: Variable Weight **Level: Intermediate**

One of the common questions in buoyancy is the weight with variable cross section and fix load. For example, a wood wedge of wood with a fix weight/load. The general question is at what the depth of the object (i.e. wedge) will be located. For simplicity, assume that the body is of a solid material.

Solution

It is assumed that the volume can be written as a function of the depth. As it was shown in the previous example, the relationship between the depth and the displaced liquid volume of the sphere. Here it is assumed that this relationship can be written as

$$V_w = f(d, \text{other geometrical parameters}) \tag{4.25.a}$$

The Archimedes balance on the body is

$$\rho_\ell V_a = \rho_w V_w \tag{4.25.b}$$

$$d = f^{-1} \frac{\rho_\ell V_a}{\rho_w} \tag{4.25.c}$$

Example 4.26: Energy Harvesting/Vibrations **Level: Advance**

This question is a simplified version of research work done on energy harvesting due to wave movement. The wave raises a buoy and the lowering is happened due to gravity when the wave subside. In real world the buoy is following the liquid (water) level. To understand the process assume that liquid level is fixed and buoy is moving. In this case also assume that that there is a resistance to the buoy movement and neglect other effects like added mass, stability etc. Write the governing equation.

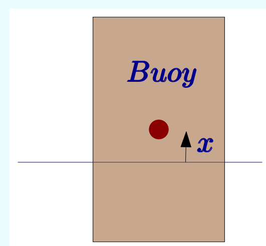


Fig. 4.38 – Buoy for illustration the movement around liquid surface.

Solution

The description of the buoy is given in Fig. 4.38. The internal force is the regular $m\,a$ pointing up (not known at this stage). The external forces are the gravity and the damping force. The damping force acting on buoy as oppose the movement of the buoy. The buoy is assume to move the direction of the coordinate hence the resistance point downward. The gravity is pointing downward. The trick here is to recognize that actual force is the change from the

End of Ex. 4.26

equilibrium. Thus the net gravity force is A x ρ_ℓ g. The governing equation is then

$$m\,\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = -D\,\frac{dx}{dt} - \rho_\ell\, g\, \overbrace{A\,x}^{\Delta V} \tag{4.26.a}$$

Where m is the mass of the buoy, D is the damping coefficient, A is the cross area of the buoy, and g the gravity acceleration. Eq. (4.26.a) can be written in a clean form as

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} + \frac{D}{m}\,\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{\rho_\ell\, g\, A}{m}\,x = 0 \tag{4.26.b}$$

This equation can be solved analytically if the coefficients are constant. However, in reality these coefficients are depended on the location and the velocity. The solution is left others.

Example 4.27: Wooden Cone — **Level: Intermediate**

In example 4.25 a general solution was provided. Find the reverse function, f^{-1} for cone with $30°$ when the tip is in the bottom.

Solution

First the function has to built for d (depth).

$$V_w = \frac{\pi\, d \left(\frac{d}{\sqrt{3}}\right)^2}{3} = \frac{\pi\, d^3}{9} \tag{4..a}$$

Thus, the depth is

$$d = \sqrt[3]{\frac{9\,\pi\,\rho_w}{\rho_\ell\, V_a}} \tag{4..b}$$

Example 4.28: Block Tied Ground — **Level: GATE 2003**

A cylindrical body of cross-sectional area A, height H and density ρ_s is immersed to a depth h in a liquid of density ρ_ℓ, and tied to the bottom with a string. Calculate the tension in the string. Note state in the original question but should be added assume that air density is negligible and the rope is tied at the center. Additionally assume the surface tension is negligible.

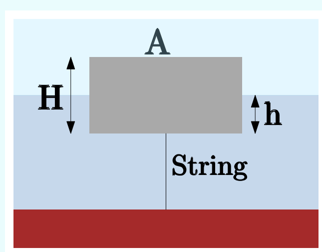


Fig. 4.39 – Block is tied by the rope in the middle of the block and ground.

End of Ex. 4.28

Solution

The balance forces when the rope under tension is

$$\overbrace{g\,\rho_\ell\,A\,h}^{B} - \overbrace{g\,\rho_s\,A\,H}^{W} = T \longrightarrow T = g\,\rho_s\,A\,H\left(\frac{\rho_\ell\,h}{\rho_s\,H} - 1\right) \tag{4.28.a}$$

Where T is the tension in the string. When there is no string $h^\star$ is at equilibrium. The difference $h - h^\star$ is responsible for the tension in rope. At equilibrium the tension in the rope is zero and buoyancy is equal to gravity.

$$\rho_s\,H = \rho_\ell\,h^\star \tag{4.151}$$

Denote the extra rope as Δh so

$$h = h^\star + \Delta h \tag{4.28.b}$$

Hence substituting Eq. (4.28.b) and Eq. (4.151) into Eq. (4.28.a) reads

$$\frac{T}{g\,\rho_\ell\,A\,h} = \frac{\rho_s\,(\Delta h + h^\star)}{-} 1 \rho_\ell\,H = \frac{\rho_s\,\Delta h}{\rho_\ell\,H} + \cancelto{1}{\frac{\rho_s\,h^\star}{\rho_\ell\,H}} - 1 \tag{4.28.c}$$

$$\frac{T}{g\,\rho_\ell\,A\,h} = \frac{\rho_s\,\Delta h}{\rho_\ell\,H} \tag{4.28.d}$$

The solution is provided in a dimensionless form.

Example 4.29: Rotating Cylinder

Level: GATE 2004

A closed cylinder having a radius R and height H is filled with oil density ρ. If the cylinder is rotated about its axis at an angular velocity of ω, the thrust at the bottom of the cylinder is

(a)	$\pi\,R^2\,\rho\,g\,H$	(b)	$\pi\,R^2\,\rho\,\omega^2\,R^2/4$
(c)	$\pi\,R^2\,\left(\pi^2\,R^2 + \rho\,g\,H\right)$	(d)	$\pi\,R^2\,\left(\rho\,\omega^2\,R^2/4 + \rho\,g\,H\right)$

Solution

This question is poorly phrased thus it has to be explained first. What they meant to find the force the liquid applied on the bottom surface of the container when the container is rotating vertically. The head developed due to the rotation with angular velocity, ω at any radius r (radius is between zero to R) is

$$h_r = \frac{(\omega\,r)^2}{2\,g} \tag{4.29.a}$$

The total force will the integration of this head

$$F = \int_0^R \rho\,\frac{(\omega\,r)^2}{2\,g}\,\overbrace{2\,\pi\,r\,dr}^{dA} = \frac{\pi\,\rho\,\omega^2}{g}\int_0^R r^3\,dr = \frac{\pi\,\rho\,\omega^2\,R^4}{4\,g} \tag{4.29.b}$$

End of Ex. 4.29

This pressure distribution due to the rotation is applied on the bottom and top surface. The weight of liquid is

$$W = \rho\, g\, H\, \pi\, R^2 \tag{4.29.c}$$

Therefore, the total force on the bottom plate is

$$F + W = \frac{\pi\, \rho\, \omega^2\, R^4}{4\, g} + \rho\, g\, H\, \pi\, R^2 = \pi\, \rho\, R^2 \left(\omega^2\, R^2 + g\, H\right) \tag{4.29.d}$$

Answer (d).

Example 4.30: caption **Level: GATE 2004**

The pressure gauges G_1 and G_2 installed on the system show pressures of $p_{G_1} = 5.00\,[bar]$ and $p_{G_2} = 1.00\,[bar]$.

The value of unknown pressure p is

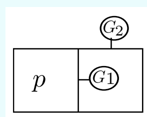


Fig. 4.40 – Pressure inside another container matrushka.

(a)	1.01 [bar]	(b)	2.01 [bar]
(c)	5.00 [bar]	(d)	7.01 [bar]

Solution

The point that the question makes that the measurement of pressure are relative or difference between two points. Denote p_a = 1.01 [bar] as the atmospheric pressure. The pressure differences according Fig. 4.40 are:

$$p_{G_1} = p - p_2 \tag{4.30.a}$$

$$p_{G_2} = p_2 - p_a \tag{4.30.b}$$

$$p_2 = p_{G_2} - p_a \tag{4.30.c}$$

Thus,

$$p = p_2 + p_{G_1} = p_{G_1} + p_{G_2} + p_a = 5.00 + 1.00 + 1.01 = 7.01[bar] \tag{4.30.d}$$

Answer (d).

Example 4.31: Gate Mass **Level: GATE 2013**

A hinged gate of length 5 [m], inclined at 30°C with the horizontal and with water mass on its left, is shown in figure below. Density of water is 1000 [kg/m^3]. The minimum mass of the gate in kg per unit width (perpendicular to the plane of paper), required to keep it closed is

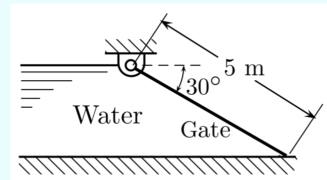


Fig. 4.41 – Gate to keep water for Ex. 4.31.

(a)	5000	(b)	6600
(c)	7546	(d)	9623

Solution

This problem is for GATE examination which might or might not have the formula page. In that case a simple approach is advocated. The pressure along x is $\rho\, g\, x \sin\theta$. In this case $\theta = 30°$. The avenged pressure will be at $2/3\, L \sin\theta$ with value of $2/3\, L \sin\theta\, \rho\, g$. The force will be $L\, \overline{P} = 2/3\, L^2 \sin\theta\, \rho\, g$. The moment of inertia of the gate about its hinged point is $2/3\, L\, F$ and explicitly as

$$M = \frac{2\,L}{2}\,\frac{2\,L^2 \sin\theta\,\rho\,g}{3} \tag{4.31.a}$$

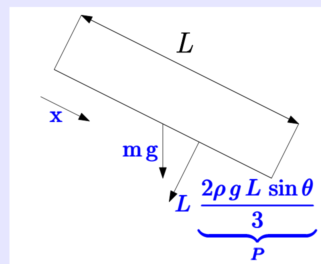


Fig. 4.42 – Moment to keep water balanced with gravity. The drawings are proportional.

This moment has to be balanced by the gravity as

$$\frac{4\,L^{3}\sin\theta\,\rho\,g}{9} = \frac{L\cos\theta}{2}\,m\,g \tag{4.31.b}$$

It is assumed that weight act at the center of the distance. The required mass is then

$$m = \frac{8\,L^2 \tan\theta\,\rho\,g}{9} = 9624.428 kg \tag{4.31.c}$$

The answer is (d).

4.6.1 Stability

Simplistically, the stability of floating body is divided into three categories. When moments/forces are such that they returned the immerse body to its original position state is referred to as the stable body and vice versa. The third state is when the couple forces do have zero moment, it is referred to as the neutral stable. An example of such situation is a rounded body, like a marble, on flat surface.

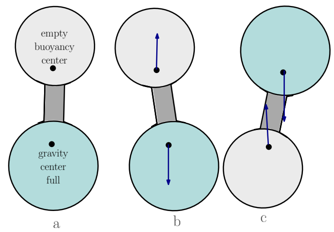


Fig. 4.43 – Schematic of floating bodies.

Floating uniform density bodies are, as it can be observed, are inherently "unstable." Only at extreme case where liquid density is almost equal to the density of solid body it will be neutral stability. Bodies with none uniform densities can be both situations, in stable and none stable. The bodies with none uniform density can be arranged so the mass centroid in lower position. The discussion here will be focused on uniformed bodies as they provide more complicated situations. The none uniformed bodies are like uniform bodies but with a different center of gravity. To understand the unstable zone consider Fig. 4.43 which shows a body made of a hollow balloon and a heavy sphere connected by a thin and light rod in three different configurations. The left one (a) shows the sphere just under the balloon in middle (b) there is a slight deviation from the previous case. Case 3 depicts (right side) almost opposite to case (a). This arrangement has a mass centroid close to the middle of the sphere. The buoyant centroid is below the middle of the balloon. If this arrangement is inserted into liquid and will be floating, the balloon will be on the top and sphere on the bottom Fig. 4.43a. Tilting the body with a small angle from its resting position creates a shift in the forces direction to return original state (examine Fig. 4.43a). These forces create a moment which wants to return the body to the resting (original) position. When the body is at the position shown in Fig. 4.43c, the body is unstable and any tilt from the original position creates moment that will further continue to move the body from its original position. This analysis doesn't violate the second law of thermodynamics because it takes energy to move the body to the unstable situation.

4.6.1.1 Centroid of Floating Body or Buoyancy Centroid

To carry this analysis a new concept has to introduce, the center or centroid of floating body or Buoyancy Centroid denoted "B." The pressure center discussed in Section 4.5.1.1 in this section expanded to deals with the equivalents force that acting on the floating bodies. To illustrate this point consider an arbitrary shape floats on liquid shown in Fig. 4.44. It was shown, in this book, that the force acting on floating body must be only in the vertical direction. Further-

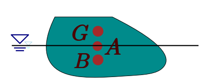


Fig. 4.44 – Center of mass arbitrary floating body.

more, the liquid pressure must be balanced the displaced liquid. The equivalent force of the pressure acting on the body in equilibrium can be obtained from calculating the center mass of the displaced liquid. Note that the above statement is correct for arbitrary density (for example, if the density, $\rho = f(h)$). If the body is not in equilibrium with the floating force does not act at the center of mass. The location and direction of the force is some distance from the center of the mass yet in the vertical direction. Before diving into the stability issues a short history of the topic is provided.

4.6.1.2 History of the Stability Analysis

The history of the stability analysis is reflective of general physics and fluid mechanics science. A good summary is given by (Nowacki and Ferreiro 2003) but lacking major developments that occurred in the last 30 years. The highlights of stability analysis research show that it was important topic for a long time. Clearly having ship that do not flipped in the sea (or other water body) was important since the early time. The test was done by having some individuals moving on the floating body to examine how the stable it is. The real understanding of the stability is tied to more advance mathematics and fluid mechanics there was no ability to examine this issue. For example, Archimedes did not know about the concept of pressure hence he lack a major tool in his understanding.

The early work was done by Huygens (Huygens 1967) by that time the concept of pressure and some knowledge of early calculus was available. Even the concept of "specific gravity" (specific density) was introduced by that time (density was introduced 1586 by Simon Stevin). Stevin also discover that the forces (gravity and buoyancy) have to act in the same line as prerequisite for stability. French mathematics Paul Hoste, (1652-1700) made attempt to tackle the stability problem but fail because did know about the calculus.

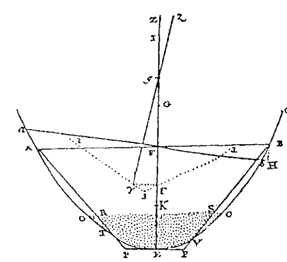


Fig. 4.45 – Bouguer Showing Metacenter.

In Euler was requested by the Russian (at the time he was Russian Tzer kids tutor, what a lucky students) to review the work of La Croix's work (Euler 1735; Euler 1736). As usual money was the reason pushing the science forward. That was the age of discovery and ability to project power especially with a marine power was essential. During that era the ship's gunport was developed The need to find the water line and maximum turning point before water get into the ship were important. Hence the importance of developing the science behind the stability.

Pierre Bouguer French Hydrologist (fluid mechanics) got his father royal professor post at age of 15 after his father pass away (must be very smart kid). He improved the numerical integration methods (trapezoid method)[16]. Later he derived the Metacenter concept (Bouguer

[16]This method is widely used in stability study even though there are simpler and better methods like Simpson's rule

1746) see Fig. 4.45. This Metacenter method is the most used method today. Yet, when one tries to use it, it is found to be complicated and graphical representation (or numerical modeling) is commonly required. The main drawback metacenter methods is that it leads people to miss several effects and thus write wrong stability equations or equation with hundred of percent errors without understanding the physics.

As results, another method namely the potential/energy principle is or could be used. In this method the energy or the potential of the system is written and utilized to find stability points. This technique was first proposed by Huygens and again because lack of calculus developed at that time he failed to work it out the technical details.

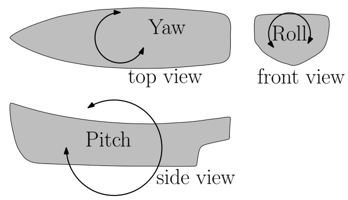


Fig. 4.46 – Typical rotation of ship/floating body.

Paul Erdös et al was the first (this author is not aware other who worked the details) to have used this approach successfully (Erdös, Schibler, and Herndon 1992). Amazingly the authors were not aware the centroid calculations are well established topic and used complex integral calculations to find the centroid of trapezoid (and these calculations were done 1992!). Additionally they have made some nonessential assumptions which Mohammad Abolhassani was able to fix. The calculations of centroid were not explained in the last paper (Abolhassani 2004). The potential method will be explained briefly later on. This approach utilizes mathematics creates an abstraction to examine what cause what and why. In way, the methods abstract the physics and convert it a pure mathematical creation. The method is seeking to find the angle(s) for which the shortest vertical distance between buoyancy centroid and the gravity/mass centroid. Numerous mathematical papers (dealing with the mathematics) where published later dealing with abstract. It is the opinion of this undersign that many of these papers are without any real meaning to the stability of floating body field. It is interesting to point out that because lack of physical observation ability or because the underline the equilibrium analysis it was assumed that it is a dimensional compartmental. In stability of floating bodies, the stability is compartmental under very unique cases where the body is symmetrical and extruded body. For example, using marine terminology, roll rotation creates yaw rotations because change of Centroid location in x,y, and z directions. Recently Abolhassani made advances in the area and show that it is equivalent to metacenter.

The newest approach is the Direct Examination approach and it is suggested by this undersign. The Metacenter method is probably the closest to the Direct Examination.

Example 4.32: Force Line **Level: Basic**

In the illustration 4.44 depict $\mathbf{G}$ above $\mathcal{B}$. Explain why at equilibrium stage the $\mathbf{G}$ and $\mathcal{B}$ must be in same vertical action line.

Solution

On of the favorite question that this undersign bring to engineers. Assume that **G** is not the same vertical action line as the $\mathfrak{B}$. In that case, a moment is created and the body will rotate until **G** and $\mathfrak{B}$ will be on the same vertical action line.

4.6.1.3 Introduction to Direct Examination Method

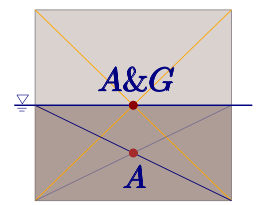


Fig. 4.47 – Schematic of Cubic showing the body center G and lift center $\mathfrak{B}$.

A cubic (for example made of pine) is inserted into a liquid. In this specific case, half the block floats above liquid line. It implying that the solid density is half of the density of liquid. The cubic mass centroid (weight) is in the middle of the cubic (assuming uniform density). However, the buoyancy center is the middle of the volume under the water (see Fig. 4.47). This situation is similar to Fig. 4.43c. However, any experiment of this cubic shows that the cubic is stable only under special conditions. Small amount of tilting of the cubic results in immediate returning away from the original position. For example, under the conditions where wood (solid) density is half of the liquid, the distance between GB (also AB) is exactly quarter of the side ($a/4$) as it can be observed from the drawing. The location of center of gravity is constant and centroid of the immersed part is $a/4$ and hence $a/2 - a/4 = a/4$. The buoyancy force will be the weight of the cubic. When the centroid is exactly under the center of mass of the cubic it can be in equilibrium. What happen when the buoyancy force and gravity force are slightly deviate from the equilibrium? This question is the question of stability.

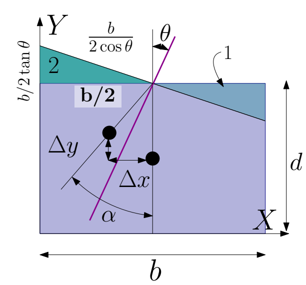


Fig. 4.48 – The Change Of Angle Due Tilting.

The stability can be answered by looking in what direction the moment created. If the moment trys to return it to "original" and trys to keep the two forces in the same line then the situation is stable. This topic innovative (for now) and therefore it would be explained in stages with some material that can be omitted for mathematically incline individual. Fig. 4.48 describes the new location of the inclination of the body by purple line. When the centroid point appears left to the purple line the body is stable and conversely (to be on the right hand side of the purple line $\alpha < \theta$). In this case as it will be shown the body is unstable and the cubic will tilted away.

When the cubic is floating at 45 degree the mass gravity centroid (point **G**) is in the same location. But as it will be shown, the angle α is large and therefore the body is stable. It has to emphasis that this discussion refers to a specific density ratio, in other words, that body density is half of the liquid.

From geometrical consideration (see Table 3.1 page 79) center is 1/3 of the height. The height is $b/\sqrt{2}$ and hence the $\mathbf{G}\mathcal{B}$ (more importantly $\mathcal{AB}$) is $b/3\sqrt{2}$. It can be noticed that in this case the value $\mathbf{G}\mathcal{B}$ is smaller than the $\mathbf{G}\mathcal{B}$ distance in the upright situation, that is $b/4 > b/3\sqrt{2}$. The value of GB (or AB) in the upright is about $0.01429774\,b$ larger than the tilted case but any other configuration. Yet for both cases the forces are identical (why? Because body has the same mass yet the moment is smaller due to a small leverage.). This point is actually the base for the energy method.

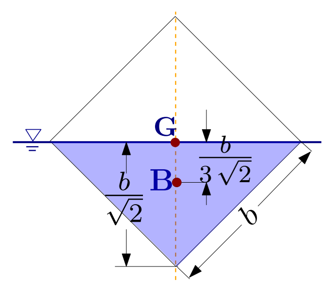


Fig. 4.49 – Cubic on the side (45°) stability analysis.

In this case, all the situations are "unstable" (the term unstable is used because G is above B and therefor forces are pointing to each other) yet the case with the 45 degree is the least "unstable" (shown in Fig. 4.43c) because when turned the moment turns body to the original state. Hence, the (45 degree) location is the most stable. Also note body has the smallest moment (the force is the same). This topic is related to curve of dynamical stability and Moseley's formula (for stability not rays). Yet, this topic will not be covered in this book.

In other geometries and/or other densities of liquid and floating body, this kind of analysis has to done to determine the least "unstable" situation. This analysis can be done in a conventional way which will presented first and in new innovative approach. The conventional method introduces a new geometrical location which used to describe the stability while this location is physical it requires calculations and it is not "visible." While the conventional approach is used by many, now this undersign recommends to utilize the new direct examination method. The potential method is simpler and practical but requires some theoretical understanding and abstraction of the physics.

4.6.1.4 The Direct Examination

The critical point $\alpha = \theta$ determines where limit point where body is stable. Hence, the position under investigation is given small tilting angle the analysis has to check the relationship between α and θ. If $\alpha > \theta$ then the body in position under investigation The quantitative test is the ratio $\frac{\theta}{\alpha}$ (it must be noted that this ratio really does not require finding either θ or α. The value of this ratio indicts how much stable the body at a specific position. Most of the calculations would have to done numerically.

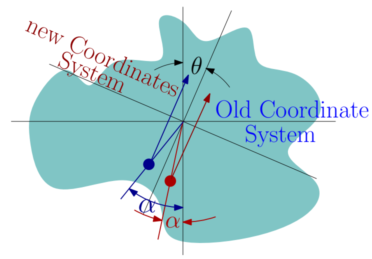


Fig. 4.50 – Arbitrary body rotates in θ and the buoyancy centroid rotates in α. The brown α shows the case of stable scenario. The purple depicts the large α not stable case.

This core of the idea mentioned in the introduction and it will be expanded here. There are two possibilities one with $\alpha < \theta$ shown in brown in Fig. 4.50 and two with $\alpha > \theta$ shown in purple in Fig. 4.50. The old coordinate system represents the arbitrary body before the rotation and new coordinate system present the situation after the rotation. The center of both coordinate is the same location that is point A which is the intersection of the liquid surface and the vertical line from old buoyancy centroid. After the rotation, the gravity will be in the new coordinate system pointing to negative y ordinate. In that case the buoyancy for small α will rotate the body to restore to the original location. For large α the buoyancy center will rotate the body further from the original state.

Example 4.33: Minimum 3 D Effects **Level: Intermediate**

What are the minimum conditions for 3D effects.

Solution

The cause of 3D effect is the asymmetry in two directions "opposite to the motion at question." That is a ship that perfectly symmetrical along the length of the ship but "front" (bow) and "back" (stern) are asymmetrical (for various reasons) the centroid of the ship move along back and forth (between the bow and the stern) as result ship has yaw rotation. (that is for example, roll creates yaw).

It was shown that Eq. (3.20) the relationship is

$$\alpha = \tan^{1} \frac{\overbrace{\tan\theta}^{\tan\theta \sim \theta} \dfrac{I_{xx}}{V_0}}{GB'} \cong \frac{\theta \dfrac{I_{xx}}{V_0}}{GB} \tag{4.152}$$

Where point G is total volume centroid (uniform density bodies). Equation Eq. (4.152) is written for a very small angle θ when the change of y is very small. And for practical application the stability condition is

$$BG \leqslant \frac{I_{xx}}{V_0} \tag{4.153}$$

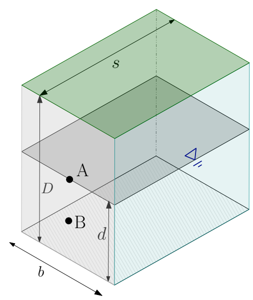


Fig. 4.51 – Rectangular body floating in a liquid for stability analysis.

It can be noticed that the right hand side depends only on the volume and surface at the immersed side while the left hand side depends on the difference between the entire body and the immersed part.

Example 4.34: Rectangular Body Stability **Level: Intermediate**

What are the conditions that extruded rectangular shape (cuboid) will be floating stable in a liquid (see Fig. 4.51). Assume that the dimensions of the rectangular are $s >> b$ long and the crosse section is b the width and D the height are same magnitude.

Solution

The governing equation Eq. (4.153) determines the stability conditions. In this case, BA is given by $D/2 - d/2$ the moment of inertia given in the book $b^3\, s/12$. The volume is $V_0 = d\, b\, s$.

$$\frac{D}{2} - \frac{d}{2} \leqslant \frac{\dfrac{\cancelto{b^2}{b^3}\,\cancel{s}}{12}}{d\,\cancelto{b}{s}} \tag{4.34.a}$$

rearrange Eq. (4.34.a) reads

$$6\,(D-d) \leqslant \frac{b^2}{d} \tag{4.34.b}$$

The relation between the different heights (Archimedes' law) is

$$\rho_\ell\, d = \rho_s\, D \tag{4.34.c}$$

Substituting Eq. (4.34.c) into Eq. (4.34.a) reads

$$6\,\overbrace{\frac{\rho_s\, D}{\rho_\ell}}^{d}\left(D - \overbrace{\frac{\rho_s\, D}{\rho_\ell}}^{d}\right) \leqslant b^2 \longrightarrow 6\,\frac{\rho_s\, D}{\rho_\ell}\left(D - \frac{\rho_s\, D}{\rho_\ell}\right) \geqslant b^2 \tag{4.34.d}$$

End of Ex. 4.34

Eq. (4.34.e) can be rearranged to be written as

$$\frac{b}{D} \geqslant \sqrt{6\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\left(1 - \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\right)} \tag{4.34.e}$$

The results of Eq. (4.34.e) are depicted in Fig. 4.52. It can be noticed that (as expected) for large values of b/D the body is stable. However, when the densities ratios are very small ($\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell} \longrightarrow 0$) or very large ($\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell} \longrightarrow 1$) (solid density is close to liquid density) even for small value the ratio of geometries the body is stable (not intuitive). In the mid range of densities requires a larger ratio of b/D. Note that edge close range $\rho_s/\rho_\ell \longrightarrow 0$ or $\rho_s/\rho_\ell \longrightarrow 1$ this analysis is not applied.

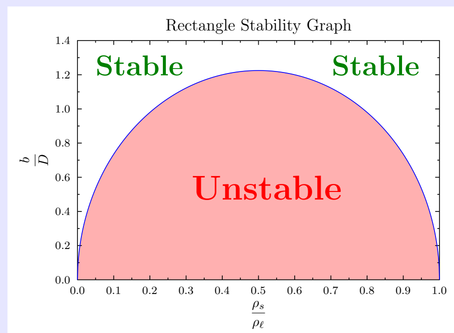
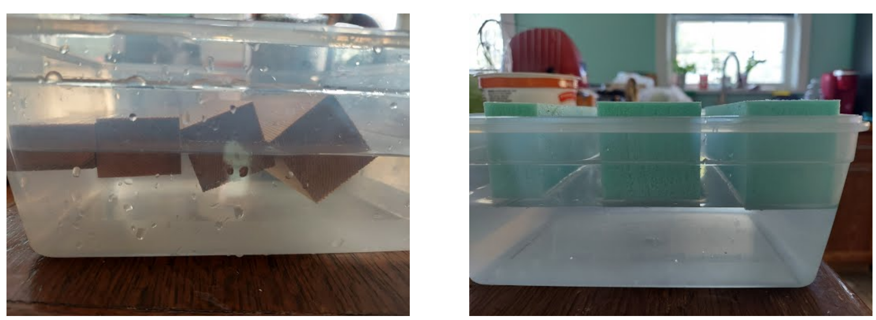


Fig. 4.52 – Extruded rectangular body stability analysis.

This figure is new (for 2021 and it will be standard the word new should be removed later) and first was published in this book.

From the dome shown the Fig. 4.52 it is expect body with density ratio of about 0.5 (closer to 0.6) to less stable than the body extremely light density. As it can be observed in Fig. 4.53b The difference is so significant that the light body is extremely stable while heavier body like wooden squire is unstable.



(a) Wooden block floating in a water withe density ratio of around 0.6.

(b) Foam block floating in a water with density ratio of around 0.05.

Fig. 4.54 – Demonstration that light body (small density ratio) are more stable than the heavier bodies. In fact the even smaller ratio of b/D are stable for the foam as shown the photo. For example, the most right on the left photo is unstable (1:1) while the right phone even (1:2) is stable. This experiment was not done before and it demonstrates the Direct Examination model showing the dome applicability.

Most modern ships are build like a square for example the Ever giving Ship. This kind of ship with their displacement is unstable. Thus, it requires the gravity center to move below the center of the body. This topic that will be discussed later.

1, 2, and 3 corners in the liquid

This topic should not be fluid mechanics book but the stability book. Nevertheless, it is add to here as a temporary place holder.

This discussion deals with uniform density dealing with number of immersed corners. When cuboid floating body there is two possible regimes. These two regimes are separated by half point ($\rho_s = 0.5\rho_\ell$).

At this limiting case when a square turning to 45° there are three corners (or one if half corner is considered to be out) immersed in the liquid. Otherwise, there are two corners in the liquid at all time. When ($\rho_s > 0.5\rho_\ell$) then there are situations where two corners or three corners inside the liquid. There are no situations with only one corner. Conversely, in the case ($\rho_s < 0.5\rho_\ell$) there are only one corner or two corners immersed in the liquid.

Example 4.35: Upside Triangle **Level: Intermediate**

A long extruded isosceles triangle is placed up side down in a liquid (as shown in Fig. 4.55. Analyze the stability for this case. This author (Bar-Meir 2021c) point out that this arrangement is right for this kind analysis. In other words the change of rotation point is such that decreases the stability. For this exercise neglect this point. Assume that the base and the height of the triangle are provided.

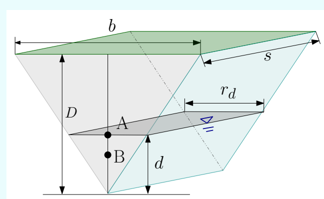


Fig. 4.55 – Floating upside down triangle in liquid. The Points A and B are representation to actual location which is at the center.

Solution

The mass centroid of the triangle is 1/3 of the height. The location of buoyancy centroid is 1/3 of the immersed part for case of the tip in the liquid. Archimedes's law combined with the geometrical identities $h_d/D = r_d/b$ provides

$$\rho_\ell \frac{h_d\, r_d}{\cancel{2}} = \rho_s \frac{b\, D}{\cancel{2}} \longrightarrow \sqrt{\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}} = \frac{r_d}{b} = \frac{h_d}{D} \tag{4.35.a}$$

The governing equation requires that

$$BA \leqslant \frac{I_{xx}}{V_0} \tag{4.35.b}$$

End of Ex. 4.35

Substituting the value for the various parameters

$$\frac{2D}{3} - \frac{2h_d}{3} \leqslant \frac{\dfrac{{r_d}^3 \not{s}}{12}}{\dfrac{r_d\, h_d \not{s}}{2}} \tag{4.35.c}$$

Utilizing the identities in equations Eq. (4.35.a) provides

$$\frac{2D}{3}\left(1-\sqrt{\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}}\right) \leqslant \frac{\overset{{r_d}^2}{\cancel{{r_d}^3}}}{6\cancel{r_d}\, h_d} = \frac{{r_d}^2}{6\, h_d} \tag{4.35.d}$$

Moving all the geometrical terms to the right and densities to left yields

$$4\left(1-\sqrt{\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}}\right) \leqslant \frac{\overbrace{b^2\left(\sqrt{\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}}\right)^{\cancel{2}}}^{{r_d}^2}}{D^2\cancel{\sqrt{\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}}}} \tag{4.35.e}$$

Or in a cleaner form as

$$2\sqrt{\sqrt{\frac{\rho_\ell}{\rho_s}}\left(1-\sqrt{\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}}\right)} \leqslant \frac{b}{D} \tag{4.35.f}$$

Eq. (4.35.f) has significance which was not explored in this section. The relationship is different from those obtained in a rectangular extrusion shape, no dome. It can be said that here heavier the body the more stable it become. It indicate that if you are on boat that has triangle shape you should make it heavier. And the body will "fail" if it is very light. This phenomenon is oppose the squire shape shown before. In "regular" rectangular extrusion does not have a singular point as in triangle extrusion. In the "regular" rectangular and cylinder the relationship was with the densities ratio while here it is with square root and this factor was not examined yet.

The most important point is that for metacenter Oblivion to the cross section change. Hence, the sensitivity of the Direct Method to change of the location of the rotating point is important as it will be discussed later for floating bodies maneuverability.

Example 4.36: Stable Cylinder **Level: Intermediate**

A cylinder is floating on a liquid when z coordinate is upright. Under what conditions the cylinder is stable. Is 3–D effects appears in the stability analysis of the cylinder under the condition in this question.

Solution

There is no 3-D effects because the cylinder is symmetrical in both directions around the x axis and the y axis. The condition for stability is

$$BA \leqslant \frac{I_{xx}}{V_0} \tag{4.36.a}$$

End of Ex. 4.36

The moment of inertia of circle is given in table 3.1 $I_{xx} = \pi r^4/4$. The volume of the submerged part is $\pi r^2 d$. The location of point A $A = D/2$ and the location of $B = d/2$. The last part is to related between submerged volume to total volume as

$$d \rho_\ell = D \rho_s \tag{4.36.b}$$

Armed with all the components Eq. (4.36.a) can be written as

$$\frac{D}{2} - \frac{d}{2} \leqslant \frac{\dfrac{\cancel{\pi} \cancel{r^4}^{\,r^2}}{4}}{\cancel{\pi} \cancel{r^2} d}$$

which can be rearranged as

$$\frac{D}{2}\left(1 - \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\right) \leqslant \frac{r^2}{4 d} = \frac{r^2}{4 \dfrac{D \rho_s}{\rho_\ell}}$$

and finally get the form as

$$\frac{r}{D} \geqslant \sqrt{\frac{2 \rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\left(1 - \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\right)} \tag{4.36.c}$$

It can be observed that the smallest possible value of the Eq. (4.36.c) when the ratio ($\rho_s/\rho_\ell = 0.5$) and in that case, $r > \sqrt{2}D$. The results are presented in Fig. 4.56 The strange fact is the stability line appears symmetrical as the rectangular shape in regard to densities ratio.

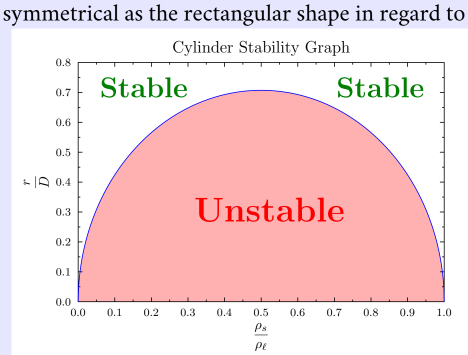


Fig. 4.56 – Cylinder in upright position stability line.

There is no 3–D effect in extruded bodies.

Example of utility of the dome can be demonstrated by the following example. In Ex. 4.26 a possible of energy harvesting from the wave energy by utilizing the liquid surface change. The stability dome shown for the cylinder (Fig. 4.56) also determine the dimension of the buoy. The mechanical conditions requires that the buoy must move the vertical path only without rotation. This condition necessitates the requirements on the geometry of the buoy. The buoy diameter must be in the same magnitude as the buoy stroke. In fact several companies build these buoys and determine that they have to large when they did know about the stability dome. One can wonder if it is not cheaper to hire a good researcher instead.

4.6.1.5 Potential Energy Approach

This method was suggested by Erdös et al and was slightly improved by Abolhassani. This method based on the idea that a derivative of potential energy can provide a location or locations where a system has a minimum (or maximum) and thus it is potential location of stability point[17]. The energy used in this scenario is the gravitational energy that is expressed as

$$U_{sys} = (M + m)\, g\, h_{M+m} = g\, \left(m\, h_m + M\, h_M\right) \tag{4.154}$$

Where subscript sys referred to the entire system. The m is referred to floating body and M is referred to the displaced liquid in other words to the mass if the liquid was filling the submerged volume. The logic to the last definition is that it represents the potential of the buoyancy force acting in the center immersed part. The change in the potential is due to the change in the angle

$$\frac{dU_{sys}}{d\theta} = 0 \tag{4.155}$$

The condition that angle, θ is by checking the second derivative if it positive or negative. In away doing example it will repetitive of the moment method converting it to potential and going over the mathematics. This book is more focus on the physics and therefore it not presented.

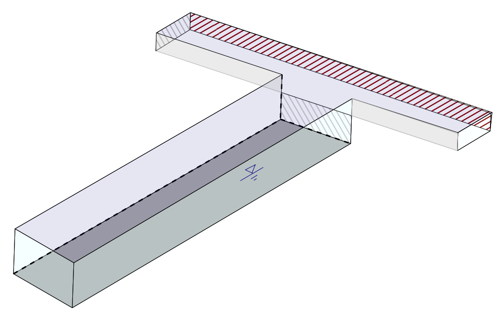


Fig. 4.57 – T shape floating to demonstrate the 3D effect The rolling creates yaw.

To correct the energy method, it suggested that a new stability potential energy should build similar to velocity potential that is discussed in this book on potential flow. The following definition should be adapted. The stability potential is defined as

$$\nabla \Phi_f = F_{fx}\,\hat{\imath} + F_{fy}\,\hat{\jmath} + F_{fz}\,\hat{k} \tag{4.156}$$

Where Φ_f is the stability function. F_{fx} and F_{fy} are the components in the x (yaw) y (pitch). The main component which roll is F_{fz} and the difference that this main/mostly movement

[17]This topic should be discussed elementary physics class and not fluid mechanics textbook. However, if there will be a significant request it will be briefly discussed.

that cause the movement in the other two directions. Fig. 4.57 depicts a body in a shape of the "**T**" that is symmetrical along it length. However the body is not symmetrical in any other direction. The top (out stretch segment) is thin enough so that it just at the liquid level. If there any roll the material suddenly at the thin section will enter the liquid. In fact under this configuration, the force and the moment will be the largest at thin segment. Since the force acting on the body from non symmetrical location. That is, there are two different moments one the roll direction and one in the yaw direction.

4.6.1.6 Metacenter Approach

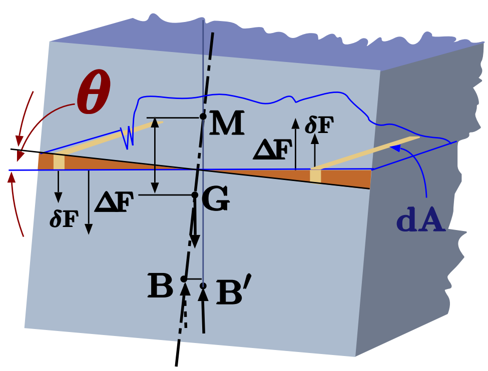


Fig. 4.58 – Stability analysis of floating body.

The two methods that previously discussed are the direct (Direct Examination) and the abstract (potential energy). There is another method which is older and still prevail in the field of marine engineering and it is referred as the meta center. Metacenter method is based on the difference between the body's local positions gravity centroid and imaginary point that is referred to as Metacenter. These points are results from the buoyant force and can be obtained by following analysis. Assuming a general body is floating and it is at a certain configuration. To check if the body is stable at this situation the body is tilted at a small angle, θ, and the force (momentum) is examined. Notice the starting point is similar to the Direct Examination method. The immersed part of the body center changes to a new location, $\mathcal{B}'$ as shown in Figure 4.58. The center of the mass (gravity) is still in the same old location since the body did not change.

The body, shown in Figure 4.58, when given a tilted position, move to a new buoyant center, $\mathcal{B}'$. This deviation of the buoyant center from the old buoyant center location, $\mathcal{B}$, is calculated. This analysis is based on the difference of the displaced liquid. The right brown area (volume) in Fig. 4.58 is displaced by the same area (really the volume) on left since the weight of the body didn't change[18]so the total immersed area (volume) is constant. For small angle, θ, the moment is calculated as the integration of the small force shown in the Figure 4.58

[18]It is correct to state: area only when the body is extruded. However, when the body is not extruded, the analysis is still correct because the volume and not the area should be used.

as ΔF. The displacement of the buoyant center can be calculated by examining the moment these forces creates. The body weight creates opposite moment to balance the moment of the displaced liquid volume.

$$\overline{\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}'}\,W = M \tag{4.157}$$

Where M is the moment created by the displaced areas (volumes), $\overline{\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}'}$ is the distance between points $\mathcal{B}$ and point $\mathcal{B}$', and, W referred to the weight of the body. It can be noticed that the distance $\overline{\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}'}$ is an approximation for small angles (neglecting the vertical component.). So the perpendicular distance, $\overline{\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}'}$, should be

$$\overline{\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}'} = \frac{\mathbf{M}}{W} \tag{4.158}$$

The moment M can be calculated as

$$M = \int_A \overbrace{g\,\rho_\ell\,\underbrace{x\,\theta\,dA}_{dV}}^{\delta F} x = g\,\rho_\ell\,\theta \int_A x^2 dA \tag{4.159}$$

The integral in the right side of equation (4.159) is referred to as the area moment of inertia and was discussed in Chapter 3. The distance, $\overline{BB'}$ can be written from equation (4.159) as

$$\overline{\mathcal{B}\mathcal{B}'} = \frac{g\,\rho_\ell\,I_{xx}}{\rho_s V_{body}} \tag{4.160}$$

The point where the gravity force direction is intersecting with the center line of the cross section is referred as metacentric point, $\mathcal{M}$. The location of the metacentric point can be obtained from the geometry as

$$\overline{BM} = \frac{\overline{BB'}}{\sin\theta} \tag{4.161}$$

And combining equations (4.160) with (4.161) yields

$$\overline{BM} = \frac{\not{g}\,\rho_l \theta I_{xx}}{\not{g}\,\rho_s\,\sin\theta\,V_{body}} = \frac{\rho_l\,I_{xx}}{\rho_s\,V_{body}} \tag{4.162}$$

For small angle ($\theta \sim 0$)

$$\lim_{\theta\to 0} \frac{\sin\theta}{\theta} \sim 1 \tag{4.163}$$

It is remarkable that the results is independent of the angle. Looking at Fig. 4.58, the geometrical quantities can be related as

$$\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M} = \overbrace{\frac{\rho_l\,I_{xx}}{\rho_s V_{body}}}^{\mathcal{B}\mathcal{M}} - \mathcal{B}\mathbf{G} \tag{4.164}$$

It can be noticed that the combination of $V_{body}\,\rho_s/\rho_\ell = V_0$ and additionally the notation of $\overline{\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}}$ is replaced simply by $\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}$ additionally $\overline{\mathcal{B}\mathbf{G}}$ by $\mathcal{B}\mathbf{G}$, thus

$$\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M} = \frac{I_{xx}}{V_0} - \mathcal{B}\mathbf{G} \tag{4.165}$$

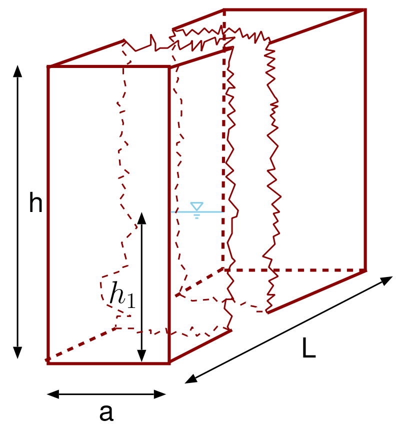


Fig. 4.59 – Cubic body dimensions for stability analysis.

To understand these principles consider the following application.

4.6.2 Application of $\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}$

All the terms in Eq. (4.165) normally provided and it is simply plugging them into the Eq. (4.165) and obtaining the results. Illustrate these points an extensive example is provided.

Example 4.37: Rectangular $\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}$ — **Level: Intermediate**

In Fig. 4.59 depicts the extruded rectangular with various dimensions. Assume that the body is solid with density below the liquid density, calculate the $\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}$ for various dimensions. The governing equation is

$$\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M} = \frac{I_{xx}}{V_0} - \mathcal{B}\mathbf{G} \tag{4.37.a}$$

As before the densities is used to related

$$V_0\,\rho_\ell = V_{body}\,\rho_s \longrightarrow d\,\rho_\ell = D\,\rho_s \tag{4.37.b}$$

Point $\mathbf{G}$ is located at $D/2$ and point $\mathcal{B}$ is located at $d/2$. Moment of inertia is $I = b^3\,s/12$ and the volume is $V_0 = d\,s\,b$ Armed with these data Eq. (4.37.a) becomes

$$\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M} = \frac{\dfrac{b^3\,\cancel{s}}{12}}{d\,\cancel{s}\,b} - \left(\frac{D}{2} - \frac{d}{2}\right) \tag{4.37.c}$$

End of Ex. 4.37

or in a dimensionless form as

$$\frac{\mathbf{G\mathcal{M}}}{D} = \frac{1}{12}\left(\frac{b}{D}\right)^2\left(\frac{\rho_\ell}{\rho_s}\right) - \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\right) \tag{4.37.d}$$

Plotting the results of various density and b/D provides the following figure

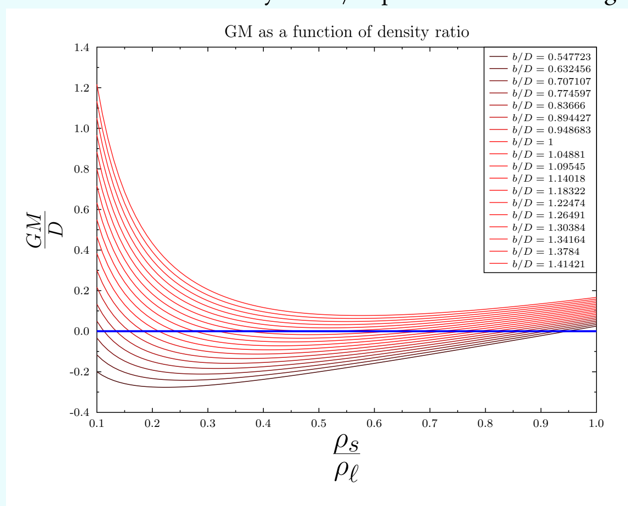


Fig. 4.60 – $\mathbf{G\mathcal{M}}$ of Rectangular shape with various dimensions.

The rectangular has larger GM when floating on very heavy liquid. It is more stable if it is lighter. The blue line differentiate between positive and to negative $\mathbf{G\mathcal{M}}$ values The Fig. 4.60 exhibits the $\mathbf{G\mathcal{M}}$ as function of the density ratio for various ratio of b/D. The figure demonstrates that there is a minimum with every graph that is around the $\rho_s = 0.5\rho_\ell$. For some ratios of b/D the figure demonstrates that $\mathbf{G\mathcal{M}}$ is negative. As solid density approaches to liquid density, the body becomes more stable and even with positive $\mathbf{G\mathcal{M}}$ for some b/D ratios. At mid range density range the body is less stable.

Solution

Example 4.38: What to do **Level: Simple**

Assume that you are on a floating body (boat or ship) and it is about turn to it side. what should you in order to save the floating body? Throw items over board or bring more things to ship like your raft that is normally tied to your boat?

Solution

If the ship or the boat is light that throwing items will make more stable. On the other the boat is almost full and you should add more items and make it as heavy as you can (even pump water

End of Ex. 4.38

into the ship). It is common to have a maximum load marking on the ship or boat. Normally this point should be design in about 30% of the ship displacement. Thus, if the convention is applied that it better to throw as much as possible. The reason that maximum mark exist is or should be for stability reasons. Load about that point will the ship unstable (below safety factor).

As anecdote of this author, on his ship mechanic duty exam (on a missile boat) a common question was what to do when ship shows signs of turning. The proper answer was to pump and throw overboard everything as possible out. The question was originated by someone experienced it first hand without any the theoretical understanding.

Example 4.39: Floating Cylinder Stability **Level: Intermediate**

A cylinder with a radius, r and a length D is floating on a liquid. Calculate the $\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}$ for various densities ratios and ratios of r/D. The schematic is shown in Fig. 4.61. Notice that this example can extended to elliptical shape as well.

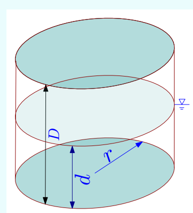


Fig. 4.61 – Upright floating cylinder.

Solution

This example basically repeat Ex. 4.37 for cylinder. The immersed volume is $\pi\, d\, r^2$ The moment of inertia of circular shape is $\pi\, r^4/4$.

$$\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M} = \frac{\cancel{\pi}\, r^4/4}{\cancel{\pi}\, d\, r^2} - \frac{D}{2}\left(1 - \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\right) \tag{4.39.a}$$

or in a clear form

$$\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M} = \frac{r^2}{4\, d} - \frac{D}{2}\left(1 - \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\right) \tag{4.39.b}$$

Or in a dimensionless form as

$$\frac{\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}}{D} = \frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{r}{D}\right)^2 \frac{\rho_\ell}{\rho_s} - \frac{1}{2}\left(1 - \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\right) \tag{4.39.c}$$

End of Ex. 4.39

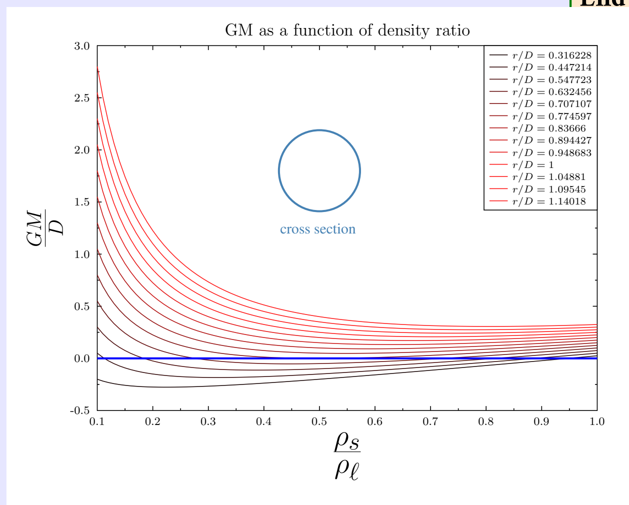


Fig. 4.62 – $\mathcal{GM}$ as a function of density ratio for various r/D.

Unstable Bodies

What happen when one increases the height ratio above the maximum height ratio? The body will flip into the side and turn to the next stable point (angle). This is not a hypothetical question, but rather practical. This happens when a ship is overloaded with containers above the maximum height. In commercial ships, the fuel is stored at the bottom of the ship and thus the mass center (point **G**) is changing during the voyage. So, the ship that was a stable (positive **$\mathcal{GM}$**) leaving the initial port might became unstable (negative **$\mathcal{GM}$**) before reaching the destination port (see what happen to Vasa (Swedish flag Ship).

In fact, most large containers ship today sails with a negative **$\mathcal{GM}$** if they where with uniform density. Hence, these ships require to have a significant weight to be placed below insure that ship be stable. Image how much can be save dragging this extra weight around.

4.6.2.1 Metacentric Height, $\mathcal{GM}$, Measurement

The metacentric height can be measured by finding the change in the angle when a weight is moved on the floating body.

Moving the weight, T a distance, d then the moment created is

$$M_{weight} = T\, d \tag{4.166}$$

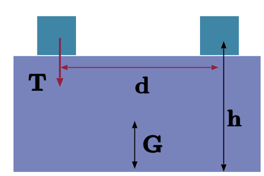


Fig. 4.63 – Measurement of $\mathcal{GM}|$ of floating body.

This moment is balanced by

$$M_{righting} = W_{total} \overline{\mathcal{GM}}_{new}\, \theta \tag{4.167}$$

Where, W_{total}, is the total weight of the floating body including measuring weight. The angle, θ, is measured as the difference in the orientation of the floating body. The metacentric height is

$$\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}_{new} = \frac{T\,d}{W_{total}\,\theta} \tag{4.168}$$

If the change in the $\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}$ can be neglected, equation (4.168) provides the solution. The calculation of $\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}$ can be improved by taking into account the effect of the measuring weight. The change in height of $\mathbf{G}$ is

$$\not{g}\, m_{total}\, \mathbf{G}_{new} = \not{g}\, m_{ship}\, \mathbf{G}_{actual} + \not{g}\, T\, h \tag{4.169}$$

Combining equation (4.169) with equation (4.168) results in

$$\mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}_{a}ctual = \mathbf{G}\mathcal{M}_{new}\,\frac{m_{total}}{m_{ship}} - h\,\frac{T}{m_{ship}} \tag{4.170}$$

The weight of the ship is obtained from looking at the ship depth (displacement).

4.6.2.2 Stability of Submerged Bodies

The analysis of submerged bodied is different from the stability of surface vessels when the body lays between two fluid layers with different density. When the body is submerged in a single fluid layer, then none of the changes of buoyant centroid occurs. Thus, the mass centroid must be below than buoyant centroid in order to have stable condition.

However, all fluids have density varied in some degree. In cases where the density changes significantly, it must be taken into account. For an example of such a case is an object floating in a solar pond where the upper layer is made of water with lower salinity than the bottom layer(change up to 20% of the density). When the floating object is immersed into two layers, the stability analysis must take into account the changes of the displaced liquids of the two liquid layers. The calculations for such cases are a bit more complicated but based on the similar principles. Generally, this density change helps to increase the stability of the floating bodies. This analysis is out of the scope of this book (for now).

4.6.2.3 Stability of None Systematical or "Strange" Bodies

While most floating bodies are symmetrical or semi–symmetrical, there are situations where the body has a "strange" and/or un-symmetrical body. Consider the first strange body that has an abrupt step change as shown in Figure 4.64. The body weight doesn't change during the rotation that the brown area on the left and the brown area on right must be the same (see Figure 4.64). To have these requiring demand satisfied can be satisfied with the change of the rotation. Until now all the symmetrical bodies the rotation was around the fix point $\mathcal{A}$. However, in this case the rotation axis moves to the right. In doing so the buoyancy point moves further to the right. This effect in turn increase the stability. For small angle, the new axes can be assumed to fixed. The new axes is needed to be found and it is question of geometry.

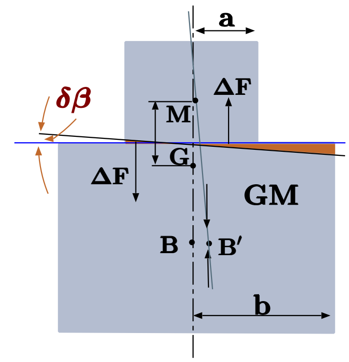


Fig. 4.64 – Calculations of $\mathcal{GM}$ for abrupt shape body.

If the situation is opposite, that is the narrow part is immersed in liquid and wide part is out, the axis of the rotation moves the left. And in this case, the rotation moves the regular buoyancy center further the left and by doing so make the ship or the body less stable.

4.6.2.4 Neutral frequency of Floating Bodies

This case is similar to pendulum (or mass attached to spring). The governing equation for the pendulum is

$$\ell\ddot{\theta} - g\,\theta = 0 \tag{4.171}$$

Where here ℓ is length of the rode (or the line/wire) connecting the mass with the rotation point. Thus, the frequency of pendulum is $\frac{1}{2\pi}\sqrt{\frac{g}{\ell}}$ which measured in Hz. The period of the cycle is $2\pi\sqrt{\ell/g}$. Similar situation exists in the case of floating bodies. The basic differential equation is used to balance and is

$$\overbrace{I\ddot{\theta}}^{rotation} - \overbrace{V\,\rho_s\,\overline{GM}\,\theta}^{rotating\ moment} = 0 \tag{4.172}$$

In the same fashion the frequency of the floating body is

$$\frac{1}{2\pi}\sqrt{\frac{V\,\rho_s\,\mathbf{G\mathcal{M}}}{I_{body}}} \tag{4.173}$$

and the period time is

$$2\pi\sqrt{\frac{I_{body}}{V\,\rho_s\,\mathbf{G\mathcal{M}}}} \tag{4.174}$$

In general, the larger $\mathsf{G}\mathcal{M}$ the more stable the floating body is. Increase in $\mathsf{G}\mathcal{M}$ increases the frequency of the floating body. If the floating body is used to transport humans and/or other creatures or sensitive cargo it requires to reduce the $\mathsf{G}\mathcal{M}$ so that the traveling will be smoother.

Example 4.40: GM statement Old

Level: GATE 2010

For the stability of a floating body, under the influence of gravity alone, which of the following is TRUE?

(a) Metacentre should be below center of gravity

(b) Metacentre should be above center of gravity

(c) Metacentre and center of gravity must lie on the same horizontal line

(d) Metacentre and center of gravity must lie on the same vertical line

Solution

As it was shown this chapter $\mathsf{G}\mathcal{M}$ must be positive. That means to be G must be below $\mathcal{M}$ location. This is old technology and method and this book explain the new technology and thus the geometry immediately to calculated the stability.

4.6.3 Surface Tension

The surface tension is one of the mathematically complex topic and related to many phenomena like boiling, coating, etc. In this section, only simplified topics like constant value will be discussed.

In one of the early studies of the surface tension/pressure was done by Torricelli[19]. In this study he suggest construction of the early barometer. In barometer is made from a tube sealed on one side. The tube is filled with a liquid and turned upside down into the liquid container. The main effect is the pressure difference between the two surfaces (in the tube and out side the tune). However, the surface tension affects the high. This effect is large for very small diameters.

Example 4.41: Surface Tension Error **Level: Intermediate**

In interaction of the molecules shown in Figure ? describe the existence of surface tension. Explain why this description is erroneous?

Solution

The upper layer of the molecules have unbalanced force towards the liquid phase. Newton's law states when there is unbalanced force, the body should be accelerate. However, in this case, the liquid is not in motion. Thus, the common explanation is wrong.

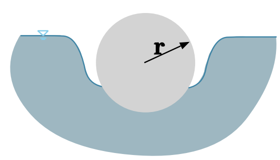


Fig. 4.65 – A heavy needle is floating on a liquid.

Example 4.42: Floating Needle **Level: Advance**

Needle is made of steel and is heavier than water and many other liquids. However, the surface tension between the needle and the liquid hold the needle above the liquid. After certain diameter, the needle cannot be held by the liquid. Calculate the maximum diameter needle that can be inserted into liquid without drowning.

Solution

Under Construction

[19]Evangelista Torricelli October 15, 1608 – October 25, 1647 was an Italian physicist best known for his invention of the barometer.

4.7 Rayleigh–Taylor Instability

Rayleigh–Taylor instability (or RT instability) is named after Lord Rayleigh and G. I. Taylor. There are situations where a heavy liquid layer is placed over a lighter fluid layer. This situation has engineering implications in several industries. For example in die casting, liquid metal is injected in a cavity filled with air. In poor designs or other situations, some air is not evacuated and stay in small cavity on the edges of the shape to be casted. Thus, it can create a situation where the liquid metal is above the air but cannot penetrate into the cavity because of instability.

This instability deals with a dense, heavy fluid that is being placed above a lighter fluid in a gravity field perpendicular to interface. Example for such systems are dense water over oil (liquid–liquid), or water over air(gas–liquid). The original Rayleigh's paper deals with the dynamics and density variations. For example, density variations according to the bulk modulus (see section 4.3.3.2) are always stable but unstable of the density is in the reversed order.

Supposed that a liquid density is arbitrary function of the height. This distortion can be as a result of heavy fluid above the lighter liquid. This analysis asks the question of what happen when a small amount of liquid from the above layer enter into the lower layer? Whether this liquid continue and will grow or will it return to its original conditions? The surface tension is the opposite mechanism that will returns the liquid to its original place. This analysis is referred to the case of infinite or very large surface. The simplified case is the two different uniform densities. For example a heavy fluid density, ρ_L, above lower fluid with lower density, ρ_G.

For perfectly straight interface, the heavy fluid will stay above the lighter fluid. If the surface will be disturbed, some of heavy liquid moves down. This disturbance can grow or returned to its original situation. This condition is determined by competing forces, the surface density, and the buoyancy forces. The fluid above the depression is in equilibrium with the sounding pressure since the material is extending to infinity. Thus, the force that acting to get the above fluid down is the buoyancy force of the fluid in the depression.

The depression is returned to its original position if the surface forces are large enough. In that case, this situation is considered to be stable. On the other hand, if the surface forces (surface tension) are not sufficient, the situation is unstable and the heavy liquid enters into the liquid fluid zone and vice versa. As usual there is the neutral stable when the forces are equal. Any continues function can be expanded in series of cosines. Thus, example of a cosine function will be examined. The conditions that required from this function will be required from all the other functions. The disturbance is of the following

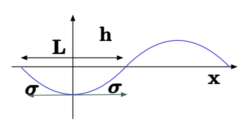


Fig. 4.66 – Description of depression to explain the Rayleigh–Taylor instability.

$$h = -h_{max} \cos \frac{2\pi x}{L} \tag{4.175}$$

where h_{max} is the maximum depression and L is the characteristic length of the depression. The depression has different radius as a function of distance from the center of the depression, x. The weakest point is at $x = 0$ because symmetrical reasons the surface tension does not act against the gravity as shown in Figure (4.66). Thus, if the center point of the depression can "hold" the intrusive fluid then the whole system is stable.

The radius of any equation is expressed by equation (1.56). The first derivative of $\cos$ around zero is $\sin$ which is approaching zero or equal to zero. Thus, equation (1.56) can be approximated as

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{d^2h}{dx^2} \tag{4.176}$$

For equation (4.175) the radius is

$$\frac{1}{R} = -\frac{4\,\pi^2\,h_{max}}{L^2} \tag{4.177}$$

According to equation (1.49) the pressure difference or the pressure jump is due to the surface tension at this point must be

$$P_H - P_L = \frac{4\,h_{max}\,\sigma\,\pi^2}{L^2} \tag{4.178}$$

The pressure difference due to the gravity at the edge of the disturbance is then

$$P_H - P_L = g\,\left(\rho_H - \rho_L\right) h_{max} \tag{4.179}$$

Comparing equations (4.178) and (4.179) show that if the relationship is

$$\frac{4\,\sigma\,\pi^2}{L^2} > g\,\left(\rho_H - \rho_L\right) \tag{4.180}$$

It should be noted that h_{max} is irrelevant for this analysis as it is canceled. The point where the situation is neutral stable

$$L_c = \sqrt{\frac{4\,\pi^2\,\sigma}{g\,(\rho_H - \rho_L)}} \tag{4.181}$$

An alternative approach to analyze this instability is suggested here. Consider the situation described in Figure 4.67. If all the heavy liquid "attempts" to move straight down, the lighter liquid will "prevent" it. The lighter liquid needs to move up at the same time but in a different place. The heavier liquid needs to move in one side and the lighter liquid in another location. In this process the heavier liquid "enter" the lighter liquid in one point and creates a depression as shown in Figure 4.67.

To analyze it, considered two control volumes bounded by the blue lines in Fig. 4.67. The first control volume is made of a cylinder with a radius r and the second is the depression below it. The "extra" lines of the depression should be ignored, they are not part of the control volume. The horizontal forces around the control volume are canceling each other. At the top, the force is atmospheric pressure times the area. At the cylinder bottom, the force is $\rho\, g\, h \times A$. This acts against the gravity force which make the cylinder to be in equilibrium with its surroundings if the pressure at bottom is indeed $\rho\, g\, h$.

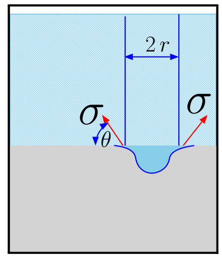


Fig. 4.67 – Description of depression to explain the instability.

For the depression, the force at the top is the same force at the bottom of the cylinder. At the bottom, the force is the integral around the depression. It can be approximated as a flat cylinder that has depth of $r\,\pi/4$ (read the explanation in the example 4.22) This value is exact if the shape is a perfect half sphere. In reality, the error is not significant. Additionally when the depression occurs, the liquid level is reduced a bit and the lighter liquid is filling the missing portion. Thus, the force at the bottom is

$$F_{bottom} \sim \pi\, r^2 \left[\left(\frac{\pi\, r}{4} + h \right) (\rho_L - \rho_G)\; g + P_{atmos} \right] \tag{4.182}$$

The net force is then

$$F_{bottom} \sim \pi\, r^2 \left(\frac{\pi\, r}{4} \right) (\rho_L - \rho_G)\; g \tag{4.183}$$

The force that hold this column is the surface tension. As shown in Figure 4.67, the total force is then

$$F_\sigma = 2\,\pi\, r\, \sigma\, \cos\theta \tag{4.184}$$

The forces balance on the depression is then

$$2\,\pi\, r\, \sigma \cos\theta \sim \pi\, r^2 \left(\frac{\pi\, r}{4} \right) (\rho_L - \rho_G)\; g \tag{4.185}$$

The radius is obtained by

$$r \sim \sqrt{\frac{2\,\pi\,\sigma\cos\theta}{(\rho_L - \rho_G)\; g}} \tag{4.186}$$

The maximum surface tension is when the angle, $\theta = \pi/2$. At that case, the radius is

$$r \sim \sqrt{\frac{2\,\pi\,\sigma}{(\rho_L - \rho_G)\; g}} \tag{4.187}$$

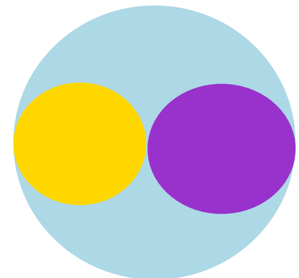


Fig. 4.68 – The cross section of the interface. The purple color represents the maximum heavy liquid raising area. The yellow color represents the maximum lighter liquid that "goes down."

The maximum possible radius of the depression depends on the geometry of the container. For the cylindrical geometry, the maximum depression radius is about half for the container radius (see Figure 4.68). This radius is limited because the lighter liquid has to enter at the same time into the heavier liquid zone. Since the "exchange" volumes of these two process are the same, the specific radius is limited. Thus, it can be written that the minimum radius is

$$r_{mintube} = 2\sqrt{\frac{2\,\pi\,\sigma}{g\,(\rho_L - \rho_G)}} \tag{4.188}$$

The actual radius will be much larger. The heavier liquid can stay on top of the lighter liquid without being turned upside down when the radius is smaller than the Eq. (4.188). This analysis introduces a new dimensional number that will be discussed in a greater length in the Dimensionless chapter. In equation (4.188) the angle was assumed to be 90 degrees. However, this angle is never can be obtained. The actual value of this angle is about $\pi/4$ to $\pi/3$ and in only extreme cases the angle exceed this value (considering dynamics). In Figure 4.68, it was shown that the depression and the raised area are the same. The actual area of the depression is only a fraction of the interfacial cross section and is a function. For example,the depression is larger for square area. These two scenarios should be inserting into equation 4.168 by introducing experimental coefficient.

Example 4.43: Minimum Radios **Level: Simple**

Estimate the minimum radius to insert liquid aluminum into represent tube at temperature of 600[K]. Assume that the surface tension is $400[mN/m]$. The density of the aluminum is $2400 kg/m^3$.

Solution

The depression radius is assume to be significantly smaller and thus equation (4.187) can be used. The density of air is negligible as can be seen from the temperature compare to the aluminum density.

$$r \sim \sqrt{\frac{8\,\pi\,\overbrace{0.4}^{\sigma}}{2400 \times 9.81}}$$

The minimum radius is $r \sim 0.02[m]$ which demonstrates the assumption of $h >> r$ was appropriate.

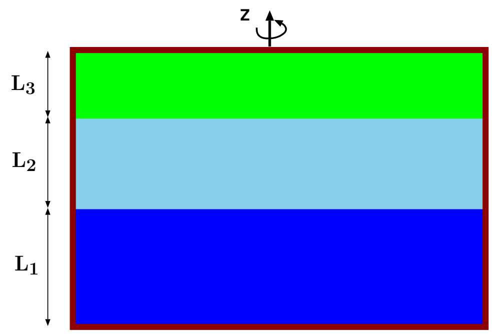


Fig. 4.69 – Three liquids layers under rotation with various critical situations.

Open Question by April 15, 2010

The best solution of the following question will win 18 U.S. dollars and your name will be associated with the solution in this book.

Example 4.44: Canister **Level: Intermediate**

A canister shown in Figure 4.69 has three layers of different fluids with different densities. Assume that the fluids do not mix. The canister is rotate with circular velocity, ω. Describe the interface of the fluids consider all the limiting cases. Is there any difference if the fluids are compressible? Where is the maximum pressure points? For the case that the fluids are compressible, the canister top center is connected to another tank with equal pressure to the canister before the rotation (the connection point). What happen after the canister start to be rotated? Calculated the volume that will enter or leave, for known geometries of the fluids. Use the ideal gas model. You can assume that the process is isothermal. Is there any difference if the process is isentropic? If so, what is the difference?

Solution

Under Construction

4.8 Qualitative questions

These qualitative questions are for advance students and for those who would like to prepare themselves preliminary examination (Ph. D. examinations).

1. The atmosphere has different thickness in different locations. Where will be atmosphere thickness larger in the equator or the north pole? Explain your reasoning for the difference. How would you estimate the difference between the two locations.

2. The author's daughter (8 years old) stated that fluid mechanics make no sense. For

example, she points out that warm air raise and therefore the warm spot in a house is the top floor (that is correct in a 4 story home). So why when there is snow on high mountains? It must be that the temperature is below freezing point on the top of the mountain (see for example Mount Kilimanjaro, Kenya). How would you explain this situation? Hint, you should explain this phenomenon using only concepts that were developed in this chapter and dimensional analysis.

3. The surface of the ocean has spherical shape. The stability analysis that was discussed in this chapter was based on the assumption that surface is straight. How in your opinion the effect of the surface curvature affects the stability analysis.

4. If the gravity was changing due to the surface curvature what is the effect on the stability.

5. A car is accelerated (increase of velocity) in an include surface upwards. Draw the constant pressure line. What will constant pressure lines if the car will be driven downwards.

6. A symmetrical cylinder filled with liquid is rotating around its center. What are the directions of the forces that acting on cylinder. What are the direction of the force if the cylinder is not symmetrical?

7. A body with a constant area is floating in the liquid. The body is pushed down of the equilibrium state into the liquid by a distance ℓ. Assume that the body is not totally immersed in the liquid. What are simple harmonic frequency of the body. Assume the body mass is m its volume is, V. Additionally assume that the only body motion is purely vertical and neglect the add mass and liquid resistance.

Part I

Integral Analysis

5 The Control Volume and Mass Conservation

5.1 Introduction

This chapter presents a discussion on the control volume and will be focused on the conservation of the mass. When the fluid system moves or changes, one wants to find or predict the velocities in the system. The main target of such analysis is to find the value of certain variables. This kind of analysis is reasonable and it referred to in the literature as the Lagrangian Analysis. This name is in honored Joseph–Louis Lagrange (1736–1813) who formulated the equations of motion for the moving fluid particles (Pulte 2005).

Even though this system looks reasonable, the Lagrangian system turned out to be difficult to solve and to analyze. This method applied and used in very few cases. The main difficulty lies in the fact that every particle has to be traced to its original state Leonard. Euler (1707–1783) suggested an alternative approach. In Euler's approach the focus is on a defined point or a defined volume. This methods is referred as Eulerian method.

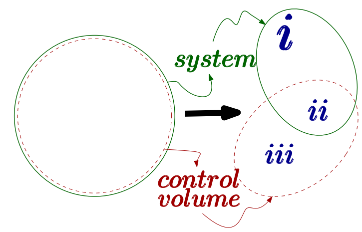


Fig. 5.1 – Control volume and system before and after motion.

The Eulerian method focuses on a defined area or location to find the needed information. The use of the Eulerian methods leads to a set differentiation equations that is referred to as Navier–Stokes equations which are commonly used. These differential equations will be used in the later part of this book. Additionally, the Eulerian system leads to integral equations which are the focus of this part of the book. The Eulerian method plays well with the physical intuition of most people. This methods has its limitations and for some cases the Lagrangian is preferred (and sometimes the only possibility). Therefore a limited discussion on the Lagrangian system will be presented (later version).

Lagrangian equations are associated with the system while the Eulerian equation are associated with the control volume. The difference between the system and the control volume is shown in Figure 5.1. The green lines in Figure 5.1 represent the system. The red dotted lines are the control volume. At certain time the system and the control volume are identical location. After a certain time, some of the mass in the system exited the control volume which are marked "**a**" in Figure 5.1. The material that remained in the control volume is marked as "**b**". At the same time, the control gains some material which is marked as "**c**".

5.2 Control Volume

The Eulerian method requires to define a control volume (some time more than one). The control volume is a defined volume that was discussed earlier. The control volume is differentiated into two categories of control volumes, non–deformable and deformable.

Non–deformable control volume is a control volume which is fixed in space relatively to an one coordinate system. This coordinate system may be in a relative motion to another (almost absolute) coordinate system.

Deformable control volume is a volume having part of all of its boundaries in motion during the process at hand.

In the case where no mass crosses the boundaries, the control volume is a system. Every control volume is the focus of the certain interest and will be dealt with the basic equations, mass, momentum, energy, entropy etc.

Two examples of control volume are presented to illustrate difference between a deformable control volume and non–deformable control volume. Flow in conduits can be analyzed by looking in a control volume between two locations. The coordinate system could be fixed to the conduit. The control volume chosen is non–deformable control volume. The control volume should be chosen so that the analysis should be simple and dealt with as less as possible issues which are not in question. When a piston pushing gases a good choice of control volume is a deformable control volume that is a head the piston inside the cylinder as shown in Fig. 5.2.

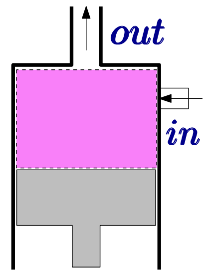


Fig. 5.2 – Control volume of a moving piston with in and out flow.

5.3 *Continuity Equation*

In this chapter and the next three chapters, the conservation equations will be applied to the control volume. In this chapter, the mass conservation will be discussed. The system mass change is

$$\frac{D\, m_{sys}}{Dt} = \frac{D}{Dt}\int_{V_{sys}} \rho dV = 0 \tag{5.1}$$

The system mass after some time, according Fig. 5.1, is made of

$$m_{sys} = m_{c.v.} + m_a - m_c \tag{5.2}$$

The change of the system mass is by definition is zero. The change with time (time derivative of equation (5.2)) results in

$$0 = \frac{D\, m_{sys}}{Dt} = \frac{d\, m_{c.v.}}{dt} + \frac{d\, m_a}{dt} - \frac{d\, m_c}{dt} \tag{5.3}$$

The first term in equation (5.3) is the derivative of the mass in the control volume and at any given time is

$$\frac{d\, m_{c.v.}(t)}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{V_{c.v.}} \rho\, dV \tag{5.4}$$

and is a function of the time.

The interface of the control volume can move. The actual velocity of the fluid leaving the control volume is the relative velocity (see Fig. 5.3). The relative velocity is

$$\overrightarrow{U_r} = \overrightarrow{U_f} - \overrightarrow{U_b} \tag{5.5}$$

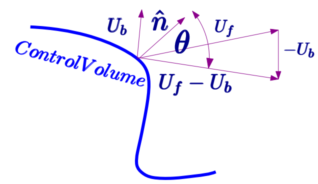


Fig. 5.3 – Schematics of velocities at the interface.

Where U_f is the liquid velocity and U_b is the boundary velocity (see Figure 5.3). The velocity component that is perpendicular to the surface is

$$U_{rn} = -\hat{n} \cdot \overrightarrow{U_r} = U_r \cos\theta \tag{5.6}$$

Where $\hat{n}$ is an unit vector perpendicular to the surface. The convention of direction is taken positive if flow out the control volume and negative if the flow is into the control volume. The mass flow out of the control volume is the system mass that is not included in the control volume. Thus, the flow out is

$$\frac{d\, m_a}{dt} = \int_{S_{cv}} \rho_s \, U_{rn} \, dA \tag{5.7}$$

It has to be emphasized that the density is taken at the surface thus the subscript s. In the same manner, the flow rate in is

$$\frac{d\, m_b}{dt} = \int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho_s \, U_{rn} \, dA \tag{5.8}$$

It can be noticed that the two equations (5.8) and (5.7) are similar and can be combined, taking the positive or negative value of U_{rn} with integration of the entire system as

$$\frac{d\, m_a}{dt} - \frac{d\, m_b}{dt} = \int_{S_{cv}} \rho_s \, U_{rn} \, dA \tag{5.9}$$

applying negative value to keep the convention. Substituting equation (5.9) into equation (5.3) results in

Continuity

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_{c.v.} \rho_s \, dV = - \int_{S_{cv}} \rho \, U_{rn} \, dA \tag{5.10}$$

Equation (5.10) is essentially accounting of the mass. Again notice the negative sign in surface integral. The negative sign is because flow out marked positive which reduces of the mass (negative derivative) in the control volume. The change of mass change inside the control volume is net flow in or out of the control system.

The next example is provided to illustrate this concept.

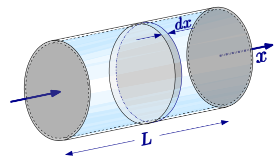


Fig. 5.4 – Schematics of flow in in pipe with varying density as a function time for example 5.1.

Example 5.1: Density Temperature Relationship **Level: Simple**

The density changes in a pipe, due to temperature variation and other reasons, can be approximated as

$$\frac{\rho(x,t)}{\rho_0} = \left(1 - \frac{x}{L}\right)^2 \cos\frac{t}{t_0}. \tag{5.1.a}$$

The conduit shown in Figure 5.4 length is L and its area is A. Express the mass flow in and/or out, and the mass in the conduit as function of time. Write the expression for the mass change in the pipe.

Solution

Here it is very convenient to choose a non-deformable control volume that is inside the conduit dV is chosen as $\pi R^2\,dx$. Using equation (5.10), the flow out (or in) is

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_{c.v.} \rho dV = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{c.v.} \overbrace{\rho_0 \left(1 - \frac{x}{L}\right)^2 \cos\left(\frac{t}{t_0}\right)}^{\rho(t)} \overbrace{\pi R^2\,dx}^{dV} \tag{5.1.b}$$

The density is not a function of radius, r and angle, θ and they can be taken out the integral as

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_{c.v.} \rho dV = \pi R^2 \frac{d}{dt}\int_{c.v.} \rho_0 \left(1 - \frac{x}{L}\right)^2 \cos\left(\frac{t}{t_0}\right) dx \tag{5.1.c}$$

which results in

$$\textbf{Flow Out} = \overbrace{\pi R^2}^{A} \frac{d}{dt}\int_0^L \rho_0 \left(1 - \frac{x}{L}\right)^2 \cos\frac{t}{t_0}\, dx = -\frac{\pi R^2 L \rho_0}{3\, t_0} \sin\left(\frac{t}{t_0}\right) \tag{5.1.d}$$

The flow out is a function of length, L, and time, t, and is the change of the mass in the control volume.

Example 5.2: Pectoral fin Exit Velocity **Level: Intermediate**

The fish propulsion has been investigated for over 100 years with over 100 millions of dollars research grants. Yet, all these research teams from MIT (Alexandra Techet), Harvard (George V. Lauder) , and all the other fancy names produce results that violate the first and second laws of thermodynamics. As opposed to them, here the pectoral fin locomotion will be analyzed utilizing based on sound physical principles. The control volume the technique that will used here. In fact, This opportunity provides a chances use control volume for biological cases/scenarios. A pectoral fin is located some where in the middle of the fish. This fin in some fishes is used for navigation and for some used for propulsion. Different zones are explained by different mechanisms of the propulsion. During the last zone shown which to referred here as the jet zone see Fig. 5.5. In the last zone (jet zone) when the creature close the fin the water (liquid) push outside. Find the relationship between the fin angular velocity and the exit velocity. Also describe the velocity in zone.

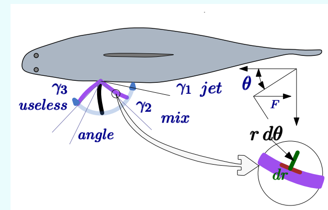


Fig. 5.5 – The different of propulsion zones to explain how the

Solution

As usual the control volume has to be drawn for water between the pectoral fin and the body (see Fig. 5.6). The for simplicity assume that fin is straight and two dimensional. The mass conservation of the control volume shown in Fig. 5.6 reads

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_{c.v.} \rho_s \, dV = -\int_{S_{cv}} \rho \, U_{rn} \, dA \qquad (5.2.a)$$

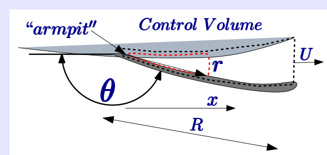


Fig. 5.6 – Pectoral fin control volume for the analysis of the velocity. The red dashed line represents the small mass control volume.

This control volume has only one exit, the volume varies with time, and the change is due to the pectoral fin movement. There are two main ways to calculate the left term of Eq. (5.2.a) are using the physical intuition or formal derivations. First the physical intuition is presented, it can be noticed that the velocity computed as it simple rotation movement, hence, $U = \omega\, r$ and total can be calculated integral of the total from zero to R as

$$\frac{dV}{dt} = -\rho \int_0^R \omega\, r\, dr = -\frac{\rho\, \omega R^2}{2} \qquad (5.2.b)$$

It can be noticed that if the control volume is limited to r as well and the change of the "red"

End of Ex. 5.2

control volume is the same then

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = -\rho \int_0^r \omega\, \xi\, d\xi = -\frac{\rho\, \omega r^2}{2} \tag{5.2.c}$$

in this case the dummy variable ξ is replacement of r for the integration. The formal way is to right down the volume as function of time

$$V = V_0\, \rho - \int_0^R t\, \rho\, \omega\, r\, dr = V_0\, \rho - \frac{t\, \rho\, \omega R^2}{2} \tag{5.2.d}$$

Eq. (5.2.d) is basically identical to equation Eq. (5.2.b) with some math.

The velocity at the exit is not uniform and has a small component in y direction. For simplicity, it is assumed that the velocity is uniform. Hence, Eq. (5.2.a) is reduced to

$$-\frac{\rho\, \omega R^2}{2} = -U\, R\, \rho\, (\gamma_1 - \omega\, t) \longrightarrow U = \frac{\omega R}{2(\gamma_1 - \omega\, t)} \tag{5.2.e}$$

where t, time, is measured from the fin at γ_1 to $t^\star$. The $t^\star$ is the time that it takes the fin to reach the body from γ_1. The height h is canceled out in the analysis. According to Eq. (5.2.e), the jet velocity increases as the fin approaches to body. Normally when the velocity approaches to infinity, something breaks in the model either ω decreases or something else happening. Additional point, the velocity as a function of r or x can be obtained from a similar concept as the smaller control volume.

$$U(r) = \frac{\omega r}{2(\gamma_1 - \omega\, t)} \tag{5.11}$$

and for small angles, the velocity can be considered as $U(x)$. The velocity close to "armpit" is zero and increases linearly with distance from it. These facts of zero and linearly of the velocity is close to realty. Yet when building model one should remember the assumptions that allow the model to exist. In this case, as far one from the "armpit" the two dimension is losing its validity and velocity is decrease (not linear but closer to constant).

5.3.1 Non Deformable Control Volume

When the control volume is fixed with time, the derivative in equation (5.10) can enter the integral since the boundaries are fixed in time and hence,

Continuity with Fixed b.c.

$$\int_{V_{c.v.}} \frac{d\,\rho}{dt} dV = -\int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho\, U_{rn}\, dA \tag{5.12}$$

Equation (5.12) is simpler than equation (5.10).

5.3.2 Constant Density Fluids

Further simplifications of equations (5.10) can be obtained by assuming constant density and the equation (5.10) become conservation of the volume.

5.3.2.1 Non Deformable Control Volume

For this case the volume is constant therefore the mass is constant, and hence the mass change of the control volume is zero. Hence, the net flow (in and out) is zero. This condition can be written mathematically as

$$\overbrace{\frac{d\int}{dt}}^{=0} \longrightarrow \int_{S_{c.v.}} V_{rn}\, dA = 0 \tag{5.13}$$

or in a more explicit form as

Steady State Continuity

$$\int_{S_{in}} V_{rn}\, dA = \int_{S_{out}} V_{rn}\, dA = 0 \tag{5.14}$$

Notice that the density does not play a role in this equation since it is canceled out. Physically, the meaning is that volume flow rate in and the volume flow rate out have to equal.

5.3.2.2 Deformable Control Volume

The left hand side of question (5.10) can be examined further to develop a simpler equation by using the extend Leibniz integral rule for a constant density and result in

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_{c.v.} \rho\, dV = \overbrace{\int_{c.v.} \overbrace{\frac{d\rho}{dt}}^{=0} dV}^{\text{thus, =0}} + \rho \int_{S_{c.v.}} \hat{n}\cdot U_b\, dA = \rho \int_{S_{c.v.}} U_{bn}\, dA \tag{5.15}$$

where U_b is the boundary velocity and U_{bn} is the normal component of the boundary velocity.

Steady State Continuity Deformable

$$\int_{S_{c.v.}} U_{bn}\, dA = \int_{S_{c.v.}} U_{rn}\, dA \tag{5.16}$$

The meaning of the equation (5.16) is the net growth (or decrease) of the Control volume is by net volume flow into it. Example 5.3 illustrates this point.

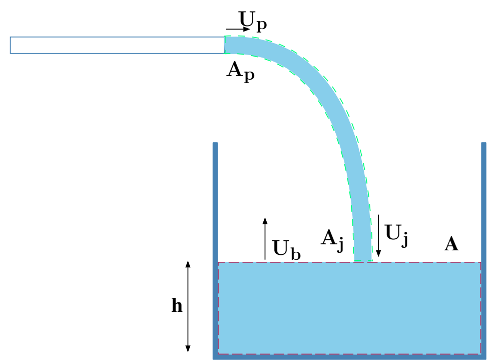


Fig. 5.7 – Filling of the bucket and choices of the deformable control volumes for example 5.3.

Example 5.3: Bucket Velocity **Level: Simple**

Liquid fills a bucket as shown in Figure 5.7. The average velocity of the liquid at the exit of the filling pipe is U_p and cross section of the pipe is A_p. The liquid fills a bucket with cross section area of **A** and instantaneous height is h. Find the height as a function of the other parameters. Assume that the density is constant and at the boundary interface $A_j = 0.7\,A_p$. And where A_j is the area of jet when touching the liquid boundary in bucket. The last assumption is result of the energy equation (with some influence of momentum equation). The relationship is function of the distance of the pipe from the boundary of the liquid. However, this effect can be neglected for this range which this problem. In reality, the ratio is determined by height of the pipe from the liquid surface in the bucket. Calculate the bucket liquid interface velocity.

Solution

This problem requires two deformable control volumes. The first control is around the jet and second is around the liquid in the bucket. In this analysis, several assumptions must be made. First, no liquid leaves the jet and enters the air. Second, the liquid in the bucket has a straight surface. This assumption is a strong assumption for certain conditions but it will be not discussed here since it is advance topic. Third, there are no evaporation or condensation processes. Fourth, the air effects are negligible. The control volume around the jet is deformable because the length of the jet shrinks with the time. The mass conservation of the liquid in the bucket is

$$\overbrace{\int_{c.v.} U_{bn}\, dA}^{\text{boundary change}} = \overbrace{\int_{c.v.} U_{rn}\, dA}^{\text{flow in}}$$

End of Ex. 5.3

where U_{bn} is the perpendicular component of velocity of the boundary. Substituting the known values for U_{rn} results in

$$\int_{c.v.} U_b \, dA = \int_{c.v.} \overbrace{\left(U_j + U_b\right)}^{U_{rn}} dA$$

The integration can be carried when the area of jet is assumed to be known as

$$U_b \, A = A_j \, \left(U_j + U_b\right) \tag{5..a}$$

To find the jet velocity, U_j, the second control volume around the jet is used as the following

$$\overbrace{U_p \, A_p}^{\text{flow in}} - \overbrace{A_j \, \left(U_b + U_j\right)}^{\text{flow out}} = \overbrace{-A_j \, U_b}^{\text{boundary change}} \tag{5..b}$$

The above two equations (5..a) and (5..b) are enough to solve for the two unknowns. Substituting the first equation, (5..a) into (5..b) and using the ratio of $A_j = 0.7 \, A_p$ results

$$U_p \, A_p - U_b \, A = -0.7 \, A_p \, U_b \tag{5..c}$$

The solution of equation (5..c) is

$$U_b = \frac{A_p}{A - 0.7 \, A_p}$$

It is interesting that many individuals intuitively will suggest that the solution is $U_b A_p / A$. When examining solution there are two limits. The first limit is when $A_p = A/0.7$ which is

$$U_b = \frac{A_p}{0} = \infty$$

The physical meaning is that surface is filled instantly. The other limit is that and $A_p/A \longrightarrow 0$ then

$$U_b = \frac{A_p}{A}$$

which is the result for the "intuitive" solution. It also interesting to point out that if the filling was from other surface (not the top surface), e.g the side, the velocity will be $U_b = U_p$ in the limiting case and not infinity. The reason for this difference is that the liquid already fill the bucket and has not to move into bucket.

Example 5.4: Moving Bucket **Level: Advanced**

The bucket is filled by single stream of liquid. The velocity of the stream down at 3[m/sec]. The bucket is moving up at velocity of 2[m/sec] calculate the flow rate into bucket. If the bucket radius is -0.1[m] what is the velocity of liquid surface relative to bucket bottom?

End of Ex. 5.4

Solution

Confidential to be given for exams.

Example 5.5: Balloon In Flow **Level: Simple**

Balloon is attached to a rigid supply in which is supplied by a constant the mass rate, m_i. Calculate the velocity of the balloon boundaries assuming constant density.

Solution

The applicable equation is

$$\int_{c.v.} U_{bn}\, dA = \int_{c.v.} U_{rn}\, dA \tag{5.5.a}$$

The entrance is fixed, thus the relative velocity, U_{rn} is

$$U_{rn} = \begin{cases} -U_p & \text{@ the valve} \\ 0 & \text{every else} \end{cases} \tag{5.5.b}$$

Assume equal distribution of the velocity in balloon surface and that the center of the balloon is moving, thus the velocity has the following form

$$U_b = U_x\, \hat{x} + U_{br}\, \hat{r} \tag{5.5.c}$$

Where $\hat{x}$ is unit coordinate in x direction and U_x is the velocity of the center and where $\hat{r}$ is unit coordinate in radius from the center of the balloon and U_{br} is the velocity in that direction. The right side of equation (5.16) is the net change due to the boundary is

$$\int_{S_{c.v.}} (U_x\, \hat{x} + U_{br}\, \hat{r}) \cdot \hat{n}\, dA = \overbrace{\int_{S_{c.v.}} (U_x\, \hat{x}) \cdot \hat{n}\, dA}^{\text{center movement}} + \overbrace{\int_{S_{c.v.}} (U_{br}\, \hat{r}) \cdot \hat{n}\, dA}^{\text{net boundary change}} \tag{5.5.d}$$

The first integral is zero because it is like movement of solid body and also yield this value mathematically (excises for mathematical oriented student). The second integral (notice $\hat{n} = \hat{r}$) yields

$$\int_{S_{c.v.}} (U_{br}\, \hat{r}) \cdot \hat{n}\, dA = 4\,\pi\, r^2\, U_{br} \tag{5.5.e}$$

Substituting into the general equation yields

$$\rho\, \overbrace{4\,\pi\, r^2}^{A}\, U_{br} = \rho\, U_p\, A_p = m_i \tag{5.5.f}$$

Hence,

$$U_{br} = \frac{m_i}{\rho\, 4\,\pi\, r^2} \tag{5.5.g}$$

The center velocity is (also) exactly U_{br}. The total velocity of boundary is

$$U_t = \frac{m_i}{\rho\, 4\,\pi\, r^2}\, (\hat{x} + \hat{r}) \tag{5.5.h}$$

It can be noticed that the velocity at the opposite to the connection to the rigid pipe which is double of the center velocity.

5.3.2.3 One–Dimensional Control Volume

Additional simplification of the continuity equation is of one dimensional flow. This simplification provides very useful description for many fluid flow phenomena. The main assumption made in this model is that the proprieties in the across section are only function of x coordinate . This assumptions leads

$$\int_{A_2} \rho_2\, U_2\, dA - \int_{A_1} \rho_1\, U_1\, dA = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{V(x)} \rho(x) \overbrace{A(x)\, dx}^{dV} \tag{5.17}$$

When the density can be considered constant equation (5.17) is reduced to

$$\int_{A_2} U_2\, dA - \int_{A_1} U_1\, dA = \frac{d}{dt} \int A(x) dx \tag{5.18}$$

For steady state but with variations of the velocity and variation of the density reduces equation (5.17) to become

$$\int_{A_2} \rho_2\, U_2\, dA = \int_{A_1} \rho_1\, U_1\, dA \tag{5.19}$$

For steady state and uniform density and velocity equation (5.19) reduces further to

$$\rho_1\, A_1\, U_1 = \rho_2\, A_2\, U_2 \tag{5.20}$$

For incompressible flow (constant density), continuity equation is at its minimum form of

$$U_1\, A_1 = A_2\, U_2 \tag{5.21}$$

The next example is of semi one–dimensional example to illustrate equation (5.17).

Example 5.6: Flow in out Tank **Level: Basic**

Liquid flows into tank at a constant mass flow rate of a. The mass flow rate out is function of the height. First assume that $q_{out} = b\, h$ second Assume as $q_{out} = b\sqrt{h}$. For the first case, determine the height, h as function of the time. Is there a critical value and then if exist find the critical value of the system parameters. Assume that the height at time zero is h_0. What happen if the $h_0 = 0$?

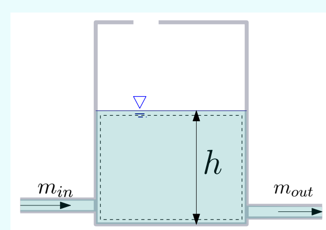


Fig. 5.8 – Height of the liquid for example 5.6.

Solution

The control volume for both cases is the same and it is around the liquid in the tank. It can

End of Ex. 5.6

be noticed that control volume satisfy the demand of one dimensional since the flow is only function of x coordinate. For case one the right hand side term in equation (5.17) is

$$\rho \frac{d}{dt}\int_0^L h\,dx = \rho\,L\frac{d\,h}{dt} \tag{5.6.a}$$

Substituting into equation equation (5.17) is

$$\rho\,L\frac{d\,h}{d\,t} = \overbrace{b_1\,h}^{\text{flow out}} - \overbrace{m_i}^{\text{flow in}} \tag{5.6.b}$$

solution is

$$h = \overbrace{\frac{m_i}{b_1}\,e^{-\frac{b_1\,t}{\rho\,L}}}^{\text{homogeneous solution}} + \overbrace{c_1\,e^{\frac{b_1\,t}{\rho\,L}}}^{\text{private solution}} \tag{5.6.c}$$

The solution has the homogeneous solution (solution without the m_i) and the solution of the m_i part. The solution can rearranged to a new form (a discussion why this form is preferred will be provided in dimensional chapter).

$$\frac{h\,b_1}{m_1} = e^{-\frac{b_1\,t}{\rho\,L}} + c\,e^{\frac{b_1\,t}{\rho\,L}} \tag{5.6.d}$$

With the initial condition that at $h(t=0) = h_0$ the constant coefficient can be found as

$$\frac{h_0\,b_1}{m_1} = 1 - c \Longrightarrow c = 1 - \frac{h_0\,b_1}{m_i} \tag{5.6.e}$$

which the solution is

$$\frac{h\,b_1}{m_1} = e^{-\frac{b_1\,t}{\rho\,L}} + \left[1 - \frac{h_0\,b_1}{m_i}\right] e^{\frac{b_1\,t}{\rho\,L}} \tag{5.6.f}$$

It can be observed that if $1 = \frac{h_0\,b_1}{m_i}$ is the critical point of this solution. If the term $\frac{h_0\,b_1}{m_i}$ is larger than one then the solution reduced to a negative number. However, negative number for height is not possible and the height solution approach zero. If the reverse case appeared, the height will increase. Essentially, the critical ratio state if the flow in is larger or lower than the flow out determine the condition of the height.

For second case, the governing equation (5.17) is

$$\rho\,L\frac{d\,h}{d\,t} = \overbrace{b\,\sqrt{h}}^{\text{flow out}} - \overbrace{m_i}^{\text{flow in}} \tag{5.6.g}$$

with the general solution of

$$\ln\left[\left(\frac{\sqrt{h}\,b}{m_i} - 1\right)\frac{m_i}{\rho\,L}\right] + \frac{\sqrt{h}\,b}{m_i} - 1 = (t+c)\,\frac{\sqrt{h}\,b}{2\,\rho\,L} \tag{5.6.h}$$

The constant is obtained when the initial condition that at $h(t=0) = h_0$ and it left as exercise for the reader.

5.4 Reynolds Transport Theorem

It can be noticed that the same derivations carried for the density can be carried for other intensive properties such as specific entropy, specific enthalpy. Suppose that g is intensive property (which can be a scalar or a vector) undergoes change with time. The change of accumulative property will be then

$$\frac{D}{Dt}\int_{sys} f\,\rho dV = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{c.v.} f\,\rho dV + \int_{c.v} f\,\rho\, U_{rn}\, dA \tag{5.22}$$

This theorem named after Reynolds, Osborne, (1842-1912) which is actually a three dimensional generalization of Leibniz integral rule[1]. To make the previous derivation clearer, the Reynolds Transport Theorem will be reproofed and discussed. The ideas are the similar but extended some what.

Leibniz integral rule[2] is an one dimensional and it is defined as

$$\frac{d}{dy}\int_{x_1(y)}^{x_2(y)} f(x,y)\,dx = \int_{x_1(y)}^{x_2(y)} \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\,dx + f(x_2,y)\,\frac{dx_2}{dy} - f(x_1,y)\,\frac{dx_1}{dy} \tag{5.23}$$

Initially, a proof will be provided and the physical meaning will be explained. Assume that there is a function that satisfy the following

$$G(x,y) = \int^{x} f\,(\alpha,\,y)\;d\alpha \tag{5.24}$$

Notice that lower boundary of the integral is missing and is only the upper limit of the function is present[3]. For its derivative of equation (5.24) is

$$f(x,y) = \frac{\partial G}{\partial x} \tag{5.25}$$

differentiating (chain rule $d\,uv = u\;dv + v\;du$) by part of left hand side of the Leibniz integral rule (it can be shown which are identical) is

$$\frac{d\;[G(x_2,y) - G(x_1,y)]}{dy} = \overbrace{\frac{\partial G}{\partial x_2}\frac{dx_2}{dy}}^{1} + \overbrace{\frac{\partial G}{\partial y}(x_2,y)}^{2} - \overbrace{\frac{\partial G}{\partial x_1}\frac{dx_1}{dy}}^{3} - \overbrace{\frac{\partial G}{\partial y}(x_1,y)}^{4} \tag{5.26}$$

The terms 2 and 4 in Eq. (5.26) are actually (the x_2 is treated as a different variable)

$$\int_{x_1(y)}^{x_2(y)} \frac{\partial\, f(x,y)}{\partial y}\,dx \tag{5.27}$$

---

[1]These papers can be read on-line at http://www.archive.org/details/papersonmechanic01reynrich.

[2]This material is not necessary but is added here for completeness. This author find material just given so no questions will be asked.

[3]There was a suggestion to insert arbitrary constant which will be canceled and will a provide rigorous proof. This is engineering book and thus, the exact mathematical proof is not the concern here. Nevertheless, if there will be a demand for such, it will be provided.

The first term (1) in equation (5.26) is

$$\frac{\partial G}{\partial x_2}\frac{dx_2}{dy} = f(x_2, y)\,\frac{dx_2}{dy} \tag{5.28}$$

The same can be said for the third term (3). Thus this explanation is a proof the Leibniz rule.

The above "proof" is mathematical in nature and physical explanation is also provided. Suppose that a fluid is flowing in a conduit. The intensive property, f is investigated or the accumulative property, F. The interesting information that commonly needed is the change of the accumulative property, F, with time. The change with time is

$$\frac{DF}{Dt} = \frac{D}{Dt}\int_{sys} \rho\, f\, dV \tag{5.29}$$

For one dimensional situation the change with time is

$$\frac{DF}{Dt} = \frac{D}{Dt}\int_{sys} \rho\, f\, A(x) dx \tag{5.30}$$

If two limiting points (for the one dimensional) are moving with a different coordinate system, the mass will be different and it will not be a system. This limiting condition is the control volume for which some of the mass will leave or enter. Since the change is very short (differential), the flow in (or out) will be the velocity of fluid minus the boundary at x_1, $U_{rn} = U_1 - U_b$. The same can be said for the other side. The accumulative flow of the property in, F, is then

$$F_{in} = \overbrace{f_1\,\rho}^{F_1}\;\overbrace{U_{rn}}^{\frac{dx_1}{dt}} \tag{5.31}$$

The accumulative flow of the property out, F, is then

$$F_{out} = \overbrace{f_2\,\rho}^{F_2}\;\overbrace{U_{rn}}^{\frac{dx_2}{dt}} \tag{5.32}$$

The change with time of the accumulative property, F, between the boundaries is

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_{c.v.} \rho(x)\, f\, A(x)\, dA \tag{5.33}$$

When put together it brings back the Leibniz integral rule. Since the time variable, t, is arbitrary and it can be replaced by any letter. The above discussion is one of the physical meaning the Leibniz rule.

Reynolds Transport theorem is a generalization of the Leibniz rule and thus the same arguments are used. The only difference is that the velocity has three components and only the perpendicular component enters into the calculations.

Reynolds Transport

$$\frac{D}{DT}\int_{sys} f\,\rho dV = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{c.v} f\,\rho\, dV + \int_{S_{c.v.}} f\,\rho\, U_{rn}\, dA \tag{5.34}$$

5.5 Examples For Mass Conservation

Several examples are provided to illustrate the topic.

Example 5.7: Mixing Streams Pipe **Level: Simple**

Liquid enters a circular pipe with a linear velocity profile as a function of the radius with maximum velocity of U_{max}. After magical mixing, the velocity became uniform. Write the equation which describes the velocity at the entrance. What is the magical averaged velocity at the exit? Assume no–slip condition.

Solution

The velocity profile is linear with radius. Additionally, later a discussion on relationship between velocity at interface to solid also referred as the (no) slip condition will be provided. This assumption is good for most cases with very few exceptions. It will be assumed that the velocity at the interface is zero. Thus, the boundary condition is $U(r = R) = 0$ and $U(r = 0) = U_{max}$ Therefore the velocity profile is

$$U(r) = U_{max}\left(1 - \frac{r}{R}\right)$$

Where R is radius and r is the working radius (for the integration). The magical averaged velocity is obtained using the equation (5.14). For which

$$\int_0^R U_{max}\left(1 - \frac{r}{R}\right) 2\pi r\, dr = U_{ave}\, \pi R^2 \tag{5.7.a}$$

The integration of the equation (5.7.a) is

$$U_{max}\, \pi \frac{R^2}{6} = U_{ave}\, \pi R^2 \tag{5.7.b}$$

The solution of equation (b) results in average velocity as

$$U_{ave} = \frac{U_{max}}{6} \tag{5.7.c}$$

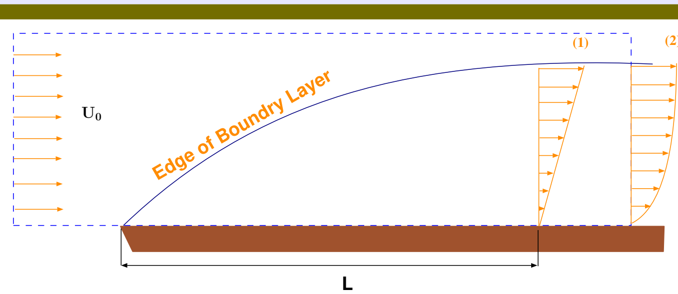


Fig. 5.9 – Boundary Layer control mass.

Example 5.8: Boundary Layer **Level: Simple**

Experiments have shown that a layer of liquid that attached itself to the surface and it is referred to as boundary layer. The assumption is that fluid attaches itself to surface. The slowed liquid is slowing the layer above it. The boundary layer is growing with x because the boundary effect is penetrating further into fluid. A common boundary layer analysis uses the Reynolds transform theorem. In this case, calculate the relationship of the mass transfer across the control volume. For simplicity assume slowed fluid has a linear velocity profile. Then assume parabolic velocity profile as

$$U_x(y) = 2\,U_0\left[\frac{y}{\delta} + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^2\right] \tag{5.8.a}$$

and calculate the mass transfer across the control volume. Compare the two different velocity profiles affecting on the mass transfer.

Solution

Assuming the velocity profile is linear thus, (to satisfy the boundary condition) it will be

$$U_x(y) = \frac{U_0\,y}{\delta} \tag{5.8.b}$$

The chosen control volume is rectangular of $L \times \delta$. Where δ is the height of the boundary layer at exit point of the flow as shown in Figure 5.9. The control volume has three surfaces that mass can cross, the left, right, and upper. No mass can cross the lower surface (solid boundary). The situation is steady state and thus using equation (5.14) results in

$$\overbrace{\overbrace{\int_0^\delta U_0\,dy}^{in} - \overbrace{\int_0^\delta \frac{U_0\,y}{\delta}\,dy}^{out}}^{x\text{ direction}} = \overbrace{\int_0^L Uxdx}^{y\text{ direction}} \tag{5.8.c}$$

It can be noticed that the convention used in this chapter of "in" as negative is not "followed." The integral simply multiply by negative one. The above integrals on the right hand side can be combined as

$$\int_0^\delta U_0\left(1 - \frac{y}{\delta}\right)\,dy = \int_0^L Uxdx \tag{5.8.d}$$

the integration results in

$$\frac{U_0\,\delta}{2} = \int_0^L Uxdx \tag{5.8.e}$$

or for parabolic profile

$$\int_0^\delta U_0\,dy - \int_0^\delta U_0\left[\frac{y}{\delta} + \left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^2\right]dy = \int_0^L Uxdx \tag{5.8.f}$$

or

$$\int_0^\delta U_0\left[1 - \frac{y}{\delta} - \left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^2\right]\,dy = U_0 \tag{5.8.g}$$

End of Ex. 5.8

the integration results in

$$\frac{U_0\,\delta}{2} = \int_0^L U x dx \tag{5.8.h}$$

Example 5.9: Jet Engine

Level: Simple

Air flows into a jet engine at 5 kg/sec while fuel flow into the jet is at 0.1 kg/sec. The burned gases leaves at the exhaust which has cross area 0.1 m^2 with velocity of 500 m/sec. What is the density of the gases at the exhaust?

Solution

The mass conservation equation (5.14) is used. Thus, the flow out is (5 + 0.1) 5.1 kg/sec The density is

$$\rho = \frac{\dot{m}}{A\,U} = \frac{5.1\,kg/sec}{0.01\,m^2\;500\,m/sec} = 1.02 kg/m^3 \tag{5.9.a}$$

The mass (volume) flow rate is given by direct quantity like x kg/sec. However sometime, the mass (or the volume) is given by indirect quantity such as the effect of flow. The next example deal with such reversed mass flow rate.

Example 5.10: Tank Filling

Level: simple

The tank is filled by two valves which one filled tank in 3 hours and the second by 6 hours. The tank also has three emptying valves of 5 hours, 7 hours, and 8 hours. The tank is 3/4 fulls, calculate the time for tank reach empty or full state when all the valves are open. Is there a combination of valves that make the tank at steady state?

Solution

Easier measurement of valve flow rate can be expressed as fraction of the tank per hour. For example valve of 3 hours can be converted to 1/3 tank per hour. Thus, mass flow rate in is

$$\dot{m}_{in} = 1/3 + 1/6 = 1/2 tank/hour \tag{5.10.a}$$

The mass flow rate out is

$$\dot{m}_{out} = 1/5 + 1/7 + 1/8 = \frac{131}{280} \tag{5.10.b}$$

Thus, if all the valves are open the tank will be filled. The time to completely filled the tank is

$$\frac{\frac{1}{4}}{\frac{1}{2} - \frac{131}{280}} = \frac{70}{159} hour \tag{5.10.c}$$

The rest is under construction.

Example 5.11: Cylinder Balloon

Level: Intermediate

Inflated cylinder is supplied in its center with constant mass flow. Assume that the gas mass is supplied in uniformed way of m_i [$kg/m/sec$]. Assume that the cylinder inflated uniformly and pressure inside the cylinder is uniform. The gas inside the cylinder obeys the ideal gas law. The pressure inside the cylinder is linearly proportional to the volume. For simplicity, assume that the process is isothermal. Calculate the cylinder boundaries velocity.

Solution

The applicable equation is

$$\overbrace{\int_{V_{c.v}} \frac{d\rho}{dt} dV}^{\text{increase pressure}} + \overbrace{\int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho\, U_b\, dV}^{\text{boundary velocity}} = \overbrace{\int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho U_{rn}\, dA}^{\text{in or out flow rate}} \tag{5.11.a}$$

Every term in the above equation is analyzed but first the equation of state and volume to pressure relationship have to be provided.

$$\rho = \frac{P}{R\,T} \tag{5.11.b}$$

and relationship between the volume and pressure is

$$P = f\,\pi\,{R_c}^2 \tag{5.11.c}$$

Where R_c is the instantaneous cylinder radius. Combining the above two equations results in

$$\rho = \frac{f\,\pi\,{R_c}^2}{R\,T} \tag{5.11.d}$$

Where f is a coefficient with the right dimension. It also can be noticed that boundary velocity is related to the radius in the following form

$$U_b = \frac{dR_c}{dt} \tag{5.11.e}$$

The first term requires to find the derivative of density with respect to time which is

$$\frac{d\rho}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{f\,\pi\,{R_c}^2}{R\,T}\right) = \frac{2\,f\,\pi\,R_c}{R\,T} \overbrace{\frac{dR_c}{dt}}^{U_b} \tag{5.11.f}$$

Thus the first term is

$$\int_{V_{c.v}} \frac{d\rho}{dt} \overbrace{dV}^{2\,\pi\,R_c} = \int_{V_{c.v}} \frac{2\,f\,\pi\,R_c}{R\,T} U_b \overbrace{dV}^{2\,\pi\,R_c\,dR_c} = \frac{4\,f\,\pi^2\,{R_c}^3}{3\,R\,T} U_b \tag{5.11.g}$$

The integral can be carried when U_b is independent of the ${R_c}^a$. The second term is

$$\int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho\, U_b\, dA = \overbrace{\frac{f\,\pi\,{R_c}^2}{R\,T}}^{\rho}\, U_b\, \overbrace{2\,\pi R_c}^{A} = \left(\frac{f\,\pi^3\,{R_c}^2}{R\,T}\right) U_b \tag{5.11.h}$$

End of Ex. 5.11

substituting in the governing equation obtained the form of

$$\frac{f\,\pi^2\,{R_c}^3}{R\,T}\,U_b + \frac{4\,f\,\pi^2\,{R_c}^3}{3\,R\,T}\,U_b = m_i \tag{5.11.i}$$

The boundary velocity is then

$$U_b = \frac{m_i}{\dfrac{7\,f\,\pi^2\,{R_c}^3}{3\,R\,T}}\,G = \frac{3\,m_i\,R\,T}{7\,f\,\pi^2\,{R_c}^3} \tag{5.11.j}$$

[a] The proof of this idea is based on the chain differentiation similar to Leibniz rule. When the derivative of the second part is $d\,U_b/d\,R_c = 0$.

Example 5.12: Balloon Supply

Level: Simple

A balloon is attached to a rigid supply and is supplied by a constant mass rate, m_i. Assume that gas obeys the ideal gas law. Assume that balloon volume is a linear function of the pressure inside the balloon such as $P = f_v\,V$. Where f_v is a coefficient describing the balloon physical characters. Calculate the velocity of the balloon boundaries under the assumption of isothermal process.

Solution

The question is more complicated than Example 5.12. The ideal gas law is

$$\rho = \frac{P}{R\,T}$$

The relationship between the pressure and volume is

$$P = f_v\,V = \frac{4\,f_v\,\pi\,{R_b}^3}{3}$$

The combining of the ideal gas law with the relationship between the pressure and volume results

$$\rho = \frac{4\,f_v\,\pi\,{R_b}^3}{3\,R\,T}$$

The applicable equation is

$$\int_{V_{c.v}} \frac{d\rho}{dt}\,dV + \int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho\,\left(U_c\,\hat{x} + U_b\hat{r}\right)dA = \int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho U_{rn}\,dA$$

The right hand side of the above equation is

$$\int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho U_{rn}\,dA = m_i$$

The density change is

$$\frac{d\rho}{dt} = \frac{12\,f_v\,\pi\,{R_b}^2}{R\,T}\,\overbrace{\frac{dR_b}{dt}}^{U_b}$$

End of Ex. 5.12

The first term is

$$\int_0^{R_b} \overbrace{\frac{12\, f_v\, \pi\, {R_b}^2}{R\,T}}^{\neq f(r)} U_b \overbrace{4\,\pi\, r^2\, dr}^{dV} = \frac{16\, f_v\, \pi^2\, {R_b}^5}{3\,R\,T} U_b$$

The second term is

$$\int_A \frac{4\, f_v\, \pi\, {R_b}^3}{3\,R\,T} U_b\, dA = \frac{4\, f_v\, \pi\, {R_b}^3}{3\,R\,T} U_b \overbrace{4\,\pi\, {R_b}^2}^{A} = \frac{8\, f_v\, \pi^2\, {R_b}^5}{3\,R\,T} U_b$$

Subsisting the two equations of the applicable equation results

$$U_b = \frac{1}{8} \frac{m_i\, R\,T}{f_v\, \pi^2\, {R_b}^5}$$

Notice that first term is used to increase the pressure and second the change of the boundary.

Open Question: Answer must be received by April 15, 2010

The best solution of the following question will win 18 U.S. dollars and your name will be associated with the solution in this book.

Example 5.13: Pressure Volume **Level: Intermediate**

Solve example 5.12 under the assumption that the process is isentropic. Also assume that the relationship between the pressure and the volume is $P = f_v\, V^2$. What are the units of the coefficient f_v in this problem? What are the units of the coefficient in the previous problem?

5.6 The Details Picture – Velocity Area Relationship

The integral approach is intended to deal with the "big" picture. Indeed the method is used in this part of the book for this purpose. However, there is very little written about the usability of this approach to provide way to calculate the average quantities in the control system. Sometimes it is desirable to find the averaged velocity or velocity distribution inside a control volume. There is no general way to provide these quantities. Therefore an example will be provided to demonstrate the use of this approach.

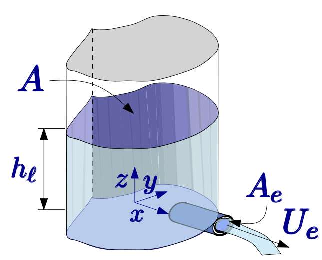


Fig. 5.10 – Control volume usage to calculate local averaged velocity in three coordinates.

Consider a container filled with liquid on which one exit opened and the liquid flows out as shown in Fig. 5.10. The velocity has three components in each of the coordinates under the assumption that flow is uniform and the surface is straight[4]. The integral approached is used to calculate the averaged velocity of each to the components. To relate the velocity in the z direction with the flow rate out or the exit the velocity mass balance is constructed. A similar control volume construction to find the velocity of the boundary velocity (height) can be carried out. The control volume is bounded by the container wall including the exit of the flow. The upper boundary is surface parallel to upper surface but at Z distance from the bottom. The mass balance reads

$$\int_V \frac{d\rho}{dt}\,dV + \int_A U_{bn}\,\rho\,dA + \int_A U_{rn}\,\rho\,dA = 0 \tag{5.35}$$

For constant density (conservation of volume) equation[5] and ($h > z$) reduces to

$$\int_A U_{rn}\,\rho\,dA = 0 \tag{5.36}$$

In the container case for uniform velocity Eq. (5.36) becomes

$$U_z\,A = U_e\,A_e \Longrightarrow U_z = -\frac{A_e}{A}U_e \tag{5.37}$$

It can be noticed that the boundary is not moving and the mass inside does not change this control volume. The velocity U_z is the averaged velocity downward.

The x component of velocity is obtained by using a different control volume. The control volume is shown in Figure 5.11. The boundary are the container far from the flow exit with blue line projection into page (area) shown in the Figure 5.11. The mass conservation for constant density of this control volume is

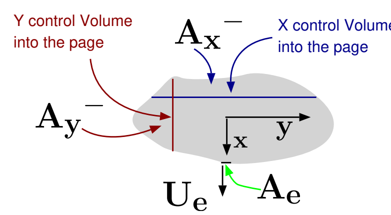


Fig. 5.11 – Control volume and system before and after the motion.

$$-\int_A U_{bn}\,\rho\,dA + \int_A U_{rn}\,\rho\,dA = 0 \tag{5.38}$$

Usage of control volume not included in the previous analysis provides the velocity at the upper boundary which is the same as the velocity at y direction. Substituting into (5.38) results in

$$\int_{{A_x}^-} \frac{A_e}{A}U_e\,\rho\,dA + \int_{A_{yz}} U_x\,\rho\,dA = 0 \tag{5.39}$$

Where ${A_x}^-$ is the area shown the Figure under this label. The area A_{yz} referred to area into the page in Figure 5.11 under the blow line. Because averaged velocities and constant density

[4]The liquid surface is not straight for this kind of problem. However, under certain conditions it is reasonable to assume straight surface which have been done for this problem.

[5]The point where ($z = h$) the boundary term is substituted the flow in term.

are used transformed equation (5.39) into

$$\frac{A_e}{A} {A_x}^{-} U_e + U_x \overbrace{Y(x)\,h}^{A_{yz}} = 0 \tag{5.40}$$

Where $Y(x)$ is the length of the (blue) line of the boundary. It can be notice that the velocity, U_x is generally increasing with x because ${A_x}^{-}$ increase with x.

The calculations for the y directions are similar to the one done for x direction. The only difference is that the velocity has two different directions. One zone is right to the exit with flow to the left and one zone to left with averaged velocity to right. If the volumes on the left and the right are symmetrical the averaged velocity will be zero.

Example 5.14: Cylinder Velocity Profile **Level: Intermediate**

Calculate the velocity, U_x for a cross section of circular shape (cylinder).

Solution

The relationship for this geometry needed to be expressed. The length of the line $Y(x)$ is

$$Y(x) = 2\,r\sqrt{1 - \left(1 - \frac{x}{r}\right)^2} \tag{5.14.a}$$

This relationship also can be expressed in the term of α as

$$Y(x) = 2\,r\,\sin\alpha \tag{5.14.b}$$

Since this expression is simpler it will be adapted. When the relationship between radius angle and x are

$$x = r(1 - \sin\alpha) \tag{5.14.c}$$

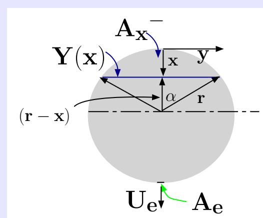


Fig. 5.12 – Circular cross section for finding U_x and various cross sections.

The area ${A_x}^{-}$ is expressed in term of α as

$${A_x}^{-} = \left(\alpha - \tfrac{1}{2}, \sin(2\alpha)\right) r^2 \tag{5.14.d}$$

Thus the velocity, U_x is

$$\frac{A_e}{A}\left(\alpha - \tfrac{1}{2}\,\sin(2\alpha)\right) r^2\, U_e + U_x\, 2\,r\,\sin\alpha\, h = 0 \tag{5.14.e}$$

$$U_x = \frac{A_e}{A}\frac{r}{h}\frac{\left(\alpha - \frac{1}{2}\,\sin(2\alpha)\right)}{\sin\alpha} U_e \tag{5.14.f}$$

Averaged velocity is defined as

$$\overline{U_x} = \frac{1}{S}\int_S U dS \tag{5.14.g}$$

Where here S represent some length. The same way it can be represented for angle calculations. The value dS is $r\cos\alpha$. Integrating the velocity for the entire container and dividing by the angle, α provides the averaged velocity.

$$\overline{U_x} = \frac{1}{2\,r}\int_0^{\pi} \frac{A_e}{A}\frac{r}{h}\frac{\left(\alpha - \frac{1}{2}\,\sin(2\alpha)\right)}{\tan\alpha} U_e\, r\, d\alpha \tag{5.14.h}$$

End of Ex. 5.14

which results in

$$\overline{U_x} = \frac{(\pi-1)}{4}\,\frac{A_e}{A}\,\frac{r}{h}\,U_e \tag{5.14.i}$$

Example 5.15: Circular Shape

Level: Intermediate

Calculate the velocity, U_y for a cross section of circular shape (cylinder). What is the averaged velocity if only half section is used. State your assumptions and how it similar to the previous example.

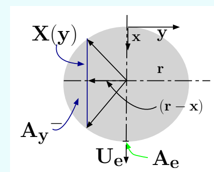


Fig. 5.13 – y velocity for a circular shape

Solution

The flow out in the x direction is zero because symmetrical reasons. That is the flow field is a mirror images. Thus, every point has different velocity with the same value in the opposite direction.
The flow in half of the cylinder either the right or the left has non zero averaged velocity. The calculations are similar to those in the previous to example 5.14. The main concept that must be recognized is the half of the flow must have come from one side and the other come from the other side. Thus, equation (5.40) modified to be

$$\frac{A_e}{A}A_x{}^{-}U_e + U_x \overbrace{Y(x)\,h}^{A_{yz}} = 0 \tag{5.41}$$

The integral is the same as before but the upper limit is only to $\pi/2$

$$\overline{U_x} = \frac{1}{2\,r}\int_0^{\pi/2} \frac{A_e}{A}\,\frac{r}{h}\,\frac{\left(\alpha - \frac{1}{2}\,\sin(2\alpha)\right)}{\tan\alpha}\,U_e\,r\,d\alpha \tag{5.15.a}$$

which results in

$$\overline{U_x} = \frac{(\pi-2)}{8}\,\frac{A_e}{A}\,\frac{r}{h}\,U_e \tag{5.15.b}$$

5.7 *More Examples for Mass Conservation*

Typical question about the relative velocity that appeared in many fluid mechanics exams is the following.

Example 5.16: Boat Jet **Level: Simple**

A boat travels at speed of 10m/sec upstream in a river that flows at a speed of 5m/s. The inboard engine uses a pump to suck in water at the front $A_{in} = 0.2\,m^2$ and eject it through the back of the boat with exist area of $A_{out} = 0.05\,m^2$. The water absolute (relative to the ground) velocity leaving the back is 50[m/sec], what are the relative velocities entering and leaving the boat and the pumping rate?

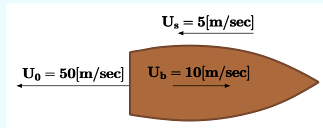


Fig. 5.14 – Schematic of the boat for example 5.16.

Solution

The boat is assumed (implicitly is stated) to be steady state and the density is constant. However, the calculations have to be made in the frame of reference moving with the boat. The relative jet discharge velocity is

$$U_{r_{out}} = 50 + 10 = 60[m/sec] \tag{5.16.a}$$

The volume flow rate is then

$$Q_{out} = A_{out}\,U_{r_{out}} = 60 \times 0.05 = 3[m^3/sec] \tag{5.16.b}$$

The flow rate at entrance is the same as the exit thus,

$$U_{r_{in}} = \frac{A_{out}}{A_{in}}\,U_{r_{out}} = \frac{0.05}{0.2}60 = 15.0[m/sec] \tag{5.16.c}$$

In this case (the way the question is phrased), the velocity of the river has no relevance.

Example 5.17: Boat Absolute Velocity **Level: Simple**

The boat from Example 5.16 travels downstream with the same relative exit jet speed (60m/s). Calculate the boat absolute velocity (to the ground) in this case, assume that the areas to the pump did not change. Is the relative velocity of the boat (to river) the same as before? If not, calculate the boat relative velocity to the river. Assume that the river velocity is the same as in the previous example.

Solution

The relative exit velocity of the jet is 15[m/sec] hence the flow rate is

$$Q_{out} = A_{out}\,U_{r_{out}} = 60 \times 0.05 = 3[m^3/sec] \tag{5.17.a}$$

End of Ex. 5.17

The relative (to the boat) velocity into boat is same as before (15m/sec). The absolute velocity of boat (relative to the ground) is

$$U_{boat} = 15 + 5 = 20[m/sec] \tag{5.17.b}$$

The relative velocity of boat to the river is

$$U_{\text{relative to river}} = 20 - 5 = 15[m/sec] \tag{5.17.c}$$

The relative exit jet velocity to the ground

$$U_{in} = 60 - 15 = 45[m/sec] \tag{5.17.d}$$

The boat relative velocities are different and depends on the directions.

Example 5.18: Mixing Chamber Streams

Level: simple

Liquid A enters a mixing device depicted in at 0.1 [kg/s]. In same time liquid B enter the mixing device with a different specific density at 0.05 [kg/s]. The density of liquid A is 1000[kg/m^3] and liquid B is 800[kg/m^3]. The results of the mixing is a homogeneous mixture. Assume incompressible process. Find the average leaving velocity and density of the mixture leaving through the 2O [cm] diameter pipe. If the mixing device volume is decreasing (as a piston pushing into the chamber) at rate of .002 [m^3/s], what is the exit velocity? State your assumptions.

Solution

In the first scenario, the flow is steady state and equation (5.12) is applicable

$$\dot{m}_A + \dot{m}_B = Q_{mix}\,\rho_{mix} \Longrightarrow = 0.1 + 0.05 = 0.15[m] \tag{5.18.a}$$

Thus in this case, since the flow is incompressible flow, the total volume flow in is equal to volume flow out as

$$\dot{Q}_A + \dot{Q}_B = \dot{Q}_{mix} \Longrightarrow = \frac{\dot{m}_A}{\rho_A} + \frac{\dot{m}_A}{\rho_A} = \frac{0.10}{1000} + \frac{0.05}{800}$$

Thus the mixture density is

$$\rho_{mix} = \frac{\dot{m}_A + \dot{m}_B}{\dfrac{\dot{m}_A}{\rho_A} + \dfrac{\dot{m}_B}{\rho_B}} = 923.07[kg/m^3] \tag{5.18.b}$$

The averaged velocity is then

$$U_{mix} = \frac{Q_{mix}}{A_{out}} = \frac{\dfrac{\dot{m}_A}{\rho_A} + \dfrac{\dot{m}_B}{\rho_B}}{\pi\, 0.01^2} = \frac{1.625}{\pi}[m/s] \tag{5.18.c}$$

In the case that a piston is pushing the exit density could be changed and fluctuated depending on the location of the piston. However, if the assumption of well mixed is still holding the

End of Ex. 5.18

exit density should not affected. The term that should be added to the governing equation the change of the volume. So governing equation is (5.16).

$$\overbrace{U_{bn}\,A\,\rho_b}^{-Q_b\,\rho_{mix}} = \overbrace{\dot{m}_A + \dot{m}_B}^{in} - \overbrace{\dot{m}_{mix}}^{out} \tag{5.18.d}$$

That is the mixture device is with an uniform density

$$-0.002[m/sec]\,923.7[kg/m^3] = 0.1 + 0.05 - m_{exit} \tag{5.18.e}$$

$$m_{exit} = 1.9974[kg/s]$$

Example 5.19: Syringe Withdrawn

Level: Simple

A syringe apparatus is being use to withdrawn blood[6]. . If the piston is withdrawn at O.01 $[m/s]$. At that stage air leaks in around the piston at the rate 0.000001 $[m^3/s]$. What is the average velocity of blood into syringe (at the tip)? The syringe radios is 0.005[m] and the tip radius is 0.0003 [m].

Solution

The situation is unsteady state (in the instinctive c.v. and coordinates) since the mass in the control volume (the syringe volume is not constant). The chose of the control volume and coordinate system determine the amount of work. This part of the solution is art. There are several possible control volumes that can be used to solve the problem. The two "instinctive control volumes" are the blood with the air and the whole volume between the tip and syringe plunger (piston). The first choice seem reasonable since it provides relationship of the total to specific material. In that case, control volume is the volume syringe tip to the edge of the blood. The second part of the control volume is the air. For this case, the equation (5.16) is applicable and can be written as

$$U_{tip}\,A_{tip}\,\cancel{\rho_b} = U_b\,A_s\,\cancel{\rho_b} \tag{5.19.a}$$

In the air side the same equation can used. There several coordinate systems that can used, attached to plunger, attached to the blood edge, stationary. Notice that change of the volume do not enter into the calculations because the density of the air is assumed to be constant. In stationary coordinates two boundaries are moving and thus

$$\overbrace{U_{plunger}\,A_s\,\rho_a - U_b\,A_s\,\rho_b}^{\text{moving b.c.}} = \overbrace{\rho_a\dot{Q}_{in}}^{\text{in/out}} \tag{5.19.b}$$

In the case, the choice is coordinates moving with the plunger, the relative plunger velocity is zero while the blood edge boundary velocity is $U_{plunger} - U_b$. The air governing equation is

$$\overbrace{\left(U_{plunger} - U_b\right)}^{\text{blood b. velocity}}\,A_s\,\rho_b = \overbrace{\rho_a\dot{Q}_{in}}^{\text{in/out}} \tag{5.19.c}$$

In the case of coordinates are attached to the blood edge similar equation is obtained. At this stage, there are two unknowns, U_b and U_{tip}, and two equations. Using equations (5.19.a) and

End of Ex. 5.19

(5.19.c) results in

$$U_b = U_{plunger} - \frac{\rho_a\, Q_{in}}{A_s\, \rho_b}$$
$$U_{tip} = \frac{U_b\, A_s}{A_{tip}} = \frac{\left(U_{plunger} - \dfrac{\rho_a\, Q_{in}}{A_s\, \rho_b}\right) A_s}{A_{tip}} \tag{5.19.d}$$

Example 5.20: Apparatus Water–Jet **Level: Simple**

The apparatus depicted in Figure 5.15 is referred in the literature sometime as the water–jet pump. In this device, the water (or another liquid) is pumped throw the inner pipe at high velocity. The outside pipe is lower pressure which suck the water (other liquid) into device. Later the two stream are mixed. In this question the what is the mixed stream averaged velocity with $U_1 = 4.0[m/s]$ and $U_2 = 0.5[m/s]$. The cross section inside and outside radii ratio is $r_1/r_2 = 0.2$. Calculate the mixing averaged velocity.

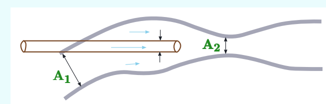


Fig. 5.15 – Water jet Pump.

Solution

The situation is steady state and which density of the liquid is irrelevant (because it is the same at the inside and outside).

$$U_1\, A_1 + U_2\, A_2 = U_3\, A_3 \tag{5..d}$$

The velocity is $A_3 = A_1 + A_2$ and thus

$$U_3 = \frac{U_1\, A_1 + U_2\, A_2}{A_3} = U_1 \frac{A_1}{A_3} + U_2 \left(1 - \frac{A_1}{A_3}\right) \tag{5..e}$$

Example 5.21: Centrifugal Pump **Level: Basic**

A centrifugal pump is a device that convert external energy to increase of pressure (energy). For simplicity assume that the centrifugal pump is a disk with thickness of of $d_p = 0.03[m]$. The liquid enter to impeller eye at rate of

[6]The author still remember his elementary teacher that was so appalled by the discussion on blood piping which students in an engineering school were doing. He gave a speech about how inhuman these engineering students are. I hope that no one will have teachers like him. Yet, it can be observed that bioengineering is "cool" today while in 40 years ago is a disgusting field.

continue Ex. 5.21

0.002 [m^3/sec]. For this example ignore the structure (impeller volume) inside the pump. What is the average velocity of along the radial direction as function of r see Fig. 5.16 at specific time a dye is introduced at impeller eye. Calculate the time it takes to the dye to travel to from the edge of the inlet of impeller eye to outlet.

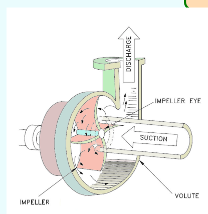


Fig. 5.16 – Schematic for a centrifugal pump. to be replaced

Solution

For the solution, it is assumed that the velocity has only component in the radial direction. This assumption is really not required if there is no circulation and eddy flow. The conservation of the mass requires that the flow into every cross section must be the same. The mass conservation can be written as

$$\dot{m} = \rho\, A\, U_r = \rho\, 2\, \pi\, r\, d_p \tag{5.21.a}$$

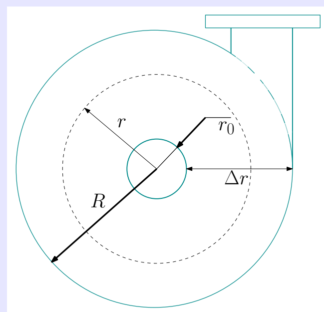


Fig. 5.17 – schematic of single stage centrifugal pump.

where r is any radius in pump as the velocity will be

$$U_r = \frac{\dot{m}}{2\, \pi\, r\, d_p\, \rho} = \frac{Q}{2\, \pi\, r\, d_p} \tag{5.21.b}$$

The flow rate through pump eye is constant and hence it can be written as the following

$$Q = A\, U_f = \pi\, {r_0}^2\, U_f \tag{5.21.c}$$

where U_f is the (average) entrance velocity to the pump at the pump eye. The velocity inside the pump is

$$U = \frac{dr}{dt}$$

Where r is the distance from the center of the pump which starts from r_0. Notice that this equation is not valid inside the pump's eye. Rearranging the velocity definition as

$$dt = \frac{dr}{U} \tag{5.21.d}$$

End of Ex. 5.21

Inside the pump, the velocity is defined as a function of the radius Eq. (5.21.b). As usual, Eq. (5.21.d) is integrated to be

$$\int_{t_0}^{t} dt = \int_{r_0}^{r} \frac{dr}{U} = \int_{r_0}^{r} \frac{dr}{\dfrac{Q}{2\,\pi\,r\,d_p}} = \frac{\pi\,d_p}{Q}\int_{r_0}^{r} 2\,r\,dr \tag{5.21.e}$$

the results of the integration is

$$\Delta t = \frac{\pi\,d_p}{Q}\left(r^2 - {r_0}^2\right) \tag{5.21.f}$$

The time increases parabolically with the radius. This question was originated from industrial process where the time to create a specific color was important.

Advance material can be skipped

This discussion appears here because the size of Dimensional Analysis chapter. This solution can be written as

$$\frac{\Delta t\,\tau_0}{\tau_0} = \frac{\pi\,d_p\,{r_0}^2}{Q}\left(\underbrace{\frac{r^2}{{r_0}^2}}_{\bar{R}^2} - 1\right) \tag{5.21.g}$$

Where τ_0 is characteristic time is defined as $\Delta r/U_f$ or $(R - r_0)/U_f$. This parameter represents the time which elapsed when the liquid velocity pump eye would continue throughout the pump. Eq. (5.21.g) can further rearranged as

$$\frac{\Delta t}{\tau_0} = \frac{\pi\,d_p\,{r_0}^2}{\underbrace{Q}_{\pi\,{r_0}^2\,U_f}\quad\tau_0}\left(\bar{R}^2 - 1\right) = \frac{\cancel{\pi}\,d_p\,\cancel{{r_0}^2}\,\cancel{U_f}}{\cancel{\pi}\,\cancel{{r_0}^2}\,\Delta r\,\cancel{U_f}}\left(\bar{R}^2 - 1\right) \tag{5.21.h}$$

which can be written as

$$\tau = \frac{d_p}{\Delta r}\left(\bar{R}^2 - 1\right) \tag{5.21.i}$$

Where here $\tau = \frac{\Delta t}{\tau_0}$ is the relative time

End Advance material

Example 5.22: Eye Flow — **Level: Intermediate**

As opposed to example (5.21.a) this question was originated from the medical field (ophthalmology) and yet the similar idea appear. Assume that an eye can be approximated as a sphere (very rough approximation yet it provide reasonable approximation). For this model, it is assumed that tears are originated at the center of the eye and leave at the surface (not a proper assumption just for practice the concepts. It is better assumption if medication is injected at the center). The dimension of the eye[7] 23[mm]. If the velocity of tears at the surface is 0.00001 [m/sec] what is flow rate

End of Ex. 5.22

supply. If medicine/or dye is injected at the center of the eye how long it will take to reach to the eye surface.

Solution

The mass conservation of the flow rate and assuming the density is constant as

$$Q = A\,U = 4\,\pi\,r^2\,U \tag{5.22.a}$$

The flow can easily can be calculated as

$$Q = 4\,\pi\,R^2\,U = 4 \times \pi \times 0.0115^2 \times 0.00001 = 1.662 \times e^{-8}[m^3/sec] \tag{5.22.b}$$

Eq. (5.22.a) can be rearranged and the velocity can be expressed as

$$U = \frac{dr}{dt} = \frac{Q}{4\,\pi\,r^2} \tag{5.22.c}$$

?? is valid after certain range where velocity can does not have any component of the injection. For practical purposes, it is assume to be zero because there is no clear boundary. **??** is written as

$$dt = \frac{dr}{\dfrac{Q}{4\,\pi\,r^2}} = \frac{4\,\pi\,r^2\,dr}{Q} \tag{5.22.d}$$

?? is integrated to be

$$t = \frac{4\pi\,r^3}{3\,Q} = \frac{V_{eye}}{Q} \tag{5.22.e}$$

The results are simply could guess from the question and no complicate analysis was required. The analysis provide only the velocity in the eye.

Example 5.23: Reynolds Ratio

Level: Basic

This question was inspired by a question from GATE (2007). Reynolds number is defined as

$$Re = \frac{\rho\,U\,r}{\mu}$$

where ρ is density, U is the velocity, r is radius μ is the viscosity of the fluid. Fluid flows in two pipes with same flow rate the radius ratio is $r_1 = 0.5\,r_2$ what is the Reynolds number ratio? State your assumptions.

Solution

In order to solve the question several assumptions have to be made. The temperature and density are same and fluid incompressible substance. For these assumptions the density $\rho =$

[7] Inessa Bekerman, Paul Gottlieb, and Michael Vaima, "Variations in Eyeball Diameters of the Healthy Adults", Journal of Ophthalmology Volume 2014, ID 503645.

End of Ex. 5.23

constnat and viscosity $\mu = constant$. The velocity ratio from from the flow rate ratio.

$$A_1\,U_1 = A_2\,U_2 \longrightarrow \frac{U_1}{U_2} = \frac{A_2}{A1} \tag{5.23.a}$$

The Reynolds numbers ratio can be obtained from the reverse area ratio.

$$\frac{Re_1}{Re_2} = \frac{A_2}{A1} = \frac{{r_2}^2}{{r_1}^2} = 0.25 \tag{5.42}$$

The following text is related to next several examples.

The gap between a moving circular plate and a stationary surface is being continuously reduced, as the circular plate comes down at a uniform speed v towards the stationary bottom surface, as shown in the figure. In the process, the fluid contained between the two plates flows out radially. The fluid is assumed to be incompressible and inviscid.

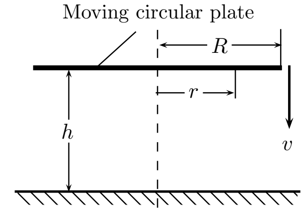


Fig. 5.18 – Moving plate toward a fixed surface.

Example 5.24: Moving Plates **Level: GATE 2008**

The radial velocity v_r at any radius r when the gap width is h, is

(a) $\dfrac{v\,r}{2\,h}$ (b) $\dfrac{v\,r}{h}$

(c) $\dfrac{2\,v\,r}{h}$ (d) $\dfrac{v\,h}{r}$

Solution

The continuity (mass conservation) of the control volume. Eq. (5.10) can be reduced due to constant density in this case to

$$\cancel{\rho}\frac{dV}{dt} = \cancel{\rho}\int_A U_{rn}\,dA = U\,A \tag{5.24.a}$$

The integral is replaced by the simple multiplication because the velocity is uniform. At the case at hand the change of volume is results in the flow out.

$$\cancel{\pi}\,r^2\,v = 2\,\cancel{\pi}\,r\,h\,v_r \tag{5.24.b}$$

Hence

$$v_r = \frac{v\,r}{2\,h} \tag{5.24.c}$$

End of Ex. 5.24

Answer is (a).

Example 5.25: caption

Level: GATE 2008

The radial component of the fluid acceleration at $r = R$ is

(a) $\dfrac{3\,v^2\,R}{4\,h^2}$ (b) $\dfrac{v^2\,R}{4\,h^2}$

(c) $\dfrac{v^2\,R}{2\,h^2}$ (d) $\dfrac{v^2\,h}{4\,R^2}$

Solution

If H denote the initial level the distance between the two plates, after some time t the distance (height) the plates is height h, then

$$h = H - v\,t \tag{5.25.a}$$

Thus the radial velocity can be used as Eq. (5.24.c) to read

$$v_r = \frac{v\,r}{2\,(H - v\,t)} \tag{5.25.b}$$

The radial acceleration is

$$a_r = \frac{dv_r}{dt} \tag{5.25.c}$$

Taking the derivative of Eq. (5.25.b)

$$a_r = \frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{v\,r}{2\,(H - v\,t)}\right) \tag{5.25.d}$$

which is

$$a_r = \left(\frac{v\,r}{2\,(H - v\,t)^2}\right)(-)(-)v = \frac{v^2\,r}{2\,(H - v\,t)^2} \tag{5.25.e}$$

At $r = R$,

$$a_r = \frac{v^2\,R}{2\left(\underbrace{H - v\,t}_{h}\right)^2} \tag{5.25.f}$$

In a final form Eq. (5.25.f) becomes

$$a_r = \frac{v^2\,R}{2\,h^2} \tag{5.25.g}$$

The answer is (c).

Example 5.26: Continuity Equation Condition

Level: GATE

For the continuity equation given by $\vec{\nabla} \cdot V = 0$ to be valid, where is the velocity vector, which one of the following is a necessary condition?

(a) Steady flow

(b) Irrotational flow

(c) Inviscid flow

(d) Steady and incompressible flow

Solution

The above equation required that the derivative with time zero (hence steady state) and $\rho = constant$ so that the density is out of the equation.
Thus, the answer is (d). The full continuity is $\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \vec{\nabla} \cdot \left(\rho \vec{V} \right) = 0$

6 Momentum Conservation for Control Volume

6.1 Momentum Governing Equation

6.1.1 Introduction to Continuous

In the previous chapter, the Reynolds Transport Theorem (RTT) was applied to mass conservation. Mass is a scalar (quantity without magnitude). This chapter deals with momentum conservation which is a vector. The Reynolds Transport Theorem (RTT) is applicable to any quantity and the discussion here deals with forces that acting on the control volume. Newton's second law for a single body is as the following

$$\mathbf{F} = \frac{d(m\mathbf{U})}{dt} \tag{6.1}$$

It can be noticed that bold notation for the velocity is $\mathbf{U}$ (and not U) to represent that the velocity has a direction. For several bodies (n), Newton's law becomes

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbf{F}_i = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{d(m\mathbf{U})_i}{dt} \tag{6.2}$$

The fluid can be broken into infinitesimal elements which turn the above equation (6.2) into a continuous form of small bodies which results in

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \mathbf{F}_i = \frac{D}{Dt} \int_{sys} \mathbf{U} \overbrace{\rho\, dV}^{\text{element mass}} \tag{6.3}$$

Note that the notation D/Dt is used and not the regular operator d/dt to signify that the operator refers to a derivative of the system. The Reynold's Transport Theorem (RTT) has to be used on the right hand side of Eq. (6.3).

6.1.2 External Forces

First, the terms on the left hand side, or the forces, have to be discussed. The forces, excluding the external forces, are divided to the body forces, and the surface forces as the following

$$\mathbf{F}_{total} = \mathbf{F}_b + \mathbf{F}_s \tag{6.4}$$

In this book (at least in this discussion), the main body force is the gravity. The gravity acts on all the system elements. The total gravity force is

$$\sum \mathbf{F}_b = \int_{sys} \mathbf{g} \overbrace{\rho\, dV}^{\text{element mass}} \tag{6.5}$$

which acts through the mass center towards the center of earth. After infinitesimal time the gravity force acting on the system is the same for control volume, hence,

$$\int_{sys} \mathbf{g}\, \rho\, dV = \int_{cv} \mathbf{g}\, \rho\, dV \tag{6.6}$$

The integral yields a force trough the center mass which has to be found separately.

In this chapter, the surface forces are divided into two categories: one perpendicular to the surface and one with the surface direction (in the surface plane see Figure 6.1.). Thus, it can be written as

$$\sum \mathbf{F}_s = \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{S_n}\, dA + \int_{c.v.} \boldsymbol{\tau}\, dA \tag{6.7}$$

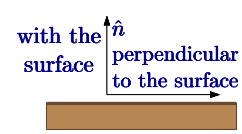


Fig. 6.1 – The explanation for the direction relative to surface perpendicular and with the surface.

Where the surface "force", $\mathbf{S_n}$, is in the surface direction, and $\boldsymbol{\tau}$ are the shear stresses perpendicular to the surface. The surface "force", $\mathbf{S_n}$, is made out of two components, one due to the viscosity (solid body see also discussion page number 302) and two consequence of the fluid pressure. Here for simplicity, only the pressure component is used which is reasonable for most situations. Thus,

$$\mathbf{S}_n = -\mathbf{P}\,\hat{n} + \overbrace{\mathbf{S_\nu}}^{\sim 0} \tag{6.8}$$

Where $\mathbf{S_v}$ is perpendicular stress due to viscosity. Again, $\hat{n}$ is an unit vector outward of element area and the negative sign is applied so that the resulting force acts on the body.

6.1.3 Momentum Governing Equation

The right hand side, according Reynolds Transport Theorem (RTT), is

$$\frac{D}{Dt}\int_{sys}\rho\,\mathbf{U}dV = \frac{t}{dt}\int_{c.v.}\rho\,\mathbf{U}dV + \int_{c.v.}\rho\,\mathbf{U}\mathbf{U}_{rn}\,dA \tag{6.9}$$

The liquid velocity, $\mathbf{U}$, is measured in the frame of reference and $\mathbf{U}_{rn}$ is the liquid relative velocity to boundary of the control volume measured in the same frame of reference.

Thus, the general form of the momentum equation without the external forces is

Integral Momentum Equation

$$\int_{c.v.}\mathbf{g}\,\rho\,dV - \int_{c.v.}\mathbf{P}\,dA + \int_{c.v.}\boldsymbol{\tau}\cdot\mathbf{dA} = \frac{t}{dt}\int_{c.v.}\rho\,\mathbf{U}dV + \int_{c.v.}\rho\,\mathbf{U}\,\mathbf{U_{rn}}\,dV \tag{6.10}$$

With external forces equation (6.10) is transformed to

Integral Momentum Equation & External Forces

$$\sum\mathbf{F}_{ext} + \int_{c.v.}\mathbf{g}\,\rho\,dV - \int_{c.v.}\mathbf{P}\cdot\mathbf{dA} + \int_{c.v.}\boldsymbol{\tau}\cdot\mathbf{dA} = \frac{t}{dt}\int_{c.v.}\rho\,\mathbf{U}dV + \int_{c.v.}\rho\,\mathbf{U}\,\mathbf{U_{rn}}\,dV \tag{6.11}$$

The external forces, F_{ext}, are the forces resulting from support of the control volume by non–fluid elements. These external forces are commonly associated with pipe, ducts, supporting solid structures, friction (non-fluid), etc.

Equation (6.11) is a vector equation which can be broken into its three components. In Cartesian coordinate, for example in the x coordinate, the components are

$$\sum F_x + \int_{c.v.}\left(\mathbf{g}\cdot\hat{\imath}\right)\rho\,dV - \int_{c.v.}\mathbf{P}\cos\theta_x\,dA + \int_{c.v.}\boldsymbol{\tau}_x\cdot\mathbf{dA} = \frac{t}{dt}\int_{c.v.}\rho\,\mathbf{U}_x\,dV + \int_{c.v.}\rho\,\mathbf{U}_x\cdot\mathbf{U}_{rn}\,dA \tag{6.12}$$

where θ_x is the angle between $\hat{n}$ and $\hat{\imath}$ or the resulting of $(\hat{n}\cdot\hat{\imath})$.

6.1.4 Momentum Equation in Acceleration System

For accelerate system, the right hand side has to include the following acceleration

$$\mathbf{a}_{acc} = \boldsymbol{\omega}\times(\mathbf{r}\times\boldsymbol{\omega}) + 2\,\mathbf{U}\times\boldsymbol{\omega} + \mathbf{r}\times\dot{\boldsymbol{\omega}} - \mathbf{a}_0 \tag{6.13}$$

Where $\mathbf{r}$ is the distance from the center of the frame of reference and the add force is

$$F_{acc} = \int_{V_{c.v.}} \mathbf{a}_{acc}\, \rho\, dV \tag{6.14}$$

Integral of Uniform Pressure on Body

In this kind of calculations, it common to obtain a situation where one of the term will be an integral of the pressure over the body surface. This situation is a similar to the idea that was shown in Section 4.6. In this case the resulting force due to the pressure is zero to all directions.

6.1.5 Momentum Equation For Steady State and Uniform Flow

The momentum equation can be simplified for the steady state condition as it was shown in example 6.3. The unsteady term (where the time derivative) is vanished.

Integral Steady State Momentum Equation

$$\sum F_{ext} + \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{g}\, \rho\, dV - \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{P}\, dA + \int_{c.v.} \boldsymbol{\tau}\, dA = \int_{c.v.} \rho\, \mathbf{U} U_{rn}\, dA \tag{6.15}$$

6.1.5.1 Momentum Equation for Constant Pressure and Frictionless Flow

Another important sub category of simplification deals with flow under approximation of the frictionless flow and uniform pressure. These kind of situations raised when the friction (forces) is small compared to the kinetic momentum change (high Re number). Additionally, in these situations, the flow is exposed to the atmosphere and thus (almost) uniform pressure surrounding the control volume. In this situation, the mass flow rate in and out are equal. Thus, equation (6.15) is further reduced to

$$F = \int_{out} \rho\, \mathbf{U} \overbrace{(\mathbf{U} \cdot \hat{n})}^{U_{rn}} dA - \int_{in} \rho\, \mathbf{U} \overbrace{(\mathbf{U} \cdot \hat{n})}^{U_{rn}} dA \tag{6.16}$$

In situations where the velocity is provided and known (remember that the density is constant), the integral can be replaced by

$$F = \dot{m}\, \overline{\mathbf{U}_o} - \dot{m}\, \overline{\mathbf{U}_i} \tag{6.17}$$

The average velocity is related to the velocity profile by the following integral

$$\overline{U}^2 = \frac{1}{A} \int_A [U(r)]^2\, dA \tag{6.18}$$

Equation (6.18) is applicable to any velocity profile and any geometrical shape.

Example 6.1: average Velocity for Parabolic **Level: Basic**

Calculate the average velocity for the given parabolic velocity profile for a circular pipe.

Solution

The velocity profile is

$$U\left(\frac{r}{R}\right) = U_{max}\left[1 - \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2\right] \tag{6.1.a}$$

Substituting equation (6.1.a) into equation (6.18)

$$\overline{U}^2 = \frac{1}{2\pi R^2}\int_0^R [U(r)]^2\; 2\pi r\, dr \tag{6.1.b}$$

results in

$$\overline{U}^2 = (U_{max})^2 \int_0^1 \left(1 - \bar{r}^2\right)^2 \bar{r} d\bar{r} = \frac{1}{6}(U_{max})^2 \tag{6.1.c}$$

Thus,

$$\overline{U} = \frac{U_{max}}{\sqrt{6}} \tag{6.1.d}$$

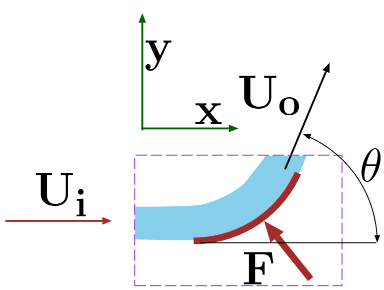


Fig a. *Schematics of area impinged by a jet for example 6.2.*

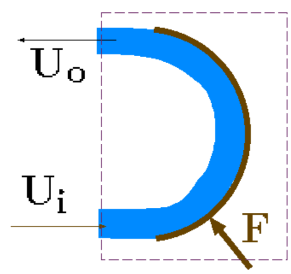


Fig b. *Schematics of maximum angle for impinged by a jet.*

Fig. 6.2 – Schematics of area impinged by a jet and angle effects.

Example 6.2: Area Jet **Level: Simple**

A jet is impinging on a stationary surface by changing only the jet direction (see Figure 6.2). Neglect the friction, calculate the force and the angle which the support has to apply to keep the system in equilibrium. What is the angle for which maximum force will be created?

End of Ex. 6.2

Solution

Eq. (6.11) can be reduced, because it is a steady state, to

$$\mathbf{F} = \int_{out} \rho \mathbf{U} \overbrace{(\mathbf{U} \cdot \hat{n})}^{U_{rn}} dA - \int_{in} \rho \mathbf{U} \overbrace{(\mathbf{U} \cdot \hat{n})}^{U_{rn}} dA = \dot{m} \mathbf{U_o} - \dot{m} \mathbf{U_i} \tag{6.2.a}$$

It can be noticed that even though the velocity change direction, the mass flow rate remains constant. Eq. (6.2.a) can be explicitly written for the two coordinates. The equation for the x coordinate is

$$F_x = \dot{m} \left(\cos\theta \, U_o - U_i\right) \tag{6.2.b}$$

or since $U_i = U_o$

$$F_x = \dot{m} \, U_i \left(\cos\theta - 1\right) \tag{6.2.c}$$

It can be observed that the maximum force, F_x occurs when $\cos\theta = \pi$. It can be proved by setting $dF_x/d\theta = 0$ which yields $\theta = 0$ a minimum and the previous solution. Hence,

$$F_x\big|_{max} = -2 \, \dot{m} \, U_i \tag{6.2.d}$$

and the force in the y direction is

$$F_y = \dot{m} \, U_i \, \sin\theta \tag{6.2.e}$$

the combined forces are

$$F_{total} = \sqrt{{F_x}^2 + {F_y}^2} = \dot{m} \, U_i \sqrt{\left(\cos\theta - 1\right)^2 + \sin^2\theta} \tag{6.2.f}$$

Which results in

$$F_{total} = \dot{m} \, U_i \sin\left(\theta/2\right) \tag{6.2.g}$$

with the force angle of

$$\tan\phi = \pi - \frac{F_y}{F_x} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\theta}{2} \tag{6.2.h}$$

For angle between $0 < \theta < \pi$ the maximum occur at $\theta = \pi$ and the minimum at $\theta \sim 0$. For small angle analysis is important in the calculations of flow around thin wings.

Example 6.3: Forces On Nozzle **Level: Simple**

Liquid flows through a symmetrical nozzle as shown in the Figure 6.3 with a mass flow rate of 0.01 [gk/sec]. The entrance pressure is 3[Bar] and the entrance velocity is 5 [m/sec]. The exit velocity is uniform but unknown. The exit pressure is 1[Bar]. The entrance area is 0.0005[m^2] and the exit area is 0.0001[cm^2]. What is the exit velocity? What is the force acting the nozzle? Assume that the density is constant $\rho = 1000[kg/m^3]$ and the volume in the nozzle is 0.0015 [m^3].

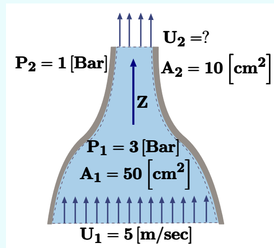


Fig. 6.3 – Nozzle schematic for the discussion on the forces and for example 6.3.

Solution

The chosen control volume is shown in Figure 6.3. First, the velocity has to be found. This situation is a steady state for constant density. Then the mass conservation requires that

$$A_1\, U_1 = A_2\, U_2$$

and after rearrangement, the exit velocity is

$$U_2 = \frac{A_1}{A_2}\, U_1 = \frac{0.0005}{0.0001} \times 5 = 25[m/sec]$$

Equation (6.12) is applicable but should be transformed into the z direction which is

$$\sum F_z + \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{g} \cdot \hat{k}\, \rho\, dV + \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{P} \cos\theta_z\, dA + \int_{c.v.} \boldsymbol{\tau}_z\, dA = \overbrace{\frac{t}{dt}\int_{c.v.} \rho\, \mathbf{U}_z\, dV}^{=0} + \int_{c.v.} \rho\, \mathbf{U}_z \cdot \mathbf{U}_{rn}\, dA$$

The control volume does not cross any solid body (or surface) there is no external forces. Hence,

$$\overbrace{\sum F_z}^{=0} + \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{g} \cdot \hat{k}\, \rho\, dV + \overbrace{\int_{c.v.} \mathbf{P} \cos\theta_z\, dA}^{\text{liquid surface}} + \overbrace{\overbrace{\int_{c.v.} \mathbf{P} \cos\theta_z\, dA}^{\text{solid surface}} + \int_{c.v.} \boldsymbol{\tau}_z\, dA}^{\text{forces on the nozzle } F_{nozzle}} = \int_{c.v.} \rho\, \mathbf{U}_z \cdot \mathbf{U}_{rn}\, dA \tag{6.19}$$

End of Ex. 6.3

All the forces that act on the nozzle are combined as

$$\sum F_{nozzle} + \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{g} \cdot \hat{k}\, \rho\, dV + \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{P} \cos\theta_z\, dA = \int_{c.v.} \rho\, \mathbf{U}_z \cdot \mathbf{U}_{rn}\, dA \tag{6.3.a}$$

The second term or the body force which acts through the center of the nozzle is

$$\mathbf{F}_b = -\int_{c.v.} \mathbf{g} \cdot \hat{n}\, \rho\, dV = -g\, \rho V_{nozzle}$$

Notice that in the results the gravity is not bolded since only the magnitude is used. The part of the pressure which act on the nozzle in the z direction is

$$-\int_{c.v.} P dA = \int_1 P dA - \int_2 P dA = PA|_1 - PA|_2$$

The last term in equation (6.3.a) is

$$\int_{c.v.} \rho\, \mathbf{U}_z \cdot \mathbf{U}_{rn}\, dA = \int_{A_2} U_2\, (U_2)\, dA - \int_{A_1} U_1\, (U_1)\, dA$$

which results in

$$\int_{c.v.} \rho\, \mathbf{U}_z \cdot \mathbf{U}_{rn}\, dA = \rho\, \left({U_2}^2 A_2 - {U_1}^2 A_1 \right)$$

Combining all transform Eq. (6.3.a) into

$$F_z = -g\, \rho V_{nozzle} + PA|_2 - PA|_1 + \rho\, \left({U_2}^2 A_2 - {U_1}^2 A_1 \right) \tag{6.3.b}$$

$$F_z = 9.8 \times 1000 \times$$

6.2 Momentum Equation Application

Momentum Equation Applied to Propellers

The propeller is a mechanical devise that is used to increase the fluid momentum. Many times it is used for propulsion purposes of airplanes, ships and other devices (thrust) as shown in Figure 6.4. The propeller can be stationary like in cooling tours, fan etc. The other common used of propeller is mostly to move fluids as a pump.

The propeller analysis of unsteady is complicated due to the difficulty in understanding the velocity field. For a steady state the analysis is simpler and used here to provide an example of steady state. In the Figure 6.4 the fluid flows from the left to the right. Either it is assumed that some of the fluid enters into the container and fluid outside is not affected by the propeller. Or there is a line (or surface) in which the fluid outside changes. only the flow direction This surface is called slip surface. Of course it is only approximation but is provided a crude tool. Improvements can be made to this analysis. Here, this analysis is used for academic purposes.

As first approximation, the pressure around control volume is the same. Thus, pressure drops from the calculation. The one dimensional momentum equation is reduced

$$F = \rho\left({U_2}^2 - {U_1}^2\right) \tag{6.20}$$

Combining the control volume between points 1 and 3 with (note that there are no external forces) with points 4 and 2 results in

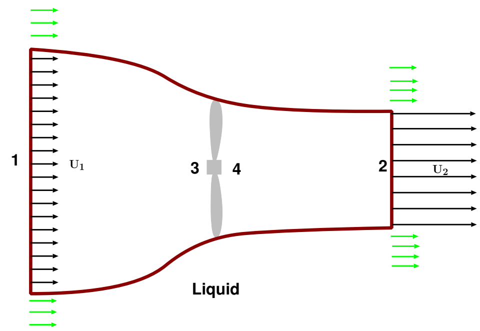


Fig. 6.4 – Propeller schematic to explain the change of momentum due to velocity.

$$\rho\left({U_2}^2 - {U_1}^2\right) = P_4 - P_3 \tag{6.21}$$

This analysis provide a way to calculate the work needed to move this propeller. Note that in this analysis it was assumed that the flow is horizontal that $z_1 = z_2$ and/or the change is insignificant.

Example 6.4: Fish Moving in Infinite Medium **Level: Intermediate**

Fish moves in infinite medium. To analyze the flow around the fish the researchers assume that the momentum is conserved by arguing that "If we consider the body–fluid system, no external forces or moments are present and therefore the linear and angular momenta are conserved" (Paniccia, Graziani, Lugni, and Piva 2022, p. 918). Is that appropriate assumption to ignore the external forces. The researchers utilize the stationary control volume. Under what conditions this assumption is appropriate.

Solution

Jet Propulsion

Jet propulsion is a mechanism in which the airplanes and other devices are propelled. Essentially, the air is sucked into engine and with an addition heating (burning fuel) the velocity is increased. Further increase of the exit area with the increased of the burned gases further increase the thrust. The analysis of such device in complicated and there is a whole class dedicated for such topic in many universities. Here, a very limited discussion related to the steady state is offered.

The difference between the jets propulsion and propellers is based on the energy supplied. The propellers are moved by a mechanical work which is converted to thrust. In Jet propulsion, the thermal energy is converted to thrust. Hence, this direct conversion can be, and is, in many case more efficient. Furthermore, as it will be shown in the Chapter on compressible flow it allows to achieve velocity above speed of sound, a major obstacle in the past.

The inlet area and exit area are different for most jets and if the mass of the fuel is neglected then

$$F = \rho \left(A_2 \, U_2{}^2 - A_1 \, U_1{}^2 \right) \tag{6.22}$$

An academic example to demonstrate how a steady state calculations are done for a moving control volume.

Example 6.5: Sled Jet **Level: Simple**

A sled toy shown in Figure 6.5 is pushed by liquid jet. Calculate the friction force on the toy when the toy is at steady state with velocity, U_0. Assume that the jet is horizontal and the reflecting jet is vertical. The velocity of the jet is uniform. Neglect the friction between the liquid (jet) and the toy and between the air and toy. Calculate the absolute velocity of the jet exit. Assume that the friction between the toy and surface (ground) is relative to the vertical force. The dynamics friction is μ_d.

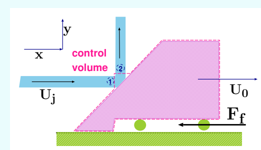


Fig. 6.5 – Toy Sled pushed by the liquid jet in a steady state for example 6.5.

Solution

The chosen control volume is attached to the toy and thus steady state is obtained. The frame of reference is moving with the toy velocity, $\mathbf{U}_0$. The applicable mass conservation equation for steady state is

$$A_1 U_1 = A_2 U_2$$

The momentum equation in the x direction is

$$\mathbf{F}_f + \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{g} \, \rho \, dV - \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{P} \, dA + \int_{c.v.} \boldsymbol{\tau} \, dA = \int_{c.v.} \rho \, \mathbf{U} \mathbf{U}_{rn} \, dV \tag{6.5.a}$$

The relative velocity into the control volume is

$$\mathbf{U}_{1j} = (U_j - U_0) \; \hat{x}$$

The relative velocity out the control volume is

$$\mathbf{U}_{2j} = (U_j - U_0) \; \hat{y}$$

The absolute exit velocity is

$$\mathbf{U}_2 = U_0 \hat{x} + (U_j - U_0) \; \hat{y}$$

End of Ex. 6.5

For small volume, the gravity can be neglected also because this term is small compared to other terms, thus

$$\int_{c.v.} \mathbf{g}\,\rho\, dV \sim 0$$

The same can be said for air friction as

$$\int_{c.v.} \boldsymbol{\tau}\, dA \sim 0$$

The pressure is uniform around the control volume and thus the integral is

$$\int_{c.v.} \mathbf{P}\, dA = 0$$

The control volume was chosen so that the pressure calculation is minimized.
The momentum flux is

$$\int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho\, U_x\, U_i rn\, dA = A\,\rho\, {U_{1j}}^2 \tag{6.5.b}$$

The substituting (6.5.b) into equation (6.5.a) yields

$$F_f = A\,\rho\, {U_{1j}}^2 \tag{6.5.c}$$

The friction can be obtained from the momentum equation in the y direction

$$m_{toy}\, g + A\,\rho\, {U_{1j}}^2 = F_{earth}$$

According to the statement of question the friction force is

$$F_f = \mu_d \left(m_{toy}\, g + A\,\rho\, {U_{1j}}^2 \right)$$

The momentum in the x direction becomes

$$\mu_d \left(m_{toy}\, g + A\,\rho\, {U_{1j}}^2 \right) = A\,\rho\, {U_{1j}}^2 = A\,\rho\, \left(U_j - U_0 \right)^2$$

The toy velocity is then

$$U_0 = U_j - \sqrt{\frac{\mu_d\, m_{toy}\, g}{A\,\rho\, (1-\mu_d)}}$$

Increase of the friction reduce the velocity. Additionally larger toy mass decrease the velocity.

6.2.1 Momentum for Unsteady State and Uniform Flow

The main problem in solving the unsteady state situation is that the control volume is accelerating. A possible way to solve the problem is by expressing the terms in an equation (6.10). This method is cumbersome in many cases. Alternative method of solution is done by attaching the frame of reference to the accelerating body. One such example of such idea is associated with the Rocket Mechanics which is present here.

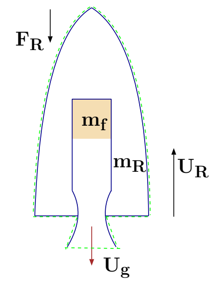


Fig. 6.6 – A rocket with a moving control volume.

6.2.2 Momentum Application to Unsteady State

Rocket Mechanics

A rocket is a devise similar to jet propulsion. The difference is the fact that the oxidant is on board with the fuel. The two components are burned and the gases are ejected through a nozzle. This mechanism is useful for specific locations because it is independent of the medium though which it travels. In contrast to other mechanisms such as jet propulsion which obtain the oxygen from the medium which they travel the rockets carry the oxygen with it. The rocket is accelerating and thus the frame for reference is moving the with the rocket. The velocity of the rocket in the rocket frame of reference is zero. However, the derivative with respect to time, $d\mathbf{U}/dt \neq 0$ is not zero. The resistance of the medium is Denote as F_R. The momentum equation is

$$\overbrace{\int_{c.v.} \boldsymbol{\tau} dA}^{F_R} + \int_{c.v.} \mathbf{g}\, \rho\, dV + \overbrace{\int_{c.v.} \mathbf{P} dA}^{0} - \int \rho\, a_0\, dV = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{V_{c.v.}} \rho U_y\, dV + \int_{c.v.} \rho U_y\, U_{rn}\, dA \tag{6.23}$$

There are no external forces in this control volume thus, the first term F_R, vanishes. The pressure term vanish because the pressure essentially is the same and the difference can be neglected. The gravity term is an instantaneous mass times the gravity times the constant and the same can be said for the acceleration term. Yet, the acceleration is the derivative of the velocity and thus

$$\int \rho\, a_0\, dV = \frac{dU}{dt}\left(m_R + m_f\right) \tag{6.24}$$

The first term on the right hand side is the change of the momentum in the rocket volume. This change is due to the change in the volume of the oxidant and the fuel.

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_{V_{c.v.}} \rho U_y \, dV = \frac{d}{dt}\left[\left(m_R + m_f\right) U\right] \tag{6.25}$$

Clearly, the change of the rocket mass can be considered minimal or even neglected. The oxidant and fuel flow outside. However, inside the rocket the change in the velocity is due to change in the reduction of the volume of the oxidant and fuel. This change is minimal and for this analysis, it can be neglected. The last term is

$$\int_{c.v.} \rho U_y \, U_{rn} \, dA = \dot{m}\left(U_g - U_R\right) \tag{6.26}$$

Combining all the above term results in

$$-F_R - \left(m_R + m_f\right) g + \frac{dU}{dt}\left(m_R + m_f\right) = \dot{m}\left(U_g - U_R\right) \tag{6.27}$$

Denoting $\mathcal{M}_T = m_R + m_f$ and thus $d\mathfrak{M}/dt = \dot{m}$ and $U_e = U_g - U_R$. As first approximation, for constant fuel consumption (and almost oxidant), gas flow out is constant as well. Thus, for constant constant gas consumption equation (6.27) transformed to

$$-F_R - \mathcal{M}_T \, g + \frac{dU}{dt}\mathcal{M}_T = \dot{\mathcal{M}}_T \, U_e \tag{6.28}$$

Separating the variables equation (6.28) yields

$$dU = \left(\frac{-\dot{\mathcal{M}}_T \, U_e}{\mathcal{M}_T} - \frac{F_R}{\mathcal{M}_T} - g\right) dt \tag{6.29}$$

Before integrating equation (6.29), it can be noticed that the friction resistance F_R, is a function of the several parameters such the duration, the speed (the Reynolds number), material that surface made and the medium it flow in altitude. For simplicity here the part close to Earth (to the atmosphere) is assumed to be small compared to the distance in space. Thus it is assume that $F_R = 0$. Integrating equation (6.29) with limits of $U(t = 0) = 0$ provides

$$\int_0^U dU = -\dot{\mathcal{M}}_T \, U_e \int_0^t \frac{dt}{\mathcal{M}_T} - \int_0^t g \, dt \tag{6.30}$$

the results of the integration is (notice $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}_0 - t\,\dot{\mathcal{M}}$)

$$U = U_e \ln\left(\frac{\mathcal{M}_0}{\mathcal{M}_0 - t\,\dot{\mathcal{M}}}\right) - g\,t \tag{6.31}$$

The following is an elaborated example which deals with an unsteady two dimensional problem. This problem demonstrates the used of control volume to find method of approximation for not given velocity profiles[1]

[1] A variation of this problem has appeared in many books in the literature. However, in the past it was not noticed that a slight change in configuration leads to a constant x velocity. This problem was aroused in manufacturing industry. This author was called for consultation and to solve a related problem. For which he noticed this "constant velocity."

Example 6.6: Tank with Wheels **Level: Intermediate**

A tank with wheels is filled with liquid is depicted in Fig. 6.7. The tank upper part is opened to the atmosphere. At initial time the valve on the tank is opened and the liquid flows out with an uniform velocity profile. The tank mass with the wheels (the solid parts) is known, m_t. Calculate the tank velocity for two cases. One the wheels have a constant resistance with the ground and two the resistance linear function of the weight. Assume that the exit velocity is a linear function of the height.

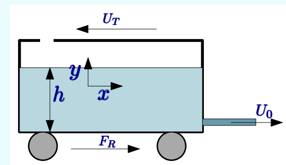


Fig. 6.7 – Schematic of a tank seating on wheel for unsteady state discussion

Solution

This problem is similar to the rocket mechanics with a twist, the source of the propulsion is the potential energy. Furthermore, the fluid has two velocity components verse one component in the rocket mechanics. The control volume is shown in Figure 6.7. The frame of reference is moving with the tank. This situation is unsteady state thus equation (6.12) for two dimensions is used. The mass conservation equation is

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_{V_{c.v.}} \rho\, dV + \int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho dA = 0 \tag{6.6.a}$$

Equation (6.6.a) can be transferred to

$$\frac{dm_{c.v.}}{dt} = -\rho\, U_0\, A_0 = -m_0 \tag{6.6.b}$$

Where m_0 is mass flow rate out. Equation (6.6.b) can be further reduced due to constant density to

$$\frac{d\,(A\,h)}{dt} + U_0\, A_0 = 0 \tag{6.6.c}$$

It can be noticed that the cross section area of the tank is almost constant ($A = constant$) thus

$$A\frac{dh}{dt} + U_0\, A_0 = 0 \Longrightarrow \frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{U_0\, A_0}{A} \tag{6.6.d}$$

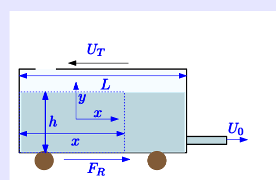


Fig. 6.8 – A new control volume to find the velocity in discharge tank for example 6.6.

The relationship between the height and the flow now can be used.

$$U_0 = \mathcal{B}\, h \tag{6.6.e}$$

Where $\mathcal{B}$ is the coefficient that has the right units to Mach equation (6.6.e) that represent the resistance in the system and substitute the energy equation. Substituting equation (6.6.e) into

continue Ex. 6.6

equation (6.6.c) results in

$$\frac{dh}{dt} + \frac{\mathcal{B}\,h\,A_0}{A} = 0 \tag{6.6.f}$$

Equation (6.6.f) is a first order differential equation which can be solved with the initial condition $h(t=0) = h_0$. The solution (see for details in the Appendix A.2.1) is

$$h(t) = h_0\, e^{-\dfrac{t\,A_0\,\mathcal{B}}{A}} \tag{6.6.g}$$

To find the average velocity in the x direction a new control volume is used. The boundary of this control volume are the tank boundary on the left with the straight surface as depicted in Figure 6.8. The last boundary is variable surface in a distance x from the tank left part. The tank depth, is not relevant. The mass conservation for this control volume is

$$\cancel{w}\,x\frac{dh}{dt} = -\cancel{w}\,h\,\overline{U_x} \tag{6.6.h}$$

Where here w is the depth or width of the tank. Substituting (6.6.g) into (6.6.h) results

$$\overline{U_x}(x) = \frac{x\,A_0\,\cancel{h_0}\mathcal{B}}{A\,\cancel{h}}\,\cancel{e^{-\dfrac{t\,A_0\,\mathcal{B}}{A}}} = \frac{x\,A_0\mathcal{B}}{A} \tag{6.6.i}$$

The average x component of the velocity is a linear function of x. Perhaps surprising, it also can be noticed that $\overline{U_x}(x)$ is a not function of the time. Using this function, the average velocity in the tank is

$$\overline{U_x} = \frac{1}{L}\int_0^L \frac{x\,A_0\,\mathcal{B}}{A} = \frac{L\,A_0\,\mathcal{B}}{2\,A} \tag{6.6.j}$$

It can be noticed that $\overline{U_x}$ is not function of height, h. In fact, it can be shown that average velocity is a function of cross section (what direction?).

Using a similar control volume[a], the average velocity in the y direction is

$$\overline{U_y} = \frac{dh}{dt} = -\frac{h_0\,A_0\,\mathcal{B}}{A}\,e^{-\dfrac{t\,A_0\,\mathcal{B}}{A}} \tag{6.6.k}$$

It can be noticed that the velocity in the y is a function of time as oppose to the x direction.

The applicable momentum equation (in the tank frame of reference) is (6.11) which is reduced to

$$-\mathbf{F}_R - (m_t + m_f)\,\mathbf{g} - \overbrace{\mathbf{a}\,(m_t + m_f)}^{acceleration} = \frac{d}{dt}\left[(m_t + m_f)\,\mathbf{U}_r\right] + U_0\,m_o \tag{6.6.l}$$

Where $\mathbf{U}_r$ is the relative fluid velocity to the tank (if there was no tank movement). m_f and m_t are the mass of the fluid and the mass of tank respectively. The acceleration of the tank is $\mathbf{a} = -\hat{\imath} a_0$ or $\hat{\imath}\cdot\mathbf{a} = -a$. And the additional force for accelerated system is

$$-\hat{\imath}\cdot\int_{V_{c.v.}} \mathbf{a}\rho dV = m_{c.v.}\,a$$

The mass in the control volume include the mass of the liquid with mass of the solid part (including the wheels).

$$m_{c.v.} = m_f + m_T$$

continue Ex. 6.6

because the density of the air is very small the change of the air mass is very small as well ($\rho_a << \rho$).

The pressure around the control volume is uniform thus

$$\int_{S_{c.v.}} P\cos\theta_x\, dA \sim 0$$

and the resistance due to air is negligible, hence

$$\int_{S_{c.v.}} \boldsymbol{\tau} dA \sim 0$$

The momentum flow rate out of the tank is

$$\int_{S_{c.v.}} \rho\, U_x\, U_{rn}\, dA = \rho\, {U_o}^2 A_o = m_o\, U_o \tag{6.32}$$

In the x coordinate the momentum equation is

$$-F_x + (m_t + m_f)\, a = \frac{d}{dt}\left[(m_t + m_f)\; U_x\right] + U_0\, \dot{m}_f \tag{6.6.m}$$

Where F_x is the x component of the reaction which is opposite to the movement direction. The momentum equation in the y coordinate it is

$$F_y - (m_t + m_f)\, g = \frac{d}{dt}\left[(m_t + m_f)\; U_y\right] \tag{6.6.n}$$

There is no mass flow in the y direction and U_y is component of the velocity in the y direction.

The tank movement cause movement of the air which cause momentum change. This momentum is function of the tank volume times the air density times tank velocity ($h_0 \times A \times \rho_a \times U$). This effect is known as the add mass/momentum and will be discussed in the Dimensional Analysis and Ideal Flow Chapters. Here this effect is neglected.

The main problem of integral analysis approach is that it does not provide a way to analysis the time derivative since the velocity profile is not given inside the control volume. This limitation can be partially overcome by assuming some kind of average. It can be noticed that the velocity in the tank has two components. The first component is downward (y) direction and the second in the exit direction (x). The velocity in the y direction does not contribute to the momentum in the x direction. The average velocity in the tank (because constant density and more about it later section) is

$$\overline{U_x} = \frac{1}{V_t}\int_{V_f} U_x\, dV$$

Because the integral is replaced by the average it is transferred to

$$\int_{V_f} \rho\, U_x\, dV \sim m_{c.v.}\, \overline{U_x}$$

Thus, if the difference between the actual and averaged momentum is neglected then

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_{V_f} \rho\, U_x\; dV \sim \frac{d}{dt}\left(m_{c.v.}\, \overline{U_x}\right) = \frac{d\, m_{c.v.}}{dt}\overline{U_x} + \overbrace{\frac{d\,\overline{U_x}}{dt}}^{\sim 0} m_{c.v.} \tag{6.6.o}$$

End of Ex. 6.6

Noticing that the derivative with time of control volume mass is the flow out in equation (6.6.o) becomes

$$\frac{d\, m_{c.v.}}{dt}\overline{U_x} + \frac{d\,\overline{U_x}}{dt} m_{c.v.} = -\overbrace{\dot{m}_0}^{\text{mass rate out}} \overline{U_x} = -m_0 \frac{L\, A_0\, \mathcal{B}}{2\, A} \tag{6.6.p}$$

Combining all the terms results in

$$-F_x + a\,(m_f + m_t) = -m_0 \frac{L\, A_0\, \mathcal{B}}{2\, A} - U_0\, m_0 \tag{6.6.q}$$

Rearranging and noticing that $a = dU_T/dt$ transformed equation (6.6.q) into

$$a = \frac{F_x}{m_f + m_t} - m_0 \left(\frac{L\, A_0\, \mathcal{B} + 2\, A\, U_0\,(m_f + m_t)}{2\, A\,(m_f + m_t)} \right) \tag{6.6.r}$$

If the $F_x \geqslant m_0 \left(\frac{L\, A_0\, \mathcal{B}}{2\, A} + U_0 \right)$ the toy will not move. However, if it is the opposite the toy start to move. From equation (6.6.e) the mass flow out is

$$m_0(t) = \overbrace{\mathcal{B}\ \overbrace{h_0\, e^{-\frac{t\, A_0\, \mathcal{B}}{A}}}^{h}}^{U_0} A_0\, \rho \tag{6.6.s}$$

The mass in the control volume is

$$m_f = \rho\ \overbrace{A\, h_0\, e^{-\frac{t\, A_0\, \mathcal{B}}{A}}}^{V} \tag{6.6.t}$$

The initial condition is that $U_T(t = 0) = 0$. Substituting equations (6.6.s) and (6.6.t) into equation (6.6.r) transforms it to a differential equation which is integrated if R_x is constant.

For the second case where R_x is a function of the R_y as

$$R_x = \mu\, R_y \tag{6.33}$$

The y component of the average velocity is function of the time. The change in the accumulative momentum is

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left[(m_f)\ \overline{U_y} \right] = \frac{dm_f}{dt}\overline{U_y} + \frac{d\overline{U_y}}{dt} m_f \tag{6.6.u}$$

The reason that m_f is used because the solid parts do not have velocity in the y direction. Rearranging the momentum equation in the y direction transformed

$$F_y = \left(m_t + \overbrace{\rho\, A\, h_0 e^{-\frac{t\, A_0\, \mathcal{B}}{A}}}^{m_f} \right) g + 2 \left(\frac{\rho\, h_0 {A_0}^2\, \mathcal{B}^2}{A} \right)^2 e^{-\frac{t\, A_0\, \mathcal{B}}{A}} \tag{6.6.v}$$

The actual results of the integrations are not provided since the main purpose of this exercise to to learn how to use the integral analysis.

[a] The boundaries are the upper (free surface) and tank side with a y distance from the free surface. $\int U_{bn}\, dA = \int U_{rn}\, dA \Longrightarrow U_{bn} = U_{rn}$.

Example 6.7: Hollow Piston

Level: Intermediate

A large ring (hollow piston) pushes a liquid in a cylinder as depicted in Figure 6.9. Assume that the velocity is uniform at the exit and entrance of the ring. The hollow area and piston area are known and denoted as A and A_{out} respectively. All the geometrical quantities along with the initial condition are known. Write a governing equation as a function of the height and other parameters that affecting the problem. State any assumption that you made.

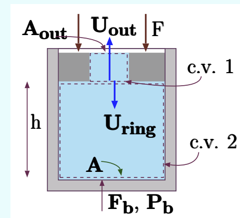


Fig. 6.9 – A large Ring pushing liquid inside cylinder assembly.

Solution

The liquid is pushed by the ring can be divided into two zones plus the ring free body. The first zone is the volume within the ring and second is the volume under the ring see Figure 6.9. It reasonable to separate the problem into two control volumes because the first zone is accelerating in the Earth frame of reference while the second control volume has a constant velocity (zero) with an accelerating upper boundary. The first control volume shown in Figure 6.9 has the same flow in and out (regardless the selection of the coordinates system).

c.v. 1

The continuity equation in coordinate system moving with the ring reads

$$\int_{A_{in}} \rho \left(U_{in} + U_{ring}\right) dA - \int_{A_{out}} \rho \left(U_{out} + U_{ring}\right) dA = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{V} \rho \, dV \tag{6.7.w}$$

Where U_{in} and U_{out} are the absolute velocities in the Earth coordinate system. The right hand side term vanishes because the amount of liquid in the control volume does not change. The density is constant which leads to

$$U_{in} = U_{out} \tag{6.7.x}$$

That is, the velocities in and out of the ring are the same but are a strong function of the time. This fact also means that these velocities are identical in any other coordinate systems. The momentum conservation has to account for the acceleration of the control volume (see the first term) as

$$\int \rho \left(g - a\right) dV + \int_{A_{in}} P_{in} \, dA - \int_{out} P_{atmos} \, dA + \int_{A} \tau \, dA = \\ \frac{d}{dt} \int_{V} \rho \, U \, dV + \int_{A} \rho \, U \, U rn \, dA \tag{6.7.y}$$

Where the velocities are taken in a coordinate system attached to the ring. In that case, ring is accelerating in the direction of the gravity, hence, the acceleration has be subtracted from

continue Ex. 6.7

the gravity. Notice that the gravity is reduced by the absolute value of the acceleration. The different terms of above equation have to be examined. The acceleration according to the definition is $a = -\frac{d^2h}{dt^2}$. Hence, the first term can be written as

$$\int \rho\,(g-a)\,dV = \rho\,A_{out}\,h_{ring}\left(g + \frac{d^2h}{dt^2}\right) \tag{6.7.z}$$

The second and third terms can be combined and simplified, under the assumption of uniform pressure in the cross section. Hence, these terms can be written as

$$\int_{in} P_{in}\,dA - \int_{out} P\,dA = (P_{atmos} - P_{in})\,A_{out} \tag{6.7.aa}$$

The shear stresses in the ring surface could be better analyzed utilizing the differential analysis. Here for this discussion, it is assumed that the shear stresses are a function of the velocity square $F_{shear} = C\,U^2$. Where C is assumed to be constant (indirectly also assuming that the flow does not undergoes flow region change e.g. laminar to turbulent or other complications). The velocity refers to the relative velocity to ring surface. Some identities can be observed from the definition of height, h.

$$U_{ring} = -\frac{dh}{dt} \tag{6.7.ab}$$

The negative sign is to signify that the height change direction is positive upward. The relative liquid velocity to the ring surface is the summation of the velocity, U_{out} plus ring velocity, U_{ring}. The relative velocity (in or out) further can be combined with equation (6.7.ab) as

$$U_{rn} = U_{out} - \frac{dh}{dt} \tag{6.7.ac}$$

The assumption mentioned above, the resistance based on the absolute velocity, translates to

$$\int_A \tau\,dA = C\left(U_{out} - \frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2 \tag{6.7.ad}$$

The first term on the right hand side represents the change of the momentum in the control volume in the coordinate system attached to the body. The change in the velocity in the equation refers to the change of relative velocity thus

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_V \rho\,U\,dV = \overbrace{\rho\,V_{ring}}^{m_{liquid}}\frac{d}{dt}\left(U_{out} - \frac{dh}{dt}\right) = \rho\,V_{ring}\left(\frac{dU_{out}}{dt} - \frac{d^2h}{dt^2}\right) \tag{6.7.ae}$$

The last term is based on two similar velocities U_{rn} and U. The relative liquid velocity in the frame of reference of the ring is defined by equation (6.7.ac). The velocity, U is identities to (6.7.ac) because the control volume size is fixed. Yet, it can be noticed that the amount momentum enter to the control volume as the leaving amount. The last term can be written as

$$\int \rho\,U\,Urn\,dA = \rho\left(U_{out} - \frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2 \overbrace{(A_{out} - A_{in})}^{0} = 0 \tag{6.7.af}$$

continue Ex. 6.7

Yet, the flows in and out are the same and hence the last term also vanished. Finally, the momentum equation get the form of

$$\rho\left(g+\frac{d^2h}{dt^2}\right)A_{out}\,h_{ring}+\left(P_{atmos}-P_{in}\right)A_{out}+ \\ C\left(U_{out}-\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2=\rho\,V_{ring}\left(\frac{dU_{out}}{dt}-\frac{d^2h}{dt^2}\right) \quad (6.7.ag)$$

c.v. 2

The second control volume is stationary (with respect to Earth coordinates) with the exception of the upper surface. On the second control volume, the liquid velocity inside control volume is zero in the frame of reference attached the control volume. The mass and momentum equations can be ascertained after the velocity at the interface and relative velocity established. The velocity of the liquid at the boundary is not defined. On one side of the boundary the velocity is zero yet the velocity at the other side the velocity is finite (see Figure 6.10). If a small control volume is constructed around this boundary (see the green line) it will result in a mass source within the control volume. Clearly, there is no mass source in that control volume. Thus, the alternative approach adapted here is to move the control volume just ε in the opening of the ring. This small change allows continue the uniform velocity and uniform pressure assumptions to be used. However, the payment is that equations such Bernoulli equation can not be used across this jump. In that case the velocity of at the velocity at boundary is U_{out}. The continuity equation reads

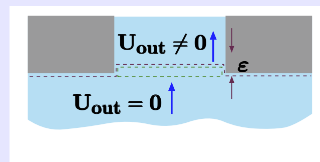


Fig. 6.10 – Jump in the velocity across the control volume boundary.

$$\cancelto{0}{\int_{in}\rho\,A\,U\,dA}-\int_{out}\rho\,A\,U\,dA=\frac{d}{dt}\int\rho\,dV=\frac{d}{dt}\left(\rho\,A\,h\right)=\rho\,A\,\frac{dh}{dt} \quad (6.7.ah)$$

Consequently

$$U_{out}=-\frac{A}{A_{out}}\,\frac{dh}{dt} \quad (6.7.ai)$$

The shear stresses zero in this control volume because the velocity field is zero. The momentum balance reads

$$\int g\,\rho\,dV-\left(P_{in}-P_b\right)\,A+\cancelto{0}{\int\tau dA}=\frac{d}{dt}\int_V\rho\,U\,dV+\int_A\rho\,U\,U_{rn}\,dA \quad (6.7.aj)$$

Every term in equation (6.7.aj) has to be examined here. The first term can be expressively written as

$$\int g\,\rho\,dV=\rho\,g\,h\,A \quad (6.7.ak)$$

End of Ex. 6.7

The first term in the right hand side represents the change of momentum, since in the control volume the velocity is always zero, the total change is zero. There is no change with respect to time.

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_V \rho \cancel{U}^{0} dV = 0 \tag{6.7.al}$$

U is $U_{out} - dh/dt$ and the relative velocity, $U_{rn} = A_{out}$. Thus,

$$\int_A \rho\, U\, U_{rn}\, dA = \rho\, A_{out} \left(U_{out} - \frac{dh}{dt} \right) \tag{6.7.am}$$

Again the assembly of the components results in

$$\rho\, g\, h\, A - \left(P_{in} - P_b\right) A = \rho\, A_{out} \left(U_{out} - \frac{dh}{dt} \right) \tag{6.7.an}$$

Combining with equation (6.7.ai) with equation (6.7.an) results in

$$\rho\, g\, h\, A - \left(P_{in} - P_b\right) A = \rho\, A_{out} \left(-\frac{A}{A_{out}}\frac{dh}{dt} - \frac{dh}{dt} \right) = -\rho\, A_{out}\frac{dh}{dt}\left(\frac{A}{A_{out}} + 1\right) \tag{6.7.ao}$$

Ring Free Body or c.v.3 Around the Ring

The third control volume is around the ring. The forces balance reads

$$m\, g + F - \int_A \tau\, dA - \left(P_{in} - P_{atmos}\right)\left(A - A_{in}\right) = m_{ring}\, a = m_{ring}\frac{dh}{dt} \tag{6.7.ap}$$

It was assumed that the friction force can be expressed by equation (6.7.ad) so

$$m\, g + F + C\frac{dh}{dt}\left(\frac{A}{A_{out}} + 1\right) - \left(P_{in} - P_{atmos}\right)\left(A - A_{in}\right) \tag{6.7.aq}$$

These four equations have four unknowns, P_b, F_b, U_{out}, h along with the initial conditions can be solved. Rearranging equation (6.7.ag) and combining with equation (6.7.ai) yields

$$P_{in} = P_{atmos} - \rho\, h_ring \left(g + \frac{d^2h}{dt^2} \right) + \rho\,\frac{V_{ring}}{A_{out}}\frac{dh^2}{dt^2}\left(1 + \frac{A}{A_{out}}\right) \tag{6.7.ar}$$

Substituting equation (6.7.ar) into equation (6.7.aq) provides second order differential equation for h. The initial conditions can be assumed that initial velocity is zero and the initial height is specific height.

$$\begin{aligned} h(0) &= h_0 \\ \frac{dh}{dt}(0) &= 0 \end{aligned} \tag{6.7.as}$$

Averaged Velocity! Estimates

In example (6.1) relationship between momentum of maximum velocity to average velocity was presented. Here, relationship between momentum for the average velocity to the actual velocity is presented. There are situations where actual velocity profile is not known but is function can be approximated. For example, the velocity profile can be estimated using the ideal fluid theory but the actual values are not known. For example, the flow profile in example 6.6 can be estimated even by hand sketching.

For these cases a correction factor can be used. This correction factor can be calculated by finding the relation between the two cases. The momentum for average velocity is

$$M_a = m_{c.v}\overline{U} = \rho\, V \int_{c.v} U dV \tag{6.34}$$

The actual momentum for control volume is

$$M_c = \int_{c.v.} \rho\, U_x\, dV \tag{6.35}$$

These two have to equal thus,

$$\mathcal{C}\, \rho\, V \int_{c.v} U\, dV = \int_{c.v.} \rho\, U_x\, dV \tag{6.36}$$

If the density is constant then the coefficient is one ($\mathcal{C} \equiv 1$). However, if the density is not constant, the coefficient is not equal to one.

6.3 Machinery Unitizing Momentum

This section is intend to transform to be a chapter when it reach to a reasonable size. Yet, this section is usable and contains valuable information which is included Euler turbine equation and discussion on Pelton wheel. For now, this quality of this section is in the level of a typical popular fluid mechanics books which is not satisfactory and it hopefully will be improved in the future. First the general (or better as template) case of what is known as Euler turbine (equation). The analysis deals with single blade when liquid enter through a nozzle and move back after jet impeachment on the blade (see Fig. 6.11). These blades later can be combined. The jet hits the blade at angle and leaves in a different angle. The velocity in earth coordinates and velocity relative to the blade are related by the velocity of the blade. The angle insert some complexity as a one dimension turn to a two dimensional problem. The velocity broken into two components the tangential and axial. The tangential velocity refers to left or the right while the axial refers up or down (see Fig. 6.11). The word absolute velocity refers to the earth coordinate while the relative refers to velocity relative to the blade or in other words to the velocity in the blade coordinate system.

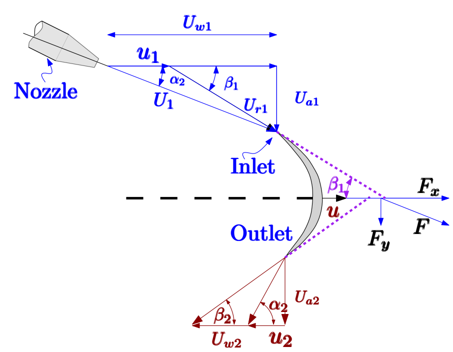


Fig. 6.11 – Euler turbine equation illustration.

There are several notations used in this problem. In the past, the velocity was denoted by the symbol, V. Here it is advocating to use the symbol U with a subscribe to denote velocity as minimize to the conflict with volume (which also denoted as V). While there is no way to enforce or create a consensus the notation, a table for the various systems so translation is provided here.

Table 6.1 – Table notation of the velocity

Velocity	USA	GATE	This Book
Absolute	V	V	U
Relative	V_r	V_r	U_r
Blade	u	u	u
Tangential relative	U_u	U_w	U_u
Tangential absolute	V_u	V_w	U_w
Axial	V_f	V_f	U_a

Denote r_1 and r_2 as the radii at inlet and exit that is the distance from the location to the rotation point. In the control volume around the blade in absolute coordinates. The tangential momentum in is $\dot{m}\, U_{w1}$ while the tangential momentum out is $\dot{m}\, U_{w2}$. The angular momentum in is $\dot{m}\, U_{w1}\, r_1$ and The angular momentum out is $\dot{m}\, U_{w2}\, r_2$. Thus the net angular momentum under the assumption constant mass flow rate is

$$\tau = \dot{m}\, \left(U_{w1}\, r_1 - U_{w2}\, r_2\right) \tag{6.37}$$

Normally the rotation of the turbine is given or provided in the units of rotation per minutes thus

$$\omega = \frac{2\,\pi\,N}{60} \tag{6.38}$$

Eq. (6.38) is only units adjustment equation and N is the rotation per minute of the turbine/pump. The velocity of the blade depends on the radius (or the elevation "location" where the liquid leaves or enters). The blade velocity at that point is

$$u_i = \omega\, r_1 = \frac{2\,\pi\,N}{60}\, r_i \longrightarrow r_i = \frac{60}{2\,\pi\,N}\, u_i \tag{6.39}$$

where i is 1 or 2. The power of the device is $\mathcal{P} = \omega\,\tau$ hence

$$\mathcal{P} = \frac{\dot{m}\,\cancel{2\pi N}}{60}\left(U_{w1}\,r_1 - U_{w2}\,r2\right)$$

$$\longrightarrow \mathcal{P} = \frac{\dot{m}\,\cancel{2\pi N}}{\cancel{60}}\left(U_{w1}\,\overbrace{\frac{\cancel{60}}{\cancel{2\pi N}}\,u_1}^{r_1} - U_{w2}\,\overbrace{\frac{\cancel{60}}{\cancel{2\pi N}}\,u_2}^{r_2} \right) \tag{6.40}$$

After some cleaning, one get what is known as Euler Turbine equation

Euler Turbine

$$\mathcal{P} = \dot{m}\,\left(U_{w1}\,u_1 - U_{w2}\,u_2\right) \tag{6.41}$$

This equation represents the kinetic energy conversion in turbine wheel or the pump wheel which refers as the impeller. The drawing may suggest that inlet and jet in the same elevation (radius), none intentionally, is descriptive. The equation suggests that changing the elevation (the radius) might increase the energy production. The power can attain negative value which indicate energy transfer to the wheel which is used to increase the pressure. This concept is used in the centrifugal pump analysis.

At the blade entry and exit the fluid velocity can be broken into to three components in the tangential, axial, and radial directions relative the wheel. The important component is the tangential as it causes the energy transformation. In other words, this only component that rotate the wheel. The two other component are trouble makers so speaking as they creates loads in the undesired directions. In the section, the mechanical solutions to these problems are not part of the discussion.

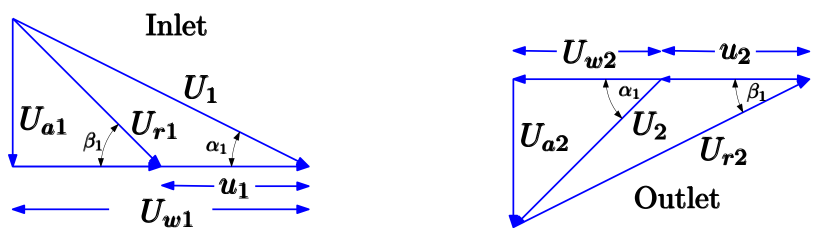


Fig. a Velocity diagram in the turbine inlet

Fig. b Velocity diagram in the turbine outlet

Fig. 6.12 – Velocity diagram for inlet and outlet of turbine and centrifugal pump.

The velocity inlet triangle shown in Fig. 6.12a reads

$$U_{w1} = U_1\,\cos\alpha_1 \tag{6.42}$$

Utilizing the cosine theorem writes

$${U_{r1}}^2 = {V_1}^2 + {u_1}^2 - 2\,u_1\,\overbrace{U_1\,\cos\alpha_1}^{U_{w1}\ \text{Eq. (6.42)}} \tag{6.43}$$

Rearranging Eq. (6.44) provides

$$u_1\, U_{w1} = \frac{{V_1}^2 + {u_1}^2 - {U_{r1}}^2}{2} \tag{6.44}$$

On the outlet velocity diagram shows that

$$U_{w2} = U_2\, \cos\alpha_2 \tag{6.45}$$

Using the cosine theorem for the outlet diagram read

$${U_{r2}}^2 = {V_2}^2 + {u_2}^2 - 2\, u_2 \overbrace{U_2\, \cos\alpha_2}^{U_{w2}\ \text{Eq. (6.45)}} \tag{6.46}$$

Rearranging Eq. (6.46) provides

$$u_2\, U_{w2} = \frac{{U_2}^2 + {u_2}^2 - {U_{r2}}^2}{2} \tag{6.47}$$

Substituting Eqs. (6.44) and (6.47) into Euler Turbine equation, Eq. (6.41)

$$\mathcal{P} = \dot{m} \left(\frac{\left({U_1}^2 - {U_2}^2\right) + \left({u_1}^2 - {u_2}^2\right) + \left({U_{r2}}^2 - {U_{r1}}^2\right)}{2} \right) \tag{6.48}$$

The term $\left({U_1}^2 - {U_2}^2\right)/2$ is assotiated wth the work done or component of the work. The term $\left({u_1}^2 - {u_2}^2\right)$ is related to the centrifugal component of work and this will be present only when the radial flow exist such as centrifugal pump. The term $\left({U_{r2}}^2 - {U_{r1}}^2\right)$ is associated with the change of the velocity and characteristic of the reaction turbines. The main difference between reaction and impulse is based the amount of potential energy conversion. In impulse turbine the kintic energy is main componet (liquid jet like) while reaction is potential and kinetic (gas like characteristic). The degree of reaction is defined by the ratio of energy converted in the rotor and total energy converted. The official definition is as

$$\mathbb{R} = \frac{\left({u_1}^2 - {u_2}^2\right) + \left({U_{r2}}^2 - {U_{r1}}^2\right)}{\left({U_1}^2 - {U_2}^2\right)\left({u_1}^2 - {u_2}^2\right) + \left({U_{r2}}^2 - {U_{r1}}^2\right)} \tag{6.49}$$

The first term only will be present in Pelton or impulse turbine of tangential flow type. Pelton wheel is a device which was invited and named after Lester Allan Pelton in the 187x. The invention was motivated the need to increase the efficiently of the energy generating (converting) machine/turbine. In this arrangement buckets or caps are located on the periphery of the wheel. Water through a nozzle hits the buckets causing them to rotate. The buckets have a splitter for receive a jet to split it into two to equal jets to neutralize to sides effects. There is a limit on the angles and these angles are typically around $165°$ to prevent or minimize the water hitting the following bucket. Portion of the tip of each bucket is cut to prevent the jet striking the preceding bucket. This notch also avoids the creating a force toward the center of the wheel.

There are two categories of Pelton wheels: vertical and horizontal which further can be divided by number of jets. The jet is created by forcing the water through nozzles. There are several possibilities to number and arrangement. Normally, the working liquid is water. The horizontal Pelton is typically with one or two jets. The vertical the number can be up to six jets. Jets also can be used to stop the wheel by applying them in the opposite direction which referred as the breaking jets.

Velocity Diagram

Fig. 6.13 illustrates the velocity diagram for Pelton wheel. The liquid (water) obtained from a reservoir has the entrance (effective) velocity

$$U_1 = C_V \sqrt{2\,g\,H} \tag{6.50}$$

where C_V is velocity coefficient normally around 0.98. Therefore, hydraulic power delivered to wheel is

$$\mathcal{P} = \overbrace{\frac{\rho\, {U_1}^2}{2}}^{energy}\; Q \tag{6.51}$$

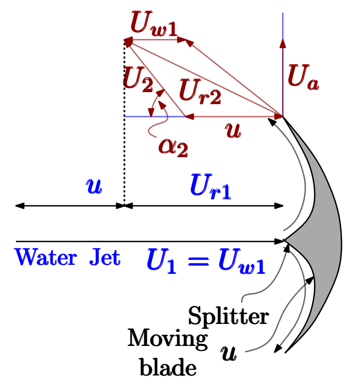


Fig. 6.13 – Pelton's velocity diagram.

Diameter of wheel is denoted as D and is measured from the center of bucket or cup to the wheel center. It common to defend the jet ratio m as the ratio of wheel diameter D, and nozzle diameter d. This Value, m, is kept between 11 and 14. The number buckets which denoted as z, is calculated by $z = 0.5\,m + 15$. The buckets velocity is based on angular speed ω as

$$U = \frac{\omega\, D}{2} \tag{6.52}$$

Some defined the speed ratio, ψ, as

$$U = \psi\, \sqrt{2\,g\,H} \tag{6.53}$$

The velocity in a stationary coordinates are broken into two orthogonal components. First it has to recognized that there are two set of coordinates one the absolute (with the earth) one moving with buckets. In the light of these statements the following is defined:

U_1 , U_2 are absolute velocities at inlet and outlet (note that in GATE terminology U is V). U_{r1}, U_{r2} are relative velocities at inlet and outlet. U_{w1}, U_{w2} are the absolute tangential velocities at inlet and outlet. The tangential velocity is also referred as Whirl Velocities. These components are assigned subscribe (as it can be observed from the previous section) 1 to assign to mean input and 2 to mean the outflow. The velocity u without any subscribe is the tangential velocity of the wheel.

The cap breaks the jet into two equal parts and redirect the jet by about by about 165°. The velocity diagram for Pelton turbine is shown in Fig. 6.14. The tangential velocity and the absolute velocity are the same in the inlet because the absolute velocity has only one on component in the tangential direction; thus

$$U_{w1} = U_1 \tag{6.54}$$

Notice that $u_1 = u_2$ in this case because it occurs at the same height. The relative velocity at point is

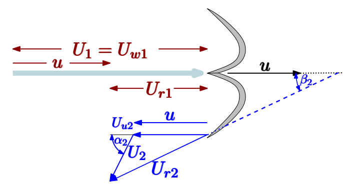


Fig. 6.14 – Velocity Diagram for Pelton's Turbine. Notice that u is the same for the inlet and outlet. The mass concentration dictate that the relative tangential velocity in and out must be the same.

$$U_{r1} = U_1 - u_1 \tag{6.55}$$

In the ideal case $U_{r2} = U_{r1}$ assuming the jet area to be same and constant. But due to friction and other effects

$$U_{r2} = k\,U_{r1} \tag{6.56}$$

where k depends on the loss, and additionally for the same elevation $u_2 = u_1$.

$$F = \dot{m}\,(U_{w1} \pm U_{w2}) \tag{6.57}$$

The power is the force time the wheel velocity as

$$\mathcal{P} = F\,u = \dot{m}\,(U_{w1} \pm U_{w2})\,u \tag{6.58}$$

The hydraulic efficiency can be defined as the power extracted divided by the potential energy. The potential energy can be defined as by the velocity at the nozzle (or the initial energy at the dam which is less).

$$\eta = \frac{\text{extracted energy}}{\text{available energy}} \tag{6.59}$$

Notice that division of power or work will provide the same value as derivatives ratio will be same.

$$\eta = \frac{\cancel{\dot{m}}\,(U_{w1} \pm U_{w2})\,u}{\cancel{\dot{m}}{U_1}^2/2} \longrightarrow \frac{2\,(U_{w1} \pm U_{w2})\,u}{{U_1}^2} \tag{6.60}$$

In Eq. (6.50) the entrance velocity, U_1 is provided for a given specific reservoir. The turbine angular velocity or the blade velocity affects the turbine efficiency. For the case where $u > U_{w2}\cos\beta$, the velocity U_{w2} is the same direction of U_{w1}

$$\mathcal{P} = (U_{w1} - U_{w2})\,u \tag{6.61}$$

Examining velocity diagram several observations (such as Eq. (6.56)) can be determined as

$$U_{w1} = U_1, \qquad (6.62a) \qquad\qquad U_{w2} = k\,U_{r1} - u_2 \qquad (6.62c)$$

$$U_{w2} = U_{r2}\,\cos\beta_2 - u_2 \qquad (6.62b) \qquad\qquad U_{w2} = k\,(U_1 - u_1)\cos\beta_2 - u_2 \qquad (6.62d)$$

$$\therefore U_{w1} + U_{w2} = U_1 + k\,(U_1 - u_1)\cos\beta_2 - u_2 \tag{6.62e}$$

For the case $u_1 = u_2 = u$

$$U_{w1} + U_{w2} = U_1\,(1 + k\,\cos\beta_2) - u\,(1 + k\,\cos\beta_2) \longrightarrow$$
$$= (1 + k\,\cos\beta_2)\,(U_1 - u) \tag{6.62f}$$

Substituting Eq. (6.62f) into Eq. (6.60) yeilds

$$\eta = \frac{2\,u\,(1 + k\,\cos\beta_2)\,(U_1 - u)}{{U_1}^2} \tag{6.63}$$

or

$$\eta = 2\,(1 + k\,\cos\beta_2)\left[\frac{u}{U_1} - \left(\frac{u}{U_1}\right)^2\right] \tag{6.64}$$

λ denote the speed ratio which has physical significance. The ratio represent the tangential speed of the tip of a blade and the speed of the wind or the liquid supply.

$$\eta = 2\,(1 + k\,\cos\beta_2)\left[\lambda - \lambda^2\right] \tag{6.65}$$

The maximum can be found in the regular way.

$$\frac{d\eta}{d\lambda} = 0 \longrightarrow 2\,\lambda = 1 \longrightarrow \lambda = \frac{1}{2} \tag{6.66}$$

The typical value for the maxim is about $u = 0.46 \times U_1$. At this point, the efficiency is

$$2\,(1 + k\,\cos\beta_2)\left[0.5 - 0.5^2\right] = \frac{1 + k\,\cos\beta_2}{2} \tag{6.67}$$

Of course if $k = 1$ then the theoretical value of $\beta = 180°$ then the efficiency is 100%. Notice that value of β can not be $\beta \neq 180°$.

Example 6.8: Worked for Pelton Turbine **Level: Intermediate**

A pelton wheel is designed with the following specification in mind: Shaft power = 30000 [kW], head = 325 [m], speed =775 rpm, expected overall efficiency = 86%. The jet diameter is not to exceed one sixth of the wheel diameter. The engineer has to determine, wheel diameter, the required number of jets, jet diameter. The velocity coefficient can be assumed to be 0.98 and the speed ratio is 0.45.

End of Ex. 6.8

Solution

The data in the question are Shaft power = 10000 [KW], the head is 350 [m] the wheel speed N =775 [rpm] with efficiency = 86%. The ratio of jet diameter to wheel diameter $d/D = 1/6$. Coefficient of velocity $\psi = 0.985$. Speed ratio $\lambda = 0.45$.
The jet velocity

$$U_1 = \psi \sqrt{2\,g\,H} = 0.98 \times \sqrt{2 \times 9.81 \times 325} = 78.256[m/s] \tag{6.8.a}$$

The velocity of wheel (at the blade location)

$$u = \lambda\, U_1 = 0.45 \times 78.256 = 35.2[m/sec] \tag{6.8.b}$$

This information can be used to find the rpm of the wheel. With given rotation (angular velocity) the diameter can be obtained.

$$u = \frac{\pi D\, N}{60} \longrightarrow D = \frac{60\, u}{\pi, N} = \frac{60 \times 35.2}{\pi\, 775} \sim 0.87[m] \tag{6.8.c}$$

The given ratio for the diameter ratio is required to be

$$\frac{d}{D} = \frac{1}{6} \longrightarrow d = \frac{D}{6} = \frac{0.87}{6} \sim 0.14[m] \tag{6.68}$$

This number seems to be large but this is question. Flow rate can be calculated because the diameter and velocity are known

$$q = A\, u = \frac{\pi\, d^2}{4}\, u = \frac{\pi}{4} \times (0.14)^2 \times 35.27 = 0.54[m^3/sec] \tag{6.8.d}$$

The hydraulic efficiency Eq. (6.60) can be use in the definition form as

$$\eta = \frac{\text{power}}{\underbrace{\dot{m}}_{\rho\, Q}\ \underbrace{{U_1}^2/2}_{\psi\,\rho\, g\, h}} \longrightarrow \eta = \frac{\text{power}}{\rho\, Q\, \psi\, \rho\, g\, h} \longrightarrow \eta = \frac{\text{power}}{\rho^2\, Q\, \psi\, g\, h} \tag{6.8.e}$$

Thus, the flow rate can be written as

$$Q = \frac{\text{power}}{\rho^2\, \eta\, \psi\, g\, h} = \frac{30000 \times 1000}{1000^2 \times 0.98 \times 0.86 \times 9.8 \times 350} \sim 1.04 \tag{6.8.f}$$

which means that two jets are required.

6.4 Conservation Moment Of Momentum

The angular momentum can be derived in the same manner as the momentum equation for control volume. The force

$$F = \frac{D}{Dt} \int_{V_{sys}} \rho\, \mathbf{U}\, dV \tag{6.69}$$

The angular momentum then will be obtained by calculating the change of every element in the system as

$$\mathfrak{M} = \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{F} = \frac{D}{Dt} \int_{V_{sys}} \rho \, \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{U} \, dV \tag{6.70}$$

Now the left hand side has to be transformed into the control volume as

$$\mathfrak{M} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{V_{c.v.}} \rho \, (\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{U}) \, dV + \int_{S_{c.v}} \rho \, (\mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{U}) \, U_{rn} \, dA \tag{6.71}$$

The angular momentum equation, applying equation (6.71) to uniform and steady state flow with neglected pressure gradient is reduced to

$$\mathfrak{M} = \dot{m} \, (r_2 \times U_2 + r_2 \times U_1) \tag{6.72}$$

Introduction to Turbo Machinery

The analysis of many Turbomachinary such as centrifugal pump is fundamentally based on the angular momentum. To demonstrate this idea, the following discussion is provided. A pump impeller is shown in Figure 6.15 commonly used in industry. The impeller increases the velocity of the fluid by increasing the radius of the particles. The inside particle is obtained larger velocity and due to centrifugal forces is moving to outer radius for which additionally increase of velocity occur. The pressure on the outer side is uniform thus does not create a moment. The flow is assumed to enter the impeller radially with average velocity U_1. Here it is assumed that fluid is incompressible ($\rho = constant$). The height of the impeller is h. The exit liquid velocity, U_2 has two components, one the tangential velocity, U_{t2} and radial component, U_{n2}. The relative exit velocity is U_{lr2} and the velocity of the impeller edge is U_{m2}. Notice that tangential liquid velocity, U_{t2} is not equal to the impeller outer edge velocity U_{m2}. It is assumed that required torque is function U_2, r, and h.

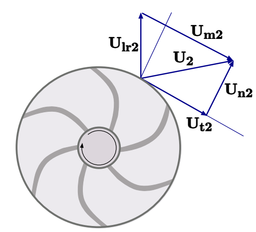


Fig. 6.15 – The impeller of the centrifugal pump and the velocities diagram at the exit.

$$\mathfrak{M} = \dot{m} \, r_2 \, U_{t2} \tag{6.73}$$

Multiplying equation (6.73) results in

$$\mathfrak{M} \, \omega = \dot{m} \, \overbrace{r_2 \, \omega}^{U_{m2}} \, U_{t2} \tag{6.74}$$

The shaft work is given by the left side and hence,

$$\dot{W} = \dot{m} \, U_{m2} \, U_{t2} \tag{6.75}$$

The difference between U_{m2} to U_{t2} is related to the efficiency of the pump which will be discussed in the chapter on the Turbomachinary.

Example 6.9: Centrifugal Pump **Level: Intermediate**

A centrifugal pump is pumping 600 $2[m^3/hour]$. The thickness of the impeller, h is $2[cm]$ and the exit The diameter is $0.40[m]$. angular velocity is 1200 $r.p.m.$ Assume that angle velocity is leaving the impeller is $125°$. Estimate what is the minimum energy required by the pump.

Solution

6.5 More Examples on Momentum Conservation

Example 6.10: Water Rocket Jet **Level: Intermediate**

A design of a rocket is based on the idea that density increase of the leaving jet increases the acceleration of the rocket see Fig. 6.16. Assume that this idea has a good engineering logic. Liquid fills the lower part of the rocket tank. The upper part of the rocket tank is filled with compressed gas. Select the control volume in such a way that provides the ability to find the rocket acceleration. What is the instantaneous velocity of the rocket at time zero? Develop the expression for the pressure (assuming no friction with the walls). Develop expression for rocket velocity. Assume that the gas is obeying the perfect gas model. What are the parameters that effect the problem.

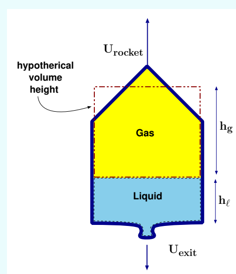


Fig. 6.16 – Nozzle schematics water rocket for the discussion on the forces for example 6.10

Solution

Under construction for time being only hints[2]

In the solution of this problem several assumptions must be made so that the integral system can be employed.

continue Ex. 6.10

1 The surface remained straight at the times and no liquid residue remains behind.

2 The gas obeys the ideal gas law.

3 The process is isothermal (can be isentropic process).

4 No gas leaves the rocket.

5 The mixing between the liquid and gas is negligible.

6 The gas mass is negligible in comparison to the liquid mass and/or the rocket.

7 No resistance to the rocket (can be added).

8 The cross section of the liquid is constant.

In this problem the energy source is the pressure of the gas which propels the rocket. Once the gas pressure reduced to be equal or below the outside pressure the rocket have no power for propulsion. Additionally, the initial take off is requires a larger pressure.
The mass conservation is similar to the rocket hence it is

$$\frac{dm}{dt} = -U_e\, A_e \tag{6.10.a}$$

The mass conservation on the gas zone is a byproduct of the mass conservation of the liquid. Furthermore, it can be observed that the gas pressure is a direct function of the mass flow out. The gas pressure at the initial point is

$$P_0 = \rho_0\, R\, T \tag{6.10.b}$$

Per the assumption the gas mass remain constant and is denoted as m_g. Using the above definition, equation (6.10.b) becomes

$$P_0 = \frac{m_g\, R\, T}{V_{0g}} \tag{6.10.c}$$

The relationship between the gas volume

$$V_g = \overline{h_g}\, A \tag{6.10.d}$$

The gas geometry is replaced by a virtual constant cross section which cross section of the liquid (probably the same as the base of the gas phase). The change of the gas volume is

$$\frac{dV_g}{dt} = A\,\frac{dh_g}{dt} = -A\,\frac{dh_\ell}{dt} \tag{6.10.e}$$

The last identify in the above equation is based on the idea what ever height concede by the liquid is taken by the gas. The minus sign is to account for change of "direction" of the liquid height. The total change of the gas volume can be obtained by integration as

$$V_g = A\,\left(h_{g0} - \Delta h_\ell\right) \tag{6.10.f}$$

It must be point out that integral is not function of time since the height as function of time is known at this stage.

End of Ex. 6.10

The initial pressure now can be expressed as

$$P_0 = \frac{m_g\,R\,T}{h_{g0}\,A} \tag{6.10.g}$$

The pressure at any time is

$$P = \frac{m_g\,R\,T}{h_g\,A} \tag{6.10.h}$$

Thus the pressure ratio is

$$\frac{P}{P_0} = \frac{h_{g0}}{h_g} = \frac{h_{g0}}{h_{g0} - \Delta h_\ell} = h_{g0}\frac{1}{1 - \dfrac{\Delta h_\ell}{h_{g0}}} \tag{6.10.i}$$

Equation (6.10.a) can be written as

$$m_\ell(t) = m_{\ell 0} - \int_0^t U_e\,A_e\,dt \tag{6.10.j}$$

From equation (6.10.a) it also can be written that

$$\frac{dh_\ell}{dt} = \frac{U_e\,A_e}{\rho_e\,A} \tag{6.10.k}$$

According to the assumption the flow out is linear function of the pressure inside thus,

$$U_e = f(P) + g\,h_\ell\,rho \backsimeq f(P) = \zeta\,P \tag{6.10.l}$$

Where ζ here is a constant which the right units.
The liquid momentum balance is

$$-g\,(m_R + m_\ell) - a\,(m_R + m_\ell) = \overbrace{\frac{d}{dt}\,(m_R + m_\ell)\,U}^{=0} + bc + (U_R + U_\ell)\,m_\ell \tag{6.10.m}$$

Where bc is the change of the liquid mass due the boundary movement.

Example 6.11: Compressed Gas Rocket **Level: Intermediate**

A rocket is filled with only compressed gas. At a specific moment the valve is opened and the rocket is allowed to fly. What is the minimum pressure which make the rocket fly. What are the parameters that effect the rocket velocity. Develop an expression for the rocket velocity.

Solution

[2] This problem appeared in the previous version (0.2.3) without a solution. Several people ask to provide a solution or some hints for the solution. The following is not the solution but rather the approach how to treat this problem.

Example 6.12: Neglecting Velocity Component **Level: Intermediate**

In Example 6.6 it was mentioned that there are only two velocity components. What was the assumption that the third velocity component was neglected.

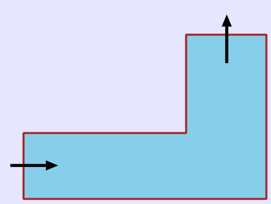
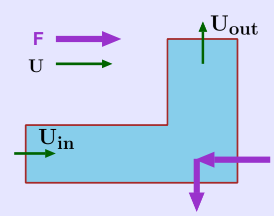
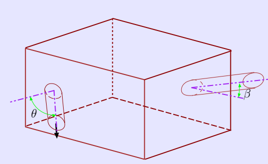
Solution

6.5.1 Qualitative Questions

Example 6.13: Force Direction **Level: Intermediate**

For each following figures discuss and state forces direction and the momentum that act on the control volume due to

Solution

Situations	**Explanations**
 Flow in and out of Angle	
 Flow in and out at angle from a tank	

Example 6.14: Flow Out Symmetrical Tank

Level: Intermediate

A similar tank as shown in Figure 6.17 is built with a exit located in uneven distance from the right and the left and is filled with liquid. The exit is located on the left hand side at the front. What are the direction of the forces that keep the control volume in the same location? Hints, consider the unsteady effects. Look at the directions which the unsteady state momentum in the tank change its value.

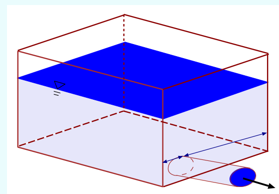


Fig. 6.17 – Flow out of un symmetrical tank for example 6.14

Solution

Example 6.15: Large Tank

Level: Intermediate

A large tank has opening with area, A. In front and against the opening there a block with mass of 50[kg]. The friction factor between the block and surface is 0.5. Assume that resistance between the air and the water jet is negligible. Calculated the minimum height of the liquid in the tank in order to start to have the block moving?

Solution

The solution of this kind problem first requires to know at what accuracy this solution is needed. For great accuracy, the effect minor loss or the loss in the tank opening have taken into account. First assuming that a minimum accuracy therefore the information was given on the tank that it large. First, the velocity to move the block can be obtained from the analysis of the block free body diagram (the impinging jet diagram).

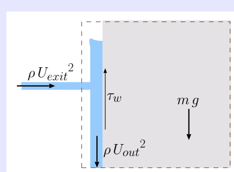


Fig. 6.18 – Jet impinging jet surface perpendicular and with the surface.

The control volume is attached to the block. It is assumed that the two streams in the vertical cancel each other. The jet stream has only one component in the horizontal component. Hence,

$$F = \rho\, A\, {U_{exit}}^2 \tag{6.15.a}$$

The minimum force the push the block is

$$\rho\, A\, {U_{exit}}^2 = m\, g\, \mu \longrightarrow U_{exit} = \sqrt{\frac{m\, g\, \mu}{\rho\, A}} \tag{6.15.b}$$

And the velocity as a function of the height is $U = \sqrt{\rho\, g\, h}$ and thus

$$h = \frac{m\, \mu}{\rho^2\, A} \tag{6.15.c}$$

End of Ex. 6.15

It is interesting to point out that the gravity is relevant. That is the gravity has no effect on the velocity (height) required to move the block. However, if the gravity was in the opposite direction, no matter what the height will be the block will not move (neglecting other minor effects). So, the gravity has effect and the effect is the direction, that is the same height will be required on the moon as the earth.

For very tall blocks, the forces that acts on the block in the vertical direction is can be obtained from the analysis of the control volume shown in Fig. 6.18. The jet impinged on the surface results in out flow stream going to all the directions in the block surface. Yet, the gravity acts on all these "streams" and eventually the liquid flows downwards. In fact because the gravity the jet impinging in downwards sled direction. At the extreme case, all liquid flows downwards. The balance on the stream downwards (for steady state) is

$$\rho\,\overline{U_{out}}^{2} \cong \rho\,V_{liquid}\,g + m\,g \tag{6.15.d}$$

Where V_{liquid} is the liquid volume in the control volume (attached to the block). The pressure is canceled because the flow is exposed to air. In cases were $\rho\,V_{liquid}\,g > \rho\,\overline{U_{out}}^{2}$ the required height is larger. In the opposite cases the height is smaller.

Example 6.16: Filling Tank with Water **Level: GATE 2003**

A water container is kept on a weighing balance. Water from the tap is falling vertically into the container with a volume flow rate of Q; the velocity of the water when it hits the water surface is U . At a particular instant of time the total mass of the container and water is m. The force registered by the weighing balance at this instant of time is

(a)	$m\,g + \rho\,Q\,U$	(b)	$m\,g + 2\,\rho\,Q\,U$
(c)	$m\,g + mg + \dfrac{\rho\,Q\,U^2}{2}$	(d)	$m\,g + \dfrac{\rho\,Q\,U}{2}$

Solution

The control volume in this case should include the water plus the container. In this control volume, there is one external force (the scale) in the upward direction and one flow in. It can be noticed that at the specific point there two (or more) options for the control volume upper surface: one) the upper surface moves with the liquid surface velocity or the boundary is fixed and there is flow out. For the first option surface velocity should enter into the calculation. No matter the choice, the results should be the same. However, to solve the problem additional information is required. Hence, in case for ill–defined problem one has to result into to what the poet meant (admittedly this author will try to find general expression and fail the exam).

For the case of the neglecting (for large cross section) surface velocity, simple balance should be expressed. The weight of the container and water denoted m and wight $m\,g$. The momentum entering to control volume is $\dot{m}\,U$ or in the given data as $\rho\,Q\,U$, therefore, net balance reads

$$F = m\,g + \rho\,Q\,U \tag{6.16.a}$$

End of Ex. 6.16

Answer is (a) not correct but the closest.

Example 6.17: Siphon Flow Out

Level: GATE 2006

A siphon draws water from a reservoir and discharges it out at atmospheric pressure. Assuming ideal fluid and the reservoir is large, the velocity at point P in the siphon tube is:

(a) $\sqrt{2\,g\,h_1}$

(b) $\sqrt{2\,g\,h_2}$

(c) $\sqrt{2\,g\,(h_2 - h_1)}$

(d) $\sqrt{2\,g\,(h_2 + h_1)}$

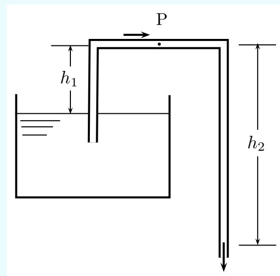


Fig. 6.19 – Flow Through a Siphon

Solution

The velocity at **P** is the same as though the whole pipe. The fact that there is siphon is irrelevant to the velocity for ideal condition. The difference between the two sides dictate the velocity and also the flow rate. Thus, in this case $\sqrt{2\,g\,(h_2 - h_1)}$
The answer is (c)

Example 6.18: Pelton Wheel

Level: GATE 2008

Water, having a density of 1000 $[kg/m^3]$, leave from a nozzle with a velocity of 10 [m/s] and the jet strikes a bucket mounted on a Pelton wheel. The wheel rotates at 10 [rad/s]. The mean diameter of the wheel is 1 [m]. The jet is split into two equal streams by the bucket, such that each stream is deflected by $120°$, as shown in the figure. Friction in the bucket may be neglected. Magnitude of the torque exerted by the water on the wheel, per unit mass flow rate of the incoming jet, is

(a)	0 [(N-m)/(kg/s)]	(b)	1.25 [(N-m)/(kg/s)]
(c)	2.5 [(N-m)/(kg/s)]	(d)	3.75 [(N-m)/(kg/s)]

Solution

The velocity is given by

$$U = \omega\,R = \frac{\omega\,D}{2} = \frac{10 \times 1}{2} = \left[\frac{m}{s}\right] \tag{6.18.a}$$

Where ω is angular velocity of the wheel, the R the wheel radius and D is wheel diameter.

7 Energy Conservation

7.1 The First Law of Thermodynamics

This chapter focuses on the energy conservation which is the first law of thermodynamics[1]. The fluid, as all phases and materials, obeys this law which creates strange and wonderful phenomena such as a shock and choked flow. Moreover, this law allows to solve problems, which were assumed in the previous chapters. For example, the relationship between height and flow rate was assumed previously, here it will be derived. Additionally a discussion on various energy approximation is presented.

It was shown in Chapter 2 that the energy rate equation (2.10) for a system is

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W} = \frac{D\,E_U}{Dt} + \frac{D\left(m\,U^2\right)}{Dt} + \frac{D\,(m\,g\,z)}{Dt} \tag{7.1}$$

This equation can be rearranged to be

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W} = \frac{D}{Dt}\left(E_U + m\,\frac{U^2}{2} + m\,g\,z\right) \tag{7.2}$$

Equation (7.2) is similar to equation (6.3) in which the right hand side has to be interpreted and the left hand side interpolated using the Reynold's Transport Theorem (RTT)[2].

[1]Thermodynamics is the favorite topic of this author since it was his major in high school. Clearly this topic is very important and will be extensively discussed here. However, during time of the constructing this book only a simple skeleton by Potto standards will be build.

[2]Some view the right hand side as external effects while the left side of the equation represents the internal effects. This simplistic representation is correct only under extreme conditions. For example, the above view is wrong when the heat convection, which is external force, is included on the right hand side.

The right hand side is very complicated and only some of the effects will be discussed (It is only an introductory material).

The energy transfer is carried (mostly[3]) by heat transfer to the system or the control volume. There are three modes of heat transfer, conduction, convection[4] and radiation. In most problems, the radiation is minimal. Hence, the discussion here will be restricted to convection and conduction. Issues related to radiation are very complicated and considered advance material and hence will be left out. The issues of convection are mostly covered by the terms on the left hand side. The main heat transfer mode on the left hand side is conduction. Conduction for most simple cases is governed by Fourier's Law which is

$$d\dot{q} = k_T \frac{dT}{dn} dA \tag{7.3}$$

Where $d\dot{q}$ is heat transfer to an infinitesimal small area per time and k_T is the heat conduction coefficient. The heat derivative is normalized into area direction. The total heat transfer to the control volume is

$$\dot{Q} = \int_{A_{cv}} k \frac{dT}{dn} dA \tag{7.4}$$

The work done on the system is more complicated to express than the heat transfer. There are two kinds of works that the system does on the surroundings. The first kind work is by the friction or the shear stress and the second by normal force. As in the previous chapter, the surface forces are divided into two categories: one perpendicular to the surface and one with the surface direction. The work done by system on the surroundings (see Figure 7.1) is

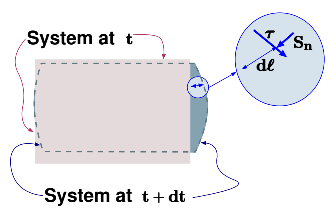


Fig. 7.1 – The work on the control volume is done by two different mechanisms, S_n and τ.

$$dw = \overbrace{-\mathbf{S}\, d\mathbf{A}}^{d\mathbf{F}} \cdot d\ell = -\left(\mathbf{S_n} + \boldsymbol{\tau}\right) \cdot \overbrace{d\boldsymbol{\ell} dA}^{dV} \tag{7.5}$$

The change of the work for an infinitesimal time (excluding the shaft work) is

$$\frac{dw}{dt} = -\left(\mathbf{S_n} + \boldsymbol{\tau}\right) \cdot \overbrace{\frac{d\boldsymbol{\ell}}{dt}}^{U} dA = -\left(\mathbf{S_n} + \boldsymbol{\tau}\right) \cdot \mathbf{U}\, dA \tag{7.6}$$

The total work for the system including the shaft work is

$$\dot{W} = -\int_{A c.v.} \left(\mathbf{S_n} + \boldsymbol{\tau}\right) \mathbf{U}\, dA - W_{shaft} \tag{7.7}$$

[3]There are other methods such as magnetic fields (like microwave) which are not part of this book.

[4]When dealing with convection, actual mass transfer must occur and thus no convection is possible to a system by the definition of system.

The energy equation (7.2) for system is

$$\int_{A_{sys}} k_T \frac{dT}{dn} dA + \int_{A_{sys}} (\mathbf{S_n} + \boldsymbol{\tau})\ dV + \dot{W}_{shaft} = \frac{D}{Dt} \int_{V_{sys}} \rho \left(E_U + m\frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z \right) dV \tag{7.8}$$

Equation (7.8) does not apply any restrictions on the system. The system can contain solid parts as well several different kinds of fluids. Now Reynolds Transport Theorem can be used to transformed the left hand side of equation (7.8) and thus yields

Energy Equation

$$\int_{A_{cv}} k_T \frac{dT}{dn} dA + \int_{A_{cv}} (\mathbf{S_n} + \boldsymbol{\tau})\ dA + \dot{W}_{shaft} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{V_{cv}} \rho \left(E_u + m\frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z \right) dV + \int_{A_{cv}} \left(E_u + m\frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z \right) \rho\, U_{rn}\, dA \tag{7.9}$$

From now on the notation of the control volume and system will be dropped since all equations deals with the control volume. In the last term in equation (7.9) the velocity appears twice. Note that U is the velocity in the frame of reference while U_{rn} is the velocity relative to the boundary. As it was discussed in the previous chapter the normal stress component is replaced by the pressure (see equation (6.8) for more details). The work rate (excluding the shaft work) is

$$\dot{W} \cong \overbrace{\int_S P\hat{n} \cdot \mathbf{U} dA}^{\text{flow work}} - \int_S \boldsymbol{\tau} \cdot \mathbf{U}\, \hat{n}\, dA \tag{7.10}$$

The first term on the right hand side is referred to in the literature as the flow work and is

$$\int_S P\hat{n} \cdot \mathbf{U} dA = \int_S P\, \overbrace{(U - U_b)\, \hat{n}}^{U_{rn}}\, dA + \int_S P\, U_{bn}\, dA \tag{7.11}$$

Equation (7.11) can be further manipulated to become

$$\int_S P\hat{n} \cdot \mathbf{U} dA = \overbrace{\int_S \frac{P}{\rho}\, \rho\, U_{rn}\, dA}^{\text{work due to the flow}} + \overbrace{\int_S P U_{bn}\, dA}^{\text{work due to boundaries movement}} \tag{7.12}$$

The second term is referred to as the shear work and is defined as

$$\dot{W}_{shear} = -\int_S \boldsymbol{\tau} \cdot \mathbf{U} dA \tag{7.13}$$

Substituting all these terms into the governing equation yields

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W}_{shear} - \dot{W}_{shaft} = \frac{d}{dt}\int_V \left(E_u + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right) dV + \int_S \left(E_u + \frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right) U_{rn}\,\rho\,dA + \int_S P U_{rn} dA \tag{7.14}$$

The new term P/ρ combined with the internal energy, E_u is referred to as the enthalpy, h, which was discussed on page 54. With these definitions equation (7.14) transformed

Simplified Energy Equation

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W}_{shear} + \dot{W}_{shaft} = \frac{d}{dt}\int_V \left(E_u + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right) \rho\,dV + \int_S \left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right) U_{rn}\,\rho\,dA + \int_S P U_{bn} dA \tag{7.15}$$

Equation (7.15) describes the energy conservation for the control volume in stationary coordinates. Also note that the shear work inside the control volume considered as shaft work.

The example of flow from a tank or container is presented to demonstrate how to treat some of terms in equation (7.15).

Flow Out From A Container

In the previous chapters of this book, the flow rate out of a tank or container was assumed to be a linear function of the height. The flow out is related to the height but in a more complicate function and is the focus of this discussion. The energy equation with mass conservation will be utilized for this analysis. In this analysis several assumptions are made which includes the following: constant density, the gas density is very small compared to liquid density, and exit area is relatively small, so the velocity can be assumed uniform (not a function of the opening height)[5], surface tension effects are negligible and the liquid surface is straight[6]. Addi-

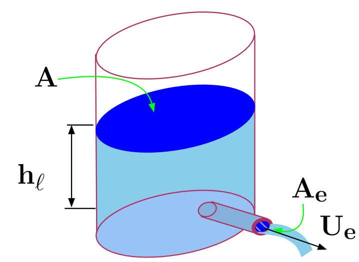


Fig. 7.2 – Discharge from a Large Container with a small diameter.

[5]Later a discussion about the height opening effects will be discussed.

[6]This assumption is appropriated only under certain conditions which include the geometry of the tank or container and the liquid properties. A discussion about this issue will be presented in the Dimensional Chapter and is out of the scope of this chapter. Also note that the straight surface assumption is not the same surface tension effects zero.

tionally, the temperature is assumed to constant. The control volume is chosen so that all the liquid is included up to exit of the pipe. The conservation of the mass is

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_V \not\rho \, dV + \int_A \not\rho \, U_{rn} \, dA = 0 \tag{7.16}$$

which also can be written (because $\frac{d\rho}{dt} = 0$) as

$$\int_A U_{bn} \, dA + \int_A U_{rn} \, dA = 0 \tag{7.17}$$

Equation (7.17) provides the relationship between boundary velocity to the exit velocity as

$$A \, U_b = A_e \, U_e \tag{7.18}$$

Note that the boundary velocity is not the averaged velocity but the actual velocity. The averaged velocity in z direction is same as the boundary velocity

$$U_b = U_z = \frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{A_e}{A} U_e \tag{7.19}$$

The x component of the averaged velocity is a function of the geometry and was calculated in Example 5.14 to be larger than

$$\overline{U_x} \precapprox \frac{2\,r}{h}\frac{A_e}{A}U_e \Longrightarrow \overline{U_x} \cong \frac{2\,r}{h} U_b = \frac{2\,r}{h}\frac{dh}{dt} \tag{7.20}$$

In this analysis, for simplicity, this quantity will be used.

The averaged velocity in the y direction is zero because the flow is symmetrical[7]. However, the change of the kinetic energy due to the change in the velocity field isn't zero. The kinetic energy of the tank or container is based on the half part as shown in Figure 7.3. Similar estimate that was done for x direction can be done to every side of the opening if they are not symmetrical. Since in this case the geometry is assumed to be symmetrical one side is sufficient as

Also notice that the surface velocity is not zero. The surface has three velocity components which non have them vanish. However, in this discussion it is assumed that surface has only one component in z direction. Hence it requires that velocity profile in x y to be parabolic. Second reason for this exercise the surface velocity has only one component is to avoid dealing with Bar-Meir's instability.

[7]For the mass conservation analysis, the velocity is zero for symmetrical geometry and some other geometries. However, for the energy analysis the averaged velocity cannot be considered zero.

$$\overline{U_y} \cong \frac{(\pi - 2) r}{8\,h} \frac{dh}{dt} \tag{7.21}$$

The energy balance can be expressed by equation (7.15) which is applicable to this case. The temperature is constant[8]. In this light, the following approximation can be written

$$\dot{Q} = \frac{E_u}{dt} = h_{in} - h_{out} = 0 \tag{7.22}$$

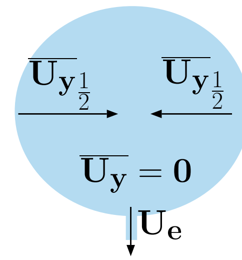


Fig. 7.3 – How to compensate and estimate the kinetic energy when averaged Velocity is zero.

The boundary shear work is zero because the velocity at tank boundary or walls is zero. Furthermore, the shear stresses at the exit are normal to the flow direction hence the shear work is vanished. At the free surface the velocity has only normal component[9]and thus shear work vanishes there as well. Additionally, the internal shear work is assumed negligible.

$$\dot{W}_{shear} = \dot{W}_{shaft} = 0 \tag{7.23}$$

Now the energy equation deals with no "external" effects. Note that the (exit) velocity on the upper surface is zero $U_{rn} = 0$.

Combining all these information results in

$$\overbrace{\frac{d}{dt}\int_V \left(\frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\rho\,dV}^{\text{internal energy change}} + \overbrace{\overbrace{\int_A \left(\frac{P_e}{\rho} + \frac{{U_e}^2}{2}\right) U_e\,\rho\,dA}^{\text{energy in and out}} - \overbrace{\int_A P_a\,U_b\,dA}^{\text{upper surface work}}}^{\text{energy flow out}} = 0 \tag{7.24}$$

Where U_b is the upper boundary velocity, P_a is the external pressure and P_e is the exit pressure[10].

The pressure terms in equation (7.24) are

$$\int_A \frac{P_e}{\rho} U_e\,\rho dA - \int_A P_a\,U_b\,dA = P_e \int_A U_e\,dA - P_a \int_A U_b\,dA \tag{7.25}$$

It can be noticed that $P_a = P_e$ hence

$$P_a \overbrace{\left(\int_A U_e\,dA - \int_A U_b\,dA\right)}^{=0} = 0 \tag{7.26}$$

[8]This approach is a common approximation. Yet, why this approach is correct in most cases is not explained here. Clearly, the dissipation creates a loss that has temperature component. In this case, this change is a function of Eckert number, Ec which is very small. The dissipation can be neglected for small Ec number. Ec number is named after this author's adviser, E.R.G. Eckert. A discussion about this effect will be presented in the dimensional analysis chapter. Some examples how to calculate these losses will be resent later on.

[9]It is only the same assumption discussed earlier.

[10]It is assumed that the pressure in exit across section is uniform and equal surroundings pressure.

The governing equation (7.24) is reduced to

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_V \left(\frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\rho\,dV - \int_A \left(\frac{{U_e}^2}{2}\right) U_e\,\rho\,dA = 0 \tag{7.27}$$

The minus sign is because the flow is out of the control volume.

Similarly to the previous chapter which the integral momentum will be replaced by some kind of average. The terms under the time derivative can be divided into two terms as

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_V \left(\frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\rho dV = \frac{d}{dt}\int_V \frac{U^2}{2}\,dV + \frac{d}{dt}\int_V g\,z\,\rho\,dV \tag{7.28}$$

The second integral (in the r.h.s) of equation (7.28) is

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_V g\,z\,\rho\,dV = g\,\rho\,\frac{d}{dt}\int_A \int_0^h z\,\overbrace{dz\,dA}^{dV} \tag{7.29}$$

Where h is the height or the distance from the surface to exit. The inside integral can be evaluated as

$$\int_0^h z dz = \frac{h^2}{2} \tag{7.30}$$

Substituting the results of equation (7.30) into equation (7.29) yields

$$g\,\rho\,\frac{d}{dt}\int_A \frac{h^2}{2}\,dA = g\,\rho\,\frac{d}{dt}\left(\frac{h}{2}\,\overbrace{h\,A}^{V}\right) = g\,\rho\,A\,h\,\frac{d\,h}{dt} \tag{7.31}$$

The kinetic energy related to the averaged velocity with a correction factor which depends on the geometry and the velocity profile. Furthermore, Even the averaged velocity is zero the kinetic energy is not zero and another method should be used.

A discussion on the correction factor is presented to provide a better “averaged” velocity. A comparison between the actual kinetic energy and the kinetic energy due to the “averaged” velocity (to be called the averaged kinetic energy) provides a correction coefficient. The first integral can be estimated by examining the velocity profile effects. The averaged velocity is

$$U_{ave} = \frac{1}{V}\int_V U dV \tag{7.32}$$

The total kinetic energy for the averaged velocity is

$$\rho\,{U_{ave}}^2\,V = \rho\left(\frac{1}{V}\int_V U dV\right)^2 V = \rho\left(\int_V U dV\right)^2 \tag{7.33}$$

The general correction factor is the ratio of the above value to the actual kinetic energy as

$$C_F = \frac{\left(\int_V \rho\, U\, dV\right)^2}{\int_V \rho\, U^2\, dV} \neq \frac{\not{\rho}\, (U_{ave})^2\, V}{\int_V \not{\rho}\, U^2\, dV} \tag{7.34}$$

Here, C_F is the correction coefficient. Note, the inequality sign because the density distribution for compressible fluid. The correction factor for a constant density fluid is

$$C_F = \frac{\left(\int_V \rho\, U\, dV\right)^2}{\int_V \rho\, U^2\, dV} = \frac{\left(\not{\rho} \int_V U\, dV\right)^2}{\not{\rho} \int_V U^2\, dV} = \frac{{U_{ave}}^2\, V}{\int_V U^2\, dV} \tag{7.35}$$

This integral can be evaluated for any given velocity profile. A large family of velocity profiles is laminar or parabolic (for one directional flow)[11]. For a pipe geometry, the velocity is

$$U\left(\frac{r}{R}\right) = U\left(\bar{r}\right) = U_{max}\left(1 - \bar{r}^2\right) = 2\, U_{ave}\left(1 - \bar{r}^2\right) \tag{7.36}$$

It can be noticed that the velocity is presented as a function of the reduced radius[12]. The relationship between U_{max} to the averaged velocity, U_{ave} is obtained by using equation (7.32) which yields $1/2$.

Substituting equation (7.36) into equation (7.35) results

$$\frac{{U_{ave}}^2\, V}{\int_V U^2\, dV} = \frac{{U_{ave}}^2\, V}{\int_V \left(2\, U_{ave}\left(1 - \bar{r}^2\right)\right)^2\, dV} = \frac{{U_{ave}}^2\, V}{\frac{4\, {U_{ave}}^2\, \pi\, L\, R^2}{3}} = \frac{3}{4} \tag{7.37}$$

The correction factor for many other velocity profiles and other geometries can be smaller or larger than this value. For circular shape, a good guess number is about 1.1. In this case, for simplicity reason, it is assumed that the averaged velocity indeed represent the energy in the tank or container. Calculations according to this point can improve the accurately based on the above discussion.

The difference between the "averaged momentum" velocity and the "averaged kinetic" velocity is also due to the fact that energy is added for different directions while in the momentum case, different directions cancel each other out.

The unsteady state term then obtains the form

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_V \rho \left(\frac{U^2}{2} + g\, y\right) dV \;\; \cong \rho\, \frac{d}{dt}\left(\left[\frac{\overline{U}^2}{2} + \frac{g\, h}{2}\right] \overbrace{h\, A}^{V}\right) \tag{7.38}$$

[11] Laminar flow is not necessarily implies that the flow velocity profile is parabolic. The flow is parabolic only when the flow is driven by pressure or gravity. More about this issue in the Differential Analysis Chapter.

[12] The advantage is described in the Dimensional Analysis Chapter.

The relationship between the boundary velocity to the height (by definition) is

$$U_b = \frac{dh}{dt} \tag{7.39}$$

Therefore, the velocity in the z direction[13] is

$$U_z = \frac{dh}{dt} \tag{7.40}$$

$$U_e = \frac{A}{A_e}\frac{dh}{dt} = -U_b\frac{dh}{dt} \tag{7.41}$$

Combining all the three components of the velocity (Pythagorean Theorem) as

$$\overline{U}^2 \cong \overline{U_x}^2 + \overline{U_y}^2 + \overline{U_z}^2 \tag{7.42}$$

$$\overline{U}^2 \cong \left(\frac{(\pi-2)\,r}{8\,h}\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{(\pi-1)\,r}{4\,h}\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2 \tag{7.43}$$

$$\overline{U} \cong \frac{dh}{dt}\overbrace{\sqrt{\left(\frac{(\pi-2)\,r}{8\,h}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{(\pi-1)\,r}{4\,h}\right)^2 + 1^2}}^{f(G)} \tag{7.44}$$

It can be noticed that $f(G)$ is a weak function of the height inverse. Analytical solution of the governing equation is possible including this effect of the height. However, the mathematical complication are enormous[14] and this effect is assumed negligible and the function to be constant.

The last term is

$$\int_A \frac{{U_e}^2}{2} U_e\,\rho\,dA = \frac{{U_e}^2}{2} U_e\,\rho\,A_e = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2 U_e\,\rho\,A_e \tag{7.45}$$

Combining all the terms into equation (7.27) results in

$$\not\rho\,\frac{d}{dt}\left(\left[\frac{\overline{U}^2}{2} + \frac{g\,h}{2}\right]\overbrace{h\,A}^{V}\right) - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2\left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2 U_e\,\not\rho\,A_e = 0 \tag{7.46}$$

[13] A similar point was provided in mass conservation Chapter 5. However, it easy can be proved by construction the same control volume. The reader is encouraged to do it to get acquainted with this concept.

[14] The solution, not the derivation, is about one page. It must be remembered that is effect extremely important in the later stages of the emptying of the tank. But in the same vain, some other effects have to be taken into account which were neglected in construction of this model such as upper surface shape.

taking the derivative of first term on l.h.s. results in

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left[\frac{\overline{U}^2}{2}+\frac{g\,h}{2}\right]h\,A+\left[\frac{\overline{U}^2}{2}+\frac{g\,h}{2}\right]A\,\frac{dh}{dt}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2\left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2U_e\,A_e=0 \tag{7.47}$$

Equation (7.47) can be rearranged and simplified and combined with mass conservation [15].

Advance material can be skipped

Dividing equation (7.46) by $U_e\,A_e$ and utilizing equation (7.40)

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left[\frac{\overline{U}^2}{2}+\frac{g\,h}{2}\right]\frac{h\,A}{U_e\,A_e}+\left[\frac{\overline{U}^2}{2}+\frac{g\,h}{2}\right]\overbrace{\cancel{A\frac{dh}{dt}}}^{A\frac{A_e}{A}U_e}-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2\left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2\cancel{U_e\,A_e}=0 \tag{7.48}$$

Notice that $\overline{U}=U_b\,f(G)$ and thus

$$\overbrace{\overline{U}}^{f(G)\,U_b}\frac{d\overline{U}}{dt}\frac{h\,A}{U_e\,A_e}+\frac{g}{2}\frac{dh}{dt}\frac{h\,A}{U_e\,A_e}+\left[\frac{\overline{U}^2}{2}+\frac{g\,h}{2}\right]-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2\left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2=0 \tag{7.49}$$

Further rearranging to eliminate the "flow rate" transforms to

$$f(G)\,h\,\frac{d\overline{U}}{dt}\overbrace{\cancel{\left(\frac{U_b\,A}{U_e\,A_e}\right)}}^{1}+\frac{g\,h}{2}\overbrace{\cancel{\frac{\frac{dh}{dt}A}{U_e\,A_e}}}^{1}+\left[\frac{f(G)^2}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2+\frac{g\,h}{2}\right]-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2\left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2=0 \tag{7.50}$$

$$f(G)^2\,h\,\frac{d^2h}{dt^2}+\frac{g\,h}{2}+\left[\frac{f(G)^2}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2+\frac{g\,h}{2}\right]-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2\left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2=0 \tag{7.51}$$

End Advance material

Combining the gh terms into one yields

$$f(G)^2\,h\,\frac{d^2h}{dt^2}+g\,h+\tfrac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2\left[f(G)^2-\left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2\right]=0 \tag{7.52}$$

Defining a new tank emptying parameter, T_e, as

$$T_e=\left(\frac{A}{f(G)\,A_e}\right)^2 \tag{7.53}$$

[15]This part can be skipped to end of "advanced material".

This parameter represents the characteristics of the tank which controls the emptying process. Dividing equation (7.52) by $f(G)^2$ and using this parameter, equation (7.52) after minor rearrangement transformed to

$$h\left(\frac{d^2h}{dt^2}+\frac{g\,{A_e}^2}{T_e\,A^2}\right)+\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2[1-T_e]=0 \tag{7.54}$$

The solution can either of these equations[16]

$$-\int\frac{dh}{\sqrt{\dfrac{(k_1\,T_e-2\,k_1)\;e^{\ln(h)\,Te}+2\,g\,h^2}{h\;(Te-2)\;f(G)}}}=t+k_2 \tag{7.55}$$

or

$$\int\frac{dh}{\sqrt{\dfrac{(k_1\,T_e-2\,k_1)\;e^{\ln(h)\,Te}+2\,g\,h^2}{h\;(Te-2)\;f(G)}}}=t+k_2 \tag{7.56}$$

The solution with the positive solution has no physical meaning because the height cannot increase with time. Thus define function of the height as

$$f(h)=-\int\frac{dh}{\sqrt{\dfrac{(k_1\,T_e-2\,k_1)\;e^{\ln(h)\,Te}+2\,g\,h^2}{h\;(Te-2)\;f(G)}}} \tag{7.57}$$

The initial condition for this case are: one the height initial is

$$h(0)=h_0 \tag{7.58}$$

The initial boundary velocity is

$$\frac{dh}{dt}=0 \tag{7.59}$$

This condition pose a physical limitation[17] which will be ignored. The first condition yields

$$k_2=-f(h_0) \tag{7.60}$$

[16]A discussion about this equation appear in the mathematical appendix.

[17]For the initial condition speed of sound has to be taken into account. Thus for a very short time, the information about opening of the valve did not reached to the surface. This information travel in characteristic sound speed which is over 1000 m/sec. However, if this phenomenon is ignored this solution is correct.

The second condition provides

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = 0 = \sqrt{\frac{(k_1\,T_e - 2\,k_1)\;e^{\ln(h_0)\,Te} + 2\,g\,{h_0}^2}{h_0\;(Te-2)\;f(G)}} \tag{7.61}$$

The complication of the above solution suggest a simplification in which

$$\frac{d^2h}{dt^2} << \frac{g\,{A_e}^2}{T_e\,A^2} \tag{7.62}$$

which reduces equation (7.54) into

$$h\left(\frac{g\,{A_e}^2}{T_e\,A^2}\right) + \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2 [1 - T_e] = 0 \tag{7.63}$$

While equation (7.63) is still non linear equation, the non linear element can be removed by taking negative branch (height reduction) of the equation as

$$\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2 = \frac{2\,g\,h}{-1 + \left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2} \tag{7.64}$$

It can be noticed that T_e "disappeared" from the equation. And taking the "positive" branch

$$\frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{\sqrt{2\,g\,h}}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2}} \tag{7.65}$$

The nature of first order Ordinary Differential Equation that they allow only one initial condition. This initial condition is the initial height of the liquid. The initial velocity field was eliminated by the approximation (remove the acceleration term). Thus it is assumed that the initial velocity is not relevant at the core of the process at hand. It is correct only for large ratio of h/r and the error became very substantial for small value of h/r.

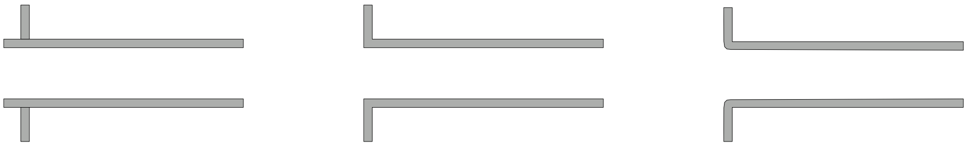
Equation (7.65) integrated to yield

$$\left(1 - \left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2\right)\int_{h_0}^{h} \frac{dh}{\sqrt{2\,g\,h}} = \int_0^t dt \tag{7.66}$$

The initial condition has been inserted into the integral which its solution is

$$\left(1 - \left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2\right)\frac{h - h_0}{\sqrt{2\,g\,h}} = t \tag{7.67}$$

$$U_e = \frac{dh}{dt}\frac{A}{A_e} = \frac{\sqrt{2\,g\,h}}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{A}{A_e}\right)^2}}\frac{A}{A_e} = \frac{\sqrt{2\,g\,h}}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{A_e}{A}\right)^2}} \tag{7.68}$$



(a) Projecting pipe K=1. **(b) Sharp edge pipe connection K=0.5.** **(c) Rounded inlet pipe K=0.04.**

Fig. 7.4 – Typical resistance for selected outlet configuration.

If the area ratio $A_e/A << 1$ then

$$U \cong \sqrt{2\,g\,h} \tag{7.69}$$

Equation (7.69) is referred in the literature as Torricelli's equation[18]

This analysis has several drawbacks which limits the accuracy of the calculations. Yet, this analysis demonstrates the usefulness of the integral analysis to provide a reasonable solution. This analysis can be improved by experimental investigating the phenomenon. The experimental coefficient can be added to account for the dissipation and other effects such

$$\frac{dh}{dt} \cong C\,\sqrt{2\,g\,h} \tag{7.70}$$

The loss coefficient can be expressed as

$$C = Kf\left(\frac{U^2}{2}\right) \tag{7.71}$$

A few loss coefficients for different configuration is given following Figure 7.4.

7.2 Limitation of Integral Approach

Some of accuracy issues to enhance the quality and improvements of the integral method were suggested in the analysis of the emptying tank. There are problems that the integral methods even with these enhancements simply cannot tackle.

The improvements to the integral methods are the corrections to the estimates of the energy or other quantities in the conservation equations. In the calculations of the exit velocity of a tank, two such corrections were presented. The first type is the prediction of the velocities profile (or the concentration profile). The second type of corrections is the understanding that averaged of the total field is different from the averaged of different zooms. In the case of the tank, the averaged velocity in x direction is zero yet the averaged velocity in the

[18]Evangelista Torricelli (October 15, 1608 October 25, 1647) was an Italian physicist and mathematician. He derived this equation based on similar principle to Bernoulli equation (which later leads to Bernoulli's equation). Today the exact reference to his work is lost and only "sketches" of his lecture elude work. He was student (not formal) and follower of Galileo Galilei. It seems that Torricelli was an honest man who gave to others and he died at young age of 39 while in his prime.

two zooms (two halves) is not zero. In fact, the averaged energy in the x direction contributes or effects the energy equation. The accuracy issues that integral methods intrinsically suffers from no ability to exact flow field and thus lost the accuracy as was discussed in the example. The integral method does not handle the problems such as the free surface with reasonable accuracy. Furthermore, the knowledge of whether the flow is laminar or turbulent (later on this issue) has to come from different techniques. Hence the prediction can skew the actual predictions.

In the analysis of the tank it was assumed that the dissipation can be ignored. In cases that dissipation play major role, the integral does not provide a sufficient tool to analyze the issue at hand. For example, the analysis of the oscillating manometer cannot be carried by the integral methods. A liquid in manometer is disturbed from a rest by a distance of H_0. The description $H(t)$ as a function of time requires exact knowledge of the velocity field. Additionally, the integral methods is too crude to handle issues of free interface. These problem were minor for the emptying the tank but for the oscillating manometer it is the core of the problem. Hence different techniques are required.

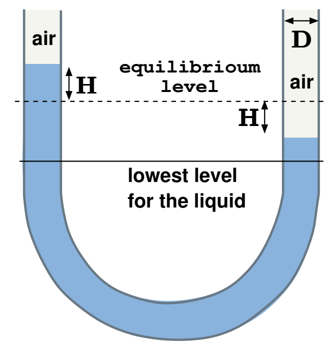


Fig. 7.5 – Flow in an oscillating manometer.

The discussion on the limitations was not provided to discard usage of this method but rather to provide a guidance of use with caution. The integral method is a powerful and yet simple method but has has to be used with the limitations of the method in mind.

7.3 Approximation of Energy Equation

The emptying the tank problem was complicated even with all the simplifications that were carried. Engineers in order to reduce the work further simplify the energy equation. It turn out that these simplifications can provide reasonable results and key understanding of the physical phenomena and yet with less work, the problems can be solved. The following sections provides further explanation.

7.3.1 Energy Equation in Steady State

The steady state situation provides several ways to reduce the complexity. The time derivative term can be eliminated since the time derivative is zero. The acceleration term must be eliminated for the obvious reason. Hence the energy equation is reduced to

Steady State Equation

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W}_{shear} - \dot{W}_{shaft} = \int_S \left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z \right) U_{rn}\,\rho\,dA + \int_S P U_{bn}\,dA \tag{7.72}$$

If the flow is uniform or can be estimated as uniform, equation (7.72) is reduced to

Steady State Equation & uniform

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W}_{shear} - \dot{W}_{shaft} = \left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right) U_{rn}\,\rho A_{out} - \left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right) U_{rn}\,\rho A_{in} + P U_{bn} A_{out} - P U_{bn} A_{in} \tag{7.73}$$

It can be noticed that last term in equation (7.73) for non-deformable control volume does not vanished. The reason is that while the velocity is constant, the pressure is different. For a stationary fix control volume the energy equation, under this simplification transformed to

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W}_{shear} - \dot{W}_{shaft} = \left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right) U_{rn}\,\rho A_{out} - \left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right) U_{rn}\,\rho A_{in} \tag{7.74}$$

Dividing equation the mass flow rate provides

Steady State Equation, Fix $\dot{m}$ & uniform

$$\dot{q} - \dot{w}_{shear} - \dot{w}_{shaft} = \left.\left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\right|_{out} - \left.\left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\right|_{in} \tag{7.75}$$

7.3.2 Energy Equation in Frictionless Flow and Steady State

In cases where the flow can be estimated without friction or where a quick solution is needed the friction and other losses are illuminated from the calculations. This imaginary fluid reduces the amount of work in the calculations and Ideal Flow Chapter is dedicated in this book. The second low is the core of "no losses" and can be employed when calculations of this sort information is needed. Equation (2.21) which can be written as

$$dq_{rev} = T\,ds = dE_u + P\,dv \tag{7.76}$$

Using the multiplication rule change equation (7.76)

$$dq_{rev} = dE_u + d\left(P\,v\right) - v\,dP = dE_u + d\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) - v\,dP \tag{7.77}$$

integrating equation (7.77) yields

$$\int dq_{rev} = \int dE_u + \int d\left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) - \int v\,dP \tag{7.78}$$

$$q_{rev} = E_u + \left(\frac{P}{\rho}\right) - \int \frac{dP}{\rho} \tag{7.79}$$

Integration over the entire system results in

$$\dot{Q}_{rev} = \int_V \overbrace{\left(E_u + \left(\frac{P}{\rho} \right) \right)}^{h} \rho \, dV - \int_V \left(\int \frac{dP}{\rho} \right) \rho \, dV \tag{7.80}$$

Taking time derivative of the equation (7.80) becomes

$$\dot{Q}_{rev} = \frac{D}{Dt} \int_V \overbrace{\left(E_u + \left(\frac{P}{\rho} \right) \right)}^{h} \rho \, dV - \frac{D}{Dt} \int_V \left(\int \frac{dP}{\rho} \right) \rho \, dV \tag{7.81}$$

Using the Reynolds Transport Theorem to transport equation to control volume results in

$$\dot{Q}_{rev} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_V h \, \rho \, dV + \int_A h \, U_{rn} \, \rho \, dA + \frac{D}{Dt} \int_V \left(\int \frac{dP}{\rho} \right) \rho \, dV \tag{7.82}$$

As before equation (7.81) can be simplified for uniform flow as

$$\dot{Q}_{rev} = \dot{m} \left[(h_{out} - h_{in}) - \left(\int \frac{dP}{\rho} \bigg|_{out} - \int \frac{dP}{\rho} \bigg|_{in} \right) \right] \tag{7.83}$$

or

$$\dot{q}_{rev} = (h_{out} - h_{in}) - \left(\int \frac{dP}{\rho} \bigg|_{out} - \int \frac{dP}{\rho} \bigg|_{in} \right) \tag{7.84}$$

Subtracting equation (7.84) from equation (7.75) results in

$$0 = w_{shaft} + \overbrace{\left(\int \frac{dP}{\rho} \bigg|_2 - \int \frac{dP}{\rho} \bigg|_1 \right)}^{\text{change in pressure energy}} + \overbrace{\frac{{U_2}^2 - {U_1}^2}{2}}^{\text{change in kinetic energy}} + \overbrace{g\,(z_2 - z_1)}^{\text{change in potential energy}} \tag{7.85}$$

Equation (7.85) for constant density is

$$0 = w_{shaft} + \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho} + \frac{{U_2}^2 - {U_1}^2}{2} + g\,(z_2 - z_1) \tag{7.86}$$

For no shaft work equation (7.86) reduced to

$$0 = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho} + \frac{{U_2}^2 - {U_1}^2}{2} + g\,(z_2 - z_1) \tag{7.87}$$

7.4 Energy Equation in Accelerated System

In the discussion so far, it was assumed that the control volume is at rest. The only acceptation to the above statement, is the gravity that was compensated by the gravity potential.

In building the gravity potential it was assumed that the gravity is a conservative force. It was pointed earlier in this book that accelerated forces can be translated to potential force. In many cases, the control volume is moving in accelerated coordinates. These accelerations will be translated to potential energy.

The accelerations are referring to two kinds of acceleration, linear and rotational. There is no conceptional difference between these two accelerations. However, the mathematical treatment is somewhat different which is the reason for the separation. General Acceleration can be broken into a linear acceleration and a rotating acceleration.

7.4.1 Energy in Linear Acceleration Coordinate

The potential is defined as

$$P.E. = -\int_{ref}^{2} \mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{d\ell} \tag{7.88}$$

In Chapter 3 a discussion about gravitational energy potential was presented. For example, for the gravity force is

$$F = -\frac{G\,M\,m}{r^2} \tag{7.89}$$

Where G is the gravity coefficient and M is the mass of the Earth. r and m are the distance and mass respectively. The gravity potential is then

$$PE_{gravity} = -\int_{\infty}^{r} -\frac{G\,M\,m}{r^2}\,dr \tag{7.90}$$

The reference was set to infinity. The gravity force for fluid element in small distance then is $g\,dz\,dm$. The work this element moving from point 1 to point 2 is

$$\int_1^2 g\,dz\,dm = g\,\left(z_2 - z_1\right) dm \tag{7.91}$$

The total work or potential is the integral over the whole mass.

7.4.2 Linear Accelerated System

The acceleration can be employed in similar fashion as the gravity force. The linear acceleration "creates" a conservative force of constant force and direction. The "potential" of moving the mass in the field provides the energy. The Force due to the acceleration of the field can be broken into three coordinates. Thus, the element of the potential is

$$d\,PE_a = \mathbf{a} \cdot d\boldsymbol{\ell}\,dm \tag{7.92}$$

The total potential for element material

$$PE_a = \int_{(0)}^{(1)} \mathbf{a} \cdot d\boldsymbol{\ell}\,dm = \left(a_x\left(x_1 - x_0\right) a_y\left(y_1 - y_0\right) a_z\left(z_1 - z_0\right)\right)\;dm \tag{7.93}$$

At the origin (of the coordinates) $x = 0$, $y = 0$, and $z = 0$. Using this trick the notion of the $a_x\,(x_1 - x_0)$ can be replaced by $a_x\,x$. The same can be done for the other two coordinates. The potential of unit material is

$$PE_{a\,total} = \int_{sys} \left(a_x\,x + a_y\,y + a_z\,z\right)\,\rho\,dV \tag{7.94}$$

The change of the potential with time is

$$\frac{D}{Dt} PE_{a\,total} = \frac{D}{Dt} \int_{sys} \left(a_x\,x + a_y\,y + a_z\,z\right)\,dm \tag{7.95}$$

Equation can be added to the energy equation as

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W} = \frac{D}{Dt} \int_{sys} \left[E_u + \frac{U^2}{2} + a_x\,x + a_y\,y + (a_z + g)z\right] \rho\,dV \tag{7.96}$$

The Reynolds Transport Theorem is used to transferred the calculations to control volume as

Energy Equation in Linear Accelerated Coordinate

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{Q} - \dot{W} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_{cv} \left[E_u + \frac{U^2}{2} + a_x\,x + a_y\,y + (a_z + g)z\right] \rho\,dV \\ + \int_{cv} \left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + a_x\,x + a_y\,y + (a_z + g)z\right) U_{rn}\,\rho\,dA \\ + \int_{cv} P\,U_{bn}\,dA \end{aligned} \tag{7.97}$$

7.4.3 Energy Equation in Rotating Coordinate System

The coordinate system rotating around fix axes creates a similar conservative potential as a linear system. There are two kinds of acceleration due to this rotation; one is the centrifugal and one the Coriolis force. To understand it better, consider a particle which moves with the our rotating system. The forces acting on particles are

$$\mathbf{F} = \left(\overbrace{\omega^2\,r\,\hat{r}}^{centrifugal} + \overbrace{2\,\mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\omega}}^{Coriolis} \right)\,dm \tag{7.98}$$

The work or the potential then is

$$PE = \left(\omega^2\,r\,\hat{r} + 2\,\mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\omega}\right) \cdot d\ell\,dm \tag{7.99}$$

The cylindrical coordinate are

$$d\ell = dr\hat{r} + r\,d\theta\,\hat{\theta} + dz\,\hat{k} \tag{7.100}$$

where $\hat{r}$, $\hat{\theta}$, and $\hat{k}$ are units vector in the coordinates r, θ and z respectively. The potential is then

$$PE = \left(\omega^2\, r\, \hat{r} + 2\,\mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\omega}\right) \cdot \left(dr\hat{r} + r\, d\theta\, \hat{\theta} + dz\, \hat{k}\right)\; dm \tag{7.101}$$

The first term results in $\omega^2\, r^2$ (see for explanation in the appendix 765 for vector explanation). The cross product is zero of

$$\mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \mathbf{U} = \mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\omega} \times \boldsymbol{\omega} = 0$$

because the first multiplication is perpendicular to the last multiplication. The second part is

$$\left(2\,\mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\omega}\right) \cdot d\ell\, dm \tag{7.102}$$

This multiplication does not vanish with the exception of the direction of $\mathbf{U}$. However, the most important direction is the direction of the velocity. This multiplication creates lines (surfaces) of constant values. From a physical point of view, the flux of this property is important only in the direction of the velocity. Hence, this term canceled and does not contribute to the potential.

The net change of the potential energy due to the centrifugal motion is

$$PE_{centrifugal} = -\int_1^2 \omega^2\, r^2\, dr\, dm = \frac{\omega^2\left({r_1}^2 - {r_2}^2\right)}{2}\, dm \tag{7.103}$$

Inserting the potential energy due to the centrifugal forces into the energy equation yields

Energy Equation in Accelerated Coordinate

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W} = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{cv}\left[E_u + \frac{U^2}{2} + a_x\, x + a_y\, y + (a_z + g)z - \frac{\omega^2\, r^2}{2}\right]\rho\, dV + \int_{cv}\left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + a_x\, x + a_y\, y + (a_z + g)\, z - z\,\frac{\omega^2\, r^2}{2}\right) U_{rn}\,\rho\, dA + \int_{cv} P\, U_{bn}\, dA \tag{7.104}$$

7.4.4 Simplified Energy Equation in Accelerated Coordinate

7.4.4.1 Energy Equation in Accelerated Coordinate with Uniform Flow

One of the way to simplify the general equation (7.104) is to assume uniform flow. In that case the time derivative term vanishes and equation (7.104) can be written as

Energy Equation in steady state

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W} = \int_{cv}\left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + a_x\, x + a_y\, y + (a_z + g) - z\,\frac{\omega^2\, r^2}{2}\right) U_{rn}\,\rho\, dA + \int_{cv} P\, U_{bn}\, dA \tag{7.105}$$

Further simplification of equation (7.105) by assuming uniform flow for which

$$\dot{Q} - \dot{W} = \left(h + \frac{\overline{U}^2}{2} + a_x\, x + a_y\, y + (a_z + g) - z\, \frac{\omega^2\, r^2}{2} \right) \overline{U}_{rn}\, \rho\, dA \\ + \int_{cv} P\, \overline{U}_{bn}\, dA \quad (7.106)$$

Note that the acceleration also have to be averaged. The correction factors have to introduced into the equation to account for the energy averaged verse to averaged velocity (mass averaged). These factor make this equation with larger error and thus less effective tool in the engineering calculation.

7.4.5 Energy Losses in Incompressible Flow

In the previous sections discussion, it was assumed that there are no energy loss. However, these losses are very important for many real world application. And these losses have practical importance and have to be considered in engineering system. Hence writing equation (7.15) when the energy and the internal energy as a separate identity as

$$\dot{W}_{shaft} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_V \left(\frac{U^2}{2} + g\, z \right) \rho\, dV + \\ \int_A \left(\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\, z \right) U_{rn}\, \rho\, dA + \int_A P U_{bn}\, dA + \\ \overbrace{\frac{d}{dt} \int_V E_u\, \rho\, dV + \int_A E_u\, U_{rn}\, \rho\, dA - \dot{Q} - \dot{W}_{shear}}^{\text{energy loss}} \quad (7.107)$$

Equation (7.107) sometimes written as

$$\dot{W}_{shaft} = \frac{d}{dt} \int_V \left(\frac{U^2}{2} + g\, z \right) \rho\, dV + \\ \int_A \left(\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\, z \right) U_{rn}\, \rho\, dA + \int_A P U_{bn}\, dA + \text{energy loss} \quad (7.108)$$

Equation can be further simplified under assumption of uniform flow and steady state as

$$\dot{w}_{shaft} = \left. \left(\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\, z \right) \right|_{out} - \left. \left(\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\, z \right) \right|_{in} + \text{energy loss} \quad (7.109)$$

Equation (7.109) suggests that term $h + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\, z$ has a special meaning (because it remained constant under certain conditions). This term, as will be shown, has to be constant for frictionless flow without any addition and loss of energy. This term represents the "potential energy." The loss is the combination of the internal energy/enthalpy with heat transfer. For example, fluid flow in a pipe has resistance and energy dissipation. The dissipation is lost energy that is transferred to the surroundings. The loss is normally is a strong function of the velocity square, $U^2/2$. There are several categories of the loss which referred as minor loss (which are not minor), and duct losses. These losses will be tabulated later on.

If the energy loss is negligible and the shaft work vanished or does not exist equation (7.109) reduces to simple Bernoulli's equation.

Simple Bernoulli

$$0 = \left(\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\bigg|_{out} - \left(\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\bigg|_{in} \tag{7.110}$$

Equation (7.110) is only a simple form of Bernoulli's equation which was developed by Bernoulli's adviser, Euler. There also unsteady state and other form of this equation that will be discussed in differential equations Chapter.

7.5 Examples of Integral Energy Conservation

Example 7.1: Flow in Unsteady Pipe

Level: Intermediate

Consider a flow in a long straight pipe. Initially the flow is at a rest. At time, t_0, a constant pressure difference is applied on the pipe. Assume that flow is incompressible, and the resistance or energy loss is f. Furthermore assume that this loss is a function of the velocity square. Develop equation to describe the exit velocity as a function of time. State your assumptions.

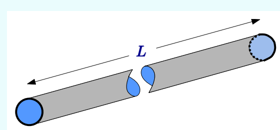


Fig. 7.6 – Flow in a long pipe when exposed to a jump in the pressure difference.

Solution

The mass balance on the liquid in the pipe results in

$$0 = \overbrace{\int_V \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} dV}^{=0} + \overbrace{\int_A \rho\, U_{bn}\, dA}^{=0} + \int_A \rho\, U_{rn}\, dA \Longrightarrow \cancel{\rho}\cancel{A}\, U_{in} = \cancel{\rho}\cancel{A}\, U_{exit} \tag{7.1.a}$$

There is no change in the liquid mass inside pipe and therefore the time derivative is zero (the same mass resides in the pipe at all time). The boundaries do not move and the second term is zero. Thus, the flow in and out are equal because the density is identical. Furthermore, the velocity is identical because the cross area is same.

It can be noticed that for the energy balance on the pipe, the time derivative can enter the

continue Ex. 7.1

integral because the control volume has fixed boundaries. Hence,

$$\dot{Q} - \overbrace{\dot{W}_{shear}}^{=0} + \overbrace{\dot{W}_{shaft}}^{=0} = \int_V \frac{d}{dt}\left(E_u + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\rho\,dV + \int_S \left(h + \frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right) U_{rn}\,\rho\,dA + \int_S P U_{bn}\,dA \tag{7.1.b}$$

The boundaries shear work vanishes because the same arguments present before (the work, where velocity is zero, is zero. In the locations where the velocity does not vanished, such as in and out, the work is zero because shear stress are perpendicular to the velocity).
There is no shaft work and this term vanishes as well. The first term on the right hand side (with a constant density) is

$$\rho \int_{V_{pipe}} \frac{d}{dt}\left(E_u + \frac{U^2}{2} + \overbrace{g\,z}^{constant}\right) dV = \rho\,U\,\frac{d\,U}{dt}\,\overbrace{V_{pipe}}^{L\,\pi\,r^2} + \rho \int_{V_{pipe}} \frac{d}{dt}\left(E_u\right)\,dV \tag{7.1.c}$$

where L is the pipe length, r is the pipe radius, U averaged velocity.
In this analysis, it is assumed that the pipe is perpendicular to the gravity line and thus the gravity is constant. The gravity in the first term and all other terms, related to the pipe, vanish again because the value of z is constant. Also, as can be noticed from equation (7.1.a), the velocity is identical (in and out). Hence the second term becomes

$$\int_A \left(h + \left(\frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right)^{\nearrow constant}\right)\rho\,U_{rn}\,dA = \int_A \overbrace{\left(E_u + \frac{P}{\rho}\right)}^{h}\rho\,U_{rn}\,dA \tag{7.1.d}$$

Equation (7.1.d) can be further simplified (since the area and averaged velocity are constant, additionally notice that $U = U_{rn}$) as

$$\int_A \left(E_u + \frac{P}{\rho}\right)\rho\,U_{rn}\,dA = \Delta P\,U\,A + \int_A \rho\,E_u\,U_{rn}\,dA \tag{7.1.e}$$

The third term vanishes because the boundaries velocities are zero and therefore

$$\int_A P\,U_{bn}\,dA = 0 \tag{7.1.f}$$

Combining all the terms results in

$$\dot{Q} = \rho\,U\,\frac{d\,U}{dt}\,\overbrace{V_{pipe}}^{L\,\pi\,r^2} + \rho\,\frac{d}{dt}\int_{V_{pipe}} E_u\,dV + \Delta P\,U\,dA + \int_A \rho\,E_u\,U\,dA \tag{7.1.g}$$

equation (7.1.g) can be rearranged as

$$\overbrace{\dot{Q} - \rho\int_{V_{pipe}} \frac{d\left(E_u\right)}{dt}\,dV - \int_A \rho\,E_u\,U\,dA}^{-K\frac{U^2}{2}} = \rho\,L\,\pi\,r^2\,U\,\frac{d\,U}{dt} + \left(P_{in} - P_{out}\right)\,U \tag{7.1.h}$$

End of Ex. 7.1

The terms on the LHS (left hand side) can be combined. It common to assume (to view) that these terms are representing the energy loss and are a strong function of velocity square[19]. Thus, equation (7.1.h) can be written as

$$-K\,\frac{U^2}{2} = \rho\,L\,\pi\,r^2\,U\,\frac{d\,U}{dt} + (P_{in} - P_{out})\,U \tag{7.1.i}$$

Dividing equation (7.1.i) by $K\,U/2$ transforms equation (7.1.i) to

$$U + \frac{2\,\rho\,L\,\pi\,r^2}{K}\,\frac{d\,U}{dt} = \frac{2\,(P_{in} - P_{out})}{K} \tag{7.1.j}$$

Equation (7.1.j) is a first order differential equation. The solution this equation is described in the appendix and which is

$$U = e^{-\left(\frac{t\,K}{2\,\pi\,r^2\,\rho\,L}\right)} \left(\frac{2\,(P_{in} - P_{out})\,e^{\left(\frac{t\,K}{2\,\pi\,r^2\,\rho\,L}\right)}}{K} + c \right) e^{\left(\frac{2\,\pi\,r^2\,\rho\,t\,L}{K}\right)} \tag{7.1.k}$$

Applying the initial condition, $U(t=0)=0$ results in

$$U = \frac{2\,(P_{in} - P_{out})}{K} \left(1 - e^{-\left(\frac{t\,K}{2\,\pi\,r^2\,\rho\,L}\right)} \right) \tag{7.1.l}$$

The solution is an exponentially approaching the steady state solution. In steady state the flow equation (7.1.j) reduced to a simple linear equation. The solution of the linear equation and the steady state solution of the differential equation are the same.

$$U = \frac{2\,(P_{in} - P_{out})}{K} \tag{7.1.m}$$

Another note, in reality the resistance, K, is not constant but rather a strong function of velocity (and other parameters such as temperature[20], velocity range, velocity regime and etc.). This function will be discussed in a greater extent later on. Additionally, it should be noted that if momentum balance was used a similar solution (but not the same) was obtained (why? hint the difference of the losses accounted for).

The following example combined the above discussion in the text with the above example (7.1).

[20]The shear work inside the liquid refers to molecular work (one molecule work on the other molecule). This shear work can be viewed also as one control volume work on the adjoined control volume.

[20]Via the viscosity effects.

Example 7.2: Evacting Large Tank **Level: Intermediate**

A large cylindrical tank with a diameter, D, contains liquid to height, h. A long pipe is connected to a tank from which the liquid is emptied. To analysis this situation, consider that the tank has a constant pressure above liquid (actually a better assumption of air with a constant mass.).
The pipe is exposed to the surroundings and thus the pressure is P_{atmos} at the pipe exit. Derive approximated equations that related the height in the large tank and the exit velocity at the pipe to pressure difference. Assume that the liquid is incompressible. Assume that the resistance or the friction in the pipe is a strong function to the velocity square in the tank. State all the assumptions that were made during the derivations.

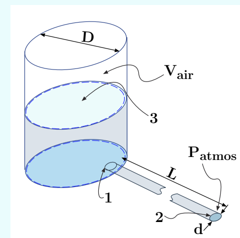


Fig. 7.7 – Liquid exiting a large tank trough a long tube.

Solution

This problem can split into two control volumes; one of the liquid in the tank and one of the liquid in pipe. Analysis of control volume in the tank was provided previously and thus needed to be sewed to Example 7.1. Note, the energy loss is considered (as opposed to the discussion in the text). The control volume in tank is depicted in Figure 7.7.

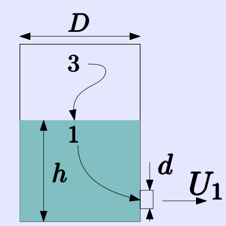


Fig. 7.8 – Tank control volume for Example 7.2.

Tank Control Volume

The effect of the energy change in air side was neglected. The effect is negligible in most cases because air mass is small with exception the “spring” effect (expansion/compression effects). The mass conservation reads

$$\overbrace{\int_V \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} dV}^{=0} + \int_A \rho\, U_{bn}\, dA + \int_A \rho\, U_{rn}\, dA = 0 \tag{7.2.a}$$

The first term vanishes and the second and third terms remain and thus equation (7.2.a) reduces to

$$\not{\rho}\, U_1\, A_{pipe} = \not{\rho}\, U_3 \overbrace{\pi R^2}^{A_{tank}} = \not{\rho}\, \frac{dh}{dt} \overbrace{\pi R^2}^{A_{tank}} \tag{7.2.b}$$

It can be noticed that $U_3 = dh/dt$ and $D = 2R$ and $d = 2r$ when the lower case refers to the pipe and the upper case referred to the tank. Equation (7.2.b) simply can be written when the

continue Ex. 7.2

area ratio is used (to be changed later if needed) as

$$U_1\, A_{pipe} = \frac{dh}{dt}\, A_{tank} \Longrightarrow U_1 = \left(\frac{R}{r}\right)^2 \frac{dh}{dt} \tag{7.2.c}$$

The boundaries shear work and the shaft work are assumed to be vanished in the tank. Therefore, the energy conservation in the tank reduces to

$$\begin{aligned}\dot{Q} - \overbrace{\dot{W}_{shear}}^{=0} + \quad \overbrace{\dot{W}_{shaft}}^{=0} = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{V_t}\left(E_u + \frac{{U_t}^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\rho\, dV + \\ \int_{A_1}\left(h + \frac{{U_t}^2}{2} + g\,z\right) U_{rn}\,\rho\, dA + \int_{A_3} P U_{bn}\, dA\end{aligned} \tag{7.2.d}$$

Where U_t denotes the (the upper surface) liquid velocity of the tank. Moving all internal energy terms and the energy transfer to the right hand side of equation (7.2.d) to become

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}\int_{V_t}\left(\frac{{U_t}^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\rho\, dV + \int_{A_1}\left(\frac{P}{\rho} + \frac{{U_t}^2}{2} + g\,z\right)\overbrace{U_{rn}}^{U_1}\,\rho\, dA + \\ \int_{A_3} P\,\overbrace{U_{bn}}^{U_3}\, dA = \overbrace{\frac{d}{dt}\int_{V_t} E_u \rho\, dV + \int_{A_1} E_u\,\rho\, U_{rn}\, dA - \dot{Q}}^{K\,\frac{{U_t}^2}{2}}\end{aligned} \tag{7.111}$$

Similar arguments to those that were used in the previous discussion are applicable to this case. Using equation (7.38), the first term changes to

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_{V}\rho\left(\frac{U^2}{2} + g\,z\right) dV \quad \cong \rho\,\frac{d}{dt}\left(\left[\frac{\overline{U_t}^2}{2} + \frac{g\,h}{2}\right]\overbrace{h\,A}^{V}\right) \tag{7.2.e}$$

Where the velocity is given by equation (7.44). That is, the velocity is a derivative of the height with a correction factor, $U = dh/dt \times f(G)$. Since the focus in this book is primarily on the physics, $f(G) \equiv 1$ will be assumed. The pressure component of the second term is

$$\int_A \frac{P}{\not\rho}\, U_{rn}\,\not\rho\, dA = \rho\, P_1\, U_1\, A_1 \tag{7.2.f}$$

It is assumed that the exit velocity can be averaged (neglecting the velocity distribution effects). The second term can be recognized as similar to those by equation (7.45). Hence, the second term is

$$\int_A \left(\frac{U^2}{2} + \overbrace{g\,z}^{z=0}\right) U_{rn}\,\rho\, dA \cong \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\frac{A_3}{A_1}\right)^2 U_1\,\rho\, A_1 = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\frac{R}{r}\right)^2 U_1\,\rho\, A_1 \tag{7.2.g}$$

The last term on the left hand side is

$$\int_A P U_{bn}\, dA = P_3\, A\,\frac{dh}{dt} \tag{7.2.h}$$

End of Ex. 7.2

The combination of all the terms for the tank results in

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left(\left[\frac{\overline{U_t}^2}{2}+\frac{g\,h}{2}\right]\overbrace{h\,A}^{V}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2\left(\frac{A_3}{A_1}\right)^2 U_1\;A_1+\frac{K_t}{2\,\rho}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2=\frac{(P_3-P_1)}{\rho} \tag{7.2.i}$$

Pipe Control Volume

The analysis of the liquid in the pipe is similar to Example 7.1. The conservation of the liquid in the pipe is the same as in Example 7.1 and thus equation (7.1.a) is used

$$U_1 = U_2 \tag{7.2.j}$$

$$U_p + \frac{4\,\rho\,L\,\pi\,r^2}{K_p}\frac{d\,U_p}{dt} = \frac{2\,(P_1-P_2)}{K_p} \tag{7.2.k}$$

where K_p is the resistance in the pipe and U_p is the (averaged) velocity in the pipe. Using equation (7.2.c) eliminates the U_p as

$$\frac{dh}{dt}+\frac{4\,\rho\,L\,\pi\,r^2}{K}\frac{d^2\,h}{dt^2}=\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)^2\frac{2\,(P_1-P_2)}{K_p} \tag{7.2.l}$$

Equation (7.2.l) can be rearranged as

$$\frac{K_p}{2\,\rho}\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2\left(\frac{dh}{dt}+\frac{4\,\rho\,L\,\pi\,r^2}{K}\frac{d^2\,h}{dt^2}\right)=\frac{(P_1-P_2)}{\rho} \tag{7.2.m}$$

Solution

The equations (7.2.m) and (7.2.i) provide the frame in which the liquid velocity in tank and pipe have to be solved. In fact, it can be noticed that the liquid velocity in the tank is related to the height and the liquid velocity in the pipe. Thus, there is only one equation with one unknown. The relationship between the height was obtained by substituting equation (7.2.c) in equation (7.2.m). The equations (7.2.m) and (7.2.i) have two unknowns (dh/dt and P_1) which are sufficient to solve the problem. It can be noticed that two initial conditions are required to solve the problem.

The governing equation obtained by from adding equation (7.2.m) and (7.2.i) as

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{d}{dt}\left(\left[\frac{\overline{U_t}^2}{2}+\frac{g\,h}{2}\right]\overbrace{h\,A}^{V}\right)-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2\left(\frac{A_3}{A_1}\right)^2 U_1\;A_1+\frac{K_t}{2\,\rho}\left(\frac{dh}{dt}\right)^2\\+\frac{K_p}{2\,\rho}\left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2\left(\frac{dh}{dt}+\frac{4\,\rho\,L\,\pi\,r^2}{K}\frac{d^2\,h}{dt^2}\right)=\frac{(P_3-P_2)}{\rho}\end{aligned} \tag{7.2.n}$$

The initial conditions are that zero initial velocity in the tank and pipe. Additionally, the height of liquid is at prescript point as

$$\begin{aligned}h(0) &= h_0\\ \frac{dh}{dt}(0) &= 0\end{aligned} \tag{7.2.o}$$

The solution of equation can be obtained using several different numerical techniques. The dimensional analysis method can be used to obtain solution various situations which will be presented later on.

7.6 Qualitative Questions

1. A liquid flows in and out from a long pipe with uniform cross section as single phase. Assume that the liquid is slightly compressible. That is the liquid has a constant bulk modulus, B_T. What is the direction of the heat from the pipe or in to the pipe. Explain why the direction based on physical reasoning. What kind of internal work the liquid performed. Would happen when the liquid velocity is very large? What it will be still correct.

2. A different liquid flows in the same pipe. If the liquid is compressible what is the direction of the heat to keep the flow isothermal?

3. A tank is full of incompressible liquid. A certain point the tank is punctured and the liquid flows out. To keep the tank at uniform temperature what is the direction of the heat (from the tank or to the tank)?

Example 7.3: Cavitation in Reducer **Level: GATE 2009**

Consider steady, incompressible and irrotational flow through a reducer in a horizontal pipe where the diameter is reduced from 20 [cm] to 10 [cm]. The pressure in the 20 cm pipe just upstream of the reducer is 150 [kPa]. The fluid has a vapor pressure of [50] kPa and a specific weight of 5 [kN/m^3]. Neglecting frictional effects, the maximum discharge (in [m^3/s]) that can pass through the reducer without causing cavitation is

(a)	0.05	(b)	0.16
(c)	0.27	(d)	0.38

Solution

The mass conservation of the two sides for incompressible flow reads

$$\frac{U_1 \cancel{\pi} {D_1}^2}{\cancel{4}} = \frac{U_2 \cancel{\pi} {D_2}^2}{\cancel{4}} \tag{7.3.p}$$

or

$$U_1 = U_2 \frac{{D_2}^2}{{D_1}^2} \longrightarrow U_1 = U_2 \left(\frac{10}{20}\right)^2 \longrightarrow U_1 = \frac{U_2}{4} \tag{7.3.q}$$

Using Bernoulli's equation reads

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho\, g} + \frac{{U_1}^2}{2\, g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho\, g} + \frac{{U_2}^2}{2\, g} \tag{7.3.r}$$

With given pressure values and velocity ratio (Eq. (7.3.q)) as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho} - \frac{P_2}{\rho} = \frac{{U_2}^2}{2} - \frac{{U_2}^2}{8} = \frac{3\, {U_2}^2}{8} \tag{7.3.s}$$

End of Ex. 7.3

Thus,

$$U_2 = \sqrt{\frac{8}{3}\left(\frac{P_1}{\rho} - \frac{P_2}{\rho}\right)} \sim 20.5[m/s] \tag{7.3.t}$$

The flow rate is then

$$Q = U_2\, A2 \sim 20.5 \times \frac{\pi\, {D_2}^2}{4} \sim 0.16 \left[\frac{m^3}{s}\right] \tag{7.3.u}$$

Example 7.4: Pitot Tube **Level: GATE 2011**

The following figure shows the schematic for the measurement of velocity of air (density = 1.2 $[kg/m^3]$) through a constant–area duct using a pitot tube and a water–tube manometer. The differential head of water (density = 1000 $[kg/m^3]$) in the two columns of the manometer is 10 [mm]. Take acceleration due to gravity as 9.8 $[m/s^2]$.
The velocity of air in [m/s] is

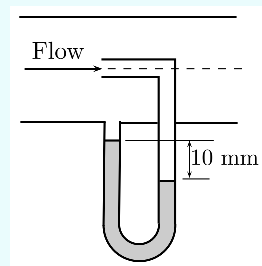


Fig. 7.9 – Pitot Tube for Ex. 7.4.

(a) 116.18 (b) 0.116
(c) 18.22 (d) 232.36

Solution

Since this test is for mechanical engineers that compressibility is not considered. Notice that if this question was given in the aerospace engineering it would more complicated. Thus the fact that fluid is air is irreverent for the GATE exam (for mechanical engineers). Utilizing the standard Bernoulli's equation reads

$$\frac{{U_1}^2 - {U_2}^2}{2\, g} = \frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho_{air}\, g} \tag{7.4.a}$$

Notice that the density of air was used. The pressure difference is

$$P_2 - P_1 = \rho_{water}\, g\, h \tag{7.4.b}$$

Again notice the water density was used in this case. The velocity, U_1 can be funded when $U_2 = 0$ as

$$U_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2\, \rho_{water}\, g\, h}{\rho_{air}}} \tag{7.4.c}$$

As

$$U_1 = \sqrt{\frac{2 \times 1000 \times 9.81 \times 0.01}{1.2}} = \sim 12.8[m/s] \tag{7.4.d}$$

End of Ex. 7.4

The air speed of sound at room temperature is about 330 [m/s]. Hence the Mach number is very small. The compressibility is not strong factor in this case.
The answer is (c).

Example 7.5: Three Layers

Level: GATE 2012

A large tank with a nozzle attached contains three immiscible inviscid fluids as shown. Assuming that the changes in h_1 , h_2 and h_3 are negligible, the instantaneous discharge velocity is

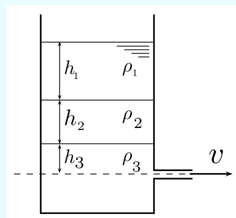


Fig. 7.10 – Three Layers for Ex. 7.5.

(a) $\sqrt{2\,g\,h_3\left(1+\dfrac{\rho_1\,h_1}{\rho_3\,h_3}+\dfrac{\rho_2\,h_2}{\rho_3\,h_3}\right)}$

(b) $\sqrt{2\,g\,(h_1+h_2+h_3)}$

(c) $\sqrt{2\,g\left(\dfrac{\rho_1\,h_1+\rho_2\,h_2+\rho_3\,h_3}{\rho_1+\rho_2+\rho_3}\right)}$ (d) $\sqrt{2\,g\left(\dfrac{\rho_1\,h_2\,h_3+\rho_2\,h_3\,h_1+\rho_3\,h_1\,h_2}{\rho_1\,h_1+\rho_2\,h_2+\rho_3\,h_3}\right)}$

Solution

Take a stream line that goes from somewhere at nozzle level to the exit of the nozzle. On this line Gauge pressure at the nozzle level is

$$\Delta P = g\,(\rho_1\,h_1+\rho_2\,h_2+\rho_3\,h_3) \tag{7.5.a}$$

This pressure difference has be transferred into velocity which can be estimated by using Bernoulli's equation. It can assume the far from the valve there is no velocity or it Insignificant. On the other hand, when stream leaving the valve is exposed to the atmosphere hence zero pressure (relatively speaking).

$$\frac{U_{exit}^2}{2\,g} = \frac{\Delta P}{\rho_3\,g} \tag{7.5.b}$$

Hence

$$U_{exit} = \sqrt{\frac{2\,g\,\Delta P}{\rho_3\,g}} \tag{7.5.c}$$

The pressure difference was found in Eq. (7.5.a) and it can be used in Eq. (7.5.c) to yield

$$U_{exit} = \sqrt{\frac{2\,g\,\cancel{g}\,(\rho_1\,h_1+\rho_2\,h_2+\rho_3\,h_3)}{\rho_3\,\cancel{g}}} \tag{7.5.d}$$

From this point it is only small manipulation in which $\rho_3\,h_3$ is pull out from the parenthesis as

$$U_{exit} = \sqrt{\frac{2\,g}{\cancel{\rho_3}}\cancel{\rho_3}\,h_3\left(\frac{\rho_1\,h_1}{\rho_3\,h_3}+\frac{\rho_2\,h_2}{\rho_3\,h_3}+1\right)} \tag{7.5.e}$$

End of Ex. 7.5

The answer is (a).
Perhaps in this case the intuition can help. In this exam (GATE) where time is premium, hence Option (b) has to eliminated immediately as the relationship cannot be linear (h_1 and h_2) due to the density cannot have the same effect. Option (c) is similar argument has to eliminated. The expectation that if $h_1 = 0$ and $h_2 = 0$ then the standard solution should appear. However, option (d) does not provide it while option (a) does provide this solution. Based on these argument one can arrive to solution without actually solving the problem.

Part II

Differential Analysis

8
Differential Analysis

8.1 Introduction

The integral analysis has a limited accuracy, which leads to a different approach of differential analysis. The differential analysis allows the flow field investigation in greater detail. In differential analysis, the emphasis is on infinitesimal scale and thus the analysis provides better accuracy[1]. This analysis leads to partial differential equations which are referred to as the Navier–Stokes equations. These equations are named after Claude–Louis Navier–Marie and George Gabriel Stokes. Like many equations they were independently derived by several people. First these equations were derived by Claude–Louis–Marie Navier as it is known in 1827. As usual Simeon–Denis Poisson independently, as he done to many other equations or conditions, derived these equations in 1831 for the same arguments as Navier. The foundations for their arguments or motivations are based on a molecular view of how stresses are exerted between fluid layers. Barré de Saint Venant (1843) and George Gabriel Stokes (1845) derived these equation based on the relationship between stress and rate–of–strain (this approach is presented in this book).

Navier–Stokes equations are non–linear and there are more than one possible solution in many cases (if not most cases) e.g. the solution is not unique. A discussion about the "regular" solution is present and a brief discussion about limitations when the solution is applicable. Later in the Chapters on Real Fluid and Turbulence, with a presentation of the "non–regular" solutions will be presented with the associated issues of stability. However even for the "regular" solution the mathematics is very complex. One of the approaches is to

[1]Which can be view as complementary analysis to the integral analysis.

reduce the equations by eliminating the viscosity effects. The equations without the viscosity effects are referred to as the ideal flow equations (Euler Equations) which will be discussed in the next chapter. The concepts of the Add Mass and the Add Force, which are easier to discuss when the viscosity is ignored, and will be presented in the Ideal Flow chapter. It has to be pointed out that the Add Mass and Add Force appear regardless to the viscosity. Historically, complexity of the equations, on one hand, leads to approximations and consequently to the ideal flow approximation (equations) and on the other hand experimental solutions of Navier–Stokes equations. The connection between these two ideas or fields was done via introduction of the boundary layer theory by Prandtl which will be discussed as well.

Even for simple situations, there are cases when complying with the boundary conditions leads to a discontinuity (shock or choked flow). These equations cannot satisfy the boundary conditions in other cases and in way the fluid pushes the boundary condition(s) further downstream (choked flow). These issues are discussed in Open Channel Flow and Compressible Flow chapters. Sometimes, the boundary conditions create instability which alters the boundary conditions itself which is known as Interfacial instability. The choked flow is associated with a single phase flow (even the double choked flow) while the Interfacial instability associated with the Multi–Phase flow. This phenomenon is presented in Multi–phase chapter and briefly discussed in this chapter.

8.2 *Mass Conservation*

Fluid flows into and from a three dimensional infinitesimal control volume depicted in Figure 8.1. At a specific time this control volume can be viewed as a system. The mass conservation for this infinitesimal small system is zero thus

$$\frac{D}{Dt}\int_V \rho dV = 0 \tag{8.1}$$

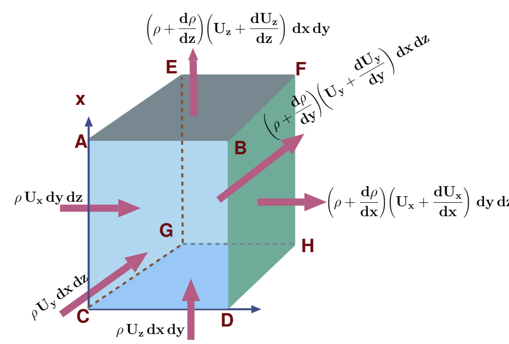


Fig. 8.1 – The mass balance on the infinitesimal control volume.

However for a control volume using Reynolds Transport Theorem (RTT), the following can be written

$$\frac{D}{Dt}\int_V \rho dV = \frac{d}{dt}\int_V \rho dV + \int_A U_{rn}\, \rho\, dA = 0 \tag{8.2}$$

For a constant control volume, the derivative can enter into the integral (see also for the divergence theorem in the appendix A.1.2) on the right hand side and hence

$$\overbrace{\int_V \frac{d\rho}{dt}\, dV}^{\frac{d\rho}{dt}\, dV} + \int_A U_{rn}\, \rho\, dA = 0 \tag{8.3}$$

The first term in equation (8.3) for the infinitesimal volume is expressed, neglecting higher order derivatives, as

$$\int_V \frac{d\rho}{dt}\, dV = \frac{d\rho}{dt} \overbrace{dx\, dy\, dz}^{dV} + \overbrace{f\left(\frac{d^2\rho}{dt^2}\right) + \cdots}^{\sim 0} \tag{8.4}$$

The second term in the LHS of equation (8.2) is expressed[2] as

$$\begin{aligned}\int_A U_{rn}\, \rho\, dA = &\overbrace{dy\, dz}^{dA_{yz}} \left[\left.(\rho\, U_x)\right|_x - \left.(\rho\, U_x)\right|_{x+dx} \right] + \\ &\overbrace{dx\, dz}^{dA_{xz}} \left[\left.(\rho\, U_y)\right|_y - \left.(\rho\, U_y)\right|_{y+dy} \right] + \overbrace{dx\, dy}^{dA_{xz}} \left[\left.(\rho\, U_z)\right|_z - \left.(\rho\, U_z)\right|_{z+dz} \right]\end{aligned} \tag{8.5}$$

The difference between point x and $x + dx$ can be obtained by developing Taylor series as

$$\left.(\rho\, U_x)\right|_{x+dx} = \left.(\rho\, U_x)\right|_x + \left.\frac{\partial\, (\rho\, U_x)}{\partial x}\right|_x dx \tag{8.6}$$

The same can be said for the y and z coordinates. It also can be noticed that, for example, the operation, in the x coordinate, produces additional dx thus a infinitesimal volume element dV is obtained for all directions. The combination can be divided by $dx\, dy\, dz$ and simplified by using the definition of the partial derivative in the regular process to be

$$\int_A U_{rn}\, \rho\, dA = -\left[\frac{\partial(\rho\, U_x)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial(\rho\, U_y)}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial(\rho\, U_z)}{\partial z} \right] \tag{8.7}$$

Combining the first term with the second term results in the continuity equation in Cartesian coordinates as

Continuity in Cartesian Coordinates

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \rho\, U_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \rho\, U_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \rho\, U_z}{\partial z} = 0 \tag{8.8}$$

Cylindrical Coordinates

[2]Note that sometime the notation dA_{yz} also refers to dA_x.

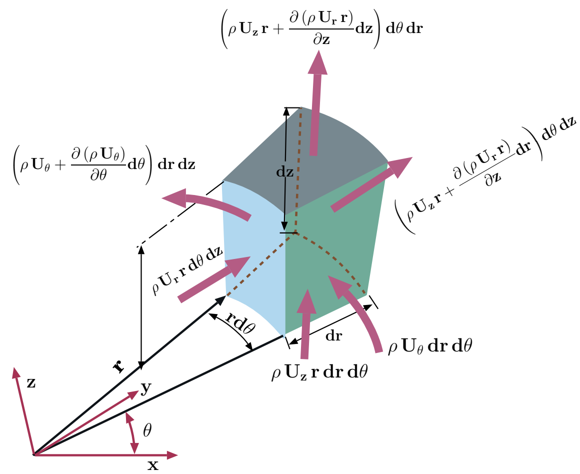


Fig. 8.2 – The mass conservation in cylindrical coordinates.

The same equation can be derived in cylindrical coordinates. The net mass change, as depicted in Figure 8.2, in the control volume is

$$d\,\dot{m} = \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} \overbrace{dr\, dz\, r\, d\theta}^{dv} \tag{8.9}$$

The net mass flow out or in the $\widehat{\mathbf{r}}$ direction has an additional term which is the area change compared to the Cartesian coordinates. This change creates a different differential equation with additional complications. The change is

$$\begin{pmatrix} \text{flux in } r \\ \text{direction} \end{pmatrix} = d\theta\, dz \left(r\,\rho\,U_r - \left(r\,\rho\,U_r + \frac{\partial \rho\, U_r\, r}{\partial r} dr \right)\right) \tag{8.10}$$

The net flux in the r direction is then

$$\begin{pmatrix} \text{net flux in the} \\ r \text{ direction} \end{pmatrix} = d\theta\, dz\, \frac{\partial \rho\, U_r\, r}{\partial r} dr \tag{8.11}$$

Note[3] that the r is still inside the derivative since it is a function of r, e.g. the change of r with r. In a similar fashion, the net flux in the z coordinate be written as

$$\text{net flux in } z \text{ direction} = r\, d\theta\, dr\, \frac{\partial\,(\rho\, U_z)}{\partial z} dz \tag{8.12}$$

The net change in the θ direction is then

$$\text{net flux in } \theta \text{ direction} = dr\, dz\, \frac{\partial \rho\, U_\theta}{\partial \theta} d\theta \tag{8.13}$$

---

[3]The mass flow is $\rho\, U_r\, r\, d\theta\, dz$ at r point. Expansion to Taylor serious $\rho\, U_r\, r\, d\theta\, dz|_{r+dr}$ is obtained by the regular procedure. The mass flow at $r + dr$ is $\rho\, U_r\, r\, d\theta\, dz|_r + d/dr\,(\rho\, U_r\, r\, d\theta\, dz)\; dr + \cdots$. Hence, the r is "trapped" in the derivative.

Combining equations (8.11)–(8.13) and dividing by infinitesimal control volume, $dr\ \ r\,d\theta\,dz$, results in

$$\left(\begin{array}{l}\text{total}\\ \text{net flux}\end{array}\right) = -\left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\left(\rho\,U_r\,r\right)}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial \rho\,U_z\,r}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial \rho\,U_\theta}{\partial \theta}\right) \tag{8.14}$$

Combining equation (8.14) with the change in the control volume (8.9) divided by infinitesimal control volume, $dr\ r\,d\theta\,dz$ yields

Continuity in Cylindrical Coordinates

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\left(r\,\rho\,U_r\right)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial \rho\,U_\theta}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\partial \rho\,U_z}{\partial z} = 0 \tag{8.15}$$

Carrying similar operations for the spherical coordinates, the continuity equation becomes

Continuity in Spherical Coordinates

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial\left(r^2\,\rho\,U_r\right)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial\left(\rho\,U_\theta\ \sin\theta\right)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial \rho\,U_\phi}{\partial z} = 0 \tag{8.16}$$

The continuity equations (8.8), (8.15) and (8.16) can be expressed in different coordinates. It can be noticed that the second part of these equations is the divergence (see the Appendix A.1.2 page 768). Hence, the continuity equation can be written in a general vector form as

Continuity Equation

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{\nabla}\cdot\left(\rho\,\mathbf{U}\right) = 0 \tag{8.17}$$

Advance material can be skipped

The mass equation can be written in index notation for Cartesian coordinates. The index notation really does not add much to the scientific understanding. However, this writing reduce the amount of writing and potentially can help the thinking about the problem or situation in more conceptional way. The mass equation (see in the appendix for more information on the index notation) written as

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial\left(\rho\,U\right)_i}{\partial x_i} = 0 \tag{8.18}$$

Where i is is of the i, j, and k[4]. Compare to equation (8.8). Again remember that the meaning of repeated index is summation.

End Advance material

The use of these equations is normally combined with other equations (momentum and or energy equations). There are very few cases where this equation is used on its own merit. For academic purposes, several examples are constructed here.

[4] notice the irony the second i is the direction and first i is for any one of direction x(i), y(j), and z(k).

8.2.1 Mass Conservation Examples

Example 8.1: Liquid Layer **Level: Basic**

A layer of liquid has an initial height of H_0 with an uniform temperature of T_0. At time, t_0, the upper surface is exposed to temperature T_1 (see Figure 8.3). Assume that the actual temperature is exponentially approaches to a linear temperature profile as depicted in Figure 8.3. The density is a function of the temperature according to

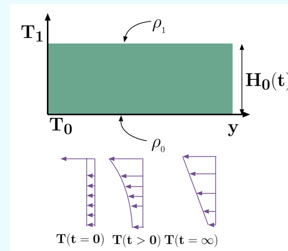


Fig. 8.3 – Mass flow due to temperature difference for example 8.1

$$\frac{T - T_0}{T_1 - T_0} = \alpha \left(\frac{\rho - \rho_0}{\rho_1 - \rho_0} \right) \tag{8.1.a}$$

where ρ_1 is the density at the surface and where ρ_0 is the density at the bottom. Assume that the velocity is only a function of the y coordinate. Calculates the velocity of the liquid. Assume that the velocity at the lower boundary is zero at all times. Neglect the mutual dependency of the temperature and the height.

Solution

The situation is unsteady state thus the unsteady state and one dimensional continuity equation has to be used which is

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \left(\rho U_y\right)}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{8.1.b}$$

with the boundary condition of zero velocity at the lower surface $U_y(y = 0) = 0$. The expression that connects the temperature with the space for the final temperature as

$$\frac{T - T_0}{T_1 - T_0} = \alpha \frac{H_0 - y}{H_0} \tag{8.1.c}$$

The exponential decay is $\left(1 - e^{-\beta\, t}\right)$ and thus the combination (with equation (8.1.a)) is

$$\frac{\rho - \rho_0}{\rho_1 - \rho_0} = \alpha \frac{H_0 - y}{H_0} \left(1 - e^{-\beta\, t}\right) \tag{8.1.d}$$

Equation (8.1.d) relates the temperature with the time and the location was given in the question (it is not the solution of any model). It can be noticed that the height H_0 is a function of time. For this question, it is treated as a constant. Substituting the density, ρ, as a function of time into the governing equation (8.1.b) results in

$$\overbrace{\alpha\, \beta \left(\frac{H_0 - y}{H_0}\right) e^{-\beta\, t}}^{\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t}} + \overbrace{\frac{\partial \left(U_y\, \alpha\, \frac{H_0 - y}{H_0} \left(1 - e^{-\beta\, t}\right)\right)}{\partial y}}^{\frac{\partial \rho\, U_y}{\partial y}} = 0 \tag{8.1.e}$$

End of Ex. 8.1

Equation (8.1.e) is first order ODE with the boundary condition $U_y(y=0)=0$ which can be arranged as

$$\frac{\partial\left(U_y\,\alpha\,\frac{H_0-y}{H_0}\left(1-e^{-\beta\,t}\right)\right)}{\partial y}=-\alpha\,\beta\left(\frac{H_0-y}{H_0}\right)e^{-\beta\,t} \tag{8.1.f}$$

U_y is a function of the time but not y. Equation (8.1.f) holds for any time and thus, it can be treated for the solution of equation (8.1.f) as a constant[5]. Hence, the integration with respect to y yields

$$\left(U_y\,\alpha\,\frac{H_0-y}{H_0}\left(1-e^{-\beta\,t}\right)\right)=-\alpha\,\beta\left(\frac{2\,H_0-y}{2\,H_0}\right)e^{-\beta\,t}y+c \tag{8.1.g}$$

Utilizing the boundary condition $U_y(y=0)=0$ yields

$$\left(U_y\,\alpha\,\frac{H_0-y}{H_0}\left(1-e^{-\beta\,t}\right)\right)=-\alpha\,\beta\left(\frac{2\,H_0-y}{2\,H_0}\right)e^{-\beta\,t}\left(y-1\right) \tag{8.1.h}$$

or the velocity is

$$U_y=\beta\left(\frac{2\,H_0-y}{2\,(H_0-y)}\right)\frac{e^{-\beta\,t}}{\left(1-e^{-\beta\,t}\right)}\left(1-y\right) \tag{8.1.i}$$

It can be noticed that indeed the velocity is a function of the time and space y.

8.2.2 Simplified Continuity Equation

A simplified equation can be obtained for a steady state in which the transient term is eliminated as (in a vector form)

$$\boldsymbol{\nabla}\cdot(\rho\,\mathbf{U})=0 \tag{8.19}$$

If the fluid is incompressible then the governing equation is a volume conservation as

$$\boldsymbol{\nabla}\cdot\mathbf{U}=0 \tag{8.20}$$

Note that this equation appropriate only for a single phase case.

Example 8.2: Coating Process **Level: Intermediate**

In many coating processes a thin film is created by a continuous process in which liquid injected into a moving belt which carries the material out as exhibited in Figure 8.4. The temperature and mass transfer taking place which reduces (or increases) the thickness of the film. For this example, assume that no mass transfer occurs or can be neglected and the main mechanism is heat

[5] Since the time can be treated as a constant for y integration.

continue Ex. 8.2

transfer. Assume that the film temperature is only a function of the distance from the extraction point. Calculate the film velocity field if the density is a function of the temperature. The relationship between the density and the temperature is linear as

$$\frac{\rho - \rho_\infty}{\rho_0 - \rho_\infty} = \alpha \left(\frac{T - T_\infty}{T_0 - T_\infty} \right) \tag{8.2.a}$$

State your assumptions.

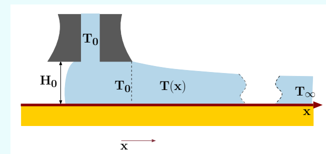


Fig. 8.4 – Mass flow in coating process for example 8.2.

Solution

This problem is somewhat similar to Example 8.1[a] however it can be considered as steady state. At any point the governing equation in coordinate system that moving with the belt is

$$\frac{\partial \left(\rho\, U_x \right)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \left(\rho\, U_y \right)}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{8.2.b}$$

At first, it can be assumed that the material moves with the belt in the x direction in the same velocity. This assumption is consistent with the first solution (no stability issues). If the frame of reference was moving with the belt then there is only velocity component in the y direction[b]. Hence equation (8.2.b) can be written as

$$U_x \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x} = -\frac{\partial \left(\rho\, U_y \right)}{\partial y} \tag{8.2.c}$$

Where U_x is the belt velocity.
See the resembles to equation (8.1.b). The solution is similar to the previous Example 8.1 for a general function $T = F(x)$.

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x} = \frac{\alpha}{U_x} \frac{\partial F(x)}{\partial x} \left(\rho_0 - \rho_\infty \right) \tag{8.2.d}$$

Substituting this relationship in equation (8.2.d) into the governing equation results in

$$\frac{\partial U_y\, \rho}{\partial y} = \frac{\alpha}{U_x} \frac{\partial F(x)}{\partial x} \left(\rho_0 - \rho_\infty \right) \tag{8.2.e}$$

The density is expressed by equation (8.2.a) and thus

$$U_y = \frac{\alpha}{\rho\, U_x} \frac{\partial F(x)}{\partial x} \left(\rho_0 - \rho_\infty \right) y + c \tag{8.2.f}$$

Notice that ρ could "come" out of the derivative (why?) and move into the RHS. Applying the boundary condition $U_y(t = 0) = 0$ results in

$$U_y = \frac{\alpha}{\rho(x)\, U_x} \frac{\partial F(x)}{\partial x} \left(\rho_0 - \rho_\infty \right) y \tag{8.2.g}$$

---

[a]The presentation of one dimension time dependent problem to two dimensions problems can be traced to heat and mass transfer problems. One of the early pioneers who suggest this idea is Higbie which

End of Ex. 8.2

Higbie's equation named after him. Higbie's idea which was rejected by the scientific establishment. He spend the rest of his life to proof it and ending in a suicide. On personal note, this author Master thesis is extension Higbie's equation.

[b] In reality this assumption is correct only in a certain range. However, the discussion about this point is beyond the scope of this section.

Example 8.3: Velocity Field — **Level: Simple**

The velocity in a two dimensional field is assumed to be in a steady state. Assume that the density is constant and calculate the vertical velocity (y component) for the following x velocity component.

$$U_x = a\,x^2 + b\,y^2 \tag{8.3.a}$$

Next, assume the density is also a function of the location in the form of

$$\rho = m\,e^{x+y} \tag{8.3.b}$$

Where m is constant. Calculate the velocity field in this case.

Solution

The flow field must comply with the mass conservation (8.20) thus

$$2\,a\,x + \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{8.3.c}$$

Equation (8.3.c) is an ODE with constant coefficients. It can be noted that x should be treated as a constant parameter for the y coordinate integration. Thus,

$$U_y = -\int 2\,a\,x + f(x) = -2\,x\,y + f(x) \tag{8.3.d}$$

The integration constant in this case is not really a constant but rather an arbitrary function of x. Notice the symmetry of the situation. The velocity, U_x has also arbitrary function in the y component.

For the second part equation (8.19) is applicable and used as

$$\frac{\partial\,\left(a\,x^2 + b\,y^2\right)\left(m\,e^{x+y}\right)}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial\,U_y\,\left(m\,e^{x+y}\right)}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{8.3.e}$$

Taking the derivative of the first term while moving the second part to the other side results in

$$a\left(2\,x + x^2 + \frac{b}{a}\,y^2\right)e^{x+y} = -\left(e^{x+y}\right)\left(\frac{\partial\,U_y}{\partial y} + U_y\right) \tag{8.3.f}$$

The exponent can be canceled to further simplify the equation (8.3.f) and switching sides to be

$$\left(\frac{\partial\,U_y}{\partial y} + U_y\right) = -a\left(2\,x + x^2 + \frac{b}{a}\,y^2\right) \tag{8.3.g}$$

End of Ex. 8.3

Equation (8.3.g) is a first order ODE that can be solved by combination of the homogeneous solution with the private solution (see for an explanation in the Appendix). The homogeneous equation is

$$\left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} + U_y\right) = 0 \tag{8.3.h}$$

The solution for (8.3.h) is $U_y = c\, e^{-y}$ (see for an explanation in the appendix). The private solution is

$$U_y|_{private} = \left(-b\left(y^2 - 2\,y + 2\right) - a\,x^2 - 2\,a\,x\right) \tag{8.3.i}$$

The total solution is

$$U_y = c\, e^{-y} + \left(-b\left(y^2 - 2\,y + 2\right) - a\,x^2 - 2\,a\,x\right) \tag{8.3.j}$$

Example 8.4: Velocity Field Coexistence **Level: Basic**

Can the following velocities co-exist

$$U_x = (x\,t)^2\, z \qquad U_y = (x\,t) + (y\,t) + (z\,t) \qquad U_z = (x\,t) + (y\,t) + (z\,t) \tag{8.4.a}$$

in the flow field. Is the flow is incompressible? Is the flow in a steady state condition?

Solution

Whether the solution is in a steady state or not can be observed from whether the velocity contains time component. Thus, this flow field is not steady state since it contains time component. This continuity equation is checked if the flow incompressible (constant density). The derivative of each component are

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} = t^2\, z \qquad \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} = t \qquad \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z} = t \tag{8.4.b}$$

Hence the gradient or the combination of these derivatives is

$$\nabla \mathbf{U} = t^2\, z + 2\,t \tag{8.4.c}$$

The divergence isn't zero thus this flow, if it exist, must be compressible flow. This flow can exist only for a limit time since over time the divergence is unbounded (a source must exist).

Example 8.5: Mass with ρ **Level: Basic**

Find the density as a function of the time for a given one dimensional flow with $U_x = x\, e^{5\,\alpha\,y}\,(\cos(\alpha\,t))$. The initial density is $\rho(t=0) = \rho_0$.

Solution

continue Ex. 8.5

This problem is one dimensional unsteady state and for a compressible substance. Hence, the mass conservation is reduced only for one dimensional form as

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \left(U_x\, \rho\right)}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{8.5.a}$$

Mathematically speaking, this kind of presentation is possible. However physically there are velocity components in y and z directions. In this problem, these physical components are ignored for academic reasons. Equation (8.5.a) is first order partial differential equation which can be converted to an ordinary differential equations when the velocity component, U_x, is substituted. Using,

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} = e^{5\,\alpha\, y}\, \left(\cos\left(\alpha\, t\right)\right) \tag{8.5.b}$$

Substituting equation (8.5.b) into equation (8.5.a) and noticing that the density, ρ, is a function of x results of

$$\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} = -\rho\, x\, e^{5\,\alpha\, y}\, \left(\cos\left(\alpha\, t\right)\right) - \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x}\, e^{5\,\alpha\, y}\, \left(\cos\left(\alpha\, t\right)\right) \tag{8.5.c}$$

Equation (8.5.c) can be separated to yield

$$\overbrace{\frac{1}{\cos\left(\alpha\, t\right)}\,\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t}}^{f(t)} = \overbrace{-\rho\, x\, e^{5\,\alpha\, y} - \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x}\, e^{5\,\alpha\, y}}^{f(y)} \tag{8.5.d}$$

A possible solution is when the left and the right hand sides are equal to a constant. In that case the left hand side is

$$\frac{1}{\cos\left(\alpha\, t\right)}\,\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t} = c_1 \tag{8.5.e}$$

The solution of equation (8.5.e) is reduced to ODE and its solution is

$$\rho = \frac{c_1\, \sin\left(\alpha\, t\right)}{\alpha} + c_2 \tag{8.5.f}$$

The same can be done for the right hand side as

$$\rho\, x\, e^{5\,\alpha\, y} + \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x}\, e^{5\,\alpha\, y} = c_1 \tag{8.5.g}$$

The term $e^{5\,\alpha\, y}$ is always positive, real value, and independent of y thus equation (8.5.g) becomes

$$\rho\, x + \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial x} = \frac{c_1}{e^{5\,\alpha\, y}} = c_3 \tag{8.5.h}$$

Equation (8.5.h) is a constant coefficients first order ODE which its solution discussed extensively in the appendix. The solution of (8.5.h) is given by

$$\rho = e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} \left(c - \overbrace{\frac{\sqrt{\pi}\, i\, c_3\, \text{erf}\left(\frac{i\, x}{\sqrt{2}}\right)}{\sqrt{2}}}^{\text{impossible solution}} \right) \tag{8.5.i}$$

which indicates that the solution is a complex number thus the constant, c_3, must be zero and thus the constant, c_1 vanishes as well and the solution contain only the homogeneous part and the private solution is dropped

$$\rho = c_2\, e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} \tag{8.5.j}$$

End of Ex. 8.5

The solution is the multiplication of equation (8.5.j) by (8.5.f) transferred to

$$\rho = c_2\, e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} \left(\frac{c_1\,\sin\left(\alpha\, t\right)}{\alpha} + c_2 \right) \tag{8.5.k}$$

Where the constant, c_2, is an arbitrary function of the y coordinate.

8.3 Conservation of General Quantity

8.3.1 Generalization of Mathematical Approach for Derivations

In this section a general approach for the derivations for conservation of any quantity e.g. scalar, vector or tensor, are presented. Suppose that the property ϕ is under a study which is a function of the time and location as $\phi(x, y, z, t)$. The total amount of quantity that exist in arbitrary system is

$$\Phi = \int_{sys} \phi\,\rho\,dV \tag{8.21}$$

Where Φ is the total quantity of the system which has a volume V and a surface area of A which is a function of time. A change with time is

$$\frac{D\Phi}{Dt} = \frac{D}{Dt}\int_{sys} \phi\,\rho\,dV \tag{8.22}$$

Using RTT to change the system to a control volume (see equation (5.34)) yields

$$\frac{D}{Dt}\int_{sys} \phi\,\rho\,dV = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{cv} \phi\,\rho\,dV + \int_{A} \rho\,\phi\,\mathbf{U}\cdot dA \tag{8.23}$$

The last term on the RHS can be converted using the divergence theorem (see the appendix[6]) from a surface integral into a volume integral (alternatively, the volume integral can be changed to the surface integral) as

$$\int_{A} \rho\,\phi\,\mathbf{U}\cdot dA = \int_{V} \nabla\cdot\left(\rho\,\phi\,\mathbf{U}\right) dV \tag{8.24}$$

Substituting equation (8.24) into equation (8.23) yields

$$\frac{D}{Dt}\int_{sys} \phi\,\rho\,dV = \frac{d}{dt}\int_{cv} \phi\,\rho\,dV + \int_{cv} \nabla\cdot\left(\rho\,\phi\,\mathbf{U}\right) dV \tag{8.25}$$

Since the volume of the control volume remains independent of the time, the derivative can enter into the integral and thus combining the two integrals on the RHS results in

$$\frac{D}{Dt}\int_{sys} \phi\,\rho\,dV = \int_{cv} \left(\frac{d\left(\phi\,\rho\right)}{dt} + \nabla\cdot\left(\rho\,\phi\,\mathbf{U}\right) \right) dV \tag{8.26}$$

[6]These integrals are related to RTT. Basically the divergence theorem relates the flow out (or) in and the sum of the all the changes inside the control volume.

The definition of equation (8.21) LHS can be changed to simply the derivative of Φ. The integral is carried over arbitrary system. For an infinitesimal control volume the change is

$$\frac{D\,\Phi}{Dt} \cong \left(\frac{d\,(\phi\,\rho)}{dt} + \nabla\cdot(\rho\,\phi\,\mathbf{U})\right)\overbrace{dx\,dy\,dz}^{dV} \tag{8.27}$$

8.3.2 Examples of Several Quantities

8.3.2.1 The General Mass Time Derivative

Using $\phi = 1$ is the same as dealing with the mass conservation. In that case $\frac{D\,\Phi}{Dt} = \frac{D\,\rho}{Dt}$ which is equal to zero as

$$\int\left(\frac{d\left(\overbrace{1}^{\phi}\ \rho\right)}{dt} + \nabla\cdot\left(\rho\ \overbrace{1}^{\phi}\ \mathbf{U}\right)\right)\overbrace{dx\,dy\,dz}^{dV} = 0 \tag{8.28}$$

Using equation (8.21) leads to

$$\frac{D\,\rho}{Dt} = 0 \longrightarrow \frac{\partial\,\rho}{\partial t} + \nabla\cdot(\rho\,\mathbf{U}) = 0 \tag{8.29}$$

Equation (8.29) can be rearranged as

$$\frac{\partial\,\rho}{\partial t} + \mathbf{U}\,\nabla\cdot\rho + \rho\,\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U} = 0 \tag{8.30}$$

Equation (8.30) can be further rearranged so derivative of the density is equal the divergence of velocity as

$$\frac{1}{\rho}\left(\overbrace{\frac{\partial\,\rho}{\partial t} + \mathbf{U}\,\nabla\cdot\rho}^{\text{substantial derivative}}\right) = -\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U} \tag{8.31}$$

Equation (8.31) relates the density rate of change or the volumetric change to the velocity divergence of the flow field. The term in the bracket LHS is referred in the literature as substantial derivative. The substantial derivative represents the change rate of the density at a point which moves with the fluid.

Acceleration Direct Derivations

One of the important points is to find the fluid particles acceleration. A fluid particle velocity is a function of the location and time. Therefore, it can be written that

$$\mathbf{U}(x,y,z,t) = U_x(x,y,x,t)\,\widehat{\imath} + U_y(x,y,z,t)\,\widehat{\jmath} + U_z(x,y,z,t)\,\widehat{k} \tag{8.32}$$

Therefor the acceleration will be

$$\frac{D\mathbf{U}}{Dt} = \frac{d\,U_x}{dt}\,\widehat{\imath} + \frac{d\,U_y}{dt}\,\widehat{\jmath} + \frac{d\,U_z}{dt}\,\widehat{k} \tag{8.33}$$

The velocity components are a function of four variables, (x, y, z, and t), and hence

$$\frac{DU_x}{Dt} = \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t}\overbrace{\frac{dt}{dt}}^{=1} + \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}\overbrace{\frac{dx}{dt}}^{U_x} + \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\overbrace{\frac{dy}{dt}}^{U_y} + \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z}\overbrace{\frac{dz}{dt}}^{U_z} \tag{8.34}$$

The acceleration in the x can be written as

$$\frac{DU_x}{Dt} = \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t} + U_x\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + U_y\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + U_z\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t} + (\mathbf{U}\cdot\nabla)\ U_x \tag{8.35}$$

The same can be developed to the other two coordinates which can be combined (in a vector form) as

$$\frac{d\mathbf{U}}{dt} = \frac{\partial\mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + (\mathbf{U}\cdot\nabla)\ \mathbf{U} \tag{8.36}$$

or in a more explicit form as

$$\frac{d\mathbf{U}}{dt} = \overbrace{\frac{\partial\mathbf{U}}{\partial t}}^{\substack{\text{local}\\\text{acceleration}}} + \overbrace{\mathbf{U}\frac{\partial\mathbf{U}}{\partial x} + \mathbf{U}\frac{\partial\mathbf{U}}{\partial y} + \mathbf{U}\frac{\partial\mathbf{U}}{\partial z}}^{\substack{\text{convective}\\\text{acceleration}}} \tag{8.37}$$

The time derivative referred in the literature as the local acceleration which vanishes when the flow is in a steady state. While the flow is in a steady state there is only convective acceleration of the flow. The flow in a nozzle is an example to flow at steady state but yet has acceleration which flow with a very low velocity can achieve a supersonic flow.

8.4 Momentum Conservation

The relationship among the shear stress various components have to be established. The stress is a relationship between the force and area it is acting on or force divided by the area (division of vector by a vector). This division creates a tensor which the physical meaning will be explained here (the mathematical explanation can be found in the mathematical appendix of the book). The area has a direction or orientation which control the results of this division. So it can be written that

$$\boldsymbol{\tau} = f(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{A}) \tag{8.38}$$

It was shown that in a static case (or in better words, when the shear stresses are absent) it was written

$$\boldsymbol{\tau} = -P\,\widehat{n} \tag{8.39}$$

It also was shown that the pressure has to be continuous. However, these stresses that act on every point and have three components on every surface and depend on the surface orientation. A common approach is to collect the stress in a "standard" orientation and then if needed the stresses can be reorientated to a new direction. The transformation is available because the "standard" surface can be transformed using trigonometrical functions. In Cartesian coordinates on surface in the x direction the stresses are

$$\boldsymbol{\tau}^{(x)} = \quad \tau_{xx} \quad \tau_{xy} \quad \tau_{xz} \tag{8.40}$$

where τ_{xx} is the stress acting on surface x in the x direction, and τ_{xy} is the stress acting on surface x in the y direction, similarly for τ_{xz}. The notation $\boldsymbol{\tau}^{(x_i)}$ is used to denote the stresses on x_i surface. It can be noticed that no mathematical symbols are written between the components. The reason for this omission is that there is no physical meaning for it[7]. Similar "vectors" exist for the y and z coordinates which can be written in a matrix form

$$\boldsymbol{\tau} = \begin{pmatrix} \tau_{xx} & \tau_{xy} & \tau_{xz} \\ \tau_{yx} & \tau_{yy} & \tau_{yz} \\ \tau_{zx} & \tau_{zy} & \tau_{zz} \end{pmatrix} \tag{8.41}$$

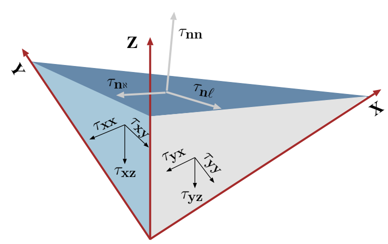


Fig. 8.5 – Stress diagram on a tetrahedron shape.

Suppose that a straight angle tetrahedron is under stress as shown in Figure 8.5. The forces balance in the x direction excluding the slanted surface is

$$F_x = -\tau_{yx}\delta A_y - \tau_{xx}\delta A_x - \tau_{zx}\delta A_z \tag{8.42}$$

where δA_y is the surface area of the tetrahedron in the y direction, δA_x is the surface area of the tetrahedron in the x direction and δA_z is the surface area of the tetrahedron in the z direction. The opposing forces which acting on the slanted surface in the x direction are

$$F_x = \delta A_n \left(\tau_{nn}\, \widehat{n} \cdot \widehat{i} - \tau_{n\ell}\, \widehat{\ell} \cdot \widehat{i} - \tau_{n\aleph} \widehat{\aleph} \cdot \widehat{i} \right) \tag{8.43}$$

Where here $\widehat{\aleph}$, $\widehat{\ell}$ and $\widehat{n}$ are the local unit coordinates on n surface the same can be written in the x, and z directions. The transformation matrix is then

$$\begin{pmatrix} F_x \\ F_y \\ F_x \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \widehat{n} \cdot \widehat{i} & \widehat{\ell} \cdot \widehat{i} & \widehat{\aleph} \cdot \widehat{i} \\ \widehat{n} \cdot \widehat{j} & \widehat{\ell} \cdot \widehat{j} & \widehat{\aleph} \cdot \widehat{j} \\ \widehat{n} \cdot \widehat{k} & \widehat{\ell} \cdot \widehat{k} & \widehat{\aleph} \cdot \widehat{k} \end{pmatrix} \delta A_n \tag{8.44}$$

[7]not significant to the understanding of the subject.

When the tetrahedron is shrunk to a point relationship of the stress on the two sides can be expended by Taylor series and keeping the first derivative. If the first derivative is neglected (tetrahedron is without acceleration) the two sides are related as

$$-\tau_{yx}\delta A_y - \tau_{xx}\delta A_x - \tau_{zx}\delta A_z = \delta A_n \left(\tau_{nn}\,\hat{n}\cdot\hat{i} - \tau_{n\ell}\,\hat{\ell}\cdot\hat{i} - \tau_{n\aleph}\,\hat{\aleph}\cdot\hat{i}\right) \tag{8.45}$$

The same can be done for y and z directions. The areas are related to each other through angles. These relationships provide the transformation for the different orientations which depends only angles of the orientations. This matrix is referred to as stress tensor and as it can be observed has nine terms.

The Symmetry of the Stress Tensor

A small liquid cubical has three possible rotation axes. Here only one will be discussed the same conclusions can be drown on the other direction. The cubical rotation can involve two parts: one distortion and one rotation[8]. A finite angular distortion of infinitesimal cube requires an infinite shear which required for infinite moment. Hence, the rotation of the infinitesimal fluid cube can be viewed as it is done almost as a solid body rotation. Balance of momentum around the z direction shown in Figure 8.6 is

$$M_z = I_{zz}\frac{d\theta}{dt} \tag{8.46}$$

Where M_z is the cubic moment around the cubic center and I_{zz}[9] is the moment of inertia around that center. The momentum can be asserted by the shear stresses which act on it. The shear stress at point x is τ_{xy}. However, the shear stress at point $x + dx$ is

$$\tau_{xy}\big|_{x+dx} = \tau_{xy} + \frac{d\tau_{xy}}{dx}dx \tag{8.47}$$

The same can be said for τ_{yx} for y direction. The clarity of this analysis can be improved if additional terms are taken, yet it turn out that the results will be the same. The normal body force (gravity) acts through the cubic center of gravity. The moment that created by this action can be neglected (the changes are insignificant). However, for cases that body force, such as the magnetic fields, can create torque. For simplicity and generality, it is assumed that the external body force exerts a torque G_T per unit volume at the specific location. The body force can exert torque is due to the fact that the body force is not uniform and hence not act through the mass center.

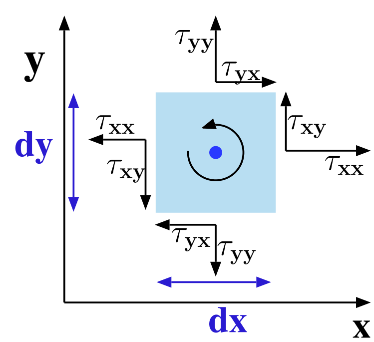


Fig. 8.6 – Diagram to analysis the shear stress tensor.

[8]For infinitesimal change the lines can be approximated as straight.
[9]See for the derivations in Example 3.9 for moment of inertia.

Advance material can be skipped

The shear stress in the surface direction potentially can result in the torque due to the change in the shear stress[10].
For example, τ_{xx} at x can be expended as a linear function

$$\tau_{xx} = \tau_{xx}\big|_y + \left.\frac{d\tau_{xx}}{dy}\right|_y \eta \tag{8.48}$$

where η is the local coordinate in the y direction stating at y and "mostly used" between y <η <$y + dy$.

The moment that results from this shear force (clockwise positive) is

$$\int_y^{y+dy} \tau_{xx}(\eta)\left(\eta - \frac{dy}{2}\right) d\eta \tag{8.49}$$

Substituting (8.48) into (8.49) results

$$\int_y^{y+dy} \left(\tau_{xx}\big|_y + \left.\frac{d\tau_{xx}}{dy}\right|_y \eta\right)\left(\eta - \frac{dy}{2}\right) d\eta \tag{8.50}$$

The integral of (8.50) isn't zero (non symmetrical function around the center of integration).

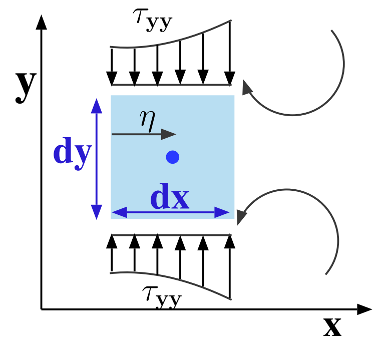


Fig. 8.7 – The shear stress creating torque.

The reason that this term is neglected because on the other face of the cubic contributes an identical term but in the opposing direction (see Figure 8.7).

End Advance material

The net torque in the z-direction around the particle's center would then be

$$(\tau_{yx})\frac{dx\,dy\,dz}{2} - \left(\tau_{yx} + \frac{\partial \tau_{xy}}{\partial x}\right)\frac{dx\,dy\,dz}{2} + (\tau_{xy})\frac{dx\,dy\,dz}{2} - \left(\tau_{xy} + \frac{\partial \tau_{xy}}{\partial x}\right)\frac{dx\,dy\,dz}{2} = \overbrace{\rho\,dx\,dy\,dz\left((dx)^2 + (dy)^2\right)}^{I_{zz}}\frac{d\theta}{dt} \tag{8.51}$$

The actual components which contribute to the moment are

$$G_T + \tau_{xy} - \tau_{xy} + \frac{\overbrace{\partial\left(\tau_{yx} - \tau_{xy}\right)}^{\cong 0}}{\partial y} = \rho\frac{\underbrace{\left((dx)^2 + (dy)^2\right)}_{=0}}{12}\frac{d\theta}{dt} \tag{8.52}$$

which means since that $dx \longrightarrow 0$ and $dy \longrightarrow 0$ that

$$G_T + \tau_{xy} = \tau_{yx} \tag{8.53}$$

[10]This point bother this author in the completeness of the proof. It can be ignored, but provided to those who wonder why body forces can contribute to the torque while pressure, even though varied, does not. This point is for self convincing since it deals with a "strange" and problematic "animals" of integral of infinitesimal length.

This analysis can be done on the other two directions and hence the general conclusion is that

$$G_T + \tau_{ij} = \tau_{ji} \tag{8.54}$$

where i is one of x, y, z and the j is any of the other x, y, z[11]. For the case of $G_T = 0$ the stress tensor becomes symmetrical. The gravity is a body force that is considered in many kind of calculations and this force cause a change in symmetry of the stress tensor. However, this change, for almost all practical purposes, can be neglected[12]. The magnetic body forces on the other hand are significant and have to be included in the calculations. If the body forces effect is neglected or do not exist in the problem then regardless the coordinate system orientation

$$\tau_{ij} = \tau_{ji} \qquad (i \neq j) \tag{8.55}$$

8.5 Derivations of the Momentum Equation

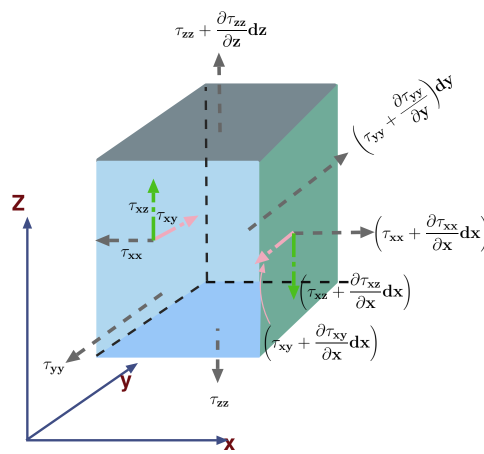


Fig. 8.8 – The shear stress at different surfaces. All shear stress shown in surface x and $x + dx$.

Previously it was shown that equation (6.11) is equivalent to Newton second law for fluids. Equation (6.11) is also applicable for the small infinitesimal cubic. One direction of the vector equation will be derived for x Cartesian coordinate (see Figure 8.8). Later Newton second law will be used and generalized. For surface forces that acting on the cubic are surface forces, gravitation forces (body forces), and internal forces. The body force that acting on infinitesimal cubic in x direction is

$$\widehat{i} \cdot \mathbf{f}_B = \mathbf{f}_{B\,x}\, dx\, dy\, dz \tag{8.56}$$

[11]The index notation is not the main mode of presentation in this book. However, since Potto Project books are used extensively and numerous people asked to include this notation it was added. It is believed that this notation should and can be used only after the physical meaning was "digested."

[12]In the Dimensional Analysis a discussion about this effect hopefully will be presented.

The dot product yields a force in the directing of x. The surface forces in x direction on the x surface on are

$$f_{xx} = \tau_{xx}\big|_{x+dx} \times \overbrace{dy\,dz}^{dA_x} - \tau_{xx}\big|_{x} \times \overbrace{dy\,dz}^{dA_x} \tag{8.57}$$

The surface forces in x direction on the y surface on are

$$f_{xy} = \tau_{yx}\big|_{y+dy} \times \overbrace{dx\,dz}^{dA_y} - \tau_{yx}\big|_{y} \times \overbrace{dx\,dz}^{dA_y} \tag{8.58}$$

The same can be written for the z direction. The shear stresses can be expanded into Taylor series as

$$\tau_{ix}\big|_{i+di} = \tau_{ix} + \left.\frac{\partial\left(\tau_{ix}\right)}{\partial i}\right|_{i} di + \cdots \tag{8.59}$$

to latex latex section where i in this case is x, y, or z. Hence, the total net surface force results from the shear stress in the x direction is

$$f_x = \left(\frac{\partial \tau_{xx}}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \tau_{yx}}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \tau_{zx}}{\partial z}\right) dx\,dy\,dz \tag{8.60}$$

after rearrangement equations such as (8.57) and (8.58) transformed into

$$\overbrace{\frac{DU_x}{Dt}\,\rho\,\cancel{dx}\,\cancel{dy}\,\cancel{dz}}^{\text{internal forces}} = \overbrace{\left(\frac{\partial \tau_{xx}}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \tau_{yx}}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \tau_{zx}}{\partial z}\right)\cancel{dx}\,\cancel{dy}\,\cancel{dz}}^{\text{surface forces}} + \overbrace{f_{G\,x}\,\rho\,\cancel{dx}\,\cancel{dy}\,\cancel{dz}}^{\text{body forces}} \tag{8.61}$$

equivalent equation (8.61) for y coordinate is

$$\rho\,\frac{DU_y}{Dt} = \left(\frac{\partial \tau_{xy}}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \tau_{yy}}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \tau_{zy}}{\partial z}\right) + \rho\,f_{G\,y} \tag{8.62}$$

The same can be obtained for the z component

$$\rho\,\frac{DU_z}{Dt} = \left(\frac{\partial \tau_{xz}}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \tau_{yz}}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \tau_{zz}}{\partial z}\right) + \rho\,f_{G\,z} \tag{8.63}$$

Advance material can be skipped

Generally the component momentum equation is as

$$\rho\,\frac{DU_i}{Dt} = \left(\frac{\partial \tau_{ii}}{\partial i} + \frac{\partial \tau_{ji}}{\partial j} + \frac{\partial \tau_{ki}}{\partial j}\right) + \rho\,f_{G\,i} \tag{8.64}$$

End Advance material

Where i is the balance direction and j and k are two other coordinates. Equation (8.64) can be written in a vector form which combined all three components into one equation. The advantage of the vector from allows the usage of the different coordinates. The vector form is

$$\rho \frac{D\mathbf{U}}{Dt} = \nabla \cdot \boldsymbol{\tau}^{(i)} + \rho\, \mathbf{f_G} \tag{8.65}$$

where here

$$\boldsymbol{\tau}^{(i)} = \tau_{ix}\hat{i} + \tau_{iy}\hat{j} + \tau_{iz}\hat{k}$$

is part of the shear stress tensor and i can be any of the x, y, or z.

Or in index (Einstein) notation as

$$\rho \frac{DU_i}{Dt} = \frac{\partial \tau_{ji}}{\partial x_i} + \rho\, f_{G\,i} \tag{8.66}$$

End Advance material

Equations (8.61) or (8.62) or (8.63) requires that the stress tensor be defined in term of the velocity/deformation. The relationship between the stress tensor and deformation depends on the classes of materials the stresses acts on. Additionally, the deformation can be viewed as a function of the velocity field. As engineers do in general, the simplest model is assumed which referred as the solid continuum model. In this model the relationship between the (shear) stresses and rate of strains are assumed to be linear. In solid material, the shear stress yields a fix amount of deformation. In contrast, when applying the shear stress in fluids, the result is a continuous deformation. Furthermore, reduction of the shear stress does not return the material to its original state as in solids. The similarity to solids the increase shear stress in fluids yields larger deformations. Thus this "solid" model is a linear relationship with three main assumptions:

a. There is no preference in the orientation (also call isentropic fluid),

b. there is no left over stresses (In other words when the "no shear stress" situation exist the rate of deformation or strain is zero), and

c. a linear relationship exist between the shear stress and the rate of shear strain.

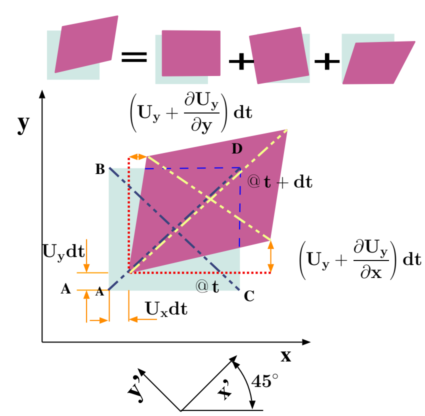


Fig. 8.9 – Control volume at t and $t + dt$ under continuous angle deformation. Notice the three combinations of the deformation shown by purple color relative to blue color.

At time t, the control volume is at a square shape and at a location as depicted in Figure 8.9 (by the blue color). At time $t + dt$ the control volume undergoes three different changes. The control volume moves to a new location, rotates and changes the shape (the purple color in in Figure 8.9). The translational movement is referred to a movement of body without change of the body and without rotation. The rotation is the second movement that referred to a change in of the relative orientation inside the control volume. The third change is the misconfiguration or control volume (deformation). The deformation of the control volume has several components (see the top of Figure 8.9). The shear stress is related to the change in angle of the control volume lower left corner. The angle between x to the new location of the control volume can be approximate for a small angle as

$$\frac{d\gamma_x}{dt} = \tan\left(\frac{U_y + \frac{dU_y}{dx}dx - U_y}{dx}\right) = \tan\left(\frac{dU_y}{dx}\right) \cong \frac{dU_y}{dx} \tag{8.67}$$

The total angle deformation (two sides x and y) is

$$\frac{D\gamma_{xy}}{Dt} = \frac{dU_y}{dx} + \frac{dU_x}{dy} \tag{8.68}$$

In these derivatives, the symmetry $\frac{dU_y}{dx} \neq \frac{dU_x}{dy}$ was not assumed and or required because rotation of the control volume. However, under isentropic material it is assumed that all the shear stresses contribute equally. For the assumption of a linear fluid[13].

$$\tau_{xy} = \mu\frac{D\gamma_{xy}}{Dt} = \mu\left(\frac{dU_y}{dx} + \frac{dU_x}{dy}\right) \tag{8.69}$$

where, μ is the "normal" or "ordinary" viscosity coefficient which relates the linear coefficient of proportionality and shear stress. This deformation angle coefficient is assumed to be a property of the fluid. In a similar fashion it can be written to other directions for $x\,z$ as

$$\tau_{xz} = \mu\frac{D\gamma_{xz}}{Dt} = \mu\left(\frac{dU_z}{dx} + \frac{dU_x}{dz}\right) \tag{8.70}$$

and for the directions of $y\,z$ as

$$\tau_{yz} = \mu\frac{D\gamma_{yz}}{Dt} = \mu\left(\frac{dU_z}{dy} + \frac{dU_y}{dz}\right) \tag{8.71}$$

Note that the viscosity coefficient (the linear coefficient[14]) is assumed to be the same regardless of the direction. This assumption is referred as isotropic viscosity. It can be noticed at this stage, the relationship for the two of stress tensor parts was established. The only missing thing, at this stage, is the diagonal component which to be dealt below.

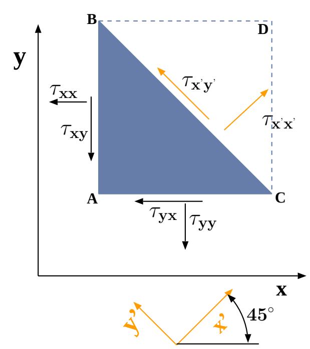


Fig. 8.10 – Shear stress at two coordinates in 45° orientations.

[13]While not marked as important equation this equation is the source of the derivation.
[14]The first assumption was mentioned above.

Advance material can be skipped

In general equation (8.69) can be written as

$$\tau_{ij} = \mu \frac{D\gamma_{ij}}{Dt} = \mu \left(\frac{dU_j}{di} + \frac{dU_i}{dj} \right) \tag{8.72}$$

where $i \neq j$ and $i = x$ or y or z.

End Advance material

Normal Stress

The normal stress, τ_{ii} (where i is either ,x, y, z) appears in the shear matrix diagonal. To find the main (or the diagonal) stress the coordinates are rotate by 45°. The diagonal lines (line *BC* and line *AD* in Figure 8.9) in the control volume move to the new locations. In addition, the sides *AB* and *AC* rotate in unequal amount which make one diagonal line longer and one diagonal line shorter. The normal shear stress relates to the change in the diagonal line length change. This relationship can be obtained by changing the coordinates orientation as depicted by Figure 8.10. The dx is constructed so it equals to dy. The forces acting in the direction of x' on the element are combination of several terms. For example, on the "x" surface (lower surface) and the "y" (left) surface, the shear stresses are acting in this direction. It can be noticed that "dx" surface is $\sqrt{2}$ times larger than dx and dy surfaces. The force balance in the x' is

$$\overbrace{dy}^{A_x} \tau_{xx} \overbrace{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}^{\cos\theta_x} + \overbrace{dx}^{A_y} \tau_{yy} \overbrace{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}^{\cos\theta_y} + \overbrace{dx}^{A_y} \tau_{yx} \overbrace{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}^{\cos\theta_y} + \overbrace{dy}^{A_x} \tau_{xy} \overbrace{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}^{\cos\theta_y} = \overbrace{dx\sqrt{2}}^{A_{x'}} \tau_{x'x'} \tag{8.73}$$

dividing by dx and after some rearrangements utilizing the identity $\tau_{xy} = \tau_{yx}$ results in

$$\frac{\tau_{xx} + \tau_{yy}}{2} + \tau_{yx} = \tau_{x'x'} \tag{8.74}$$

Setting the similar analysis in the y' results in

$$\frac{\tau_{xx} + \tau_{yy}}{2} - \tau_{yx} = \tau_{y'y'} \tag{8.75}$$

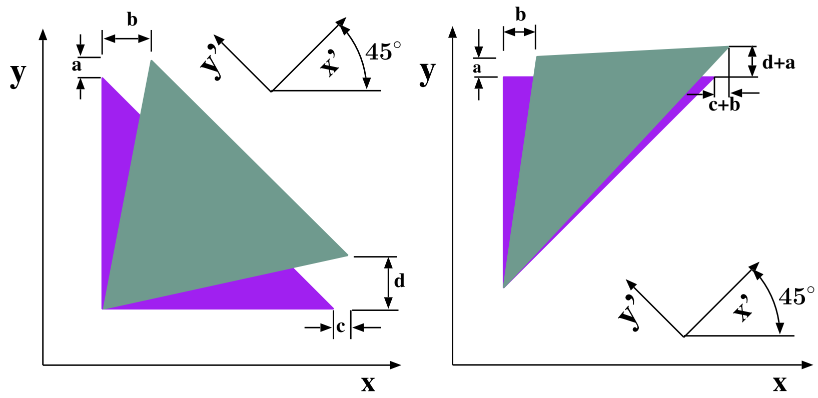
Subtracting (8.75) from (8.74) results in

$$2\,\tau_{yx} = \tau_{x'x'} - \tau_{y'y'} \tag{8.76}$$

or dividing by 2 equation (8.76) becomes

$$\tau_{yx} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\tau_{x'x'} - \tau_{y'y'} \right) \tag{8.77}$$

Equation (8.76) relates the difference between the normal shear stress and the normal shear stresses in x', y' coordinates) and the angular strain rate in the regular (x, y coordinates). The linear deformations in the x' and y' directions which is rotated 45° relative to the x and



(a) Deformations of the isosceles triangular. (b) Deformation of the straight angle triangle.

Fig. 8.11 – Different triangles deformation for the calculations of the normal stress.

y axes can be expressed in both coordinates system. The angular strain rate in the (x, y) is frame related to the strain rates in the (x', y') frame. Figure 8.11a depicts the deformations of the triangular particles between time t and $t + dt$. The small deformations a , b, c, and d in the Figure are related to the incremental linear strains. The rate of strain in the x direction is

$$d\epsilon_x = \frac{c}{dx} \tag{8.78}$$

The rate of the strain in y direction is

$$d\epsilon_y = \frac{a}{dx} \tag{8.79}$$

The total change in the deformation angle is related to $\tan\theta$, in both sides $(d/dx + b/dy)$ which in turn is related to combination of the two sides angles. The linear angular deformation in xy direction is

$$d\gamma_{xy} = \frac{b+d}{dx} \tag{8.80}$$

Here, $d\epsilon_x$ is the linear strain (increase in length divided by length) of the particle in the x direction, and $d\epsilon_y$ is its linear strain in the y-direction. The linear strain in the x' direction can be computed by observing Figure 8.11b. The hypotenuse of the triangle is oriented in the x' direction (again observe Figure 8.11b). The original length of the hypotenuse $\sqrt{2}dx$. The change in the hypotenuse length is $\sqrt{(c+b)^2 + (a+d)^2}$. It can be approximated that the change is about 45° because changes are infinitesimally small. Thus, $\cos 45°$ or $\sin 45°$ times the change contribute as first approximation to change. Hence, the ratio strain in the x'

direction is

$$d\epsilon_{x'} = \frac{\sqrt{(c+b)^2 + (a+d)^2}}{\sqrt{2}dx} \simeq \frac{\dfrac{(c+b)}{\sqrt{2}} + \dfrac{(c+b)}{\sqrt{2}} + \overbrace{f(dx')}^{\sim 0}}{\sqrt{2}dx} \tag{8.81}$$

Equation (8.81) can be interpreted as (using equations (8.78), (8.79), and (8.80)) as

$$d\epsilon_{x'} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{a+b+c+d}{dx}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\left(d\epsilon_y + d\epsilon_y + d\gamma_{xy}\right) \tag{8.82}$$

In the same fashion, the strain in y' coordinate can be interpreted to be

$$d\epsilon_{y'} = \frac{1}{2}\left(d\epsilon_y + d\epsilon_y - d\gamma_{xy}\right) \tag{8.83}$$

Notice the negative sign before $d\gamma_{xy}$. Combining equation (8.82) with equation (8.83) results in

$$d\epsilon_{x'} - d\epsilon_{y'} = d\gamma_{xy} \tag{8.84}$$

Equation (8.84) describing in Lagrangian coordinates a single particle. Changing it to the Eulerian coordinates transforms equation (8.84) into

$$\frac{D\epsilon_{x'}}{Dt} - \frac{D\epsilon_{y'}}{Dt} = \frac{D\gamma_{xy}}{Dt} \tag{8.85}$$

From (8.69) it can be observed that the right hand side of equation (8.85) can be replaced by τ_{xy}/μ to read

$$\frac{D\epsilon_{x'}}{Dt} - \frac{D\epsilon_{y'}}{Dt} = \frac{\tau_{xy}}{\mu} \tag{8.86}$$

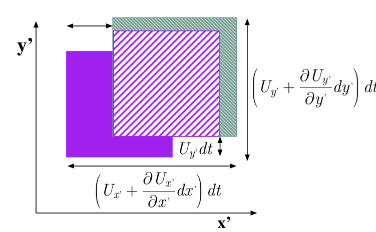


Fig. 8.12 – Linear strain of the element purple denotes t and blue is for $t + dt$. Dashed squares denotes the movement without the linear change.

From equation (8.76) τ_{xy} be substituted and equation (8.86) can be continued and replaced as

$$\frac{D\epsilon_{x'}}{Dt} - \frac{D\epsilon_{y'}}{Dt} = \frac{1}{2\,\mu}\left(\tau_{x'x'} - \tau_{y'y'}\right) \tag{8.87}$$

Figure 8.12 depicts the approximate linear deformation of the element. The linear deformation is the difference between the two sides as

$$\frac{D\epsilon_{x'}}{Dt} = \frac{\partial U_{x'}}{\partial x'} \tag{8.88}$$

The same way it can written for the y' coordinate.

$$\frac{D\epsilon_{y'}}{Dt} = \frac{\partial U_{y'}}{\partial y'} \tag{8.89}$$

Equation (8.88) can be written in the y' and is similar by substituting the coordinates. The rate of strain relations can be substituted by the velocity and equations (8.88) and (8.89) changes into

$$\tau_{x'x'} - \tau_{y'y'} = 2\mu \left(\frac{\partial U_{x'}}{\partial x'} - \frac{\partial U_{y'}}{\partial y'} \right) \tag{8.90}$$

Similar two equations can be obtained in the other two plans. For example in y'–z' plan one can obtained

$$\tau_{x'x'} - \tau_{z'z'} = 2\mu \left(\frac{\partial U_{x'}}{\partial x'} - \frac{\partial U_{z'}}{\partial z'} \right) \tag{8.91}$$

Adding equations (8.90) and (8.91) results in

$$\overbrace{(3-1)}^{2} \tau_{x'x'} - \tau_{y'y'} - \tau_{z'z'} = \overbrace{(6-2)}^{4} \mu \frac{\partial U_{x'}}{\partial x'} - 2\,\mu \left(\frac{\partial U_{y'}}{\partial y'} + \frac{\partial U_{z'}}{\partial z'} \right) \tag{8.92}$$

rearranging equation (8.92) transforms it into

$$3\,\tau_{x'x'} = \tau_{x'x'} + \tau_{y'y'} + \tau_{z'z'} + 6\,\mu \frac{\partial U_{x'}}{\partial x'} - 2\,\mu \left(\frac{\partial U_{x'}}{\partial x'} + \frac{\partial U_{y'}}{\partial y'} + \frac{\partial U_{z'}}{\partial z'} \right) \tag{8.93}$$

Dividing the results by 3 so that one can obtained the following

$$\tau_{x'x'} = \frac{\overbrace{\tau_{x'x'} + \tau_{y'y'} + \tau_{z'z'}}^{\text{“mechanical” pressure}}}{3} + 2\,\mu \frac{\partial U_{x'}}{\partial x'} - \frac{2}{3}\,\mu \left(\frac{\partial U_{x'}}{\partial x'} + \frac{\partial U_{y'}}{\partial y'} + \frac{\partial U_{z'}}{\partial z'} \right) \tag{8.94}$$

The “mechanical” pressure, P_m, is defined as the (negative) average value of pressure in directions of x'–y'–z'. This pressure is a true scalar value of the flow field since the propriety is averaged or almost[15] In situations where the main diagonal terms of the stress tensor are not the same in all directions (in some viscous flows) this property can be served as a measure of the local normal stress. The mechanical pressure can be defined as averaging of the normal stress acting on a infinitesimal sphere. It can be shown that this two definitions are “identical” in the limits[16]. With this definition and noticing that the coordinate system x'–y' has no special significance and hence equation (8.94) must be valid in any coordinate system thus equation (8.94) can be written as

$$\tau_{xx} = -P_m + 2\,\mu \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + \frac{2}{3}\mu \nabla \cdot \mathbf{U} \tag{8.95}$$

[15]It identical only in the limits to the mechanical measurements.

[16]Mechanics, Cambridge University Press, 1967, p.141.

Again where P_m is the mechanical pressure and is defined as

Mechanical Pressure

$$P_m = -\frac{\tau_{xx} + \tau_{yy} + \tau_{zz}}{3} \tag{8.96}$$

It can be observed that the non main (diagonal) terms of the stress tensor are represented by an equation like (8.72). Commonality engineers like to combined the two difference expressions into one as

$$\tau_{xy} = -\left(P_m + \frac{2}{3}\mu\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}\right)\overbrace{\delta_{xy}}^{=0} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}\right) \tag{8.97}$$

or

$$\tau_{xx} = -\left(P_m + \frac{2}{3}\mu\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}\right)\overbrace{\delta_{xy}}^{=1} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y}\right) \tag{8.98}$$

Advance material can be skipped

or index notation

$$\tau_{ij} = -\left(P_m + \frac{2}{3}\mu\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}\right)\delta_{ij} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{8.99}$$

End Advance material

where δ_{ij} is the Kronecker delta what is $\delta_{ij} = 1$ when $i = j$ and $\delta_{ij} = 0$ otherwise. While this expression has the advantage of compact writing, it does not add any additional information. This expression suggests a new definition of the thermodynamical pressure is

Thermodynamic Pressure

$$P = P_m + \frac{2}{3}\mu\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U} \tag{8.100}$$

Summary of The Stress Tensor

The above derivations were provided as a long mathematical explanation[17]. To reduced one unknown (the shear stress) equation (8.61) the relationship between the stress tensor and the velocity were to be established. First, connection between τ_{xy} and the deformation was built. Then the association between normal stress and perpendicular stress was constructed. Using the coordinates transformation, this association was established. The linkage between the stress in the rotated coordinates to the deformation was established.

[17]Since the publishing the version 0.2.9.0 several people asked this author to summarize conceptually the issues. With God help, it will be provided before version 0.3.1.

8.5.0.1 Alternative Approach

The above explanation is complex and alternative simplified version is provided. The change in the x direction is

$$\lim_{\Delta t \to 0} \phi_1 = \frac{1/\Delta x \left(x + \dfrac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} \Delta x - x \right) \Delta t}{\Delta x} \tag{8.101}$$

At the end Eq. (8.101) becomes

$$\phi_1 = \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} \tag{8.102}$$

In the same for the other angel, ϕ_2

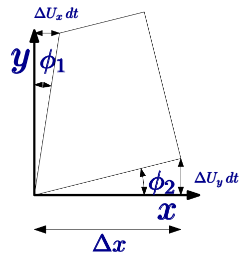


Fig. 8.13 – Schematic to explain shear angle.

$$\phi_2 = \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} \tag{8.103}$$

The averaged change of the small angle is then

$$\varepsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\phi_1 + \phi_2\right) = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right) \tag{8.104}$$

This term is the shear strain for a very small angle. It can established for the averaged strains for the two other planes Under the same argument will be same (nothing unique for this plane). For the main direction such as xx it will be the averaged of the same values. Hence the matrix for the whole strain is

$$\varepsilon = \begin{pmatrix} \varepsilon_{11} & \varepsilon_{12} & \varepsilon_{13} \\ \varepsilon_{21} & \varepsilon_{22} & \varepsilon_{23} \\ \varepsilon_{31} & \varepsilon_{32} & \varepsilon_{33} \end{pmatrix} \tag{8.105}$$

or in explicit form as

$$\varepsilon = \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 2\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} & \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}\right) & \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}\right) \\ \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}\right) & 2\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} & \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y}\right) \\ \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}\right) & \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}\right) & 2\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z} \end{pmatrix} \tag{8.106}$$

This matrix (8.106) referred in literature as the shear rate which is similar to strain in solid mechanics. These changes in the angles and element's geometry can be obtained from the velocity field.

Example 8.6: Given Velocity to Strain **Level: Intermediate**

Calculate the shear rate of the hypothetical flow field given as

$$\mathbf{U} = A\, y^2\, z^3\, \hat{\imath} + A\, x^2\, e^y\, \hat{\jmath} + A\, x^2\, \sin(x)\, \hat{k} \tag{8.6.a}$$

Solution

The process is simply applying the formulas. The strain the xx direction is

$$\varepsilon_{xx} = \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial\left(A\, y^2\, z^3\right)}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{8.6.b}$$

in the xy or yx which are the same is

$$\varepsilon_{xy} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}\right) = \frac{1}{2}\left(A\, 2\, y\, z^3 + A\, 2\, x\, e^y\right) \tag{8.6.c}$$

in the xz or zx which are the same is

$$\varepsilon_{xz} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}\right) = 3\, A\, y^2\, z^2 + 2\, A\, x\, \sin(x) + A\, x^2\, \cos(x) \tag{8.6.d}$$

The next main strains is

$$\varepsilon_{yy} = \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} = A\, x^2\, e^y \tag{8.6.e}$$

The last main strain is

$$\varepsilon_{zz} = \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z} = 0 \tag{8.6.f}$$

The last mix strain is yz

$$\varepsilon_{yz} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} + \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y}\right) = 0 \tag{8.6.g}$$

There is no special significance for these results. In certain direction the strain can be zero while it can have value in others.

Second Viscosity Coefficient

The coefficient $2/3\mu$ is experimental and relates to viscosity. However, if the derivations before were to include additional terms, an additional correction will be needed. This correction results in

$$P = P_m + \lambda \nabla \cdot \mathbf{U} \tag{8.107}$$

The value of λ is obtained experimentally. This coefficient is referred in the literature by several terms such as the "expansion viscosity "second" coefficient of viscosity" and "bulk viscosity. Here the term bulk viscosity will be adapted. The dimension of the bulk viscosity, λ, is similar to the viscosity μ.According to second law of thermodynamic derivations (not shown here and are under construction) demonstrate that λ must be positive. The thermodynamic pressure always tends to follow the mechanical pressure during a change. The expansion rate of change and the fluid molecular structure through λ control the difference. Equation (8.107) can be written in terms of the thermodynamic pressure P, as

$$\tau_{ij} = -\left[P + \left(\frac{2}{3}\mu - \lambda\right)\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}\right]\delta_{ij} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{8.108}$$

The significance of the difference between the thermodynamic pressure and the mechanical pressure associated with fluid dilation which connected by $\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}$. The physical meaning of $\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}$ represents the relative volume rate of change. For simple gas (dilute monatomic gases) it can be shown that λ vanishes. In material such as water, λ is large (3 times μ) but the net effect is small because in that cases $\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}\longrightarrow 0$. For complex liquids this coefficient, λ, can be over 100 times larger than μ. Clearly for incompressible flow, this coefficient or the whole effect is vanished[18]. In most cases, the total effect of the dilation on the flow is very small. Only in micro fluids and small and molecular scale such as in shock waves this effect has some significance. In fact this effect is so insignificant that there is difficulty in to construct experiments so this effect can be measured. Thus, neglecting this effect results in

$$\tau_{ij} = -P\delta_{ij} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right) \tag{8.109}$$

To explain equation (8.109), it can be written for specific coordinates. For example, for the τ_{xx} it can be written that

$$\tau_{xx} = -P + 2\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} \tag{8.110}$$

and the y coordinate the equation is

$$\tau_{yy} = -P + 2\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} \tag{8.111}$$

however the mix stress, τ_{xy}, is

$$\tau_{xy} = \tau_{yx} = \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right) \tag{8.112}$$

For the total effect, substitute equation (8.108) into equation (8.61) which results in

$$\rho\left(\frac{DU_x}{Dt}\right) = -\frac{\partial\left(P + \left(\frac{2}{3}\mu - \lambda\right)\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}\right)}{\partial x} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial z^2}\right) + \mathbf{f}_{B\,x} \tag{8.113}$$

or in a vector form as

N-S in stationary Coordinates

$$\rho\frac{D\mathbf{U}}{Dt} = -\nabla P + \left(\frac{1}{3}\mu + \lambda\right)\nabla\left(\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}\right) + \mu\nabla^2\mathbf{U} + \mathbf{f}_B \tag{8.114}$$

[18]vanish is because $\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U} = 0$.

For in index form as

$$\rho \frac{D U_i}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}\left(P + \left(\frac{2}{3}\mu - \lambda\right)\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\left(\mu\left(\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial x_j} + \frac{\partial U_j}{\partial x_i}\right)\right) + \mathbf{f}_{B\,i} \tag{8.115}$$

For incompressible flow the term $\nabla\cdot\mathbf{U}$ vanishes, thus equation (8.114) is reduced to

Momentum for Incompressible Flow

$$\rho \frac{D\mathbf{U}}{Dt} = -\nabla P + \mu\nabla^2\mathbf{U} + \mathbf{f}_B \tag{8.116}$$

or in the index notation it is written

$$\rho \frac{D U_i}{Dt} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x_i} + \mu\frac{\partial^2 \mathbf{U}}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} + \mathbf{f}_{B\,i} \tag{8.117}$$

The momentum equation in Cartesian coordinate can be written explicitly for x coordinate as

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t} + U_x\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + U_y\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + U_z\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z}\right) = \\ -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial z^2}\right) + \rho\, g_x \tag{8.118}$$

Where g_x is the body force in the x direction $(\widehat{i}\cdot\mathbf{g})$. In the y coordinate the momentum equation is

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial t} + U_x\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} + U_y\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} + U_z\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z}\right) = \\ -\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial z^2}\right) + \rho\, g_y \tag{8.119}$$

in z coordinate the momentum equation is

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t} + U_x\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x} + U_y\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} + U_z\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z}\right) = \\ -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_z}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_z}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_z}{\partial z^2}\right) + \rho\, g_z \tag{8.120}$$

8.6 Boundary Conditions and Driving Forces

8.6.1 Boundary Conditions Categories

The governing equations that were developed earlier requires some boundary conditions and initial conditions. These conditions described physical situations that are believed or should exist or approximated. These conditions can be categorized by the velocity, pressure, or in more general terms as the shear stress conditions (mostly at the interface). For this discussion, the shear tensor will be separated into two categories, pressure (at the interface direction) and shear stress (perpendicular to the area). A common velocity condition is that the liquid has the same value as the solid interface velocity. In the literature, this condition is referred as the "no slip" condition. The solid surface is rough thus the liquid participles (or molecules) are slowed to be at the solid surface velocity. This boundary condition was experimentally observed under many conditions yet it is not universal true. The slip condition (as oppose to "no slip" condition) exist in situations where the scale is very small and the velocity is relatively very small. The slip condition is dealing with a difference in the velocity between the solid (or other material) and the fluid media. The difference between the small scale and the large scale is that the slip can be neglected in the large scale while the slip cannot be neglected in the small scale. In another view, the difference in the velocities vanishes as the scale increases.

Another condition which affects whether the slip condition exist is how rapidly of the velocity change. The slip condition cannot be ignored in some regions, when the flow is with a strong velocity fluctuations. Mathematically the "no slip" condition is written as

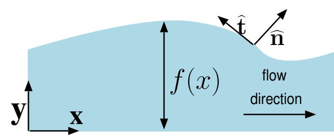


Fig. 8.14 – 1-Dimensional free surface describing $\hat{\mathbf{n}}$ and $\hat{\mathbf{t}}$.

$$\hat{\mathbf{t}} \cdot \left(\mathbf{U}_{fluid} - \mathbf{U}_{boundary}\right) = 0 \tag{8.121}$$

where $\hat{\mathbf{n}}$ is referred to the area direction (perpendicular to the area see Figure 8.14). While this condition (8.121) is given in a vector form, it is more common to write this condition as a given velocity at a certain point such as

$$U(\ell) = U_\ell \tag{8.122}$$

Note, the "no slip" condition is applicable to the ideal fluid ("inviscid flows") because this kind of flow normally deals with large scales. The "slip" condition is written in similar fashion to equation (8.121) as

$$\hat{\mathbf{t}} \cdot \left(\mathbf{U}_{fluid} - \mathbf{U}_{boundary}\right) = f(Q, scale, etc) \tag{8.123}$$

As oppose to a given velocity at particular point, a requirement on the acceleration (velocity) can be given in unknown position. The condition (8.121) can be mathematically represented in another way for free surface conditions. To make sure that all the material is accounted for in the control volume (does not cross the free surface), the relative perpendicular velocity at the interface must be zero. The location of the (free) moving boundary can be given as $f(\hat{\mathbf{r}}, t) = 0$ as the equation which describes the bounding surface. The perpendicular relative velocity at the surface must be zero and therefore

$$\frac{Df}{Dt} = 0 \quad \text{on the surface } f(\hat{\mathbf{r}}, t) = 0 \tag{8.124}$$

This condition is called the kinematic boundary condition. For example, the free surface in the two dimensional case is represented as $f(t,x,y)$. The condition becomes as

$$0 = \frac{\partial f}{\partial t} + U_x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + U_y \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \tag{8.125}$$

The solution of this condition, sometime, is extremely hard to handle because the location isn't given but the derivative given on unknown location. In this book, this condition will not be discussed (at least not plane to be written).

The free surface is a special case of moving surfaces where the surface between two distinct fluids. In reality the interface between these two fluids is not a sharp transition but only approximation (see for the surface theory). There are situations where the transition should be analyzed as a continuous transition between two phases. In other cases, the transition is idealized an almost jump (a few molecules thickness). Furthermore, there are situations where the fluid (above one of the sides) should be considered as weightless material. In these cases the assumptions are that the transition occurs in a sharp line, and the density has a jump while the shear stress are continuous (in some cases continuously approach zero value). While a jump in density does not break any physical laws (at least those present in the solution), the jump in a shear stress (without a jump in density) does break a physical law. A jump in the shear stress creates infinite force on the adjoin thin layer. Off course, this condition cannot be tolerated since infinite velocity (acceleration) is impossible. The jump in shear stress can appear when the density has a jump in density. The jump in the density (between the two fluids) creates a surface tension which offset the jump in the shear stress. This condition is expressed mathematically by equating the shear stress difference to the forces results due to the surface tension. The shear stress difference is

$$\Delta\boldsymbol{\tau}^{(n)} = 0 = \Delta\boldsymbol{\tau}^{(n)}{}_{\substack{\text{upper}\\\text{surface}}} - \Delta\boldsymbol{\tau}^{(n)}{}_{\substack{\text{lower}\\\text{surface}}} \tag{8.126}$$

where the index (n) indicate that shear stress are normal (in the surface area). If the surface is straight there is no jump in the shear stress. The condition with curved surface are out the scope of this book yet mathematically the condition is given as without explanation as

$$\widehat{\mathbf{n}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\tau}^{(n)} = \sigma \left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \right) \tag{8.127}$$

$$\widehat{\mathbf{t}} \cdot \boldsymbol{\tau}^{(t)} = -\widehat{\mathbf{t}} \cdot \nabla\sigma \tag{8.128}$$

where $\widehat{\mathbf{n}}$ is the unit normal and $\widehat{\mathbf{t}}$ is a unit tangent to the surface (notice that direction pointed out of the "center" see Figure 8.14) and R_1 and R_2 are principal radii. One of results of the free surface condition (or in general, the moving surface condition) is that integration constant is unknown). In same instances, this constant is determined from the volume conservation. In index notation equation (8.127) is written[19] as

$$\tau_{ij}^{(1)}\, n_j + \sigma\, n_i \left(\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \right) = \tau_{ij}^{(2)}\, n_j \tag{8.129}$$

[19]There is no additional benefit in this writing, it just for completeness and can be ignored for most purposes.

where 1 is the upper surface and 2 is the lower surface. For example in one dimensional[20]

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{\mathbf{n}} &= \frac{(-f'(x), 1)}{\sqrt{1 + (f'(x))^2}} \\ \widehat{\mathbf{t}} &= \frac{(1, f'(x))}{\sqrt{1 + (f'(x))^2}} \end{aligned} \tag{8.130}$$

the unit vector is given as two vectors in x and y and the radius is given by equation (1.56). The equation is given by

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial t} + U_x \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = U_y \tag{8.131}$$

The Pressure Condition

The second condition that commonality prescribed at the interface is the static pressure at a specific location. The static pressure is measured perpendicular to the flow direction. The last condition is similar to the pressure condition of prescribed shear stress or a relationship to it. In this category include the boundary conditions with issues of surface tension which were discussed earlier. It can be noticed that the boundary conditions that involve the surface tension are of the kind where the condition is given on boundary but no at a specific location.

Gravity as Driving Force

The body forces, in general and gravity in a particular, are the condition that given on the flow beside the velocity, shear stress (including the surface tension) and the pressure. The gravity is a common body force which is considered in many fluid mechanics problems. The gravity can be considered as a constant force in most cases (see for dimensional analysis for the reasons).

Shear Stress and Surface Tension as Driving Force

If the fluid was solid material, pulling the side will pull all the material. In fluid (mostly liquid) shear stress pulling side (surface) will have limited effect and yet sometime is significant and more rarely dominate. Consider, for example, the case shown in Figure 8.15. The shear stress carry the material as if part of the material was a solid material. For example, in the kerosene lamp the burning occurs at the surface of the lamp top and the liquid is at the bottom. The liquid does not move up due the gravity (actually it is against the gravity) but because the surface tension.

Fig. 8.15 – Kerosene lamp.

[20]A one example of a reference not in particularly important or significant just a random example. Jean, M. Free surface of the steady flow of a Newtonian fluid in a finite channel. Arch. Rational Mech. Anal. 74 (1980), no. 3, 197–217.

The physical conditions in Fig. 8.15 are used to idealize the flow around an inner rode to understand how to apply the surface tension to the boundary conditions. The fluid surrounds the rode and flows upwards. In that case, the velocity at the surface of the inner rode is zero. The velocity at the outer surface is unknown. The boundary condition at outer surface given by a jump of the shear stress. The outer diameter is depends on the surface tension (the larger surface tension the smaller the liquid diameter). The surface tension is a function of the temperature therefore the gradient in surface tension is result of temperature gradient. In this book, this effect is not discussed. However, somewhere downstream the temperature gradient is insignificant. Even in that case, the surface tension gradient remains. It can be noticed that, under the assumption presented here, there are two principal radii of the flow. One radius toward the center of the rode while the other radius is infinite (approximately). In that case, the contribution due to the curvature is zero in the direction of the flow (see Figure 8.16). The only (almost) propelling source of the flow is the surface gradient ($\frac{\partial\sigma}{\partial n}$).

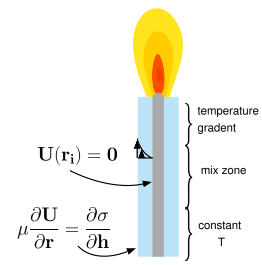


Fig. 8.16 – Flow in a candle with a surface tension gradient.

8.7 Examples for Differential Equation (Navier-Stokes)

Examples of an one-dimensional flow driven by the shear stress and pressure are presented. For further enhance the understanding some of the derivations are repeated. First, example dealing with one phase are present. Later, examples with two phase are presented.

Example 8.7: Flow Between Two Plates — **Level: Simple**

Incompressible liquid flows between two infinite plates from the left to the right (as shown in Fig. 8.17). The distance between the plates is ℓ. The static pressure per length is given as ΔP (The difference is measured at the bottom point of the plate.) The upper surface is moving in velocity, U_ℓ (The right side is defined as positive).

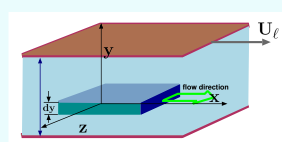


Fig. 8.17 – Flow between two plates, top plate is moving at speed of U_ℓ to the right (as positive). The control volume shown in darker colors.

Solution

continue Ex. 8.7

In this example, the mass conservation yields

$$\overbrace{\frac{d}{dt}\int_{cv}\rho dV}^{=0} = -\int_{cv}\rho\, U_{rn}\, dA = 0 \tag{8.7.a}$$

The momentum is not accumulated (steady state and constant density). Further because no change of the momentum thus

$$\int_{A}\rho\, U_x\, U_{rn}\, dA = 0 \tag{8.7.b}$$

Thus, the flow in and the flow out are equal. It can be concluded that the velocity in and out are the same (for constant density). The momentum conservation leads

$$-\int_{cv}\mathbf{P} dA + \int_{cv}\boldsymbol{\tau}_{xy}\, dA = 0 \tag{8.7.c}$$

The reaction of the shear stress on the lower surface of control volume based on Newtonian fluid is

$$\boldsymbol{\tau}_{xy} = -\mu\frac{dU}{dy} \tag{8.7.d}$$

On the upper surface is different by Taylor explanation as

$$\boldsymbol{\tau}_{xy} = \mu\left(\frac{dU}{dy} + \frac{d^2U}{dy^2}\, dy + \overbrace{\frac{d^3U}{dy^3}\, dy^2 + \cdots}^{\cong 0}\right) \tag{8.7.e}$$

The net effect of these two will be difference between them

$$\mu\left(\frac{dU}{dy} + \frac{d^2U}{dy^2}\, dy\right) - \mu\frac{dU}{dy} \cong \mu\,\frac{d^2U}{dy^2}\, dy \tag{8.7.f}$$

Here it is assumed that there is no pressure difference in the z direction. The only difference in the pressure is in the x direction and thus

$$P - \left(P + \frac{dP}{dx}\, dx\right) = -\frac{dP}{dx}\, dx \tag{8.7.g}$$

A discussion why $\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \sim 0$ is based on the fact that there is no flow in that direction. The momentum equation in the x direction (or from equation (8.118)) results (without gravity effects) in

$$-\frac{dP}{dx} = \mu\,\frac{d^2U}{dy^2} \tag{8.7.h}$$

End of Ex. 8.7

Equation (8.7.h) was constructed under several assumptions which include the direction of the flow, Newtonian fluid. No assumption was imposed on the pressure distribution. Equation (8.7.h) is a partial differential equation but can be treated as ordinary differential equation in the z direction of the pressure difference is uniform. In that case, the left hand side is equal to constant. The "standard" boundary conditions is non–vanishing pressure gradient (that is the pressure exist) and velocity of the upper or lower surface or both. It is common to assume that the "no–slip" condition on the boundaries condition. The boundaries conditions are

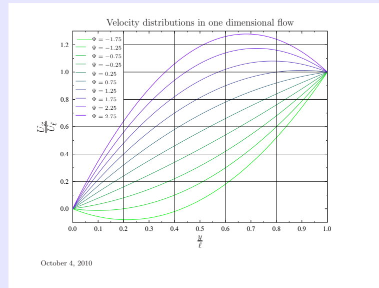


Fig. 8.18 – One dimensional flow with a shear between two plates when Ψ change value between -1.75 green line to 3 the blue line.

$$
\begin{aligned}
U_x(y=0) &= 0 \\
U_x(y=\ell) &= U_\ell
\end{aligned}
\tag{8.7.i}
$$

The solution of the "ordinary" differential equation (8.7.h) after the integration becomes

$$
U_x = -\frac{1}{2\,\mu}\frac{dP}{dx}\,y^2 + c_2\,y + c_3 \tag{8.7.j}
$$

Applying the boundary conditions, Eq. (8.7.i) results in $c_3 =$ and

$$
c_2 = \frac{1}{\ell}\left(U_\ell + \frac{1}{2\,\mu}\frac{dP}{dx}\,\ell^2\right) \tag{8..a}
$$

$$
\frac{U_x(y)}{U_\ell} = -\frac{1}{2\,\mu}\,\frac{dP}{dx}\,y^2 + \left(\frac{U_\ell}{\ell} + \frac{1}{2\,\mu}\,\frac{dP}{dx}\,\ell\right)\,y \tag{8.7.k}
$$

or after dividing by U_ℓ the results reads

$$
\frac{U_x(y)}{U_\ell} = \frac{1}{2\,\mu\,U_\ell}\,\frac{dP}{dx}\,(\ell - y)\,y + \frac{y}{\ell} \tag{8.7.l}
$$

or in more universal form as

$$
\frac{U_x(y)}{U_\ell} = \overbrace{\frac{\ell^2}{2\,\mu\,U_\ell}\,\frac{dP}{dx}}^{\Phi}\left(1 - \frac{y}{\ell}\right)\,\frac{y}{\ell} + \frac{y}{\ell} \tag{8.7.m}
$$

For the case where the pressure gradient is zero the velocity is linear as was discussed earlier in the chapter 1 (see Fig. 8.18). However, if the plates or the boundary conditions do not move the solution is Eq. (8.7.m).

What happen when $\frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \sim 0$?

Example 8.8: Flow Rate Two Plate

Level: Intermediate

For the previous example calculate the flow rate into and out control volume. What is the averged velocity? what is the ratio of the averged velocity to the maximum velocity?

Solution

The flow is simply the integration of velocity across the section.

$$q_{in} = \int_0^{\ell} U \overbrace{w\,dy}^{dA} \tag{8..b}$$

Substituting Eq. (8.7.m) into Eq. (8..b) can be writtten as

$$\frac{q_{in}}{w} = \int_0^{\ell} \left[\Phi \left(1 - \frac{y}{\ell}\right) \frac{y}{\ell} + \frac{y}{\ell}\right] dy \tag{8..c}$$

The definition of Φ is given Eq. (8.7.m). Or using some mathematical substitutions that to read

$$\frac{q_{in}}{w\,\ell} = \int_0^{\ell} \left[\Phi \left(1 - \frac{y}{\ell}\right) \frac{y}{\ell} + \frac{y}{\ell}\right] \frac{dy}{\ell} \tag{8..d}$$

Using the substitutions of $\ell\,\eta = y$ and thus $\ell\,d\eta = dy$. In this substitution when $y = \ell \longrightarrow \eta = 1$ and $y = 0 \longrightarrow \eta = 0$ which turn Eq. (8..d) into

$$U_{averaged} = \frac{q_{in}}{w\,\ell} = \int_0^{1} \left[\Phi \, (1 - \eta)\, \eta + \eta\right] d\eta \tag{8..e}$$

after the integration

$$U_{ave} = \frac{q_{in}}{w\,\ell} = \frac{\Phi}{6} + \frac{1}{2} \tag{8..f}$$

The maximum velocity is obtained by taking the derivative of velocity as

$$\frac{dU}{d\eta} = 0 \longrightarrow \eta_{max} = \frac{1}{2\,\Phi} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{\Phi} + 1\right) \tag{8..g}$$

Note that when $\Phi = 0$ or in other words no pressure gradient exist, the maximum velocity occurs at the moving boundary. Substituting the value to the velocity formula provides

$$U_{max} = \eta\,(\Phi + 1) - \Phi\,\eta^2\Big|_{\eta = \frac{1}{2\,\Phi} + \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{\Phi} + 1\right)(1 + \Phi) - \frac{\Phi}{4}\left(\frac{1}{\Phi} + 1\right)^2 \tag{8..h}$$

The veloicty ratio is then

$$\mathfrak{R} = \frac{U_{max}}{U_{ave}} = \frac{\cancel{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{1}{\Phi} + 1\right)(1 + \Phi) - \frac{\Phi}{\cancel{4}_{2}}\left(\frac{1}{\Phi} + 1\right)^2}{\cancel{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\frac{\Phi}{3} + 1\right)} \tag{8..i}$$

Notice that when $\Phi = 0$ this ratio isn't applicable.

When more than one liquid is following in the conduit the mathematics because more complected but the principle is the same. The following problem was inspired by a stability question of two fluids transition in die casting.

Example 8.9: Two layers velocity profiles **Level: Intermediate**

Two fluids flow as two layers one above each other in conduit is examined here. Ignoring the stability issue at this stage, calculate the velocity profiles of these fluids. The properties of the fluids are given in this problem. The height of fluid $\mathcal{A}$ and $\mathcal{B}$ are given. Calculate the flow rate for both liquid. Assume no–slip boundaries conditions. What are the relationship between the flow rates and the the pressure gradient?

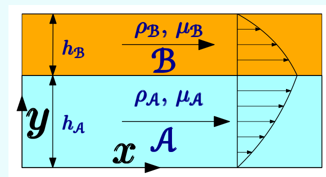


Fig. 8.19 – Two layers of liquid.

Solution

The governing equation for both fluids is

$$-\frac{dP}{dx} = \mu \frac{d^2 U}{dy^2} \tag{8.9.a}$$

with boundaries conditions

$$U_{\mathcal{A}}(y = 0) = 0 \tag{8.9.b}$$

The shear stress has to match on both sides thus

$$\mu_{\mathcal{A}} \frac{dU_{\mathcal{A}}}{dy}\bigg|_{(y=h_1)} = \mu_{\mathcal{B}} \frac{dU_{\mathcal{B}}}{dy}\bigg|_{(y=h_1)} \tag{8.9.c}$$

The no–slip condition between the liquid must be obey

$$U_{\mathcal{A}}(y = h_1) = U_{\mathcal{B}}(y = h_1) \tag{8.9.d}$$

and the no–slip condition on the upper surface reads

$$U_{\mathcal{B}}(y = h_2) = 0 \tag{8.9.e}$$

The shear stress requirement force a jump in the abrupt change in the velocity profile. These conditions Eqs. (8.9.b)–(8.9.e) need to be augmented with two more equation to deal with expected 4 unknowns. These four unknowns are the result of the solution of ODE Eq. (8.9.a) (two ranges thus two times two). This combination is sufficient solve the problem. This author is not aware of a single and ultimate solution to the problem. Thus, any method is valid. The general solution of of the governing equation is

$$U_{(\mathcal{A},\mathcal{B})} = -\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{A},\mathcal{B}}} \frac{dP}{dx} y^2 + C_{(\mathcal{A},\mathcal{B})_1} y + C_{(\mathcal{A},\mathcal{B})_2} \tag{8.9.f}$$

End of Ex. 8.9

where $C_{(\mathcal{A},\mathcal{B})\,1}$ and $C_{(\mathcal{A},\mathcal{B})\,2}$ are the integration constants. Applying condition Eq. (8.9.b) results in

$$0 = -\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}\frac{dP}{dx}\,0^2 + C_{\mathcal{A}\,1}\,0 + C_{\mathcal{A}\,2} \tag{8.9.g}$$

which dictates that $C_{\mathcal{A}\,2} = 0$. Similarly, the upper condition can be written as

$$0 = -\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}\frac{dP}{dx}\left(h_{\mathcal{A}} + h_{\mathcal{B}}\right)^2 + C_{\mathcal{B}\,1}\left(h_{\mathcal{A}} + h_{\mathcal{B}}\right) + C_{\mathcal{B}\,2} \tag{8.9.h}$$

at the interface between the two fluids the velocities are the same

$$-\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}\frac{dP}{dx}\,{h_{\mathcal{A}}}^2 + C_{\mathcal{A}\,1}\,h_{\mathcal{A}} = -\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}\frac{dP}{dx}\,{h_{\mathcal{A}}}^2 + C_{\mathcal{B}\,1}\,h_{\mathcal{A}} + C_{\mathcal{B}\,2} \tag{8.9.i}$$

And the shear stress are the same at the interface

$$\mu_{\mathcal{A}}\left(-\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}\frac{dP}{dx}\,h_{\mathcal{A}} + C_{\mathcal{A}\,1}\right) = \mu_{\mathcal{B}}\left(-\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}\frac{dP}{dx}\,h_{\mathcal{A}} + C_{\mathcal{B}\,1}\right) \tag{8.9.j}$$

or after rearrangement it can be written as

$$-\cancel{\frac{dP}{dx}\,h_{\mathcal{A}}} + \mu_{\mathcal{A}}\,C_{\mathcal{A}\,1} = -\cancel{\frac{dP}{dx}\,h_{\mathcal{A}}} + \mu_{\mathcal{B}}\,C_{\mathcal{B}\,1} \tag{8.9.k}$$

which relates the two coefficients as

$$C_{\mathcal{A}\,1} = \frac{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}\,C_{\mathcal{B}\,1} \tag{8.9.l}$$

Combining or substituting Eq. (8.9.l) into Eq. (8.9.k) yields

$$-\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}\frac{dP}{dx}\,{h_{\mathcal{A}}}^2 + \frac{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}\,C_{\mathcal{B}\,1}\,h_{\mathcal{A}} = -\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}\frac{dP}{dx}\,{h_{\mathcal{A}}}^2 + C_{\mathcal{B}\,1}\,h_{\mathcal{A}} + C_{\mathcal{B}\,2} \tag{8.9.m}$$

or

$$-\left(\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}} - \frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}\right)\frac{dP}{dx}\,{h_{\mathcal{A}}}^2 = C_{\mathcal{B}\,1}\left(1 - \frac{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}\right)h_{\mathcal{A}} + C_{\mathcal{B}\,2} \tag{8.9.n}$$

Eq. (8.9.n) and Eq. (8.9.h) provides a linear set of equation to solve for $C_{\mathcal{B}\,1}$ for $C_{\mathcal{B}\,2}$. Eq. (8.9.h) slightly rearranged to be

$$\frac{1}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}\frac{dP}{dx}\left(h_{\mathcal{A}} + h_{\mathcal{B}}\right)^2 = C_{\mathcal{B}\,1}\left(h_{\mathcal{A}} + h_{\mathcal{B}}\right) + C_{\mathcal{B}\,2} \tag{8.9.o}$$

The solution is

$$C_{\mathcal{B}\,1} = \frac{dP}{dx}\,\frac{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}\,\frac{\left[\left(h_{\mathcal{A}} + h_{\mathcal{B}}\right)^2\dfrac{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}} - {h_{\mathcal{A}}}^2\right]}{\left(h_{\mathcal{A}}\,\mu_{\mathcal{B}} + h_{\mathcal{B}}\,\mu_{\mathcal{A}}\right)} \tag{8.9.p}$$

The value of $C_{\mathcal{B}\,1}$ can be either positive or negative which could effect of the stability of flow (solution) which depend the viscosity ratio. Notice that Eq. (8.9.l) also dictate that $C_{\mathcal{B}\,2}$ has the same sign. This topic is above the scope of the example. The solution for the second coefficient is

$$C_{\mathcal{B}\,2} = \frac{dP}{dx}\,\frac{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}}{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}\,\frac{h_{\mathcal{A}}\left(h_{\mathcal{B}} + h_{\mathcal{A}}\right)\left(\dfrac{\mu_{\mathcal{B}}}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}} - 1\right)\left(h_{\mathcal{B}}\,\mu_{\mathcal{B}} + h_{\mathcal{A}}\,\mu_{\mathcal{B}} - h_{\mathcal{A}}\,\mu_{\mathcal{A}}\right)}{\mu_{\mathcal{A}}\,\mu_{\mathcal{B}}\left(h_{\mathcal{A}}\,\mu_{\mathcal{B}} + h_{\mathcal{B}}\,\mu_{\mathcal{A}}\right)} \tag{8.9.q}$$

These solutions are not fully non–dimensionalized as the heights can be pulled out and some additional manipulations and create an universal solution to this problem.

Cylindrical Coordinates

Similarly the problem of one dimensional flow can be constructed for cylindrical coordinates. The problem is still one dimensional because the flow velocity is a function of (only) radius. This flow referred as Poiseuille flow after Jean Louis Poiseuille a French Physician who investigated blood flow in veins. Thus, Poiseuille studied the flow in a small diameters (he was not familiar with the concept of Reynolds numbers). Rederivation are carried out for a short cut.

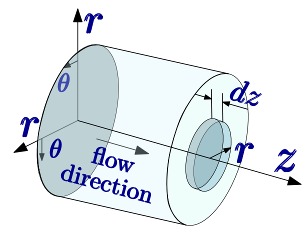


Fig. 8.20 – The control volume of liquid element in cylindrical coordinates.

The momentum equation for the control volume depicted in the Figure 8.20a is

$$-\int \mathbf{P}\, dA + \int \boldsymbol{\tau} dA = \int \rho\, U_z\, U_{rn}\, dA \tag{8.132}$$

The shear stress in the front and back surfaces do no act in the z direction. The shear stress on the circumferential part small dark blue shown in Figure 8.20a is

$$\int \boldsymbol{\tau}\, dA = \mu \frac{dU_z}{dr} \overbrace{2\,\pi\, r\, dz}^{dA} \tag{8.133}$$

The pressure integral is

$$\int \mathbf{P}\, dA = \left(P_{z_d z} - P_z\right)\, \pi\, r^2 = \left(P_z + \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} dz - P_z\right)\, \pi\, r^2 = \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} dz\, \pi\, r^2 \tag{8.134}$$

The last term is

$$\begin{array}{l} \displaystyle\int \rho\, U_z\, U_{rn}\, dA = \rho \int \quad U_z\, U_{rn}\, dA = \\ \displaystyle\rho \left(\int_{z+dz} {U_{z+dz}}^2 dA \quad - \int_z {U_z}^2 dA \right) = \rho \int_z \left({U_{z+dz}}^2 - {U_z}^2 \right) dA \end{array} \tag{8.135}$$

The term ${U_{z+dz}}^2 - {U_z}^2$ is zero because $U_{z+dz} = U_z$ because mass conservation conservation for any element. Hence, the last term is

$$\int \rho\, U_z\, U_{rn}\, dA = 0 \tag{8.136}$$

Substituting equation (8.133) and (8.134) into equation (8.132) results in

$$\mu \frac{dU_z}{dr} 2 \cancel{\pi} \cancel{r} \cancel{dz} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \cancel{dz} \cancel{\pi} r^{\cancel{2}} \tag{8.137}$$

Which shrinks to

$$\frac{2\,\mu}{r} \frac{dU_z}{dr} = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} \tag{8.138}$$

Equation (8.138) is a first order differential equation for which only one boundary condition is needed. The "no slip" condition is assumed

$$U_z(r = R) = 0 \tag{8.139}$$

Where R is the outer radius of pipe or cylinder. Integrating equation (8.138) results in

$$U_z = -\frac{1}{\mu}\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} r^2 + c_1 \tag{8.140}$$

It can be noticed that asymmetrical element[21] was eliminated due to the smart short cut. The integration constant obtained via the application of the boundary condition which is

$$c_1 = -\frac{1}{\mu}\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} R^2 \tag{8.141}$$

The solution is

$$U_z = \frac{1}{\mu}\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} R^2 \left(1 - \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2\right) \tag{8.142}$$

While the above analysis provides a solution, it has several deficiencies which include the ability to incorporate different boundary conditions such as flow between concentering cylinders.

Example 8.10: Flow Concentric Cylinders **Level: Simple**

A liquid with a constant density is flowing between concentering cylinders as shown in Figure 8.21. Assume that the velocity at the surface of the cylinders is zero calculate the velocity profile. Build the velocity profile when the flow is one directional and viscosity is Newtonian. Calculate the flow rate for a given pressure gradient.

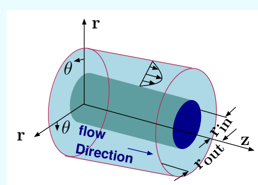


Fig. 8.21 – Liquid flow between concentric cylinders for example 8.10.

Solution

After the previous example, the appropriate version of the Navier–Stokes equation will be used. The situation is best suitable to solved in cylindrical coordinates. One of the solution of this problems is one dimensional solution. In fact there is no physical reason why the flow should be only one dimensional. However, it is possible to satisfy the boundary conditions. It turn out that the "simple" solution is the first mode that appear in reality. In this solution will be discussing the flow first mode. For this mode, the flow is assumed to be one dimensional. That is, the velocity isn't a function of the angle, or z coordinate. Thus only equation in z

[21] Asymmetrical element or function is $-f(x) = f(-x)$

continue Ex. 8.10

coordinate is needed. It can be noticed that this case is steady state and also the acceleration (convective acceleration) is zero

$$\rho \left(\overbrace{\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t}}^{\neq f(t)} + \overbrace{U_r}^{=0} \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r} + \overbrace{\frac{U_\phi}{r}}^{=0} \overbrace{\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial \phi}}^{U_z \neq f(\phi)} + U_z \overbrace{\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z}}^{=0} \right) = 0 \tag{8.10.r}$$

The steady state governing equation then becomes

$$\rho \left(\not{0} \right) = 0 = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} + \mu \left(\frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left(r \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r} \right) + \overbrace{\cdots}^{=0} \right) + \cancel{\rho g_z} \tag{8.10.s}$$

The PDE above (8.10.s) required boundary conditions which are

$$\begin{aligned} U_z\,(r = r_i) &= \quad 0 \\ U_z\,(r = r_o) &= \quad 0 \end{aligned} \tag{8.10.t}$$

Integrating equation (8.10.s) once results in

$$r \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{2\,\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} r^2 + c_1 \tag{8.10.u}$$

Dividing equation (8.10.u) and integrating results for the second times results

$$\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{2\,\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} r + \frac{c_1}{r} \tag{8.10.v}$$

Integration of equation (8.10.v) results in

$$U_z = \frac{1}{4\,\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} r^2 + c_1 \,\ln r + c_2 \tag{8.10.w}$$

Applying the first boundary condition results in

$$0 = \frac{1}{4\,\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} {r_i}^2 + c_1 \,\ln r_i + c_2 \tag{8.10.x}$$

applying the second boundary condition yields

$$0 = \frac{1}{4\,\mu} \frac{\partial P}{\partial z} {r_o}^2 + c_1 \,\ln r_o + c_2 \tag{8.10.y}$$

The solution is

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= \frac{1}{4\,\mu} \ln \left(\frac{r_o}{r_i} \right) \frac{\partial P}{dz} \left({r_o}^2 - {r_i}^2 \right) \\ c_2 &= \frac{1}{4\,\mu} \ln \left(\frac{r_o}{r_i} \right) \frac{\partial P}{dz} \left(\ln(r_i)\, {r_o}^2 - \ln(r_o)\, {r_i}^2 \right) \end{aligned} \tag{8.10.z}$$

End of Ex. 8.10

The solution is when substituting the constants into equation (8.10.w) results in

$$U_z(r) = \frac{1}{4\,\mu}\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} r^2 + \frac{1}{4\,\mu}\ \ln\left(\frac{r_o}{r_i}\right)\ \frac{\partial P}{dz}\left({r_o}^2 - {r_i}^2\right)\ln\, r \\ + \frac{1}{4\,\mu}\ \ln\left(\frac{r_o}{r_i}\right)\ \frac{\partial P}{dz}\left(\ln(r_i)\, {r_o}^2 - \ln(r_o)\, {r_i}^2\right) \tag{8.10.aa}$$

The flow rate is then

$$Q = \int_{r_i}^{r_o} U_z(r) dA \tag{8.10.ab}$$

Or substituting equation (8.10.aa) into equation (8.10.ab) transformed into

$$Q = \int_A \left[\frac{1}{4\,\mu}\frac{\partial P}{\partial z} r^2 + \frac{1}{4\,\mu}\ \ln\left(\frac{r_o}{r_i}\right)\ \frac{\partial P}{dz}\left({r_o}^2 - {r_i}^2\right)\ln\, r \right. \\ \left. + \frac{1}{4\,\mu}\ \ln\left(\frac{r_o}{r_i}\right)\ \frac{\partial P}{dz}\left(\ln(r_i)\, {r_o}^2 - \ln(r_o)\, {r_i}^2\right)\right] dA \tag{8.10.ac}$$

A finite integration of the last term in the integrand results in zero because it is constant. The integration of the rest is

$$Q = \left[\frac{1}{4\,\mu}\frac{\partial P}{\partial z}\right] \int_{r_i}^{r_o} \left[r^2 + \ln\left(\frac{r_o}{r_i}\right)\left({r_o}^2 - {r_i}^2\right)\ln\, r\right] 2\,\pi\, r\, dr \tag{8.10.ad}$$

The first integration of the first part of the second square bracket, (r^3), is $1/4\left({r_o}^4 - {r_i}^4\right)$. The second part, of the second square bracket, $(-a \times r \ln\, r)$ can be done by parts to be as

$$a\left(\frac{r^2}{4} - \frac{r^2 \log(r)}{2}\right) \tag{8.10.ae}$$

Applying all these "techniques" to equation (8.10.ad) results in

$$Q = \left[\frac{\pi}{2\,\mu}\frac{\partial P}{\partial z}\right]\left[\left(\frac{{r_o}^4}{4} - \frac{{r_i}^4}{4}\right) + \right. \\ \left. \ln\left(\frac{r_o}{r_i}\right)\quad \left({r_o}^2 - {r_i}^2\right)\left(\frac{{r_o}^2 \ln(r_o)}{2} - \frac{{r_o}^2}{4} - \frac{{r_i}^2 \ln(r_i)}{2} + \frac{{r_i}^2}{4}\right)\right] \tag{8.10.af}$$

The averaged velocity is obtained by dividing flow rate by the area Q/A.

$$U_{ave} = \frac{Q}{\pi\left({r_o}^2 - {r_i}^2\right)} \tag{8.10.ag}$$

in which the identity of $(a^4 - b^4)/(a^2 - b^2)$ is $b^2 + a^2$ and hence

$$U_{ave} = \left[\frac{1}{2\,\mu}\frac{\partial P}{\partial z}\right]\left[\left(\frac{{r_o}^2}{4} + \frac{{r_i}^2}{4}\right) + \right. \\ \left. \ln\left(\frac{r_o}{r_i}\right)\quad \left(\frac{{r_o}^2 \ln(r_o)}{2} - \frac{{r_o}^2}{4} - \frac{{r_i}^2 \ln(r_i)}{2} + \frac{{r_i}^2}{4}\right)\right] \tag{8.10.ah}$$

Example 8.11: Conc

Level: Intermediate

For the concentric velocity profile, at what radius the maximum velocity obtained. Draw the maximum velocity location as a function of the ratio r_i/r_o.

Solution

The next example deals with the gravity as body force in two dimensional flow. This problem study by Nusselt[22] which developed the basics equations. This problem is related to many industrial process and is fundamental in understanding many industrial processes. Furthermore, this analysis is a building bloc for heat and mass transfer understanding[23].

Example 8.12: Thin Film

Level: Simple

In many situations in nature and many industrial processes liquid flows downstream on inclined plate at θ as shown in Figure 8.22. For this example, assume that the gas density is zero (located outside the liquid domain). Assume that "scale" is large enough so that the "no slip" condition prevail at the plate (bottom). For simplicity, assume that the flow is two dimensional. Assume that the flow obtains a steady state after some length (and the acceleration vanished). The dominate force is the gravity. Write the governing equations for this situation. Calculate the velocity profile. Assume that the flow is one dimensional in the x direction.

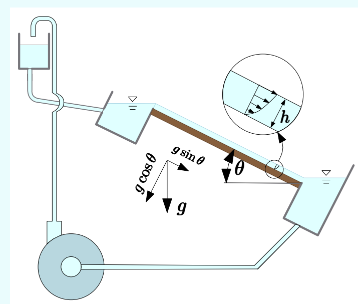


Fig. 8.22 – Mass flow due to temperature difference for example 8.1

Solution

This problem is suitable to Cartesian coordinates in which x coordinate is pointed in the flow direction and y perpendicular to flow direction (depicted in Figure 8.22). For this system, the gravity in the x direction is $g \sin\theta$ while the direction of y the gravity is $g \cos\theta$. The governing

[22]German mechanical engineer, Ernst Kraft Wilhelm Nusselt born November 25, 1882 September 1, 1957 in Munchen

[23]Extensive discussion can be found in this author master thesis. Comprehensive discussion about this problem can be found this author Master thesis.

continue Ex. 8.12

in the x direction is

$$\rho\left(\overbrace{\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t}}^{\neq f(t)} + U_x\overbrace{\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}}^{=0} + \overbrace{U_y}^{=0}\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + \overbrace{U_z}^{-0}\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z}\right) = -\overbrace{\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}}^{\sim 0} + \mu\left(\overbrace{\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial x^2}}^{=0} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} + \overbrace{\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial z^2}}^{=0}\right) + \rho\overbrace{g_x}^{g\sin\theta} \tag{8.12.a}$$

The first term of the acceleration is zero because the flow is in a steady state. The first term of the convective acceleration is zero under the assumption of this example flow is fully developed and hence not a function of x (nothing to be "improved"). The second and the third terms in the convective acceleration are zero because the velocity at that direction is zero ($U_y = U_z = 0$). The pressure is almost constant along the x coordinate. As it will be shown later, the pressure loss in the gas phase (mostly air) is negligible. Hence the pressure at the gas phase is almost constant hence the pressure at the interface in the liquid is constant. The surface has no curvature and hence the pressure at liquid side similar to the gas phase and the only change in liquid is in the y direction. Fully developed flow means that the first term of the velocity Laplacian is zero ($\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} \equiv 0$). The last term of the velocity Laplacian is zero because no velocity in the z direction.
Thus, equation (8.12.a) is reduced to

$$0 = \mu\,\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} + \rho\, g\sin\theta \tag{8.12.b}$$

With boundary condition of "no slip" at the bottom because the large scale and steady state

$$U_x(y=0) = 0 \tag{8.12.c}$$

The boundary at the interface is simplified to be

$$\left.\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right|_{y=0} = \tau_{air}\,(\sim 0) \tag{8.12.d}$$

If there is additional requirement, such a specific velocity at the surface, the governing equation can not be sufficient from the mathematical point of view. Integration of equation (8.12.b) yields

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} = \frac{\rho}{\mu}\, g\sin\theta\, y + c_1 \tag{8.12.e}$$

The integration constant can be obtain by applying the condition (8.12.d) as

$$\tau_{air} = \mu\left.\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right|_h = -\rho\, g\sin\theta\overbrace{h}^{y} + c_1\,\mu \tag{8.12.f}$$

Solving for c_1 results in

$$c_1 = \frac{\tau_{air}}{\mu} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{\nu}}_{\frac{\mu}{\rho}}\, g\,\sin\theta\, h \tag{8.12.g}$$

End of Ex. 8.12

The second integration applying the second boundary condition yields $c_2 = 0$ results in

$$U_x = \frac{g\,\sin\theta}{\nu}\left(2\,y\,h - y^2\right) - \frac{\tau_{air}}{\mu} \tag{8.12.h}$$

When the shear stress caused by the air is neglected, the velocity profile is

$$U_x = \frac{g\,\sin\theta}{\nu}\left(2\,h\,y - y^2\right) \tag{8.12.i}$$

The flow rate per unit width is

$$\frac{Q}{W} = \int_A U_x\,dA = \int_0^h \left(\frac{g\,\sin\theta}{\nu}\left(2\,h\,y - y^2\right) - \frac{\tau_{air}}{\mu}\right) dy \tag{8.12.j}$$

Where W here is the width into the page of the flow. Which results in

$$\frac{Q}{W} = \frac{g\,\sin\theta}{\nu}\,\frac{2\,h^3}{3} - \frac{\tau_{air}\,h}{\mu} \tag{8.12.k}$$

The average velocity is then

$$\overline{U_x} = \frac{\frac{Q}{W}}{h} = \frac{g\,\sin\theta}{\nu}\,\frac{2\,h^2}{3} - \frac{\tau_{air}}{\mu} \tag{8.12.l}$$

Note the shear stress at the interface can be positive or negative and hence can increase or decrease the flow rate and the averaged velocity.

In the following following example the issue of driving force of the flow through curved interface is examined. The flow in the kerosene lamp is depends on the surface tension. The flow surface is curved and thus pressure is not equal on both sides of the interface.

Example 8.13: Kerosen Lump — **Level: Intermediate**

A simplified flow version the kerosene lump is of liquid moving up on a solid core. Assume that radius of the liquid and solid core are given and the flow is at steady state. Calculate the minimum shear stress that required to operate the lump (alternatively, the maximum height).

Solution

8.7.1 Interfacial Instability

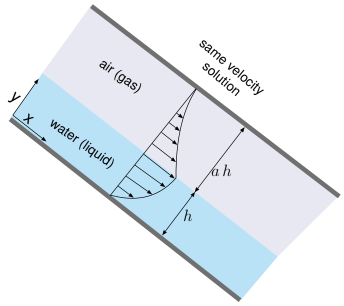


Fig. 8.23 – Flow of liquid in partially filled duct.

In Example 8.12 no requirement was made as for the velocity at the interface (the upper boundary). The vanishing shear stress at the interface was the only requirement was applied. If the air is considered two governing equations must be solved one for the air (gas) phase and one for water (liquid) phase. Two boundary conditions must be satisfied at the interface. For the liquid, the boundary condition of "no slip" at the bottom surface of liquid must be satisfied. Thus, there is total of three boundary conditions[24] to be satisfied. The solution to the differential governing equations provides only two constants. The second domain (the gas phase) provides another equation with two constants but again three boundary conditions need to satisfied. However, two of the boundary conditions for these equations are the identical and thus the six boundary conditions are really only 4 boundary conditions.

The governing equation solution[25] for the gas phase ($h \geqslant y \geqslant a\,h$) is

$$U_{x\,g} = \frac{g \sin\theta}{2\,\nu_g}\, y^2 + c_1\, y + c_2 \tag{8.143}$$

Note, the constants c_1 and c_2 are dimensional which mean that they have physical units ($c_1 \longrightarrow [1/sec]$. The governing equation in the liquid phase ($0 \geqslant y \geqslant h$) is

$$U_{x\,\ell} = \frac{g \sin\theta}{2\,\nu_\ell}\, y^2 + c_3\, y + c_4 \tag{8.144}$$

The gas velocity at the upper interface is vanished thus

$$U_{x\,g}\left[(1+a)\,h\right] = 0 \tag{8.145}$$

At the interface the "no slip" condition is regularly applied and thus

$$U_{x\,g}(h) = U_{x\,\ell}(h) \tag{8.146}$$

Also at the interface (a straight surface), the shear stress must be continuous

$$\mu_g \frac{\partial U_{x\,g}}{\partial y} = \mu_\ell \frac{\partial U_{x\,\ell}}{\partial y} \tag{8.147}$$

[24]The author was hired to do experiments on thin film (gravity flow). These experiments were to study the formation of small and big waves at the interface. The phenomenon is explained by the fact that there is somewhere instability which is transferred into the flow. The experiments were conducted on a solid concrete laboratory and the flow was in a very stable system. No matter how low flow rate was small and big occurred. This explanation bothered this author, thus current explanation was developed to explain the wavy phenomenon occurs.

[25]This equation results from double integrating of equation (8.12.b) and subtitling $\nu = \mu/\rho$.

Assuming "no slip" for the liquid at the bottom boundary as

$$U_{x\,\ell}(0) = 0 \tag{8.148}$$

The boundary condition (8.145) results in

$$0 = \frac{g\,\sin\theta}{2\,\nu_g}\,h^2\,(1+a)^2 + c_1\,h\,(1+a) + c_2 \tag{8.149}$$

The same can be said for boundary condition (8.148) which leads

$$c_4 = 0 \tag{8.150}$$

Applying equation (8.147) yields

$$\overbrace{\frac{\mu_g}{\nu_g}}^{\rho_g}\,g\,\sin\theta\,h + c_1\,\mu_g = \overbrace{\frac{\mu_\ell}{\nu_\ell}}^{\rho_\ell}\,g\,\sin\theta\,h + c_3\,\mu_\ell \tag{8.151}$$

Combining boundary conditions equation(8.146) with (8.149) results in

$$\frac{g\sin\theta}{2\,\nu_g}\,h^2 + c_1\,h + c_2 = \frac{g\sin\theta}{2\,\nu_\ell}\,h^2 + c_3\,h \tag{8.152}$$

Advance material can be skipped

The solution of equation (8.149), (8.151) and (8.152) is obtained by computer algebra (see in the code) to be

$$\begin{aligned}
c_1 &= -\frac{\sin\theta\,\left(g\,h\,\rho_g\,\left(2\,\rho_g\,\nu_\ell\,\rho_\ell+1\right)+a\,g\,h\,\nu_\ell\right)}{\rho_g\,\left(2\,a\,\nu_\ell+2\,\nu_\ell\right)}\\
c_2 &= \frac{\sin\theta\,\left(g\,h^2\,\rho_g\,\left(2\,\rho_g\,\nu_\ell\,\rho_\ell+1\right)-g\,h^2\,\nu_\ell\right)}{2\,\rho_g\,\nu_\ell}\\
c_3 &= \frac{\sin\theta\,\left(g\,h\,\rho_g\,\left(2\,a\,\rho_g\,\nu_\ell\,\rho_\ell-1\right)-a\,g\,h\,\nu_\ell\right)}{\rho_g\,\left(2\,a\,\nu_\ell+2\,\nu_\ell\right)}
\end{aligned} \tag{8.153}$$

End Advance material

When solving this kinds of mathematical problem the engineers reduce it to minimum amount of parameters to reduce the labor involve. So equation (8.149) transformed by some simple rearrangement to be

$$(1+a)^2 = \overbrace{\frac{2\,\nu_g\,c_1}{g\,h\,\sin\theta}}^{C_1} + \overbrace{\frac{2\,c_2\,\nu_g}{g\,h^2\,\sin\theta}}^{C_2} \tag{8.154}$$

And equation (8.151)

$$1 + \overbrace{\frac{\nu_g\, c_1}{g\, h\, \sin\theta}}^{\frac{1}{2}\, C_1} = \frac{\rho_\ell}{\rho_g} + \overbrace{\frac{\mu_\ell\, \nu_g\, c_3}{\mu_g\, g\, h\, \sin\theta}}^{\frac{1}{2}\frac{\mu_\ell}{\mu_g}\, C_3} \tag{8.155}$$

and equation (8.152)

$$1 + \frac{2\,\nu_g\, \cancel{h}\, c_1}{h^{\cancel{2}}\, g\, \sin\theta} + \frac{2\,\nu_g\, c_2}{h^2\, g \sin\theta} = \frac{\nu_g}{\nu_\ell} + \frac{2\,\nu_g\, \cancel{h}\, c_3}{g\, h^{\cancel{2}}\, \sin\theta} \tag{8.156}$$

Or rearranging equation (8.156)

$$\frac{\nu_g}{\nu_\ell} - 1 = \overbrace{\frac{2\,\nu_g\, c_1}{h\, g\, \sin\theta}}^{C_1} + \overbrace{\frac{2\,\nu_g\, c_2}{h^2\, g \sin\theta}}^{C_2} - \overbrace{\frac{2\,\nu_g\, c_3}{g\, h\, \sin\theta}}^{C_3} \tag{8.157}$$

This presentation provide similarity and it will be shown in the Dimensional analysis chapter better physical understanding of the situation. Equation (8.154) can be written as

$$(1+a)^2 = C_1 + C_2 \tag{8.158}$$

Further rearranging equation (8.155)

$$\frac{\rho_\ell}{\rho_g} - 1 = \frac{C_1}{2} - \frac{\mu_\ell}{\mu_g}\, \frac{C_3}{2} \tag{8.159}$$

and equation (8.157)

$$\frac{\nu_g}{\nu_\ell} - 1 = C_1 + C_2 - C_3 \tag{8.160}$$

This process that was shown here is referred as non–dimensionalization[26]. The ratio of the dynamics viscosity can be eliminated from equation (8.160) to be

$$\frac{\mu_g}{\mu_\ell}\, \frac{\rho_\ell}{\rho_g} - 1 = C_1 + C_2 - C_3 \tag{8.161}$$

The set of equation can be solved for the any ratio of the density and dynamic viscosity. The solution for the constant is

$$C_1 = \frac{\rho_g}{\rho_\ell} - 2 + a^2 + 2\, a\, \frac{\mu_g}{\mu_\ell} + 2\frac{\mu_g}{\mu_\ell} \tag{8.162}$$

$$C_2 = \frac{-\dfrac{\mu_g}{\mu_\ell}\, \dfrac{\rho_\ell}{\rho_g} + a\left(2\, \dfrac{\mu_g}{\mu_\ell} - 2\right) + 3\, \dfrac{\mu_g}{\mu_\ell} + a^2 \left(\dfrac{\mu_g}{\mu_\ell} - 1\right) - 2}{\dfrac{\mu_g}{\mu_\ell}} \tag{8.163}$$

[26] Later it will be move to the Dimensional Chapter

$$C_3 = -\frac{\mu_g}{\mu_\ell}\,\frac{\rho_\ell}{\rho_g} + a^2 + 2\,a + 2 \tag{8.164}$$

The two different fluids[27] have a solution as long as the distance is a finite reasonable similar. What happen when the lighter fluid, mostly the gas, is infinite long. This is one of the source of the instability at the interface. The boundary conditions of flow with infinite depth is that flow at the interface is zero, flow at infinite is zero. The requirement of the shear stress in the infinite is zero as well. There is no way obtain one dimensional solution for such case and there is a component in the y direction. Combining infinite size domain of one fluid with finite size on the other one side results in unstable interface.

8.7.2 Extra Questions

Example 8.14: U–tube Mercury **Level: GATE 2005**

A U–tube manometer with a small quantity of mercury is used to measure the static pressure difference between two locations A and B in a conical section through which an incompressible fluid flows. At a particular flow rate, the mercury column appears as shown in the Fig. 8.24. The density of mercury is 13600 $[kg/m^3]$ and g = 9.81 $[m/s^2]$. Which of the following is correct?

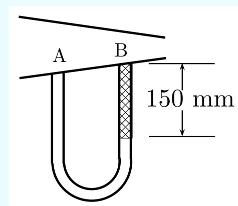


Fig. 8.24 – U-tube to measure water pressure difference.

(a) Flow direction is A to B and $p_A - p_B$ = 20 [kPa]

(b) Flow direction is B to A and $p_A - p_B$ = 1.4 [kPa]

(c) Flow direction is A to B and $p_B - p_A$ = 20 [kPa]

(d) Flow direction is B to A and $p_B - p_A$ = 1.4 [kPa]

Solution

The pressure difference between the A and B is

$$p_A - p_B = (\rho_m - \rho_w)\; g\Delta h \sim 21.484[kPa] \tag{8.14.a}$$

As $p_A > p_B$, the flow goes from A to B. The above statement is for the GATE test only. However, according to the drawing the area in A is much larger than the cross section in B. According Bernoulli's equation this pressure difference supposed to be like even when the flow goes from B to A. The real answer there is not enough sufficient information to determine

[27]This topic will be covered in dimensional analysis in more extensively. The point here is to understand issue related to boundary condition not per se the solution of the problem.

End of Ex. 8.14

the direction of the flow. If the pressure difference was the opposed then direction of can be determined.

See for for Eq. (8.37) for more details

Example 8.15: 2D Convective Acceleration **Level: GATE 2006**

In a two–dimensional velocity field with velocities u and v along the x and y directions, respectively, the convective acceleration along the x-direction is given by

(a) $U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}\right) + U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right)$

(b) $U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}\right) + U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y}\right)$

(c) $U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}\right) + U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right)$

(d) $U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}\right) + U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right)$

Solution

Vector form of the acceleration is

$$\vec{a} = \overbrace{\frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t}}^{local} + \overbrace{\mathbf{U} \cdot \nabla \mathbf{U}}^{convective} \tag{8.15.a}$$

In 2D the velocity vector is given by

$$\mathbf{U} = U_x \hat{\imath} + U_y \hat{\jmath} \tag{8.15.b}$$

Carry the calcuation for the X direction yeild

$$a_x = U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}\right) + U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right) \tag{8.15.c}$$

The answer is (a)

Example 8.16: 2D Stream Lines **Level: GATE 2006**

A two–dimensional flow field has velocities along the x and y directions given by $u = U_x = x^2\,t$ and $v = U_y = -2\,x\,y\,t$, respectively, where t is the time. The equation of stream lines is:

(a)	$x^2\,y = constant$	(b)	$x\,y^2 = constant$
(c)	$x\,y = constant$	(d)	not possible to determine

End of Ex. 8.16

Solution

The stream line is represented as

$$\frac{dx}{U_x} = \frac{dy}{U_y} \tag{8.16.a}$$

or in another form of

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{U_x}{U_y} \tag{8.16.b}$$

Substituting into the velocities into Eq. (8.16.b) reads

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-2\cancel{x}\,y\,\cancel{t}}{x^{\cancel{2}}\,\cancel{t}} = \frac{-2\,y}{x} \longrightarrow \frac{dy}{y} = -2\,\frac{dx}{x} \tag{8.16.c}$$

Integrating the Eq. (8.16.c) yields,

$$\ln(y) = -2\,\ln(cx) \longrightarrow \ln(y) + 2\,\ln(x) = constant \tag{8.16.d}$$

In a final form as

$$y\,x^2 = constant \tag{8.16.e}$$

Answer (a).

Example 8.17: Fully Developed Laminar FLow — **Level: Gate 2006**

The velocity profile in a fully developed laminar flow in a pipe of diameter D is given by

$$U = U_0\left(1 - \frac{4\,r^2}{D^2}\right) \tag{8.17.a}$$

where r is the radial distance from the center. If the viscosity of the fluid is μ, the pressure drop across the length L of the pipe is

(a)	$\dfrac{\mu\,U_0\,L}{D^2}$	(b)	$4\,\dfrac{\mu\,U_0\,L}{D^2}$
(c)	$8\,\dfrac{\mu\,U_0\,L}{D^2}$	(d)	$16\,\dfrac{\mu\,U_0\,L}{D^2}$

Solution

Assuming that Newton's law of viscosity is applicable, the shear stress at $r = D/2$ is

$$\tau = -\mu \left.\frac{dU}{dr}\right|_{r=D/2} = \frac{4\,\mu\,U_0}{D} \tag{8.17.b}$$

The force balance is that the pressures has to overcome the shear stress as

$$\Delta P\,A_{cross\ \ section} = \tau\,A_{periphery} \longrightarrow \Delta P = \tau\frac{A_{periphery}}{A_{cross\ \ section}} \tag{8.17.c}$$

End of Ex. 8.17

In explicit terms as

$$\Delta P = \tau \frac{\cancel{\pi} \cancel{D} L}{\cancel{\pi} D^{\cancel{2}}/4} = \frac{4\,\mu\,U_0}{D}\,\frac{4\,L}{D} = \frac{16\,\mu\,U_0\,L}{D^2} \tag{8.17.d}$$

Answer (d)

The next two examples are based on the following statement (GATE 2007).

Consider a steady incompressible flow through a channel as shown below (on the right hand side). The velocity profile is uniform with a value of U_0 at the inlet section **A**. The velocity profile at section **B** down stream is

$$U = \begin{cases} V_m \, \frac{y}{\delta}, & 0 \leqslant y \leqslant \delta \\ V_m, & \delta \leqslant y \leqslant H - \delta \\ V_m \, \frac{H-y}{\delta}, & H - \delta \leqslant y \leqslant H \end{cases}$$

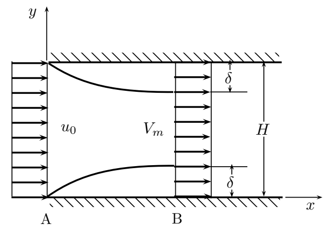


Fig. 8.25 – Flow between two plates for next two examples.

Example 8.18: CAPTION

Level: GATE 2007

The ratio V_m/U_0 is

(a) $\left(1 - \dfrac{2\,\delta}{H}\right)^{-1}$ (b) $\left(1 + \dfrac{2\,\delta}{H}\right)^{-1}$

(c) $\left(1 - \dfrac{\delta}{H}\right)^{-1}$ (d) $\left(1 + \dfrac{\delta}{H}\right)^{-1}$

Solution

Using the continuity equation or in different words the mass conservation utilizing the symmetry the following is obtained

$$H\,U_0 = 2\left[\int_0^{\delta} V_m \,\frac{y}{\delta}\,dy + V_m\left(\frac{H}{2} - \delta\right)\right] \tag{8.18.a}$$

and it results in

$$H\,U_0 = 2\left[\frac{V_m\,\delta}{2} + V_m\,\frac{H\,V_m}{2} - \delta\,V_m\right] \longrightarrow \frac{U_m}{V_m} = \left(1 - \frac{\delta}{H}\right) \tag{8.18.b}$$

The answer is (c)

Example 8.19: Pressure Two Plate Flow **Level: GATE 2007**

The ratio $\frac{p_A - p_B}{\rho\, U_0^2/2}$ (where p_A and p_B are the pressure at section **A** and **B**, respectively, and ρ is the density of the fluid) is

(a)	$\left(1 - \dfrac{\delta}{H}\right)^{-2} - 1$	(b)	$\left(1 - \dfrac{\delta}{H}\right)^{-2}$
(c)	$\left(1 - \dfrac{2\,\delta}{H}\right)^{-2} - 1$	(d)	$\left(1 - \dfrac{\delta}{H}\right)^{-1}$

Solution

On the stream line that lays on the center line applying Bernoulli's equation reads

$$\frac{p_A - p_B}{\rho\, g} = \frac{{V_B}^2 - {V_A}^2}{2\, g} \tag{8.19.a}$$

Inserting the velocity values into Eq. (8.19.d) provides

$$\frac{p_A - p_B}{\rho} = \frac{{V_m}^2 - {U_0}^2}{2} = \frac{{U_0}^2}{2}\left(\frac{V_m^2}{{U_0}^2} - 1\right) \tag{8.19.b}$$

or moving the velocity to the left hand side

$$\frac{p_A - p_B}{\frac{1}{2}\rho\, {U_0}^2} = \frac{{V_m}^2}{{U_0}^2} - 1 \tag{8.19.c}$$

In Ex. 8.18 based on the mass conservation this equation $\frac{V_m}{U_0} = \frac{1}{1-\frac{\delta}{H}}$, the following can be obtained

$$\frac{p_A - p_B}{\frac{1}{2}\rho u_0^2} = \left(\frac{1}{1 - \frac{\delta}{H}}\right)^2 - 1 = \frac{1}{\left(1 - \frac{\delta}{H}\right)^2} - 1 \tag{8.19.d}$$

The answer is (a).

Example 8.20: Continuity Incompressible Flow **Level: GATE 2008**

For the continuity equation given by $\nabla\vec{v} = 0$ to be valid, where $\vec{v}$ is the velocity vector, which one of the following is a necessary condition?

(a)	steady flow	(b)	irrotational flow
(c)	inviscid flow	(d)	incompressible flow

End of Ex. 8.20

Solution

See Eq. (8.20) and read before the equation 287.
Answer (d)

Example 8.21: Journal Bearing

Level: GATE 2010

A lightly loaded full journal bearing has a journal of 50 [mm], bush bore of 50.05 [mm] and bush length of 20 [mm]. If rotational speed of journal is 1200 [rpm] and average viscosity of liquid lubricant is 0.03 [Pa s], the power loss (in [W]) will be

(a)	3.7	(b)	74
(c)	118	(d)	237

Solution

Assuming linearly because the gap between inside and the out diameters is very small compared to the diameter it can be done. So the gap is

$$h = r_2 - r_1 = \frac{d_2 - d_1}{2} == 0.00025[m] \tag{8.21.a}$$

The angular velocity

$$\omega = \frac{2\,\pi\,rpm}{60} = \frac{2 \times \pi \times 1200}{60} = 125.664[rad/s] \tag{8.21.b}$$

The velocity is $U = \omega\, r$ and area is $2\,\pi\, r\,\ell$ and approximated shear stress is $\mu\, U\,/w$. The moment or the arm of the shear force is r. Hence the torque is

$$\text{torque} = \underbrace{\overbrace{2\,\pi\, r\,\ell}^{A}\,\overbrace{\frac{\mu\, U}{h}}^{\tau}}_{F}\,\overbrace{r}^{lever} = 2\,\pi\, r\,\ell\,\frac{\mu\, r\,\omega}{h}\, r = \frac{2\,\pi\,\ell\,\mu\,\omega\, r^3}{h} \tag{8.21.c}$$

And the power is

$$P = \text{torque}\,\omega = \frac{2\,\pi\,\ell\,\mu\,\omega^2\, r^3}{h} = 3.72[w] \tag{8.21.d}$$

The answer is (c)

9 Dimensional Analysis

This chapter is dedicated to my adviser, Dr. E.R.G. Eckert.
Genick Bar-Meir

9.1 Introductory Remarks

Dimensional analysis refers to techniques dealing with units or conversion to a unitless system. The definition of dimensional analysis is not consistent in the literature which span over various fields and times. Possible topics that dimensional analysis deals with are consistency of the units, change order of magnitude, applying from the old and known to unknown (see the Book of Ecclesiastes), and creation of group parameters without any dimensions (Buckingham 1914). In this chapter, the focus is on the applying the old to unknown as different scales and the creation of dimensionless groups. These techniques gave birth to dimensional parameters which have a great scientific importance. Since the 1940s[1], the dimensional analysis is taught and written in all fluid mechanics textbooks. The approach or the technique used in these books is referred to as Buckingham–π–theory (Görtler 1975). The π–theory was coined by Buckingham(Buckingham 1915b). However, there is another technique which is referred to in the literature as the Nusselt's method. Both these methods attempt to reduce the

[1]The history of dimensional analysis is complex. Several scientists used this concept before Buckingham and Nusselt (see below history section). Their work culminated at the point of publishing the paper Buckingham's paper and independently constructed by Nusselt. It is interesting to point out that there are several dimensionless numbers that bear Nusselt and his students name, Nusselt number, Schmidt number, Eckert number. There is no known dimensionless number which bears Buckingham name. Buckingham's technique is discussed and studied in Fluid Mechanics while almost completely ignored by Heat and Mass Transfer researchers and their classes. Furthermore, in many advance fluid mechanics classes Nusselt's technique is used and Buckingham's technique is abandoned. Perhaps this fact can be attributed to tremendous influence Nusselt and his students had on the heat transfer field. Even, this author can be accused for being bias as the Eckert's last student. However, this author observed that Nusselt's technique is much more effective as it will demonstrated later.

number of parameters which affect the problem and reduce the labor in solving the problem. The key in these techniques lays in the fact of consistency of the dimensions of any possible governing equation(s) and the fact that some dimensions are reoccurring. The Buckingham–π goes further and no equations are solved and even no knowledge about these equations is required. In Buckingham's technique only the dimensions or the properties of the problem at hand are analyzed. This author is aware of only a single class of cases were Buckingham's methods is useful and or can solve the problem namely the pendulum class problem (and similar).

The dimensional analysis was independently developed by Nusselt and improved by his students/co–workers (Schmidt, Eckert) in which the governing equations are used as well. Thus, more information is put into the problem and thus a better understanding on the dimensionless parameters is extracted. The advantage or disadvantage of these similar methods depend on the point of view. The Buckingham–π technique is simpler while Nusselt's technique produces a better result. Sometime, the simplicity of Buckingham's technique yields insufficient knowledge or simply becomes useless. When no governing equations are found, Buckingham's method has usefulness. It can be argued that these situations really do not exist in the Thermo–Fluid field. Nusselt's technique is more cumbersome but more precise and provide more useful information. Both techniques are discussed in this book. The advantage of the Nusselt's technique are: a) compact presentation, b)knowledge what parameters affect the problem, and c) easier to extent the solution to more general situations. In very complex problems both techniques suffer from in inability to provide a significant information on the effective parameters such multi–phase flow etc.

It has to be recognized that the dimensional analysis provides answer to what group of parameters affecting the problem and not the answer to the problem (Langhaar 1951) In fact, there are fields in thermo–fluid where dimensional analysis, is recognized as useless. For example, the area of multiphase flows there is no solution based on dimensionless parameters (with the exception of the rough solution of Martinelli). In the Buckingham's approach it merely suggests the number of dimensional parameters based on a guess of all parameters affecting the problem. Nusselt's technique provides the form of these dimensionless parameters, and the relative relationship of these parameters.

9.1.1 Brief History

The idea of experimentation with a different, rather than the actual, dimension was suggested by several individuals independently. Some attribute it to Newton (1686) who coined the phrase of "great Principle of Similitude." Later, Maxwell a Scottish Physicist played a major role in establishing the basic units of mass, length, and time as building blocks of all other units. Another example, John Smeaton (8 June 1724–28 October 1792) was an English civil and mechanical engineer who study relation between propeller/wind mill and similar devices to the pressure and velocity of the driving forces.

Jean B. J. Fourier (1768-1830) first attempted to formulate the dimensional analysis theory. This idea was extend by William Froude (1810-1871) by relating the modeling of open channel flow and actual body but more importantly the relationship between drag of models to actual ships. While the majority of the contributions were done by thermo–fluid guys the concept of the equivalent or similar propagated to other fields. Aiméem Vaschy, a German Mathematical Physicist (1857–1899), suggested using similarity in electrical engineering and suggested the Norton circuit equivalence theorems. Rayleigh probably was the first one who used dimensional analysis (1872) to obtain the relationships between the physical quantities (see the question why the sky is blue story).

Osborne Reynolds (1842–1912) was the first to derive and use dimensionless parameters to analyze experimental data. Riabouchunsky[2] proposed of relating temperature by molecules velocity and thus creating dimensionless group with the byproduct of compact solution (solution presented in a compact and simple form).

Buckingham culminated the dimensional analysis and similitude and presented it in a more systematic form. In the about the same time (1915, Wilhelm Nusselt (November 25, 1882 – September 1, 1957), a German engineer, developed the dimensional analysis (proposed the principal parameters) of heat transfer without knowledge about previous work of Buckingham.

9.1.2 Theory Behind Dimensional Analysis

In chemistry it was recognized that there are fundamental elements that all the material is made from (the atoms). That is, all the molecules are made from a combination of different atoms. Similarly to this concept, it was recognized that in many physical systems there are basic fundamental units which can describe all the other dimensions or units in the system. For example, isothermal single component systems (which does not undergo phase change, temperature change and observed no magnetic or electrical effect) can be described by just basic four physical units. The units or dimensions are, time, length, mass, quantity of substance (mole). For example, the dimension or the units of force can be constructed utilizing Newton's second law i.e. mass times acceleration $\longrightarrow m\, a = M\, L/t^2$. Increase of degree of freedom, allowing this system to be non–isothermal will increase only by one additional dimension of temperature, θ. These five fundamental units are commonly the building blocks for most of the discussion in fluid mechanics (see Table of basic units 9.1).

Table 9.1 – Basic Units of Two Common Systems

Standard System			Old System		
Name	Letter	Units	**Name**	Letter	Units
Mass	M	[kg]	**Force**	F	[N]
Continued on next page					

[2]Riabouchunsky, Nature Vol 99 p. 591, 1915

Table 9.1 – Basic Units of Two Common Systems (continue)

Standard System			Old System		
Name	Letter	Units	**Name**	Letter	Units
Length	L	[m]	**Length**	L	[m]
Time	t	[sec]	**Time**	t	[sec]
Temperature	θ	[°C]	**Temperature**	T	[°C]
Additional Basic Units for Magnetohydrodynamics					
Electric Current	A	[A]mpere	**Electric Current**	A	[A]mpere
Luminous Intensity	cd	[cd] candle	**Luminous Intensity**	cd	[cd] candle
Chemical Reactions					
Quantity of substance	$\mathfrak{M}$	mol	**Quantity of substance**	$\mathfrak{M}$	mol

The choice of these basic units is not unique and several books and researchers suggest a different choice of fundamental units. One common selection is substituting the mass with the force in the previous selection (F, t, L, mol, Temperature). This author is not aware of any discussion on the benefits of one method over the other method. Yet, there are situations in which first method is better than the second one while in other situations, it can be the reverse. In this book, these two selections are presented. Other selections are possible but not common and, at the moment, will not be discussed here.

Example 9.1: Force Basic Units **Level: Basic**

What are the units of force when the basic units are: mass, length, time, temperature (M, L, t, θ)? What are the units of mass when the basic units are: force, length, time, temperature (F, L, t, T)? Notice the different notation for the temperature in the two systems of basic units. This notation has no significance but for historical reasons remained in use.

Solution

These two systems are related as the questions are the reversed of each other. The connection between the mass and force can be obtained from the simplified Newton's second law $F = m\,a$ where F is the force, m is the mass, and a is the acceleration. Thus, the units of force are

$$F = \frac{M\,L}{t^2} \tag{9.1.a}$$

For the second method the unit of mass are obtain from Equation (9.1.a) as **End of Ex. 9.1**

$$M = \frac{F\,t^2}{L} \tag{9.1.b}$$

The number of fundamental or basic dimensions determines the number of the combinations which affect the physical[3] situations. The dimensions or units which affect the problem at hand can be reduced because these dimensions are repeating or reoccurring. The Buckingham method is based on the fact that all equations must be consistent with their units. That is the left hand side and the right hand side have to have the same units. Because they have the same units the equations can be divided to create unitless equations. This idea alludes to the fact that these unitless parameters can be found without any knowledge of the governing equations. Thus, the arrangement of the effecting parameters in unitless groups yields the affecting parameters. These unitless parameters are the dimensional parameters. The following trivial example demonstrates the consistency of units

Example 9.2: Force Second Term Units **Level: Simple**

Newton's equation has two terms that related to force $F = m\,a + \dot{m}\,U$. Where F is force, m is the mass, a is the acceleration and dot above $\dot{m}$ indicating the mass derivative with respect to time. In particular case, this equation get a form of

$$F = m\,a + 7 \tag{9.2.a}$$

where 7 represent the second term. What are the requirement on equation (9.2.a)?

Solution

Clearly, the units of [F], $m\,a$ and 7 have to be same. The units of force are [N] which is defined by first term of the right hand side. The same units force has to be applied to 7 thus it must be in [N].

Suppose that there is a relationship between a quantity a under the question and several others parameters which either determined from experiments or theoretical consideration which is of the form

$$D = f(a_1, a_2, \cdots, a_i, \cdots, a_n) \tag{9.1}$$

where D is dependent parameters and $a_1, a_2, \cdots, a_i, \cdots, a_n$ are have independent dimensions. From these independent parameters $a_1, a_2, \cdots, a_i$ have independent dimensions (have basic dimensions). This mean that all the dimensions of the parameters $a_{i+1}, \cdots, a_n$ can be written as combination of the independent parameters $a_1, a_2, \cdots, a_i$. In that case it

[3]The dimensional analysis also applied in economics and other areas and the statement should reflect this fact. However, this book is focused on engineering topics and other fields are not discussed.

is possible to write that every parameter in the later set can written as dimensionless

$$\frac{a_{i+1}}{{a_1}^{p_1}, {a_2}^{p_2}, \cdots, {a_i}^{p_i}} = \text{dimensionless} \tag{9.2}$$

The "non–basic" parameter would be dimensionless when divided by appropriately and selectively chosen set of constants $p_1, p_2, \cdots, p_i$.

Example 9.3: Clamping Force **Level: Simple**

In a experiment, the clamping force is measured. It was found that the clamping force depends on the length of experimental setup, velocity of the upper part, mass of the part, height of the experimental setup, and leverage the force is applied. Chose the basic units and dependent parameters. Show that one of the dependent parameters can be normalized.

Solution

The example suggest that the following relationship can be written.

$$F = f(L, U, H, \tau, m) \tag{9.3.a}$$

The basic units in this case are in this case or length, mass, and time. No other basic unit is need to represent the problem. Either L, H, or τ can represent the length. The mass will be represented by mass while the velocity has to be represented by the velocity (or some combination of the velocity). Hence a one possible choice for the basic dimension is L, m, and U. Any of the other Lengths can be represented by simple division by the L. For example

$$\text{Normalize parameter} = \frac{H}{L} \tag{9.3.b}$$

Or the force also can be normalized as

$$\text{Another Normalize parameter} = \frac{F}{m\, U^2\, L^{-1}} \tag{9.3.c}$$

The acceleration can be any part of acceleration component such as centrifugal acceleration. Hence, the force is mass times the acceleration.

The relationship (9.1) can be written in the light of the above explanation as

$$\frac{D}{{a_1}^{p_1}, {a_2}^{p_2}, \cdots, {a_i}^{p_1}} = F\left(\frac{a_{i+1}}{{a_1}^{p_{i+1,1}}, {a_2}^{p_{i+1,2}}, \cdots, {a_i}^{p_{i+1,i}}}, \cdots, \frac{a_n}{{a_n}^{p_{n,1}}, {a_n}^{p_{n,2}}, \cdots, {a_n}^{p_{n,i}}}\right) \tag{9.3}$$

where the indexes of the power p on the right hand side are single digit and the double digits on the on the right hand side. While this "proof" shows the basic of the Buckingham's method it actually provides merely the minimum number of the dimension parameters. In fact, this method entrenched into the field while in most cases provides incomplete results. The fundamental reason for the erroneous results is because the fundamental assumption of equation (9.1). This method provides a crude tool of understanding.

9.1.3 Dimensional Parameters Application for Experimental Study

The solutions for any situations which are controlled by the same governing equations with same boundary conditions regardless of the origin the equation. The solutions are similar or identical regardless to the origin of the field no matter if the field is physical, or economical, or biological. The Buckingham's technique implicitly suggested that since the governing equations (in fluid mechanics) are essentially are the same, just knowing the parameters is enough the identify the problem. This idea alludes to connections between similar parameters to similar solution. The non–dimensionalization i.e. operation of reducing the number affecting parameters, has a useful by–product, the analogy in other words, the solution by experiments or other cases. The analogy or similitude refers to understanding one phenomenon from the study of another phenomenon. This technique is employed in many fluid mechanics situations. For example, study of compressible flow (a flow where the density change plays a significant part) can be achieved by study of surface of open channel flow. The compressible flow is also similar to traffic on the highway. Thus for similar governing equations if the solution exists for one case it is a solution to both cases.

The analogy can be used to conduct experiment in a cheaper way and/or a safer way. Experiments in different scale than actual dimensions can be conducted for cases where the actual dimensions are difficult to handle. For example, study of large air planes can done on small models. On the other situations, larger models are used to study small or fast situations. This author believes that at the present the Buckingham method has extremely limited use for the real world and yet this method is presented in the classes on fluid mechanics. Thus, many examples on the use of this method will be presented in this book. On the other hand, Nusselt's method has a larger practical use in the real world and therefore will be presented for those who need dimensional analysis for the real world. Dimensional analysis is useful also for those who are dealing with the numerical research/calculation. This method supplement knowledge when some parameters should be taken into account and why.

Fitting a rod into a circular hole (see Figure 9.1) is an example how dimensional analysis can be used. To solve this problem, it is required to know two parameters; 1) the rode diameter and 2) the diameter of the hole. Actually, it is required to have only one parameter, the ratio of the rode diameter to the hole diameter. The ratio is a dimensionless number and with this number one can tell that for a ratio larger than one, the rode will not enter the hole; and a ratio smaller than one, the rod is too small. Only when the ratio is equal to one, the rode is said to be fit. This presentation allows one to draw or present the situation by using only one coordinate, the radius ratio. Furthermore, if one wants to deal with tolerances, the dimensional analysis can easily be extended to say that when the ratio is equal from 0.99 to 1.0 the rode is fitting, and etc. If one were to use the

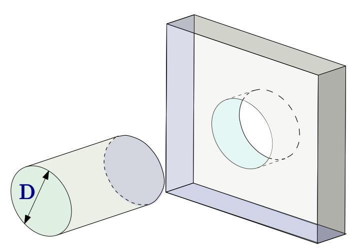


Fig. 9.1 – Fitting rod into a hole.

two diameters description, further significant information will be needed. In the preceding simplistic example, the advantages are minimal. In many real problems this approach can remove clattered views and put the problem into focus. Throughout this book the reader will notice that the systems/equations in many cases are converted to a dimensionless form to augment understanding.

9.1.4 The Pendulum Class Problem

The only known problem that dimensional analysis can be solved (to some degree) is the pendulum class problem. In this section several examples of the pendulum type problem are presented. The first example is the classic Pendulum problem.

Example 9.4: Simple Pendulum **Level: Basic**

Derive the relationship for the gravity [g], frequency [ω] and length of pendulum [ℓ]. Assume that no other parameter including the mass affects the problem. That is, the relationship can be expressed as

$$\omega = f\left(\ell, g\right) \tag{9.4.a}$$

Notice in this problem, the real knowledge is provided, however in the real world, this knowledge is not necessarily given or known. Here it is provided because the real solution is already known from standard physics classes.[4]

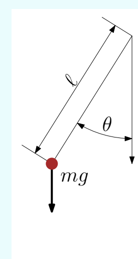


Fig. 9.2 – Figure for example (9.4).

Solution

The solution technique is based on the assumption that the indexical form is the appropriate form to solve the problem. The Indexical form

$$\omega = C_1 \times \ell^a g^b \tag{9.4.b}$$

The solution functional complexity is limited to the basic combination which has to be in some form of multiplication of ℓ and g in some power. In other words, the multiplication of $\ell\, g$ have to be in the same units of the frequency units. Furthermore, assuming, for example, that a trigonometric function relates ℓ and g and frequency. For example, if a sin function is used, then the functionality looks like $\omega = \sin(\ell\, g)$. From the units point of view, the result of operation not match i.e. ($sec \neq \sin\left(sec\right)$). For that reason the form in equation (9.4.b) is selected. To satisfy equation (9.4.b) the units of every term are examined and summarized the following table.

End of Ex. 9.4

Table 9.2 – Units of the Pendulum Parameters

Parameter	Units	Parameter	Units	Parameter	Units
ω	t^{-1}	ℓ	L^1	g	$L^1 t^{-2}$

Thus substituting of the Table 9.2 in equation (9.4.b) results in

$$t^{-1} = C_1 \left(L^1\right)^a \left(L^1\, t^{-2}\right)^b \Longrightarrow L^{a+b} t^{-2\,b} \tag{9.4.c}$$

after further rearrangement by multiply the left hand side by L^0 results in

$$L^0 t^{-1} = C\, L^{a+b} t^{-2\,b} \tag{9.4.d}$$

In order to satisfy equation (9.4.d), the following must exist

$$0 = a + b \quad \text{and} \quad -1 = \frac{-2}{b} \tag{9.4.e}$$

The solution of the equations (9.4.e) is $a = -1/2$ and $b = -1/2$.

[5] What was found in this example is the form of the solution's equation and frequency. Yet, the functionality e.g. the value of the constant was not found. The constant can be obtained from experiment for plotting ω as the abscissa and $\sqrt{\ell/g}$ as ordinate.

According to some books and researchers, this part is the importance of the dimensional analysis. It can be noticed that the initial guess merely and actually determine the results. If, however, the mass is added to considerations, a different result will be obtained. If the guess is relevant and correct then the functional relationship can be obtained by experiments.

9.2 Buckingham–π–Theorem

All the physical phenomena that is under the investigation have n physical effecting parameters such that

$$F_1(q_1, q_2, q_3, \cdots, q_n) = 0 \tag{9.4}$$

where q_i is the "i" parameter effecting the problem. For example, study of the pressure difference created due to a flow in a pipe is a function of several parameters such

$$\Delta P = f(L,\ D,\ \mu,\ \rho,\ U) \tag{9.5}$$

In this example, the chosen parameters are not necessarily the most important parameters. For example, the viscosity, μ can be replaced by dynamic viscosity, ν. The choice is made

[4]The reader can check if the mass is assumed to affect the problem then, the result is different.

[5]The reader can check if the mass is assumed to affect the problem then, the result is different.

normally as the result of experience and it can be observed that ν is a function of μ and ρ. Finding the important parameters is based on "good fortune" or perhaps intuition. In that case, a new function can be defined as

$$F(\Delta P, L, D, \mu, \rho, U) = 0 \tag{9.6}$$

Again as stated before, the study of every individual parameter will create incredible amount of data. However, Buckingham's (Buckingham 1915a) methods suggested to reduce the number of parameters. If independent parameters of same physical situation is m thus in general it can be written as

$$F_2(\pi_1, \pi_2, \pi_3, \cdots, \pi_m) = 0 \tag{9.7}$$

If there are n variables in a problem and these variables contain m primary dimensions (for example M, L, T), then the equation relating all the variables will have (n-m) dimensionless groups.

There are 2 conditions on the dimensionless parameters:

1. Each of the fundamental dimensions must appear in at least one of the m variables
2. It must not be possible to form a dimensionless group from one of the variables within a recurring set. A recurring set is a group of variables forming a dimensionless group.

In the case of the pressure difference in the pipe (Equation (9.6)) there are 6 variables or $n = 6$. The number of the fundamental dimensions is 3 that is $m = 3$ ([M], [L], [t]) The choice of fundamental or basic units is arbitrary in that any construction of these units is possible. For example, another combination of the basic units is time, force, mass is a proper choice. According to Buckingham's theorem the number of dimensionless groups is $n - m = 6 - 3 = 3$. It can be written that one dimensionless parameters is a function of two other parameter such as

$$\pi_1 = f(\pi_2, \pi_3) \tag{9.8}$$

If indeed such a relationship exists, then, the number of parameters that control the problem is reduced and the number of experiments that need to be carried is considerably smaller. Note, the π–theorem does not specify how the parameters should be selected nor what combination is preferred.

9.2.1 Construction of the Dimensionless Parameters

In the construction of these parameters it must be realized that every dimensionless parameters has to be independent. The meaning of independent is that one dimensionless parameter is not a multiply or a division of another dimensional parameter. In the above example there are three dimensionless parameters which required of at least one of the physical parameter per each dimensionless parameter. Additionally, to make these dimensionless parameters independent they cannot be multiply or division of each other.

For the pipe problem above, ℓ and D have the same dimension and therefore both cannot be chosen as they have the same dimension. One possible combination is of D, U and ρ are chosen as the recurring set. The dimensions of these physical variables are: $D = [L^1]$, velocity of $U = [L\,t^{-1}]$ and density as $\rho = [M\,L^{-3}]$. Thus, the first term D can provide the length, [L], the second term, U, can provide the time [t], and the third term, ρ can provide the mass [M]. The fundamental units, L, t, and M are length, time and mass respectively. The fundamental units can be written in terms of the physical units. The first term L is the described by D with the units of [L]. The time, [t], can be expressed by D/U. The mass, [M], can be expressed by $\rho\,D^3$. Now the dimensionless groups can be constructed by looking at the remaining physical parameters, ΔP, D and μ. The pressure difference, ΔP, has dimensions of $[M\,L^{-1}\,t^{-2}]$. Therefore, $\Delta P\,M^{-1}\,L\,t^2$ is a dimensionless quantity and these values were calculated just above this line. Thus, the first dimensionless group is

$$\pi_1 = \overbrace{\Delta P}^{[M\,L^{-1}\,t^{-2}]} \overbrace{\frac{1}{\rho\,D^3}}^{[M^{-1}]} \overbrace{D}^{[L]} \overbrace{\frac{D^2}{U^2}}^{[t^2]} = \overbrace{\frac{\Delta P}{\rho\,U^2}}^{unitless} \tag{9.9}$$

The second dimensionless group (using D) is

$$\pi_2 = \overbrace{D}^{[L]} \overbrace{\ell^{-1}}^{[L^{-1}]} = \frac{D}{L} \tag{9.10}$$

The third dimensionless group (using μ dimension of $[M\,L^{-1}\,t^{-1}]$) and therefore dimensionless is

$$\pi_3 = \mu \overbrace{\frac{1}{D^3\,\rho}}^{[M^{-1}]} \overbrace{D}^{[L]} \overbrace{\frac{D}{U}}^{[t]} = \frac{\mu}{D\,U\,\rho} \tag{9.11}$$

This analysis is not unique and there can be several other possibilities for selecting dimensionless parameters which are "legitimately" correct for this approach.

There are roughly three categories of methods for obtaining the dimensionless parameters. The first one solving it in one shot. This method is simple and useful for a small number of parameters. Yet this method becomes complicated for large number of parameters. The second method, some referred to as the building blocks method, is described above. The third method is by using dimensional matrix which is used mostly by mathematicians and is less useful for engineering purposes.

The second and third methods require to identification of the building blocks. These building blocks are used to construct the dimensionless parameters. There are several requirements on these building blocks which were discussed on page 346. The main point that the building block unit has to contain at least the basic or fundamental unit. This requirement is logical since it is a building block. The last method is mostly used by mathematicians which leads and connects to linear algebra. The fact that this method used is the hall mark that the material was written by mathematician. Here, this material will be introduced for completeness sake with examples and several terms associated with this technique.

9.2.2 Basic Units Blocks

In Thermo–Fluid science there are several basic physical quantities which summarized in Table 9.1. In the table contains two additional physical/basic units that appear in magneto-hydrodynamics (not commonly use in fluid mechanics). Many (almost all) of the engineering dimensions used in fluid mechanics can be defined in terms of the four basic physical dimensions M, L ,t and θ. The actual basic units used can be S.I. such as kilograms, meters, seconds and Kelvins/Celsius or English system or any other system. In using basic new basic physical units, M, L, t, and θ or the old system relieves the discussion from using particular system measurements. The density, for example, units are $Mass/Length^3$ and in the new system the density will be expressed as M/L^3 while in S.I. kg/m^3 and English system it $slug/ft^3$. A common unit used in Fluid Mechanics is the Force, which expressed in SI as Newton [N]. The Newton defined as a force which causes a certain acceleration of a specific mass. Thus, in the new system the force it will be defined as $M\,L\,t^{-2}$. There are many parameters that contains force which is the source reason why the old (or alternative) system use the force instead the mass.

There many physical units which are dimensionless by their original definition. Examples to "naturally" being dimensionless are the angle, strains, ratio of specific heats, k, friction coefficient, f and ratio of lengths. The angle represented by a ratio of two sides of a triangle and therefor has no units nor dimensions. Strain is a ratio of the change of length by the length thus has no units.

Quantities used in engineering can be reduced to six basic dimensions which are presented in Table 9.1. The last two are not commonly used in fluid mechanics and temperature is only used sometimes. Many common quantities are presented in the following Table 9.3.

Table 9.3 – Physical units for two common systems. Note the second (time) in large size units appear as "s" while in small units as "sec."

Standard System			Old System		
Name	Letter	Units	**Name**	Letter	Units
Area	L^2	$[m^2]$	**Area**	L^2	$[m^2]$
Volume	L^3	$[m^3]$	**Volume**	L^3	$[m^3]$
Angular velocity	$\frac{1}{t}$	$\left[\frac{1}{sec}\right]$	**Angular velocity**	$\frac{1}{t}$	$\left[\frac{1}{sec}\right]$
Acceleration	$\frac{L}{t^2}$	$\left[\frac{m}{sec^2}\right]$	**Acceleration**	$\frac{L}{t^2}$	$\left[\frac{m}{sec^2}\right]$
Angular acceleration	$\frac{1}{t^2}$	$\left[\frac{1}{sec^2}\right]$	**Angular acceleration**	$\frac{1}{t^2}$	$\left[\frac{1}{sec^2}\right]$

Continued on next page

Table 9.3 – Basic Units of Two Common System (continue)

Standard System			Old System		
Name	Letter	Units	**Name**	Letter	Units
Force	$\frac{M\,L}{t^2}$	$\left[\frac{kg\,m}{sec^2}\right]$	**Mass**	$\frac{F\,t^2}{L}$	$\left[\frac{N\,s^2}{m}\right]$
Density	$\frac{M}{L^3}$	$\left[\frac{kg}{m^3}\right]$	**Density**	$\frac{F\,t^2}{L^4}$	$\left[\frac{N\,s^2}{m^4}\right]$
Momentum	$\frac{M\,L}{t}$	$\left[\frac{kg\,m}{sec}\right]$	**Momentum**	$F\,t$	$[N\,sec]$
Angular Momentum	$\frac{M\,L^2}{t}$	$\left[\frac{kg\,m^2}{sec}\right]$	**Angular Momentum**	$L\,F\,t$	$[m\,N\,s]$
Torque	$\frac{M\,L^2}{t^2}$	$\left[\frac{kg\,m^2}{sec^2}\right]$	**Torque**	$L\,F$	$[m\,N]$
Absolute Viscosity	$\frac{M}{L^1\,t^1}$	$\left[\frac{kg}{m\,s}\right]$	**Absolute Viscosity**	$\frac{t\,F}{L^2}$	$\left[\frac{N\,s}{m^2}\right]$
Kinematic Viscosity	$\frac{L^2}{t^1}$	$\left[\frac{m^2}{sec}\right]$	**Kinematic Viscosity**	$\frac{L^2}{t}$	$\left[\frac{m^3}{sec}\right]$
Volume Flow Rate	$\frac{L^3}{t^1}$	$\left[\frac{m^3}{sec}\right]$	**Volume Flow Rate**	$\frac{L^3}{t^1}$	$\left[\frac{m^3}{sec}\right]$
Mass flow rate	$\frac{M}{t^1}$	$\left[\frac{kg}{sec}\right]$	**Mass flow rate**	$\frac{F\,t}{L^1}$	$\left[\frac{N\,s}{m}\right]$
Pressure	$\frac{M}{L\,t^2}$	$\left[\frac{kg}{m\,s^2}\right]$	**Pressure**	$\frac{F}{L^2}$	$\left[\frac{N}{m^2}\right]$
Surface Tension	$\frac{M}{t^2}$	$\left[\frac{kg}{sec^2}\right]$	**Surface Tension**	$\frac{F}{L}$	$\left[\frac{N}{m}\right]$
Work or Energy	$\frac{M\,L^2}{t^2}$	$\left[\frac{kg\,m^2}{sec^2}\right]$	**Work or Energy**	$F\,L$	$[N\,m]$
Power	$\frac{M\,L^2}{t^3}$	$\left[\frac{kg\,m^2}{sec^3}\right]$	**Power**	$\frac{F\,L}{t^1}$	$\left[\frac{N\,m}{sec}\right]$
Thermal Conductivity	$\frac{M\,L}{t^3\,\theta}$	$\left[\frac{kg\,m}{s^3\,K}\right]$	**Thermal Conductivity**	$\frac{F}{t\,T}$	$\left[\frac{N}{s\,K}\right]$
Specific Heat	$\frac{L^2}{t^2\,\theta}$	$\left[\frac{m^2}{s^2\,K}\right]$	**Specific Heat**	$\frac{L^2}{t^2\,T}$	$\left[\frac{m^2}{s^2\,K}\right]$

Continued on next page

Table 9.3 – Basic Units of Two Common System (continue)

Standard System			Old System		
Name	Letter	Units	**Name**	Letter	Units
Entropy	$\dfrac{M\,L^2}{t^2\,\theta}$	$\left[\dfrac{kg\,m^2}{s^2\,K}\right]$	**Entropy**	$\dfrac{F\,L}{T}$	$\left[\dfrac{N\,m}{K}\right]$
Specific Entropy	$\dfrac{L^2}{t^2\,\theta}$	$\left[\dfrac{m^2}{s^2\,K}\right]$	**Specific Entropy**	$\dfrac{L^2}{t^2\,T}$	$\left[\dfrac{m^2}{s^2\,K}\right]$
Molar Specific Entropy	$\dfrac{M\,L^2}{t^2\,\mathfrak{M}\,\theta}$	$\left[\dfrac{kg\,m^2}{s^2\,K\,mol}\right]$	**Molar Specific Entropy**	$\dfrac{F\,L}{T\,\mathfrak{M}}$	$\left[\dfrac{N\,m}{K\,mol}\right]$
Enthalpy	$\dfrac{M\,L^2}{t^2}$	$\left[\dfrac{kg\,m^2}{sec^2}\right]$	**Enthalpy**	$F\,L$	$[N\,m]$
Specific Enthalpy	$\dfrac{L^2}{t^2}$	$\left[\dfrac{m^2}{sec^2}\right]$	**Specific Enthalpy**	$\dfrac{L^2}{t^2}$	$\left[\dfrac{m^2}{sec^2}\right]$
Thermodynam Force	$\dfrac{M\,L}{t^2\,\mathfrak{M}}$	$\left[\dfrac{kg\,m}{sec^2\,mol}\right]$	**Thermodynam Force**	$\dfrac{N}{\mathfrak{M}}$	$\left[\dfrac{m^2}{sec^2}\right]$
Catalytic Activity	$\dfrac{\mathfrak{M}}{t}$	$\left[\dfrac{mol}{sec}\right]$	**Catalytic Activity**	$\dfrac{\mathfrak{M}}{t}$	$\left[\dfrac{mol}{sec}\right]$
Gravity Constant	$\dfrac{L^3}{M\,t^2}$	$\left[\dfrac{m^3}{kg\,s^2}\right]$	**Gravity Constant**	$\dfrac{L^4}{t^4\,F}$	$\left[\dfrac{m^4}{s^4\,N}\right]$
Heat Transfer Rate	$\dfrac{M\,L^2}{t^3}$	$\left[\dfrac{kg\,m^2}{sec^3}\right]$	**Heat Transfer Rate**	$\dfrac{L\,F}{t}$	$\left[\dfrac{m\,N}{sec}\right]$

9.2.3 Implementation of Construction of Dimensionless Parameters

9.2.3.1 One Shot Method: Constructing Dimensionless Parameters

In this method, the solution is obtained by assigning the powers to the affecting variables. The results are used to compare the powers on both sides of the equation. Several examples are presented to demonstrate this method.

Example 9.5: Resistance of Infinite Cylinder **Level: Simple**

An infinite cylinder is submerged and exposed to an external viscous flow. The researcher intuition suggests that the resistance to flow, R is a function of the radius r, the velocity U, the density, ρ, and the absolute viscosity μ. Based on this limited information construct a relationship of the variables, that is

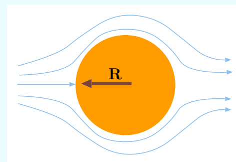


Fig. 9.3 – Resistance of infinite cylinder.

$$R = f(r, U, \rho, \mu) \tag{9.5.a}$$

Solution

The functionality should be in a form of

$$R = f\left(r^a\, U^b\, \rho^c\, \mu^d\right) \tag{9.5.b}$$

The units of the parameters are provided in Table 9.3. Thus substituting the data from the table into equation (9.5.b) results in

$$\overbrace{\frac{M L}{t^2}}^{R} = \text{Constant}\left(\overbrace{L}^{r}\right)^a \left(\overbrace{\frac{L}{t}}^{U}\right)^b \left(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L^3}}^{\rho}\right)^c \left(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L\,t}}^{\mu}\right)^d \tag{9.5.c}$$

From equation (9.5.c) the following requirements can be obtained

$$\begin{array}{lrcl} \text{time}, t & -2 & = & -b - d \\ \text{mass}, M & 1 & = & c + d \\ \text{length}, L & 1 & = & a + b - 3c - d \end{array} \tag{9.5.d}$$

In equations (9.5.c) there are three equations and 4 unknowns. Expressing all the three variables in term of d to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 2 - d \\ b &= 2 - d \\ c &= 1 - d \end{aligned} \tag{9.5.e}$$

Substituting equation (9.5.e) into equation (9.5.c) results in

$$R = \text{Constant}\, r^{2-d}\, U^{2-d}\, \rho^{1-d}\, \mu^d = \text{Constant}\left(\rho\, U^2\, r^2\right)\left(\frac{\mu}{\rho\, U\, r}\right)^d \tag{9.5.f}$$

Or rearranging equation yields

$$\frac{R}{\rho\, U^2\, r^2} = \text{Constant}\left(\frac{\mu}{\rho\, U\, r}\right)^d \tag{9.5.g}$$

End of Ex. 9.5

The relationship between the two sides in equation (9.5.g) is related to the two dimensionless parameters. In dimensional analysis the functionality is not clearly defined by but rather the function of the parameters. Hence, a simple way, equation (9.5.g) can be represented as

$$\frac{R}{\rho\, U^2\, r^2} = \text{Constant } f\left(\frac{\mu}{\rho\, U\, r}\right) \tag{9.5.h}$$

where the power of d can be eliminated.

Example 9.6: Large Scale Oscillation

Level: Simple

Example of large scale problem of Oscillating star. Use Buckingham's method to find the dimensional parameters that control the oscillation of a star. Assume reasonable relevant physical variables that the problem. Build the dimensionless parameters.

Solution

It can be assumed that the density, the radius, and gravitational constant, G control the problem. If this case, the following can be written The solution is a = c = 1/2, b = 0, so that

$$\omega = \text{Constant } f\left(\sqrt{G\,\rho}\right) \tag{9.6.a}$$

where C is a constant. This selection simply suggests that if indeed this selection affects the question at hand then this is the functionality form. However, this example demonstrates the short coming of the Buckingham's method. If instead the star mass, M_s, is selected instead of density and radius (which determine the star mass any way) then

$$\omega = f\left(M_s,\, R,\, G\right) \Longrightarrow t^{-1} = \left[M\right]^b \left[L\right]^b \left[\frac{L^3}{M\, t^2}\right]^c \tag{9.6.b}$$

Equation (9.6.b) leads to $a = c = 1/2$ and $b = -3/2$. Thus, the relationship can be written

$$\omega = \text{Constant } f\left(\sqrt{\frac{M_s\, G}{R^3}}\right) \tag{9.6.c}$$

The relationship dim:eq:starOscillationSol2 and (9.6.a) are similar since $\rho \propto M_s/R^3$. Some suggested that first equation is better (more correct) to used less parameters appear. This suggestion is not correct but depend on the circumstances. Only if the governing equations were written, this situation can be analyzed.

An example of a ship[6] is be a typical example were more than one dimensionless is to constructed. Also introduction of dimensional matrix is presented.

[6]This author who worked as ship engineer during his twenties likes to present material related to ships.

Example 9.7: Propeller **Level: Basic**

The modern ship today is equipped with a propeller as the main propulsion mechanism. The thrust, T is known to be a function of the radius, r, the fluid density, ρ, relative velocity of the ship to the water, U, rotation speed, rpm or N, and fluid viscosity, μ. Assume that no other parameter affects the thrust, find the functionality of these parameters and the thrust.

Solution

The general solution under these assumptions leads to solution of

$$T = C\, r^a\, \rho^b\, U^c\, N^d\, \mu^e \tag{9.7.a}$$

It is convenient to arrange the dimensions and basic units in table. This table is referred in the literature as the Dimensional matrix.

continue Ex. 9.7

Table 9.4 – Dimensional matrix

	T	**r**	**ρ**	**U**	**N**	**μ**
M	1	0	1	0	0	1
L	1	1	-3	1	0	-1
t	-2	0	0	-1	-1	-1

End of Ex. 9.7

Using the matrix results in

$$M\,L t^{-2} = L^{a}\ (L t)^{b} \left(M L^{-3}\right)^{c} \left(t^{-t}\right)^{d} \left(M L^{-1} t^{-t}\right)^{e} \tag{9.7.b}$$

This matrix leads to three equations.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass, } M \quad 1 =& \quad c + e \\ \text{Length, } L \quad 1 =& \quad a + b + -3c - e \\ \text{time, } t \quad -2 =& \quad -c - d - e \end{aligned} \tag{9.7.c}$$

The solution of this system is

$$\begin{aligned} a =& \quad 2 + d - e \\ b =& \quad 2 - d - e \\ c =& \quad 1 - e \end{aligned} \tag{9.7.d}$$

Substituting the solution (9.7.d) into equation (9.7.a) yields

$$T = C\, r^{(2+d-e)}\, \rho^{(2-d-e)}\, U^{(1-e)}\, N^{d}\, \mu^{f} \tag{9.7.e}$$

Rearranging equation (9.7.e) provides

$$T = C\, \rho\, U^2\, r^2 \left(\frac{\rho\, U\, r}{\mu}\right)^{d} \left(\frac{r\, N}{U}\right)^{e} \tag{9.7.f}$$

From dimensional analysis point of view the units under the power d and e are dimensionless. Hence, in general it can be written that

$$\frac{T}{\rho\, U^2\, r^2} = f\left(\frac{\rho\, U\, r}{\mu}\right) g\left(\frac{r\, N}{U}\right) \tag{9.7.g}$$

where f and g are arbitrary functions to be determined by experiments. Note the rpm or N refers to the rotation in radian per second even though rpm refers to revolution per minute. It has to be mentioned that these experiments have to constructed in such way that the initial conditions and the boundary conditions are somehow “eliminated.” In practical purposes the thrust is a function of Reynolds number and several other parameters. In this example, a limited information is provided on which only Reynolds number with a additional dimensionless parameter is mentioned above.

Example 9.8: Small Disturbance **Level: Intermediate**

The surface wave is a small disturbance propagating in a liquid surface. Assume that this speed for a certain geometry is a function of the surface tension, σ, density, ρ, and the wave length of the disturbance (or frequency of the disturbance). The flow–in to the chamber or the opening of gate is creating a disturbance. The knowledge

End of Ex. 9.8

when this disturbance is important and is detected by with the time it traveled. The time control of this certain process is critical because the chemical kinetics. The calibration of the process was done with satisfactory results. Technician by mistake releases a chemical which reduces the surface tension by half. Estimate the new speed of the disturbance.

Solution

In the problem the functional analysis was defined as

$$U = f(\sigma, \rho, \lambda) \tag{9.8.a}$$

Equation (9.8.a) leads to three equations as

$$\overbrace{\frac{L}{t}}^{U} = \left(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L^2}}^{\rho}\right)^a \left(\overbrace{\frac{M}{t^2}}^{\sigma}\right)^b \left(\overbrace{L}^{\lambda}\right)^c \tag{9.8.b}$$

$$\begin{array}{rrl} \text{Mass}, M & a + b = & 0 \\ \text{Length}, L & -2a + c = & 1 \\ \text{time}, t & -2b = & -1 \end{array} \tag{9.8.c}$$

The solution of equation set (9.8.c) results in

$$U = \sqrt{\frac{\sigma}{\lambda\,\rho}} \tag{9.8.d}$$

Hence reduction of the surface tension by half will reduce the disturbance velocity by $1/\sqrt{2}$.

Example 9.9: Eckert Number

Level: Intermediate

Eckert number represent the amount of dissipation. Alternative number represents the dissipation, could be constructed as

$$\text{Diss} = \frac{\mu \left(\dfrac{dU}{d\ell}\right)^2}{\dfrac{\dfrac{\rho\, U^2}{\ell}}{U}} = \frac{\mu \left(\dfrac{dU}{d\ell}\right)^2 \ell}{\rho\, U^3} \tag{9.9.a}$$

Show that this number is dimensionless. What is the physical interpretation it could have? Flow is achieved steady state for a very long two dimensional channel where the upper surface is moving at speed, U_{up}, and lower is fix. The flow is pure Couette flow i.e. a linear velocity. Developed an expression for dissipation number using the information provided.

End of Ex. 9.9

Solution

The numerator and denominator have to have the same units.

$$\overbrace{\frac{M}{\cancel{\ell}\, t}}^{\mu}\;\overbrace{\frac{\cancel{\ell^2}}{t^2\,\cancel{\ell^2}}}^{\left(\frac{dU}{d\ell}\right)^2}\;\overbrace{\cancel{\ell}}^{\ell} = \overbrace{\frac{M}{\cancel{\ell^3}}}^{\rho}\;\overbrace{\frac{\cancel{\ell^3}}{t^3}}^{U^3} \qquad \leadsto \qquad \frac{M}{t^3} = \frac{M}{t^3} \tag{9.9.b}$$

The averaged velocity could be a represented (there are better methods or choices) of the energy flowing in the channel. The averaged velocity is $U/2$ and the velocity derivative is $dU/d\ell = constant = U/\ell$. With these value of the Diss number is

$$Diss = \frac{\mu \left(\dfrac{U}{\ell}\right)^2 \ell}{\rho\, \dfrac{U^3}{8}} = \frac{4\,\mu}{\rho\,\ell\,U} \tag{9.9.c}$$

The results show that Dissipation number is not a function of the velocity. Yet, the energy lost is a function of the velocity square $E \propto Diss\,\mu\,U$.

9.2.3.2 Building Blocks Method: Constructing Dimensional Parameters

Note, as opposed to the previous method, this technique allows one to find a single or several dimensionless parameters without going for the whole calculations of the dimensionless parameters.

Example 9.10: Centrifugal Pump Angular — **Level: Intermediate**

Assume that the parameters that effects the centrifugal pumps are

Q	Pump Flow Rate	rpm or N	angular rotation speed
D	rotor diameter	ρ	liquid density (assuming liquid phase)
B_T	Liquid Bulk Modulus	μ	liquid viscosity
ϵ	Typical Roughness of pump surface	g	gravity force (body force)
ΔP	Pressure created by the pump		

Construct the functional relationship between the variables. Discuss the physical meaning of these numbers. Discuss which of these dimensionless parameters can be neglected as it is known reasonably.

continue Ex. 9.10

Solution

The functionality can be written as

$$0 = f\left(D,\, N,\, \rho,\, Q,\, B_T,\, \mu,\, \epsilon,\, g,\, \Delta P\right) \tag{9.10.a}$$

The three basic parameters to be used are D [L], ρ [M], and N [t]. There are nine (9) parameters thus the number of dimensionless parameters is $9 - 3 = 6$. For simplicity the RPM will be denoted as N. The first set is to be worked on is Q, D, ρ, N as

$$\overbrace{\frac{L^3}{t}}^{Q} = \left(\overbrace{L}^{D}\right)^a \left(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L^3}}^{\rho}\right)^b \left(\overbrace{\frac{1}{t}}^{N}\right)^c \tag{9.10.b}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{rrr} \text{Length, } L & a - 3b = & 3 \\ \text{Mass, } M & b = & 0 \\ \text{time, } t & -c = & -1 \end{array}\right\} \Longrightarrow \pi_1 = \frac{Q}{N\, D^3} \tag{9.10.c}$$

For the second term B_T it follows

$$\overbrace{\frac{M}{L\, t^2}}^{B_T} = \left(\overbrace{L}^{D}\right)^a \left(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L^3}}^{\rho}\right)^b \left(\overbrace{\frac{1}{t}}^{N}\right)^c \tag{9.10.d}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{rrr} \text{Mass, } M & b = & 1 \\ \text{Length, } L & a - 3b = & -1 \\ \text{time, } t & -c = & -2 \end{array}\right\} \Longrightarrow \pi_2 = \frac{B_T}{\rho\, N^2\, D^2} \tag{9.10.e}$$

The next term, μ,

$$\overbrace{\frac{M}{L\, t}}^{\mu} = \left(\overbrace{L}^{D}\right)^a \left(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L^3}}^{\rho}\right)^b \left(\overbrace{\frac{1}{t}}^{N}\right)^c \tag{9.10.f}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{rrr} \text{Mass, } M & b = & 1 \\ \text{Length, } L & a - 3b = & -1 \\ \text{time, } t & -c = & -1 \end{array}\right\} \Longrightarrow \pi_3 = \frac{\rho\, N^2\, D^2}{\mu} \tag{9.10.g}$$

The next term, ϵ,

$$\overbrace{L}^{\epsilon} = \left(\overbrace{L}^{D}\right)^a \left(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L^3}}^{\rho}\right)^b \left(\overbrace{\frac{1}{t}}^{N}\right)^c \tag{9.10.h}$$

continue Ex. 9.10

$$\left.\begin{array}{rrr} \text{Mass, M} & b = & 0 \\ \text{Length, L} & a - 3b = & 1 \\ \text{time, t} & -c = & 0 \end{array}\right\} \Longrightarrow \pi_4 = \frac{\epsilon}{D} \tag{9.10.i}$$

The next term, g,

$$\overbrace{\frac{L}{t^2}}^{g} = \Big(\overbrace{L}^{D}\Big)^a \Big(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L^3}}^{\rho}\Big)^b \Big(\overbrace{\frac{1}{t}}^{N}\Big)^c \tag{9.10.j}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{rrr} \text{Mass, M} & b = & 0 \\ \text{Length, L} & a - 3b = & 1 \\ \text{time, t} & -c = & -2 \end{array}\right\} \Longrightarrow \pi_5 = \frac{g}{D\,N^2} \tag{9.10.k}$$

The next term, ΔP, (similar to B_T)

$$\overbrace{\frac{L}{t^2}}^{\Delta P} = \Big(\overbrace{L}^{D}\Big)^a \Big(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L^3}}^{\rho}\Big)^b \Big(\overbrace{\frac{1}{t}}^{N}\Big)^c \tag{9.10.l}$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{rrr} \text{Mass, M} & b = & 1 \\ \text{Length, L} & a - 3b = & -1 \\ \text{time, t} & -c = & -2 \end{array}\right\} \Longrightarrow \pi_6 = \frac{\Delta P}{\rho\,N^2\,D^2} \tag{9.10.m}$$

The first dimensionless parameter π_1 represents the dimensionless flow rate. The second number represents the importance of the compressibility of the liquid in the pump. Some argue that this parameter is similar to Mach number (speed of disturbance to speed of sound. The third parameter is similar to Reynolds number since the combination N D can be interpreted as velocity. The fourth number represents the production quality (mostly mode by some casting process[a]). The fifth dimensionless parameter is related to the ratio of the body forces to gravity forces. The last number represent the "effectiveness" of pump or can be viewed as dimensionless pressure obtained from the pump.

In practice, the roughness is similar to similar size pump and can be neglected. However, if completely different size of pumps are compared then this number must be considered. In cases where the compressibility of the liquid can be neglected or the pressure increase is relatively insignificant, the second dimensionless parameter can be neglected.

A pump is a device that intends to increase the pressure. The increase of the pressure involves energy inserted to to system. This energy is divided to a useful energy (pressure increase) and to overcome the losses in the system. These losses has several components which includes the friction in the system, change order of the flow and "ideal flow" loss. The most dominate loss in pump is loss of order, also know as turbulence (not covered yet this book.). If this physical phenomenon is accepted than the resistance is neglected and the fourth parameter is removed.

End of Ex. 9.10

In that case the functional relationship can be written as

$$\frac{\Delta P}{N^2, D^2} = f\left(\frac{Q}{N\,D^3}\right) \tag{9.10.n}$$

[a] The modern production is made by die casting process. The reader is referred to "Fundamentals of die casting design," Genick Bar–Meir, Potto Project, 1999 to learn more.

9.2.3.3 Mathematical Method: Constructing Dimensional Parameters

Advance material can be skipped

under construction please ignore for time being

In the progression of the development of the technique the new evolution is the mathematical method. It can be noticed that in the previous technique the same matrix was constructed with different vector solution (the right hand side of the equation). This fact is the source to improve the previous method. However, it has to be cautioned that this technique is overkill in most cases. Actually, this author is not aware for any case this technique has any advantage over the "building block" technique.

In the following hypothetical example demonstrates the reason for the reduction of variables. Assume that water is used to transport uniform grains of gold. The total amount grains of gold is to be determined per unit length. For this analysis it is assumed that grains of gold grains are uniformly distributed. The following parameters and their dimensions are considered:

Table 9.5 – Units and Parameters ofgold grains

Parameters	Units	Dimension	Remarks
grains amount	q	M/L	total grains per unit length
cross section area	A	L^2	pipe cross section
grains per volume	gr	$grains/L^3$	count of grain per V
grain weight	e	$M/grain$	count of grain per V

Notice that $grains$ and $grain$ are the same units for this discussion. Accordingly, the dimensional matrix can be constructed as

Table 9.6 – gold grain dimensional matrix

	q	**A**	**gr**	**e**
M	1	0	0	1
L	1	2	3	0
grain	0	0	1	-1

In this case the total number variables are 4 and number basic units are 3. Thus, the total of one dimensional parameter.

End ignore section

End Advance material

9.2.4 Similarity and Similitude

One of dimensional analysis is the key point is the concept that the solution can be obtained by conducting experiments on similar but not identical systems. The analysis here suggests and demonstrates[7] that the solution is based on several dimensionless numbers. Hence, constructing experiments of the situation where the same dimensionless parameters obtains could, in theory, yield a solution to problem at hand. Thus, knowing what are dimensionless parameters should provide the knowledge of constructing the experiments.

In this section deals with these similarities which in the literature some refer as analogy or similitude. It is hard to obtain complete similarity. Hence, there is discussion how similar the model is to the prototype. It is common to differentiate between three kinds of similarities: geometric, kinetics, and dynamic. This characterization started because historical reasons and it, some times, has merit especially when applying Buckingham's method. In Nusselt's method this differentiation is less important.

Geometric Similarity

One of the logical part of dimensional analysis is how the experiences should be similar to actual body they are supposed to represent. This logical conclusion is an add–on and this author is not aware of any proof to this requirement based on Buckingham's methods. Ironically, this conclusion is based on Nusselt's method which calls for the same dimensionless boundary conditions. Again, Nusselt's method, sometimes or even often, requires similarity because the requirements to the boundary conditions. Here[8] this postulated idea is adapted.

[7]This statement is too strong. It has to be recognized that the results are as good as the guessing which in most cases is poor.

[8]Because this book intend to help students to pass their exams, this book present what most instructors required. It well established that this over–strict requirement and under Nusselt's method it can be overcome.

Under this idea the prototype area has to be square of the actual model or

$$\frac{A_p}{A_m} = \left(\frac{\ell_{1\,prototype}}{\ell_{1\,model}}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{\ell_{2\,p}}{\ell_{2\,m}}\right)^2 \tag{9.12}$$

where ℓ_1 and ℓ_2 are the typical dimensions in two different directions and subscript p refers to the prototype and m to the model. Under the same argument the volumes change with the cubes of lengths.

In some situations, the model faces inability to match two or more dimensionless parameters. In that case, the solution is to sacrifice the geometric similarity to minimize the undesirable effects. For example, river modeling requires to distort vertical scales to eliminate the influence of surface tension or bed roughness or sedimentation.

Kinematic Similarity

The perfect kinetics similarity is obtained when there are geometrical similarity and the motions of the fluid above the objects are the same. If this similarity is not possible, then the desire to achieve a motion "picture" which is characterized by ratios of corresponding velocities and accelerations is the same throughout the actual flow field. It is common in the literature, to discuss the situations where the model and prototype are similar but the velocities are different by a different scaling factor.

The geometrical similarity aside the shapes and counters of the object it also can requires surface roughness and erosion of surfaces of mobile surfaces or sedimentation of particles surface tensions. These impose demands require a minimum on the friction velocity. In some cases the minimum velocity can be $U_{min} = \sqrt{\tau_w/\rho}$. For example, there is no way achieve low Reynolds number with thin film flow.

Dynamics Similarity

The dynamic similarity has many confusing and conflicting definitions in the literature. Here this term refers to similarity of the forces. It follows, based on Newton's second law, that this requires similarity in the accelerations and masses between the model and prototype. It was shown that the solution is a function of several typical dimensionless parameters. One of such dimensionless parameter is the Froude number. The solution for the model and the prototype are the same, since both cases have the same Froude number. Hence it can be written that

$$\left(\frac{U^2}{g\,\ell}\right)_m = \left(\frac{U^2}{g\,\ell}\right)_p \tag{9.13}$$

It can be noticed that $t \sim \ell/U$ thus equation (9.13) can be written as

$$\left(\frac{U}{g\,t}\right)_m = \left(\frac{U}{g\,t}\right)_p \tag{9.14}$$

and noticing that $a \propto U/t$

$$\left(\frac{a}{g}\right)_m = \left(\frac{a}{g}\right)_p \tag{9.15}$$

and $a \propto F/m$ and $m = \rho\,\ell^3$ hence $a = F/\rho\,\ell^3$. Substituting into equation (9.15) yields

$$\left(\frac{F}{\rho\,\ell^3}\right)_m = \left(\frac{F}{\rho\,\ell^3}\right)_p \Longrightarrow \frac{F_p}{F_m} = \frac{\left(\rho\,\ell^3\right)_p}{\left(\rho\,\ell^3\right)_m} \tag{9.16}$$

In this manipulation, it was shown that the ratio of the forces in the model and forces in the prototype is related to ratio of the dimensions and the density of the same systems. While in Buckingham's methods these hand waiving are not precise, the fact remains that there is a strong correlation between these forces. The above analysis was dealing with the forces related to gravity. A discussion about force related the viscous forces is similar and is presented for the completeness.

The Reynolds numbers is a common part of Navier–Stokes equations and if the solution of the prototype and for model to be same, the Reynolds numbers have to be same.

$$Re_m = Re_p \Longrightarrow \left(\frac{\rho\,U\,\ell}{\mu}\right)_m = \left(\frac{\rho\,U\,\ell}{\mu}\right)_p \tag{9.17}$$

Utilizing the relationship $U \propto \ell/t$ transforms equation (9.17) into

$$\left(\frac{\rho\,\ell^2}{\mu\,t}\right)_m = \left(\frac{\rho\,\ell^2}{\mu\,t}\right)_p \tag{9.18}$$

multiplying by the length on both side of the fraction by $\ell\,U$as

$$\left(\frac{\rho\,\ell^3\,U}{\mu\,t\,\ell\,U}\right)_m = \left(\frac{\rho\,\ell^3\,U}{\mu\,t\,\ell\,U}\right)_p \Longrightarrow \frac{\left(\rho\,\ell^3\,U/t\right)_m}{\left(\rho\,\ell^3\,U/t\right)_p} = \frac{\left(\mu\,\ell\,U\right)_m}{\left(\mu\,\ell\,U\right)_p} \tag{9.19}$$

Noticing that U/t is the acceleration and $\rho\,\ell$ is the mass thus the forces on the right hand side are proportional if the Re number are the same. In this analysis/discussion, it is assumed that a linear relationship exist. However, the Navier–Stokes equations are not linear and hence this assumption is excessive and this assumption can produce another source of inaccuracy.

While this explanation is a poor practice for the real world, it common to provide questions in exams and other tests on this issue. This section is provide to this purpose.

Example 9.11: Tube Height **Level: Simple**

The liquid height rises in a tube due to the surface tension, σ is h. Assume that this height is a function of the body force (gravity, g), fluid density, ρ, radius, r, and the contact angle θ. Using Buckingham's theorem develop the relationship of the parameters. In experimental with a diameter 0.001 [m] and surface tension of 73 milli-Newtons/meter and contact angle of 75° a height is 0.01 [m] was obtained. In another situation, the surface tension is 146 milli-Newtons/meter, the diameter is 0.02 [m] and the contact angle and density remain the same. Estimate the height.

Solution

End of Ex. 9.11

It was given that the height is a function of several parameters such

$$h = f\left(\sigma, \rho, g, \theta, r\right) \tag{9.11.a}$$

There are 6 parameters in the problem and the 3 basic parameters [L, M, t]. Thus the number of dimensionless groups is (6-3=3). In Buckingham's methods it is either that the angle isn't considered or the angle is dimensionless group by itself. Five parameters are left to form the next two dimensionless groups.
One technique that was suggested is the possibility to use three parameters which contain the basic parameters [M, L, t] and with them form a new group with each of the left over parameters. In this case, density, ρ for [M] and d for [L] and gravity, g for time [t]. For the surface tension, σ it becomes

$$\Bigg[\overbrace{M\,L^{-3}}^{\rho}\Bigg]^{a}\left[\overbrace{L}^{r}\right]^{b}\Bigg[\overbrace{L\,t^{-2}}\,i^{g}\Bigg]^{c}\Bigg[\overbrace{M\,t^{-2}}^{\sigma}\Bigg]^{1} = M^{0}\,L^{0}\,t^{0} \tag{9.11.b}$$

Equation (9.11.b) leads to three equations which are

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass}, M \qquad & a + 1 = 0 \\ \text{Length}, L \qquad & -3a + b + c = 0 \\ \text{time}, t \qquad & -2c - 2 = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{9.11.c}$$

the solution is $a = -1 \quad b = -2 \quad c = -1$ Thus the dimensionless group is $\dfrac{\sigma}{\rho\, r^2\, g}$. The third group obtained under the same procedure to be h/r.
In the second part the calculations for the estimated of height based on the new ratios. From the above analysis the functional dependency can be written as

$$\frac{h}{d} = f\left(\frac{\sigma}{\rho\, r^5\, g}, \theta\right) \tag{9.11.d}$$

which leads to the same angle and the same dimensional number. Hence,

$$\frac{h_1}{d_1} = \frac{h_2}{d_2} = f\left(\frac{\sigma}{\rho\, r^2\, g}, \theta\right) \tag{9.11.e}$$

Since the dimensionless parameters remain the same, the ratio of height and radius must be remain the same. Hence,

$$h_2 = \frac{h_1\, d_2}{d_1} = \frac{0.01 \times 0.002}{0.001} = 0.002 \tag{9.11.f}$$

Example 9.12: Functionality of Parameters **Level: Basic**

Use the Buckingham's methods and attempt to find functionality of various parameters that affect the stability of floating bodies. For this question assume that the parameters that affect the solution are the density and others parameters that seem reasonable. In Chapter 4 a discussion on floating bodies stability was presented. Assume that the solution is unknown and no prior knowledge exist. **End of Ex. 9.12**

Solution

The stability is an old problem that have been around for more than 600 years. While the actual solution was presented in this book for the first time, no dimensional analysis was carried on this stability that the undersign is aware of it. The gravity and the typical dimension of the geometry are reasonable to assume that affect the stability. Assume that the tilding angle indicating the stability as the body will rotate until reach a stable point. As it was discussed earlier, the large size of the floating body reduce role the surface tension. Additionally, the speed of the rolling is not in question but rather the location of rest hence the viscosity does not play a role. With the illumination of these factors, the only possible factors with Buckingham's logic are

$$\theta = f(\rho, d, V, g) \tag{9.12.a}$$

In written Eq. (9.12.a) it is assumed that the area with some kind modifier (projected area, etc) is extraneous parameter. It also can be assumed for the argument can be said for the volume. This inability to find what should be considered is a major weakness of the π theory. Utilizing the standard procedure yields

$$\left[\overbrace{M\,L^{-3}}^{\rho}\right]^{a}\left[\overbrace{L}^{d}\right]^{b}\left[\overbrace{L^{3}}^{V}\right]^{c}\left[\overbrace{L\,t^{-2}}^{g}\right]^{1} = M^{0}\,L^{0}\,t^{0} \tag{9.12.b}$$

Equation (**??**) leads to three equations which are

$$\begin{array}{rr} \text{Mass, } M & a = 0 \\ \text{Length, } L & -3a + b + 3c - 2 = 0 \\ \text{time, } t & -2 = 0 \end{array} \tag{9.12.c}$$

This set (9.12.c) has solution that does not make sense. It suggest that gravity does not play role (accidentally) is true. However, it suggest that density does not play role which is not true. It can be noticed that if the volume will be used the same results are obtained.

At the time, just before publishing version 0.4 it is habit to do last minute literature review to check for items could be missing. A paper "Simple Computational Platform of Ship Stability for Engineering Education" by Amin etc in 3rd IUGRC International Undergraduate Research Conference, Military Technical College, Cairo, Egypt, July 30-August 2, 2018 was discovered. Several points that made in the discussion earlier are relavent to this paper as well. One important point of the paper while not exacly related to dimensional analysis is the rotation point of the ship. And kudos for pointing to the possibilty that it could be around Metacenter point. This possible view is reverse of the common preseption that the buoyancy centroid vertically points or under to Metacenter. It is possibley important obsrvation.

9.3 Nusselt's Technique

The Nusselt's method is a bit more labor intensive, in that the governing equations with the boundary and initial conditions are used to determine the dimensionless parameters. In this method, the boundary conditions together with the governing equations are taken into account as opposed to Buckingham's method. A common mistake is to ignore the boundary conditions or initial conditions. The parameters that results from this process are the dimensional parameters which control the problems. An example comparing the Buckingham's method with Nusselt's method is presented.

In this method, the governing equations, initial condition and boundary conditions are normalized resulting in a creation of dimensionless parameters which govern the solution. It is recommended, when the reader is out in the real world to simply abandon Buckingham's method all together. This point can be illustrated by example of flow over inclined plane. For comparison reasons Buckingham's method presented and later the results are compared with the results from Nusselt's method.

Example 9.13: Body's Corners **Level: Intermediate**

Stability analysis of boating bodies is determined by geometrical parameters. On of these parameters is number of corners in the liquid. For example, a rectangular extruded floating body can be in either of 1, 2, and 3 corners (see Biran, Adrian, and Ruben Lopez Pulido. Ship hydrostatics and stability. Butterworth-Heinemann, 2013. 2nd edition p. 73). Use Nusselt's methods to find dimensionless which affecting the problem. Assume that Archimedes's law applied to floating bodies is known in this analysis.

Solution

If the rectangular is floating then there three distinct cases there can be 1, 2, and 3 corner. When the rectangular standing upright there are two corners. It can be observed that the buoyancy centroid is determined by Archimedes equation i.e.

$$\rho_\ell 2\,B = \rho_s 2\,G \tag{9..a}$$

where B is the distance from bottom (at upright position) to the center (centroid) of the displaced liquid. Archimedes' law determine that the some volume (area in 2D case) has to be maintained. When $\rho_s = 0.5\,\rho_\ell$ then it is a special case that the gravity center is fixed to liquid surface and the body rotates around this fix point. In that, the extreme case where there is two corners at all time. At $45°$ is the controversial point there could be said that there is one corner with two "half" corners. These two "half" corners can be said to be either 3 corners in the liquid or one. Another option is that two halves can be combine one and in that case continuously two corners scenario. It has to be emphasized that it does not mater if the body is square or rectangle. In any case, when solid density about or lower than the extreme case determine the range in which point B can be. For the case where B upright is below 1/4 than the maximum corner can be only 2 (and 1 on the most cases). Thus the location of B is determined by Archimedes' law. Hence, the density ratio determine the number of corners in the liquid. In fact, defining the number of corners in the liquid as the average number of corner as a function of the angle. This number approach to one as the $\rho_s/\rho_\ell \longrightarrow 0$ and when $\rho_s/\rho_\ell \longrightarrow 1$ the number of corner approach to 3.

End of Ex. 9.13

Example 9.14: 2-D Inclined Plane

Level: Intermediate

Utilize the Buckingham's method to analyze a two dimensional flow in incline plane. Assume that the flow infinitely long and thus flow can be analyzed per width which is a function of several parameters. The potential parameters are the angle of inclination, θ, liquid viscosity, ν, gravity, g, the height of the liquid, h, the density, ρ, and liquid velocity, U. Assume that the flow is not affected by the surface tension (liquid), σ. You furthermore are to assume that the flow is stable. Develop the relationship between the flow to the other parameters.

Solution

Under the assumptions in the example presentation leads to following

$$\dot{m} = f\left(\theta, \nu, g, \rho, U\right) \tag{9.20}$$

The number of basic units is three while the number of the parameters is six thus the difference is $6 - 3 = 3$. Those groups (or the work on the groups creation) further can be reduced the because angle θ is dimensionless. The units of parameters can be obtained in Table 9.3 and summarized in the following table.

Table 9.7 – Units of the Pendulum Parameters

Parameter	Units	Parameter	Units	Parameter	Units
ν	$L^2 t^{-1}$	g	$L^1 t{-}2$	U	$L^1 t^{-1}$
$\dot{m}$	$M\, t^{-1} L^{-1}$	θ	none	ρ	$M\, L^3$

End of Ex. 9.14

The basic units are chosen as for the time, U, for the mass, ρ, and for the length g. Utilizing the building blocks technique provides

$$\overbrace{\frac{M}{t\,L}}^{\dot{m}} = \left(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L^3}}^{\rho}\right)^a \left(\overbrace{\frac{L}{t^2}}^{g}\right)^b \left(\overbrace{\frac{L}{t}}^{U}\right)^c \tag{9.14.a}$$

The equations obtained from equation (9.14.a) are

$$\left.\begin{array}{rrr} \text{Mass, } M & a = & 1 \\ \text{Length, } L & -3a + b + c = & -1 \\ \text{time, } t & -2b - c = & -1 \end{array}\right\} \Longrightarrow \pi_1 = \frac{\dot{m}\,g}{\rho\,U^3} \tag{9.14.b}$$

$$\overbrace{\frac{L^2}{t}}^{\nu} = \left(\overbrace{\frac{M}{L^3}}^{\rho}\right)^a \left(\overbrace{\frac{L}{t^2}}^{g}\right)^b \left(\overbrace{\frac{L}{t}}^{U}\right)^c \tag{9.14.c}$$

The equations obtained from equation (9.14.a) are

$$\left.\begin{array}{rrr} \text{Mass, } M & a = & 0 \\ \text{Length, } L & -3a + b + c = & 2 \\ \text{time, } t & -2b - c = & -1 \end{array}\right\} \Longrightarrow \pi_2 = \frac{\nu\,g}{U^3} \tag{9.14.d}$$

Thus governing equation and adding the angle can be written as

$$0 = f\left(\frac{\dot{m}\,g}{\rho\,U^3}, \frac{\nu\,g}{U^3}, \theta\right) \tag{9.14.e}$$

The conclusion from this analysis are that the number of controlling parameters totaled in three and that the initial conditions and boundaries are irrelevant.

A small note, it is well established that the combination of angle gravity or effective body force is significant to the results. Hence, this analysis misses, at the very least, the issue of the combination of the angle gravity. Nusselt's analysis requires that the governing equations along with the boundary and initial conditions to be written. While the analytical solution for this situation exist, the parameters that effect the problem are the focus of this discussion.

In Chapter 8, the Navier–Stokes equations were developed. These equations along with the energy, mass or the chemical species of the system, and second laws governed almost all cases in thermo–fluid mechanics. This author is not aware of a compelling reason that this fact[9] should be used in this chapter. The two dimensional NS equation can obtained from equation (8.12.a) as

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t} + U_x \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + U_y \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + U_z \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial z^2}\right) + \rho g \sin\theta \tag{9.21}$$

and

$$\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial t} + U_x \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} + U_y \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} + U_z \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z}\right) = -\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \mu\left(\frac{\partial^2 U_y}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_y}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_y}{\partial z^2}\right) + \rho g \sin\theta \tag{9.22}$$

With boundary conditions

$$\begin{aligned} U_x(y=0) &= U_{0x} f(x) \\ \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}(y=h) &= \tau_0 f(x) \end{aligned} \tag{9.23}$$

The value U_0x and τ_0 are the characteristic and maximum values of the velocity or the shear stress, respectively. and the initial condition of

$$U_x(x=0) = U_{0y}\, f(y) \tag{9.24}$$

where U_{0y} is characteristic initial velocity.

These sets of equations (9.21)–(9.24) need to be converted to dimensionless equations. It can be noticed that the boundary and initial conditions are provided in a special form were the representative velocity multiply a function. Any function can be presented by this form.

In the process of transforming the equations into a dimensionless form associated with some intelligent guess work. However, no assumption is made or required about whether or not the velocity, in the y direction. The only exception is that the y component of the velocity vanished on the boundary. No assumption is required about the acceleration or the pressure gradient etc.

The boundary conditions have typical velocities which can be used. The velocity is selected according to the situation or the needed velocity. For example, if the effect of the initial condition is under investigation than the characteristic of that velocity should be used.

[9]In economics and several other areas, there are no governing equations established for the field nor there is necessarily concept of conservation of something. However, writing the governing equations will yield dimensionless parameters as good as the initial guess.

Otherwise the velocity at the bottom should be used. In that case, the boundary conditions are

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{U_x(y=0)}{U_{0x}} &= f(x) \\ \mu \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}(y=h) &= \tau_0\, g(x) \end{aligned} \tag{9.25}$$

Now it is very convenient to define several new variables:

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{U} = & \frac{U_x(\overline{x})}{U_{0x}} \\ where: & \\ \overline{x} = & \frac{x}{h} \qquad \overline{y} = \frac{y}{h} \end{aligned} \tag{9.26}$$

The length h is chosen as the characteristic length since no other length is provided. It can be noticed that because the units consistency, the characteristic length can be used for "normalization" (see Example 9.15). Using these definitions the boundary and initial conditions becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\overline{U_x}(\overline{y}=0)}{U_{0x}} &= f'(\overline{x}) \\ \frac{h\,\mu}{U_{0x}} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{x}}(\overline{y}=1) &= \tau_0\, g'(\overline{x}) \end{aligned} \tag{9.27}$$

It commonly suggested to arrange the second part of equation (9.27) as

$$\frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{x}}(\overline{y}=1) = \frac{\tau_0\, U_{0x}}{h\,\mu}\, g'(\overline{x}) \tag{9.28}$$

Where new dimensionless parameter, the shear stress number is defined as

$$\overline{\tau_0} = \frac{\tau_0\, U_{0x}}{h\,\mu} \tag{9.29}$$

With the new definition equation (9.28) transformed into

$$\frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{x}}(\overline{y}=1) = \overline{\tau_0}\, g'(\overline{x}) \tag{9.30}$$

Example 9.15: Boundary Conditons **Level: Intermediate**

Non–dimensionalize the following boundary condition. What are the units of the coefficient in front of the variables, x. What are relationship of the typical velocity,

End of Ex. 9.15

U_0 to U_{max}?

$$U_x(y=h) = U_0\left(a\,x^2 + b\,\exp(x)\right) \tag{9.15.a}$$

Solution

The coefficients a and b multiply different terms and therefore must have different units. The results must be unitless thus a

$$L^0 = a\,\overbrace{L^2}^{x^2} \Longrightarrow a = \left[\frac{1}{L^2}\right] \tag{9.15.b}$$

From equation (9.15.b) it clear the conversion of the first term is $U_x = a\,h^2\bar{x}$. The exponent appears a bit more complicated as

$$L^0 = b\,\exp\left(h\,\frac{x}{h}\right) = b\,\exp(h)\,\exp\left(\frac{x}{h}\right) = b\,\exp(h)\,\exp(\bar{x}) \tag{9.15.c}$$

Hence defining

$$\bar{b} = \frac{1}{\exp h} \tag{9.15.d}$$

With the new coefficients for both terms and noticing that $y = h \longrightarrow \bar{y} = 1$ now can be written as

$$\frac{U_x(\bar{y}=1)}{U_0} = \overbrace{a\,h^2}^{\bar{a}}\,x^2 + \overbrace{b\,\exp(h)}^{\bar{b}}\,\exp(\bar{x}) = \bar{a}\,\bar{x}^2 + \bar{b}\exp\bar{x} \tag{9.15.e}$$

Where $\bar{a}$ and $\bar{b}$ are the transformed coefficients in the dimensionless presentation.

After the boundary conditions the initial condition can undergo the non–dimensional process. The initial condition (9.24) utilizing the previous definitions transformed into

$$\frac{U_x(\bar{x}=0)}{U_{0x}} = \frac{U_{0y}}{U_{0x}}\,f(\bar{y}) \tag{9.31}$$

Notice the new dimensionless group of the velocity ratio as results of the boundary condition. This dimensionless number was and cannot be obtained using the Buckingham's technique. The physical significance of this number is an indication to the "penetration" of the initial (condition) velocity.

The main part of the analysis if conversion of the governing equation into a dimensionless form uses previous definition with additional definitions. The dimensionless time is defined as $\bar{t} = t\,U_{0x}/h$. This definition based on the characteristic time of h/U_{0x}. Thus, the derivative with respect to time is

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial\,\overbrace{\overline{U_x}}^{\frac{U_x}{U_{0x}}}\,U_{0x}}{\partial\,\underbrace{\bar{t}}_{\frac{t\,U_{0x}}{h}}\,\frac{h}{U_{0x}}} = \frac{{U_{0x}}^2}{h}\frac{\partial\overline{U_x}}{\partial\bar{t}} \tag{9.32}$$

Notice that the coefficient has units of acceleration. The second term

$$U_x \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} = \overbrace{\overline{U_x}}^{\frac{U_x}{U_{0x}}} U_{0x} \frac{\partial \overbrace{\overline{U_x}}^{\frac{U_x}{U_{0x}}} U_{0x}}{\partial \underbrace{\overline{x}}_{\frac{x}{h}} h} = \frac{{U_{0x}}^2}{h} \overline{U_x} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{x}} \tag{9.33}$$

The pressure is normalized by the same initial pressure or the static pressure as $(P - P_\infty) / (P_0 - P_\infty)$ and hence

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \overbrace{\overline{P}}^{\frac{P-P_\infty}{P_0-P_\infty}}}{\partial \overline{x} h} (P_0 - P_\infty) = \frac{(P_0 - P_\infty)}{h} \frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial \overline{x}} \tag{9.34}$$

The second derivative of velocity looks like

$$\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial (\overline{x} h)} \frac{\partial \left(\overline{U_x} U_{0x}\right)}{\partial (\overline{x} h)} = \frac{U_{0x}}{h^2} \frac{\partial^2 \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{x}^2} \tag{9.35}$$

The last term is the gravity g which is left for the later stage. Substituting all terms and dividing by density, ρ result in

$$\frac{{U_{0x}}^2}{h} \left(\frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{t}} + \overline{U_x} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{x}} + \overline{U_y} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{y}} + \overline{U_z} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{z}} \right) =$$

$$- \frac{P_0 - P_\infty}{h \rho} \frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial \overline{x}} + \frac{U_{0x} \mu}{h^2 \rho} \left(\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial z^2} \right) + \frac{\not{\rho} g}{\not{\rho}} \sin\theta \tag{9.36}$$

Dividing equation (9.36) by ${U_{0x}}^2/h$ yields

$$\left(\frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{t}} + \overline{U_x} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{x}} + \overline{U_y} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{y}} + \overline{U_z} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{i} \partial \overline{z} \right) =$$

$$- \frac{P_0 - P_\infty}{{U_{0x}}^2 \rho} \frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial \overline{x}} + \frac{\mu}{U_{0x} h \rho} \left(\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial z^2} \right) + \frac{g h}{{U_{0x}}^2} \sin\theta \tag{9.37}$$

Defining the "initial" dimensionless parameters as

$$Re = \frac{U_{0x} h \rho}{\mu} \qquad Fr = \frac{U_{0x}}{\sqrt{g h}} \qquad Eu = \frac{P_0 - P_\infty}{{U_{0x}}^2 \rho} \tag{9.38}$$

Substituting the definition of equation (9.38) into equation (9.37) yields

$$\left(\frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{t}} + \overline{U_x} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{x}} + \overline{U_y} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{y}} + \overline{U_z} \frac{\partial \overline{U_x}}{\partial \overline{z}} \right) =$$

$$- Eu \frac{\partial \overline{P}}{\partial \overline{x}} + \frac{1}{Re} \left(\frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U_x}{\partial z^2} \right) + \frac{1}{Fr^2} \sin\theta \tag{9.39}$$

Equation (9.39) show one common possibility of a dimensionless presentation of governing equation. The significance of the large and small value of the dimensionless parameters will be discuss later in the book. Without actually solving the problem, Nusselt's method provides several more parameters that were not obtained by the block method. The solution of the governing equation is a function of all the parameters present in that equation and boundaries condition as well the initial condition. Thus, the solution is

$$U_x = f\left(\overline{x}, \overline{y}, Eu, Re, Fr, \theta, \overline{\tau_0}, f_u, f_\tau, \frac{U_{0y}}{U_{0x}}\right) \tag{9.40}$$

The values of $\overline{x}$, $\overline{y}$ depend on h and hence the value of h is an important parameter.

It can be noticed with Buckingham's method, the number of parameters obtained was only three (3) while Nusselt's method yields 12 dimensionless parameters. This is a very significant difference between the two methods. In fact, there are numerous examples in the literature that showing people doing experiments based on Buckingham's methods. In these experiments, major parameters are ignored rendering these experiments useless in many cases and deceiving.

Common Transformations

Fluid mechanics in particular and Thermo–Fluid field in general have several common transformations that appear in boundary conditions, initial conditions and equations[10]. It recognized that not all the possibilities can presented in the example shown above. Several common boundary conditions which were not discussed in the above example are presented below. As an initial matter, the results of the non dimensional transformation depends on the selection of what and how is nondimensionalization carried. This section of these parameters depends on what is investigated. Thus, one of the general nondimensionalization of the Navier–Stokes and energy equations will be discussed at end of this chapter.

Boundary conditions are divided into several categories such as a given value to the function[11], given derivative (Neumann b.c.), mixed condition, and complex conditions. The first and second categories were discussed to some degree earlier and will be expanded later. The third and fourth categories were not discussed previously. The nondimensionalization of the boundary conditions of the first category requires finding and diving the boundary conditions by a typical or a characteristic value. The second category involves the nondimensionalization of the derivative. In general, this process involve dividing the function by a typical value and the same for length variable (e.g. x) as

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial x} = \frac{\ell}{U_0} \frac{\partial\left(\frac{U}{U_0}\right)}{\partial\left(\frac{x}{\ell}\right)} = \frac{\ell}{U_0}\frac{\partial \overline{U}}{\partial \overline{x}} \tag{9.41}$$

In the Thermo–Fluid field and others, the governing equation can be of higher order than second order[12]. It can be noticed that the degree of the derivative boundary condition cannot

[10] Many of these tricks spread in many places and fields. This author is not aware of a collection of this kind of transforms.

[11] The mathematicians like to call Dirichlet conditions

[12] This author aware of fifth order partial differential governing equations in some cases. Thus, the highest derivative can be fifth order derivative.

exceed the derivative degree of the governing equation (e.g. second order equation has at most the second order differential boundary condition.). In general "nth" order differential equation leads to

$$\frac{\partial^n U}{\partial x^n} = \frac{U_0}{\ell^n} \frac{\partial^n \left(\frac{U}{U_0}\right)}{\partial \left(\frac{x}{\ell}\right)^n} = \frac{U_0}{\ell^n} \frac{\partial^n \overline{U}}{\partial \overline{x}^n} \tag{9.42}$$

The third kind of boundary condition is the mix condition. This category includes combination of the function with its derivative. For example a typical heat balance at liquid solid interface reads

$$h(T_0 - T) = -k \frac{\partial T}{\partial x} \tag{9.43}$$

This kind of boundary condition, since derivative of constant is zero, translated to

$$h \cancel{(T_0 - T_{max})} \left(\frac{T_0 - T}{T_0 - T_{max}} \right) = - \frac{k \cancel{(T_0 - T_{max})}}{\ell} \frac{-\partial \left(\frac{T - T_0}{T_0 - T_{max}} \right)}{\partial \left(\frac{x}{\ell} \right)} \tag{9.44}$$

or

$$\left(\frac{T_0 - T}{T_0 - T_{max}} \right) = \frac{k}{h\,\ell} \frac{\partial \left(\frac{T - T_0}{T_0 - T_{max}} \right)}{\partial \left(\frac{x}{\ell} \right)} \Longrightarrow \Theta = \frac{1}{Nu} \frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial \overline{x}} \tag{9.45}$$

Where Nusselt Number and the dimensionless temperature are defined as

$$Nu = \frac{h\,\ell}{k} \qquad\qquad \Theta = \frac{T - T_0}{T_0 - T_{max}} \tag{9.46}$$

and T_{max} is the maximum or reference temperature of the system.

The last category is dealing with some non–linear conditions of the function with its derivative. For example,

$$\Delta P \approx \sigma \left(\frac{1}{r_1} + \frac{1}{r_2} \right) = \frac{\sigma}{r_1} \frac{r_1 + r_2}{r_2} \tag{9.47}$$

Where r_1 and r_2 are the typical principal radii of the free surface curvature, and, σ, is the surface tension between the gas (or liquid) and the other phase. The surface geometry (or the radii) is determined by several factors which include the liquid movement instabilities etc chapters of the problem at hand. This boundary condition (9.47) can be rearranged to be

$$\frac{\Delta P\, r_1}{\sigma} \approx \frac{r_1 + r_2}{r_2} \Longrightarrow Av \approx \frac{r_1 + r_2}{r_2} \tag{9.48}$$

Where $A\nu$ is Avi number . The Avi number represents the geometrical characteristics combined with the material properties. The boundary condition (9.48) can be transferred into

$$\frac{\Delta P\, r_1}{\sigma} = A\nu \tag{9.49}$$

Where ΔP is the pressure difference between the two phases (normally between the liquid and gas phase).

One of advantage of Nusselt's method is the Object–Oriented nature which allows one to add additional dimensionless parameters for addition "degree of freedom." It is common assumption to initially assume that liquid is incompressible. If greater accuracy is needed than this assumption is removed. In that case, a new dimensionless parameters is introduced as the ratio of the density to a reference density as

$$\overline{\rho} = \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} \tag{9.50}$$

In case of ideal gas model with isentropic flow this assumption becomes

$$\bar{\rho} = \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} = \left(\frac{P_0}{P}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \tag{9.51}$$

The power n depends on the gas properties.

Characteristics Values

Normally, the characteristics values are determined by physical. values e.g The diameter of cylinder as a typical length . There are several situations where the characteristic length, velocity, for example, are determined by the physical properties of the fluid(s). The characteristic velocity can determined from $U_0 = \sqrt{2P_0/\rho}$. The characteristic length can be determined from ratio of $\ell = \Delta P/\sigma$.

Example 9.16: Renewable Energy **Level: Intermediate**

One idea of renewable energy is to use and to utilize the high concentration of of brine water such as in the Salt Lake and the Salt Sea (in Israel). This process requires analysis the mass transfer process. The governing equation is non–linear and this example provides opportunity to study nondimensionalizing of this kind of equation. The conversion of the species yields a governing nonlinear equation[13] for such process is

$$U_0 \frac{\partial C_A}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \frac{D_{AB}}{(1 - X_A)} \frac{\partial C_A}{\partial y} \tag{9.16.a}$$

Where the concentration, C_A is defended as the molar density i.e. the number of moles per volume. The molar fraction, X_A is defined as the molar fraction of species A divide by the total amount of material (in moles). The diffusivity coefficient, D_{AB} is defined as penetration of species A into the material. What are the units of the diffusivity coefficient? The boundary conditions of this partial differential equation

continue Ex. 9.16

are given by

$$\frac{\partial C_A}{\partial y}\left(y=\infty\right)=0 \tag{9.16.b}$$

$$C_A\left(y=0\right)=C_e \tag{9.16.c}$$

Where C_e is the equilibrium concentration. The initial condition is

$$C_A\left(x=0\right)=C_0 \tag{9.16.d}$$

Select dimensionless parameters so that the governing equation and boundary and initial condition can be presented in a dimensionless form. There is no need to discuss the physical significance of the problem.

Solution

This governing equation requires to work with dimension associated with mass transfer and chemical reactions, the "mole." However, the units should not cause confusion or fear since it appear on both sides of the governing equation. Hence, this unit will be canceled. Now the units are compared to make sure that diffusion coefficient is kept the units on both sides the same. From units point of view, equation (9.16.a) can be written (when the concentration is simply ignored) as

$$\overbrace{\frac{L}{t}}^{U}\overbrace{\frac{\not{\mathcal{C}}}{L}}^{\frac{\partial C}{\partial x}}=\overbrace{\frac{1}{L}}^{\frac{\partial}{\partial y}}\overbrace{\frac{D_{AB}}{1}}^{\frac{D_{AB}}{(1-X)}}\overbrace{\frac{\not{\mathcal{C}}}{L}}^{\frac{\partial C}{\partial y}} \tag{9.16.e}$$

It can be noticed that X is unitless parameter because two same quantities are divided.

$$\frac{1}{t}=\frac{1}{L^2}D_{AB}\Longrightarrow D_{AB}=\frac{L^2}{t} \tag{9.16.f}$$

Hence the units of diffusion coefficient are typically given by $\left[m^2/sec\right]$ (it also can be observed that based on Fick's laws of diffusion it has the same units).
The potential of possibilities of dimensionless parameter is large. Typically, dimensionless parameters are presented as ratio of two quantities. In addition to that, in heat and mass transfer (also in pressure driven flow etc.) the relative or reference to certain point has to accounted for. The boundary and initial conditions here provides the potential of the "driving force" for the mass flow or mass transfer. Hence, the potential definition is

$$\Phi=\frac{C_A-C_0}{C_e-C_0} \tag{9.16.g}$$

With almost "standard" transformation

$$\bar{x}=\frac{x}{\ell}\qquad\qquad \bar{y}=\frac{y}{\ell} \tag{9.16.h}$$

Hence the derivative of Φ with respect to time is

$$\frac{\partial\Phi}{\partial\bar{x}}=\frac{\partial\dfrac{C_A-C_0}{C_e-C_0}}{\partial\dfrac{x}{\ell}}=\frac{\ell}{C_e-C_0}\frac{\partial\left(C_A-\cancelto{0}{C_0}\right)}{\partial x}=\frac{\ell}{C_e-C_0}\frac{\partial C_A}{\partial x} \tag{9.16.i}$$

In general a derivative with respect to $\bar{x}$ or $\bar{y}$ leave yields multiplication of ℓ. Hence, equation (9.16.a) transformed into

$$\begin{aligned} U_0 \frac{\cancel{(C_e - C_0)}}{\ell} \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \bar{x}} &= \frac{1}{\ell} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{y}} \frac{D_{AB}}{(1 - X_A)} \frac{\cancel{(C_e - C_0)}}{\ell} \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \bar{y}} \\ \leadsto \frac{U_0}{\ell} \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \bar{x}} &= \frac{1}{\ell^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{y}} \frac{D_{AB}}{(1 - X_A)} \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial \bar{y}} \end{aligned} \tag{9.16.j}$$

Equation (9.16.j) like non–dimensionalized and proper version. However, the term X_A, while is dimensionless, is not proper. Yet, X_A is a function of Φ because it contains C_A. Hence, this term, X_A has to be converted or presented by Φ. Using the definition of X_A it can be written as

$$X_A = \frac{C_A}{C} = (C_e - C_0) \frac{C_A - C_0}{C_e - C_0} \frac{1}{C} \tag{9.16.k}$$

Thus the transformation in equation (9.16.k) another unexpected dimensionless parameter as

$$X_A = \Phi \frac{C_e - C_0}{C} \tag{9.16.l}$$

Thus number, $\frac{C_e - C_0}{C}$ was not expected and it represent ratio of the driving force to the height of the concentration which was not possible to attend by Buckingham's method.

End of Ex. 9.16

9.4 *Summary of Dimensionless Numbers*

This section summarizes all the major dimensionless parameters which are commonly used in the fluid mechanics field.

Table 9.8 – Common Dimensionless Parameters of Thermo–Fluid in the Field

Name	Symbol	Equation	Interpretation	Application
Archimedes Number	Ar	$\frac{g\,\ell^3 \rho_f (\rho - \rho_f)}{\mu^2}$	$\frac{\text{buoyancy forces}}{\text{viscous force}}$	in nature and force convection
Atwood Number	A	$\frac{(\rho_a - \rho_b)}{\rho_a + \rho_b}$	$\frac{\text{buoyancy forces}}{\text{“penetration” force}}$	in stability of liquid layer a over b Rayleigh–Taylor instability etc.
Bond Number	Bo	$\frac{\rho\, g\, \ell^2}{\sigma}$	$\frac{\text{gravity forces}}{\text{surface tension force}}$	in open channel flow, thin film flow

Continued on next page

[13]More information how this equation was derived can be found in Bar–Meir (Meyerson), Genick “Hygroscopic absorption to falling films: The effects of the concentration level” M.S. Thesis Tel-Aviv Univ. (Israel). Dept. of Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer 12/1991.

Table 9.8 – Common Dimensionless Parameters of Fluid Mechanics (continue)

Standard System				
Name	Symbol	Equation	Interpretation	Application
Brinkman Number	Br	$\dfrac{\mu U^2}{k\,\Delta T}$	$\dfrac{\text{heat dissipation}}{\text{heat conduction}}$	during dissipation problems
Capillary Number	Ca	$\dfrac{\mu\,U}{\sigma}$	$\dfrac{\text{viscous force}}{\text{surface tension force}}$	For small Re and surface tension involve problem
Cauchy Number	Cau	$\dfrac{\rho\,U^2}{E}$	$\dfrac{\text{inertia force}}{\text{elastic force}}$	For large Re and surface tension involve problem
Cavitation Number	σ	$\dfrac{P_l - P_v}{\frac{1}{2}\rho U^2}$	$\dfrac{\text{pressure difference}}{\text{inertia energy}}$	pressure difference to vapor pressure to the potential of phase change (mostly to gas)
Courant Number	Co	$\dfrac{\Delta t\,U}{\Delta x}$	$\dfrac{\text{wave distance}}{\text{typical distance}}$	A requirement in numerical schematic to achieve stability
Dean Number	D	$\dfrac{Re}{\sqrt{R/h}}$	$\dfrac{\text{inertia forces}}{\text{viscous deviation forces}}$	related to radius of channel with width h stability
Deborah Number[14]	De	$\dfrac{t_c}{t_p}$	$\dfrac{\text{stress relaxation time}}{\text{observation time}}$	the ratio of the fluidity of material primary used in rheology
Drag Coefficient	C_D	$\dfrac{D}{\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\,U^2\,A}$	$\dfrac{\text{drag force}}{\text{inertia effects}}$	Aerodynamics, hydrodynamics, note this coefficient has many definitions
Eckert Number	Ec	$\dfrac{U^2}{C_p\,\Delta T}$	$\dfrac{\text{inertia effects}}{\text{thermal effects}}$	during dissipation processes
Ekman Number	Ek	$\dfrac{\nu}{2\ell^2\,\omega}$	$\dfrac{\text{viscous forces}}{\text{Coriolis forces}}$	geophysical flow like atmospheric flow
Euler Number	Eu	$\dfrac{P_0 - P_\infty}{\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\,U^2}$	$\dfrac{\text{pressure potential effects}}{\text{inertia effects}}$	potential of resistance problems
Froude Number	Fr	$\dfrac{U}{\sqrt{g\,\ell}}$	$\dfrac{\text{inertia effects}}{\text{gravitational effects}}$	open channel flow and two phase flow

Continued on next page

Table 9.8 – Common Dimensionless Parameters of Fluid Mechanics (continue)

Standard System				
Name	Symbol	Equation	Interpretation	Application
Galileo Number	Ga	$\dfrac{\rho\, g\, \ell^3}{\mu^2}$	$\dfrac{\text{gravitational effects}}{\text{viscous effects}}$	open channel flow and Stokes flow
Grashof Number	Gr	$\dfrac{\beta\, \Delta T\, g\, \ell^3\, \rho^2}{\mu^2}$	$\dfrac{\text{buoyancy effects}}{\text{viscous effects}}$	natural convection
Knudsen Number	Kn	$\dfrac{\lambda}{\ell}$	$\dfrac{\text{LMFP}}{\text{characteristic length}}$	length of mean free path, LMFP, to characteristic length
Laplace Constant	La	$\sqrt{\dfrac{2\,\sigma}{g(\rho_1-\rho_2)}}$	$\dfrac{\text{surface force}}{\text{gravity effects}}$	liquid raise, surface tension problem, also ref:Capillary constant
Lift Coefficient	C_L	$\dfrac{L}{\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\, U^2\, A}$	$\dfrac{\text{lift force}}{\text{inertia effects}}$	Aerodynamics, hydrodynamics, note this coefficient has many definitions
Mach Number	M	$\dfrac{U}{c}$	$\dfrac{\text{velocity}}{\text{sound speed}}$	compressibility and propagation of disturbances
Marangoni Number	Ma	$-\dfrac{d\sigma}{dT}\dfrac{\ell\,\Delta T}{\nu\alpha}$	$\dfrac{\text{“thermal” surface tension}}{\text{viscous force}}$	surface tension caused by thermal gradient
Morton Number	Mo	$\dfrac{g\mu_c^4\,\Delta\rho}{\rho_c^2\sigma^3}$	$\dfrac{\text{viscous force}}{\text{surface tension force}}$	bubble and drop flow
Ozer Number	Oz	$\dfrac{\frac{{C_D}^2\, P_{max}}{\rho}}{\left(\frac{Q_{max}}{A}\right)^2}$	$\dfrac{\text{“maximum” supply}}{\text{“maximum” demand}}$	supply and demand analysis such pump & pipe system, economy
Prandtl Number	Pr	$\dfrac{\nu}{\alpha}$	$\dfrac{\text{viscous diffusion rate}}{\text{thermal diffusion rate}}$	Prandtl number is fluid property important in flow due to thermal forces
Reynolds Number	Re	$\dfrac{\rho\, U\, \ell}{\mu}$	$\dfrac{\text{inertia forces}}{\text{viscous forces}}$	In most fluid mechanics issues
Rossby Number	Ro	$\dfrac{U}{\omega\, \ell_0}$	$\dfrac{\text{inertia forces}}{\text{Coriolis forces}}$	In rotating fluids

Continued on next page

Table 9.8 – Common Dimensionless Parameters of Fluid Mechanics (continue)

Standard System				
Name	Symbol	Equation	Interpretation	Application
Shear Number	Sn	$\dfrac{\tau_c\,\ell_c}{\mu_c\,U_c}$	actual shear / "potential" shear	shear flow
Stokes Number	Stk	$\dfrac{t_p}{t_K}$	particle relaxation time / Kolmogorov time	in aerosol flow dealing with penetration of particles
Strouhal Number	St	$\dfrac{\omega\,\ell}{U}$	"unsteady" effects / inertia effect	The effects of natural or forced frequency in all the field that is how much the "unsteadiness" of the flow is
Taylor Number	Ta	$\dfrac{\rho^2\,{\omega_i}^2\,\ell^4}{\mu^4}$	centrifugal forces / viscous forces	Stability of rotating cylinders Notice ℓ has special definition
Weber Number	We	$\dfrac{\rho\,U^2\,\ell}{\sigma}$	inertia force / surface tension force	For large Re and surface tension involve problem

The dimensional parameters that were used in the construction of the dimensionless parameters in Table 9.8 are the characteristics of the system. Therefore there are several definition of Reynolds number. In fact, in the study of the physical situations often people refers to local Re number and the global Re number. Keeping this point in mind, there several typical dimensions which need to be mentioned. The typical body force is the gravity g which has a direction to center of Earth. The elasticity E in case of liquid phase is B_T, in case of solid phase is Young modulus. The typical length is denoted as ℓ and in many cases it is referred to as the diameter or the radius. The density, ρ is referred to the characteristic density or density at infinity. The area, A in drag and lift coefficients is referred normally to projected area.

The frequency ω or f is referred to as the "unsteadiness" of the system. Generally, the periodic effect is enforced by the boundary conditions or the initial conditions. In other situations, the physics itself instores or forces periodic instability. For example, flow around cylinder at first looks like symmetrical situation. And indeed in a low Reynolds number it is a steady state. However after a certain value of Reynolds number, vortexes are created in an infinite parade and this phenomenon is called Von Karman vortex street (see Figure 9.4) which named after Von Karman. These vortexes are created in a non–symmetrical way and hence

[14]This number is named by Reiner, M. (1964), "The Deborah Number", Physics Today 17 (1): 62, doi:10.1063/1.3051374. Reiner, a civil engineer who is considered the father of Rheology, named this parameter because theological reasons perhaps since he was living in Israel.

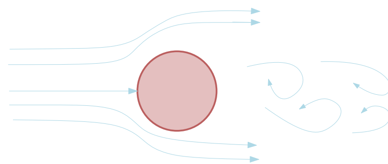


Fig. 9.4 – Oscillating Von Karman Vortex Street.

create an unsteady situation. When Reynolds number increases, these vortexes are mixed and the flow becomes turbulent which, can be considered a steady state[15].

The pressure P is the pressure at infinity or when the velocity is at rest. c is the speed of sound of the fluid at rest or characteristic value. The value of the viscosity, μ is typically some kind averaged value. The inability to define a fix value leads also to new dimensionless numbers which represent the deviations of these properties.

9.4.1 The Significance of these Dimensionless Numbers

Reynolds number, named in the honor of Reynolds, represents the ratio of the momentum forces to the viscous forces. historically, this number was one of the first numbers to be introduced to fluid mechanics. This number determines, in many cases, the flow regime.

Example 9.17: Eckert Number **Level: Intermediate**

Eckert number (Bird, Stewart, and Lightfoot 1960) determines whether the role of the momentum energy is transferred to thermal energy is significant to affect the flow. This effect is important in situations where high speed is involved. This fact suggests that Eckert number is related to Mach number. Determine this relationship and under what circumstances this relationship is true.

Solution

In Table 9.8 Mach and Eckert numbers are defined as

$$Ec = \frac{U^2}{C_p\,\Delta T} \qquad\qquad M = \frac{U}{\sqrt{\dfrac{P}{\rho}}} \tag{9.17.a}$$

The material which obeys the ideal flow model[a] ($P/\rho = R\,T$ and $P = C_1\,\rho^k$) can be written that

$$M = U \Bigg/ \sqrt{\frac{P}{\rho}} = \frac{U}{\sqrt{k\,R\,T}} \tag{9.17.b}$$

[15]This is an example where the more unsteady the situation becomes the situation can be analyzed as a steady state because averages have a significant importance.

End of Ex. 9.17

For the comparison, the reference temperature used to be equal to zero. Thus Eckert number can be written as

$$\sqrt{Ec} = \frac{U}{\sqrt{C_p\,T}} = \frac{U}{\sqrt{\underbrace{\left(\frac{R\,k}{k-1}\right)}_{C_p} T}} = \frac{\sqrt{k-1}\,U}{\sqrt{k\,R\,T}} = \sqrt{k-1}\,M \tag{9.17.c}$$

The Eckert number and Mach number are related under ideal gas model and isentropic relationship.

[a] See for more details http://www.potto.org/gasDynamics/node70.html

Brinkman number measures of the importance of the viscous heating relative the conductive heat transfer. This number is important in cases when a large velocity change occurs over short distances such as lubricant, supersonic flow in rocket mechanics creating large heat effect in the head due to large velocity (in many place it is a combination of Eckert number with Brinkman number. The Mach number is based on different equations depending on the property of the medium in which pressure disturbance moves through. Cauchy number and Mach number are related as well and see Example 9.19 for explanation.

Example 9.18: Historical Reason **Level: Simple**

For historical reason some fields prefer to use certain numbers and not others. For example in Mechanical engineers prefer to use the combination Re and We number while Chemical engineers prefers to use the combination of Re and the Capillary number. While in some instances this combination is justified, other cases it is arbitrary. Show what the relationship between these dimensionless numbers.

Solution

The definitions of these number in Table 9.8

$$We = \frac{\rho\,U^2\,\ell}{\sigma} \qquad Re = \frac{\rho\,U\,\ell}{\mu} \qquad Ca = \frac{\mu\,U}{\sigma} = \frac{U}{\frac{\sigma}{\mu}} \tag{9.18.a}$$

Dividing Weber number by Reynolds number yields

$$\frac{We}{Re} = \frac{\frac{\rho\,U^2\,\ell}{\sigma}}{\frac{\rho\,U\,\ell}{\mu}} = \frac{U}{\frac{\sigma}{\mu}} = Ca \tag{9.18.b}$$

Euler number is named after Leonhard Euler (1707 1783), a German Physicist who pioneered so many fields that it is hard to say what and where are his greatest contributions. Euler's number and Cavitation number are essentially the same with the exception that these numbers represent different driving pressure differences. This difference from dimensional analysis is minimal. Furthermore, Euler number is referred to as the pressure coefficient, C_p. This confusion arises in dimensional analysis because historical reasons and the main focus area. The cavitation number is used in the study of cavitation phenomena while Euler number is mainly used in calculation of resistances.

Example 9.19: Mach and Cauchy

Level: Intermediate

Explained under what conditions and what are relationship between the Mach number and Cauchy number?

Solution

Cauchy number is defined as

$$Cau = \frac{\rho \mathbf{U}^2}{E} \tag{9.19.a}$$

The square root of Cauchy number is

$$\sqrt{Cau} = \frac{U}{\sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}}} \tag{9.19.b}$$

In the liquid phase the speed of sound is approximated as

$$c = \frac{E}{\rho} \tag{9.19.c}$$

Using equation (9.19.b) transforms equation (9.19.a) into

$$\sqrt{Cau} = \frac{U}{c} = M \tag{9.52}$$

Thus the square root of Cau is equal to Mach number in the liquid phase. In the solid phase equation (9.19.c) is less accurate and speed of sound depends on the direction of the grains. However, as first approximation, this analysis can be applied also to the solid phase.

9.4.2 Relationship Between Dimensionless Numbers

The Dimensionless numbers since many of them have formulated in a certain field tend to be duplicated. For example, the Bond number is referred in Europe as Eotvos number. In addition to the above confusion, many dimensional numbers expressed the same things under certain conditions. For example, Mach number and Eckert Number under certain circumstances are same.

Example 9.20: Galileo Number **Level: Intermediate**

Galileo Number is a dimensionless number which represents the ratio of gravitational forces and viscous forces in the system as

$$Ga = \frac{\rho^2 \, g \, \ell^3}{\mu^2} \tag{9..b}$$

The definition of Reynolds number has viscous forces and the definition of Froude number has gravitational forces. What are the relation between these numbers?

Solution

Submit your answer.

Example 9.21: Laplace Number **Level: Intermediate**

Laplace Number is another dimensionless number that appears in fluid mechanics which related to Capillary number. The Laplace number definition is

$$La = \frac{\rho \, \sigma \, \ell}{\mu^2} \tag{9.21.a}$$

Show what are the relationships between Reynolds number, Weber number and Laplace number.

Solution

Submit your answer.

Example 9.22: Rotating Froude Number **Level: Intermediate**

The Rotating Froude Number is a somewhat a similar number to the regular Froude number. This number is defined as

$$Fr_R = \frac{\omega^2 \, \ell}{g} \tag{9.22.a}$$

What is the relationship between two Froude numbers?

Solution

Submit your answer.

Example 9.23: Ohnesorge Number **Level: Intermediate**

Ohnesorge Number is another dimensionless parameter that deals with surface tension and is similar to Capillary number and it is defined as

$$Oh = \frac{\mu}{\sqrt{\rho\,\sigma\,\ell}} \tag{9..c}$$

Defined Oh in term of We and Re numbers.

Solution

9.4.3 Examples for Dimensional Analysis

Example 9.24: Pump Similarity **Level: Intermediate**

The similarity of pumps is determined by comparing several dimensional numbers among them are Reynolds number, Euler number, Rossby number etc. Assume that the only numbers which affect the flow are Reynolds and Euler number. The flow rate of the imaginary pump is 0.25 $[m^3/sec]$ and pressure increase for this flow rate is 2 [Bar] with 2500 [kw]. Due to increase of demand, it is suggested to replace the pump with a 4 times larger pump. What is the new estimated flow rate, pressure increase, and power consumption?

Solution

It provided that the Reynolds number controls the situation. The density and viscosity remains the same and hence

$$Re_m = Re_p \Longrightarrow U_m\,D_m = U_p\,D_p \Longrightarrow U_p = \frac{D_m}{D_p}U_m \tag{9.24.a}$$

It can be noticed that initial situation is considered as the model and while the new pump is the prototype. The new flow rate, Q, depends on the ratio of the area and velocity as

$$\frac{Q_p}{Q_m} = \frac{A_p\,U_p}{A_m\,U_m} \Longrightarrow Q_p = Q_m\frac{A_p\,U_p}{A_m\,U_m} = Q_m\frac{{D_p}^2\,U_p}{{D_m}^2\,U_m} \tag{9.24.b}$$

Thus the prototype flow rate is

$$Q_p = Q_m\left(\frac{D_p}{D_m}\right)^3 = 0.25\times 4^3 = 16\left[\frac{m^3}{sec}\right] \tag{9.24.c}$$

The new pressure is obtain by comparing the Euler number as

$$Eu_p = Eu_m \Longrightarrow \left(\frac{\Delta P}{\frac{1}{2}\rho\,U^2}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\Delta P}{\frac{1}{2}\rho\,U^2}\right)_m \tag{9.24.d}$$

End of Ex. 9.24

Rearranging equation (9.24.d) provides

$$\frac{(\Delta P)_p}{(\Delta P)_m} = \frac{(\not\rho U^2)_p}{(\not\rho U^2)_m} = \frac{(U^2)_p}{(U^2)_m} \tag{9.24.e}$$

Utilizing equation (9.24.a)

$$\Delta P_p = \Delta P_m \left(\frac{D_p}{D_m}\right)^2 \tag{9.24.f}$$

The power can be obtained from the following

$$\dot{W} = \frac{F\,\ell}{t} = F\,U = P\,A\,U \tag{9.24.g}$$

In this analysis, it is assumed that pressure is uniform in the cross section. This assumption is appropriate because only the secondary flows in the radial direction (to be discussed in this book section on pumps.). Hence, the ratio of power between the two pump can be written as

$$\frac{\dot{W}_p}{\dot{W}_m} = \frac{(P\,A\,U)_p}{(P\,A\,U)_m} \tag{9.24.h}$$

Utilizing equations above in this ratio leads to

$$\frac{\dot{W}_p}{\dot{W}_m} = \overbrace{\left(\frac{D_p}{D_m}\right)^2}^{P_p/P_m} \overbrace{\left(\frac{D_p}{D_m}\right)^2}^{A_p/A_m} \overbrace{\left(\frac{D_p}{D_m}\right)}^{U_p/U_m} = \left(\frac{D_p}{D_m}\right)^5 \tag{9.24.i}$$

Example 9.25: Simulating Water by Air

Level: Intermediate

The flow resistance to flow of the water in a pipe is to be simulated by flow of air. Estimate the pressure loss ratio if Reynolds number remains constant. This kind of study appears in the industry in which the compressibility of the air is ignored. However, the air is a compressible substance that flows the ideal gas model. Water is a substance that can be considered incompressible flow for relatively small pressure change. Estimate the error using the averaged properties of the air.

Solution

For the first part, the Reynolds number is the single controlling parameter which affects the pressure loss. Thus it can be written that the Euler number is function of the Reynolds number.

$$Eu = f(Re) \tag{9.25.a}$$

Thus, to have a similar situation the Reynolds and Euler have to be same.

$$Re_p = Re_m \qquad\qquad Eu_m = Eu_p \tag{9.25.b}$$

Hence,

$$\frac{U_m}{U_p} = \frac{\ell_p}{\ell_m}\frac{\rho}{\rho_m}\frac{\mu_p}{\mu_m} \tag{9.25.c}$$

End of Ex. 9.25

and for Euler number

$$\frac{\Delta P_m}{\Delta P_p} = \frac{\rho_m}{\rho_p}\frac{U_m}{U_p} \tag{9.25.d}$$

and utilizing equation (9.25.c) yields

$$\frac{\Delta P_m}{\Delta P_p} = \left(\frac{\ell_p}{\ell_m}\right)^2 \left(\frac{\mu_m}{\mu_p}\right)^2 \left(\frac{\rho_p}{\rho_m}\right) \tag{9.25.e}$$

Inserting the numerical values results in

$$\frac{\Delta P_m}{\Delta P_p} = 1 \times 1000 \times \tag{9.25.f}$$

It can be noticed that the density of the air changes considerably hence the calculations produce a considerable error which can render the calculations useless (a typical problem of Buckingham's method). Assuming a new variable that effect the problem, air density variation. If that variable is introduced into problem, air can be used to simulate water flow. However as a first approximation, the air properties are calculated based on the averaged values between the entrance and exit values. If the pressure reduction is a function of pressure reduction (iterative process).
to be continue

Example 9.26: Boat Model

Level: Intermediate

A device operating on a surface of a liquid to study using a model with a ratio 1:20. What should be ratio of kinematic viscosity between the model and prototype so that Froude and Reynolds numbers remain the same. Assume that body force remains the same and velocity is reduced by half.

Solution

The requirement is that Reynolds

$$Re_m = R_p \Longrightarrow \left(\frac{U\,\ell}{\nu}\right)_p = \left(\frac{U\,\ell}{\nu}\right)_m \tag{9.26.a}$$

The Froude needs to be similar so

$$Fr_m = Fr_p \Longrightarrow \left(\frac{U}{\sqrt{g\,\ell}}\right)_p = \left(\frac{U\,\ell}{\nu}\right)_m \tag{9.26.b}$$

dividing equation (9.26.a) by equation (9.26.b) results in

$$\left(\frac{U\,\ell}{\nu}\right)_p \Big/ \left(\frac{U}{\sqrt{g\,\ell}}\right)_p = \left(\frac{U\,\ell}{\nu}\right)_m \Big/ \left(\frac{U}{\sqrt{g\,\ell}}\right)_m \tag{9.26.c}$$

or

$$\left(\frac{\ell\sqrt{g\,\ell}}{\nu}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\ell\sqrt{g\,\ell}}{\nu}\right)_m \tag{9.26.d}$$

End of Ex. 9.26

If the body force[a], g, The kinematic viscosity ratio is then

$$\frac{\nu_p}{\nu_m} = \left(\frac{\ell_m}{\ell_p}\right)^{3/2} = (1/20)^{3/2} \tag{9.26.e}$$

It can be noticed that this can be achieved using Ohnesorge Number like this presentation.

[a] The body force does not necessarily have to be the gravity.

Example 9.27: AP Physics

Level: Intermediate

In AP physics in 2005 the first question reads "A ball of mass M is thrown vertically upward with an initial speed of U_0. Does it take longer for the ball to rise to its maximum height or to fall from its maximum height back to the height from which it was thrown? It also was mentioned that resistance is proportional to ball velocity (Stoke flow). Justify your answer." Use the dimensional analysis to examine this situation.

Solution

The parameters that can effect the situation are (initial) velocity of the ball, air resistance (assuming Stokes flow e.g. the resistance is function of the velocity), maximum height, and gravity. Functionality of these parameters can be written as

$$t = f(U, k, H, m, g) \tag{9.27.a}$$

The time up and/or down must be written in the same fashion since fundamental principle of Buckingham's π theorem the functionally is unknown but only dimensionless parameters are dictated. Hence, no relationship between the time up and down can be provided.
However, Nusselt's method provides first to written the governing equations. The governing equation for the ball climbing up is

$$m\,\frac{dU}{dt} = -m\,g - k\,U \tag{9.27.b}$$

when the negative sign indicates that the positive direction is up. The initial condition is that

$$U(0) = U_0 \tag{9.27.c}$$

The governing equation the way down is

$$m\,\frac{dU}{dt} = -m\,g + k\,U \tag{9.27.d}$$

with initial condition of

$$U(0) = 0 \tag{9.27.e}$$

Equation (9.27.d) has no typical velocity (assuming at this stage that solution was not solved ever before). Dividing equation (9.27.d) by $m\,g$ and inserting the gravitation constant into the derivative results in

$$\frac{dU}{d\,(g\,t)} = -1 + \frac{k\,U}{m\,g} \tag{9.27.f}$$

End of Ex. 9.27

The gravity constant, g, could be inserted because it is constant. Equation suggests that velocity should be normalized by as dimensionless group, $k\,U/\,m\,g$. Without solving the equations, it can be observed that value of dimensionless group above or below one change the characteristic of the governing equation (positive slop or negative slop). Non–dimensioning of initial condition (9.27.c) yields

$$\frac{k\,U(0)}{m\,g} = \frac{k\,U_0}{m\,g} \tag{9.27.g}$$

In this case, if the value $k\,U_0/\,m\,g$ is above one change the characteristic of the situation. This exercise what not to solve this simple Physics mechanics problem but rather to demonstrate the power of dimensional analysis power. So, What this information tell us? In the case the supper critical initial velocity, the ball can be above critical velocity $\frac{k\,U_0}{m\,g} > 1$ on the up. However the ball never can be above the critical velocity and hence the time up will shorter the time done. For the initial velocity below the critical velocity, while it is know that the answer is the same, the dimensional analysis does not provide a solution. On the way up ball can start

Example 9.28: Sail Boats **Level: Simple**

Two boats sail from the opposite sides of river (see Figure 9.5). They meet at a distance ℓ_1 (for example 1000) meters from bank **A**. The boats reach the opposite side respectively and continue back to their original bank. The boats meet for the second time at ℓ_2 (for example 500) $[m]$ from bank **B**. What is the river width? What are the dimensional parameters that control the problem?

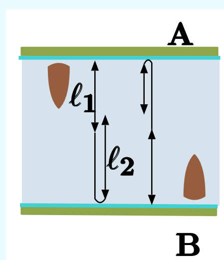


Fig. 9.5 – Description of the boat crossing river.

Solution

The original problem was constructed so it was suitable to the 11 years old author's daughter who was doing her precalculus. However, it appears that this question can be used to demonstrate some of the power of the dimensional analysis. Using the Buckingham's method it is assumed that diameter is a function of the velocities and lengths. Hence, the following can be written

$$D = f(\ell_1, \ell_2, U_A, U_B) \tag{9.28.a}$$

Where D is the river width. Hence, according basic idea the following can be written

$$D = {\ell_1}^a\, {\ell_1}^b\, {U_A}^c\, {U_B}^d \tag{9.28.b}$$

continue Ex. 9.28

The solution of equation (9.28.b) requires that

$$D = [L]^a \, [L]^b \, \left[\frac{L}{T}\right]^c \, \left[\frac{L}{T}\right]^d \tag{9.28.c}$$

The time has to be zero hence it requires that

$$0 = c + d \tag{9.28.d}$$

The units length requires that

$$1 = a + b + c + d \tag{9.28.e}$$

Combined equation (9.28.d) with equation (9.28.e) results in

$$1 = a + b \tag{9.28.f}$$

It can noticed that symmetry arguments require that a and b must be identical. Hence, $a = b = \sqrt{1/2}$ and the solutions is of the form $D = f(\sqrt{\ell_1\,\ell_2})$. From the analytical solution it was found that this solution is wrong.
Another approach utilizing the minimized Buckingham's approach reads

$$D = f(\ell_1, U_A) \tag{9.28.g}$$

In the standard form this leads to

$$D = [L]^a \, \left[\frac{L}{T}\right]^b \tag{9.28.h}$$

Which leads to the requirements of $b = 0$ and $a = 1$. Which again conflict with the actual analytical solution.
Using Nusselt's method requires to write the governing equation. The governing equations are based equating the time traveled to first and second meeting as the following

$$\frac{\ell_1}{U_A} = \frac{D - \ell_1}{U_B} \tag{9.28.i}$$

At the second meeting the time is

$$\frac{D + \ell_2}{U_A} = \frac{2\,D - \ell_2}{U_B} \tag{9.28.j}$$

Equations (9.28.i) and (9.28.j) have three unknowns D, U_A and U_B. The non–dimensioning process can be carried by dividing governing equations by D and multiply by U_B to become

$$\overline{\ell_1} = \left(1 - \overline{\ell_1}\right) \frac{U_A}{U_B} \tag{9.28.k}$$

$$1 + \overline{\ell_2} = \left(2 - \overline{\ell_2}\right) \frac{U_A}{U_B} \tag{9.28.l}$$

Equations (9.28.k) and (9.28.l) have three unknowns. However, the velocity ratio is artificial parameter or dependent parameter. Hence division of the dimensionless governing equations yield one equation with one unknown as

$$\frac{\overline{\ell_1}}{1 + \overline{\ell_2}} = \frac{1 - \overline{\ell_1}}{2 - \overline{\ell_2}} \tag{9.28.m}$$

End of Ex. 9.28

Equation 9.28.m determines that $\overline{\ell_1}$ is a function of $\overline{\ell_2}$. It can be noticed that D, ℓ_1 and ℓ_2 are connected. Hence, knowing two parameters leads to the solution of the missing parameter. From dimensional analysis it can be written that the

$$\overline{\ell_2} = f(\overline{\ell_1}) = \frac{2\,\dfrac{\overline{\ell_1}}{1-\overline{\ell_1}} - 1}{1 + \dfrac{\overline{\ell_1}}{1-\overline{\ell_1}}} \tag{9.28.n}$$

It can be concluded that river width is a function of implicit of $\overline{\ell_1}$ and $\overline{\ell_2}$. Clearly the Nusselt's technique provided write based to obtain the dimensionless parameters. A bit smarter selection of the normalizing parameter can provide explicit solution. An alternative definition of dimensionless parameters of $\widetilde{D} = D/\ell_1$ and $\widetilde{\ell_2} = \ell_2/\ell_1$ can provide the need path. Equation (9.28.m) can be converted quadratic equation for D as

$$\frac{1}{\widetilde{D} - \widetilde{\ell_2}} = \frac{\widetilde{D} - 1}{2\,\widetilde{D} - \widetilde{\ell_2}} \tag{9.28.o}$$

Equation (9.28.o) is quadratic which can be solved analytically. The solution can be presented as

$$D = \ell_1\, f\left(\frac{\ell_2}{\ell_1}\right) \tag{9.28.p}$$

Example 9.29: Lumped capacity System **Level: Intermediate**

Lumped Capacity System refers to a systems were the heat conduction is faster then the heat convection process. This situation is typical when to small metal is placed into cooling air. This situations can be approximated by Newton Law of cooling. Assume that dimensional analysis indeed show that the situation for Newton law of cooling. The temperature of the metal object is measured at two different times and the temperature was recorded. Find what parameters effect the temperature ratio by using the two methods: Buckingham and Nusselt.

Solution

The Buckingham method requires that the parameters should be guessed. In this situation some knowledge of the problem can be helpful. It is logical to assume that the heat conduction coefficient, k, surface area, A, volume, V, density, ρ, heat capacity, C_v, the convection coefficient, h and temperature difference are the effecting parameters of the time. Thus it can be written that

$$t = f(k, A, V, \rho, C_v, h, \Delta T) \tag{9.29.a}$$

Later it can be shown that these parameters are indeed affecting the time. The number of basic parameters in this problem is four which are, length, L, M, t, and θ.

$k = \left[\dfrac{M\,L}{t^3\,\theta}\right]$ $A = \left[L^2\right]$ $V = \left[L^3\right]$ $\rho = \left[\dfrac{M}{L^3}\right]$ $C_v = \left[\dfrac{L^2}{t^2\,\theta}\right]$ $h = \left[\dfrac{L^2}{t^2\,\theta}\right]$ $J/(L^2\,K)$

unfinished.

Example 9.30: Floating Body Nusselt — **Level: Basic**

Repeat Ex. 9.12 using Nusselt's technique assuming the body is with uniform density.

The governing equation for the stability of floating body is

$$\theta = \alpha \tag{9.30.a}$$

where θ is the arbitrary turning angle and α is the angle resulting from change of the centroid of submerge volume due to the change in θ. The relationship between the various geometrical parameters is determined connection according to Eq. (9.30.a). That relationship requires look at the component of triangle at Fig. 9.6. The base of the triangle is determined by

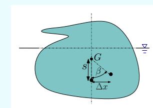


Fig. 9.6 – Floating body showing α and other dimensions.

Solution

$$\Delta x = x_n - x_0 = \frac{V}{V_0}\left(x_a - x_r\right) \tag{9.30.b}$$

and x_a and x_r is related to ratio

$$x_a = \frac{\int x\,dV}{\int dV} = \frac{\int x(x\tan\theta) d(x)\,dx}{V} = \frac{\tan\theta\, \int x^2 \overbrace{d(x)\,dx}^{dA}}{V} \tag{9.30.c}$$

or using the definition of moment of inertia Eq. (9.30.c) can be transferred into

$$x_a = \frac{\tan\theta\, I_{xx}}{V} \tag{9.30.d}$$

After the opposite side calculation, adjacent side (**G$\mathcal{B}$** center of ($\mathcal{B}$) buoyancy (**G**) center of gravity) thus (**G**-$\mathcal{B}$). The weight can be estimated as $m = \rho_\ell\, A\, B = \rho_s\, A\, G$. When A is typical cross section, thus

$$GB = G\left(1 - \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\right) \tag{9.30.e}$$

Combining equations (9.30.d) and (9.30.e) results in

$$\alpha = \frac{\dfrac{\tan\theta\, I_{xx}}{V}}{G\left(1 - \frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}\right)} \tag{9.30.f}$$

Observation of Eq. (9.30.f) so dimensional group $\frac{\rho_s}{\rho_\ell}$, and $\frac{I_{xx}}{G\,V}$ While the analysis was clumsy and rough it provides dimensionless parameters while Buckingham's method fails dramatically.

9.5 Abuse of Dimensional Analysis

Buckingham's method while simple can produce significant errors. Recently (2020) Wuhan Corona Virus (WCV) was propagated from China to the many places around the world. To analysis many researchers utilize Buckingham's method and mistakenly referring to it as Dimensional Analysis. While this book has no intention to criticize people in this case, it has to make exception and single case demonstrate how Buckingham's methods produce errors because the wrong parameters are used. As it was discussed earlier in this Chapter, Buckingham is useful when main if not all parameters are used. For example Contreras et al [16] suggest the following parameters as controlling the spread of Wuhan Coronavirus. Because the caparison with these research their nomenclature is adapted in this section only. These parameters include the following, ambient temperature θ, air currents (Ca), air humidity H (absolute humidity), rainfall Pr. Additionally, Contreras et al mentioned several parameters that might effect the spread such as social structure Efs, seasonal changes of behavior Ce and pre-existing immunity Ip. The spread velocity is denoted as V_p. According Contreras et al the suggested relationship is

$$V_p = a \times \frac{C_a}{Pr^2}\, C_1 + b \times \frac{Ce \times Ca^2 \times Efs \times Ip}{Pr^3} \tag{9.53}$$

where a and b are constants that set so that units match and math some figures. This method has the logic that units has to match. This logic is proper and of coarse the model has to match the data. Thus,to this extend this approach has some logical consistency. However, dimensional analysis is not panacea. The dimensional provides consistency but not solution. Supposed that there is another parameter that effect the spread and the mortality which totally change the model. For example, in New York the politicians like Andrew Cuomo sent sick people to nursing homes by spread WCV. On the other hand, president Trump by closing the boarder with China reduced and/or slow down the spread. Clearly these factors did not enter into the equations that suggested by this researchers group. Hence, none of the model predict the results are close to reality. For example, none of the models predict the following waves that appeared in Spain and else where. Furthermore, none of the models utilizing this approach can predict the reduction due to the vaccination because none of them can predict the Trump's actions will create vaccination. None of the models can predict that China will allow and encourage to fly to Italy and create a nucleus for spread. No dimensional analysis can help these models.

9.6 Summary

The two dimensional analysis methods or approaches were presented in this chapter. Buckingham's π technique is a quick "fix approach" which allow rough estimates and relationship between model and prototype. Nusselt's approach provides an heavy duty approach to ex-

[16]Contreras, G. Sanglier, M. Robas Mora, and P. Jimenez Gómez. "Use of Quantitative Forecasting Methods and Error Calculation for Better Adaptability to the Application of a Mathematical Model to Determine the Speed of Spread of a Coronavirus Infection (COVID-19) in Spain."

amine what dimensionless parameters effect the problem. It can be shown that these two techniques in some situations provide almost similar solution. In other cases, these technique proves different and even conflicting results. The dimensional analysis technique provides a way to simplify models (solving the governing equation by experimental means) and to predict effecting parameters.

9.7 Appendix summary of Dimensionless Form of Navier–Stokes Equations

In a vector form Navier–Stokes equations can be written and later can be transformed into dimensionless form which will yield dimensionless parameters. First, the typical or characteristics values of scaling e parameters has to b presented and appear in the following table

Parameter Symbol	Parameter Description	Units
h	characteristic length	$[L]$
U_0	characteristic velocity	$\left[\dfrac{L}{t}\right]$
f	characteristic frequency	$\left[\dfrac{1}{t}\right]$
ρ_0	characteristic density	$\left[\dfrac{M}{L^3}\right]$
$P_{max} - P_\infty$	maximum pressure drive	$\left[\dfrac{M}{L\,t^2}\right]$

Basic non–dimensional form of the parameters

$$
\begin{array}{ccc}
\tilde{t} = f\,t & \tilde{\mathbf{r}} = \dfrac{\vec{\mathbf{r}}}{h} & \tilde{\mathbf{U}} = \dfrac{\vec{\mathbf{U}}}{U_0} \\
\tilde{\mathbf{P}} = \dfrac{\mathbf{P} - P_\infty}{P_{max} - P_\infty} & \tilde{\boldsymbol{\nabla}} = h\,\boldsymbol{\nabla} & \tilde{\boldsymbol{\rho}} = \dfrac{\rho}{\rho_0}
\end{array}
\tag{9.54}
$$

For the Continuity Equation (8.17) for non–compressible substance can be transformed into

$$
\cancelto{0}{\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial t}} + \nabla \cdot (\tilde{\boldsymbol{\rho}}\,\mathbf{U}) = 0
\tag{9.55}
$$

For the N-S equation, every additive term has primary dimensions $m^1 L^{-2} t^{-2}$. To non nondimensionalization, we multiply every term by $L/(V^2)$, which has primary dimensions $m^{-1} L^2 t^2$, so that the dimensions cancel.

Using these definitions equation (8.117) results in

$$\frac{f\,h}{U_0}\frac{\partial\tilde{\mathbf{U}}}{\partial\tilde{t}} + \left(\tilde{\mathbf{U}}\cdot\tilde{\boldsymbol{\nabla}}\right)\tilde{\mathbf{U}} = -\left(\frac{P_{max}-P_\infty}{\rho\,\tilde{\mathbf{U}}}\right)\tilde{\boldsymbol{\nabla}}\tilde{\mathbf{P}} + \frac{1}{\dfrac{\tilde{\mathbf{U}}^2}{g\,h}}\vec{f_g} + \frac{1}{\dfrac{\rho\,\tilde{\mathbf{U}}\,h}{\mu}}\tilde{\boldsymbol{\nabla}}^2\tilde{\mathbf{U}} \tag{9.56}$$

Or after using the definition of the dimensionless parameters as

$$St\,\frac{\partial\tilde{\mathbf{U}}}{\partial\tilde{t}} + \left(\tilde{\mathbf{U}}\cdot\tilde{\boldsymbol{\nabla}}\right)\tilde{\mathbf{U}} = -Eu\tilde{\boldsymbol{\nabla}}\tilde{\mathbf{P}} + \frac{1}{Fr^2}\vec{f_g} + \frac{1}{Re}\tilde{\boldsymbol{\nabla}}^2\tilde{\mathbf{U}} \tag{9.57}$$

The definition of Froude number is not consistent in the literature. In some places Fr is defined as the square of $Fr = U^2/g\,h$.

The Strouhal number is named after Vincenz Strouhal (1850–1922), who used this parameter in his study of "singing wires." This parameter is important in unsteady, oscillating flow problems in which the frequency of the oscillation is important.

Example 9.31: Constant Accelarated **Level: Intermediate**

A device is accelerated linearly by a constant value $\mathbf{B}$. Write a new N–S and continuity equations for incompressible substance in the a coordinate system attached to the body. Using these equations developed new dimensionless equations so the new "Froude number" will contain or "swallow" by the new acceleration. Measurement has shown that the acceleration to be constant with small sinusoidal on top the constant such away as

$$\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{B} + \epsilon\,\sin\left(\frac{f}{2\,\pi}\right) \tag{9..d}$$

Suggest a dimensionless parameter that will take this change into account.

Solution

Under construction

9.8 Supplemental Problems

1. An airplane wing of chord length 3 [m] moves through still air at 15°Cand 1 [Bar] and at at a speed of 15 [m/sec]. What is the air velocity for a 1:20 scale model to achieve dynamic similarity between model and prototype? Assume that in the model the air has the same pressure and temperature as that in prototype. If the air is considered as compressible, what velocity is required for pressure is 1.5[bar] and temperature 20°C? What is the required velocity of the air in the model test when the medium is made of water to keep the dynamic similarity?

2. An airplane 100[m] long is tested by 1 [m] model. If the airplane velocity is 120 [m] and velocity at the wind–tunnel is 60 [m], calculate the model and the airplane Reynolds

numbers. You can assume that both model and prototype working conditions are the same (1[Bar] and 60°C).

3. What is the pipe diameter for oil flowing at speed of 1[m/sec] to obtain dynamic similarity with a pipe for water flowing at 3 [m/sec] in a 0.02[m] pipe. State your assumptions.

4. The pressure drop for water flowing at 1 [m/sec] in a pipe was measured to be 1 [Bar]. The pipe is 0.05 [m] diameter and 100 [m] in length. What should be velocity of Castor oil to get the same Reynolds number? What would be pressure drop in that case?

Example 9.32: Match Dimensional Number **Level: GATE 2010**

Match the following.

Column-I	Column-II
P. Compressible flow	U. Reynolds number
Q. Free surface flow	V. Nusselt number
R. Boundary layer flow	W. Weber number
S. Pipe flow	X. Froude number
T. Heat convection	Y. Mach number
	Z. Skin friction coefficient

(a) P-U, Q-X, R-V, S-Z, T-W

(b) P-W, Q-X, R-Z, S-U, T-V

(c) P-Y, Q-W, R-Z, S-U, T-X

(d) P-Y, Q-W, R-Z, S-U, T-V

Solution

The Reynolds number (Re) represents the ratio of inertia force and viscous force and commonly used in many situations and has it can be used almost every where. Yet it more dominate in pipe flow as the main parameter. While this question is not really well defined it probably meant for that situation. Mach number is commonly used in compressible flow as it represents the ratio of sonic velocity and gas velocity. The reason that Mach number represents how compressible the flow is. The Weber number (We) with his cosines (Capillary number and Bond number) is the ratio between the inertial force and the surface tension force. Nusselt number (Nu) represents the ratio of heat convected through the fluid and heat conducted through the fluid. The Froude number (Fr) is a dimensionless value that describes ratio inertial forces to gravity force. The flow regimes in open channel flow are determine by this number.
Based on the above discussion it has to be that P-Y and thus (a) and (b) must be false. (c) fails because that heat convection is not related to Froude number.
The answer is (d).

Example 9.33: The surface Tension Unites **Level: GATE 1996**

The dimension of surface tension is

(a)	ML^{-1}	(b)	$L^2\,T^{-1}$
(c)	$M\,L^{-1}\,T^{-1}$	(d)	$M\,T^{-2}$

Solution

Note that in GATE terminoligy T is actually t. The units appear in table 9.1 with the value of (d). As the units are [N/m].

Bibliography

A micro-biography of Edgar Buckingham

Edgar Buckingham (1867–1940) was educated at Harvard and Leipzig, and worked at the (US) National Bureau of Standards (now the National Institute of Standards and Technology, or NIST) 1905–1937. His fields of expertise included soil physics, gas properties, acoustics, fluid mechanics, and black–body radiation.

10
External Flow

10.1 *Introduction*

The external flow refers to flow around immersed bodies. In this analysis, the approached adapted is to start from from close proximity to body and increase the size gradualy. Several geological shape will be introduced. In the extreme case when the Boundary Layer ecomposes the whole field it refered as the Stokes's problem which will be introduced. Stokes's problem is a special class problem that Boundary Layer is very thick and ecompose the whole field.

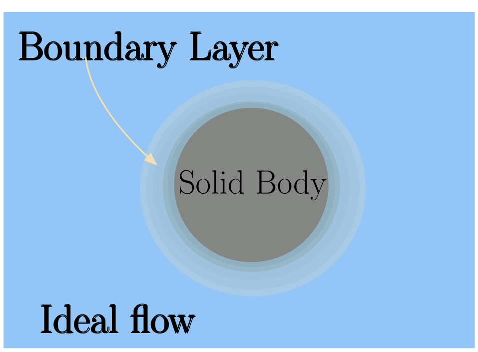


Fig. 10.1 – Boundary layer schamatics to show region of influence.

10.2 Boundary Layer Theory

The boundary layer was introduced by Prandtl in 1904 to connect between the experimental or empirical and the theoretical or analytical work. Many, if not most, of the analytical work was based on Euler equation (inviscid fluid) to experiment work (mostly) which was on viscous flow. The basic idea is that most of the domain of the flow is not affected by the viscous effects while in the close proximity to boundaries of the (mostly) solid bodies the viscosity effects are dominated. This idea based on dimensional analysis of the Naiver–Stokes equation. That is, the local Reynolds number based on the Boundary Layer is much smaller the general Reynolds number based on the entire dimension. In these boundaries the transfer of the momentum occurs (see Fig. 10.1).

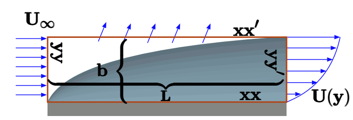


Fig. 10.2 – General description of boundary layer.

A very thin layer around the solid body shown in Fig. 10.1 is referred as boundary layer. The velocity profile in the boundary layer has several requirements which will be discussed. The limit of the Boundary Layer is where the relative velocity U/U_∞ is about one. For practical purposes the value that is taken for relative velocity is $U/U_\infty \sim 0.99$. The velocity of the boundary layer is unknown and it turned out with reasonable demands yield similar results. These conditions include, at minimum, zero velocity at the solid object and the velocity at Boundary Layer edge to be same as the far away from the body, U_∞. Once, the velocity profile is guessed, the momentum transfer can be examined. As the simplest scenario is a flow of along flat flat as depicted in Fig. 10.2. The flow of fluid over the plate plat starting the leading edge. The mass conservation reads

$$m_{out}(x) = \left(\overbrace{\int \rho\, u(y)\, dy}^{xx'} - \overbrace{\int \rho\, U_\infty\, dy}^{xx} \right) = \int_0^\delta \rho\, \left(U_\infty - u(y) \right)\, dy \tag{10.1}$$

$$-b \int_0^x \tau_w\, dx = b \left(\overbrace{\int \rho\, u^2\, dy}^{xx'} - \overbrace{\int \rho\, {U_\infty}^2\, dy}^{xx} \right) + \tag{10.2}$$

10.2.1 Non–Circular Shape Effect

The discussion until now was focused on the circular or pipe shape. The conduit shape has significant effect on the velocity profile. Thus, it strongly affects the resistance to the flow. The closer actual shape to a circular shape the smaller the resistance is. For example, square cross section shape or even equiangular triangle are close enough to circular shape and hence utilize the information that was developed for the circular pipe. For this reason the hydraulic diameter has to be defined or established. It was found that the following equation produce a reasonable results

10.2.2 Examples

Example 10.1: Flat Plate **Level: GATE 2004**

For air flow over a flat plate, velocity (U) and boundary layer thickness (δ) can be expressed, respectively, as

$$\frac{U}{U_\infty} = \frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right) - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{y}{\delta}\right)^3 \tag{10.1.a}$$

$$\delta = \frac{4.64\,x}{\sqrt{Re\,x}} \tag{10.1.b}$$

If the free stream velocity is 2 [m/s], and air has kinematic viscosity of $1.5 \times 10{-}5$ [m^2/s] and density of 1.23 [kg/m^3] , the wall shear stress at x = 1[m], is

(a)	$2.36 \times 10^2 N/m^2$	(b)	$43.6 \times 10^{-3} N/m^2$
(c)	$4.36 \times 10^{-3} N/m^2$	(d)	$2.18 \times 10^{-3} N/m^2$

Solution

First one must comment on the question as Eq. (10.1.a) is error in the dimension. On the left hand side, the dimension is as length while the right hand side is in a square root of length. Clearly something is wrong. But in this case the question how to solve GATE and not how to make GATE correct.

The Reylonds number according to this logic is

$$Re = \frac{U_\infty\,x}{\nu} = 133333 \tag{10.1.c}$$

Utilizing this value and plug it into Eq. (10.1.b)

$$\delta = \frac{4.64 \times 1}{\sqrt{133333 \times 1}} = 0.0127072 \tag{10.1.d}$$

Differentiating Eq. (10.1.a) with respect to y and setting $y = 0$ provides (notice that only first term participating)

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y}\right)_{y=0} = \frac{3\,U_\infty}{2\,\delta} \tag{10.1.e}$$

The shear stress is

$$\tau = \overbrace{\nu\,\rho}^{\mu}\,\frac{3\,U_\infty}{2\,\delta} = 4.36 \times 10^{-3} [N/m^2] \tag{10.1.f}$$

Answer (c).

Example 10.2: Increasing Re on Plate

Level: GATE 2012

In incompressible fluid flows over a flat plate with zero pressure gradient. The boundary layer thickness is 1 mm at a location where the Reynolds number is 1000. If the velocity of the fluid alone is increased by a factor of 4, then the boundary layer thickness at the same location, in mm, will be

(a)	4	(b)	2
(c)	0.5	(d)	0.25

Solution

The thickness of boundary layer expressed according to the Blasius solution conditions as

$$\frac{\delta}{x} = \frac{5}{Re_x} \tag{10.2.a}$$

where the definition of Re is

$$Re_x = \frac{\rho\, U\, x}{\mu} \tag{10.2.b}$$

Therefore, keeping constant x, ρ, and μ, results in

$$\delta \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{U}} \tag{10.2.c}$$

In the current case boundary layer thickness is ($\delta_1 = 1$ [mm]) with the ratio of the boundary layer thickness solve the problem. The ratio of the thickness is

$$\frac{\delta_1}{\delta_2} = \frac{\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{U_1}}}{\dfrac{1}{\sqrt{U_2}}} = \frac{\sqrt{U_2}}{\sqrt{U_1}} = \sqrt{\frac{U_2}{U_1}} = 2 \tag{10.2.d}$$

Hence, $\delta_2 = 1[mm]/2 = 0.5[mm]$
The answer is (c).

11

Internal Flow or Conduit Flow

11.1 Introduction

A flow of fluid through a pipe or conduit has a significant applicability and importance for many engineering processes. In the Chapters 14 and 15[1] a discussion about the compressible substance and several models discussing flow in conduits were introduced. These models were introduced based on pure analytical consideration with the exception of the friction factor, f. In this chapter the emphasis is on the "experimental" data of the flow in a constant cross section although other configurations will be presented. Additionally, various connections of the conduits or pipes will be included. These kinds of flow are referred as "Internal Flows" as opposed to "External Flows" that were discussed in the previous Chapter. The Internal Flow is different in the sense that the boundary conditions for the other side (the side wall) affects the entire flow field. The entry region length is discussed later in this chapter (see Figure 11.1 for entry length).

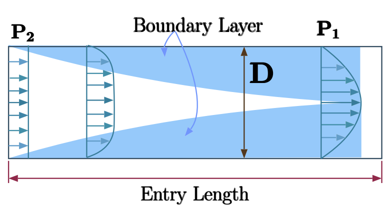


Fig. 11.1 – Simple Entry length into a pipe under laminar flow.

[1]Notice the way this book is written, these Chapters appeared earlier. Thus, the reference to these chapters appear here.

This discussion is focused on the incompressible flow to simplify the analysis. The dimensional analysis will be used in this discussion to guide for a direction. Flow in pipe can be considered undergoing several stages or regions, roughly speaking, which including entry length, in intermediate, and a fully developed flow (see Figure (11.2)). The flow is referred to as fully developed when the flow profile is the same for every consecutive cross section. The fully developed flow is depicted in Figure 11.2. The connection of the shear stress and the pressure loss is to be established. Consider the element and the control volume shown in Figure 11.2. The momentum conservation of the control volume reads

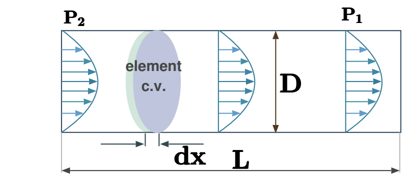


Fig. 11.2 – Fully developed and steady state flow in a conduit.

$$\left(P_1 - P_2\right) A - \int_0^L \tau_w \overbrace{\pi D\, dx}^{dA} = \int_A \rho\, U\, U_{rn}\, dA \tag{11.1}$$

Notice that the infinitesimal areas, dAs, are different. In the first integral, infinitesimal area, dA, refers to the tangential area while the second infinitesimal area refers to cross section area. The shear forces represent the total of the local shear stress. In this case, the shear stress value is constant because the velocity profile is constant for every cross section. Hence, this shear stress value (τ_w) can be taken out the integration. It can be also noticed that the shear stress is opposite to the flow direction. The right hand side term in equation (11.1) is the net momentum flux which is zero in this case due to the basis assumptions of the uniform profile (uniform flow). Equation (11.1) transitions to

$$\left(P_1 - P_2\right) A = \Delta P\, A = \tau_w\, \pi\, D\, L \tag{11.2}$$

The relationship between the velocity (profile) and the shear stress has to be established. If the velocity profile is known, then the shear stress can be calculated regardless to the flow regime.

Example 11.1: Maximum Velocity **Level: Basic**

Consider a fluid with an hypothetical velocity profile given by

$$U(r) = U_{max}\left(1 - \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^2\right) \tag{11.1.a}$$

What is the relationship between the velocity profile (parameters of the velocity profile) and the shear stress.

Solution

End of Ex. 11.1

The shear stress is given by

$$\tau_w = -\mu \frac{\partial U}{\partial r} \tag{11.1.b}$$

Using the given velocity profile

$$\tau_w = \mu 2\, U_{max} \left.\frac{r}{R^2}\right|_{r=R} = \frac{2\,\mu\, U_{max}}{R} \tag{11.1.c}$$

Since the maximum velocity is twice the average velocity equation (11.1.c) it can be written as

$$\tau_w = \frac{4\,\mu\, U_{ave}}{R} \tag{11.1.d}$$

It has to emphasize that for the fully developed flow the shear stress is constant regardless where or not the flow is laminar or turbulent. Hence, the fully developed flow, the shear stress can be written as

$$\overline{\tau_w} = \tau_w = constant \tag{11.3}$$

For unknown velocity profile, this shear stress is needed to be obtained from experimental investigation. The list of major researchers who contribute to this relationship includes Chézy, Weisbach, Darcy, Poiseuille, Hagen, Prandtl, Blasius, von Kármán, Nikuradse, Colebrook, White, Rouse and Moody [2]. The diagram named after Moody, even though this diagram was just simple representation of Rouse's work[3]. It was found that several parameters affect the shear stress which include the following: viscosity μ, density ρ, velocity U, diameter D, and roughness ε. When the effective parameters are known from experimental evidence, then the π theorem can be used to obtain the general relationship. The general relationship can be written as

$$\tau_w = f\left(\rho, \mu, U, D, \varepsilon\right) \tag{11.4}$$

Notice that the units of shear stress are the identical to units of pressure. Using the Dimensional Analysis three dimensional groups control the flow which include the following

$$Re = \frac{\rho\, U\, D}{\mu}, \quad \frac{\varepsilon}{D}, \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\tau_w}{\rho\, U^2} \tag{11.5}$$

The first group is referred as Reynolds number and the second is the relative roughness. So according the Dimensional Analysis, the relationship can be written in the form of

$$\frac{\tau_w}{\rho\, U^2} = f\left(Re, \frac{\varepsilon}{D}\right) \tag{11.6}$$

[2]Excellent article about this topic is provided by Brown (Brown 2003). Moody contributed the lest and got the most of the honor.

[3]Apparently Microsoft did not invent the concept of embraced, extend and extinguish scheme of purloin ideas from others.

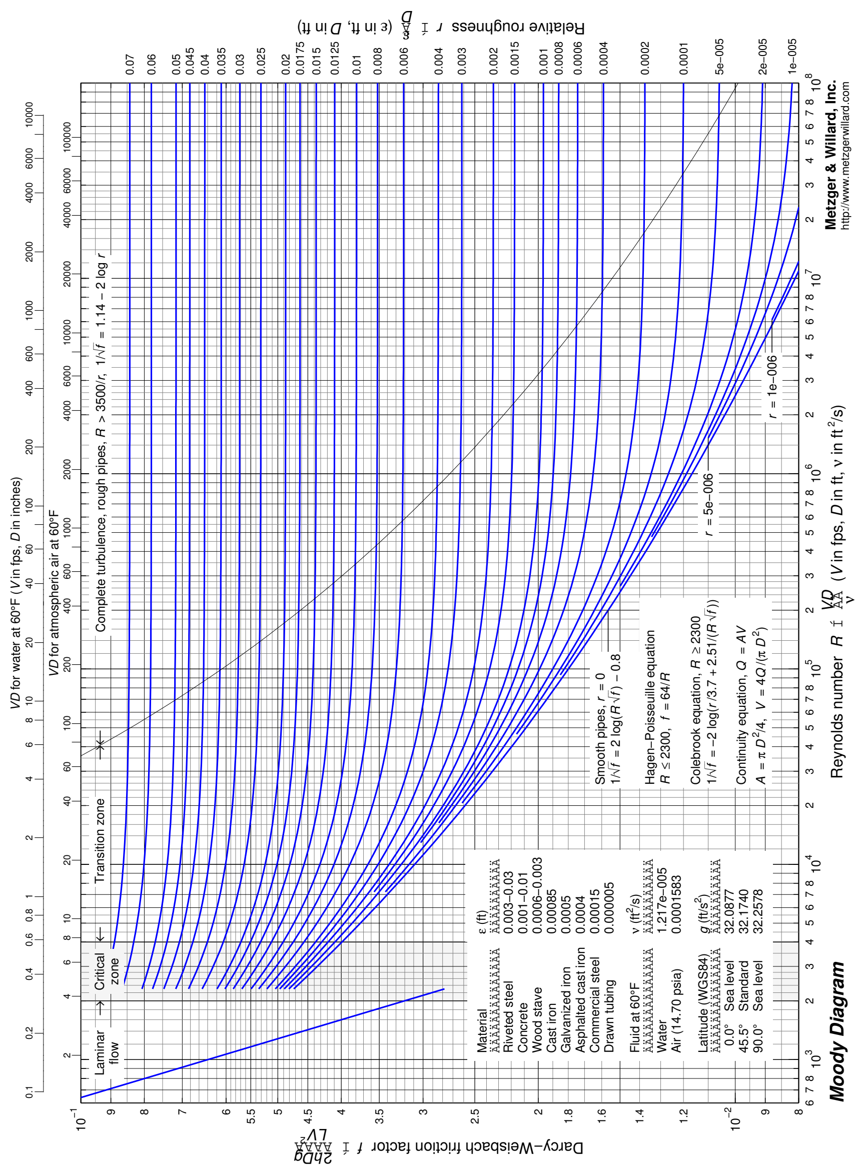


Fig. 11.3 – Moody diagram by Tom Davis see for more copyright details at http://www.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/7747-moody-diagram**. This drawing is a place holder until a cleaner diagram will be build without the strange units.**

The left hand side is a dimensionless group which is commonly referred as the frictional factor. In the literature there are two different friction factors known as Fanning friction factor, f (seldom also denoted by λ) which is four times of the Darcy friction factor. To make things more complicated, both factors most times are denoted as f. In this book unless otherwise noted, Darcy factor is used. From equation (11.2), the shear stress can be rearranged as

$$\Delta P = \frac{\tau_w \, \pi \, D \, L}{A} \tag{11.7}$$

From equation (11.6) $\tau_w = f \, \rho \, U^2$ and substituting into equation (11.7)

$$\Delta P = \frac{f \, \rho \, U^2 \, \pi \, D \, L}{A} = \frac{f \, \rho \, U^2 \, \pi \, D \, L}{\frac{\pi \, D^2}{4}} = \frac{4 \, f \, L}{D} \, \rho \, \frac{U^2}{2} \tag{11.8}$$

It is common to define a new parameter which referred as the head loss which represents the change normalized pressure loss as

Head Loss Definition

$$H_l \equiv \frac{\Delta P}{\rho \, g} \tag{11.9}$$

Utilizing the definitions of equation (11.9) and equation (11.8) become

$$H_l = 4 \, f \, \frac{U^2}{2 \, g} \, \frac{L}{D} \tag{11.10}$$

or

$$4 \, f = \frac{H_l}{\left(\dfrac{{U_{ave}}^2}{2 \, g}\right) \left(\dfrac{L}{D}\right)} \tag{11.11}$$

This relation is exhibited by Figure 11.3. The velocity profile given in Example 11.1 represents laminar flow. For laminar velocity profile, the relationship between the friction factor and Reynolds number can be derived based on the velocity profile which was shown earlier. The velocity profile was

$$U(r) = \left(\frac{\Delta P \, D^2}{16 \, \mu \, L}\right) \left[1 - \left(\frac{2 \, r}{D}\right)^2\right] \tag{11.12}$$

It was shown that the averaged velocity is half of the maximum velocity for parabolic profile[4]. Hence, the conservation of the mass requires that

$$U_{ave} = \frac{\int U(r) \, dr}{\underbrace{A}_{\pi \, D^2/4}} = \frac{\Delta P \, D^2}{32 \, \mu \, L} \tag{11.13}$$

[4]The reader should attempt to work this part to verify correctness of this statement

Rearranged equation (11.13) reads

$$\Delta P = \frac{32\, U_{ave}\, \mu\, L}{D^2} \tag{11.14}$$

Dividing equation by $\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\, {U_{ave}}^2$ provides

$$\frac{\Delta P}{\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\, {U_{ave}}^2} = \frac{\dfrac{32\,\mu\, \cancel{U_{ave}}\, L}{D}}{\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\, {U_{ave}}^{\cancel{2}}} \tag{11.15}$$

which can be rearranged to be

$$\frac{\Delta P}{\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\, {U_{ave}}^2} = 64\left(\frac{\mu}{\rho\, U_{ave}\, D}\right)\left(\frac{L}{D}\right) = \frac{64}{Re}\left(\frac{L}{D}\right) \tag{11.16}$$

or ultimately to become

$$\Delta P = \frac{1}{2}\,\rho\, {U_{ave}}^2\, \overbrace{\frac{64}{Re}}^{f}\left(\frac{L}{D}\right) \tag{11.17}$$

which means that $f = 64/Re$ Darcy factor (or $f = 16/Re$ Fanning factor) for laminar flow . For other flow regimes there are no exact analytical expression. The laminar flow appears in low Reynolds number range. It is common to assume that this range of Reynolds number is smaller than 2000 and that turbulent flow appears for Reynolds number larger than 4000. The region between these two zones referred as transitional region. If the velocity profile is unknown, the experimental data provides the needed relationship. This data is plotted in Moody's diagram (Figure 11.3). It can be observed from Moody diagram that for high value of roughness, ε/D, the friction factor become constant for large Reynolds number. This zone is where the flow is "completely turbulent." This information is depicted in Figure 11.3.

The friction factor for smooth pipe with turbulent flow region has been suggested to be

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = 1.930\, \ln\left(Re\,\sqrt{f}\right) - 0.537 \tag{11.18}$$

The accuracy was reported (McKeon, Swanson, Zagarola, Donnelly, and SMITS 2004) to be around 1% for the range of $300,000 \geqslant Re \geqslant 13.6\,10^6$.

In general, Moody diagram is only suggestive what are regions and friction factor value might be in reality. In general, these values are correlated with for situations that are under steady state and do not have Entry problem or Entry issue becomes negligible. Moody diagram is used for the most situations in reality. Nikuradse (Nikuradse 1932) suggested that the velocity profile in a smooth pipe can be written by

$$\frac{U}{U_{max}} = \left(1 - \frac{r}{R}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} \tag{11.19}$$

Re	n	U_{max}/U_{ave}	**Re**	n	U_{max}/U_{ave}
$4\,10^3$	6.0	1.26	$2.3\,10^4$	6.6	1.24
$1.1\,10^5$	7.0	1.22	$1.1\,10^6$	8.8	1.18
$2.0\,10^6$	10.0	1.16	$3.2\,10^6$	10.0	1.16

Table 11.1 – Nikuradse's suggestion for velocity profiles.

where n is a function of the Reynolds number. Thus, the velocity distribution is related to Reynolds number and provides some information, if needed, for engineering purposes. This information is provided in a Table 11.1. All these powers and correlations suggest that very near the wall the velocity is relatively very small and therefore the flow is laminar in parts of the pipe. Also from the boundary condition, the velocity must be zero at the wall. These facts suggest that very close to the wall the flow should be considered laminar. The shear stress at the wall is

$$\tau_w = \mu \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial y} \right)_{y=0} \tag{11.20}$$

If the velocity is expend in Taylor series then the first term is linear so that the velocity near the wall can be given by

$$U = \frac{\tau_w}{\mu} \, y \tag{11.21}$$

from dimensional analysis point of view, the ratio τ_w/ρ units are m^2/sec^2 or the units of $\sqrt{\tau_w/\rho}$ are m/sec. The term $\sqrt{\tau_w/\rho}$ is traditionally referred as "Friction velocity" and is denoted as $U^\star$. Normalizing equation (11.21) by dividing the velocity yields

$$\frac{U}{\sqrt{\tau_w/\rho}} = \frac{\dfrac{\tau_w}{\mu}\, y}{\sqrt{\tau_w}} = \frac{\sqrt{\tau_w/\rho}}{\nu}\, y \tag{11.22}$$

With the new definition, equation (11.22) is converted to

$$\frac{U}{U^\star} = \frac{U^\star}{\nu}\, y \tag{11.23}$$

While this sub region (close to the wall) is considered to be laminar the flow structure is not simple. The zone between the turbulent core and the laminar flow is referred as the buffer zone. These three zones are drawn in Figure 11.4.

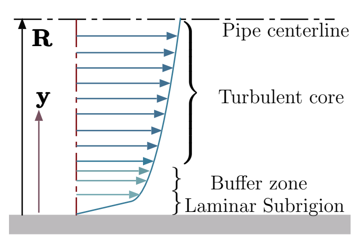


Fig. 11.4 – Description of the sub regions of velocity in turbulent flow.

The size of these subregions will be provided later on. It is common to use for the velocity (profile) in the turbulent core region the following expression

$$\frac{U}{U^{\star}} = 5.5 + 5.75 \log\left(\frac{U^{\star} y}{\nu}\right) \tag{11.24}$$

The velocity profile for the buffer zone has been proposed to be represented by

$$\frac{U}{U^{\star}} = -3.05 + 11.5 \log\left(\frac{U^{\star} y}{\nu}\right) \tag{11.25}$$

It was proposed that these ranges limits to be as following.

- Equation (11.23) in the range of

$$0 \geqslant \frac{U^{\star}}{\nu} y \geqslant 5 \tag{11.26}$$

- Equation (11.24) in the range of

$$5 \geqslant \frac{U^{\star}}{\nu} y \geqslant 70 \tag{11.27}$$

- Equation (11.25) in the range of

$$70 \geqslant \frac{U^{\star}}{\nu} y \tag{11.28}$$

To analysis the practical applications of the these equations consider a water flow in a pipe of $5[cm]$ with Reynolds number of 10^6 and viscosity $0.001 N\, s/m^2$. The density of the water roughly is about 1000$[kg/m^3]$. The laminar subregion will be based the equation (11.26). The averaged velocity will be

$$U = \frac{Re\, \mu}{D\, \rho} = \frac{10^6 \times 0.001}{0.05 \times 1000} = 20 \left[\frac{m}{sec}\right]$$

From Figure 11.3 for $Re = 10^6$ and smooth pipe friction factor is

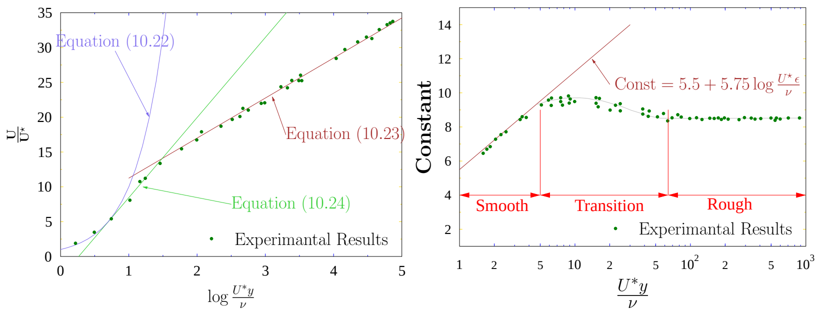
$$4\, f \sim= \frac{8\, \tau_w}{\rho\, U^2} = \frac{8\, {U^{\star}}^2}{U^2}$$

Hence, the friction velocity is

$$U^{\star} = U\sqrt{\frac{4\, f}{8}} = 20 \times \sqrt{\frac{0.0115}{8}} \simeq 0.76 \left[\frac{m}{sec}\right]$$

The thickness of the laminar zone (11.26) is

$$y = \frac{5 \times \mu}{U^{\star}\, \rho} = \frac{5 \times 0.001}{0.75 \times 1000} \simeq 0.000067[m]$$



(a) Velocity Regions in pipes.

(b) Roughness parameter as a function $\frac{U^* \, \epsilon}{\nu}$.

Fig. 11.5 – The left Figure exhibits the various subregions of the flow in a pipe with their equations. The right Figure exhibits the coefficient for the turbulence and the range of these coefficients.

This value demonstrates that the shear size of the laminar region is very small and the turbulent core is the vast majority of the pipe. All these equations plus experimental results are presented in Figure 11.5a.

The relationship between the laminar sublayer size and the roughness presents a new issue.

The velocity profile for rough pipe with turbulence has analytical expression (11.24) which the general form is

$$\frac{U}{U^\star} = Constant + 5.75 \log \frac{y}{\varepsilon} \tag{11.29}$$

When the constant is a function of the wall roughness and diameter.

It was demonstrated that the laminar sublayer is very small size. When the roughness exceeds the laminar sublayer thickness then it said the flow region to be in complete rough flow. In that case, the Constant value is 8.50 (see Figure 11.13). For roughness smaller than the laminar sublayer the contestant varies according to the Exhibit 11.5b. When the $\varepsilon < \lambda$ are referred as hydraulically smooth and the constant can be approximated by

$$Constant = 5.50 + 5.75 \;\log U^\star \, \varepsilon \nu \tag{11.30}$$

Substituting equation (11.30) into equation (11.29) provides

$$\frac{U}{U^\star} = 5.5 + 5.75 \log \frac{U^\star \, y}{\nu} \tag{11.31}$$

Equation (11.31) is identical to equation (11.24) as it would be expected for smooth pipe.

Generally speaking, the laminar flow can be related as $\log \frac{\Delta P}{L} = \log U$ while the turbulent flow can be treated as $\log \frac{\Delta P}{L} = a \; \log U$. When a is coefficient in this relationship which value is between $1.7 < a < 2.0$. Thus it can be written that

$$\begin{array}{lll} Laminar & \Delta P & \propto U \\ Turbulent & \Delta P & \propto U^a \end{array} \tag{11.32}$$

These equations are supported by experimental relationships, however, these relationships do not provide a direct information on the shear stress at the wall τ_w for a particular fluid. Yet, knowing the shear Stress, τ_w, could come from the balance of momentum equation.

11.1.1 Colebrook-White equation for Friction Factor, f

Colebrook and White did a large number of experiments on commercial pipes. Their work with some important theoretical work by von Karman and Prandtl resulted in an equation named after them as the Colebrook–White equation:

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -2 \log \left(\frac{\varepsilon}{3.7 D_h} + \frac{2.51}{\mathbf{Re}\sqrt{f}} \right) \tag{11.33}$$

This equation (11.33) is implicit where f has to appear on both sides and it is solved by numerical methods.

In the literature there is a reference to Colebrook–White equation that is based on the pipe material. This equation roughness is replaced by pipe material (for typical commercial material) when this coefficient is given as

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -4 \log \left(\frac{k_s}{3.7 D_h} + \frac{1.26}{\mathbf{Re}\sqrt{f}} \right) \tag{11.34}$$

The coefficient k_s is given in a table

Table 11.2 – Typical value for material roughness

Pipe Material	k_s [mm]
Asbestos Cement	0.03
Bitumen–lined Ductile Iron	0.03
Brass, Copper, Glass, Perspex	0.003
Galvanized Iron	0.15
Plastic	0.03
Slimmed Concrete Sewer	0.6
Spun Concrete lined ductile Iron	0.03
Wrought Iron	0.06

According to More (2006) there is no analytical solution to Colebrook–White equation. The solution for f is obtained by numerical methods. In the literature there are several methods to approximate the solution of Colebrook–White equation by explicit equation. The

Swamee–Jain equation is more simple explicate approximation to solve directly the friction factor, f for a fully developed circular pipe

$$f = 0.25 \left[\log\left(\frac{\varepsilon}{3.7\,D} + \frac{5.74}{\mathbf{Re}^{0.9}}\right)\right]^{-2} \tag{11.35}$$

or more sophisticate by Haaland (1983) which is defined as:

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{f}} = -1.8\log\left[\left(\frac{\varepsilon}{3.7\,D_h}\right)^{1.11} + \frac{6.9}{\mathbf{Re}}\right] \tag{11.36}$$

11.2 *Entry Problem*

The steady state, which was discussed above, appears after a certain length in which the fluid either accelerate or decelerate or both. This question whether the flow accelerate or accelerate depends on the flow initial condition (the entrance conditions or geometrical configurations) of the pipe. The relationship between the

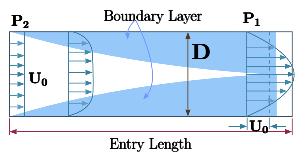


Fig. 11.6 – Boundary Layer creating the Entry Length.

acceleration and the momentum or energy loss depends on the Entry length. At one extreme if somehow miraculously the flow enters to the pipe at the steady state profile then the entry length is zero since it is already at steady state condition. The amount of acceleration (or decelerating) is determined by the velocity profile at the entrance.

The following discussion refers to fluid entering the pipe with a uniform flow. It also noteworthy to point the difference of flow regime (laminar to turbulence flow) can change outcome. The basic idea of Entry Length is based on grow of the boundary layer to the pipe center line. As was discussed before, the boundary layer rate growth depends on the flow regime. Consider flow with Reynolds number less than 2000, the flow should be laminar. In that case, the boundary layer should be also laminar thus it can be according the laminar boundary layer. A typical laminar boundary is depicted in Figure 11.6. This boundary layer can be described by smooth growth.

The flow is turbulent when the Reynolds number is above 4000 and the flow is at steady state. The turbulence is results of an instability (to be covered later). Thus, the flow start as laminar (at least at the boundary layer) and at one point, the flow (especially at the boundary layer[5]) changes to turbulent. At that the point, the boundary layer growth rate increases and the Entry Length is shorter. The specific point, where

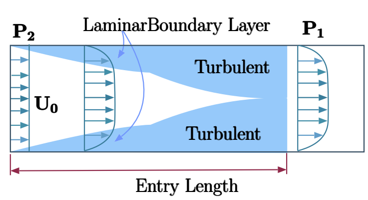


Fig. 11.7 – Boundary Layer creating the Entry Length for turbulent flow.

the transition from laminar to turbulent occur, depends on the initial condition and the Reynolds number at steady state. However, as all the turbulence phenomenon the transition can not be predicted precisely only the trends can. Hence, it can be said that the boundary turbulent Entry Length is shorter than the laminar Entry Length. Furthermore, it can be said that the increase of Reynolds number tend to shorten the entry length. The turbulent entry length depicted in Figure 11.7 which shows the change in the rate of growth in the boundary layer.

Initial Conditions

The initial conditions into the pipe are determined mostly by the immediate geometry before the entrance to the pipe. Hence, clearly the entry length must be influenced by these conditions. Furthermore these conditions can introduce another velocity component (two dimensional verse one dimensional) that further complicate the analysis. The practical point is that these conditions experimentally where investigated and the results in data given Figure 11.8.

The analysis of the actual length size of the entry length is beyond the scope this book. However, experimental and analytical studies showed that it can be expressed as

$$\frac{L}{D} = 0.06\,\frac{\rho\,U\,L}{\mu} \tag{11.37}$$

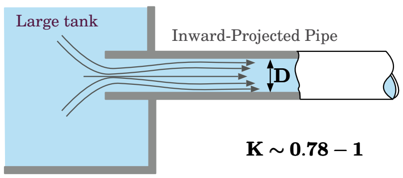
where in this case L refers to the entry length. For turbulent entrance length size is has different functionally with Reynolds number as

$$\frac{L}{D} = 4.4\,\left(\frac{\rho\,U\,L}{\mu}\right)^{1/6} \tag{11.38}$$

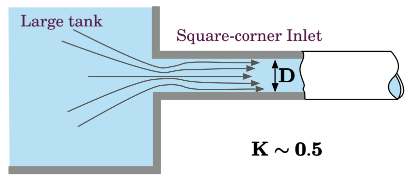
These equations (11.37) and (11.38) depended on the initial conditions (geometrical conditions) at the pipe entrance. However, from practical point of view, these equations provide adequate accuracy for many engineering calculations regardless to the initial conditions.

Earlier the discussion dealt with the feeding or sourcing pipes with fluids entering from a upstream with a larger area to the pipe (at the extreme even "infinite" large source). The attention has to be turned to the case where the feeding source area is smaller than the pipe area. In addition, this configuration can also viewed as something that can occur in the middle of pipe system as well. Hence, this category is a special case and referred as abrupt expansion or sudden enlargement. As many things in thermofluid field, opposite to our instinct, there is approximate analytical solution for turbulent flow while for the laminar flow regime requires a complicate numerical simulation. The turbulent flow is depicted by Figure 11.9. The flow enters a from a smaller pipe to a larger pipe (at the extreme to a reservoir). The discussion about the geometry (a sharp square or chamfered corner) will be presented later.

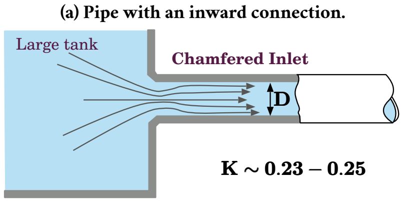
[5] The turbulence commonly starts at the core and transfer to the boundary.



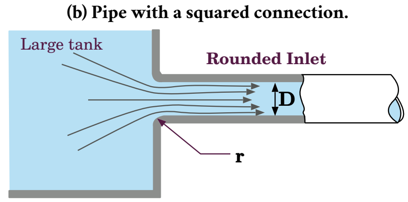
(a) Pipe with an inward connection.



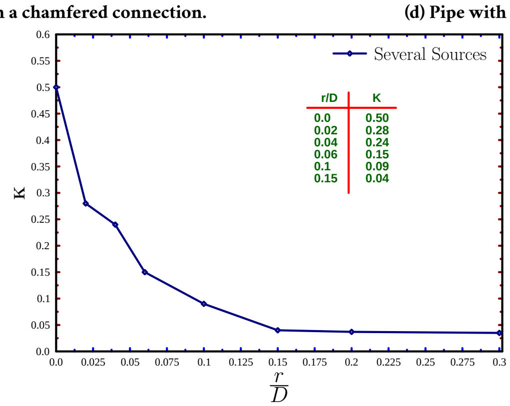
(b) Pipe with a squared connection.



(c) Pipe with a chamfered connection.



(d) Pipe with a round connection.



(e) diagram showing the resistance as function of the radius.

Fig. 11.8 – These figures exhibiting the entry loss into pipe from a large tank based on the initial condition (geometrical configuration). In the literature there is a dispute on the exact values. For example, Crane Co. contents that inward connection is $k = 0.78$ while Kotowski et al found that $K = 1$. Any value in this range seems reasonable. See at the end of the Chapter for references. Any increase of r/D beyond the value of 0.15 seem fruitless.

Consider the control volume depicted in Figure 11.9. Note while this flow is not one–dimensional, it is treated as a quasi one dimensional flow. For this analysis it is assumed that the pressure across sections (1 and 2) remains constant. This assumption is closer to reality as pipe get smaller and flow rate faster. The accurate analysis requires complicated dimensional analysis. It was found that the eddy zone depicted in deeper blue in Figure 11.9 are stagnant.

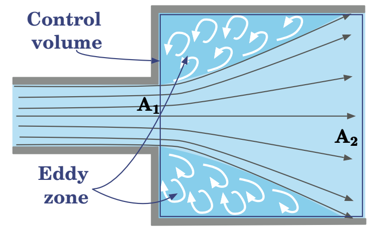


Fig. 11.9 – Abrupt expansion for turbulent flow.

These two zones are responsible for the energy losses that occurred. These two triangles create situations were the static pressure does not vary across the enlargement that is from point 1 to point 2. Utilizing the momentum equation for steady state leads to

$$(P_1 - P_2)\, A_2 + f_{1\longrightarrow 2} = \rho\, {U_2}^2\, A_2 - \rho\, {U_1}^2\, A_1 \tag{11.39}$$

where $f_{1\longrightarrow 2}$ is the friction force. Or

$$(P_1 - P_2)\, A_2 + f_{1\longrightarrow 2} = \dot{m}\,(U_2 - U_1) = \rho\, U_2\, A_2\,(U_2 - U_1) \tag{11.40}$$

for the basic analysis the friction force, $f_{1\longrightarrow 2}$,is traditionally assumed negligible. This assumption is appropriate for incompressible flow (and some compressible flow situations) for large range of Reynolds number and relative smaller ratio of expansion. Otherwise the analysis is applicable for a free jet entering to a large medium. Hence, equation (11.40) can be written as

$$(P_1 - P_2)\, \cancel{A_2} = \rho\, U_2\, \cancel{A_2}\,(U_2 - U_1) \tag{11.41}$$

When the area, A_2, is canceled in combination with neglecting of the friction force.

The conservation of the energy reads

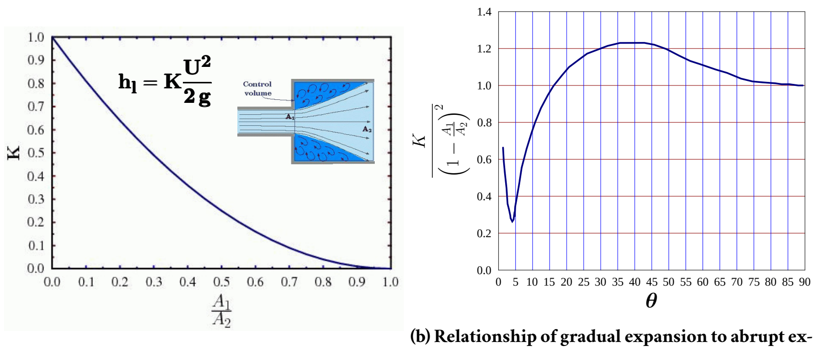
$$\frac{P_1}{\rho\, g} + \frac{{U_1}^2}{2\, g} = \frac{P_2}{\rho\, g} + \frac{{U_2}^2}{2\, g} + \overbrace{\text{head loss}}^{H_l} \tag{11.42}$$

Hence the head loss can be expressed as

$$H_l = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho\, g} - \frac{{U_1}^2 - {U_2}^2}{2\, g} \tag{11.43}$$

Substituting equation (11.41) into equation 11.43 results in

$$H_l = \frac{1}{g}\left(U_2\,(U_2 - U_1) - \frac{{U_1}^2 - {U_2}^2}{2}\right) \tag{11.44}$$



(a) Sudden expansion loss coefficient.

(b) Relationship of gradual expansion to abrupt expansion

Fig. 11.10 – The left Exhibit show resistance to the abrupt expansion while right Exhibit demonstrate the relative resistance of gradual change to abrupt transition. The zone where gradual transition is evident from the Figure.

or

$$H_l = \frac{1}{g}\left(\cancelto{\frac{U_2{}^2}{2}}{U_2{}^2} - U_2\,U_1 - \frac{U_1{}^2 - \cancel{U_2{}^2}}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2\,g}\overbrace{\left(U_1{}^2 - 2\,U_1\,U_2 + U_2{}^2\right)}^{(U_1 - U_2)^2} \tag{11.45}$$

Finally,

$$H_l = \frac{1}{2\,g}\,(U_1 - U_2)^2 = \frac{U_1{}^2}{2\,g}\left(1 - \frac{U_2}{U_1}\right)^2 \tag{11.46}$$

The mass conservation of the control volume reads

$$A_1\,U_1 - A_2\,U_2 = 0 \Longrightarrow \frac{U_2}{U_1} = \frac{A_1}{A_2} \tag{11.47}$$

Substituting equation (11.47) into equation (11.46) results in

Sudden Expansion Turbulent Flow

$$H_l = \frac{U_1{}^2}{2\,g}\left(1 - \frac{A_1}{A_2}\right)^2 \tag{11.48}$$

This approximate analysis provides reasonable equation to calculate the head loss which also provided in a figure form (see Figure 11.10a). However, the minimum distance for this sudden Expansion is not discussed.

For the laminar flow the expression in (11.48) is not correct and it is recommended (Oliveira, Pinho, and Schulte 1998) to use

$$K = \frac{19.2}{\mathbf{Re}^{0.93}} - 2.55 + 2.87\,\log\,\mathbf{Re} - 0.542\,(\log\,\mathbf{Re})^2 \tag{11.49}$$

It is import to allude to an interesting point in regard to gradual change. Rosa (Rosa and Pinho 2006) with others shown that the resistance of the of gradual change can be larger and abrupt change. The deviation is summarized in figure for wide range of Reynolds number as shown in Figure 11.10b. It can be notice up 17-18 degrees the resistance is reduced while any angle above this value will increase the resistance. Unless small angle is possible to build, the transition should be trough abrupt expansion. Nevertheless, analysis of this Figure show that it better to design the transition with small angle and then to change for abrupt transition. In that case the resistance can change very significantly.

11.2.1 Non–Circular Shape Effect

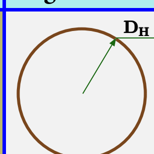
The discussion until now was focused on the circular or pipe shape. The conduit shape has significant effect on the velocity profile. Thus, the shape strongly affects the resistance to the flow. The closer actual shape to a circular shape the smaller the resistance is. For example, square cross section shape or even equiangular triangle are close enough to circular shape and hence utilize the information that was developed for the circular pipe. For this reason the hydraulic diameter has to be defined or established. It was found that the following equation produce a reasonable results

Hydraulic Diameter

$$D \equiv \frac{4 \times \text{Flow cross section}}{\text{wetted perimeter of the cross-section}} \tag{11.50}$$

Some equations contain a definition of the hydraulic radius which is different than the current definition[6]. This diameter can be used to calculate Reynolds number and roughness ratio based in this diameter. Several shapes are tabulated and presented in the following table.

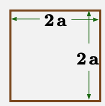
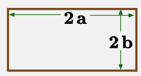
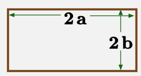
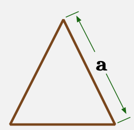
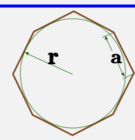
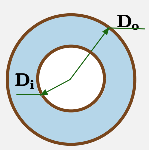
Table 11.3 – Basic hydraulic diameter for various shapes

Geometry	**Figure**	H_D	Comment
pipe/tube		$\frac{4\left(\pi D^2/4\right)}{\pi D} = D$	Regular Diameter

Continued on next page

[6]It must be noted that hydraulic diameter diameter is not double the hydraulic radius but 4 times the radius.

Table 11.3 – Basic hydraulic diameter for various shapes (continue)

Geometry	Figure	H_D	Comment
Square Duct		$\frac{4a^2}{4a} = a$	Half length
Rectangular Duct		$\frac{4\,a\,b}{2\,(a+b)} = \frac{2\,a\,b}{a+b}$	
Very Wide Duct		$\lim_{b\to\infty} \frac{4\,a\,b}{2\,(a+b)} = 2\,b$	
Equilateral Triangle		$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{6}\,a$	
Equilateral polygon		$\frac{a}{2\,\tan\frac{\pi}{n}}$	n # sides
Annulus		$\frac{4\,\pi\left(\frac{{D_o}^2-{D_i}^2}{4}\right)}{\pi(D_o+D_i)}$	$D_o - D_i$

11.3 *Losses in Conduits Connections and Other Devices*

Most conduits or tubes are connected trough a network pipes which can be in different sizes. These connections are made between conduits of the same size or different sizes. These connections exhibit increased of the resistance to the flow. In addition to these connections there are valves to regulate the flow and other devices which increases the flow. These additional resistances are referred to as minor losses. The reason that the term "minor" attached to it because under long conduits these resistances are relatively small or in other words the pipe resistance is considered the main resistance. However, for small pipe or tube these minor resistances are considerable. The representation of these minor resistances represented in the same fashion as conduits. The two main reasons for this representation are: convenience and the dimensional analysis suggests that it is appropriated way of representation. Hence, the resistance of the minor loss is represented as

$$H_l = K \frac{U^2}{2\,g} \tag{11.51}$$

where K is loss coefficient that depend on Reynolds number and geometrical configuration. Thus the total loss can be written as

$$H_l = \left(\frac{f\,L}{D} + \sum_{i}^{N} K_i + \text{exit loss} \right) \frac{U^2}{2\,g} \tag{11.52}$$

The first term on the right hand side is the familiar loss due the flow in the conduits. The second term represents all the minor losses and the last term represent all due to the exit. The common approach is to assume that the sudden expansion can describe this head loss. At the extreme case when the exit is connected to the very large tank or reservoir for which the maximum lost occur which is one (1). Kotowski et al (Kotowski, Szewczyk, and Ciezak 2011) have pointed out that the lost at the pipe can be larger than one for turbulent flow especially when there is energy difference between energy measured by $U^2/2\,g$ and the actual energy. This energy difference is due to the liquid movement perpendicular to flow direction and can be described by

$$K_{exit} = 1 + 0.113 \left(\frac{10}{\ln Re} \right)^2 - 0.107 \left(\frac{10}{\ln Re} \right)^4 + 0.101 \left(\frac{10}{\ln Re} \right)^6 \tag{11.53}$$

However, for most practical calculations, this correction can be neglected.

11.3.1 Minor Loss

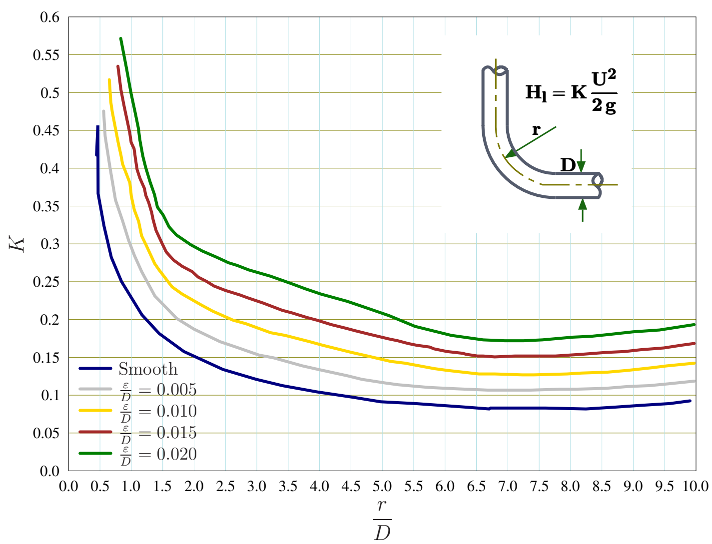
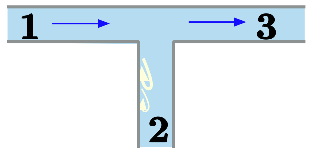


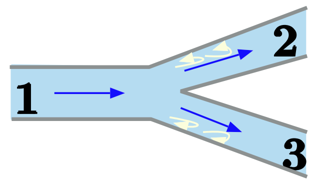
Fig. 11.11 – The resistance in $90°$ bend with relative roughness.

The head lost in the bend depends on the relative roughness but primarily on the ratio of the radius of bending and the pipe diameter. This information is exhibited in Figure 11.11 for various ratio of the roughness. Generally, the resistance is larger for very mall ratios of the r/D. at about ratio of about 7 this value (K) reaches a minimum and increase thereafter. It can be noticed that between the range of $r/D = 2$ to $r/D = 5.5$ the resistance, K decrease mildly. while before it is strong function. The roughness increase the resistance as can be expected. Another connection that commonalty appear in the pipe network is the Tee. This connection has two possible configurations. In one configuration, the flow is in a straight line with a connection from the side. In another possible configuration the flow split to two branches at $90°$. The "Y" connection is actually extension of the tee branching with various angles.

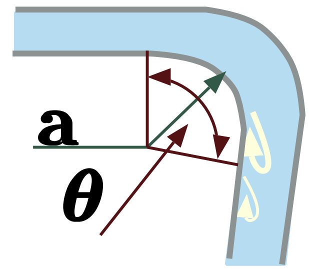
The typical network configuration contain a switch which referred in fluid mechanics as the valve. There several configuration of the valves which include globe valve, angle value and gate valve.



(a) Tee connection inline flow.

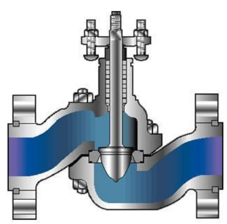


(b) Standard "Y" connection.

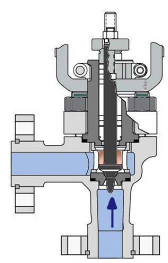


(c) Bend connection.

Fig. 11.12 – Various connections for conduits network. The "tee" connections on the right can have two configurations. One as depicted in the figure (in line) and one that flow starts at point 2 and going to 1 and 3 (branch flow). The middle exhibit depicts the typical improved tee connection (branch flow) which referred as "Y" connection. The figure on the right depicts the bend transition with different angle than 90°**.**



(a) Globe valve exhibits one (strong) direction resistance.



(b) Angle valve with one diction change.

(c) Gate valve no direction preference.

(d) Metso Butterfly Valve.

(e) Ball Valve.

Fig. 11.13 – Possible "switches" valves of pipe network are exhibit. The various design of valve creates different resistance for the switching and regulation. The gate value is typically design to on or off mode (an improved design is a ball valve) while the other two are used in addition for regulation (flow control). Clearly, the resistance in the gate value is less because there is change in the flow direction. The Figures 11.13d and 11.13e represent additional design of no change of flow direction.

In addition to the above connection the pipe network can contain coupling connection (see Figure 11.14). The quality of these auxiliary connections is not uniform because differences in the design and the installation. Hence it impossible to determine universal value for the coupling. Yet, because the relative small value of resistance of this device is about 0.06.

Fig. 11.14 – Coupling connection in a network. This connection is create mostly to extend the segment of pipes or tubes.

Fitting	Loss Coefficient	Typical % Error
Regular 90° elbow (bend)	1.1	± 40
Regular 45° elbow (bend)	± 0.34	± 25
Tee connection inline	0.9	± 25
Tee connection branch	1.5	± 25
Gate valve	0.19	± 20
Angle valve	2.9	± 20
Butterfly valve	0.86	± 20
Coupling	0.06	± 50

Example 11.2: Pipe Entrance **Level: Intermediate**

The pressure at the entrance to a piping system for delivering water is $4[Bar]$. The piping system is made from 15 $[m]$ horizontal pipe and 90° elbow (bend). The elbow is followed by 5 $[m]$ vertical line. The vertical is followed by 90° elbow and a 8 $[m]$ horizontal pipe. At the exit there is restricting device before entering to atmospheric pressure. Assume that pipe is made from galvanized pipe. Estimate the water flow rate when the water temperature is 20°C.

Solution

Denoting the entrance as point 1 and exit as point 2. The energy conservation between point

continue Ex. 11.2

1 and point 2 reads

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho\, g} + \frac{{U_1}^2}{2\, g} + z_1 = \frac{P_2}{\rho\, g} + \frac{{U_2}^2}{2\, g} + z_2 + H_l \tag{11.2.a}$$

The water, under the pressure and temperature presented in this problem, can be assumed to incompressible fluid. Hence, for constant cross section, the velocity can be assumed to be constant as

$$U_1 = U_2 \tag{11.2.b}$$

Equation (11.2.a) can be simplified if z_1 is denoted zero as

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho\, g} - \frac{P_2}{\rho\, g} - z_2 = H_l \tag{11.2.c}$$

But on the other side, the energy lost is made from the lost at the entrance, pipe flow, minor loss, and exit.

$$H_l = \frac{U^2}{2\, g} \left(K_{entrance} + K_{pipe} + K_{bends} + K_{exit}\right) \tag{11.2.d}$$

The resistance in the entrance, exit, and elbow can be assumed to be relatively small compared to the residence of the pipe. The resistance of the pipe is $4\, f\, L/\, D$ However, the Reynolds number and/or the velocity (profile) are unknowns at this stage. The solution is obtained by applying the following the procedure.

1. The roughness ratio can be calculated because the material of the pipe is known. For galvanized pipe the roughness is obtained from Table 11.2 for which is $0.15[mm]$. The roughness ratio is obtained (pipe diameter is 30mm) as

$$\frac{\varepsilon}{D} = \frac{0.015}{25} = .0006 \tag{11.2.e}$$

With this value the friction coefficient is obtained as $4f = 0.032$. The resistance is then

$$K_{pipe} = \frac{4\, f \sum_{i=1}^{3} L_i}{D} = \frac{0.032 \times (15+5+8)}{0.025} = 35.84 \tag{11.2.f}$$

The velocity can be obtained from equation (11.2.c) and hence

$$U = \sqrt{\frac{\dfrac{\Delta P}{\rho} - z_2\, g}{K_{entrance} + K_{pipe} + K_{bends} + K_{exit}}} \tag{11.2.g}$$

Since the other resistances are neglected then

$$U = \sqrt{\frac{2\left(\dfrac{\Delta P}{\rho} - z_2\, g\right)}{K_{pipe}}} = \sqrt{\frac{2\left(\dfrac{400000-100000}{1000} - 5 \times 9.8\right)}{35.84}} = 3.74[m] \tag{11.2.h}$$

The friction coefficient was based on the assumption that the flow is fully turbulent. However, this friction coefficient has to be checked and verified by looking at Reynolds number. The Reynolds number, which can be obtained using temperature of 20°C, with this assumption becomes

$$Re = \frac{\rho\, U\, D}{\mu} = \frac{1000 \times 3.74 \times 0.025}{1.002 \times 10^{-3}} = 92315 \tag{11.2.i}$$

with this Reynolds number a new estimate of the friction coefficient has to be made. From the Figure 11.3 it can be observed that the change is not significant and the new value is 0.0325. The change is not significant enough to repeat the calculations in practice. However, the improve accuracy will required that recalculating the improve velocity estimate. It can be pointed out that taking into account the minor resistance will more the accuracy than the improved friction coefficient.

The flow rate can be calculated by multiply the area by the velocity as

$$q = U\, A = 3.74 \times \frac{\pi \times 0.025^2}{4} = 0.000018359 \left[\frac{m^3}{sec}\right] \tag{11.2.j}$$

End of Ex. 11.2

11.3.2 Flow Meters (Flow Measurements)

The flow meters are devices that are used to measure flow rate for various reasons to find the amount of material passing through. The flow can be measured by that uses different effects. In this section, some of these effects are demonstrated. Like all the measurements, these measurements them self affect the flow. These methods include direct measurement (filling a fixed volume of fluid and then count the number of times the volume is filled), while other methods based on measurement of the pressures/forces created by the fluid streams as it overcomes a designed obstacle. In general the flow rate is measure by know combination measuring the velocity with a given area.

11.3.2.1 Orifice Metering

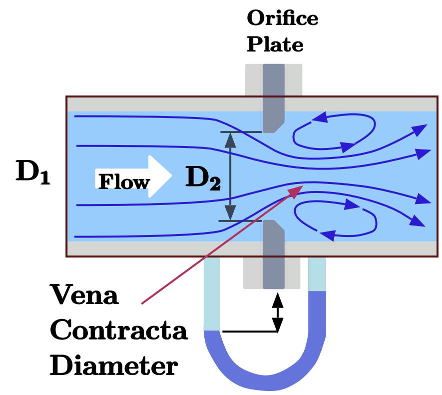


Fig. 11.15 – Orifice Plate inserted into pipe to be used measurement of flow rate.

In this simple method, a plate with given hole is inserted into the pipe. This device that constructed from inserting orifice obstacle into the pipe. Experimentally it was found that the following parameters affects the flow rate

$$Q = f\left(\Delta P\,,\rho\,,\mu\,,D_1\,,D_2\right) \tag{11.54}$$

In the cases where the effecting parameters is determined, then untiling the dimensional analysis. Denoting the area, A for this case as

$$A \equiv \frac{\pi\,{D_2}^2}{4} \tag{11.55}$$

The analysis provides a possible solution of (notice 1/2 was inserted for convenience)

$$\pi_1 = \frac{\frac{1}{2}\,\rho,\,Q^2}{\Delta P,\,A^2} \qquad \pi_2 = \frac{\rho\,\frac{Q}{A}\,D_1}{\mu} \qquad \pi_3 = \frac{D_2}{D_1} \tag{11.56}$$

Thus the relationship can be written as

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\,Q^2}{A^2\,\Delta P} = f\left(\frac{\rho\,\frac{Q}{A}\,D_1}{\mu},\,\frac{D_2}{D_1}\right) \tag{11.57}$$

Rearranging equation (11.57) leads to

$$Q^2 = \frac{2\,A^2\,\Delta Pi}{\rho}\,f\left(\frac{\rho\,\frac{Q}{A}\,D_1}{\mu},\,\frac{D_2}{D_1}\right) \tag{11.58}$$

Or

$$Q = A\sqrt{\frac{\Delta Pi}{\rho}\,2\,f\left(\frac{\rho\,\frac{Q}{A}\,D_1}{\mu},\,\frac{D_2}{D_1}\right)} = A\sqrt{\frac{\Delta Pi}{\rho}}\,\underbrace{\sqrt{2\,f\left(\frac{\rho\,\frac{Q}{A}\,D_1}{\mu},\,\frac{D_2}{D_1}\right)}} \tag{11.59}$$

The right hand side expression over the underbrace is dimensionless and experimental work was carried on this point which is presented in Figure 11.16. For large Reynolds number, the Figure 11.16 exhibits that this coefficient is only function of the diameters ratio. For Reynolds numbers the resistance increases with the decreasing of the Reynolds number.

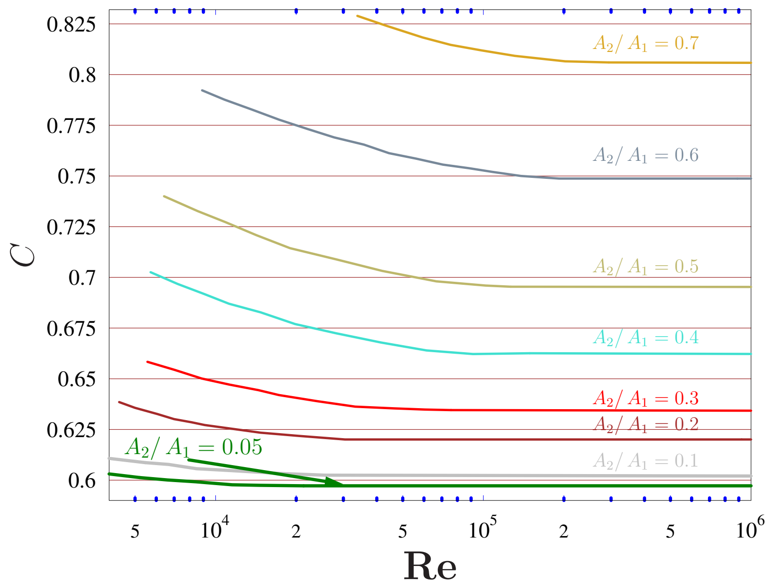


Fig. 11.16 – The resistance due to the Orifice data taken from NACA Report TM 952 by g3data.

This resistance at for the large Reynolds number, is presented in Figure 11.17. This Figure provides a way to calculate the flow rate. The flow rate can be obtained as

$$Q = A\,C\sqrt{\frac{\Delta Pi}{\rho}} \tag{11.60}$$

Where the constant, C is obtained from Figure 11.17 for large Reynolds number or more general from Figure 11.16.

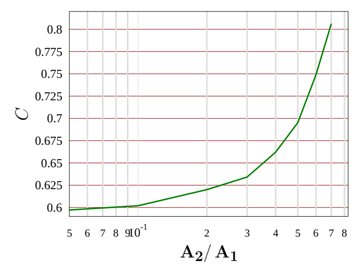


Fig. 11.17 – The resistance due to Orifice in high Reynolds number.

11.3.3 Nozzle Flow Meter

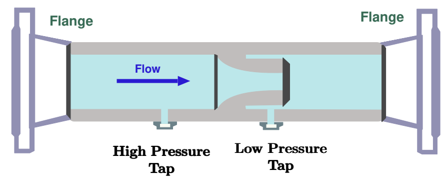


Fig. 11.18 – Nozzle flow meter.

While the orifice flow measurement is simple to construct it has a major flaw. The orifice causes considerable energy loss or pressure loss which is not desirable. Basically the orifice is device that cheap to produce but expensive to maintain. This cost consideration lead engineers to search to alternative. The orifice is similar to a pipe with a squared connection (see Figure 11.8b). It is logical to look at Figure 11.8 to draw idea to where the next step in the design should be. The rounded connection looks as reduction of the pressure loss and hence the cost reduction of operation. Practically, the construction of the rounded connection is done by the converging nozzle (see Figure **??**). This configuration, the nozzle, as well other configurations also have been tested and tabulated. Similarly, to the orifice configuration the experience has shown that to the same equation is obtained on the same ground and the same parameters affects the flow. However, as opposed to the orifice, the nozzle is employed in situations where the density is varied. In that case the experimental evidence and dimensionless analysis shows that equation is

$$Q = \frac{C_d\, A_T}{\sqrt{1-\beta^4}} \sqrt{\frac{2\,\Delta P}{\rho}} \tag{11.61}$$

where Q is the flow rate, C_d is the discharge coefficient, β is the diameters ratio of D_2/D_1, A_T is the throat area, and other parameters such the pressure difference, and density are the same as before.

Additional reduction the nozzle flow meter could be achieved by extending the converging nozzle in smooth way to the original size. This extension is similar to the diverging part of nozzle. It combined nozzle, that is the converging and diverging part also referred in the literature as Venturi meter as shown in figure 11.19. This configuration is also used for the compressible substance and hence new dimensionless parameter is added

$$Q = \frac{C_d\, A_T\, Y}{\sqrt{1-\beta^4}} \sqrt{\frac{2\,\Delta P}{\rho}} \tag{11.62}$$

Y is the compressibility factor (or it is referred as the expansion factor) which is defined as the pressure ratio due the change of the area ratio (more on this topic in the compressible flow chapters).

Example 11.3: Venturi Meter **Level: Simple**

A gas flows through a venturi and the pressure at the entrance is 6.5 [Bar] and the temperature is 350K. The measurement of the pressure at the throat shows 5 [Bar]. The diameter of the inlet is $0.05[m]$ while the diameter at the throat is $0.025[m]$. Estimate the volume flow rate of the gas. Assume that universal constant is $R = 0.287 Kj/kg\,K$.

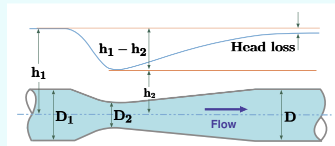


Fig. 11.19 – Venturi meter schematic shown the head in different location.

Solution

The flow rate is determined by equation (11.62) since it was build for the venturi meter. The density at the entrance can be evaluated by ideal gas law as

$$\rho_1 = \frac{P_1}{R\,T_1}$$

The discharge coefficient can be found by trial and error using Figure **??**. In this case the pressure ratio is $r = \frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{5}{6.5} = 0.77$ The area ratio is $\beta = 0.025/0.05$. From the Figure **??** it can be observed with the values of β and pressure ratio and the value that is obtained $Y = 0.86$. The ratio can be

$$\frac{P_1 - P_2}{\rho_1} = \frac{P_1 - P_2}{P_1} R\,T_1 = 1 - \frac{P_2}{P_1} R\,T_1 \tag{11.3.a}$$

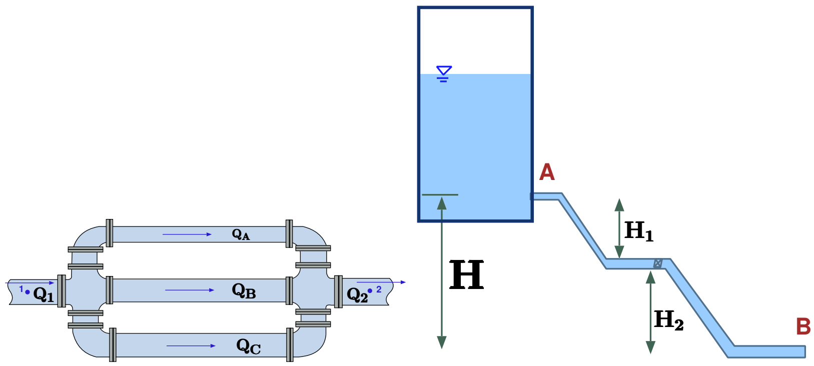
11.4 *Flow Network*

Fluid system constructed in different configurations which have different specifications. However, in analyzing it common to differentiate between two different connections. Generally, connections categorized as a series and parallel connection. These connections are not unique and several more complex situations are possible. Yet understanding these conditions provides the building blocks to analysis more complex situations.

11.4.1 Series Conduits Systems

The series connection is characterized by the fact that the flow rate is constant throughout the pipe at least in steady state situations. The flow rate along the pipe is same while the velocity might be different at various cross sections. This constant flow rate is simple result of mass conservation. The typical questions that categorized into different classes. These classes are summarized as

Class I:



(a) Parallel connections. (b) Series Connections.

Fig. 11.20 – The left Figure exhibits parallel connections with different flow rate. The right Figure demonstrate the series connection include the tank itself. The flow goes from "A" to "B" but it include the flow in the tank from the fluid surface.

Flow rate, Q and pipe diameter, D, are known, loss head, $h_{1 \longrightarrow 2}$ is unknown. The knowledge of flow rate also mean that velocity at various cross section is known.

a. Using the velocity at various cross section calculate the energy losses. By using mass conservation ($Q = A\,U$).

b. Identify all the terms that make up energy losses, such as pipe losses, and minor losses.

c. Using the velocity, U determine the Reynolds number, **Re**, and calculate the needed loss coefficients, K_i.

d. By using the Reynolds number, **Re**, and relative roughness, ϵ/D, determine Darcy friction coefficient.

e. Apply the energy equation to the two end sides

$$\frac{P_1}{g} + z_1 + \frac{{U_1}^2}{2\,g} = \frac{P_2}{g} + z_2 + \frac{{U_2}^2}{2\,g} + h_{1 \longrightarrow 2} \tag{11.63}$$

f. Solve for the unknown or required output

Class II:

Pipe diameter, D, and pressure drop, ΔP,, are known, while flow rate, Q, is unknown. This class requires iterative procedure.

a. Use the energy equation (11.63) as the governing equation.

b. Express the terms in (11.63) as a function of the unknown velocity, U.

c. Express the energy losses as a function of the unknown velocity, U.

d. Express the friction coefficient, f, as a function of the velocity. Or use Moody diagram to estimate the friction coefficient for the given roughness ratio, ε / D.

e. Use equation (11.63) to calculate the velocity, U to determine the Reynolds number, **Re**, and determine a new f value.

f. Calculate the new velocity, U

g. In most cases this state is iterative process in which the new velocity is check against the friction factor.

Class III:

Pressure drop, ΔP, and flow rate, Q, are known, the diameter, D is unknown. It probably the most applicable question facing engineers. This procedure is iterative because the implicit nature of the problem. It can be noticed that the relationship between the flow rate and the velocity isn't known.

The procedure is as the following

a. Use the energy equation (11.63) as the governing equation. Notice that the velocity has to be inserted as Q/A.

b. Separate known variables from the unknown variables. Put the known variables on the left hand side of the equation, and the unknowns on the right side as shown in equation (11.65).

$$\frac{P_1}{g} + z_1 - \frac{P_2}{g} - z_2 = \frac{{Q_2}^2}{2\,g\,{A_2}^2} - \frac{{Q_1}^2}{2\,g\,{A_1}^2} + \underbrace{\left(\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} + \sum_{i=1}^{N} K_i + K_{\text{end points}}\right)}_{f(D)} \frac{{Q_1}^2}{2\,g\,A^2} \tag{11.64}$$

Or

$$Q^2 = \frac{\dfrac{P_1}{g} + z_1 - \dfrac{P_2}{g} - z_2}{\dfrac{1}{2\,g\,{A_2}^2} - \dfrac{1}{2\,g\,{A_1}^2} + f(D)\dfrac{1}{2\,g\,A^2}} \tag{11.65}$$

Where simple A in the last term in the denominator refers to the specific area the devices and pipes area.

c. Identify all the devices and contribute the energy loss in equation (11.65).

d. Equation (11.65) can be solved by various numerical method The boundaries for which the solution can be found are very small pipe diameter and very large. The relative roughness can be estimated from the diameter.

e. An internal adjustment (iterations) must be made for friction factor, f depending for the Reynolds number.

11.4.2 Parallel Pipe Line Systems

In this configuration, the pressure drop for every branch is similar to other branch, yet, the flow rate are different. There are typical question that associate with this configuration.

Class I

Two branches, total flow rate, Q, and diameter, D, are known (or required). Total pressure drop (or total head) and the flow rates are needed.

a. Determine all the energy loss for each branch.

b. Express each energy loss as a function of the velocity in each branch.

c. Express the flow rate for each branch, Q_i, as a function of the diameter and the velocity in each branch.

d. The pressure loss in each branch is the same. Hence the pressure loss in each branch should be equated in terms of velocity, U_1 and U_2 and the respected friction factors.

e. Expressed the velocity at one of the branch as a function of the velocity of the other branch utilizing the relationship mass conservation of

$$Q_{total} = Q_1 + Q_2 \tag{11.66}$$

Or since the diameters are know, the velocity utilizing equation (11.66).

f. The initial guess value for f_1 and f_2 (between 0.005 and 0.1), and by using equation (11.66) to find U_1 and U_2,

g. Determine $\mathbf{Re}_1$ and $\mathbf{Re}_2$, D1/e1 and D2/e2, and find f_1 and f_2.

h. Repeat previous steps until f_1 and f_2 converge to steady values.

i. Finally, determine flow rate Q_1 and Q_2.

Class II

Two branches, total pressure drop for every branch and the diameters are known. Total flow rate and individual branch flow rates are unknown.

a. This similar to class II of series flow for every branch. Calculate the flow rate for each branch.

b. Combine the total flow rate utilizing equation (11.66).

11.4.3 Additional Questions

Example 11.4: Viscous Syringe **Level: GATE 2003**

A syringe with a frictionless plunger contains water and has at its end, a 100 [mm] long needle of 1 [mm] diameter. The internal diameter of the syringe is 10 [mm]. Water density is 1000 [kg/m^3]. The plunger is pushed in at 10 [mm/s] and the water comes out as a jet. Neglect losses in the cylinder and assume fully developed laminar viscous flow throughout the needle; the Darcy friction factor is 64/Re, where Re is the Reynolds number. Given that the viscosity of water is 1.0×10^{-3} [kg/s m], the force F in newtons required on the plunger is

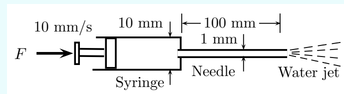


Fig. 11.21 – Frictionless Syringe plunger pushing a jet.

(a)	0.13	(b)	0.16
(c)	0.3	(d)	4.4

Solution

The resistance is provided as

$$f = \frac{64}{Re} \tag{11.4.a}$$

The viscosity is $\mu = 1.0 \times 10^{-3}$ [kg/s m] Reynolds number can be calculated as

$$Re = \frac{\rho\, U_2\, d_2}{\mu} = 1000 \tag{11.4.b}$$

The friction coefficient is obtained

$$f = \frac{64}{Re} \sim 0.064 \tag{11.4.c}$$

The energy loss is

$$h_{12} = f\, \frac{l_2\, {U_2}^2}{d_2\, 2\, g} \sim 0.3262[m] \tag{11.4.d}$$

Unitizing Bernoulli's equation with energy loss is

$$\frac{\Delta P}{\rho\, g} = \frac{{U_2}^2 - {U_1}^2}{2\, g} + h_{12} \sim \Delta p = 3699.95 Pa \tag{11.4.e}$$

The required force is

$$F = \Delta P\, A = \Delta P\, \frac{\pi\, {d_1}^2}{4} = 0.290593 \sim 0.3[N] \tag{11.4.f}$$

Answer (c)

Example 11.5: Axi–Symmetric **Level: GATE 2007**

Consider steady laminar incompressible axi–symmetric fully developed viscous flow through a straight circular pipe of constant cross sectional area at a Reynolds number of 5. The ratio of inertia force to viscous force on a fluid particle is

(a)	5	(b)	1/5
(c)	0	(d)	∞

Solution

This question goes to the definition and the meaning of Reynolds number. Reynolds number is defined as

$$Re = \frac{\text{inertia forces}}{\text{viscous force}} \tag{11.5.a}$$

So, the answer is in the body of the question.
Answer (a)

Example 11.6: Water in Pipe **Level: GATE 2009**

Water at 25°C is flowing through a 1.0 [km] long galvanized iron pipe of 200 [mm] diameter at the rate of 0.07 [m^3/s]. If the value of Darcy friction factor for this pipe is 0.02 and density of water is 1000 [kg/m^3], the pumping power (in kW) required to maintain the flow is

(a)	1.8	(b)	17.4
(c)	20.5	(d)	41.0

Solution

one has to find the velocity to calculate the energy lost as

$$U = \frac{Q}{A} = \frac{4\,Q}{\pi\,D^2} = 2.23\left[\frac{m}{s}\right] \tag{11.6.a}$$

The pressure loss is

$$\Delta P = \frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\frac{U^2}{2\,g} \sim= 25.3\left[\frac{m}{s}\right] \tag{11.6.b}$$

The energy loss will be

$$P = \rho\,g\,Q\Delta P \sim 17.377[kW] \tag{11.6.c}$$

The answer is (b)

Example 11.7: Laminar Flow Fully Developed **Level: GATE 2009**

The velocity profile of a fully developed laminar flow in a straight circular pipe, as shown in the figure, is given by the expression

$$U(r) = -\frac{R^2}{4\,\mu}\left(\frac{dp}{dx}\right)\left(1-\frac{r^2}{R^2}\right)$$

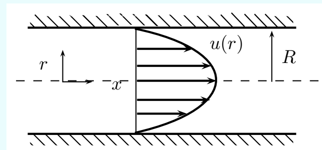


Fig. 11.22 – Developed laminar flow for Ex. 11.7.

where dp/dx is a constant.
The average velocity of fluid in the pipe is

(a) $-\frac{R^2}{8\,\mu}\frac{dp}{dx}$ (b) $-\frac{R^2}{4\,\mu}\frac{dp}{dx}$

(c) $-\frac{R^2}{2\,\mu}\frac{dp}{dx}$ (d) $-\frac{R^2}{\mu}\frac{dp}{dx}$

Solution

The definition of the averaged velocity is

$$\overline{U} = \frac{1}{A}\int U\,dA \tag{11.7.a}$$

In this case

$$\overline{U} = \frac{1}{\cancel{\pi}\,\cancel{R^2}}\int_0^R -\frac{\cancel{R^2}}{4\,\mu}\left(\frac{dp}{dx}\right)\left(1-\frac{r^2}{R^2}\right)2\,\cancel{\pi}\,r\,dr \tag{11.7.b}$$

Some cleaning of **??** leads to

$$\overline{U} = -\frac{1}{2\,\mu}\left(\frac{dp}{dx}\right)\int_0^R\left(1-\frac{r^2}{R^2}\right)r\,dr = -\frac{R^2}{8\,\mu}\frac{dp}{dx} \tag{11.7.c}$$

The answer is (a)

Example 11.8: Relationship Between Max to Mean **Level: GATE 2010**

The maximum velocity of a one–dimensional incompressible fully developed viscous flow, between two fixed parallel plates, is 6 [m/s]. The mean velocity (in [m/s]) of the flow is

(a) 2 (b) 3
(c) 4 (d) 5

End of Ex. 11.8

Solution

The relation between the averaged and maximum velocity are provided to two different configurations. For 2–D it is 2/3 that is $U_{ave} = 2/3\, U_{max}$ while the circular shape it is $U_{ave} = 2\, U_{max}$. Hence for $U_{max} = 6$ [m/s] for 2–D the averaged velocity $U = 4$ [m/s]
The answer is (c)

Example 11.9: Pipe Elevation:

Level: GATE 2010

A smooth pipe of diameter 200 [mm] carries water. The pressure in the pipe at section S1 (elevation: 10 [m]) is 50 [kPa]. At Section S2 (elevation: 12 [m]) the pressure is 20 kPa and velocity is 2 [m/s]. Density of water is 1000 $[kg/m^3]$ and acceleration due to gravity is 9.8 $[m/s^2]$. Which of the following is TRUE?

1. the flow of S1 to S2 and heat loss is 0.53 [m]
2. the flow of S2 to S1 and heat loss is 0.53 [m]
3. the flow of S1 to S2 and heat loss is 1.06 [m]
4. the flow of S2 to S1 and heat loss is 1.06 [m]

Solution

Due to the fact that the pipe diameter is constant the velocity is constant throughout pipe (incompressible flow). It direction of the flow is not know and it can be chosen arbitrary. If the result is positive the guess was correct otherwise the flow to other direction. In this case, here it is assumed that the flow is from S1 to S2. Utilzing Bernoulli's equation reads (notice the velocity is neglected)

$$h_f = \frac{P_1}{\rho\, g} + z_1 - \frac{P_2}{\rho\, g} + z_2 = 1.06[m] \tag{11.9.a}$$

The answer is (c).

Example 11.10: Oil Flow

Level: GATE 2012

Oil flows through a 200 [mm] diameter horizontal cast iron pipe (friction factor 4 f = 0.0225) of length 500 [m]. The volumetric flow rate is 0.2 $[m^3/s]$. The head loss (in m) due to friction is (assume g = 9.81 $[m/s^2]$)

(a)	116.18	(b)	0.116
(c)	18.22	(d)	232.36

Solution

End of Ex. 11.10

The velocity can be obtained by

$$U = \frac{U}{A} = \frac{4\,Q}{\pi\,D^2} = \frac{4 \times 0.2}{\pi \times 0.2^2} \sim 6.37 m/s \tag{11.10.a}$$

The head loss is

$$h_f = \frac{4\,L\,f}{D}\,\frac{U^2}{2\,g} \tag{11.10.b}$$

Or

$$h_f = \frac{4 \times 500 \times 0.0223}{0.2} \times \frac{6.37^2}{2 \times 9.81} = 116.194[m] \tag{11.10.c}$$

The Answer is (a).

Example 11.11: Pipe Shear Wall **Level: GATE 2013**

For steady, fully developed flow inside a straight pipe of diameter D, neglecting gravity effects, the pressure drop Δ_p over a length L and the wall shear stress τ_w are related by

(a) $\tau_w = \dfrac{\Delta p\,D}{4\,L}$ (b) $\tau_w = \dfrac{\Delta p\,D^2}{4\,L^2}$

(c) $\tau_w = \dfrac{\Delta p\,D}{2\,L}$ (d) $\tau_w = \dfrac{4\,\Delta p\,L}{D}$

Solution

For steady state (usually no acceleration) and neglecting the body forces results in the equal driving forces to the resistance as

$$A_{side}\,\Delta p = \tau_w\,A_{periphery} \tag{11.11.a}$$

or explicitly as

$$\frac{\pi\,D^2}{4}\,\Delta p = \tau_w\,\pi\,D\,L \tag{11.11.b}$$

Rearranging Eq. (11.11.c) yields

$$\tau_w = \frac{D\,\Delta p}{4\,L} \tag{11.11.c}$$

The answer is (a).

Example 11.12: Tab Jet Acceleration **Level: GATE 2013**

Water is coming out from a tap and falls vertically downwards. At the tap opening, the stream diameter is 20 [mm] with uniform velocity of 2 [m/s]. Acceleration due to gravity is 9.81 $[m/s^2]$. Assuming steady, inviscid flow, constant atmospheric pressure everywhere and neglecting curvature and surface tension effects, the diameter is mm of the stream 0.5 [m] below the tap is approximately

End of Ex. 11.12

(a)	10	(b)	15
(c)	20	(d)	25

Solution

The gravitation energy is converted into velocity and hence Bernoulli's equation is used between the two points.

$$\frac{{U_2}^2}{2\,g} + h_2 = \frac{{U_1}^2}{2\,g} + h_1 \tag{11.12.a}$$

The velocity at point downstream is

$$\frac{{U_2}^2}{2\,g} = \frac{{U_1}^2}{2\,g} + h_1 - h_2 \longrightarrow U_2 = \sqrt{{U_1}^2 + 2\,g\,\left(h_1 - h_2\right)} \tag{11.12.b}$$

Inserting the values to obtain

$$U_2 = \sqrt{2^2 + 2 \times 9.81 \times 0.5} = 3.716[m/s] \tag{11.12.c}$$

The conservation of the mass reads

$$U_2\,A_2 = U_1\,A_1 \longrightarrow \overbrace{A_2}^{\frac{\pi\,{D_2}^2}{4}} = \frac{U_1\,A_1}{U_2} \longrightarrow D_2 = \sqrt{\frac{U_1\,{D_1}^2}{U_2}} \tag{11.12.d}$$

and with the values it can be written that

$$D_2 \sim \sqrt{\frac{2}{3.72}} \times 20 \sim 15mm \tag{11.12.e}$$

The answer is (b).
Without solving the problem it can be noticed the area at 2 must be reduced thus answers (c) and (d) should be eliminated right away.

12
Inviscid Flow or Potential Flow

12.1 Introduction

The mathematical complication of the Naiver–Stokes equations suggests that a simplified approached can be employed. N–S equations are a second non–linear partial equations. Hence, the simplest step will be to neglect the second order terms (second derivative). From a physical point of view, the second order term represents the viscosity effects. The neglecting of the second order is justified when the coefficient in front of the this term, after non–dimensionalzing, is approaching zero. This coefficient in front of this term is $1/Re$ where Re is Reynold's number. A large Reynolds number means that the coefficient is approaching zero. Reynold's number represents the ratio of inertia forces to viscous forces. There are regions where the inertia forces are significantly larger than the viscous flow.

Experimental observations show that when the flow field region is away from a solid body, the inviscid flow is an appropriate model to approximate the flow. In this way, the viscosity effects can be viewed as a mechanism in which the information is transferred from the solid body into depth of the flow field. Thus, in a very close proximity to the solid body, the region must be considered as viscous flow. Additionally, the flow far away from the body is an inviscid flow. The connection between these regions was proposed by Prandtl and it is referred as the boundary layer.

The motivations or benefits for such analysis are more than the reduction of mathematical complexity. As it was indicated earlier, this analysis provides an adequate solution for some regions. Furthermore the Potential Flow analysis provides several concepts that obscured by other effects. These flow patterns or pressure gradients reveal several "laws" such as Bernoulli's theorem, vortex/lift etc which will be expanded. There are several unique concepts which appear in potential flow such as Add Mass, Add Force, and Add Moment of Inertia otherwise they are obscured with inviscid flow. These aspects are very important in certain regions which can be evaluated using dimensional analysis. The determination of what regions or their boundaries is a question of experience or results of a sophisticated dimensional analysis which will be discussed later.

The inviscid flow is applied to incompressible flow as well to compressible flow. However, the main emphasis here is on incompressible flow because the simplicity. The expansion will be suggested when possible.

12.1.1 Inviscid Momentum Equations

The Naiver–Stokes equations (equations (8.118), (8.119) and (8.120)) under the discussion above reduced to

Euler Equations in Cartesian Coordinates

$$\begin{aligned}\rho\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t}+U_x\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}+U_y\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}+U_z\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z}\right)&=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}+\rho g_x\\ \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial t}+U_x\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}+U_y\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y}+U_z\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z}\right)&=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial y}+\rho g_y\\ \rho\left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t}+U_x\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}+U_y\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y}+U_z\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z}\right)&=-\frac{\partial P}{\partial z}+\rho g_z\end{aligned}\tag{12.1}$$

These equations (12.1) are known as Euler's equations in Cartesian Coordinates. Euler equations can be written in a vector form as

$$\rho\frac{D\mathbf{U}}{Dt}=-\boldsymbol{\nabla}\mathbf{P}-\boldsymbol{\nabla}\rho\,\mathbf{g}\,\boldsymbol{\ell}\tag{12.2}$$

where $\boldsymbol{\ell}$ represents the distance from a reference point. Where the $D\mathbf{U}/Dt$ is the material derivative or the substantial derivative. The substantial derivative, in Cartesian Coordinates, is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{D\mathbf{U}}{Dt}=\mathbf{i}&\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t}+U_x\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x}+U_y\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}+U_z\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z}\right)\\ &+\mathbf{j}\left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial t}+U_x\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}+U_y\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y}+U_z\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z}\right)\\ &+\mathbf{k}\left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t}+U_x\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}+U_y\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y}+U_z\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z}\right)\end{aligned}\tag{12.3}$$

In the following derivations, the identity of the partial derivative is used

$$U_i\frac{\partial U_i}{\partial i}=\frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial\left(U_i\right)^2}{\partial i}\tag{12.4}$$

where in this case i is x, y, and z. The convective term (not time derivatives) in x direction of equation (12.3) can be manipulated as

$$U_x \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + U_y \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + U_z \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial (U_x)^2}{\partial x} +$$

$$\underbrace{\overbrace{\frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial (U_y)^2}{\partial x}}^{U_y \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}} - U_y \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}}_{=0} \overbrace{+ U_y \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}}^{U_y\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}\right)} + \underbrace{\overbrace{\frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial (U_z)^2}{\partial x}}^{U_z \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}} - U_z \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}}_{=0} \overbrace{+ U_z \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z}}^{U_z\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}\right)} \tag{12.5}$$

It can be noticed that equation (12.5) several terms were added and subtracted according to equation (12.4). These two groups are marked with the underbrace and equal to zero. The two terms in blue of equation (12.5) can be combined (see for the overbrace). The same can be done for the two terms in the red–violet color. Hence, equation (12.5) by combining all the "green" terms can be transformed into

$$U_x \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + U_y \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + U_z \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} = \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial (U_x)^2}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial (U_y)^2}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial (U_z)^2}{\partial x} +$$
$$U_y\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}\right) + U_z\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}\right) \tag{12.6}$$

The, "green" terms, all the velocity components can be combined because of the Pythagorean theorem to form

$$\frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial (U_x)^2}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial (U_y)^2}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial (U_z)^2}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial (\mathbf{U})^2}{\partial x} \tag{12.7}$$

Hence, equation (12.6) can be written as

$$U_x \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} + U_y \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} + U_z \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial (\mathbf{U})^2}{\partial x}$$
$$+ U_y\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x}\right) + U_z\left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}\right) \tag{12.8}$$

In the same fashion equation for y direction can be written as

$$U_x \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} + U_y \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial y} + U_z \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial (\mathbf{U})^2}{\partial y}$$
$$+ U_x\left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right) + U_z\left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y}\right) \tag{12.9}$$

and for the z direction as

$$U_x \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x} + U_y \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} + U_z \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial z} = \frac{\partial \left(\mathbf{U}\right)^2}{\partial y} + U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} \right) + U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} \right) \tag{12.10}$$

Hence equation (12.3) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{D\mathbf{U}}{Dt} = \mathbf{i} \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \left(\mathbf{U}\right)^2}{\partial x} + U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} \right) + U_z \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x} \right) \right) \\ + \mathbf{j} \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \left(\mathbf{U}\right)^2}{\partial y} + U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} \right) + U_z \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} \right) \right) \\ + \mathbf{k} \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial \left(\mathbf{U}\right)^2}{\partial y} + U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} \right) + U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} \right) \right) \end{aligned} \tag{12.11}$$

All the time derivatives can be combined also the derivative of the velocity square (notice the color coding) as

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{D\mathbf{U}}{Dt} = \frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{\nabla} \left(\mathbf{U}\right)^2 + \mathbf{i} \left(U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} \right) + U_z \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x} \right) \right) \\ + \mathbf{j} \left(U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} \right) + U_z \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} \right) \right) \\ + \mathbf{k} \left(U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} \right) + U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} \right) \right) \end{aligned} \tag{12.12}$$

Using vector notation the terms in the parenthesis can be represent as

$$\mathbf{curl}\, \mathbf{U} = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{U} = \mathbf{i} \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} \right) + \mathbf{j} \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x} \right) + \mathbf{k} \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} \right) \tag{12.13}$$

With the identity in (12.13) can be extend as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{U} = -\mathbf{i} \left(U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} \right) + U_z \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x} \right) \right) \\ - \mathbf{j} \left(U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} \right) + U_z \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} \right) \right) \\ - \mathbf{k} \left(U_x \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} \right) + U_y \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z} \right) \right) \end{aligned} \tag{12.14}$$

The identity described in equation (12.14) is substituted into equation (12.12) to obtain the form of

$$\frac{D\mathbf{U}}{Dt} = \frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{\nabla} \left(\mathbf{U}\right)^2 - \mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{U} \tag{12.15}$$

Finally substituting equation (12.15) into the Euler equation to obtain a more convenient form as

$$\rho \left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{\nabla} \left(\mathbf{U}\right)^2 - \mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{U} \right) = -\boldsymbol{\nabla}\mathbf{P} - \boldsymbol{\nabla}\, \rho\, \mathbf{g}\, \ell \tag{12.16}$$

A common assumption that employed in an isothermal flow is that density, ρ, is a mere function of the static pressure, $\rho = \rho(P)$. According to this idea, the density is constant when the pressure is constant. The mathematical interpretation of the pressure gradient can be written as

$$\boldsymbol{\nabla} P = \frac{dP}{dn}\hat{\mathbf{n}} \tag{12.17}$$

where $\hat{\mathbf{n}}$ is an unit vector normal to surface of constant property and the derivative $d\,/dn$ refers to the derivative in the direction of $\hat{\mathbf{n}}$. Dividing equation (12.17) by the density, ρ, yields

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{\nabla} P}{\rho} = \frac{1}{dn}\frac{dP}{\rho}\,\hat{\mathbf{n}} = \frac{1}{dn}\,\overbrace{d\int}^{\substack{\text{zero}\\ \text{net}\\ \text{effect}}} \left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\hat{\mathbf{n}} = \frac{d}{dn}\int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\hat{\mathbf{n}} = \boldsymbol{\nabla}\int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right) \tag{12.18}$$

It can be noticed that taking a derivative after integration cancel both effects. The derivative in the direction of $\hat{\mathbf{n}}$ is the gradient. This function is normal to the constant of pressure, P, and therefore $\int (\,dP/\,\rho)$ is function of the mere pressure.

Substituting equation (12.18) into equation (12.16) and collecting all terms under the gradient yields

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{\nabla}\left(\frac{\mathbf{U}^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\right) = \mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{U} \tag{12.19}$$

The quantity $\boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{U}$ is referred in the literature as the vorticity and it represents the rotation of the liquid.

Vorticity Definition

$$\boldsymbol{\Omega} \equiv \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{U} \tag{12.20}$$

Example 12.1: Vorticity Field **Level: Basic**

Using the equation for vorticity calculate this quantity for the velocity field.

$$U = A\,y\sin(y\,z)\,\hat{\imath} + A\,x\,[\sin(y\,z) + y\,z\,\cos(y\,z)]\,\hat{\jmath} + \left(A\,x\,y^2\,\cos(y\,z)\right)\hat{k} \tag{12.1.a}$$

Where A in this case is a constant.
Is the flow rotational or not?

Solution

$$\vec{\omega} = \nabla\times\vec{U} = \left(\frac{\partial U_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_y}{\partial z}\right)\hat{\imath} + \left(\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial U_z}{\partial x}\right)\hat{\jmath} + \left(\frac{\partial U_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y}\right)\hat{k} \tag{12.1.b}$$

The velocities components are substitute into the equation

$$\left(\frac{\partial\left(A\,x\,y^2\,\cos(y\,z)\right)}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial\left(A\,x\,[\sin(y\,z)+y\,z\,\cos(y\,z)]\right)}{\partial z}\right)\hat{\imath} + \left(\frac{\partial\left(A\,y\,\sin(y\,z)\right)}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial\left(A\,x\,y^2\,\cos(y\,z)\right)}{\partial x}\right)\hat{\jmath} + \left(\frac{\partial\left(A\,x\,[\sin(y\,z)+y\,z\,\cos(y\,z)]\right)}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial\left(A\,y\,\sin(y\,z)\right)}{\partial y}\right)\hat{k} \tag{12.1.c}$$

For x coordinate the results are

$$\left(2\,A\,x\,y\,\cos(y\,z) - A\,x\,y^2\,z\,\sin(y\,z) - A\,x\,y\,\cos(y\,z) - A\,x\,y\,\cos(y\,z) + A\,x\,y^2\,z\,\sin(y\,z)\right)\hat{\imath} + \left(A\,y^2\,\cos(y\,z) - A\,y^2\,\cos(y\,z)\right)\hat{\jmath} + \left(A\,[\sin(y\,z)+y\,z\,\cos(y\,z)] - A\,\sin(y\,z) - A\,y\,z\,\cos(y\,z)\right)\hat{k} \tag{12.1.d}$$

which results in

$$\vec{\omega} = 0\,\hat{\imath} + 0\,\hat{\jmath} + 0\,\hat{k} \tag{12.1.e}$$

Hence the flow is not rotational.

The definition (12.20) substituted into equation (12.19) provides

Euler Equation or Inviscid Flow

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{\nabla}\left(\frac{\mathbf{U}^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\right) = \mathbf{U}\times\boldsymbol{\Omega} \tag{12.21}$$

One of the fundamental condition is referred to as irrotational flow. In this flow, the vorticity is zero in the entire flow field. Hence, equation (12.21) under irrotational flow reduced into

Bernoulli Equation

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{\nabla}\left(\frac{\mathbf{U}^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\right) = 0 \tag{12.22}$$

For steady state condition equation (12.24) is further reduced when the time derivative drops and carry the integration (to cancel the gradient) to became

Steady State Bernoulli Equation

$$\frac{\mathbf{U}^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right) = c \tag{12.23}$$

It has to be emphasized that the symbol ℓ denotes the length in the direction of the body force. For the special case where the density is constant, the Bernoulli equation is reduced to

Constant Density Steady State Bernoulli Equation

$$\frac{\mathbf{U}^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \frac{P}{\rho} = c \tag{12.24}$$

The streamline is a line tangent to velocity vector. For the unsteady state the streamline change their location or position. The direction derivative along the streamline depends the direction of the streamline. The direction of the tangent is

$$\widehat{\ell} = \frac{\mathbf{U}}{U} \tag{12.25}$$

Multiplying equation (12.21) by the unit direction of the streamline as a dot product results in

$$\frac{\mathbf{U}}{U}\cdot\frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \frac{\mathbf{U}}{U}\cdot\boldsymbol{\nabla}\left(\frac{\mathbf{U}^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\right) = \frac{\mathbf{U}}{U}\cdot\mathbf{U}\times\boldsymbol{\Omega} \tag{12.26}$$

The partial derivative of any vector, $\boldsymbol{\Upsilon}$, with respect to time is the same direction as the unit vector. Hence, the product of multiplication of the partial derivative with an unit vector is

$$\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{\Upsilon}}{\partial \ell}\cdot\widehat{\left(\frac{\boldsymbol{\Upsilon}}{\Upsilon}\right)} = \frac{\partial \Upsilon}{\partial \ell} \tag{12.27}$$

where $\boldsymbol{\Upsilon}$ is any vector and Υ its magnitude. The right hand side of equation (12.26) $\mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\Omega}$ is perpendicular to both vectors $\mathbf{U}$ and $\boldsymbol{\Omega}$. Hence, the dot product of vector $\mathbf{U}$ with a vector perpendicular to itself must be zero. Thus equation (12.26) becomes

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \overbrace{\frac{d}{d\ell}}^{\frac{\mathbf{U}}{U}\cdot\nabla}\left(\frac{U^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\right) = \overbrace{\frac{\mathbf{U}}{U}\cdot\mathbf{U}\times\boldsymbol{\Omega}}^{=0} \tag{12.28}$$

or

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \frac{d}{d\ell}\left(\frac{U^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\right) = 0 \tag{12.29}$$

The first time derivative of equation (12.28) can be manipulated as it was done before to get into derivative as

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} = \frac{d}{d\ell}\int \frac{\partial U}{\partial t}\, d\ell \tag{12.30}$$

Substituting into equation (12.28) writes

$$\frac{d}{d\ell}\left(\frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \frac{U^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\right) = 0 \tag{12.31}$$

The integration with respect or along stream line, "ℓ" is a function of time (similar integration with respect x is a function of y.) and hence equation (12.28) becomes

Bernoulli On A Streamline

$$\frac{\partial \mathbf{U}}{\partial t} + \frac{U^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right) = f(t) \tag{12.32}$$

In these derivations two cases where analyzed the first case, for irrotational Bernoulli's equation is applied any where in the flow field. This requirement means that the flow field must obey $\mathbf{U} \times \boldsymbol{\Upsilon}$. The second requirement regardless whether the flow is irrotational or not, must be along a streamline where the value is only function of the time and not location. The confusion transpires because these two cases are referred as the Bernoulli equation while they refer to two different conditions or situations[1]. For both Bernoulli equations the viscosity must be zero.

12.2 *Potential Flow Function*

The two different Bernoulli equations suggest that some mathematical manipulations can provide several points of understating. These mathematical methods are known as potential

[1]It is interesting to point out that these equations where developed by Euler but credited to the last D. Bernoulli. A discussion on this point can be found in Hunter's book at Rouse, Hunter, and Simon Ince. History of hydraulics. Vol. 214. Ann Arbor, MI: Iowa Institute of Hydraulic Research, State University of Iowa, 1957.

flow. The potential flow is defined as the gradient of the scalar function (thus it is a vector) is the following

$$\mathbf{U} \equiv \boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi \tag{12.33}$$

The potential function is three dimensional and time dependent in the most expanded case. The vorticity was supposed to be zero for the first Bernoulli equation. According to the definition of the vorticity it has to be

$$\boldsymbol{\Omega} = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{U} = \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi \tag{12.34}$$

The above identity is shown to be zero for continuous function as

$$\boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \overbrace{\left(\mathbf{i}\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x} + \mathbf{j}\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y} + \mathbf{k}\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial z}\right)}^{\boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi} = \mathbf{i}\left(\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial y\partial z} - \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial z\partial y}\right) + \mathbf{j}\left(\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial z\partial x} - \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x\partial z}\right) + \mathbf{k}\left(\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial y\partial x} - \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x\partial y}\right) \tag{12.35}$$

According to Clairaut's theorem (or Schwarz's theorem)[2] the mixed derivatives are identical $\partial_{xy} = \partial_{yx}$. Hence every potential flow is irrotational flow. On the reverse side, it can be shown that if the flow is irrotational then there is a potential function that satisfies the equation (12.33) which describes the flow. Thus, every irrotational flow is potential flow and conversely. In these two terms are interchangeably and no difference should be assumed.

Substituting equation (12.33) into (12.24) results in

$$\frac{\partial\boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi}{\partial t} + \boldsymbol{\nabla}\left(\frac{(\boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi)^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\right) = 0 \tag{12.36}$$

It can be noticed that the order derivation can be changed so

$$\frac{\partial\boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi}{\partial t} = \boldsymbol{\nabla}\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial t} \tag{12.37}$$

Hence, equation (12.36) can be written as

$$\boldsymbol{\nabla}\left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial t} + \frac{(\boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi)^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right)\right) = 0 \tag{12.38}$$

The integration with respect the space and not time results in the

Euler Equation or Inviscid Flow

$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial t} + \frac{(\boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi)^2}{2} + \mathbf{g}\,\ell + \int\left(\frac{dP}{\rho}\right) = f(t) \tag{12.39}$$

[2] Hazewinkel, Michiel, ed. (2001), "Partial derivative," Encyclopedia of Mathematics, Springer, ISBN 978-1-55608-010-4

Example 12.2: Velocity Potential Function **Level: Basic**

The potential function is given by $\phi = x^2 - y^4 + 5$. Calculate the velocity component in Cartesian Coordinates.

Solution

The velocity can be obtained by applying gradient on the potential $\mathbf{U} = \boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi$ as

$$\begin{aligned} U_x &= \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} &&= 2\,x \\ U_y &= \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} &&= -4\,y^3 \\ U_z &= \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} &&= 0 \end{aligned} \tag{12.2.a}$$

12.2.1 Streamline and Stream function

The streamline was mentioned in the earlier section and now the focus is on this issue. A streamline is a line that represent the collection of all the point where the velocity is tangent to the velocity vector. Equation (12.25) represents the unit vector. The total differential is made of three components as

$$\widehat{\ell} = \widehat{\mathbf{i}}\,\frac{U_x}{U} + \widehat{\mathbf{j}}\,\frac{U_y}{U} + \widehat{\mathbf{k}}\,\frac{U_z}{U} = \widehat{\mathbf{i}}\,\frac{dx}{d\ell} + \widehat{\mathbf{j}}\,\frac{dy}{d\ell} + \widehat{\mathbf{k}}\,\frac{dz}{d\ell} \tag{12.40}$$

It can be noticed that $dx\,/d\ell$ is x component of the unit vector in the direction of x. The discussion proceed from equation (12.40) that

$$\frac{U_x}{dx} = \frac{U_y}{dy} = \frac{U_z}{dz} \tag{12.41}$$

Equation (12.41) suggests a system of three ordinary differential equations as a way to find the stream function. For example, in the x–y plane the ordinary differential equation is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{U_y}{U_x} \tag{12.42}$$

Example 12.3: What Steamlines **Level: Simple**

What are streamlines that should be obtained in Example 12.2.

Solution

Utilizing equation (12.42) results in

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{U_y}{U_x} = \frac{-4\,y^3}{2\,x} \tag{12.3.a}$$

End of Ex. 12.3

The solution of the non–linear ordinary differential obtained by separation of variables as

$$-\frac{dy}{2\,y^3} = \frac{dx}{2\,x} \tag{12.3.b}$$

The solution of equation streamLineSimple:separation is obtained by integration as

$$\frac{1}{4\,y^2} = \ln\,x + C \tag{12.3.c}$$

From the discussion above it follows that streamlines are continuous if the velocity field is continuous. Hence, several streamlines can be drawn in the field as shown in Figure 12.1. If two streamline (blue) are close an arbitrary line (brown line) can be drawn to connect these lines. A unit vector (cyan) can be drawn perpendicularly to the brown line. The velocity vector is almost parallel (tangent) to the streamline (since the streamlines are very close) to both streamlines. Depending on the orientation of the connecting line (brown line) the direction of the unit vector is determined. Denoting a stream function as ψ which in the two dimensional case is only function of x, y, that is

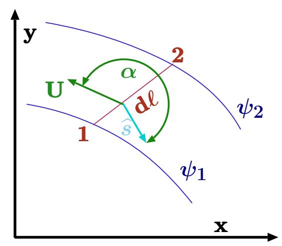


Fig. 12.1 – Streamlines to explain stream function.

$$\psi = f\left(x, y\right) \Longrightarrow d\psi = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}\,dx + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y}\,dy \tag{12.43}$$

In this stage, no meaning is assigned to the stream function. The differential of stream function is defied as

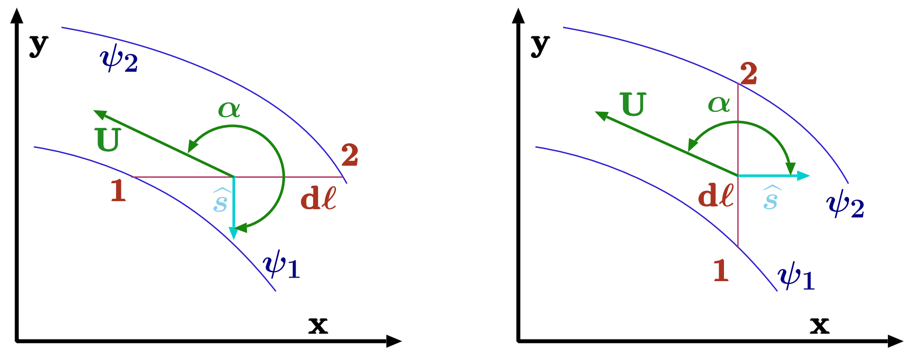
$$d\psi = \mathbf{U} \cdot \widehat{s}\,d\ell \tag{12.44}$$

The term , $d\ell$ refers to a small straight element line connecting two streamlines close to each other. It could be viewed as a function as some representing the accumulative of the velocity. The physical meaning is needed to be connected with the previous discussion of the two dimensional function. If direction of the ℓ is chosen in a such away that it is in the direction of x as shown in Figure 12.2a. In that case the $\widehat{s}$ in the direction of $-\hat{\mathbf{j}}$ as shown in the Figure 12.2a. In this case, the stream function differential is

$$d\psi = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}\,dx + \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y}\,dy = \left(\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,\mathbf{U}_x + \hat{\mathbf{j}}\,\mathbf{U}_y\right) \cdot \left(-\overbrace{\hat{\mathbf{j}}}^{\widehat{s}}\right) \overbrace{dx}^{d\ell} = -\mathbf{U}_y\,dx \tag{12.45}$$

In this case, the conclusion is that

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -\mathbf{U}_y \tag{12.46}$$



(a) Streamlines with element in X direction. **(b) Streamlines with straight in Y direction.**

Fig. 12.2 – Streamlines with different element in different direction to explain the stream function.

On the other hand, if $d\ell$ in the y direction as shown in Figure 12.2b then $\widehat{s} = \widehat{\mathbf{i}}$ as shown in the Figure.

$$d\psi = \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial x}\,dx + \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial y}\,dy = \left(\hat{\mathbf{i}}\,U_x + \hat{\mathbf{j}}\,U_y\right)\cdot\left(\overbrace{\hat{\mathbf{i}}}^{\widehat{s}}\right)\overbrace{dy}^{d\ell} = U_x\,dy \tag{12.47}$$

In this case the conclusion is the

$$\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial y} = U_x \tag{12.48}$$

Thus, substituting equation (12.46) and (12.48) into (12.43) yields

$$U_x\,dy - U_y\,dx = 0 \tag{12.49}$$

It follows that the requirement on U_x and U_y have to satisfy the above equation which leads to the conclusion that the full differential is equal to zero. Hence, the function must be constant $\psi = 0$.

It also can be observed that the continuity equation can be represented by the stream function. The continuity equation is

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{dx} + \frac{\partial U_y}{dy} = 0 \tag{12.50}$$

Substituting for the velocity components the stream function equation (12.46) and (12.46) yields

$$\frac{\partial^2\psi}{dx\,dy} - \frac{\partial^2\psi}{dy\,dx} = 0 \tag{12.51}$$

In addition the flow rate, $\dot{Q}$ can be calculated across a line. It can be noticed that flow rate can be calculated as the integral of the perpendicular component of the velocity or the perpendicular component of the cross line as

$$\dot{Q} = \int_1^2 \mathbf{U} \cdot \widehat{s}\, d\ell \tag{12.52}$$

According the definition $d\psi$ it is

$$\dot{Q} = \int_1^2 \mathbf{U} \cdot \widehat{s}\, d\ell = \int_1^2 d\psi = \psi_2 - \psi_1 \tag{12.53}$$

Hence the flow rate is represented by the value of the stream function. The difference between two stream functions is the actual flow rate.

In this discussion, the choice of the coordinates orientation was arbitrary. Hence equations (12.46) and (12.48) are orientation dependent. The natural direction is the shortest distance between two streamlines. The change between two streamlines is

$$d\psi = \mathbf{U} \cdot \widehat{n}\, dn \Longrightarrow d\psi = U\, dn \Longrightarrow \frac{d\psi}{dn} = U \tag{12.54}$$

where dn is $d\ell$ perpendicular to streamline (the shortest possible $d\ell$.

The stream function properties can be summarized to satisfy the continuity equation, and the difference two stream functions represent the flow rate. A by–product of the previous conclusion is that the stream function is constant along the stream line. This conclusion also can be deduced from the fact no flow can cross the streamline.

12.2.2 Compressible Flow Stream Function

The stream function can be defined also for the compressible flow substances and steady state. The continuity equation is used as the base for the derivations. The continuity equation for compressible substance is

$$\frac{\partial \rho\, \mathbf{U}_x}{dx} + \frac{\partial \rho\, \mathbf{U}_y}{dy} = 0 \tag{12.55}$$

To absorb the density, dimensionless density is inserted into the definition of the stream function as

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{dy} = \frac{\rho\, U_x}{\rho_0} \tag{12.56}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{dx} = -\frac{\rho\, U_y}{\rho_0} \tag{12.57}$$

Where ρ_0 is the density at a location or a reference density. Note that the new stream function is not identical to the previous definition and they cannot be combined.

The stream function, as it was shown earlier, describes (constant) stream lines. Using the same argument in which equation (12.46) and equation (12.48) were developed leads to equation (12.49) and there is no difference between compressible flow and incompressible flow case. Substituting equations (12.56) and (12.57) into equation (12.49) yields

$$\left(\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial y}\,dy + \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial x}\,dx\right)\frac{\rho_0}{\rho} = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho}\,d\psi \tag{12.58}$$

Equation suggests that the stream function should be redefined so that similar expressions to incompressible flow can be developed for the compressible flow as

$$d\psi = \frac{\rho_0}{\rho}\,\mathbf{U}\cdot\widehat{s}\,d\ell \tag{12.59}$$

With the new definition, the flow crossing the line 1 to 2, utilizing the new definition of (12.59) is

$$\dot{m} = \int_1^2 \rho\,\mathbf{U}\cdot\widehat{s}\,d'\ell = \rho_0\int_1^2 d\psi = \rho_0\,(\psi_2-\psi_1) \tag{12.60}$$

12.2.2.1 Stream Function in a Three Dimensions

Pure three dimensional stream functions exist physically but at present there is no known way to represent then mathematically. One of the ways that was suggested by Yih in 1957[3] suggested using two stream functions to represent the three dimensional flow. The only exception is a stream function for three dimensional flow exists but only for axisymmetric flow i.e the flow properties remains constant in one of the direction (say z axis).

— Advance material can be skipped —

The three dimensional representation is based on the fact the continuity equation must be satisfied. In this case it will be discussed only for incompressible flow. The $\nabla\mathbf{U} = 0$ and vector identity of $\nabla\cdot\nabla\mathbf{U} = 0$ where in this case $\mathbf{U}$ is any vector. As opposed to two dimensional case, the stream function is defined as a vector function as

$$\mathbf{B} = \psi\,\nabla\xi \tag{12.61}$$

The idea behind this definition is to build stream function based on two scalar functions one provide the "direction" and one provides the magnitude. In that case, the velocity (to satisfy the continuity equation)

$$\mathbf{U} = \boldsymbol{\nabla}\times(\psi\,\boldsymbol{\nabla}\chi) \tag{12.62}$$

where ψ and χ are scalar functions. Note while ψ is used here is not the same stream functions that were used in previous cases. The velocity can be obtained by expanding equation (12.62) to obtained

$$\mathbf{U} = \boldsymbol{\nabla}\psi\times\boldsymbol{\nabla}\chi + \psi\,\overbrace{\boldsymbol{\nabla}\times(\boldsymbol{\nabla}\chi)}^{=0} \tag{12.63}$$

[3]

1. C.S. Yih "Stream Functions in Three–Dimensional Flows," La houille blanche, Vol 12. 3 1957
2. Giese, J.H. 1951. "Stream Functions for Three–Dimensional Flows", J. Math. Phys., Vol.30, pp. 31-35.

The second term is zero for any operation of scalar function and hence equation (12.63) becomes

$$\mathbf{U} = \boldsymbol{\nabla}\psi \times \boldsymbol{\nabla}\chi \tag{12.64}$$

These derivations demonstrates that the velocity is orthogonal to two gradient vectors. In another words, the velocity is tangent to the surfaces defined by $\psi = constant$ and $\chi = constant$. Hence, these functions, ψ and χ are possible stream functions in three dimensions fields. It can be shown that the flow rate is

$$\dot{Q} = (\psi_2 - \psi_1)(\chi - \chi_1) \tag{12.65}$$

The answer to the question whether this method is useful and effective is that in some limited situations it could help. In fact, very few research papers deals this method and currently there is not analytical alternative. Hence, this method will not be expanded here.

End Advance material

12.2.3 The Connection Between the Stream Function and the Potential Function

For this discussion, the situation of two dimensional incompressible is assumed. It was shown that

Velocity from Stream/Potential Function x

$$\mathbf{U}_x = \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial y} \tag{12.66}$$

and

Velocity from Stream/Potential Function y

$$\mathbf{U}_y = \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial x} \tag{12.67}$$

These equations (12.66) and (12.67) are referred to as the Cauchy–Riemann equations.

Definition of the potential function is based on the gradient operator as $\mathbf{U} = \boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi$ thus derivative in arbitrary direction can be written as

$$\frac{d\phi}{ds} = \boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi \cdot \widehat{s} = \mathbf{U} \cdot \widehat{s} \tag{12.68}$$

where ds is arbitrary direction and $\widehat{s}$ is unit vector in that direction. If s is selected in the streamline direction, the change in the potential function represent the change in streamline direction. Choosing element in the direction normal of the streamline and denoting it as dn and choosing the sign to possible in the same direction of the stream function it follows that

$$U = \frac{d\phi}{ds} \tag{12.69}$$

If the derivative of the stream function is chosen in the direction of the flow then as in was shown in equation (12.54). It summarized as

$$\frac{d\phi}{ds} = \frac{d\psi}{dn} \tag{12.70}$$

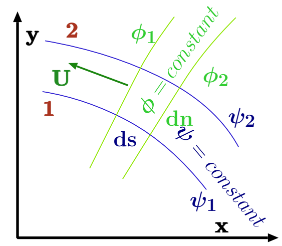


Fig. 12.3 – Constant Stream lines and Constant Potential lines.

There are several conclusions that can be drawn from the derivations above. The conclusion from Eq. (12.70) that the stream line are orthogonal to potential lines. Since the streamline represent constant value of stream function it follows that the potential lines are constant as well. The line of constant value of the potential are referred as potential lines.

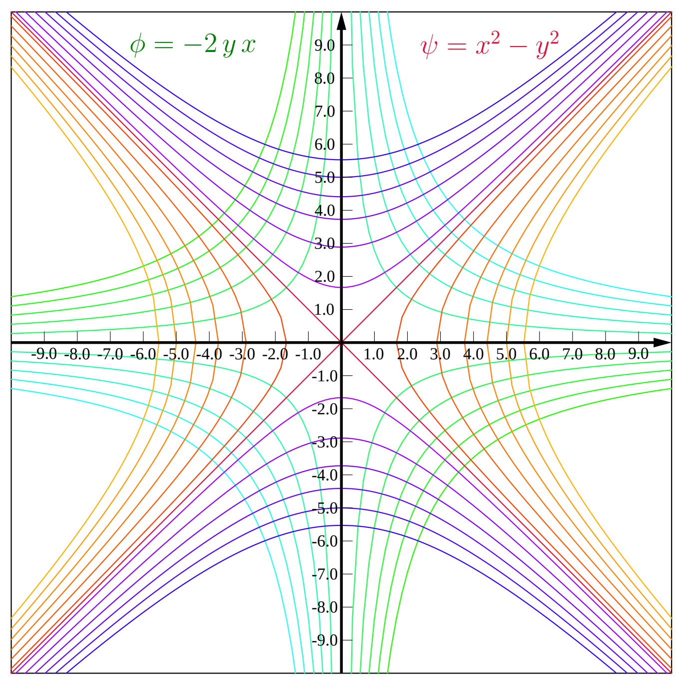


Fig. 12.4 – Stream lines and potential lines are drawn as drawn for two dimensional flow. The green to green–turquoise color are the potential lines. Note that opposing quadrants (first and third quadrants) have the same colors. The constant is larger as the color approaches the turquoise color. Note there is no constant equal to zero while for the stream lines the constant can be zero. The stream line are described by the orange to blue lines. The orange lines describe positive constant while the purple lines to blue describe negative constants. The crimson line are for zero constants.[4]

Figure 12.4 describes almost a standard case of stream lines and potential lines.

Example 12.4: 2D Steam Function **Level: Basic**

A two dimensional stream function is given as $\psi = x^4 - y^2$. Calculate the expression for the potential function ϕ (constant value) and sketch the streamlines lines (of constant value).

Solution

Utilizing the differential equation (12.66) and (12.67) to

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} = -2\, y \tag{12.4.a}$$

Integrating with respect to x to obtain

$$\phi = -2\, x\, y + f(y) \tag{12.4.b}$$

where $f(y)$ is arbitrary function of y. Utilizing the other relationship ((12.66)) leads

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = -2\, x + \frac{d\, f(y)}{dy} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = -4\, x^3 \tag{12.71}$$

Therefore

$$\frac{d\, f(y)}{dy} = 2\, x - 4\, x^3 \tag{12.72}$$

After the integration the function ϕ is

$$\phi = \left(2\, x - 4\, x^3\right)\, y + c \tag{12.4.c}$$

The results are shown in Figure

[4]This Figure was part of a project by Eliezer Bar-Meir to learn GLE graphic programming language.

End of Ex. 12.4

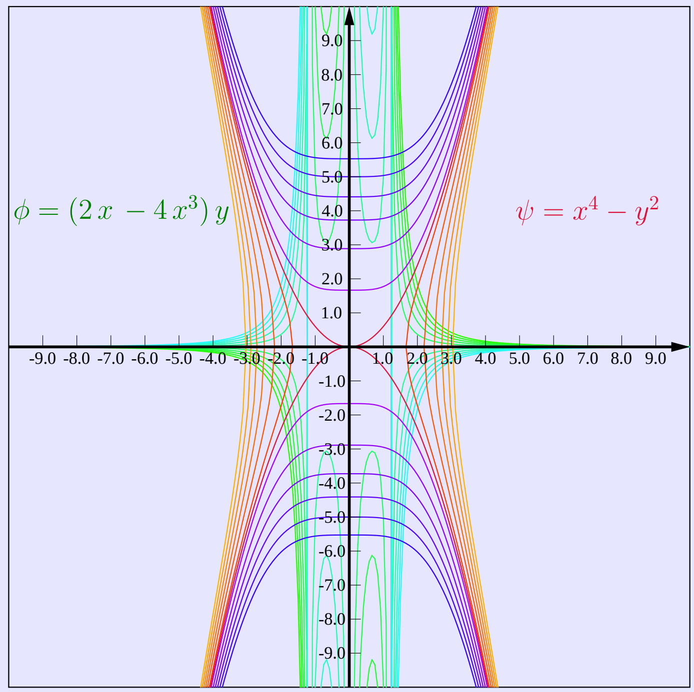


Fig. 12.5 – Stream lines and potential lines for Example 12.4.

12.2.3.1 Existences of Stream Functions

The potential function in order to exist has to have demised vorticity. For two dimensional flow the vorticity, mathematically, is demised when

$$\frac{\partial U_x}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial U_x}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{12.73}$$

The stream function can satisfy this condition when

Stream Function Requirements

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x}\right) = 0 \Longrightarrow \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \psi}{\partial x^2} = 0 \tag{12.74}$$

Example 12.5: Is the Potential **Level: Basic**

Is there a potential based on the following stream function

$$\psi = 3\,x^5 - 2\,y \tag{12.5.a}$$

Solution

Equation (12.74) dictates what are the requirements on the stream function. According to this equation the following must be zero

$$\frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial x^2} \stackrel{?}{=} 0 \tag{12.5.b}$$

In this case it is

$$0 \stackrel{?}{=} 0 + 60\,x^3 \tag{12.5.c}$$

Since x^3 is only zero at $x = 0$ the requirement is fulfilled and therefore this function cannot be appropriate stream function.

12.3 *Potential Flow Functions Inventory*

This section describes several simple scenarios of the flow field. These flow fields will be described and exhibits utilization of the potential and stream functions. These flow fields can be combined by utilizing superimposing principle.

Uniform Flow

The trivial flow is the uniform flow in which the fluid field moves directly and uniformly from one side to another side. This flow is further simplified, that is the coordinates system aligned with to flow so the x–coordinate in the direction of the flow. In this case the velocity is given by

$$\begin{aligned} U_x &= U_0 \\ U_y &= 0 \end{aligned} \tag{12.75}$$

and according to definitions in this chapter

$$U_x = \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial y} = U_0 \tag{12.76}$$

Hence, it can be obtained that

$$\begin{aligned} \phi &= U_0\,x + f_y(y) \\ \psi &= U_0\,x + f_x(x) \end{aligned} \tag{12.77}$$

where $f_y(y)$ is arbitrary function of the y and $f_x(x)$ is arbitrary function of x. In the same time these function have to satisfy the condition

$$U_y = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} \quad \text{and} \quad -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} = 0 \tag{12.78}$$

These conditions dictate that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\, f_y(y)}{dy} &= 0 \\ \frac{d\, f_x(x)}{dx} &= 0 \end{aligned} \tag{12.79}$$

Hence

$$f_y(y) = \text{constant} \Longrightarrow \phi = U_0\, x + \text{constant} \tag{12.80a}$$

$$f_x(x) = \text{constant} \Longrightarrow \psi = U_0\, y + \text{constant} \tag{12.80b}$$

These lines can be exhibits for various constants as shown in Figure below.

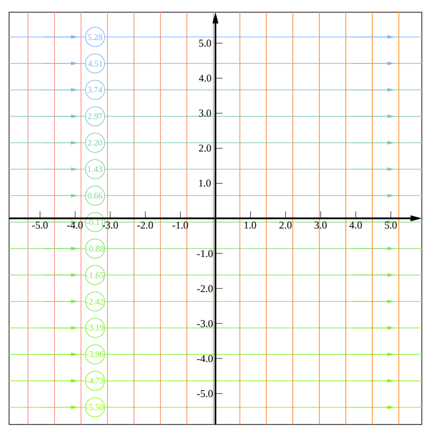


Fig. 12.6 – Uniform flow streamlines and potential lines.

Line Source and Sink Flow

Another typical flow is a flow from a point or a line in a two dimensional field. This flow is only an idealization of the flow into a single point. Clearly this kind of flow cannot exist because the velocity approaches infinity at the singular point of the source. Yet this idea has its usefulness and is commonly used by many engineers. This idea can be combined with other flow fields and provide a more realistic situation.

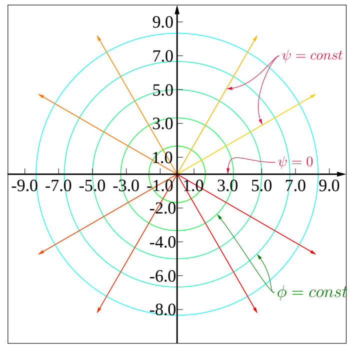


Fig. 12.7 – Streamlines and potential lines due to source or sink.

The volumetric flow rate (two dimensional) $\dot{Q}$ denotes the flow rate out or in to control volume into the source or sink. The flow rate is shown in Figure 12.7 is constant for every potential line. The flow rate can be determined by

$$\dot{Q} = 2\,\pi\,r\,U_r \tag{12.81}$$

Where $\dot{Q}$ is the volumetric flow rate, r is distance from the origin and U_r is the velocity pointing out or into the origin depending whether origin has source or sink. The relationship between the potential function to velocity dictates that

$$\boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi = \mathbf{U} = U\,\widehat{\mathbf{r}} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\,\pi\,r}\,\widehat{\mathbf{r}} \tag{12.82}$$

Explicitly writing the gradient in cylindrical coordinate results as

$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial r}\widehat{\mathbf{r}} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial\theta}\widehat{\boldsymbol{\theta}} + \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial z}\widehat{\mathbf{z}} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\,\pi\,r}\,\widehat{\mathbf{r}} + 0\,\widehat{\boldsymbol{\theta}} + 0\,\widehat{\mathbf{z}} \tag{12.83}$$

Equation (12.83) the gradient components must satisfy the following

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial r} &= \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\,\pi\,r}\,\widehat{\mathbf{r}} \\ \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial z} &= \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial\theta} = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{12.84}$$

The integration of equation results in

$$\phi - \phi_0 = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\,\pi\,r}\,\ln\frac{r}{r_0} \tag{12.85}$$

where r_0 is the radius at a known point and ϕ_0 is the potential at that point. The stream function can be obtained by similar equations that were used or Cartesian coordinates. In the same fashion it can be written that

$$d\psi = \mathbf{U}\cdot\widehat{s}\,d\ell \tag{12.86}$$

Where in this case $d\ell = r\,d\theta$ (the shortest distance between two adjoining stream lines is perpendicular to both lines) and hence equation (12.86) is

$$d\psi = \mathbf{U}\cdot r\,d\theta\,\widehat{\mathbf{r}} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\,\pi\,r}\,r\,d\theta = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\,\pi}\,d\theta \tag{12.87}$$

Note that the direction of $\mathbf{U}$ and $\widehat{\mathbf{r}}$ is identical. The integration of equation (12.87) yields

$$\psi - \psi_0 = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\,\pi\,r}\,(\theta - \theta_0) \tag{12.88}$$

It traditionally chosen that the stream function ψ_0 is zero at $\theta = 0$. This operation is possible because the integration constant and the arbitrary reference.

In the case of the sink rather than the source, the velocity is in the opposite direction. Hence the flow rate is negative and the same equations obtained.

$$\phi - \phi_0 = -\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\,\pi\,r}\,\ln\frac{r}{r_0} \tag{12.89}$$

$$\psi - \psi_0 = -\frac{\dot{Q}}{2\,\pi\,r}\,(\theta - \theta_0) \tag{12.90}$$

Free Vortex Flow

As opposed to the radial flow direction (which was discussed under the source and sink) the flow in the tangential direction is referred to as the free vortex flow. Another typical name for this kind of flow is the potential vortex flow. The flow is circulating the origin or another point. The velocity is only a function of the distance from the radius as

$$U_\theta = f(r) \tag{12.91}$$

And in vector notation the flow is

$$\mathbf{U} = \widehat{\theta}\,f(r) \tag{12.92}$$

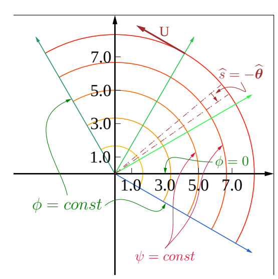


Fig. 12.8 – Two dimensional Vortex free flow. In the diagram exhibits part the circle to explain the stream lines and potential lines.

The fundamental aspect of the potential flow is that this flow must be irrotational flow. The gradient of the potential in cylindrical coordinates is

$$\mathbf{U} = \nabla\phi = \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial r}\,\widehat{\mathbf{r}} + \frac{1}{r}\,\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial\theta}\,\widehat{\prime\prime} \tag{12.93}$$

Hence, equation (12.93) dictates that

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial\theta} = f(r)$$
$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial r} = 0 \tag{12.94}$$

From these equations it can be seem that

$$\phi = \phi(\theta) \tag{12.95}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial\theta} = r\, f(r) \tag{12.96}$$

Equation (12.96) states that the potential function depends on the angle, θ while it also a function of the radius. The only what the above requirement is obtained when the derivative of $\phi$and the equation are equal to a constant. Thus,

$$r\, f(r) = c \Longrightarrow f(r) = \frac{c}{r}$$
$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial\theta} = c \Longrightarrow \phi - \phi_0 = c_1\,(0 - \theta_0) \tag{12.97}$$

It can be observed from equation (12.96) that the velocity varies inversely with the radius. This variation is referred in the literature as the natural vortex as oppose to forced vortex where the velocity varies in any different functionality. It has to be noted that forced vortex flow is not potential flow.

The stream function can be found in the "standard" way as

$$d\psi = \mathbf{U}\cdot\widehat{s}\, dr$$

It can observed, in this case, from Figure 12.8 that $\widehat{s} = -\widehat{''}$ hence

$$d\psi = \widehat{''}\,\frac{c_1}{r}\cdot(-\widehat{''})\, dr = c_1\frac{dr}{r} \tag{12.98}$$

Thus,

$$\psi - \psi_0 = -c_1\,\ln\left(\frac{r}{r_0}\right) \tag{12.99}$$

The source point or the origin of the source is a singular point of the stream function and there it cannot be properly defined. Equation (12.97) dictates that velocity at the origin is infinity. This similar to natural situation such as tornadoes, hurricanes, and whirlpools where the velocity approaches a very large value near the core. In these situation the pressure became very low as the velocity increase. Since the pressure cannot attain negative value or even approach zero value, the physical situation changes. At the core of these phenomenon a relative zone calm zone is obtained.

The Circulation Concept

In the construction of the potential flow or the inviscid flow researchers discover important concept of circulation. This term mathematically defined as a close path integral around area (in two dimensional flow) of the velocity along the path.

The circulation is denoted as Γ and defined as

$$\Gamma = \oint \mathbf{U}_s \, ds \tag{12.100}$$

Where the velocity $\mathbf{U}_s$ represents the velocity component in the direction of the path. The symbol $\oint$ indicating that the integral in over a close path. Mathematically to obtain the integral the velocity component in the direction of the path has to be chosen and it can be defined as

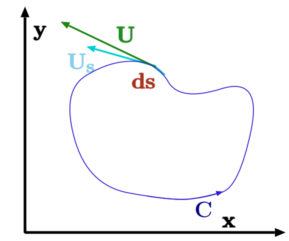


Fig. 12.9 – Circulation path to illustrate varies calculations.

$$\Gamma = \oint_C \mathbf{U} \cdot \widehat{\mathbf{ds}} \tag{12.101}$$

Substituting the definition potential function into equation (12.101) provides

$$\Gamma = \oint_C \nabla\phi \cdot \overbrace{\widehat{\mathbf{s}}\, ds}^{\widehat{\mathbf{ds}}} \tag{12.102}$$

And using some mathematical manipulations yields

$$\Gamma = \oint_C \overbrace{\frac{d\phi}{ds}}^{\nabla\phi\cdot\widehat{\mathbf{s}}} ds = \oint_C d\phi \tag{12.103}$$

The integration of equation (12.103) results in

$$\Gamma = \oint_C d\phi = \phi_2(\text{starting point}) - \phi_1(\text{starting point}) \tag{12.104}$$

Unless the potential function is dual or multi value, the difference between the two points is zero. In fact this what is expected from the close path integral. However, in a free vortex situation the situation is different. The integral in that case is the integral around a circular path which is

$$\Gamma = \oint \mathbf{U} \cdot \mathbf{i} \, \overbrace{r\, d\theta}^{} ds = \oint \frac{c_1}{r} r \, d\theta = c_1 \, 2\pi \tag{12.105}$$

In this case the circulation, Γ is not vanishing. In this example, the potential function ϕ is a multiple value as potential function the potential function with a single value.

Example 12.6: Source Circulation **Level: Basic**

Calculate the circulation of the source on the path of the circle around the origin with radius a for a source of a given strength.

Solution

The circulation can be carried by the integration

$$\Gamma = \oint \overbrace{\mathbf{U} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{i}}}^{=0} \, r \, d\theta \, ds = 0 \tag{12.6.a}$$

Since the velocity is perpendicular to the path at every point on the path, the integral identically is zero.

Thus, there are two kinds of potential functions one where there are single value and those with multi value. The free vortex is the cases where the circulation add the value of the potential function every rotation. Hence, it can be concluded that the potential function of vortex is multi value which increases by the same amount every time, $c_1 \, 2\pi$. In this case value at $\theta = 0$ is different because the potential function did not circulate or encompass a singular point. In the other cases, every additional enclosing adds to the value of potential function a value.

It was found that the circulation, Γ is zero when there is no singular point within the region inside the path.

For the free vortex the integration constant can be found if the circulation is known as

$$c_1 = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \tag{12.106}$$

In the literature, the term Γ is, some times, referred to as the "strength" of the vortex. The common form of the stream function and potential function is in the form of

$$\phi = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} (\theta - \theta_0) + \phi_0 \tag{12.107a}$$

$$\psi = \frac{\Gamma}{2\pi} \ln\left(\frac{r}{r_0}\right) + \psi_0 \tag{12.107b}$$

Superposition of Flows

For incompressible flow and two dimensional the continuity equation reads

$$\boldsymbol{\nabla}\cdot\mathbf{U} = \boldsymbol{\nabla}\cdot\boldsymbol{\nabla}\phi = \boldsymbol{\nabla}^2\phi = \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial y^2} = 0 \tag{12.108}$$

The potential function must satisfy the Laplace's equation which is a linear partial differential equation. The velocity perpendicular to a solid boundary must be zero (boundary must be solid) and hence it dictates the boundary conditions on the potential equation. From mathematical point of view this boundary condition as

$$\mathbf{U}_n = \frac{d\phi}{dn} = \nabla\phi \cdot \widehat{\mathbf{n}} = 0 \tag{12.109}$$

In this case, $\widehat{\mathbf{n}}$ represents the unit vector normal to the surface.

A solution to certain boundary condition with certain configuration geometry and shape is a velocity flow field which can be described by the potential function, ϕ. If such function exist it can be denoted as ϕ_1. If another velocity flow field exists which describes, or is, the solutions to a different boundary condition(s) it is denoted as ϕ_2. The Laplacian of first potential is zero, $\nabla^2\phi_1 = 0$ and the same is true for the second one $\nabla^2\phi_2 = 0$. Hence, it can be written that

$$\overbrace{\nabla^2\phi_1}^{=0} + \overbrace{\nabla^2\phi_2}^{=0} = 0 \tag{12.110}$$

Since the Laplace mathematical operator is linear the two potential can be combined as

$$\nabla^2\left(\phi_1 + \phi_2\right) = 0 \tag{12.111}$$

The boundary conditions can be also treated in the same fashion. On a solid boundary condition for both functions is zero hence

$$\frac{d\phi_1}{dn} = \frac{d\phi_2}{dn} = 0 \tag{12.112}$$

and the normal derivative is linear operator and thus

$$\frac{d\left(\phi_1 + \phi_2\right)}{dn} = 0 \tag{12.113}$$

It can be observed that the combined new potential function create a new velocity field. In fact it can be written that

$$\mathbf{U} = \nabla(\phi_1 + \phi_2) = \nabla\phi_1 + \nabla\phi_2 = \mathbf{U}_1 + \mathbf{U}_2 \tag{12.114}$$

The velocities $\mathbf{U}_1$ and $\mathbf{U}_2$ are obtained from ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 respectively. Hence, the superposition of the solutions is the characteristic of the potential flow.

Source and Sink Flow or Doublet Flow

In the potential flow, there is a special case where the source and sink are combined since it represents a special and useful shape. A source is located at point B which is r_0 from the origin on the positive x coordinate. The flow rate from the source is Q_0 and the potential function is

$$Q_1 = \frac{Q_0}{2\pi} \ln\left(\frac{r_B}{r_0}\right) \tag{12.115}$$

The sink is at the same distance but at the negative side of the x coordinate and hence it can be represented by the potential function

$$Q_1 = -\frac{Q_0}{2\pi} \ln\left(\frac{r_A}{r_0}\right) \tag{12.116}$$

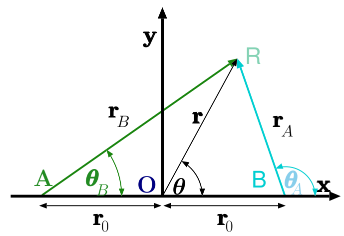


Fig. 12.10 – Combination of the Source and Sink located at a distance r_0 from the origin on the x coordinate. The source is on the right.

The description is depicted on Figure 12.10. The distances, r_A and r_B are defined from the points A and B respectively. The potential of the source and the sink is

$$\phi = \frac{Q_0}{2\pi}\left(\ln r_A - \ln r_B\right) \tag{12.117}$$

In this case, it is more convenient to represent the situation utilizing the cylindrical coordinates. The Law of Cosines for the right triangle ($\overline{OBR}$) this cases reads

$${r_B}^2 = r^2 + {r_0}^2 - 2\,r\,r_0\cos\theta \tag{12.118}$$

In the same manner it applied to the left triangle as

$${r_A}^2 = r^2 + {r_0}^2 + 2\,r\,r_0\cos\theta \tag{12.119}$$

Therefore, equation (12.117) can be written as

$$\phi = -\frac{Q_0}{2\pi}\,\frac{1}{2}\ln\left(\frac{\dfrac{r^2 + {r_0}^2}{2\,r\,r_0\,\cos\theta} + 1}{\dfrac{r^2 + {r_0}^2}{2\,r\,r_0\,\cos\theta} - 1}\right) \tag{12.120}$$

Caution: mathematical details which can be skipped

It can be shown that the following the identity exist

$$\coth^{-1}(\xi) = \tfrac{1}{2}\ln\left(\frac{\xi + 1}{\xi - 1}\right) \tag{12.121}$$

where ξ is a dummy variable. Hence, substituting into equation (12.120) the identity of equation (12.121) results in

$$\phi = -\frac{Q_0}{2\pi}\coth^{-1}\left(\frac{r^2 + {r_0}^2}{2\,r\,r_0\,\cos\theta}\right) \tag{12.122}$$

The several following stages are more of a mathematical nature which provide minimal contribution to physical understanding but are provide to interested reader. The manipulations are easier with an implicit solution and thus

$$\coth\left(-\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q}\right) = \frac{r^2 + {r_0}^2}{2\,r\,r_0\,\cos\theta} \tag{12.123}$$

Equation (12.123), when noticing that the $\cos\theta$ $\coth(-x) = -\coth(x)$, can be written as

$$-2\,r_0\,r\,\cos\theta\coth\left(\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q}\right) = r^2 + {r_0}^2 \tag{12.124}$$

In Cartesian coordinates equation (12.124) can be written as

$$-2\,r_0 \overbrace{x}^{r\,\cos\theta} \coth\left(-\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q}\right) = x^2 + y^2 + {r_0}^2 \tag{12.125}$$

Equation (12.125) can be rearranged by the left hand side to right as and moving ${r_0}^2$ to left side result in

$$-{r_0}^2 = 2\,r_0 \overbrace{x}^{r\,\cos\theta} \coth\left(\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q}\right) + x^2 + y^2 \tag{12.126}$$

Add to both sides ${r_0}^2\,\coth^2\dfrac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q_0}$ transfers equation (12.126)

$${r_0}^2\,\coth^2\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q_0} - {r_0}^2 = {r_0}^2\,\coth^2\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q_0} + 2\,r_0 \overbrace{x}^{r\,\cos\theta} \coth\left(\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q}\right) + x^2 + y^2 \tag{12.127}$$

The hyperbolic identity[5] can be written as

$${r_0}^2\,\text{csch}^2\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q_0} = {r_0}^2\,\coth^2\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q_0} + 2\,r_0 \overbrace{x}^{r\,\cos\theta} \coth\left(\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q}\right) + x^2 + y^2 \tag{12.128}$$

End Caution: mathematical details

It can be noticed that first three term on the right hand side are actually quadratic and can be written as

$${r_0}^2\,\text{csch}^2\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q_0} = \left(r_0\,\coth\frac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q_0} + x\right)^2 + y^2 \tag{12.129}$$

equation (12.129) represents a circle with a radius $r_0\,\text{csch}\dfrac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q_0}$ and a center at $\pm r_0\coth\left(\dfrac{2\,\pi\,\phi}{Q_0}\right)$. The potential lines depicted on Figure 12.11.

[5] $\coth^2(x) - 1 = \dfrac{\cosh^2(x)}{\sinh^2(x)} - 1 = \dfrac{\cosh^2(x) - \sinh^2(x)}{\sinh^2(x)}$ and since by the definitions $\cosh^2(x) - \sinh^2(x) = 1$ the identity is proved.

For the drawing purposes equation (12.129) is transformed into a dimensionless form as

$$\left(\coth\frac{2\pi\phi}{Q_0}+\frac{x}{r_0}\right)^2+\left(\frac{y}{r_0}\right)^2=\operatorname{csch}^2\frac{2\pi\phi}{Q_0} \tag{12.130}$$

Notice that the stream function has the same dimensions as the source/sink flow rate.

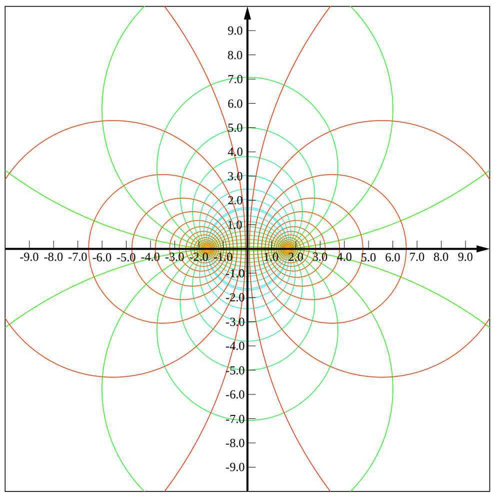


Fig. 12.11 – Stream and Potential line for a source and sink. It can be noticed that stream line (in blue to green) and the potential line are in orange to crimson. This figure is relative distances of x/r_0 and y/r_0. The parameter that change is $2\pi\phi/Q_0$ and $2\pi\psi/Q_0$. Notice that for give larger of ϕ the circles are smaller.

The stream lines can be obtained by utilizing similar procedure. The double stream function is made from the combination of the source and sink because stream functions can be added up. Hence,

$$\psi=\psi_1+\psi_2=\frac{Q_0}{2\pi}\left(\theta_1-\theta_2\right) \tag{12.131}$$

The angle θ_1 and θ_2 shown in Figure 12.11 related other geometrical parameters as

$$\theta_1=\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x-r_0} \tag{12.132}$$

and

$$\theta_2=\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x+r_0} \tag{12.133}$$

The stream function becomes

$$\psi=\frac{Q_0}{2\pi}\left(\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x-r_0}-\tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x+r_0}\right) \tag{12.134}$$

Caution: mathematical details which can be skipped

Rearranging equation (12.134) yields

$$\frac{2\,\pi\,\psi}{Q_0} = \tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x-r_0} - \tan^{-1}\frac{y}{x+r_0} \tag{12.135}$$

Utilizing the identity $\tan^{-1} u + \tan^{-1} v = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{u+v}{1-u\,v}\right)$[6] Equation (12.135) transfers to

$$\tan\frac{2\,\pi\,\psi}{Q_0} = \frac{\dfrac{y}{x-r_0} - \dfrac{y}{x+r_0}}{1+\dfrac{y^2}{x^2-{r_0}^2}} \tag{12.136}$$

As in the potential function cases, Several manipulations to convert the equation (12.136) form so it can be represented in a "standard" geometrical shapes are done before to potential function. Reversing and finding the common denominator provide

$$\cot\frac{2\,\pi\,\psi}{Q_0} = \frac{\dfrac{x^2-{r_0}^2+y^2}{x^2-{r_0}^2}}{\dfrac{y\,(x+r_0)-y\,(x-r_0)}{x^2-{r_0}^2}} = \frac{x^2-{r_0}^2+y^2}{\underbrace{y\,(x+r_0)+y\,(x-r_0)}_{2\,y\,r_0}} \tag{12.137}$$

or

$$x^2+y^2-{r_0}^2 = 2\,r_0\,y\cot\frac{2\,\pi\,\psi}{Q_0} \tag{12.138}$$

End Caution: mathematical details

Equation (12.138) can be rearranged, into a typical circular representation as

$$x^2+\left(y-r_0\cot\frac{2\,\pi\,\psi}{Q_0}\right)^2 = \left(r_0\csc\frac{2\,\pi\,\psi}{Q_0}\right)^2 \tag{12.139}$$

Equation (12.139) describes circles with center on the y coordinates at $y = r_0\cot\dfrac{2\,\pi\,\psi}{Q_0}$. It can be noticed that these circles are orthogonal to the circle that represents the the potential lines. For the drawing it is convenient to write equation s (12.139) in dimensionless form as

$$\left(\frac{x}{r_0}\right)^2+\left(\frac{y}{r_0}-\cot\frac{2\,\pi\,\psi}{Q_0}\right)^2 = \left(\csc\frac{2\,\pi\,\psi}{Q_0}\right)^2 \tag{12.140}$$

Dipole Flow

[6]This identity is derived from the geometrical identity of $\tan(\alpha+\beta) = \frac{\tan\alpha+\tan\beta}{1-\tan\alpha\tan\beta}$ by simple defining that $u = \tan^{-1}\alpha$ and $v = \tan^{-1}\beta$.

It was found that when the distance between the sink and source shrinks to zero a new possibility is created which provides benefits to new understanding. The new combination is referred to as the dipole. Even though, the construction of source/sink to a single location (as the radius is reduced to zero) the new "creature" has direction as opposed to the scalar characteristics of source and sink. First the potential function and stream function will be presented. The potential function is

$$\lim_{r_0 \to 0} \phi = -\frac{Q_0}{2\pi}\,\frac{1}{2}\,\ln\left(\frac{r^2 + {r_0}^2 - 2\,r\,r_0\,\cos\theta}{r^2 + {r_0}^2 + 2\,r\,r_0\,\cos\theta}\right) \tag{12.141}$$

To determine the value of the quantity in equation (12.141) the L'Hôpital's rule will be used. First the appropriate form will be derived so the technique can be used.

Caution: mathematical details which can be skipped

Multiplying and dividing equation (12.141) by $2\,r_0$ yields

$$\lim_{r_0 \to 0} \phi = \overbrace{\frac{Q_0\,2\,r_0}{2\,\pi}}^{1^{st}\,part}\,\overbrace{\frac{1}{\underbrace{2\,2}_{4}\,r_0}\,\ln\left(\frac{r^2 + {r_0}^2 - 2\,r\,r_0\,\cos\theta}{r^2 + {r_0}^2 + 2\,r\,r_0\,\cos\theta}\right)}^{2^{nd}\,part} \tag{12.142}$$

Equation (12.142) has two parts. The first part, $(Q_0\,2\,r_0)/2\,\pi$, which is a function of Q_0 and r_0 and the second part which is a function of r_0. While reducing r_0 to zero, the flow increases in such way that the combination of $Q_0\,r_0$ is constant. Hence, the second part has to be examined and arranged for this purpose.

$$\lim_{r_0 \to 0} \frac{\ln\left(\dfrac{r^2 + {r_0}^2 - 2\,r\,r_0\,\cos\theta}{r^2 + {r_0}^2 + 2\,r\,r_0\,\cos\theta}\right)}{4\,r_0} \tag{12.143}$$

It can be noticed that the ratio in the natural logarithm approach one $r_0 \to 0$. The L'Hopital's rule can be applied because the situation of nature of $0/0$. The numerator can be found using a short cut[7]

End Caution: mathematical details

[7]In general the derivative $\ln\frac{f(\xi)}{g(\xi)}$ is done by derivative of the natural logarithm with fraction inside. The general form of this derivative is

$$\frac{d}{d\xi}\ln\frac{f(\xi)}{g(\xi)} = \frac{g(\xi)}{f(\xi)}\,\frac{d}{d\xi}\left(\frac{f(\xi)}{g(\xi)}\right)$$

The internal derivative is done by the quotient rule and using the prime notation as

$$\left(\ln\frac{f(\xi)}{g(\xi)}\right)' = \frac{g(\xi)}{f(\xi)}\left(\frac{f(\xi)\Big(g(\xi)\Big)' - g(\xi)\Big(f(\xi)\Big)'}{\Big(g(\xi)\Big)^2}\right)$$

at

$$\lim_{r_0\to 0} \frac{\dfrac{\cancelto{0}{2 r_0} - 2\, r \cos\theta}{r^2 + \cancelto{0}{{r_0}^2} - \cancelto{0}{2\, r\, r_0 \cos\theta}} - \dfrac{\cancelto{0}{2 r_0} + 2\, r \cos\theta}{r^2 + \cancelto{0}{{r_0}^2} + \cancelto{0}{2\, r\, r_0 \cos\theta}}}{4} = -\frac{\cos\theta}{r} \tag{12.144}$$

Combining the first and part with the second part results in

$$\phi = -\frac{Q_0\, r_0}{\pi} \frac{\cos\theta}{r} \tag{12.145}$$

After the potential function was established the attention can be turned into the stream function. To establish the stream function, the continuity equation in cylindrical is used which is

$$\boldsymbol{\nabla}\cdot\mathbf{U} = \frac{1}{r}\left(\frac{\partial\, r\, U_r}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial\, U_\theta}{\partial\theta}\right)$$

The transformation of equations (12.46) and (12.48) to cylindrical coordinates results in

$$U_r = \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial\theta} \tag{12.146a}$$

$$U_\theta = -\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial r} \tag{12.146b}$$

The relationship for the potential function of the cylindrical coordinates was determined before an appear the relationship (12.66) and (12.67) in cylindrical coordinates to be

$$U_r = \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial r} \quad \text{and} \tag{12.147a}$$

$$U_\theta = \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial\theta} \tag{12.147b}$$

Thus the relationships that were obtained before for Cartesian coordinates is written in cylindrical coordinates as

$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial\theta} \tag{12.148a}$$

---

by canceling the various parts (notice the color coding). First canceling the square (the red color) and breaking to two fractions and in the first one canceling the numerator (green color) second one canceling the denominator (cyan color), one can obtain

$$\left(\ln\frac{f(\xi)}{g(\xi)}\right)' = \frac{\cancel{g(\xi)}}{\cancel{f(\xi)}}\left(\frac{\cancel{f(\xi)}\big(g(\xi)\big)' - \cancel{g(\xi)}\big(f(\xi)\big)'}{\big(\cancel{g(\xi)}\big)^{\cancel{2}}}\right) = \frac{\big(g(\xi)\big)'}{g(\xi)} - \frac{\big(f(\xi)\big)'}{f(\xi)}$$

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial\theta} = -\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial r} \tag{12.148b}$$

In the case of the dipole, the knowledge of the potential function is used to obtain the stream function. The derivative of the potential function as respect to the radius is

$$\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial r} = \frac{Q_0}{2\pi}\frac{\cos\theta}{r^2}\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial\theta} \tag{12.149}$$

And

$$\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial\theta} = \frac{Q_0}{2\pi}\frac{\sin\theta}{r^2} - \frac{\partial\psi}{\partial r} \tag{12.150}$$

From equation (12.149) after integration with respect to θ one can obtain

$$\psi = \frac{Q_0}{2\pi r}\sin\theta + f(r) \tag{12.151}$$

and from equation (12.150) one can obtain that

$$-\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial r} = \frac{Q_0}{2\pi r^2}\sin\theta + f'(r) \tag{12.152}$$

The only way that these conditions co–exist is $f(r)$ to be constant and thus $f'(r)$ is zero. The general solution of the stream function is then

$$\psi = \frac{Q_0\sin\theta}{2\pi r} \tag{12.153}$$

— — — *Caution: mathematical details which can be skipped* — — —

The potential function and stream function describe the circles as following: In equation (12.153) it can be recognized that $r = \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$ Thus, multiply equation (12.153) by r and some rearrangement yield

$$\frac{2\pi\psi}{Q_0}\left(\overbrace{x^2+y^2}^{r^2}\right) = \overbrace{y}^{r\sin\theta} \tag{12.154}$$

Further rearranging equation (12.154) provides

$$\left(\overbrace{x^2+y^2}^{r^2}\right) = \frac{Q_0}{2\pi\psi}\overbrace{y}^{r\,\sin\theta} - \overbrace{\left(\frac{Q_0}{2\pi\psi}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{Q_0}{2\pi\psi}\right)^2}^{=0} \tag{12.155}$$

and converting to the standard equation of circles as

$$\overbrace{y^2 - \frac{Q_0}{2\pi\psi}y + \left(\frac{Q_0}{2\pi\psi}\right)^2}^{y-\frac{Q_0}{2\pi\psi}} + x^2 = \left(\frac{Q_0}{2\pi\psi}\right)^2 \tag{12.156}$$

End Caution: mathematical details

The equation (12.153) (or (12.156)) represents a circle with a radius of $\frac{Q_0}{2\pi\psi}$ with location at $x = 0$ and $y = \pm\frac{Q_0}{2\pi\psi}$. The identical derivations can be done for the potential function. It can be noticed that the difference between the functions results from difference of $r\sin\theta$ the instead of the term is $r\cos\theta$. Thus, the potential functions are made from circles that the centers are at same distance as their radius from origin on the x coordinate. It can be noticed that the stream function and the potential function can have positive and negative values and hence there are family on both sides of coordinates. Figure 12.12 displays the stream functions (cyan to green color) and potential functions (gold to crimson color). Notice the larger the value of the stream function the smaller the circle and the same for the potential functions.

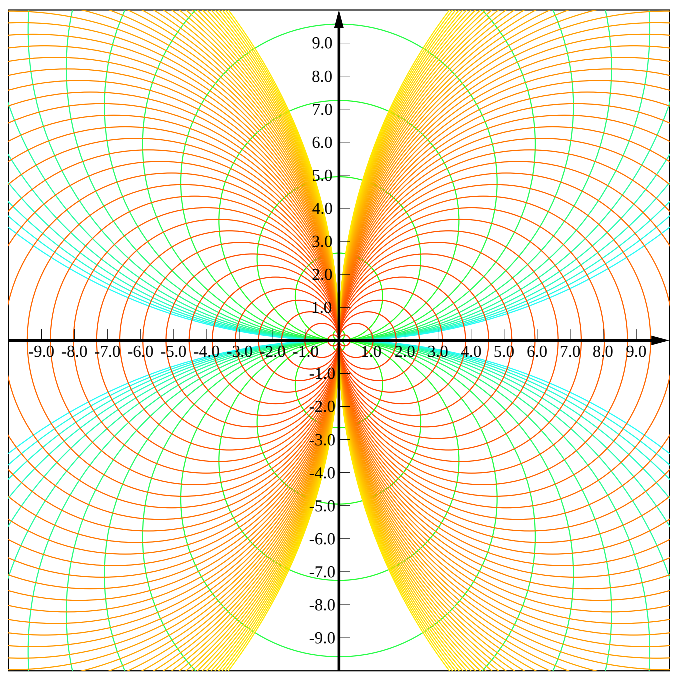


Fig. 12.12 – Stream lines and Potential lines for Doublet. The potential lines are in gold color to crimson while the stream lines are cyan to green color. Notice the smaller value of the stream function translates the smaller circle. The drawing were made for the constant to be one (1) and direct value can be obtained by simply multiplying.

It must be noted that in the derivations above it was assumed that the sink is on the left and source is on the right. Clear similar results will obtained if the sink and source were oriented differently. Hence the dipole (even though) potential and stream functions are scalar functions have a direction. In this stage this topic will not be treated but must be kept in question form.

Example 12.7: Angled Dipole **Level: Intermediate**

This academic example is provided mostly for practice of the mathematics. Built the stream function of dipole with angle. Start with a source and a sink distance r from origin on the line with a angle β from x coordinates. Let the distance shrink to zero. Write the stream function.

Solution

12.3.1 Flow Around a Circular Cylinder

After several elements of the potential flow were built earlier, the first use of these elements can be demonstrated. Perhaps the most celebrated and useful example is the flow past a cylinder which this section will be dealing with. The stream function made by superimposing a uniform flow and a doublet is

$$\psi = U_0\, y + \frac{Q_0}{2\,\pi}\frac{\sin\theta}{r} = U_0\, r\, \sin\theta + \frac{Q_0}{2\,\pi}\frac{r\, \sin\theta}{r^2} \tag{12.157}$$

Or after some arrangement equation (12.157) becomes

$$\psi = U_0\, r\, \sin\theta \left(1 + \frac{Q_0}{2\,U_0\,\pi\, r^2}\right) \tag{12.158}$$

Denoting $\frac{Q_0}{2\,U_0\,\pi}$ as $-a^2$ transforms equation (12.158) to

$$\psi = U_0\, r\, \sin\theta \left(1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2}\right) \tag{12.159}$$

The stream function for $\psi = 0$ is

$$0 = U_0\, r\, \sin\theta \left(1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2}\right) \tag{12.160}$$

This value is obtained when $\theta = 0$ or $\theta = \pi$ and/or $r = a$. The stream line that is defined by radius $r = a$ describes a circle with a radius a with a center in the origin. The other two lines are the horizontal coordinates. The flow does not cross any stream line, hence the stream line represented by $r = a$ can represent a cylindrical solid body.

For the case where $\psi \neq 0$ the stream function can be any value. Multiplying equation (12.159) by r and dividing by $U_0\, a^2$ and some rearranging yields

$$\frac{r}{a}\,\frac{\psi}{a\,U_0} = \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2 \sin\theta - \sin\theta \tag{12.161}$$

It is convenient, to go through the regular dimensionless process as

$$\bar{r}\,\overline{\psi} = (\bar{r})^2\, \sin\theta - \sin\theta \quad \text{or} \quad \bar{r}^2 - \frac{\overline{\psi}}{\sin\theta}\,\bar{r} - 1 = 0 \tag{12.162}$$

The radius for other streamlines can found or calculated for a given angle and given value of the stream function. The radius is given by

$$\bar{r} = \frac{\dfrac{\overline{\psi}}{\sin\theta} \pm \sqrt{\left(\dfrac{\overline{\psi}}{\sin\theta}\right)^2 + 4}}{2} \tag{12.163}$$

It can be observed that the plus sign must be used for radius with positive values (there are no physical radii which negative absolute value). The various value of the stream function can be chosen and drawn. For example, choosing the value of the stream function as multiply of $\overline{\psi} = 2\,n$ (where n can be any real number) results in

$$\bar{r} = \frac{\dfrac{2\,n}{\sin\theta} \pm \sqrt{\left(\dfrac{2\,n}{\sin\theta}\right)^2 + 4}}{2} = n\csc(\theta) + \sqrt{n^2\csc^2(\theta) + 1} \tag{12.164}$$

The various values for of the stream function are represented by the ratios n. For example for $n = 1$ the (actual) radius as a function the angle can be written as

$$r = a\left(\csc(\theta) + \sqrt{\csc^2(\theta) + 1}\right) \tag{12.165}$$

The value $\csc(\theta)$ for $\theta = 0$ and $\theta = \pi$ is equal to infinity (∞) and for values of $\csc(\theta = \pi/2) = 1$. Similar every line can be evaluated. The lines are drawn in Figure 12.13.

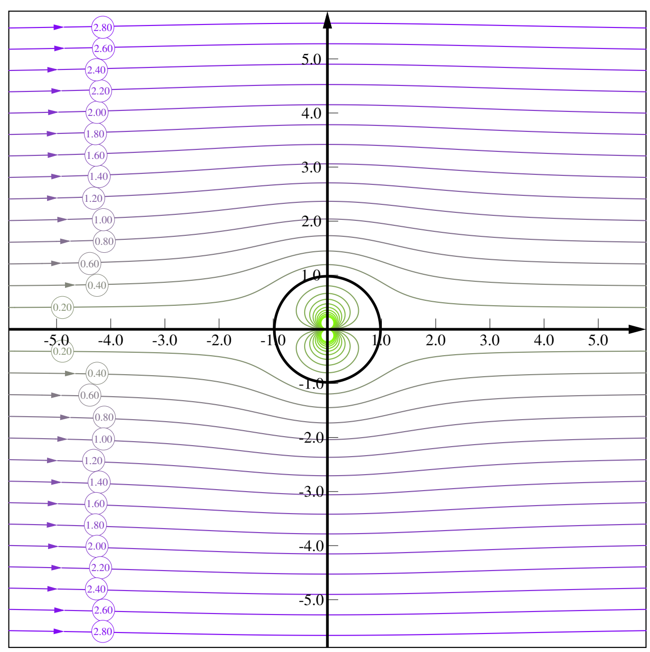


Fig. 12.13 – Stream function of uniform flow plus doublet results in solid body with flow around it. Stream function (n and not ψ) starts from -2.0 (green line) to 3 the (purple line). The negative streamlines lines are inside the solid body. The arrows are calculated by trapping the y for given ψ around the end points. Hence, the slight difference between the arrow and the line. The more negative the stream function the smaller the counter. The larger positive stream function the further away the line form the x coordinate. It can be noticed closer the "solid body" the lines are more curved. The GLE code is attached in the source code to this book. The value of n is the bubbles.

The velocity of this flow field can be found by using the equations that were developed so far. The radial velocity is

$$U_r = \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = U_0 \cos\theta \left(1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2}\right) \tag{12.166}$$

The tangential velocity is

$$U_\theta = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = U_0 \sin\theta \left(1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2}\right) \tag{12.167}$$

Example 12.8: Sink in Uniform Flow **Level: Basic**

A sink is placed in a uniform flow field from the left to right. Describe flow field by the stream lines. Find the shape of the solid body described by this flow.

Solution

The stream function for uniform flow is given by equation (12.80b) and the stream by equation (12.90) (with positive sign because it is source). Hence the stream function is

$$\psi = U_0\, r\, \sin\theta + \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi}\,\theta \tag{12.8.a}$$

For $\psi = 0$ equation (12.8.a) becomes

$$r = -\frac{\dot{Q}\,\theta}{2\pi U_0 \sin\theta} \tag{12.8.b}$$

or in for any value of stream function, ψ as

$$r = \frac{\psi}{U_0 \sin\theta} - \frac{\dot{Q}\,\theta}{2\pi U_0 \sin\theta} \tag{12.8.c}$$

The long cigar shape resulted from the combination of the uniform flow with the source is presented in Figure 12.14. The black line represents the solid body that created and show two different kind of flows. The exterior and the interior flow represent the external flow outside and the inside the black line represents the flow on the enclosed body.
The black line divides the streamline, which separates the fluid coming from the uniform source the flow due to the inside source. Thus, these flows represent a flow around semi–infinite solid body and flow from a source in enclosed body.

End of Ex. 12.8

The width of the body at infinity for incompressible flow can be determined by the condition that the flow rate must be the same. The velocity can be obtained from the stream function.
Substituting into (12.8.b) as

$$\overbrace{y}^{r\sin\theta} = -\frac{\dot{Q}\,\theta}{2\,\pi\,U_0} \tag{12.8.d}$$

An noticing that at $\theta = \pi$ is on the right hand side (opposite to your the intuition) of the solid body (or infinity). Hence
equation (12.8.d) can be written as

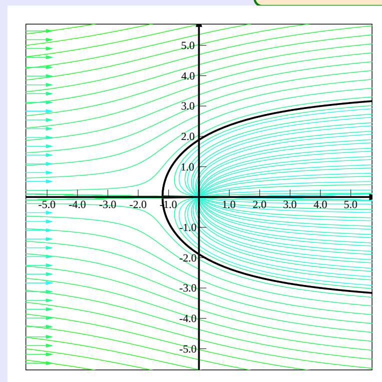


Fig. 12.14 – Source in the Uniform Flow.

$$y = \frac{\dot{Q}\,\not{\pi}}{2\,\not{\pi}\,U_0} = \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\,U_0} \tag{12.8.e}$$

It can be noticed that sign in front of y is accounted for and thus removed from the equation. To check if this analysis is consistent with the continuity equation, the velocity at infinity must be $U = U_0$ because the velocity due to the source is reduced as $\sim 1/r$. Hence, the source flow rate must must be balanced (see for the integral mass conservation) flow rate at infinity hence

$$Q = U_0\,2\,y = U_0\,2\,\frac{Q_0}{2\,U_0} = Q_0 \tag{12.8.f}$$

The stagnation point can be seen from Figure 12.14 by ascertaining the location where the velocity is zero. Due to the symmetry the location is on "solid" body on the x–coordinate at some distance from the origin. This distance can be found by looking the combined velocities as

$$U_0 = \frac{Q_0}{2\,\pi\,r} \Longrightarrow r = \frac{Q_0}{2\,\pi\,U_0} \tag{12.8.g}$$

Pressure Distribution

One advantage of the inviscid flow approach is the ability to have good estimates of the pressure and velocity distribution. These two (pressure and velocity distribution) are related via the Bernoulli's equation. The explanation and use is based on a specific example and for a specific information.

To illustrate this point the velocity distribution consider a doublet in uniform flow which was examined earlier. The velocity field is a function of x, y and hence to answer questions such as the location where the highest velocity or the highest velocity itself is required to find the maximum point. This operation is a standard operation in mathematics. However, in this case the observation of Figure 12.13 suggests that the height velocity is at the line of the y–coordinate. The fundamental reason for the above conclusion is that the area symmetry around y coordinate and the fact that cross area shrink. The radial velocity is zero on the y–coordinate (due the symmetry and similar arguments) is zero. The tangential velocity on the "solid" body is

$$U_\theta = -2\,U_0\,\sin\theta \tag{12.168}$$

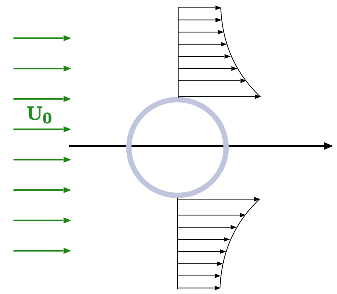


Fig. 12.15 – Velocity field around a doublet in uniform velocity.

The maximum velocity occurs at

$$\frac{dU_\theta}{d\theta} = -2\,U_0\,\cos\theta = 0 \tag{12.169}$$

The angle $\pi/2$ and $3\,\pi/2$ are satisfying equation (12.169). The velocity as function of the radius is

$$U_\theta = \pm\,U_0\left(1+\frac{a^2}{r^2}\right) \tag{12.170}$$

Where the negative sign is for $\theta = \pi/2$ and the positive sign for $\theta = 3\,\pi/2$. That is the velocity on surface of the "solid body" is the highest. The velocity profile at specific angles is presented in Figure (12.15).

Beside the velocity field, the pressure distribution is a common knowledge needed for many engineering tasks. The Euler number is a dimensionless number representing the pressure and is defined as

$$Eu = \frac{P_0 - P_\infty}{\dfrac{1}{2}\,\rho\,{U_0}^2} \tag{12.171}$$

In inviscid flow (Euler's equations) as a sub set of Naiver–Stokes equations the energy conserved hence (see for discussion on Bernoulli equation),

$$P_0 = P + \tfrac{1}{2}\,\rho\,U^2 \quad \text{or} \quad P_0 - P = \tfrac{1}{2}\,\rho\,U^2 \tag{12.172}$$

Dividing equation (12.172) by ${U_0}^2$ yields

$$\frac{P_0 - P}{{U_0}^2} = \tfrac{1}{2}\,\rho\,\frac{U^2}{{U_0}^2} \Longrightarrow \frac{P_0 - P}{\tfrac{1}{2}\,\rho\,{U_0}^2} = \frac{U^2}{{U_0}^2} \tag{12.173}$$

The velocity on the surface of the "solid" body is given by equation (12.168) Hence,

$$\frac{P_0 - P}{\tfrac{1}{2}\,\rho\,{U_0}^2} = 4\,\sin^2\theta \tag{12.174}$$

It is interesting to point that integration of the pressure results in no lift and no resistance to the flow.This "surprising" conclusion can by provided by carrying the integration of around the "solid" body and taking the x or y component depending if lift or drag is calculated. Additionally, it can noticed that symmetry play major role which one side cancel the other side.

Example 12.9: Doublet **Level: Simple**

Derive an expression for a two dimensional doublet angle to the x coordinate. from the superposition of a source and a sink with the same strength m and located a distance $2a$ apart from each other.

Solution

The superposition of the source and sink follows:

$$\phi(x,y) = \frac{m}{2\pi}\left(\ln\sqrt{(x-a\cos\theta)^2+(y-a\sin\theta)^2} + \ln\sqrt{(x+a\cos\theta)^2+(y+a\sin\theta)^2}\right) \tag{12.9.a}$$

Let $\mu = 2\,m\,a$ then

$$\phi(x,y) = \lim_{a\to 0}\frac{\mu}{2\,\pi\,a}\left(\ln\sqrt{(x-a\cos\theta)^2+(y-a\sin\theta)^2} + \ln\sqrt{(x+a\cos\theta)^2+(y+a\sin\theta)^2}\right) \tag{12.9.b}$$

From mathematical point of view this can be replaced by

$$\phi(x,y) = \frac{\partial}{\partial a}\frac{\mu}{2\,\pi\,a}\left(\ln\sqrt{(x-a\cos\theta)^2+(y-a\sin\theta)^2} + \ln\sqrt{(x+a\cos\theta)^2+(y+a\sin\theta)^2}\right)\Bigg|_{a=0} \tag{12.9.c}$$

The results of the latest equation after some manipulations can be summarized as

$$\phi(x,y) = -\frac{\mu}{2\,\pi}\,\frac{x\,\cos\theta + y\,\sin\theta}{x^2+y^2} \tag{12.9.d}$$

12.3.1.1 Adding Circulation to a Cylinder

The cylinder discussed in the previous sections was made from a dipole in a uniform flow field. It was demonstrated that in the potential flow has no resistance, and no lift due to symmetry of the pressure distribution. Thus, it was suggested that by adding an additional component that it would change the symmetry but not change the shape and hence it would provide the representation cylinder with lift. It turned out that this idea yields a better understanding of the one primary reason of lift. This results was verified by the experimental evidence.

The linear characteristic (superposition principle) provides by adding the stream function of the free vortex to the previous the stream function for the case. The stream function in this case (see equation (12.159)) is

$$\psi = U_0\, r\, \sin\theta \left(1 - \left(\frac{r}{a}\right)^2\right) + \frac{\Gamma}{2\,\pi} \ln\frac{a}{r} \tag{12.175}$$

It can be noticed that this stream function (12.175) on the body is equal to $\psi(r = a) = 0$. Hence, the shape of the body remains a circle. The corresponding radial velocity in cylindrical coordinates (unchanged) and is

$$U_r = \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial\theta} = U_0\, \cos\theta \left(1 - \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^2\right) \tag{12.176}$$

The tangential velocity is changed (add velocity at the top and reduce velocity at the bottom or vice versa depending of the sign of the Γ) to be

$$U_\theta = -\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial r} = U_0\, \sin\theta \left(1 + \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^2\right) + \frac{\Gamma}{2\,\pi\, r} \tag{12.177}$$

As it was stated before, examination of the stream function $\psi = 0$ is constructed. As it was constructed and discussed earlier it was observed that the location of stagnation stream function is on $r = a$. On this line, equation (12.175) can be written as

$$0 = U_0\, r\, \sin\theta \left(1 - \left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^2\right) + \frac{\Gamma}{2\,\pi} \ln\frac{a}{r} \tag{12.178}$$

or

$$\sin\theta = -\frac{\dfrac{\Gamma}{2\,\pi}\ln\dfrac{r}{a}}{U_0\, r\left(1 - \left(\dfrac{a}{r}\right)^2\right)} = \frac{\Gamma}{4\,\pi\, U_0\, \dfrac{r}{a}\, a}\,\frac{2\ln\dfrac{a}{r}}{\left(1 - \left(\dfrac{a}{r}\right)^2\right)} = \frac{\Gamma}{4\,\pi\, U_0\, \dfrac{r}{a}\, a}\boxed{\frac{\ln\left(\dfrac{a}{r}\right)^2}{1 - \left(\dfrac{a}{r}\right)^2}} = \frac{\Gamma}{4\,\pi\, U_0\, \bar{r}\, a}\boxed{\frac{\ln\left(\dfrac{1}{\bar{r}}\right)^2}{1 - \left(\dfrac{1}{\bar{r}}\right)^2}} \tag{12.179}$$

At the point $r = a$ the ratio in the box is approaching $0/0$ and to examine what happen to it L'Hopital's rule can be applied. The examination can be simplified by denoting $\xi = (a/r)^2 = \bar{r}$ and noticing that $\xi = 1$ at that point and hence

$$\lim_{\xi\to 1} \frac{\ln\,\xi}{1-\xi} = \lim_{\xi\to 1} \frac{\dfrac{1}{\xi}}{-1} = -1 \tag{12.180}$$

Hence, the relationship expressed in equation (12.178) as

$$\sin\theta = \frac{-\Gamma}{4\,\pi\,U_0\,a} \tag{12.181}$$

This condition (12.181) limits the value of maximum circulation on the body due to the maximum value of sin function. The doublet strength maximum strength can be The condition

$$|\Gamma| \leqslant 4\,\pi\,U_0\,a \tag{12.182}$$

The value of doublet strength determines the stagnation points (which were moved by the free vortex so to speak). For example, the stagnation points for the value $\Gamma = -2\sqrt{2-\sqrt{3}}\,\pi\,U_0\,a$ can be evaluated as

$$\sin\theta = \frac{\overbrace{\boxed{2\sqrt{2-\sqrt{3}}\,\pi\,U_0\,a}}^{-\Gamma}}{4\,\pi\,U_0\,a} = \frac{\sqrt{2-\sqrt{3}}}{2} \tag{12.183}$$

The solution for equation (theta, θ) (12.183) is 15° or $\pi/12$ and 165° or $11\,\pi/12$. For various stagnation points can be found in similar way.

The rest of the points of the stagnation stream lines are found from the equation (12.179). For the previous example with specific value of the ratio, $\overline{\Gamma}$ as

$$\sin\theta = \frac{\sqrt{2-\sqrt{3}}\,a}{2\,r}\,\frac{\ln\left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^2}{1-\left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^2} \tag{12.184}$$

There is a special point where the two points are merging 0 and π.

For all other points stream function can be calculated from equation (12.175) can be written as

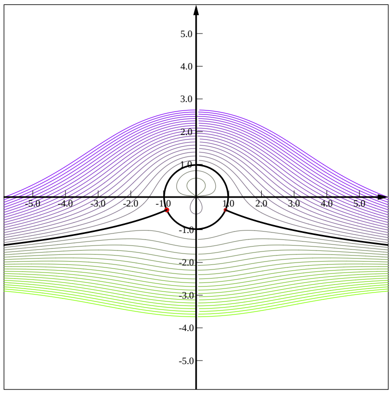
$$\frac{\psi}{U_0\,a} = \frac{r}{a}\,\sin\theta\left(1-\left(\frac{a}{r}\right)^2\right) + \frac{\Gamma}{2\,\pi\,U_0\,a}\ln\frac{r}{a} \tag{12.185}$$

or in a previous dimensionless form plus multiply by $\bar{r}$ as

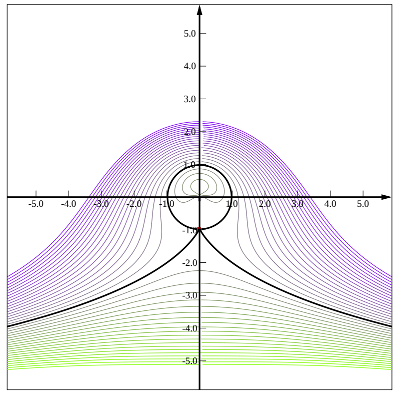
$$\frac{\bar{r}\,\overline{\psi}}{\sin\theta} = \bar{r}^2\left(1-\left(\frac{1}{\bar{r}}\right)^2\right) + \frac{\Gamma\bar{r}}{2\,\pi\,U_0\,a\,\sin\theta}\ln\bar{r} \tag{12.186}$$

After some rearrangement of moving the left hand side to right and denoting $\overline{\Gamma} = \dfrac{\Gamma}{4\,\pi\,U_0\,a}$ along with the previous definition of $\overline{\psi} = 2\,n$ equation (12.186) becomes

$$0 = \bar{r}^2 - \frac{\bar{r}\,\overline{\psi}}{\sin\theta} - 1 + \frac{2\,\overline{\Gamma}\,\bar{r}\,\ln\bar{r}}{\sin\theta} \tag{12.187}$$



(a) Streamlines of doublet in uniform field with stagnation point on the body. $\Gamma = 0.2$ for this figure.



(b) Boundary case for streamlines of doublet in uniform field merged stagnation points.

Fig. 12.16 – Doublet in a uniform flow with Vortex in various conditions. Typical condition for the dimensionless Vortex below on and dimensionless vortex equal to one. The figures were generated by the GLE and the program will be available on the on–line version of the book.

Note the sign in front the last term with the Γ is changed because the ratio in the logarithm is reversed.

The stagnation line occur when $n = 0$ hence equation (12.187) satisfied for all $\bar{r} = 1$ regardless to value of the θ. However, these are not the only solutions. To obtain the solution equation (stagnation line) (12.187) is rearranged as

$$\theta = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{2\,\overline{\Gamma}\,\bar{r}\,\ln\bar{r}}{1-\bar{r}^2}\right) \tag{12.188}$$

Equation (12.187) has three roots (sometime only one) in the most zone and parameters. One roots is in the vicinity of zero. The second roots is around the one (1). The third and the largest root which has the physical meaning is obtained when the dominate term $\bar{r}^2$ "takes" control.

The results are shown in Figure 12.16. Figure 12.16a depicts the stream lines when the dimensionless vortex is below one. Figure 12.16b depicts the limiting case where the dimensionless vortex is exactly one. Once the dimensionless vortex exceeds one, the stagnation points do touch the solid body.

Example 12.10: Code Streamlines **Level: Advance**

This question is more as a project for students of Fluid Mechanics or Aerodynamics. The stream lines can be calculated in two ways. The first way is for the given n, the radius can be calculated from equation (12.187). The second is by calculating the angle for given r from equation (12.188). Examine the code (attached with the source code) that was used in generating Figures 12.16 and describe or write the algorithm what

End of Ex. 12.10

was used. What is the "dead" radius zones?

Solution

Example 12.11: GLE code

Level: Advance

Expand the GLE provided code to cover the case where the dimensionless vortex is over one (1).

Solution

Pressure Distribution Around the solid Body

The interesting part of the above analysis is to find or express the pressure around the body. With this expression the resistance and the lift can be calculated. The body reacts to static pressure, as opposed to dynamic pressure, and hence this part of the pressure needed to be evaluated. For this process the Bernoulli's equation is utilized and can be written as

$$P_\theta = P_0 - \frac{1}{2}\rho\left({U_r}^2 + {U_\theta}^2\right) \tag{12.189}$$

It can be noticed that the two cylindrical components were accounted for. The radial component is zero (no flow cross the stream line) and hence the total velocity is the tangential velocity (see equation (12.177) where $r = a$) which can be written as

$$U_\theta = 2\,U_0\,\sin\theta + \frac{\Gamma}{2\,\pi\,a} \tag{12.190}$$

Thus, the pressure on the cylinder can be written as

$$P = P_0 - \frac{1}{2}\,\rho\left(4\,{U_0}^2\sin^2\theta + \frac{2\,U_0\,\Gamma\,\sin\theta}{\pi\,a} + \frac{\Gamma^2}{4\,\pi^2\,a^2}\right) \tag{12.191}$$

Equation (12.191) is a parabolic equation with respect to θ ($\sin\theta$). The symmetry dictates that D'Alembert's paradox is valid i.e that there is no resistance to the flow. However, in this case there is no symmetry around x coordinate (see Figure 12.16). The distortion of the symmetry around x coordinate contribute to lift and expected. The lift can be calculated from the integral around the solid body (stream line) and taking only the y component. The force elements is

$$dF = -\mathbf{j}\cdot P\,\mathbf{n}\,dA \tag{12.192}$$

where in this case $\mathbf{j}$ is the vertical unit vector in the downward direction, and the infinitesimal area has direction which here is broken into in the value dA and the standard direction $\mathbf{n}$. To carry the integration the unit vector $\mathbf{n}$ is written as

$$\mathbf{n} = \mathbf{i}\,\cos\theta + \mathbf{j}\,\sin\theta \tag{12.193}$$

The reason for definition or split (12.193) to take into account only the vertical component. Using the above derivation leads to

$$\mathbf{j}\cdot\mathbf{n} = \sin\theta \tag{12.194}$$

The lift per unit length will be

$$L = -\int_0^{2\pi}\left[P_0 - \frac{1}{2}\rho\left(4\,U_0{}^2\sin^2\theta + \frac{2\,U_0\,\Gamma\,\sin\theta}{\pi\,a} + \frac{\Gamma^2}{4\,\pi^2\,a^2}\right)\right]\overbrace{\sin\theta}^{eq.(12.194)}\;a\,d\theta \tag{12.195}$$

Integration of the $\sin\theta$ in power of odd number between 0 and $2\,\pi$ is zero. Hence the only term that left from the integration (12.195) is

$$L = -\frac{\rho\,U_0\,\Gamma}{\pi\,a}\int_0^{2\,\pi}\sin^2\theta d\theta = U_0\,\rho\,\Gamma \tag{12.196}$$

The lift created by the circulating referred as the Magnus effect which name after a Jewish scientist who live in Germany who discover or observed this phenomenon. In fact, physicists and engineers dismiss this phenomenon is "optical illusion." However, the physical explanation is based on the viscosity and the vortex is the mechanism that was found to transfer the viscosity to inviscid flow. In certain ranges the simultaneously translate and rotation movement causes the lift of the moving object. This can be observed in a thrown ball with spin over 1000 rpm and speed in over 5 m/sec. In these parameters, the ball is moving in curved line to the target. To understand the reason for this curving, the schematic if the ball is drawn (Figure 12.17). The ball is moving to the right and rotating counter clockwise. The velocity at the top of the ball is reduced due to the rotation while the velocity at the bottom of the ball is increased. According to Bernoulli's equation, reduction or increase of the velocity changes the static pressure. Hence, the static pressure is not symmetrical and it causes a force perpendicular to the ball movement. It can be noticed the direction of the rotation changes the direction of the forces. In addition to the change of the pressure, the resistance changes because it is a function of the velocity. In many ranges the increase of the velocity increase the resistance. Hence, there are two different velocities at the top and bottom. The resistance, as a function of the velocity, is different on the bottom as compared to the top. These two different mechanisms cause the ball to move in perpendicular direction to the flow direction.

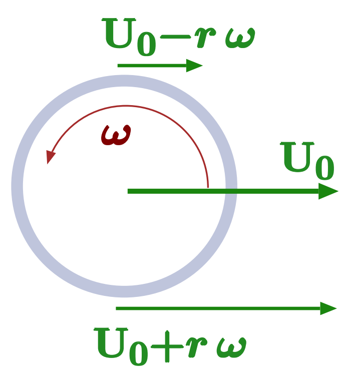


Fig. 12.17 – Schematic to explain Magnus's effect.

The circulation mimics the Magnus's effect and hence it is used in representative flow. In the above discussion it was used for body of perfect circular shape. However, it was observed that bodies with a very complicated shape such as airplane wing, the lift can be represented by of vortex. This idea was suggested independently by the German Martin Wilhelm

Kutta from the numerical method of Runge–Kutta and by the Russian Nikolay Yegorovich Zhukovsky (Joukowski). Zhukovsky suggested that the dimensionless nature of vortex is controlling the any shape. The extension can be done by defining the circulation as

$$\Gamma = \oint_C \mathbf{U} \cdot \mathbf{ds} = \oint_C U \cos\theta \, ds \tag{12.197}$$

Kutta–Joukowski theorem refers to the equation

$$L = -\rho_\infty U_\infty \Gamma \tag{12.198}$$

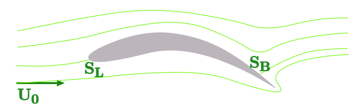


Fig. 12.18 – Wing in a typical uniform flow.

The circulation of a ball or cylinder is easy to imagine. Yet a typical air plane do not rotate. Perhaps, the representation of inviscid flow of with vortex can represent the viscous flow. For example flow airplane wing will have typical stream line such as shown in Figure 12.18. However, the viscous flow does not behaves in this fashion especially at the trailing part of the wing. The flow around the wing sheds vortexes because the sharp turn of the flow. The sheds vortexes existence is like the free vortexes since integral including these vortexes can be included in the calculations of the circulation (see equation 12.197).

12.4 Complex Potential

12.4.1 Complex Potential and Complex Velocity

The definition of Cauchy–Riemann equations can lead to the definition of the complex potential $F(z)$ as following

$$F(z) = \phi(x, y) + i\,\psi(x, y) \tag{12.199}$$

where $z = x + i\,y$. This definition based on the hope that F is differentiable and continuous[8] or in other words analytical. In that case a derivative with respect to z when z is real number is

$$\frac{dF}{dz} = \frac{dF}{dx} = \frac{d\phi}{dx} + i\,\frac{d\psi}{dx} \tag{12.200}$$

On the other hand, the derivative with respect to the z that occurs when z is pure imaginary number then

$$\frac{dF}{dz} = \frac{1}{i}\frac{dF}{dy} = -i\,\frac{dF}{dy} = -\frac{d\phi}{dy} + \frac{d\psi}{dy} \tag{12.201}$$

Equations (12.200) and (12.201) show that the derivative with respect to z depends on the orientation of z. It is desired that the derivative with respect z will be independent of the orien-

[8]An analytic function is a function that is locally given by a convergent power series.

tation. Hence, the requirement is that the result in both equations must be identical. Hence,

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial y} \tag{12.202}$$

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \tag{12.203}$$

In fact, the reverse also can be proved that if the Cauchy–Riemann equations condition exists it implies that the complex derivative also must be exist.

Hence, using the complex number guarantees that the Laplacian of the stream function and the potential function must be satisfied (why?). While this method cannot be generalized three dimensions it provides good education purposes and benefits for specific cases. One major advantage of this method is the complex number technique can be used without the need to solve differential equation. The derivative of the F is independent of the orientation of the z and the complex velocity can be defined as

$$W(z) = \frac{dF}{dz} \tag{12.204}$$

This also can be defined regardless as the direction as

$$W(z) = \frac{dF}{dx} = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} + i\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial x} \tag{12.205}$$

Using the definition that were used for the potential and the stream functions, one can obtain that

$$\frac{dF}{dz} = U_x - i\, U_y \tag{12.206}$$

The characteristic complex number when multiplied by the conjugate, the results in a real number (hence can be view as scalar) such as

$$W\overline{W} = (U_x - i\, U_y)\ (U_x + i\, U_y) = {U_x}^2 + {U_y}^2 \tag{12.207}$$

In Bernoulli's equation the summation of the squares appear and so in equation (12.207). Hence, this multiplication of the complex velocity by its conjugate needs velocity for relationship of pressure–velocity.

The complex numbers sometimes are easier to handle using polar coordinates in such case like finding roots etc. From the Figure the following geometrical transformation can be written

$$U_x = U_r\ \cos\theta - U_\theta \sin\theta \tag{12.208}$$

and

$$U_x = U_r\ \sin\theta + U_\theta \sin\theta \tag{12.209}$$

Using the above expression in the complex velocity yields

$$W = (U_r \cos\theta - U_\theta \sin\theta) - i\,(U_r \sin\theta + U_\theta \cos\theta) \tag{12.210}$$

Combining the r and θ component separately

$$W = U_r\ (\cos\theta - i\sin\theta) - U_\theta\ (\cos\theta - i\sin\theta) \tag{12.211}$$

It can be noticed the Euler identity can be used in this case to express the terms that, are multiplying the velocity and since they are similar to obtain

$$W = (U_r - i\,U_\theta)\,e^{-i\theta} \tag{12.212}$$

Uniform Flow

The uniform flow is revisited here with a connection to the complex numbers presentation. In the previous section, the uniform flow was present as the flow from the left to right. Here, this presentation will be expanded. The connection between the mathematical presentation to the physical flow is weak at best and experience is required. One can consider the flow that described by the function

$$F(z) = c\,z = c\,(x + i\,) \tag{12.213}$$

The complex flow is

$$W = \frac{dF}{dz} = c \tag{12.214}$$

The complex velocity was found to be represented as

$$W = c = U_x - i\,U_y \tag{12.215}$$

There are three extreme cases that need to be examined. The first case is when c is a real number. In that case, it requires that $U_x = c$ which is exactly the case that was presented earlier. The case the constant is imaginary resulting in

$$U_x - i\,U_y = -i\,c \tag{12.216}$$

When it was chosen that the constant value is negative it yields

$$U_y = c \tag{12.217}$$

This kind of flow is when the direction is upward and was not discussed in the standard presentation earlier. The third case, the constant is a complex number. In that case, the complex number is present in either polar coordinate for convenience or in Cartesian coordinate to be as

$$F(z) = c\,e^{-i\theta}\,z \tag{12.218}$$

The complex velocity will be then

$$W(z) = c\,\cos\theta - i\,c\,\sin\theta \tag{12.219}$$

Hence the component of the velocity are

$$\begin{aligned} U_x &= c\,\cos\theta \\ U_y &= c\,\sin\theta \end{aligned} \tag{12.220}$$

This flow is the generalized uniform flow where the flow is in arbitrary angle with the coordinates. In general the uniform flow is described in two–dimensional field as

$$F(z) = U_0\,e^{-i\theta}\,z \tag{12.221}$$

This flow contains two extremes cases discussed earlier horizontal and vertical flow.

Flow in a Sector

The uniform flow presentation seem to be just repeat of what was done in the presentation without the complex numbers. In sector flow is an example where the complex number presentation starts to shine. The sector flow is referred to as a flow in sector. Sector is a flow in opening with specific angle.The potential is defined as

$$F(z) = U_0\,z^n \tag{12.222}$$

where $n \geqslant 1$ the relationship between the n and opening angle will be established in this development. The polar represented is used in this derivations as $z = r\,e^{i\,\theta}$ and substituting into equation (12.222) provides

$$F(z) = U_0\,r^n\,\cos(n\theta) + i\,U_0\,r^n\,\sin(n\theta) \tag{12.223}$$

The potential function is

$$\phi = U_0\,r^n\,\cos(n\theta) \tag{12.224}$$

and the stream function is

$$\psi = U_0\,r^n\,\sin(n\theta) \tag{12.225}$$

The stream function is zero in two extreme cases: one when the $\theta = 0$ and two when $\theta = \pi/n$. The stream line where $\psi = 0$ are radial lines at the angles and $\theta = 0$ and $\theta = \pi/n$. The zone between these two line the streamline are defined by the equation of $\psi = U_0\,r^n\,\sin(n\theta)$. The complex velocity can be defined as the velocity along these lines and is

$$\begin{aligned} W(z) = n\,U_0\,z^{n-1} = n\,U_0\,r^{n-1}e^{i\,(n-1)\theta} = \\ = n\,U_0\,r^{n-1}\,\cos(n\theta) + i\,n\,U_0\,r^{n-1}\,\sin(n\theta)\,e^{i\,\theta} \end{aligned} \tag{12.226}$$

Thus the velocity components are

$$U_r = n\,U_0\,r^{n-1}\cos(n\theta) \tag{12.227}$$

and

$$U_\theta = -n\,U_0\,r^{n-1}\sin(n\theta) \tag{12.228}$$

It can be observed that the radial velocity is positive in the range of $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2\,n}$ while it is negative in the range $\frac{\pi}{2\,n} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{n}$. The tangential velocity is negative in the $0 < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2\,n}$ while it is positive in the range $\frac{\pi}{2\,n} < \theta < \frac{\pi}{n}$.

In the above discussion it was established the relationship between the sector angle and the power n. For n the flow became uniform and increased of the value of the power, n reduce the sector. For example if $n = 2$ the flow is in a right angle sector. Generally the potential of shape corner is given by

$$F(z) = U_0\,z^n \tag{12.229}$$

Flow Around a Sharp Edge

It can be observed that when $n < 1$ the angle is larger then π this case of flow around sharp corner. This kind of flow creates a significant acceleration that will be dealt in some length in compressible flow under the chapter of Prandtl-Meyer Flow. Here it is assumed that the flow is ideal and there is continuation in the flow and large accelerations are possible.

There is a specific situation where there is a turn around a flat plate. In this extreme case is when the value of $n < 0.5$. In that case, the flow turn around the $2\,\pi$ angle. In that extreme case the complex potential function is

$$F(z) = c\,\sqrt{z} \tag{12.230}$$

If the value of c is taken as real the angle must be limited within the standard $360°$ and the explicit potential in polar coordinates is

$$F(z) = c\,\sqrt{r}\,e^{0.5\,i\,\theta} \tag{12.231}$$

The potential function is

$$\phi = c\,\sqrt{r}\,\cos\frac{\theta}{2} \tag{12.232}$$

The stream function is

$$\psi = c\,\sqrt{r}\,\sin\frac{\theta}{2} \tag{12.233}$$

The streamlines are along the part the $\sin$ zero which occur at $\theta = 0$ and $\theta = 2\,\pi$.

12.5 Blasius's Integral Laws

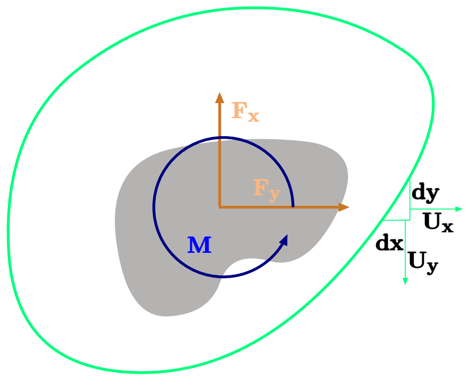


Fig. 12.19 – Contour of two dimensional body with control volume.

In the previous sections it was shown that solid bodies can represented by elementary elements that that obey Laplace's Equation equation. It was shown that these bodies follow D'Alembert's paradox. This can be observed by utilizing Bernoulli's equation to calculate the pressure distribution. Several parameters derived with these kind of calculation are related to the circulation. These important parameters are the focus of this section. To examine this point an two–dimensional arbitrary body is examined. Suppose that this arbitrary body is enclosed by a control volume as depicted in the Figure **??**.

The lifting force and the resistance (force) are depended on the pressure distribution along the body and with the body surface contour. This analysis is attempted to find the what part the core contributor the these forces. The force can be utilize the momentum equation applied to the control volume. It can noticed that the body surface is actually a stream line where no flow accords. The force due to the pressure on body is eliminated because D'Alembert's paradox. There is no force acting on the body because there is no shear stress. Hence the force on the body in the x coordinate can be written as

$$-F_x - \oint_{c_{out}} P\,dx = \oint_{c_{out}} \rho\, U_x \left(U_x\,dy - U_y\,dx\right) \tag{12.234}$$

The right hand side is written from the observations the U_x contribute to the momentum while the U_y detracts from the momentum. Under the same arguments the momentum equation can be written in the y direction as

$$-F_y - \oint_{c_{out}} P\,dy = \oint_{c_{out}} \rho\, U_y \left(U_x\,dy - U_y\,dx\right) \tag{12.235}$$

Equations (12.234) and (12.235) allow to solve the forces (resistance and the lift) as

$$\begin{aligned} F_x &= \oint_{c_{out}} P\,dx + \rho\,U_x\left(U_x\,dy - U_y\,dx\right) \\ F_y &= \oint_{c_{out}} P\,dy + \rho\,U_y\left(U_x\,dy - U_y\,dx\right) \end{aligned} \tag{12.236}$$

The Bernoulli's equation can be used to eliminate the pressure from equation (12.236) as $P + \rho\ \left(U_x{}^2 + U_y{}^2\right)/2 = C_B$ where C_B is a constant.

$$\begin{aligned} F_x &= \rho \oint_{c_{out}} \left[\left(U_x{}^2 - U_y{}^2\right)\ dy + U_x\,U_y\,dx\right] \\ F_y &= -\rho \oint_{c_{out}} \left[\left(U_x{}^2 - U_y{}^2\right)\ dx + U_y\,U_y\,dy\right] \end{aligned} \tag{12.237}$$

It can be noticed that the identity $\oint C = 0$ was used. It happened that equation can be represented by the complex velocity as

1st Blasius' Theorem

$$F_x - i\,F_y = i\,\frac{\rho}{2}\oint W^2\,dz \tag{12.238}$$

This identity can be proved by carrying the expanding the terms in equation (12.238).

$$\begin{aligned} &\oint_{c_{out}} W^2\,dz = \oint_{c_{out}} \left(U_x - i\,U_y\right)^2 (dx + i\,dy) = \\ &\oint_{c_{out}} \left[\left(U_x{}^2 - U_y{}^2\right) dx + 2\,U_x\,U_y\,dy + i\,\left(U_x{}^2 - U_y{}^2\right) dx + 2\,U_x\,U_y\,dy\right] \end{aligned} \tag{12.239}$$

Which is the same as in equation (12.237) It has to be emphasized the F_x and F_y are the forces that act on the through the center of mass. And the complex velocity $W(z)$ is the velocity that determined also by the derivative of the complex potential. The evaluation of the integral is normally done by computed by using Cauchy's residue theorem.

The 1^{st} Blasius theorem is referred to the forces that act through the center of mass the same can done for the moment that act on the center of the mass.

2nd Blasius' Theorem

$$M = i\,\frac{\rho}{2}\oint W^2\,dz \tag{12.240}$$

12.5.1 Forces and Moment Acting on Circular Cylinder.

The approach adapted in "Ideal Flow" was to find a solution specific shape and then convert any shape to the "solution" shape. The conversion of shapes is referred as conformal mapping. The chosen shape is the simplest as a cylinder. The complex potential of cylinder was given as

$$F(z) = U\left(z + \frac{a^2}{z}\right) + \frac{i\,\Gamma}{2\,\pi}\ln\frac{z}{a}$$

Thus, the complex velocity is

$$W(z) = U\,\left(1 - \frac{a^2}{z^2}\right) \tag{12.241}$$

The velocity square in that case is

$$W^2(2) = U^2 - \frac{2\,U^2\,a^2}{z^2} + \frac{U^4\,a^4}{z^4} + \frac{i\,U}{\pi\,z} - \frac{\Gamma}{4\,\pi^2\,z^2} - \frac{i\,U\,\Gamma\,a^2}{\pi\,z^3} \tag{12.242}$$

Utilizing the Blasius's first theorem reads

$$F_x - i\,F_y = \frac{i\,\rho}{2}\left(2\,\pi\,i\sum W^2(\text{residues in side the control volume})\right) \tag{12.243}$$

According the theory, the residue contribution is due to the singular points of the form of c/z contribute. In the is case

$$\frac{i\,\rho}{2}\left(2\,\pi\,i\left(\frac{i\,U\,\Gamma}{\pi}\right)\right) = -i\,\rho\,U\,\Gamma \tag{12.244}$$

This calculations show that there is no resistance force but the force in the y direction (the lift) is equal

Kutta–Joukowski Theorem

$$F_y = \rho\,U\,\Gamma \tag{12.245}$$

According to Kutta–Joukowski theorem there is no lift if there is no vortex. Interesting this fact was observed in creation of circulation (vortex) in many aviation devices. Furthermore, the direction of the circulation (clockwise or counterclockwise) determines the direction of the lift up or down. The examination of the moment on cylindrical shape can be done by Blasius second theorem.

$$z\,W^2(2) = z\,U^2 - \frac{2\,U^2\,a^2}{z} + \frac{U^4\,a^4}{z^3} + \frac{i\,U}{\pi} - \frac{\Gamma}{4\,\pi^2\,z} - \frac{i\,U\,\Gamma\,a^2}{\pi\,z^2} \tag{12.246}$$

The moment is depends on the residue. In this case there two terms the contribute to the residue.

$$M = \frac{\rho}{2}\text{Real}\left(2\pi\,i\left(2U^2 - \frac{\Gamma^2}{2\,\pi^2}\right)\right) = 0 \tag{12.247}$$

This result could be explained by the symmetry that there is no moment.

12.5.2 Conformal Transformation or Mapping

12.6 Unsteady State Bernoulli in Accelerated Coordinates

12.7 Qualitative questions

1) The potential function is given by

$$\phi = x^5 - 3\,x\,y^3 \tag{Question 12.a}$$

Determine the velocity components of this potential function. Calculate the stream function and sketch the stream function.

2) A Wheel–type flow is a flow describe by the equation

$$U_\theta = U_0 \frac{r}{r_0} \qquad \text{(Question 12.b)}$$

Where radial velocity is zero $U_r = 0$ and r_0 is typical dimension in this case. Demonstrate that such flow can be potential flow. Calculate the vorticity in this case.

3) The stream line function is given by the equation

$$\psi = U_0\, x + \frac{Q_0}{2\,\pi} \cot^1 \frac{x}{y} \qquad \text{(Question 12.c)}$$

Calculate the Cartesian components of the velocity field. Sketch the stream line and the stagnation points of the flow.

12.8 Additional Example

Example 12.12: Flow to Streamlines **Level: Intermediate**

The velocity field is described the equation

$$\mathbf{U} = -3\,y\,\hat{j} + 3\,x\,\hat{j} \qquad (12.12.a)$$

Draw the streamlines. Is there a potential function? If so what the potential function.

Solution

The streamlines can be determined from equation (12.66) and therefore

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{U_y}{U_x} = -\frac{3\,x}{3\,y} = -\frac{x}{y} \qquad (12.12.b)$$

Equation (12.12.b) is a simple ODE that can be solved by direction integration as

$$y\,dy + x\,dx = 0 \Longrightarrow y^2 + x^2 = c \qquad (12.12.c)$$

These stream lines are of description of the circular streamlines.

Example 12.13: Get Stream From U **Level: Intermediate**

A two dimensional flow field is given as

$$U_y = \frac{\mu}{2\,\pi} y x^2 + y^2 U_x = \frac{\mu}{2\,\pi} x x^2 + y^2 \qquad (12.13.a)$$

Find the stream function and what is the line described by $\psi = 0$?

Solution

End of Ex. 12.13

The stream function can be obtained by integration as

$$\phi = \int U_y \, dy + f(x) + c \tag{12.13.b}$$

$$\phi = \int U_x \, dx + f(y) + c \tag{12.13.c}$$

The integration of the equations (12.13.b) and (**??**) leads

$$\phi = \int \frac{\mu}{2\pi} y x^2 + y^2 \, dy + f(x) + c = \frac{\mu}{4\pi} \ln\left(x^2 + y^2\right) + f(x) + c \tag{12.13.d}$$

it can be noticed that $x^2 + y^2 = r^2$ and hence equation (12.13.d) can be written as

$$\phi = \frac{\mu}{4\pi} \ln\left(r^2\right) + f(x) + c = \frac{\not{2}\mu}{\not{4}_2\,\pi} \ln(r) + f(x) + c \tag{12.13.e}$$

Hence,

$$\phi = \frac{\mu}{2\pi} \ln(r) + f(x) + c \tag{12.13.f}$$

In the same fashion it can be done for the other direction as

$$\phi = \frac{\mu}{2\pi} \ln(r) + f(y) + c \tag{12.13.g}$$

It is evident from equations (12.13.f) (12.13.g) that

$$f(x) = f(y) = c \tag{12.13.h}$$

In summary the potential function is

$$\phi = \frac{\mu}{2\pi} \ln(r) + c \tag{12.13.i}$$

But when $r = 1$ the potential $\phi = 0$ (otherwise) hence $c = 0$.
The radial velocity is

$$U_r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial r} = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} \tag{12.13.j}$$

In this case the stream function found by

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \theta} = \frac{\mu}{2\pi} \Longrightarrow \psi = \frac{\mu}{2\pi} \theta + f(r) \tag{12.13.k}$$

In the same fashion it is done to in the θ direction as

$$U_\theta = \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = -\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial r} = 0 \tag{12.13.l}$$

Hence, $f(r) = constant$. Thus,

$$\psi = \frac{\mu}{2\pi} \theta \tag{12.13.m}$$

Example 12.14: Section Structures **Level: Intermediate**

Uniform along the direction of the x coordinate needs several different flows structures. Draw the streamline for these various situation.

1. Source
2. Sink
3. Left Doublet
4. Right Doublet

Explain why the stream line looks the way they looks.

Solution

The flow description of source and uniform flow is provided earlier by Rankine body what is shown in Figure 12.14. The flow of an uniform flow around sink can be analyzed by looking the extreme situations. The flow at the far left (downstream) is not affected by the sink. The same argument can be said to the far right (downstream), the flow is not affected by the missing flow (sink) because it is divided by the infinite size of the uniform flow. From dimensional analyzed this situation is similar an infinitely weak sink in uniform flow. The flow at the right (downstream) is affected by the sink. The streamline are given by the equation of

$$\psi = U_{-}\, r \sin\theta - \frac{\dot{Q}}{2\pi}\,\theta \tag{12.14.a}$$

At the case of $\psi = 0$ the solid body that it is created is exact opposite of the of source and uniform flow. The situation is depicted in Figure 12.20.
Uniform flow with right doublet was described before. Uniform flow with left doublet (sink is upstream and source downstream) has different characteristic.

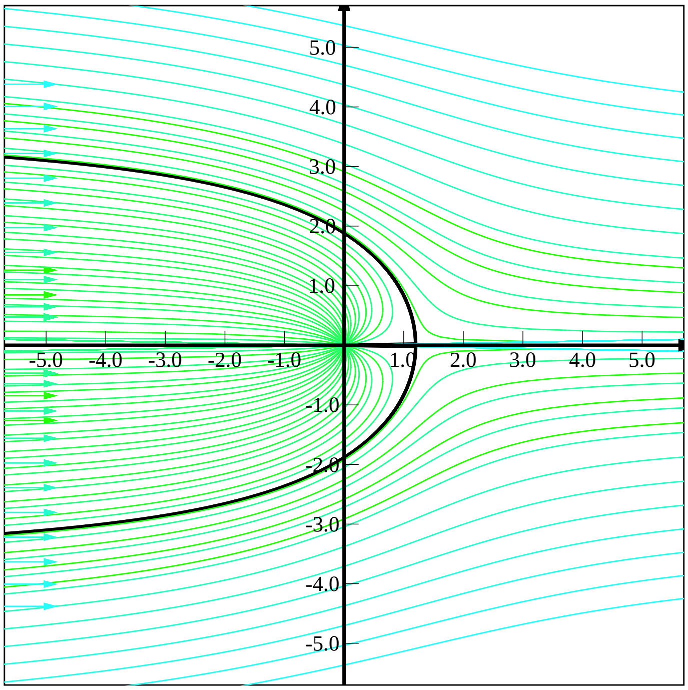


Fig. 12.20 – Uniform flow with a sink.

Table 12.1 – Table of Basic Solutions to Laplaces' Equation

Name	Stream Function	Potential Function	Complex Potential
	ψ	ϕ	$F(z)$
Uniform Flow in x	$U_0\, y$	$U_0\, x$	$U_0\, z$
Uniform Flow in y	$-U_0\, x$	$U_0\, y$	$-i\, U_0\, z$
Uniform Flow in an Angle	$U_{0x}\, y - U_{0y}\, x$	$U_{0y}\, x + U_{0x}\, y$	$\left(U_{0x} - i\, U_{0y}\right)\, z$

Continued on next page

Table 12.1 – Table of Basic Solutions to Laplaces' Equation (continue)

Standard System			
Name	Stream Function	Potential Function	Complex Potential
Source	$\dfrac{Q}{2\pi}\,\theta$	$\dfrac{Q}{2\pi}\,\ln r$	$\dfrac{Q}{2\pi}\,\ln z$
Sink	$-\dfrac{Q}{2\pi}\,\theta$	$-\dfrac{Q}{2\pi}\,\ln r$	$-\dfrac{Q}{2\pi}\,\ln z$
Vortex	$-\dfrac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\,\ln r$	$\dfrac{\Gamma}{2\pi}\,\theta$	$-\dfrac{i\,\Gamma}{2\pi}\,\ln z$
Doublet	Eq. (12.120)	Eq. (12.134)	$-\dfrac{Q}{2\pi}\,\ln\dfrac{z+r_0}{z-r_0}$
Dipole	$-\dfrac{\mu}{2\pi r}\,\cos\theta$	$\dfrac{\mu}{2\pi r}\,\cos\theta$	$\dfrac{\mu}{2\pi}\,\dfrac{1}{z}$
$90°$ **Sector**	$U\,r^2\,\sin 2\theta$	$U\,r^2\,\cos 2\theta$	$U\,z^2$
Sector Flow	$U\,r^n\,\sin n\theta$	$U\,r^n\,\cos n\theta$	$U\,z^n$

Table 12.2 – Axisymmetrical 3–D Flow

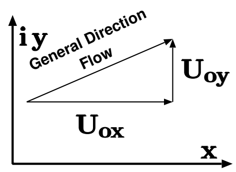
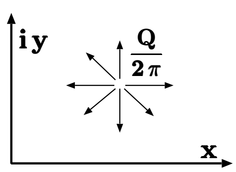
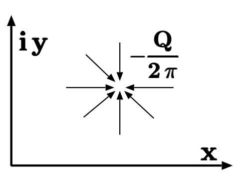
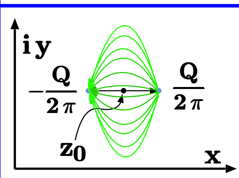
Name	Stream Function	Potential Function
Name	ψ	ϕ
Uniform Flow in z **direction**	$U_0\,z = U_0 r\,\cos\theta$	$\dfrac{U_0\,r^2}{2}\,\sin^2\theta$
Source	$-\dfrac{Q\,\cos\theta}{4\pi r}$	$-\dfrac{Q}{4\pi r}$
Sink	$\dfrac{Q\,\cos\theta}{4\pi r}$	$\dfrac{Q}{4\pi r}$

Continued on next page

Table 12.2 – Axisymmetrical 3–D Flow (continue)

Name	Stream Function	Potential Function
Name	ψ	ϕ
Doublet	$\frac{m}{4\pi}\left(\frac{x}{(x-a)^2+y^2+x^2} - \frac{x}{(x+a)^2+y^2+x^2}\right)$	$\frac{m}{4\pi}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{(x-a)^2+y^2+x^2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{(x-a)^2+y^2+x^2}}\right)$
Doublet	$\frac{\mu}{4\pi r}\sin^2\theta$	$-\frac{\mu\cos\theta}{4\pi r^2}$

Table 12.3 – Table of Complex Potential for 2D Flow

Name	Description	Complex Potential
General Uniform Flow		$(U_{0x} - i\,U_{0y})\,z$
Source in z_0		$\frac{Q}{2\pi}\ln(z-z_0)$
Sink in z_0		$-\frac{Q}{2\pi}\ln(z-z_0)$
Doublet in arbitrary direction		$\frac{Q}{2\pi}\ln\left(\frac{z+z_0}{z-z_0}\right)$

Continued on next page

Table 12.3 – Table of Complex Potential for 2D Flow (continue)

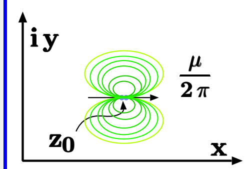
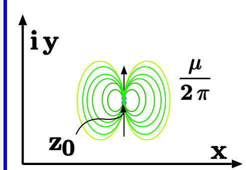
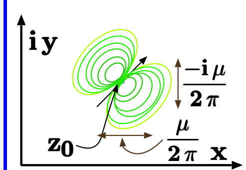
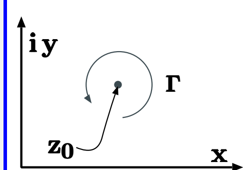
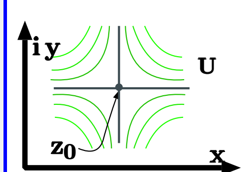
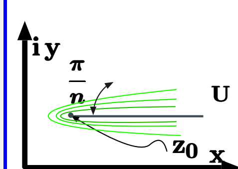
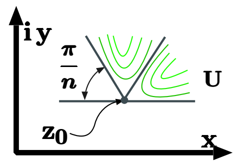
Standard System		
Name	Description	Complex Potential
Dipole in x		$\dfrac{\mu}{2\pi}\left(\dfrac{1}{z-z_0}\right)$
Dipole in y		$\dfrac{-i\,\mu}{2\pi}\left(\dfrac{1}{z-z_0}\right)$
Dipole in general direction		$\dfrac{mu_x - i\,\mu_y}{2\pi}\left(\dfrac{1}{z-z_0}\right)$
Vortex		$\dfrac{i\,\Gamma}{2\pi}\ln\left(z-z_0\right)$
Straight Corner		$U\,\left(z-z_0\right)^2$
Sharp Corner		$U\,\left(z-z_0\right)^{1/2}$
		Continued on next page

Table 12.3 – Table of Complex Potential for 2D Flow (continue)

Standard System		
Name	Description	Complex Potential
n^{th} Corner		$U\,(z-z_0)^n$

Example 12.15: Venturi and Spring **Level: GATE 2003**

Air flows through a venturi and into atmosphere. Air density is ρ; atmospheric pressure is p_a; throat diameter is D_t ; exit diameter is D and exit velocity is U. The throat is connected to a cylinder containing a frictionless piston attached to a spring. The spring constant is k. The bottom surface of the piston is exposed to atmosphere. Due to the flow, the piston moves by distance x.

Assuming incompressible frictionless flow, x is

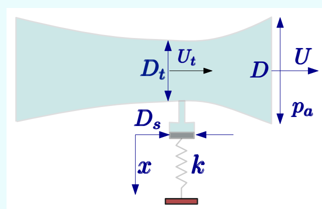


Fig. 12.21 – Spring attached to venturi to measure pressure.

(a) $\dfrac{\rho\,U^2}{2\,k} \times \pi\,{D_s}^2$ (b) $\dfrac{\rho\,U^2}{8\,k}\left(\dfrac{D^2}{{D_t}^2}-1\right)\pi\,{D_s}^2$

(c) $\dfrac{\rho\,U^2}{2\,k}\left(\dfrac{D^2}{{D_t}^2}-1\right)\pi\,{D_s}^2$ (d) $\dfrac{\rho\,U^2}{8\,k}\left(\dfrac{D^4}{{D_t}^4}-1\right)\pi\,{D_s}^2$

Solution

The continuity equation on the control volume between the throat and the exit planes reads

$$\frac{U_t}{U} = \left(\frac{D}{D_t}\right)^2 \tag{12.15.a}$$

Utilizing Bernoulli's equation between the exist and the throat written as

$$p_t - p_a = \frac{\rho}{2}\left(U^2 - {U_t}^2\right) \tag{12.15.b}$$

Utilizing Eq. (12.15.a) and substituting the throat velocity into Eq. (12.15.b) as

$$p_t - p_a = \frac{\rho\,U^2}{2}\left(1 - \left(\frac{D}{D_t}\right)^4\right) \tag{12.15.c}$$

End of Ex. 12.15

Balance forces on the piston and assuming a linear spring reads

$$-k\,x = \frac{\pi\,{D_s}^2}{4}\,(p_t - p_a) \tag{12.15.d}$$

Utilizing the pressure difference in Eq. (12.15.c) and substituting into Eq. (12.15.d) and obtaining

$$x = -\frac{\pi\,{D_s}^2}{4}\,\frac{\rho\,U^2}{2}\left(1-\left(\frac{D}{D_t}\right)^4\right) \tag{12.15.e}$$

or

$$x = \frac{\pi\,\rho\,(D_s\,U)^2}{2}\left(\left(\frac{D}{D_t}\right)^4 - 1\right) \tag{12.15.f}$$

Example 12.16: Ideal Syringe **Level: GATE 2003**

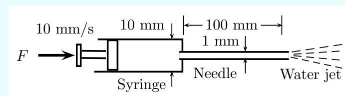


Fig. 12.22 – Frictionless Syringe plunger pushing a jet.

A syringe with a frictionless plunger contains water and has at its end, a 100 [mm] long needle of 1 [mm] diameter. The internal diameter of the syringe is 10 [mm]. Water density is 1000 [kg/m^3]. The plunger is pushed in at 10 [mm/s] and the water comes out as a jet. Assuming ideal flow, the force F , in Newtons, required on the plunger to push out the water is

(a)	0	(b)	0.04
(c)	0.13	(d)	1.15

Solution

Denoting **1** for syringe and **2** for needle. Given : $d_1 = 0.01$ [m], $d_2 = 0.001$ [m] $l_2 = 0.1$ [m], $\rho = 1000$ [kg/m], and $v_1 = 0.01$ [m/s] Assuming incompressible flow and with mass conservation read in this case

$$v_2 = v_1\left(\frac{d_1}{d_2}\right)^2 = 0.01\times 10^2 = 1[m/s] \tag{12.16.a}$$

The needle opens to the atmosphere therefore the pressure at the exit is atmosphere (also not needed). Utilizing Bernoulli's equation

$$\frac{p_1 - p_2}{\rho} = \frac{{v_2}^2 - {v_1}^2}{2} \tag{12.16.b}$$

The force that has overcome this pressure difference is

$$F = \Delta P\,A_1 = \Delta P\,\frac{\pi\,{D_1}^2}{4} \tag{12.16.c}$$

End of Ex. 12.16

which is

$$F = 0.039266 \sim 0.04[N] \tag{12.16.d}$$

Example 12.17: Velocity Field

Level: GATE 2004

A fluid flow is represented by the velocity field $U = a\,x, \hat{i} + a\,y, \hat{j}$, where a is a constant. The equation of streamline passing through a point (1,2) is

(a)	x - 2y = 0	(b)	2x + y = 0
(c)	2x - y = 0	(d)	x + 2y = 0

Solution

The velocity Components are

$$u = a\,x \qquad v = a\,y \tag{12.17.a}$$

The stream line is obtained by

$$\frac{dx}{u} = \frac{dy}{v} \qquad \frac{dx}{\cancel{a}\,x} = \frac{dy}{\cancel{a}\,y} \qquad \frac{dx}{x} = \frac{dy}{y} \tag{12.17.b}$$

The integration of both sides reads

$$\ln x = \ln y + \ln c = \ln c\,y \tag{12.17.c}$$

So the general form is

$$x = c\,y \tag{12.17.d}$$

For point at question (x = 1, y = 2), c = 1/2. Therefore, equation of stream line is

$$2x - y = 0 \tag{12.17.e}$$

The answer is (c).

Example 12.18: Divergent Flow

Level: GATE 2004

For a fluid flow through a divergent pipe of length L having inlet and outlet radii R_1 and R_2, respectively, and a constant flow rate of Q, assuming the velocity to be axial and uniform at any cross-section, the acceleration at the exit is

(a)	$\frac{2\,Q\,(R_1 - R_2)}{\pi\,L\,{R_2}^3}$	(b)	$\frac{2\,Q^2\,(R_1 - R_2)}{\pi^2\,L\,{R_2}^3}$
(c)	$\frac{2\,Q^2\,(R_1 - R_2)}{\pi^2\,L\,{R_2}^5}$	(d)	$\frac{2\,Q^2\,(R_2 - R_1)}{\pi^2\,L\,{R_2}^5}$

End of Ex. 12.18

Solution

In this case the radial and θ velocity or other words in Cartesian velocity u and v component are zero. The flow is steady state hence the acceleration is given by

$$a_x = \cancelto{0}{\frac{du}{dt}} + u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = u \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \tag{12.18.a}$$

The velocity at point 1 is

$$u_1 = \frac{Q}{A} = \frac{Q}{\pi {R_1}^2} \tag{12.18.b}$$

and at point 2 is

$$u_2 = \frac{Q}{A} = \frac{Q}{\pi {R_2}^2} \tag{12.18.c}$$

At this stage there two possibilities (actually more) to calculate the longitudinal velocity gradient. The simple approach is what probably expect from GATE is to assume linear distribution. Or to assume a distribution of the radius as a function of x. Since the second approach is not expect from the student the first method is used.

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{u_2 - u_1}{L} \tag{12.18.d}$$

Substituting into Eq. (12.18.a) reads

$$a_x = \frac{Q}{\pi {R_2}^2} \frac{\dfrac{Q}{\pi {R_2}^2} - \dfrac{Q}{\pi {R_1}^2}}{L} = \frac{Q^2}{\pi^2 L {R_2}^2} \left(\frac{1}{{R_2}^2} - \frac{1}{{R_1}^2} \right) \tag{12.18.e}$$

$$a_x = \frac{Q^2}{\pi^2 L {R_2}^2} \frac{{R_1}^2 - {R_2}^2}{{R_2}^2 {R_1}^2} = \frac{Q^2}{\pi^2 L {R_2}^2} \frac{(R_1 + R_2)(R_1 - R_2)}{{R_2}^2 {R_1}^2} \tag{12.18.f}$$

At this stage a nasty assumption (not appropriate or fair) in which $R_1 \sim R_2$ for the summation (not for subtraction) as

$$a_x = \frac{Q^2}{\pi^2 L} \frac{\overbrace{(R_1 + R_2)}^{2 R_2} (R_1 - R_2)}{{R_2}^6} \tag{12.18.g}$$

As final expression

$$a_x = \frac{2 Q^2}{\pi^2 L} \frac{(R_1 - R_2)}{{R_2}^5} \tag{12.18.h}$$

The answer (c).

Example 12.19: Venturi Meter **Level: GATE 2005**

A venturimeter of 20 [mm] throat diameter is used to measure the velocity of water in a horizontal pipe of 40 [mm] diameter. If the pressure difference between the pipe and throat sections is found to be 30 [kPa] then, neglecting frictional losses, the flow velocity is

End of Ex. 12.19

(a)	0.2 [m/s]	(b)	1.0 [m/s]
(c)	1.4 [m/s]	(d)	2.0 [m/s]

Solution

Given

$$p_1 - p_2 = 30000[Pa] \tag{12.19.a}$$

For simplicity assume that water density is 1000[kg/m^3] and utilizing continuity equation reads

$$U_1\, A_1 = U_2\, A_2 \longrightarrow U_1\, {d_1}^2 = U_2\, {d_2}^2 \longrightarrow U_1 = 4\, U_2 \tag{12.19.b}$$

Applying Bernoulli equation yields

$$\frac{p_1 - p_2}{\rho\, g} = \frac{{U_1}^2 - {U_2}^2}{2\, g} \longrightarrow U_1 = \sqrt{\frac{p_1 - p_2}{\rho\, \not{g}}\, \frac{2\, \not{g}}{4^2 - 1}} \sim 2[m/sec] \tag{12.19.c}$$

Example 12.20: Vortex Flow True

Level: GATE 2007

Which of the following statements about steady incompressible forced vortex flow is correct?
P: Shear stress is zero at all points in the flow.
Q: Vorticity is zero at all points in the flow.
R: Velocity is directly proportional to the radius from the center of the vortex.
S: Total mechanical energy per unit mass is constant in the entire flow field.

(a)	P and Q	(b)	R and S
(c)	P and R	(d)	P and S

(a) P and Q (c) P and R (b) R and S (d) P and S

Solution

What is forced vortex flow?
A force is applied to fluid causing translation or rotation at constant acceleration when there is no relative motion between the liquid particle, then no shear stresses exit. An obvious example is container rotation around its vertical axis (full) of liquid in a constant angular velocity. In this case the fluid rotate as a solid body. Examples of forced vortex flow include a whirlpool, water flows out of a bathtub or toilet or sink, flow in the centrifugal pump, even flow in a pipe bend.
P is sometime correct. In this case, incompressible and steady is such case. There is no velocity gradient and thus no vorticity.
Answer (a)

Example 12.21: What Flow To Choice **Level: GATE 2009**

You are asked to evaluate assorted fluid flows for their suitability in a given laboratory application. The following three flow choices, expressed in terms of the two–dimensional velocity fields in the xy–plane, are made available.

P. $u = 2\,y, v = -3\,x$
Q. $u = 3\,x\,y, v = 0$
R. $u = -2\,x, v = 2\,y$
Which flow(s) should be recommended when the application requires the flow to be incompressible and irrotational?

(a) P and R

(b) Q

(c) Q and R

(d) R

Solution

The condition of the incompressible flow is $\nabla \cdot U = 0$ or in explicit form as

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{12.21.a}$$

The irrotational flow requires that

$$\frac{\partial y}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \tag{12.21.b}$$

Examining the conditions or statements above shows that

P. $0 + 0 = 0, 2 \neq -3$
Q. $3\,y + 0 \neq 0$
R. $2 - 2 = 0$, o=o

Only **R** is satisfy the requirements of incompressible and irrotational.
Answer (d)

Example 12.22: Vorticity Example **Level: GATE 2010**

Velocity vector of a flow field is given as

$$v = 2\,x\,y\,\hat{\imath} - x^2\,z\,\hat{\jmath} \tag{12.249}$$

The vorticity vector at (1, 1, 1) is

(a)	$4\,\hat{\imath} - \hat{\jmath}$	(b)	$4\,\hat{\imath} - \hat{k}$
(c)	$\hat{\imath} - 4\,\hat{\jmath}$	(d)	$\hat{\imath} - 4\,\hat{k}$

Solution

The Vorticity is defined (see Eq. (12.20)) as

$$\boldsymbol{\Omega} \equiv \boldsymbol{\nabla} \times \mathbf{U} \tag{12.22.a}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} \hat{\imath} & \hat{\jmath} & \hat{k} \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x} & \frac{\partial}{\partial y} & \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ 2\,x\,y & -x^2\,z & 0 \end{pmatrix} \tag{12.22.b}$$

which results in

$$\boldsymbol{\Omega} = x^2\,\hat{\imath} + 0\,\hat{\jmath} + (-2\,x\,z - 2\,x)\,\hat{k} = x^2\hat{\imath} + (-2\,x\,z - 2\,x)\hat{k} \tag{12.22.c}$$

At point (1,1,1) the vorticity vector is

$$\boldsymbol{\Omega} = 1^2\hat{\imath} + (-2 \times 1 \times 1 - 2 \times 1)\hat{k} = \hat{\imath} - 4\hat{k} \tag{12.22.d}$$

The answer is (d)

Example 12.23: Stream Lines and Potential Lines — **Level: GATE 2011**

stream line and an equipotential line in a flow field

(a) are parallel to each other

(b) are perpendicular to each other

(c) intersect at an acute angle

(d) are identical

Solution

The way to remember the relationship between these lines is that stream lines are line which the fluid flows along them. Conceptually, the potential line represent the difference that causes the fluid to move (the driving force). Thus these lines must be perpendicular (orthogonal) to each other.
The answer is (b).

13

Added Mass (Moment of Inertia) and Transfer Properties

This chapter is dedicated to my teacher, Dr. Touvia Miloh.
Genick Bar-Meir

Traditionally this topic is not covered by an introductory class on fluid mechanics nor ship stability or marine architecture. This topic is considered to be too advanced for regular fluid mechanics students or marine architecture. Here, it is advocating to introduce the material conceptually without actually doing the actual calculations of the added mass and added moment of inertia. The reason for this approach is to make students aware of these phenomena and/or at least to the practitioners in the field.

It is the experience of this undersign, that it is common that people not aware of these properties and make calculations that have very little to do with reality. The most obvious, a typical usage of both properties is in the marine or ship calculations issue dealing with interaction of fluid with solid structures and energy harvesting. Yet, many engineers who start to work in these areas are clueless on these issues. Not only entry engineers are in lack understanding even researchers who work in this area of added mass. Some of the these researchers are making calculations that are not rooted on reality or break the meaning of the added mass. For instance, some papers dealing with numerical calculations of added mass but they include turbulence effects while turbulence should not account by the calculations of the added mass (Kianejad, Enshaei, and Ranmuthugala 2017)[1]. For another example Brennen a main/premier researcher stated that (Brennen 1982, p 6 second paragraph)

> One other complication will emerge in the following section when the complete added mass matrix is defined, namely that the force on the body due to acceleration is not necessarily in the same direction as the acceleration. For an unsymmetnic body acceleration in one direction can give rise to an "added mass" effect resulting in a force which has a component in a direction perpendicular to the direction of acceleration. If, for example, one were lifting a body from the ocean bottom by means of a cable then an increase in the lift rate could produce a lateral action of the body.

This statement is wrong! Brennen was not aware to the existence of the transfer properties. He conflates the transfer properties with the added properties which will be discussed down below. The added mass properties are related to the acceleration.

In fact, since this material has been changed dramatically the current state of knowledge, it should be brought even to the attention of the people which deal with added mass research, mass transfer transfer (bubble flow) or multi–phase (especially with liquid solid flow or large change in density)[2]. Even the most fundamental part like difference between the added mass coefficients vs the added mass was not clear in any book or research to this point even to this author before the writing.

This chapter is introductory which emphasis the understanding of the concept rather than actual calculations. Hence, this chapter provides examples where people mistakenly claim that something is results of added mass effect while it is not. Thus, a discussion will be focusing on the definition and character, later attempt is made to differentiate what is and what is not added mass (or related to it or results of it).

One can wonder how long it will take this information to penetrate to premier universities, USA government and other organizations?[3]

The added properties are not just a theoretical concept but a practical one and probably all people felt it when got into water. When a question on "why people feel heavy in the water?" is common on many quora and other discussion boards. However, they get wrong since their assume that it related to buoyancy. They conflating two phenomena the buoyancy and the added mass. The buoyancy makes us feel lighter but our movement feel heavy because we have to move the water which is double our weight (mass).

[1]Kianejad et al also include among other thing large angles (strange) and several other parameters. It is not unique and many other researchers include these parameters. None of them seem to be able to explain this inclusion. It is a case of more is actually less

[2]It so strange to write something and while you doing it to realize that so little is based on science. Everything has to be questioned so it could be understand because the common believe is full with misconceptions.

[3]Some individuals believe that it will take about 10 years to spread the information. Other believe that it will be about 40 years. This author contacted several individuals who work with the USA government or with association with the government yet they did not bother to reply. This fact makes one to believe that it will take long time. Yet two discussions on the invitation to give a workshop makes one more optimistic.

13.2 History

Meta

The added mass was introduced as early as 1776 by Du Buat (Du Buat 1786) in first edition (copy of the book strangely can be found the University of Michigan call number QC151.D8211816). The time and gravity calculations required more precision which was prompted notice added mass (time for the pendulum period). His measurements showed that the added mass of sphere was value in the range 0.45-0.67. Consider that theoretical value is 0.5 which is a great success. Later Green studied the added mass in 1833 for the same reason and George Stokes (Stokes et al. 1851). In parallel Friedrich Bessel proposed the concept of added mass in 1828 (no real reference only claims of second hand). Even Charles Darwin (Darwin 1953) have worked on showing that the particle actually moving during the movement of the body. The sphere shape was solved on 1833 by Green (Lamb 1924). The generalization of the added properties was done by Stokes where investigate the affects of the boundaries.

Meta End

13.3 What is the Added Mass?

A ball placed in a close container and via exterior (or interior) force such as magnetic force is propelled foreword. A ball in a container full with fluid is shown in Fig. 13.1. The container is closed and hence no material leaves or enters the container. First, it is assumed that fluid in the container is incompressible. Some of the material must move to the right when the ball moves to the left (conservation of mass). The mass conservation requires that if a change in ball's location occurs then the first derivative (velocity) and the second derivative (acceleration) etc of the ball must be compensated as well. These compensations of such movement requires the fluid to displace volume not occupying by the ball. These changes in the fluid field require that a force or in other words, the change in the field energy must occur. Namely, additional force is needed to give the body a certain acceleration beside the regular $F = m_{body}\, a$. This additional force, can be written as $F_a = m_a\, a$ where a is the same acceleration of the body, F_a is the required added force, and m_a is the added mass. Without the detail, it must recognized the (exterior not required) force also to the right (even though the liquid moves the left). Thus, if the force can be calculated, the added mass can be calculated. The flow field is elliptical character and hence the added force should linearly depend on the body acceleration. The term elliptical refers to the superposition possibility (see equation

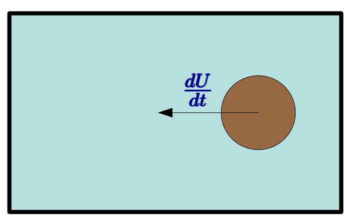


Fig. 13.1 – Accelerating ball in a close container.

Eq. (12.108)). Body in a flow in which obeys these kind of equations can have a segregate added force and the added mass (There are those who oppose to this statement.). These complicated calculations of those forces and moments due to the fact that they requires two stages (at least). The first stage is to find velocity field and the second to find how this velocity field is changed with the body acceleration.

The added mass is not defined by actual material. Furthermore, it does not confined/defined to the material that has a certain acceleration. The definition of the added simply is based on the added force. The added mass, like all the masses, represents the resistance to the acceleration. In "normal" situation the added mass confined to specific material. In this case, no specific material can be assigned or confined. This imaginary material is material that would be at the origin coordinate system used for the calculations and mass value is ratio of the force and the acceleration. In fact this mass is attributed to liquid (with constant density) and hence it can be defined by the liquid volume (utilizing the liquid density). This volume is not the same as the volume of the body but a strong unction of the body geometry.

Suppose that these calculations can be carried (somehow easily), the change of the force depends on the container. Different containers require different forces. As engineers always have done, the documentations/calculations are broken into two parts. The first part, calculations/documentations are carried for a moving body in a infinite container. Second part done when the added mass is calculated/documented for body, then the change in the container size effects are calculated and documented. The question, can the container effects be transferable from one body to another. At first glance, the problem problem is elliptic in nature (allows superposition) and it seems that it should be correct. Yet, this topic for some strange reasons is not conclusive and there is a dispute on accuracy of the idea (even though the proof in the appendix of this chapter it is still debatable[4]). Of course, the main opposition rest with those how believe that turbulence and velocity (Reynolds number) should entered into the calculations. This author takes the position that is reasonable to apply superposition[5].

The added mass is important in several situations specialty when the added properties are in same size as the forces or the moments to the only the body. The typical situations where the added properties important are the marine (ship or floating bodies), high rise building, and propellers.

Two topics are to be mentioned the compressibility, free surface, and the case of the two phase materials like water and air. The second topic is a typical issue for ship stability and even for multiphase flow. Compressible substance such as air, often have much lower density then the solid (or semisolid) body and hence can be ignored for most applications in this introductory material. The calculations of the added mass for free surface suffered from additional complications. The surface is deformed and it added complexity to the calculations. At this stage a little can be added (to free surface) that is not too complicate.

The idea of added mass is initially build for high Reynolds numbers (ideal flow). Clearly

---

[4]The meaning dispute in this context is that there are many publications dealing with different boundary conditions for different bodies.

[5]If someone can provided the proof to either way that should be the case. The proof at the end of this chapter convince some but not all.

the added mass exist in different Reynolds number range yet the separation is harder. It is implies that added mass is somehow depends on Reynolds seem a bit strange and again this point is not conclusive. It seems that it like turbulence, and viscosity should not be accepted to be part the added mass topic. If accepting the Reynolds number effect, it means that the added mass depends somehow on the Reynolds number among other parameters in situations like Stokes flow. Thus, the reading the "fine print" is important. That is, at what ranges and other limiting factors, it is applicable (is viscosity and other effects are really segregated).

13.4 The Added Mass Matrix of a Body

The velocity potential of inviscid flow is defined in (Bar-Meir 2021a) as

$$U_x = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x} \qquad U_y = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y} \qquad U_z = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \tag{13.1}$$

Note, the velocity due to the rotation is not defined in this book. The elliptic character (linearity) of the ideal flow (Bar-Meir 2021a) allows combination of different potentials due to different velocity which can be combined as

$$\phi = \phi_x + \phi_y + \phi_z \tag{13.2}$$

where ϕ is the potential function and the subscript $i = x, y, z$ is due to the velocity in the i direction. Where the subscript i can be in any orthogonal coordinate system. While this description is not fully used in this section, it gives a hint how the potential function is used later. The added force is a single force that act on the body. In other words added force like all the forces is a vector. When a vector (with 3 elements) is divided by a vector (with 3 elements) then results is a matrix of 3×3 (see the two vectors in Fig. 13.2). Thus dividing the force (a vector) by the velocity (a vector) create similar situation to the stress matrix (created by division of the force by area which is a vector also see Eq. (A.11)). The results are added mass coefficients which are **not** the added masses[6]. The added mass is a scalar in the same way the body mass which the reason it can be added to the body mass without any limitations. This added mass can be assumed to be located at the body gravity centroid (at least is acting on the action line of the gravity centroid). As opposed to the regular mass, the added mass value is not a constant and it depends on the direction of the acceleration. Hence, the added mass is **not** a vector in the regular meaning but a scalar with different value which depends on the direction[7]. The added mass is based on the added force and if the added force can be broken into three components, $F_x, F_y,\ and\ F_z$ a new added mass can be defined as

$$m_i = \frac{F_i}{a_i} \qquad i = x,\ y,\ z \tag{13.3}$$

The added mass that the body experience in the direction x depends on g acceleration and the total added force and cosine of the angle to x. This value is not added mass coefficients

[6]This is source of confusion that got even this author sin in accepting this point before.

[7]This author is not familiar with a similar physical concept. Notice that Force is in the same direction of the acceleration. Hence dimensional of the units is of [kg]

which are different creatures. The discussion on the added mass coefficients is provided in the appendix at the end of this chapter.

It is common believe, the added moment of inertia in many publications in the same vein as the added mass. The total added moment of inertia does exist, but unfortunately the common believe defined it as a moment inertia that the body rotation around the gravity centroid (well it would be true if the body indeed rotate around the gravity centroid). If the ship or the marine body was rotating around the gravity centroid it would be appropriate. However, as it was shown in this book, the floating body (ship) does not rotate around the gravity centroid. Furthermore, the rotating axes do not pass through the gravity centroid but depend on the geometry of the body location of the liquid line. The governing equations are needed to be solved when analyzed the marine body and have to use the actual added moment of inertia (or close to real value and not something that is hundreds of percents off the mark like today it is done). As it not enough, the axes for added moment of inertia have different origin. The ascertain the actual moment of inertia for marine body, the parallel theorem for added properties has to be used. This theorem is similar to the tensor parallel axis theorem which will discussed in the appendix.

It is the common believe that the added mass is a matrix of 6×6. The reason the number is six because there is 6 different movements. Assuming that the argument about the rotation potential is dismissed and the rotations are included. The elements of the matrix is made of added mass coefficients **not** the added masses. The matrix is made of the main diagonal (green color) which display the main added mass coefficients. The regular (black color) are secondary added mass coefficients. The secondary coefficients are the results of the division of the added mass by the velocity for example of x and taking the component in y direction. The main added mass components refers to the added mass created by dividing by x and the x element of that value. The values of main added mass are always positive they are never zero (in the common believe). The secondary values can be zero or a positive. Vininje (1989) claims to find negative values yet it generally rejected by all others and this author has no opinion on this point either way because it like twilight zone. In fact, it is very common to have zero for secondary added masses (on the non main part). Under the common believe is that, the secondary added mass appears when only when there is velocity the secondary direction. None seem to explain why this happen based any physical principle. No explanation, on how this added property can happen or even possible, was found in the literature. According to the common believe the matrix looks like is

$$m = \begin{pmatrix} m_{11} & m_{12} & m_{13} & m_{14} & m_{15} & m_{16} \\ m_{21} & m_{22} & m_{23} & m_{24} & m_{25} & m_{26} \\ m_{31} & m_{32} & m_{33} & m_{34} & m_{35} & m_{36} \\ m_{41} & m_{42} & m_{43} & m_{44} & m_{45} & m_{46} \\ m_{51} & m_{52} & m_{53} & m_{54} & m_{55} & m_{56} \\ m_{61} & m_{62} & m_{63} & m_{64} & m_{65} & m_{66} \end{pmatrix} \tag{13.4}$$

It can be noticed that some elements of the matrix have two kind units (actually three), mass and moment of inertia. According to the common believe this matrix is always symmetrical that is, for example, $m_{32} = m_{23}$. The appendix of this chapter offers a discussion when the conditions for this symmetry really happen[8]. This kind of writing allows to present the compact writing which supposed to reduce the clutter. It is interesting to point out that people holding the common believe put large efforts to prove this idea.

According to the common method, the secondary added mass coefficients appear only when the secondary velocity appears. The real reason "secondary added mass" appears completely different from the reason that common believe adapted. The reason stems from the fact that the body has truly **only one** added mass (It is amazing that no one has noticed this basic fundamental fact.). To make things easy for calculations, people attribute the added mass to different velocity components. This process attribution is what create that added mass coefficients. It is the reverse is only the convenience that people are using to describe added mass in the velocity coordinate. actually has only a single velocity (strange that it has to be pointed out but trees are missed because the forest.). These claims that body has secondary added mass (such as m_{12}) are simply wrong and they are not property of the body in the same sense as the common believe of this ideology. The added mass of a body is actually a **single** component as opposed to transfer property that will be discussed later. To understand it, consider a body that moves in the general direction **U**. The floating body is accelerating in the arbitrary direction with the velocity **U**. At that direction the body has only added mass m_U and body does not have any secondary added mass. This claim can easily verified by the fact that the added force is only a single component at the direction of the acceleration. The common believe internal conflict is exposed because there are **no** other velocity components and yet common believe claims that they exist. The body is only affected in the direction of the acceleration. According to the common believe, in the coordinate system shown in the Fig. 13.2 the body has to have two components main and two secondary added mass. Yet, the actual value of the added force is $m_U \, dU/dt$. The component of added force in the x is $m_U \, dU/dt \cos\theta$ where θ is the angle between the velocity and x coordinate. In same time, the added force in the y direction is $m_U \, dU/dt \sin\theta$. Thus, the added mass in the x direction must be $m_U \cos\theta$ and the added mass in the y direction must be $m_U \sin\theta$. The common approach has different values for the added mass in x and y not to mention the secondary added mass. The difference is results of the conflating added mass with added mass coefficients.

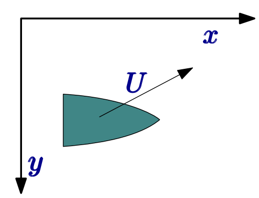


Fig. 13.2 – Ship in two dimensional general coordinate.

For example, Brennen suggested (that appeared earlier) that somehow there is added force perpendicular to the direction of boy acceleration is conflating two different concepts

[8]This common believe is just like CNN or NBC or BBC never know when they are telling the true.

and conflicts with the definition of the added mass[9]. One concept is dealing with added mass and other concept deals with the transfer properties (related mostly to velocity). The distinguishing can be done by checking if only the acceleration affects the force or the velocity. In the case of asymmetrical body, the force appears even if there is no acceleration, hence it is transfer properties.

Example 13.1: Galina's First Question **Level: Intermediate**

Prof. Galina Yakovlevna Dynnikova expert on added mass suggested that suppose the body that moves a long the path of **U** is asymmetrical than there must be a force in the direction perpendicular to the body's path. Hence there must be secondary added mass. Thus, this facts breaks the idea of uniqueness of the added mass on the direction of **U**. Explain why the researcher's idea is not breaking uniqueness of added mass.

Solution

If the body moves along a line (and either accelerates or not), then the body asymmetry might create a force. First case, the body is moving with a constant velocity then there is only force perpendicular to movement. Hence there is no work (work is force in the direction of the velocity). Hence change in the energy of the velocity field is zero. If there is no acceleration, there is no work and again no added force and hence no added mass. Second case, the acceleration in the direction of body does no affect the force in perpendicular direction and hence no added force and therefore no added mass.

What cause these added masses in the different direction?[10] All the explanations that appear in the literature do not make sense or were clear to this author. For example, in MIT class 2.016 Hydrodynamics it is stated that

> A good way to think of the added mass components, m_{ij}, is to think of each term as mass associated with a force on the body in the i^{th} direction due to a unit acceleration in the j^{th} direction.

All the explanations must obey the physics laws or discuss the intuition and state that it is intuition. It further has to be pointed that researchers who hold the common believe that the secondary added mass appears only when the velocity in the secondary direction appears. In reality, the body does not know about any coordinates system. People are thinking about velocity components as different velocities in x or y etc which not make it correct. The body moves only in one direction which is vectorially combination of the components but it is only one direction. And in the acceleration direction, the body only has one added mass, no other direction! The added mass can be broken into components. However, in the human imagination and convenience, the factual added mass can be broken into components for convenient of the calculations. The reason that added mass can be broken into component is because the added force can be broken into components. The second mistake of this statement

[9]Added mass is results of the acceleration.

[10]This was explained before it was a rehash. It seems to a necessity because the previous explanation was not digested well with some individuals.

is that word "**acceleration**" in the third line is not right and should be velocity. At this stage it is not clear if it because conceptional misunderstanding or just typo or not paying attention to wording (this author is famous for doing it all the time). Is there connection between the added mass coefficients in different coordinates to arbitrary direction? Or in other words, can added properties coefficients utilized to build the added mass? The answer is yes.

Example 13.2: Using Added Mass Coefficients **Level: S. S. Advance**

Extruded ellipse with big radius a is and small radius b shown in Fig. 13.3. The added mass coefficients are given for the small radius $\pi\, b^2$ and for the large radius $\pi\, a^2$ Using the data calculate the added mass for a body that moves at angle α as shown in Fig. 13.3. The calculations involve using transformation of coordinates which is advance material. Nevertheless, this material is provided here to demonstrate how the transformation is done and to teach linear algebra. Yet, the background will be provide in the appendix to the book.

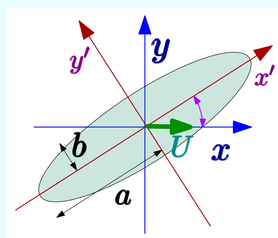


Fig. 13.3 – Calculation of added mass from added mass coefficients

Solution

The added mass coefficients is given two dimension matrix as

$$\mathbb{M}' = \rho\,\pi \begin{pmatrix} b^2 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 \end{pmatrix} \tag{13.2.a}$$

It can be noticed that the main terms are similar cylinder as "seen" by the flow. The secondary terms are zero because symmetry. The acceleration in the prime coordinate is $dU/dt \cos\alpha$ in the x' direction and the y' (note the negative direction) $-dU/dt \sin\alpha$.

$$F = dU/dt \cos\alpha\,\widehat{\mathbf{x'}} - dU/dt \sin\alpha\,\widehat{\mathbf{y'}} \tag{13.2.b}$$

Writing it in a matrix form the added force in prime coordinate system is then

$$\mathbb{F}' = -\rho\,\pi \frac{dU}{dt} \begin{pmatrix} b^2 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 \end{pmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} \cos\alpha \\ -\sin\alpha \end{pmatrix} \tag{13.2.c}$$

In coordinate x–y the tensor of the added masses is

$$\mathbb{M} = \rho\,\pi \begin{pmatrix} \cos\alpha & \sin\alpha \\ -\sin\alpha & \cos\alpha \end{pmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} b^2 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 \end{pmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} \cos\alpha & -\sin\alpha \\ \sin\alpha & \cos\alpha \end{pmatrix} \tag{13.2.d}$$

End of Ex. 13.2

after the arithmetic one gets (hopefully)

$$\mathbb{M} = \rho\,\pi \begin{pmatrix} b^2\,\cos^2\alpha + a^2\sin^2\alpha & \left(a^2 - b^2\right)\,\cos\alpha\sin\alpha \\ -\left(a^2 - b^2\right)\,\cos\alpha\sin\alpha & b^2\,\sin^2\alpha + a^2\cos^2\alpha \end{pmatrix} \tag{13.2.e}$$

The added force is then

$$\mathbb{F} = \rho\,\pi \begin{pmatrix} b^2\,\cos^2\alpha + a^2\sin^2\alpha & \left(a^2 - b^2\right)\,\cos\alpha\sin\alpha \\ -\left(a^2 - b^2\right)\,\cos\alpha\sin\alpha & b^2\,\sin^2\alpha + a^2\cos^2\alpha \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \tag{13.2.f}$$

or in simple terms as

$$\mathbb{F} = \rho\,\pi \frac{dU}{dt} \begin{pmatrix} -b^2\,\cos^2\alpha + a^2\sin^2\alpha \\ \left(a^2 - b^2\right)\,\cos\alpha\sin\alpha \end{pmatrix} \tag{13.2.g}$$

The equation Eq. (13.2.g) shows the value of the added force and added mass will be without the acceleration.

Example 13.3: Added Mass Calculations **Level: S. Advance**

The added mass in a given orientation has value of $3.0\,V_0$. At this stage the units are ignored. Where V_0 is the volume of the body. The body accelerates in a two dimensional coordinate system with 30 degree to x coordinate. The body does not experience any rotation. Calculate the added mass for the x coordinate and added mass for the y coordinate. Explain if the normalization process is required. Can the body has added mass that is 3 times the body volume?

Solution

First, the added mass has to be transferred to x and y. In x the added mass is

$$m_x = m_a\cos\theta = 3.0\,V_0\;\times\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \tag{13.3.a}$$

The transfer of the added mass to y is

$$m_y = m_a\sin\theta = 3.0\,V_0\;\times\frac{1}{2} \tag{13.3.b}$$

The discussion about the normalization refers to the formulation such that when multiply by U_0 the actual added mass is added. The added force is $F_a = m_a\,dU_0/dt$ and the added force in the x direction. The added force in the x direction is $F_x = \cos\theta\,F_a$ or $F_x = \cos\theta\,m_a\,dU_0/dt$. Thus, the added mass in the x direction should be multiply by the actual velocity of the body. The body can have a large added mass. For example, a thin body moving in the largest cross section has added mass several time the volume (times the liquid density).

13.4.1 Added Moment of Inertia Coefficients

A slightly similar situation to this one in linear motion happens in the rotations. The three rotations can be combined to form a single rotation if the rotations share common origin. If the common origin does not exist than the rotations components cannot be joined. Thus, only some circumstances rotations components can be combined. As writing this section, there is no known method to make general solution for it[11]. In the particular case where the rotation components have the same origin then the components can be combined to create a new axis around in which actuality the body is rotated. Then if the added moment of inertia known, it can be broken into specific coordinate. The arguments used the linear motion can be used for added moment of inertia as well.

(a) Rolling around the x coordinate **(b) Rolling around the y coordinate**

Fig. 13.4 – Rolling with two possibilities one around the x coordinate and two around y coordinate

After establishing the general principle concept for the linear and rotation added properties, at this stage the combination of two kinds is discussed. Two simple cases can be provided a taste of the situation and they are presented here. The first case shown in Fig. 13.3a and second case shown in Fig. 13.3b. In both cases, the body move in the x coordinate direction. However, the first case the body is rotating around the x coordinate and the second case the body is rotating around the y coordinate. In the first case the rotation does not change added mass nor it change the added moment of inertia of the body (this observation conflicts with the common believe ideology).[12] The reason for this "oblivion" behavior is that the fluid sees the same kind of body during the trajectory (direction). Along the path fluid, the body rotation does not change the added moment of inertia. It can be verified by tying to calculated the moment of inertia at any in body projection. For a body with a constant velocity in x direction and a rotation around x, according to the definitions in this book ($dU/dt = 0$), will experience no added force and therefor no added mass in the direction of the movement. That is, the acceleration does not change the effect of rotation on the added mass in the x direction. For the second case, fluid sees a different body during the trajectory. The added moment of inertia does not change during that process because the rotation will cause the same energy change in fluid field. The change in the added mass in this case if some kind periodic value (sinusoidal). As side note, it can be noticed that the cylinder causes added mass in all directions while moment of inertia in the special direction has a zero value.

[11]At the moment of this writing, this undersign is the only who accept this idea. And if this author has no a solution, no one has.

[12]This author did found any explanation to this conflict. The rotation does not change the energy field of the fluid and has no change in the added mass according to the definition in this book.

13.5 Calculations of the Added Mass

There are several techniques used to evaluate the added masses and the added moment of inertia. The first technique is done by representing the body by potential flow elements. The word represents in this context means body that normal (perpendicular) velocity at the body border is zero relative to the body. Thus, the elements create a body with zero velocity at the surface (or in case of porous media some kind condition specific to boundary). Later, the potential flow elements are used, in various techniques, to evaluate the force and hence obtaining the added mass value. There those who conflate viscosity or viscous effects with added mass. Added mass is not result of viscosity. This process is very delicate and requires understanding the even and odd functions as a prerequisite (most of the time). This technique is out scope for introductory book[13]. The other method is numerical calculations by solving the Euler equation (This statement is disputed by some who believe in turbulence is of added mass. In this book definition turbulence is not part of the definition of added mass). There are two ways (actually more) to do it, one by looking at the forces forces and two by looking at energy considerations.

The acceleration is related to the kinetic energy. Furthermore, a change in the kinetic energy of the field requires power supply to be delivered to the body to make the change.

The kinetic energy in the field is

$$E = \frac{\rho_\ell}{2} \int_V \left((u_1)^2 + (u_2)^2 + (u_3)^2 \right) dV \tag{13.5}$$

where here E denotes the energy of the entire field and u_1 is the locale velocity in let say x the same for the other components (u_2 velocity in y and u_3 velocity in z or any other orthogonal coordinate system). Note, this statement is correct for any orthogonal system. The velocity of the body is denoted as U_0 and can be pulled out the integral as

$$E = \frac{\rho_\ell \, (U_0)^2}{2} \int_V \left(\left(\frac{u_1}{U_0}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{u_2}{U_0}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{u_3}{U_0}\right)^2 \right) dV \tag{13.6}$$

This operation is carried out to relate velocity field and the body velocity. This operation has the advantage of solving only for a body with one unit of velocity. Now, there is no need to solve the equation for all velocities. The integral can be written as

$$\mathbb{M} = \int_V \left(\left(\frac{u_1}{U_0}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{u_2}{U_0}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{u_3}{U_0}\right)^2 \right) dV \tag{13.7}$$

The value of the integral Eq. (13.7) is independent of body velocity and every geometry and ordination can be evaluated. The kinetic energy of the fluid field is

$$E = \frac{\rho_\ell \, {U_0}^2}{2} \, \mathbb{M} \tag{13.8}$$

[13]The undersign spend a semester to study this material and another semester as a teaching assistance. Even with this experience, it is considered to be difficult topic.

The derivative with respect to time of $\mathbb{M}$ (or in other words, the added mass is fixed) is zero. The derivative of Eq. (13.8) utilizing the chain role yields

$$\frac{d\,E}{dt} = \rho\, U_0\, \mathbb{M} \frac{dU_0}{dt} \tag{13.9}$$

Yet, the power need to supply the field to carry this change has to be

$$power = F\, U_0 \tag{13.10}$$

The energy conservation requires that power supplied have to be equal to the change of the kinetic energy of the field where here, F is the force and U is the velocity, hence

$$F\, U_0 = \frac{d\,E}{dt} = \rho_\ell\, U_0\, \mathbb{M} \frac{dU}{dt} \tag{13.11}$$

Canceling the velocity on both sides of Eq. (13.11) Provides

$$F = \rho_\ell\, \mathbb{M} \frac{dU}{dt} \tag{13.12}$$

Eq. (13.12) can get the standard form $F = m\, a$ when $\rho_\ell\, \mathbb{M}$ is denoted the added mass. This added mass is not actual liquid mass but rather a representation of equivalent mass if it would be accelerated with the body. A entire fluid field is accelerated but not in the same neither uniform amount of amount. So, instead of doing the calculations for the entire field it is done for a simpler representation is utilized.

The simple case to calculate is a two dimensional cylinder with radius, R. In this case the radial velocity is given Eq. (12.166) and it is copied into here as

$$U_r = U_0\, \cos\theta \left(1 - \frac{a^2}{r^2}\right) \tag{13.13}$$

The tangential velocity is Eq. (12.167)

$$U_\theta = U_0\, \sin\theta \left(1 + \frac{a^2}{r^2}\right) \tag{13.14}$$

Eq. (13.7) is independent of the coordinate system, so a cylinder coordinate system is used and U_r and U_θ can be used instead the regular Cartesian coordinate that was used in the definition. Thus the added mass is

$$\mathbb{M} = \int_R^\infty \int_0^{2\,\pi} \left[\left(\frac{U_\theta}{U_0}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{U_r}{U_0}\right)^2 \right] r\, d\theta\, dr = \pi\, R^2 \tag{13.15}$$

The added mass of cylinder is exactly the same of the volume as it displaced multiply the density of liquid (as oppose to the density of the cylinder). Thus, when light cylinder is moving in a heavy flow, the resistance will be mostly due to the acceleration of liquid.

For sphere the potential is given by spherical coordinates

$$\phi = U_0 \cos\theta \left(r + \frac{R^3}{2\, r^2} \right) \tag{13.16}$$

The radial velocity is then

$$U_r = U_0 \cos\theta \left(1 - \frac{R^3}{r^3} \right) \tag{13.17}$$

while the tangential velocity (θ) is

$$U_\theta = -U_0 \sin\theta \left(1 + \frac{R^3}{2\, r^3} \right) \tag{13.18}$$

Subtitling Eq. (13.17) and Eq. (13.18) into the definition Eq. (13.15) yield

$$\mathbb{M} = \frac{2\,\pi}{3} R^3 \tag{13.19}$$

which is half of the volume of the sphere. Thus, the added mass is a strong function of the geometry and not affected by the body's velocity (it was eliminated). Yet, one can see some logic (intuition) in this value. The body continuously penetrates two dimensional surfaces. The cylinder cut the surface with infinite length in one direction while the sphere cut in only in a finite length. While this explanation is not scientific, it does provide some hints to the expecting value.

Suppose that body **A** and body **B** are connected by a thin rode the added masses of the bodies can be summed up (because the linearity of the problem). This idea is not totally accepted by all researchers. Yet, there is interest in bodies that are long slender which lead to slender body theory of integration of infinity thin slices (think long submarine for example, even ships). These coefficients (properties) are depend on the orientation of the body. Hence, they are function of all the angles (all the three angles). The observed current research work this days (as 2020) still assumes that the added masses are constant (for the moving coordinate). Hence, all these research works should be considered a progress point at best at this stage.

The term added mass has been misused by many and in following examples of such cases will be discussed.

Example 13.4: Poking Styrofoam **Level: Advance**

The following video https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=g5ihS9QFAP0 shows a person explaining or demonstrating the added mass concept. He was attempting to poke hole in a small square floating on the water. The small square was pushed into and no hole in square could be made. On the other hand, when experiment is done with the bigger square and the researcher is successful to poke a hole. The researcher claims that the reason for the different result is the added mass. Is the researcher is right? Explain.

End of Ex. 13.4

Solution

The forces that act on the styrofoam are buoyancy, gravity in the opposite direction, and the force that apply to poke the hole, F_{poke}. Taking downward as a positive direction provides

$$\sum F = F_{poke} + \overbrace{m_{styrofoam}\, g}^{\text{gravity force}} \overbrace{-A\,\Delta x\,\rho_\ell}^{\text{buoyancy force}} \tag{13.4.a}$$

The right trick is to recognize that at equilibrium the gravity (force) is equals to buoyancy (force). Thus, the focus has to be on the deviation from equilibrium.

$$\sum F = F_{poke} + \overbrace{-A\,\Delta x\,\rho_\ell}^{\text{buoyancy force}} \tag{13.4.b}$$

In Eq. (13.4.b) the buoyancy refers to the change from equilibrium and it is not same as in Eq. (13.4.a). Locking the equation Eq. (13.4.b) it is recognized that F_{poke} about same in both cases. The only thing that is different is the area of styrofoam, A. Since styrofoam depth is limited amount of $(\Delta)x$ as long as area A is large enough the poking makes a hole. Thus, in this analysis no added mass present because there is no movement and the claim of the scientist wrong and it is not issue of added mass. The depth of the styrofoam is pushed into liquid is

$$d = \frac{F_{poke}}{A\,\rho_\ell} \tag{13.4.c}$$

Where F_{poke} is the force required to poke a hole in that specific styrofoam.

Example 13.5: Obtaining Energy from Truck **Level: Intermediate**

A truck is driven on highway. If you want to reduce your energy consumption what you will do. What kind of action you should take? Go behind the truck? get away from the truck? Move in–front of the truck? Is this operation is related to added mass phenomenon?

Solution

This question has a practical application if you drive on large distance. The truck accelerates the air around it and the air has a velocity and acceleration in the direction of the truck. This velocity field is stronger as closer you get to the truck. (assume safety is not an issue). The field at the back of the truck is larger and hence more accessible. From the discussion about it is related to added mass.

13.6 Transfer Mechanisms and Transfer Properties

13.6.1 History of Transfer Properties

The basic common theory for this "transfer" effect is that a wave moves along the ship change **GM** during the time ship passes the wave. This idea as far it can be judged was suggested by France and Shin (France, Levadou, Treakle, Paulling, Michel, and Moore 2003; Shin, Belenky, Paulling, Weems, and Lin 2004).The ship, according to this theory, has to be exposed to a waves with a frequency of twice the natural ship frequency (van Laarhoven 2009) which is defined as

$$\omega_{\phi} = \sqrt{\frac{\rho_{\ell}\, g\, V_0\, GM}{I_{xx} + M_{add}}} \tag{13.20}$$

where ω_{ϕ} is the natural frequency and M_{add} is the added mass of the ship[14] and the other properties are regular terms used in the book This equation can be recognized as the regular term from a simple pendulum. In addition, the wave length has to be at certain conditions (while they are not specified). In the said paper, it seem from the equation has a simple units mistake and the added mass should be replaced by the added moment of inertia (logically and dimensionally). (to be added as example to the dimensional analysis chapter) It is not clear from the model what causes the rolling beside that the rolling is possible (if the natural frequency was correct). This model disregards the ship shape, shifting rotation point, and other important characteristics. There are several problems with the assumptions that this model build on and they will be discussed later.

When engineers do not understand a certain topic, a committee (unknown 2008; Krata and Wawrzyński 2016) issue recommendation with total disregard to the common believe physics and realizing that something is going on (It is nice that someone notice it). For example, IMO issue in 2008 equation for estimate the frequency (time of the period)[15] as

$$\tau = \frac{2\, c\, b}{\mathbf{GM}_0} \tag{13.21}$$

where[16]

$$c = 0.373 + 0.023\frac{b}{D} - 0.00043\, s \tag{13.22}$$

where:
c is coefficient describing ships transverse gyration radius,
b ship width, s ship's length at waterline,
D denotes the ship's draft, and
$\mathbf{GM}_0$ initial transverse metacentric height.

---

[14] Should be moment of the inertia

[15] One can only wonder why the 2 is not swallowed into coefficient c.

[16] The author would recommend that these kind of equations should be in dimensional analysis section. Keep in mind when the various coefficients given their dimensions also should be provided.

It is interesting in this equation that equation (committee) recognized that the compartmental approach is erroneous. Yet, the physical sources of the energy transfer from one dimension to another approach (or to multi–dimensional movements) are unknown. Clearly this equation is only valid only in special cases at this stage the equation to be considered unknown.[17]

13.6.2 Introduction

In general the resistance to movement has three different components, the body mass, added mass, and the transfer properties. In physics the first part is studied and is the fundamental of many branches of physics. The second part is presented in graduate class or by used by researchers mostly dealing the interaction of liquid–solid. The third part was discovered by the undersign and probably will be study by researchers and later move to graduate students. This idea is novel for which only minimum reviews have been done. The added mass/added moment of inertia are results of the movement uniform medium or at least continuous. Namely when the density on body surfaces might be different values but they are continuous (for example compressible flow). What happen when the media is not continuous either because it contains two or more phases. Furthermore, when the body moves through a shock or other discontinuities (large wave) there additional resistance (actually transfer of energy). These "resistances" occur only because the sharp change of the density.

The transfer properties are different than the added mass in several aspects. The transfer components property of the body and possibly appear only when there is a sharp change in liquid density for the rotation and the body is asymmetrical for linear movements. The transfer properties can be represented by a matrix of 6×6[18]. Notice that the issue of units, not all the elements have the same units. The transfer properties located on main diagonal are zero. The transfer properties are not resistance to the body movement but rather acting as to transfer energy (hence the name transfer properties) from one mode to another[19]. The transfer properties are mostly related to the velocity and not the acceleration.

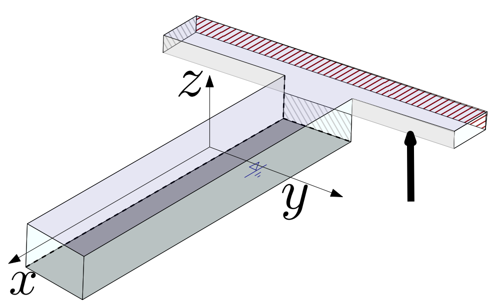


Fig. 13.5 – T shape floating to demonstrate the 3D effect The rolling creates yaw and Pitch.

[17] This author speculated that about the affecting parameters. Yet, it will appear in later version.

[18] There might be better representations. This undersign cowardly admits temporary defeat in this case.

[19] This statement is not entirely correct. It should be mentioned that part of the transfer has "efficiency" issues and not all the energy is transferred.

The transfer mechanism depends on the transfer properties. The transfer properties can be calculated for every geometrical shape and orientation[20]. The cause of the transfer is the change in location of the buoyancy centroid (for the rotation motions)[21]. The only body shape that does not transfer from one mode to another is sphere. There is source of waves or other exciting forces/moments (beside the magnetic forces) that can cause transfer. Thus, the transfer of the motion from one mode to another is because symmetry (or asymmetry or lack of symmetry) of the body. Here, the transfer mechanisms are divided into two categories: one, from rotation in one direction to rotation in another direction, and two from rotation to linear motion (vis versa). The transfer from a linear motion to a linear motion is considered as the second category[22].

To understand this transfer consider the T–shape body depicted in Fig. 13.5. The extend part of the body is just touching the liquid. In this case, the regular marine coordinate system is adapted for this discussion (if cannot avoided). If the body is rotating around the x coordinate (roll or around another parallel line), the buoyancy centroid changes the location when the body rotated. The change in buoyancy centroid move has a component in the x direction. Yet, in this case, as opposed to the extruded body, the buoyancy centroid moves to a new location with in a different plane of the original z–y plane. In other words, the buoyancy centroid, $\mathfrak{B}$ has two components one in y direction (as before) and new one in the x. Assuming that the body was at equilibrium, these changes in $\mathfrak{B}$ centroid location creates a moment in the y axis (pitch) and also around z (yew). This T–shape effects are created by added submerged volume, however similar effects can be created by removing part of the submerged body. The meaning of removing body is that a body when rotated exhibits a depression. Generally, if the body is not symmetrical round y any rotation around the x coordinate creates rotation y coordinate and z coordinate. The gravity centroid remains the same location on the body. Thus, there is a new moment that acting the new direction. The described effect is of roll causing pitch (and yaw). Yet, the same argument can describe pitch movement causing roll. In this discussion, the source of the rotation is irrelevant. Another source the rotation transfer is asymmetry in the movement or the orientation but this topic is to advance and is not discussed in this version.

The previous discussion dealt with the transfer from one rotation to another rotation due to the floating body asymmetry (in previous case the asymmetry was around

[20]The textbook was not intended to be a research paper. Yet, because lack of information, the book has sections which look like a research paper.

[21]The movements inside the body caused by roll (for example) can also cause transfer energy like moving bodies or transfer of liquids.

[22]In discussion with one of the reader has pointed out that in the future rotation to linear will be considered the third category. Time will tell.

the yz plane). It can be expended to movement of linear like heave to rotation. The main difference in this category is that the moment transferred into force. It must be mentioned that the energy during the transfer is constant (if no losses occurs) and the transfer reduces the oscillations or the movement because the energy is transferred. Additionally, the transfer does not occur linearly and it depend on the change of the buoyancy centroid. The forces in the x coordinate are equal and opposite to each other and hence cancel each other.

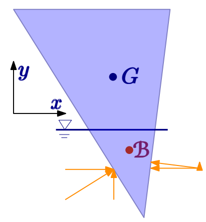


Fig. 13.6 – Extruded triangle to explain the movement transfer from Heave to Rolling.

However, the forces in the y direction are not equal and cause a moment which will result in the rolling rotation. That is, in this case the asymmetry in around y coordinate transfers energy from the heave to roll. If the floating body is not perfect symmetry it also might create a movement in other directions. Note that if the body was made from straight lines going down, it will not have any effect on the other linear direction motion.

The conceptional explanation has to get engineering expression. First, the transfer from roll to pitch requires to knowledge the change in $\mathcal{B}$ due to the roll. The calculation of the change in the x direction is done in a similar fashion to the change buoyancy centroid was ascertained for symmetrical body. These calculations are 3–D nature at least for the presentation. As this book (at least this version) is pioneer this aspect and the technique presented here to calculate is crude. Not to be bogged with the mathematics the functionally assumed to be known. Consider the body shown in Fig. 13.5. First, the change in the $z - y$ plane of buoyancy is considered. The body is divided into many small slices of with thickness of dx. For each slice the change in buoyancy and it is denoted as dB. This value is a function of x and same time the area can be calculated it denoted as $A(x)$ (in mathematical term it referred as the weight function). The change in the y direction is

$$\Delta B(\theta)_x = \frac{1}{V_0}\int_{V_0} \Delta B(x) A(x) dx \tag{13.23}$$

The change in the y direction is

$$\Delta B(\theta)_y = \frac{1}{V_0}\int_{V_0} y\, A(x)_{at\ new\ \theta} dx \tag{13.24}$$

It can be noticed that change in the x is not relevant to the y direction.

Example 13.6: Heave motion **Level: Intermediate**

Calculate the change in the y direction of the body provided in the figure.

Solution

13.6.3 Transfer Linear Motion to Rotating Motion

The transfer mechanism from a linear motion to a rotational motion can be demonstrated by examining two motions In this discussion the most common motions are presented which are heave (linear) and roll (rotational). For simplicity it is assumed that liquid level flat. The body translates to a lower point in the liquid as shown in Fig. 13.7. The rotation point changes when the body move up or down. The old rational point due to movement does not exist any more. Previously, the body experience zero net force and while currently there is a net force. For the roll rotation, the rotation point is extremely important because it dictates the moment of inertia of the body (ship). Yet, as a first approximation, the rotation is assumed to be at the same center line as before but at the new liquid surface in the middle of the surface (moving from $\mathcal{A} \longrightarrow \mathcal{A}'$ which is exact description for extruded bodies, but more complicated for other bodies.). In this case, the governing equation of movement is must include the variation of the moment of inertia due to height change.

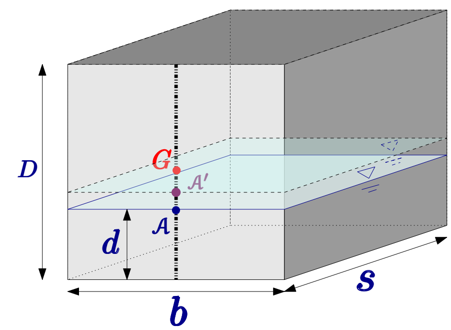


Fig. 13.7 – Coupling between the Heave and roll. Notice figure exhibit the old and new liquid levels.

The rotation location change with the y coordinate is discussed below. First effect of the change is the change in the body moment of inertia. Second effect is more important which is the stability changes and the body could cross the stability line on the stability dome. For the case of $\rho_s/\rho_\ell < 0.5$, when the body moves down it could enter inside the unstable zone. The reason for it that body effectively increases the ratio of the density. On the opposite case when $\rho_s/\rho_\ell > 0.5$ when the body moves up it enter the inside the unstable zone. That is the body effectively decrease the density ratio. Hence, this mechanism in which the linear motion is transfer to rotation (rolling). The transfer mechanism is clear but at this point the transfer property is not well defined. It can be noticed that no acceleration is required for this energy transfer.

The previous discussion dealt with the effect of the transfer from a linear motion to a rotation motion. The

When the body is turning the resistance (damping forces) is changing according the angle. In addition the added mass of the floating body changes. One of the reason for this change asymmetrical resistance on both side of the body. For example, consider the T shape body that discussed before when it makes rolling rotation. Beside the effect of the rolling on the pitch and the yaw that creates also heave. The heave is created because one side is liquid (water) and has larger resistance as compared to the other side. The results of this resistance to lift the ship. On the other part of cycle it has the opposite effect.

13.6.4 The Parallel Axes Theorem for Added Mass

Meta

The change of the rotation origin affects only the added moment of inertia. The added moment of the floating body sometime give or calculated for specific location. However, the rotation can move from one location to another. One of the problems facing the individuals who calculating the floating body movement is the change of added moment of inertia from one axis to another. The floating body rotation axis can be significant. The reason to the change of the location can be different load of the ship for which the rotation point is at the liquid plane or other reasons.

In regular body, it was shown in **??** on page **??** that it can used by a simple equation to transfer the property. The regular transfer of properties cannot be used here because the fluid does not have the rigid connection that were required from the solid body. The question, before lunching into calculating the moment of from scratch, can the old calculations be used.

The energy created by the body around the new axis is

$$E = \frac{\rho_\ell}{2} \iiint\limits_V U^2 dV \tag{13.25}$$

The velocity due to the rotation is $\omega\sqrt{x'^2 + y'^2}$. This velocity is expressed in the new coordinate system as $\omega\sqrt{(x+\Delta x)^2 + (y+\Delta y)^2}$

The new axis is parallel to the old axis. It was shown that the integration of the velocity at the moving body surface.

Meta End

13.6.5 Experimental Observation

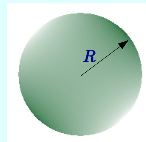
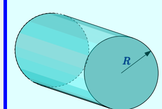
People have to find value of the added properties from experiential work. For example, (Aso, Kan, Doki, and Mori 1991; Brennen 1982; Molin, Remy, and Rippol 2007) have attempted to separate the various components like the fluid drags and Reynolds number effects. Notice that added mass should not be affected by the Reynolds number. There uniform method to carry these experiments and evaluated the values. This especially complicated for mid range of Reynolds numbers where actually the experiments were carried.[23]

13.7 Added Mass and Transfer Properties

Selected Added mass properties. At this state there is no transfer properties worded out.

[23] What a mess! These are the reasons we love fluid mechanics.

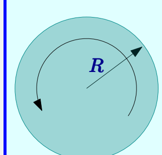
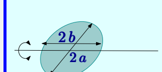
Table 13.1 – Moment of Inertia and Other Data

Shape Name	Geometry	Added Mass	Transfer	remarks
Sphere		$\frac{2}{3}\pi R^3$	0	Symmetrical
Cylinder		πR^2	0	Symmetrical

13.8 Added Moment of Inertia

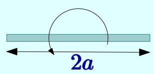
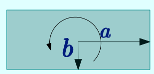
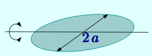
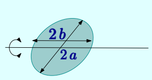
Selected Added moment of inertia or presented.

Table 13.2 – Moment of Ineria and Other Data

Shape Name	Geometry	**I**	Transfer	remarks
Circle		0	0	Symmetrical
Ellipse		$\frac{\pi}{8}\left(a^2 - b^2\right)^2$	0	Symmetrical

Continued on next page

Table 13.2 – Moment of inertia (continue)

Shape Name	Geometry	I	Transfer	remarks
Flat Plate		$\frac{\pi}{8}\, a^4$	0	Symmetrical
Rectangle		$\pi\, a^4\, k$ b/a – k 0.0 – 0.125 0.1 – 0.147 0.2 – 0.150 0.5 – 0.150 1.0 – 0.234	0	Symmetrical
Circle On Z		$\frac{16}{45}\, a^5$	0	Symmetrical
Rectangle		$a^3\, b^2\, k$ b/a – k 0.1 – 0.8833 0.2 – 0.7398 0.3 – 0.6713 0.4 – 0.6067 0.5 – 0.5489 1.0 – 0.3556	0	Symmetrical

At first glance, this should be totally different however other claim that there at least weak connection. The solution leads to the infinite series which be computed. The results are shown the following figure.

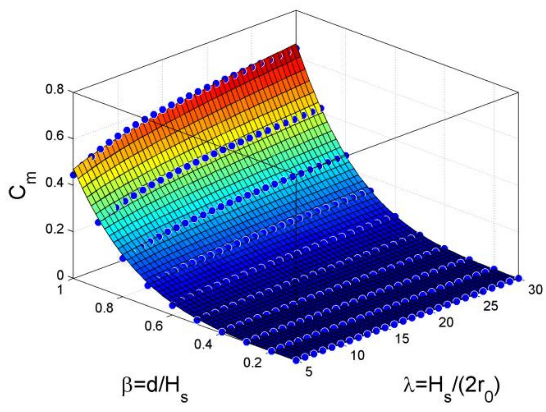


Fig. 13.8 – Added mass for vertical cylinder moving at liquid. The parameters shown in the figure λ is ratio of the diameter cylinder and of the total length, and β is ratio of the total length to wet length similar to density ratio.

13.A Introduction

This appendix can skipped by most people and it is mostly for crazy people like this undersign who do not have anything to do in his life. This section deals with a proof for boundary conditions and two with the parallel transport of of inertia. This information was published before somewhere, however, this author failed to find it.

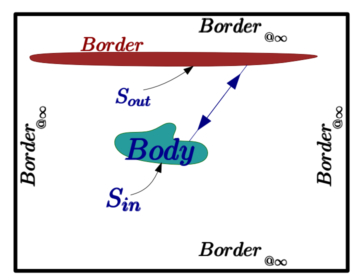


Fig. 13.9 – Integration paths of Added Mass.

The potential function fluid is a function that when a gradient is applied to it exhibits the velocity such

$$\mathbf{v} = \nabla \phi \tag{13.26}$$

Which also imply the Laplace equation ($\nabla^2 \phi = 0$) is valid, when the flow is irrotational flow. If a potential function is conservative (curl is zero) then relationship between the integral in area and border for single function can be written as

$$\int\limits_C P dx + Q dy = \iint\limits_A \left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial P}{\partial y} \right) dA \tag{13.27}$$

where C is the curve and round the surface and rotating the counter–clock. This can be extended to two functions. First utilizing differentiation Product Rule as

$$\iint_A \left(\frac{\partial\phi_1}{\partial x}\frac{\partial\phi_2}{\partial x}\right) dA = \iint_A \left(\phi_1 \frac{\partial\phi_1}{\partial x} - \phi_1 \frac{\partial^2\phi_2}{\partial x^2}\right) dA \tag{13.28}$$

first integral on the right hand side can be converted by utilizing Green's theory to be

$$\iint_A \left(\frac{\partial\phi_1}{\partial x}\frac{\partial\phi_2}{\partial x}\right) dA = \int_C \left(\phi_1 \frac{\partial\phi_1}{\partial n}\right) dA - \iint_A \left(\phi_1 \frac{\partial^2\phi_2}{\partial x^2}\right) dA \tag{13.29}$$

if $\phi_1 = \phi_2 = \phi$ than Eq. (13.29) can be written as

$$\iint_A \left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\right)^2 dA = \int_C \left(\phi \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial n}\right) dA - \iint_A \left(\phi \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2}\right) dA \tag{13.30}$$

Three dimensional version (and notice $C = S_{in} + S_{out}$) of Eq. (13.30) is

$$\iiint_V \left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\right)^2 dV = \iint_{S_{in}+S_{out}} \left(\phi \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial n}\right) dA - \iiint_V \left(\phi \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2}\right) dV \tag{13.31}$$

S_{in} denotes to the boundary on the body and S_{out} denotes to the boundary on other bodies or boundary of the container that contain the body. To get the total kinetic energy the other two components should be included and become

$$\iiint_V \left[\left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial x}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial y}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\partial\phi}{\partial z}\right)^2\right] dV = \\ \iint_{S_{in}+S_{out}} \left(\phi \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial n}\right) dA - \iiint_V \phi \overbrace{\left(\frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2\phi}{\partial z^2}\right)}^{\sim 0} dV \tag{13.32}$$

The left hand side represent the kinetic energy in the domain bounded by the body and infinity. The right hand side represents the component that contribute to this integral. The first term on the right represents the perpendicular velocity at the bodies that is in the domain boundary. The second term vanishes because the Laplasian is zero inside the domain (continuity equation). What left on the right split into two as

$$\iint_{S_{in}+S_{out}} \left(\phi \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial n}\right) dA = \overbrace{\iint_{S_{in}} \left(\phi \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial n}\right) dA}^{\text{on the body}} + \\ \iint_{S_{out}\text{boundary}} \left(\phi \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial n}\right) dA + \overbrace{\iint_{S_{out\infty}} \left(\phi \frac{\partial\phi}{\partial n}\right) dA}^{\sim 0} \tag{13.33}$$

This integral suggests that the closer the boundary is to the body the larger is the added mass. Furthermore, it suggests that once the boundary contributions is determined then it can be used for other bodies. Yet, this conclusion is not widely accepted and controversial.

Anther point that it is controversial but should be mentioned is the combined potential

$$\phi = U_{0x}\,\phi_1 + U_{0y}\,\phi_2 + U_{0z}\,\phi_3 + \omega_{0x}\,\phi_4 + \omega_{0y}\,\phi_5 + \omega_{0z}\,\phi_6 \tag{13.34}$$

There are some limitations that statement like the origin of the rotation have to same etc. Nevertheless,if that is accepted then it can be substitute into Eq. (13.33) so that it provide 36 terms which looks like

$$m_{ij} = \iint\limits_S \phi_i \frac{\partial \phi_j}{\partial n}\, dA \tag{13.35}$$

As the total energy change based on added properties is then

$$E = \frac{\rho}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{6} \sum_{j=1}^{6} m_{ij} U_i\, U_j \tag{13.36}$$

Compering the energy of the terms opposite of the diagonal the m_{ij} m_{ji} is done by subtracting one from each other to see it they are the same value. Notice that energy was evaluated to according to Eq. (13.32) as a surface integral. Thus,

$$\iint\limits_S \phi_i \frac{\partial \phi_j}{\partial n}\, dA - \iint\limits_S \phi_j \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial n}\, dA = \iint\limits_S \left(\phi_i \frac{\partial \phi_j}{\partial n} - \phi_j \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial n} \right) dA \tag{13.37}$$

The right hand side can be spilt into S_{in} and S_{out} as

$$\iint\limits_S \left(\phi_i \frac{\partial \phi_j}{\partial n} - \phi_j \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial n} \right) dA = \iint\limits_{S_{in}} \left(\phi_i \frac{\partial \phi_j}{\partial n} - \phi_j \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial n} \right) dA + \overbrace{\iint\limits_{S_{out}} \left(\phi_i \frac{\partial \phi_j}{\partial n} - \phi_j \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial n} \right)}^{\sim 0} dA \tag{13.38}$$

The tricky part is to recognize that according to the identity Eq. (13.29) which is true if only when the boundary around body is at infinity. That is,

$$\iint\limits_{S_{in}} \left(\phi_i \frac{\partial \phi_j}{\partial n} - \phi_j \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial n} \right) dA = \iiint\limits_V \left(\frac{\partial \phi_j}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial \phi_i}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \phi_j}{\partial x} \right) dV \tag{13.39}$$

In a marine situation the liquid domain is made of liquid and gas (air), hence ,the sharp change in density does not seem to create a problem. That is, the boundary conditions required for Eq. (13.29) is required to be at infinity. The potential functions that used are not continuous and there is a problem. It seem that requirement that the boundary should be at infinity not satisfied therefor $m_{ij} \neq m_{ji}$. The conditions for $m_{ij} = m_{ji}$ are such boundary has to be at infinity. Hence the symmetry of the added mass seems to be lacking.

Example 13.7: Reverse Flow **Level: Advance**

A body that is rotating around it gravity centroid has two possibility rotation. First rotation is counter–clock and second rotation is clockwise. In most situations this change does mater because symmetry. For example, when extruded square is rotating around it center it does not matter the direction of the rotation. The question is about a body that clearly imitatively seen that the direction should matter shown in Fig. 13.10. Does it matter the diction in the calculation of the added moment of inertia?

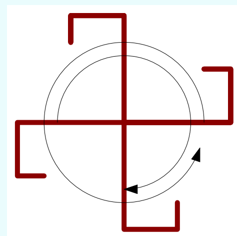


Fig. 13.10 – Direction of the rotation of arbitrary direction.

Solution

The answer to the question lay in the recognition what actually cause the added mass or the moment of inertia. The derivation about sum it in the concept that as long all the velocity components and rotation have the same origin as in this case the direction of the rotation is insignificant to the direction of the rotation. In any direction of the rotation the velocities on the surface will be same.

Part III

Compressible Flow

14

Compressible Flow One Dimensional

14.1 What is Compressible Flow?

This Chapter deals with an introduction to the flow of compressible substances (gases). The main difference between compressible flow and "almost" incompressible flow is not the fact that compressibility has to be considered. Rather, the difference is in two phenomena that do not exist in incompressible flow. The first phenomenon is the very sharp discontinuity (jump) in the flow in properties. The second phenomenon is the choking of the flow. Choking is referred to the situation where downstream conditions, which are beyond a critical value(s), doesn't affect the flow.

The shock wave and choking are not intuitive for most people. However, one has to realize that **intuition** is really a condition where one uses his past experiences to predict other situations. Here one has to build his intuition tool for future use. Thus, not only engineers but other disciplines will be able use this "intuition" in design, understanding and even research.

14.2 Why Compressible Flow is Important?

Compressible flow appears in many natural and many technological processes. Compressible flow deals, including many different material such as natural gas, nitrogen and helium, etc not such only air. For instance, the flow of natural gas in a pipe system, a common method of heating in the U.S., should be considered a compressible flow. These processes include flow of gas in the exhaust system of an internal combustion engine. The above flows that were mentioned are called internal flows. Compressible flow also includes flow around bodies such as the wings of an airplane, and is categorized as external flow.

These processes include situations not expected to have a compressible flow, such as manufacturing process such as the die casting, injection molding. The die casting process is a process in which liquid metal, mostly aluminum, is injected into a mold to obtain a near final shape. The air is displaced by the liquid metal in a very rapid manner, in a matter of milliseconds, therefore the compressibility has to be taken into account.

Clearly, mechanical or aero engineers are not the only ones who have to deal with some aspects of compressible flow. Even manufacturing engineers have to deal with many situations where the compressibility or compressible flow understating is essential for adequate design. Another example, control engineers who are using pneumatic systems must consider compressible flow aspects of the substances used. The compressible flow unique phenomena also appear in zoology (bird fly), geological systems, biological system (human body) etc. These systems require consideration of the unique phenomena of compressible flow.

In this Chapter, a greater emphasis is on the internal flow while the external flow is treated to some extend in the next Chapter. It is recognized that the basic fluid mechanics class has a limited time devoted to these topics. Additional information (such as historical background) can be found in "Fundamentals of Compressible Flow" by the same author on Potto Project web site.

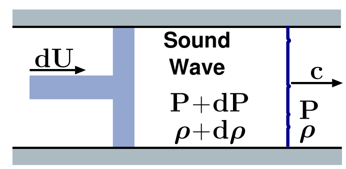


Fig. 14.1 – A very slow moving piston in a still gas.

14.3 *Speed of Sound*

Most of compressible flow occurs at relative high velocity as compere to the speed of sound. Hence, the speed of sound has to discussed initially. Outside the ideal gas, limited other situations will be discussed.

14.3.1 Introduction

People had recognized for several hundred years that sound is a variation of pressure. What is the speed of the small disturbance travel in a "quiet" medium? This velocity is referred to as the speed of sound and is discussed first.

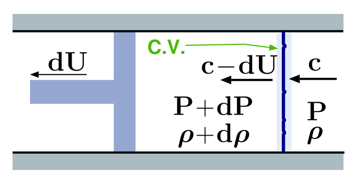


Fig. 14.2 – Stationary sound wave and gas moves relative to the pulse.

To answer this question consider a piston moving from the left to the right at a relatively small velocity (see Figure 14.1). The information that the piston is moving passes thorough a single "pressure pulse." It is assumed that if the velocity of the piston is infinitesimally small, the pulse will be infinitesimally small. Thus, the pressure and density can be assumed to be continuous. In the control volume it is convenient to look at a control volume which is attached to a pressure pulse (see Figure 14.2). Applying the mass balance yields

$$\rho\, c = (\rho + d\rho)\,(c - dU) \tag{14.1}$$

or when the higher term $dU\, d\rho$ is neglected yields

$$\rho dU = c\, d\rho \Longrightarrow dU = \frac{c d\rho}{\rho} \tag{14.2}$$

From the energy equation (Bernoulli's equation), assuming isentropic flow and neglecting the gravity results

$$\frac{(c - dU)^2 - c^2}{2} + \frac{dP}{\rho} = 0 \tag{14.3}$$

neglecting second term (dU^2) yield

$$-c dU + \frac{dP}{\rho} = 0 \tag{14.4}$$

Substituting the expression for dU from equation (14.2) into equation (14.4) yields

Sound Speed

$$c^2 \left(\frac{d\rho}{\rho}\right) = \frac{dP}{\rho} \Longrightarrow c^2 = \frac{dP}{d\rho} \tag{14.5}$$

An expression is needed to represent the right hand side of equation (14.5). For an ideal gas, P is a function of two independent variables. Here, it is considered that $P = P(\rho, s)$ where s is the entropy. The full differential of the pressure can be expressed as follows:

$$dP = \left.\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}\right|_s d\rho + \left.\frac{\partial P}{\partial s}\right|_\rho ds \tag{14.6}$$

In the derivations for the speed of sound it was assumed that the flow is isentropic, therefore it can be written

$$\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} = \left.\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}\right|_s \tag{14.7}$$

Note that the equation (14.5) can be obtained by utilizing the momentum equation instead of the energy equation.

Example 14.1: From Momentum **Level: Intermediate**

Demonstrate that equation (14.5) can be derived from the momentum equation.

Solution

The momentum equation written for the control volume shown in Figure 14.2 is

$$\overbrace{(P + dP) - P}^{\sum F} = \overbrace{(\rho + d\rho)(c - dU)^2 - \rho\, c^2}^{\int_{cs} U(\rho U dA)} \tag{14.1.a}$$

Neglecting all the relative small terms results in

$$dP = (\rho + d\rho)\left(c^2 - \cancelto{\sim 0}{2\,c\,dU} + \cancelto{\sim 0}{dU^2}\right) - \rho c^2 \tag{14.1.b}$$

And finally it becomes

$$dP = c^2\, d\rho \tag{14.1.c}$$

This yields the same equation as (14.5).

14.3.2 Speed of Sound in Ideal and Perfect Gases

The speed of sound can be obtained easily for the equation of state for an ideal gas (also perfect gas as a sub set) because of a simple mathematical expression. The pressure for an ideal gas can be expressed as a simple function of density, ρ, and a function "molecular structure" or ratio of specific heats, k namely

$$P = \text{constant} \times \rho^k \tag{14.8}$$

and hence

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho}} = k \times \text{constant} \times \rho^{k-1} \quad = k \times \frac{\overbrace{\text{constant} \times \rho^k}^{P}}{\rho} = k \times \frac{P}{\rho} \tag{14.9}$$

Remember that P/ρ is defined for an ideal gas as RT, and equation (14.9) can be written as

Ideal Gas Speed Sound

$$c = \sqrt{k\,R\,T} \tag{14.10}$$

Example 14.2: Sound in Water **Level: Intermediate**

Calculate the speed of sound in water vapor at 20[bar] and 350°C, (a) utilizes the steam table, and
(b) assuming ideal gas.

Solution

The solution can be estimated by using the data from steam table[a]

$$c \sim \sqrt{\frac{\Delta P}{\Delta \rho}}_{s=constant} \tag{14.2.a}$$

At 20[bar] and 350°C: $s = 6.9563 \left[\frac{kJ}{K\,kg}\right]$ $\rho = 6.61376 \left[\frac{kg}{m^3}\right]$
At 18[bar] and 350°C: $s = 7.0100 \left[\frac{kJ}{K\,kg}\right]$ $\rho = 6.46956 \left[\frac{kg}{m^3}\right]$
At 18[bar] and 300°C: $s = 6.8226 \left[\frac{kJ}{K\,kg}\right]$ $\rho = 7.13216 \left[\frac{kg}{m^3}\right]$

After interpretation of the temperature:
At 18[bar] and 335.7°C: $s \sim 6.9563 \left[\frac{kJ}{K\,kg}\right]$ $\rho \sim 6.94199 \left[\frac{kg}{m^3}\right]$
and substituting into the equation yields

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{200000}{0.32823}} = 780.5 \left[\frac{m}{sec}\right] \tag{14.2.b}$$

for ideal gas assumption (data taken from Van Wylen and Sontag, Classical Thermodynamics, table A 8.)

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} \sim \sqrt{1.327 \times 461 \times (350 + 273)} \sim 771.5 \left[\frac{m}{sec}\right] \tag{14.2.c}$$

Note that a better approximation can be done with a steam table, and it $\cdots$

[a] This data is taken from Van Wylen and Sontag "Fundamentals of Classical Thermodynamics" 2nd edition

14.3.3 Speed of Sound in Almost Incompressible Liquid

Every liquid in reality has a small and important compressible aspect. The ratio of the change in the fractional volume to pressure or compression is referred to as the bulk modulus of the material. For example, the average bulk modulus for water is 2.2×10^9 N/m^2. At a depth of about 4,000 meters, the pressure is about 4×10^7 N/m^2. The fractional volume change is only about 1.8% even under this pressure nevertheless it is a change.

The compressibility of the substance is the reciprocal of the bulk modulus. The amount of compression of almost all liquids is seen to be very small as given in the Book "Fundamentals of Compressible Flow." The mathematical definition of bulk modulus as following

$$B_T = \rho \frac{\partial P}{\partial \rho} \tag{14.11}$$

In physical terms can be written as

Liquid/Solid Sound Speed

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{\text{elastic property}}{\text{inertial property}}} = \sqrt{\frac{B_T}{\rho}} \tag{14.12}$$

For example for water

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{2.2 \times 10^9 N/m^2}{1000 kg/m^3}} = 1493 m/s$$

This value agrees well with the measured speed of sound in water, 1482 m/s at 20°C. A list with various typical velocities for different liquids can be found in "Fundamentals of Compressible Flow" by this author. The interesting topic of sound in variable compressible liquid also discussed in the above book. In summary, the speed of sound in liquids is about 3 to 5 relative to the speed of sound in gases.

14.3.4 Speed of Sound in Solids

The situation with solids is considerably more complicated, with different speeds in different directions, in different kinds of geometries, and differences between transverse and longitudinal waves. Nevertheless, the speed of sound in solids is larger than in liquids and definitely larger than in gases.

Young's Modulus for a representative value for the bulk modulus for steel is 160 10^9 N $/m^2$. A list of materials with their typical velocity can be found in the above book.

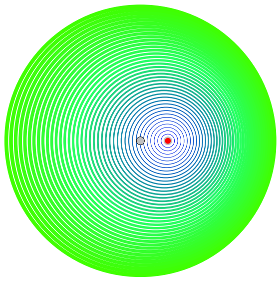
Speed of sound in solid of steel, using a general tabulated value for the bulk modulus, gives a sound speed for structural steel of

$$c = \sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{160 \times 10^9 N/m^2}{7860 Kg/m^3}} = 4512 m/s$$

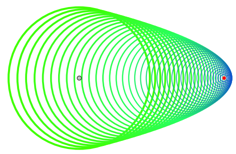
Compared to one tabulated value the example values for stainless steel lays between the speed for longitudinal and transverse waves.

14.3.5 The Dimensional Effect of the Speed of Sound

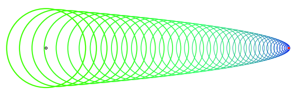
What is the significance of the speed of sound? This speed of sound determines what regime the flow will be. In Chapter 9 that Mach number was described as important parameter. It



(a) Object travels at 0.005 of the speed of sound.



(b) Object travels at 0.05 of the speed of sound.



(c) Object travels at 0.15 of the speed of sound.

Fig. 14.3 – Moving object at three relative velocities. The gray point in the first circle is the initial point the object. The finial point is marked by red circled with gray filled. Notice that the circle line thickness is increase with the time i.e the more green wider circle line thickness. The transition from the blue fresher lines to the green older lines is properly marked.

will be shown later in this Chapter that when Mach number is around 0.25-0.3 a significant change occur in the situation of flow. To demonstrate this point, consider a two dimensional situation where a particle is moving from the left to the right. A particle movement creates a pressure change which travels toward outside in equal speed relative to the particle. Figure 14.3 depicts an object with three different relative velocities. Figure 14.3(a) demonstrates that the whole surroundings is influenced by the object (depicted by red color). While Figure 14.3 (b) that there small zone a head object that is "aware" if the object arriving. In Figure 14.3 (c) the zone that aware of the object is practically zero.

In fact, when the object velocity is about or larger than the speed of sound then the object arrive to location where the fluid does not aware or informed about the object. The reason that in gas the compressibility plays significant role is because the ratio of the object or fluid velocity compared to speed of sound. In gases the speed of sound is smaller as compare to liquid and defendtly to solid. Hence, gases are media where compressibility effect must be considered in relationship compressibility. There are some how defined the Mach cone as the shape of object movement approaching to one. This shape has angle and it related to Mach angle.

14.4 Isentropic Flow

In this section a discussion on a steady state flow through a smooth and without an abrupt area change which include converging– diverging nozzle is presented. The isentropic flow models are important because of two main reasons: One, it provides the information about the trends and important parameters. Two, the correction factors can be introduced later to account for deviations from the ideal state.

14.4.1 Stagnation State for Ideal Gas Model

It is assumed that the flow is quasi one–dimensional (that is the fluid flows mainly in one dimension). Figure (14.4) describes a gas flow through a converging–diverging nozzle. It has been found that a theoretical state known as the stagnation state is very useful in simplifying the solution and treatment of the flow. The stagnation state is a theoretical state in which the flow is brought into a complete motionless conditions in isentropic process without other forces (e.g. gravity force). Several properties that can be represented by this theoretical process which include temperature, pressure, and density et cetera and denoted by the subscript "0."

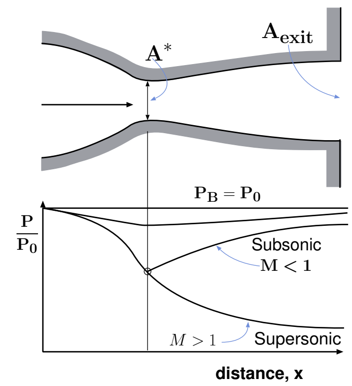


Fig. 14.4 – Flow of a compressible substance (gas) through a converging–diverging nozzle.

First, the stagnation temperature is calculated. The energy conservation can be written as

$$h + \frac{U^2}{2} = h_0 \tag{14.13}$$

Perfect gas is an ideal gas with a constant heat capacity, C_p. For perfect gas equation (14.13) is simplified into

$$C_p\,T + \frac{U^2}{2} = C_p\,T_0 \tag{14.14}$$

T_0 is denoted as the stagnation temperature. Recalling from thermodynamic the relationship for perfect gas $R = C_p - C_v$ and denoting $k \equiv C_p \div C_v$ then the thermodynamics relationship obtains the form

$$C_p = \frac{k\,R}{k-1} \tag{14.15}$$

and where R is the specific constant. Dividing equation (14.14) by $(C_p T)$ yields

$$1 + \frac{U^2}{2\,C_p\,T} = \frac{T_0}{T} \tag{14.16}$$

Now, substituting $c^2 = k\,R\,T$ or $T = c^2/k\,R$ equation (14.16) changes into

$$1 + \frac{k\,R\,U^2}{2\,C_p\,c^2} = \frac{T_0}{T} \tag{14.17}$$

By utilizing the definition of k by equation (2.24) and inserting it into equation (14.17) yields

$$1 + \frac{k-1}{2}\,\frac{U^2}{c^2} = \frac{T_0}{T} \tag{14.18}$$

It very useful to convert equation (14.17) into a dimensionless form and denote Mach number as the ratio of velocity to speed of sound as

Mach Number Definition

$$M \equiv \frac{U}{c} \tag{14.19}$$

Inserting the definition of Mach number (14.19) into equation (14.18) reads

Isentropic Temperature relationship

$$\frac{T_0}{T} = 1 + \frac{k-1}{2} M^2 \tag{14.20}$$

The usefulness of Mach number and equation (14.20) can be demonstrated by the following simple example. In this example a gas flows through a tube (see Figure 14.5) of any shape can be expressed as a function of only the stagnation temperature as opposed to the function of the temperatures and velocities.

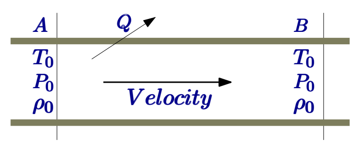


Fig. 14.5 – Perfect gas flows through a tube.

The definition of the stagnation state provides the advantage of compact writing. For example, writing the energy equation for the tube shown in Figure 14.5 can be reduced to

$$\dot{Q} = C_p\,\left(T_{0\,B} - T_{0\,A}\right)\,\dot{m} \tag{14.21}$$

The ratio of stagnation pressure to the static pressure can be expressed as the function of the temperature ratio because of the isentropic relationship as

Isentropic Pressure Definition

$$\frac{P_0}{P} = \left(\frac{T_0}{T}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}} = \left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2} M^2\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}} \tag{14.22}$$

In the same manner the relationship for the density ratio is

Isentropic Density

$$\frac{\rho_0}{\rho} = \left(\frac{T_0}{T}\right)^{\frac{1}{k-1}} = \left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2} M^2\right)^{\frac{1}{k-1}} \tag{14.23}$$

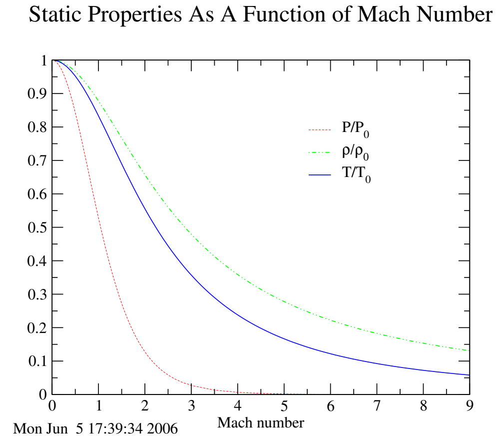


Fig. 14.6 – The stagnation properties as a function of the Mach number, *k=1.4*.

New useful definitions are introduced for the case when $M = 1$ and denoted by superscript "$*$." The special cases of ratio of the star values to stagnation values are dependent only on the heat ratio as the following:

Star Relationship

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{T^*}{T_0} &= \frac{{c^*}^2}{{c_0}^2} \\ \frac{V_2}{V_1} &= \left(\frac{T_1}{T_2}\right)^{\frac{1}{k-1}} = \left(\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2}\right) = \left(\frac{P_1}{P_2}\right)^{\frac{1}{k}} \\ \frac{P^*}{P_0} &= \left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}} \\ \frac{\rho^*}{\rho_0} &= \left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{\frac{1}{k-1}} \end{aligned} \tag{14.24}$$

Using all the definitions above relationship between the stagnation properties to star speed of sound are

$$c^* = \sqrt{k\,R\,\frac{2\,T_0}{k+2}} \tag{14.25}$$

14.4.2 Isentropic Converging–Diverging Flow in Cross Section

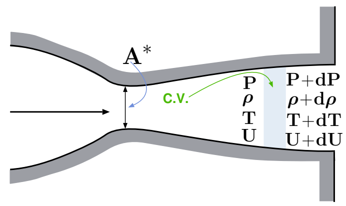


Fig. 14.7 – Control volume inside a converging-diverging nozzle.

The important sub case in this chapter is the flow in a converging–diverging nozzle. The control volume is shown in Figure (14.7). There are two models that assume variable area flow: First is isentropic and adiabatic model. Second is isentropic and isothermal model. Here only the first model will be described. Clearly, the stagnation temperature, T_0, is constant through the adiabatic flow because there isn't heat transfer. Therefore, the stagnation pressure is also constant through the flow because the flow isentropic. Conversely, in mathematical terms, equation (14.20) and equation (14.22) are the same. If the right hand side is constant for one variable, it is constant for the other. In the same vein, the stagnation density is constant through the flow. Thus, knowing the Mach number or the temperature will provide all that is needed to find the other properties. The only properties that need to be connected are the cross section area and the Mach number. Examination of the relation between properties can then be carried out.

14.4.3 The Properties in the Adiabatic Nozzle

When there is no external work and heat transfer, the energy equation, reads

$$dh + U\,dU = 0 \tag{14.26}$$

Differentiation of continuity equation, $\rho\,A\,U = \dot{m} = constant$, and dividing by the continuity equation reads

$$\frac{d\rho}{\rho} + \frac{dA}{A} + \frac{dU}{U} = 0 \tag{14.27}$$

The thermodynamic relationship between the properties can be expressed as

$$T\,ds = dh - \frac{dP}{\rho} \tag{14.28}$$

For isentropic process $ds \equiv 0$ and combining Eqs. (14.26) and (14.28) yields

$$\frac{dP}{\rho} + U\,dU = 0 \tag{14.29}$$

Differentiation of the equation state (perfect gas), $P = \rho\,R\,T$, and dividing the results by the equation of state ($\rho\,R\,T$) yields

$$\frac{dP}{P} = \frac{d\rho}{\rho} + \frac{dT}{T} \tag{14.30}$$

Obtaining an expression for dU/U from the mass balance Eq. (14.27) and using it in equation (14.29) reads

$$\frac{dP}{\rho} - U^2 \overbrace{\left[\frac{dA}{A} + \frac{d\rho}{\rho}\right]}^{\frac{dU}{U}} = 0 \tag{14.31}$$

Rearranging equation (14.31) so that the density, ρ, can be replaced by the static pressure, dP/ρ yields

$$\frac{dP}{\rho} = U^2 \left(\frac{dA}{A} + \frac{d\rho}{\rho}\frac{dP}{dP}\right) = U^2 \left(\frac{dA}{A} + \overbrace{\frac{d\rho}{dP}}^{\frac{1}{c^2}}\frac{dP}{\rho}\right) \tag{14.32}$$

Recalling that $dP/d\rho = c^2$ and substitute the speed of sound into equation (14.32) to obtain

$$\frac{dP}{\rho}\left[1 - \left(\frac{U}{c}\right)^2\right] = U^2 \frac{dA}{A} \tag{14.33}$$

Or in a dimensionless form

$$\frac{dP}{\rho}\left(1 - M^2\right) = U^2 \frac{dA}{A} \tag{14.34}$$

Equation (14.34) is a differential equation for the pressure as a function of the cross section area. It is convenient to rearrange equation (14.34) to obtain a variables separation form of

$$dP = \frac{\rho\, U^2}{A}\,\frac{dA}{1 - M^2} \tag{14.35}$$

14.4.3.1 The pressure Mach number relationship

Before going further in the mathematical derivations it is worth looking at the physical meaning of equation (14.35). The term $\rho\, U^2/A$ is always positive (because all the three terms can be only positive). Now, it can be observed that dP can be positive or negative depending on the dA and Mach number. The meaning of the sign change for the pressure differential is that the pressure can increase or decrease. It can be observed that the critical Mach number is one. If the Mach number is larger than one than dP has opposite sign of dA. If Mach number is smaller than one dP and dA have the same sign. For the subsonic branch $M < 1$ the term $1/(1 - M^2)$ is positive hence

$$dA > 0 \Longrightarrow dP > 0$$
$$dA < 0 \Longrightarrow dP < 0$$

From these observations the trends are similar to those in incompressible fluid. An increase in area results in an increase of the static pressure (converting the dynamic pressure to a static pressure). Conversely, if the area decreases (as a function of x) the pressure decreases. Note that the pressure decrease is larger in compressible flow compared to incompressible flow.

For the supersonic branch $M > 1$, the phenomenon is different. For $M > 1$ the term $1/1 - M^2$ is negative and change the character of the equation.

$$dA > 0 \Rightarrow dP < 0$$
$$dA < 0 \Rightarrow dP > 0$$

This behavior is opposite to incompressible flow behavior.

For the special case of $M = 1$ (sonic flow) the value of the term $1 - M^2 = 0$ thus mathematically $dP \to \infty$ or $dA = 0$. Since physically dP can increase only in a finite amount it must that $dA = 0$. [1] It must also be noted that when $M = 1$ occurs only when $dA = 0$. However, the opposite, not necessarily means that when $dA = 0$ that $M = 1$. In that case, it is possible that $dM = 0$ thus the diverging side is in the subsonic branch and the flow isn't choked.

The relationship between the velocity and the pressure can be observed from equation (14.29) by solving it for dU.

$$dU = -\frac{dP}{P\,U} \tag{14.36}$$

From equation (14.36) it is obvious that dU has an opposite sign to dP (since the term PU is positive). Hence the pressure increases when the velocity decreases and vice versa.

From the speed of sound, one can observe that the density, ρ, increases with pressure and vice versa (see equation (14.37)).

$$d\rho = \frac{1}{c^2}\,dP \tag{14.37}$$

It can be noted that in the derivations of the above equations ((14.36) - (14.37)), the equation of state was not used. Thus, the equations are applicable for any gas (perfect or imperfect gas).

The second law (isentropic relationship) dictates that $ds = 0$ and from thermodynamics $ds = 0 = C_p\,\frac{dT}{T} - R\,\frac{dP}{P}$ and for perfect gas

$$\frac{dT}{T} = \frac{k-1}{k}\;\frac{dP}{P} \tag{14.38}$$

Thus, the temperature varies in the same way that pressure does.

The relationship between the Mach number and the temperature can be obtained by utilizing the fact that the process is assumed to be adiabatic $dT_0 = 0$. Differentiation of

[1]It possible to claim that $dP \to \infty$ and $dA = 0$ but it doesn't change the fact the pressure increase must be finite and the same conclusion is obtained.

equation (14.20), the relationship between the temperature and the stagnation temperature becomes

$$dT_0 = 0 = dT\left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}M^2\right) + T(k-1)M dM \tag{14.39}$$

and simplifying equation (14.39) yields

$$\frac{dT}{T} = -\frac{(k-1)\,M\,dM}{1 + \dfrac{k-1}{2}\,M^2} \tag{14.40}$$

14.4.3.2 Relationship Between the Mach Number and Cross Section Area

The equations used in the solution are energy (14.40), second law (14.38), state (14.30), mass (14.27)[2]. Note, equation (14.34) isn't the solution but demonstration of certain properties of the pressure profile.

The relationship between temperature and the cross section area can be obtained by utilizing the relationship between the pressure and temperature (14.38) and the relationship of pressure with cross section area (14.34). First stage equation (14.40) is combined with equation (14.38) and becomes

$$\frac{(k-1)}{k}\,\frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{(k-1)\,M\,dM}{1 + \dfrac{k-1}{2}M^2} \tag{14.41}$$

Combining equation (14.41) with equation (14.34) yields

$$\frac{1}{k}\,\frac{\dfrac{\rho\,U^2}{A}\,\dfrac{dA}{1-M^2}}{P} = -\frac{M\,dM}{1 + \dfrac{k-1}{2}M^2} \tag{14.42}$$

The following identify, $\rho\,U^2 = k\,M\,P$ can be proved as

$$k\,M^2\,P = k\,\overbrace{\frac{U^2}{c^2}}^{M^2}\,\overbrace{\rho R T}^{P} = k\frac{U^2}{k\,R\,T}\,\overbrace{\rho\,R\,T}^{P} = \rho U^2 \tag{14.43}$$

Using the identity in equation (14.43) changes equation (14.42) into

$$\frac{dA}{A} = \frac{M^2 - 1}{M\left(1 + \dfrac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)}dM \tag{14.44}$$

[2]The momentum equation is not used normally in isentropic process, why?

Equation (14.44) is very important because it relates the geometry (area) with the relative velocity (Mach number). In equation (14.44), the factors $M\left(1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)$ and A are positive regardless of the values of M or A. Therefore, the only factor that affects relationship between the cross area and the Mach number is M^2-1. For $M<1$ the Mach number is varied opposite to the cross section area. In the case of $M>1$ the Mach number increases with the cross section area and vice versa. The special case is when $M=1$ which requires that $dA=0$. This condition imposes that internal (This condition does not impose any restrictions for external flow. In external flow, an object can be moved in arbitrary speed.) flow has to pass a converting–diverging device to obtain supersonic velocity. This minimum area is referred to as "throat."

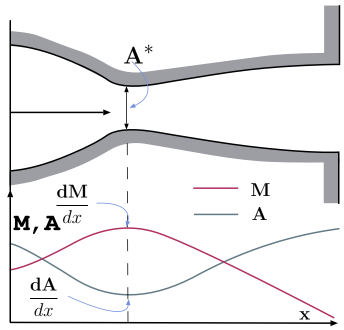


Fig. 14.8 – The relationship between the cross section and the Mach number on the subsonic branch.

Again, the opposite conclusion that when $dA=0$ implies that $M=1$ is not correct because possibility of $dM=0$. In subsonic flow branch, from the mathematical point of view: on one hand, a decrease of the cross section increases the velocity and the Mach number, on the other hand, an increase of the cross section decreases the velocity and Mach number (see Figure (14.8)).

14.4.4 Isentropic Flow Examples

Example 14.3: Pressured Air Flow **Level: Intermediate**

Air is allowed to flow from a reservoir with temperature of 21°C and with pressure of 5[MPa] through a tube. It was measured that air mass flow rate is 1[kg/sec]. At some point on the tube static pressure was measured to be 3[MPa]. Assume that process is isentropic and neglect the velocity at the reservoir, calculate the Mach number, velocity, and the cross section area at that point where the static pressure was measured. Assume that the ratio of specific heat is $k=C_p/C_v=1.4$.

Solution

The stagnation conditions at the reservoir will be maintained throughout the tube because the process is isentropic. Hence the stagnation temperature can be written $T_0=constant$ and $P_0=constant$ and both of them are known (the condition at the reservoir). For the point where the static pressure is known, the Mach number can be calculated by utilizing the pressure ratio. With the known Mach number, the temperature, and velocity can be calculated. Finally, the cross section can be calculated with all these information.

End of Ex. 14.3

In the point where the static pressure known

$$\bar{P} = \frac{P}{P_0} = \frac{3[MPa]}{5[MPa]} = 0.6$$

From Table (14.2) or from Figure (14.6) or utilizing the enclosed program, Potto-GDC, or simply using the equations shows that

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\times P}{A^*\times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.88639	0.86420	0.69428	1.0115	0.60000	0.60693	0.53105

With these values the static temperature and the density can be calculated.

$$T = 0.86420338 \times (273 + 21) = 254.076K$$

$$\rho = \frac{\rho}{\rho_0} \overbrace{\frac{P_0}{R\,T_0}}^{\rho_0} = 0.69428839 \times \frac{5 \times 10^6 [Pa]}{287.0 \left[\frac{J}{kg\,K}\right] \times 294[K]} \tag{14.3.a}$$

$$= 41.1416 \left[\frac{kg}{m^3}\right]$$

The velocity at that point is

$$U = M \overbrace{\sqrt{k\,R\,T}}^{c} = 0.88638317 \times \sqrt{1.4 \times 287 \times 254.076} \sim 283[m/sec] \tag{14.3.b}$$

The tube area can be obtained from the mass conservation as

$$A = \frac{\dot{m}}{\rho\,U} = 8.26 \times 10^{-5} [m^3] \tag{14.3.c}$$

For a circular tube the diameter is about 1[cm].

Example 14.4: Station Pressure Measurement — **Level: Intermediate**

The Mach number at point **A** on tube is measured to be $M = 2^3$ and the static pressure is 2[Bar]. Downstream at point B the pressure was measured to be 1.5[Bar]. Calculate the Mach number at point B under the isentropic flow assumption. Also, estimate the temperature at point B. Assume that the specific heat ratio $k = 1.4$ and assume a perfect gas model.

Solution

With the known Mach number at point **A** all the ratios of the static properties to total (stagnation) properties can be calculated. Therefore, the stagnation pressure at point **A** is known and stagnation temperature can be calculated.

At $M = 2$ (supersonic flow) the ratios are

End of Ex. 14.4

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^\star}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\,P}{A^\star\,P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
2.0000	0.55556	0.23005	1.6875	0.12780	0.21567	0.59309

With this information the pressure at point B can be expressed as

$$\frac{P_A}{P_0} = \overbrace{\frac{P_B}{P_0}}^{\text{from the table 14.2 @ } M=2} \times \frac{P_A}{P_B} = 0.12780453 \times \frac{2.0}{1.5} = 0.17040604 \tag{14.4.a}$$

The corresponding Mach number for this pressure ratio is 1.8137788 and $T_B = 0.60315132$ $\frac{P_B}{P_0} = 0.17040879$. The stagnation temperature can be "bypassed" to calculate the temperature at point **B**

$$T_B = T_A \times \overbrace{\frac{T_0}{T_A}}^{M=2} \times \overbrace{\frac{T_B}{T_0}}^{M=1.81..} = 250[K] \times \frac{1}{0.55555556} \times 0.60315132 \simeq 271.42[K] \tag{14.4.b}$$

4.

Example 14.5: Convergin–Diverging **Level: Basic**

Gas flows through a converging–diverging duct. At point "A" the cross section area is 50 $[cm^2]$ and the Mach number was measured to be 0.4. At point B in the duct the cross section area is 40 $[cm^2]$. Find the Mach number at point B. Assume that the flow is isentropic and the gas specific heat ratio is 1.4.

Solution

To obtain the Mach number at point B by finding the ratio of the area to the critical area. This relationship can be obtained by

$$\frac{A_B}{A*} = \frac{A_B}{A_A} \times \frac{A_A}{A^\star} = \frac{40}{50} \times \overbrace{1.59014}^{\text{from the Table 14.2}} = 1.272112 \tag{14.5.a}$$

With the value of $\frac{A_B}{A\star}$ from the Table 14.2 or from Potto-GDC two solutions can be obtained. The two possible solutions: the first supersonic M = 1.6265306 and second subsonic M = 0.53884934. Both solution are possible and acceptable. The supersonic branch solution is possible only if there where a transition at throat where M=1.

[3]Well, this question is for academic purposes, there is no known way for the author to directly measure the Mach number. The best approximation is by using inserted cone for supersonic flow and measure the oblique shock. Here it is subsonic and this technique is not suitable.

[4]This pressure is about two atmospheres with temperature of 250[K]

End of Ex. 14.5

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\times P}{A^*\times P_0}$
1.6266	0.65396	0.34585	1.2721	0.22617	0.28772
0.53887	0.94511	0.86838	1.2721	0.82071	1.0440

Example 14.6: French Question **Level: Intermediate**

Engineer needs to redesign a syringe for medical applications. They complained that the syringe is "hard to push." The engineer analyzes the flow and conclude that the flow is choke. Upon this fact, what engineer should do with the syringe; increase the pushing diameter or decrease the diameter? Explain.

Solution

This problem is a typical to compressible flow in the sense the solution is opposite the regular intuition. The diameter should be decreased. The pressure in the choke flow in the syringe is past the critical pressure ratio. Hence, the force is a function of the cross area of the syringe. So, to decrease the force one should decrease the area.

14.4.5 Mass Flow Rate (Number)

One of the important engineering parameters is the mass flow rate which for ideal gas is

$$\dot{m} = \rho\, U\, A = \frac{P}{R\,T}\, U\, A \tag{14.45}$$

This parameter is studied here, to examine the maximum flow rate and to see what is the effect of the compressibility on the flow rate. The area ratio as a function of the Mach number needed to be established, specifically and explicitly the relationship for the chocked flow. The area ratio is defined as the ratio of the cross section at any point to the throat area (the narrow area). It is convenient to rearrange the equation (14.45) to be expressed in terms of the stagnation properties as

$$\frac{\dot{m}}{A} = \frac{P}{P_0}\,\frac{P_0\, U}{\sqrt{k\,R\,T}}\sqrt{\frac{k}{R}}\sqrt{\frac{T_0}{T}}\,\frac{1}{\sqrt{T_0}} = \frac{P_0}{\sqrt{T_0}} M \overbrace{\sqrt{\frac{k}{R}}\,\frac{P}{P_0}\sqrt{\frac{T_0}{T}}}^{f(M,k)} \tag{14.46}$$

Expressing the temperature in terms of Mach number in equation (14.46) results in

$$\frac{\dot{m}}{A} = \left(\frac{k\, M\, P_0}{\sqrt{k\, R\, T_0}}\right)\left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2} M^2\right)^{-\frac{k+1}{2\,(k-1)}} \tag{14.47}$$

It can be noted that equation (14.47) holds everywhere in the converging-diverging duct and this statement also true for the throat. The throat area can be denoted as by A^*. It can be noticed that at the throat when the flow is chocked or in other words $M = 1$ and that the stagnation conditions (i.e. temperature, pressure) do not change. Hence equation (14.47) obtained the form

$$\frac{\dot{m}}{A^*} = \left(\frac{\sqrt{k}P_0}{\sqrt{RT_0}}\right)\left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{k+1}{2\,(k-1)}} \tag{14.48}$$

Since the mass flow rate is constant in the duct, dividing equations (14.48) by equation (14.47) yields

Mass Flow Rate Ratio

$$\frac{A}{A^*} = \frac{1}{M}\left(\frac{1 + \frac{k-1}{2}M^2}{\frac{k+1}{2}}\right)^{-\frac{k+1}{2\,(k-1)}} \tag{14.49}$$

Equation (14.49) relates the Mach number at any point to the cross section area ratio.

The maximum flow rate can be expressed either by taking the derivative of equation (14.48) in with respect to M and equating to zero. Carrying this calculation results at $M = 1$.

$$\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A^*}\right)_{max}\frac{P_0}{\sqrt{T_0}} = \sqrt{\frac{k}{R}}\left(\frac{k+1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{k+1}{2(k-1)}} \tag{14.50}$$

For specific heat ratio, $k = 1.4$

$$\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A^*}\right)_{max}\frac{P_0}{\sqrt{T_0}} \sim \frac{0.68473}{\sqrt{R}} \tag{14.51}$$

The maximum flow rate for air ($R = 287\frac{j}{kg\,K}$) becomes,

$$\frac{\dot{m}\sqrt{T_0}}{A^* P_0} = 0.040418 \tag{14.52}$$

Equation (14.52) is known as Fliegner's Formula on the name of one of the first engineers who observed experimentally the choking phenomenon. It can be noticed that Fliegner's equation can lead to definition of the Fliegner's Number.

$$\frac{\dot{m}\sqrt{T_0}}{A^* P_0} = \frac{\dot{m}\,\overbrace{\sqrt{k\,R\,T_0}}^{c_0}}{\sqrt{k\,R}A^* P_0} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{R}}\,\frac{\overbrace{\dot{m}\,c_0}^{Fn}}{A^* P_0}\,\frac{1}{\sqrt{k}} \tag{14.53}$$

The definition of Fliegner's number (Fn) is

$$\mathbf{Fn} \equiv \frac{\sqrt{R}\,\dot{m}\,c_0}{\sqrt{R}\,A^*\,P_0} \tag{14.54}$$

Utilizing Fliegner's number definition and substituting it into equation (14.48) results in

Fliegner's Number

$$\mathbf{Fn} = k\,M\left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)^{-\frac{k+1}{2(k-1)}} \tag{14.55}$$

and the maximum point for Fn at $M = 1$ is

$$\mathbf{Fn} = k\left(\frac{k+1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{k+1}{2(k-1)}} \tag{14.56}$$

Example 14.7: Why zero **Level: Intermediate**

Why **Fn** is zero at Mach equal to zero? Prove Fliegner number, **Fn** is maximum at $M = 1$.

Solution

Thus,

$$\frac{R\,T_0}{P^2}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2 = \frac{\mathbf{Fn}^2}{k}\left(\frac{A^*P_0}{A\,P}\right)^2 \tag{14.57}$$

Example 14.8: Naughty Proffesor **Level: Intermediate**

The pitot tube measured the temperature of a flow which was found The to be 300°C. static pressure was measured to be 2 [Bar]. The flow rate is 1 [kg/sec] and area of the conduct is 0.001 [m^2]. Calculate the Mach number, the velocity of the stream, and stagnation pressure. Assume perfect gas model with k=1.42.

Solution

This exactly the case discussed above in which the ratio of mass flow rate to the area is given along with the stagnation temperature and static pressure. Utilizing equation (14.57) will provide the solution.

$$\frac{R\,T_0}{P^2}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2 = \frac{287 \times 373}{200,000^2} \times \left(\frac{1}{0.001}\right)^2 = 2.676275 \tag{14.8.a}$$

According to Table 14.1 the Mach number is about $M = 0.74\cdots$ (the exact number does not appear here demonstrate the simplicity of the solution). The Velocity can be obtained from the

$$U = M\,c = M\sqrt{k\,R\,T} \tag{14.8.b}$$

The only unknown the equation (14.8.b) is the temperature. However, the temperature can be obtained from knowing the Mach number with the "regular" table. Utilizing the regular table or Potto GDC one obtained.

End of Ex. 14.8

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.74000	0.89686	0.77169	1.0677	0.69210	0.73898	0.54281

The temperature is then

$$T = (287 + 300) \times 0.89686 \sim 526.45K \sim 239.4°C \tag{14.8.c}$$

Hence the velocity is

$$U = 0.74 \times \sqrt{1.42 \times 287 \times 526.45} \sim 342.76[m/sec] \tag{14.8.d}$$

In the same way the static pressure is

$$P_0 = P \bigg/ \frac{P}{P_0} \sim 2/0.692 \sim 2.89[Bar] \tag{14.8.e}$$

The usage of Table 14.1 is only approximation and the exact value can be obtained utilizing Potto GDC.

Example 14.9: Stagnated Pressure Temperature **Level: Intermediate**

Calculate the Mach number for flow with given stagnation pressure of 2 [Bar] and 27°C. It is given that the mass flow rate is 1 [kg/sec] and the cross section area is 0.01[m^2]. Assume that the specific heat ratios, k =1.4.

Solution

To solve this problem, the ratio $\frac{R\,T}{{P_0}^2}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$ has to be found.

$$\left(\frac{A^*\,P_0}{A\,P}\right)^2 = \frac{R\,T}{{P_0}^2}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2 = \frac{287 \times 300}{200000^2}\left(\frac{1}{0.01}\right)^2 \sim 0.021525 \tag{14.9.a}$$

This mean that $\frac{A^*\,P_0}{A\,P} \sim 0.1467$. In the table it translate into

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.08486	0.99856	0.99641	6.8487	0.99497	6.8143	2.8679

Table 14.1 – Fliegner's number and other parameters as a function of Mach number

M	Fn	$\hat{\rho}$	$\left(\frac{P_0 A^*}{A P}\right)^2$	$\frac{R T_0}{P^2}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$	$\frac{1}{R\rho_0 P}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$	$\frac{1}{R{\rho_0}^2 T}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$
0.00	1.4E−06	1.000	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
0.05	0.070106	1.000	0.00747	2.62E−05	0.00352	0.00351
0.10	0.14084	1.000	0.029920	0.000424	0.014268	0.014197
0.20	0.28677	1.001	0.12039	0.00707	0.060404	0.059212
0.21	0.30185	1.001	0.13284	0.00865	0.067111	0.065654
0.22	0.31703	1.001	0.14592	0.010476	0.074254	0.072487
0.23	0.33233	1.002	0.15963	0.012593	0.081847	0.079722
0.24	0.34775	1.002	0.17397	0.015027	0.089910	0.087372
0.25	0.36329	1.003	0.18896	0.017813	0.098460	0.095449
0.26	0.37896	1.003	0.20458	0.020986	0.10752	0.10397
0.27	0.39478	1.003	0.22085	0.024585	0.11710	0.11294
0.28	0.41073	1.004	0.23777	0.028651	0.12724	0.12239
0.29	0.42683	1.005	0.25535	0.033229	0.13796	0.13232
0.30	0.44309	1.005	0.27358	0.038365	0.14927	0.14276
0.31	0.45951	1.006	0.29247	0.044110	0.16121	0.15372
0.32	0.47609	1.007	0.31203	0.050518	0.17381	0.16522
0.33	0.49285	1.008	0.33226	0.057647	0.18709	0.17728
0.34	0.50978	1.009	0.35316	0.065557	0.20109	0.18992
0.35	0.52690	1.011	0.37474	0.074314	0.21584	0.20316
0.36	0.54422	1.012	0.39701	0.083989	0.23137	0.21703
0.37	0.56172	1.013	0.41997	0.094654	0.24773	0.23155
0.38	0.57944	1.015	0.44363	0.10639	0.26495	0.24674
0.39	0.59736	1.017	0.46798	0.11928	0.28307	0.26264
0.40	0.61550	1.019	0.49305	0.13342	0.30214	0.27926
0.41	0.63386	1.021	0.51882	0.14889	0.32220	0.29663

Table 14.1 – Fliegner's number and other parameters as function of Mach number (continue)

M	Fn	$\hat{\rho}$	$\left(\frac{P_0 A^*}{AP}\right)^2$	$\frac{RT_0}{P^2}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$	$\frac{1}{R\rho_0 P}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$	$\frac{1}{R{\rho_0}^2 T}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$
0.42	0.65246	1.023	0.54531	0.16581	0.34330	0.31480
0.43	0.67129	1.026	0.57253	0.18428	0.36550	0.33378
0.44	0.69036	1.028	0.60047	0.20442	0.38884	0.35361
0.45	0.70969	1.031	0.62915	0.22634	0.41338	0.37432
0.46	0.72927	1.035	0.65857	0.25018	0.43919	0.39596
0.47	0.74912	1.038	0.68875	0.27608	0.46633	0.41855
0.48	0.76924	1.042	0.71967	0.30418	0.49485	0.44215
0.49	0.78965	1.046	0.75136	0.33465	0.52485	0.46677
0.50	0.81034	1.050	0.78382	0.36764	0.55637	0.49249
0.51	0.83132	1.055	0.81706	0.40333	0.58952	0.51932
0.52	0.85261	1.060	0.85107	0.44192	0.62436	0.54733
0.53	0.87421	1.065	0.88588	0.48360	0.66098	0.57656
0.54	0.89613	1.071	0.92149	0.52858	0.69948	0.60706
0.55	0.91838	1.077	0.95791	0.57709	0.73995	0.63889
0.56	0.94096	1.083	0.99514	0.62936	0.78250	0.67210
0.57	0.96389	1.090	1.033	0.68565	0.82722	0.70675
0.58	0.98717	1.097	1.072	0.74624	0.87424	0.74290
0.59	1.011	1.105	1.112	0.81139	0.92366	0.78062
0.60	1.035	1.113	1.152	0.88142	0.97562	0.81996
0.61	1.059	1.122	1.194	0.95665	1.030	0.86101
0.62	1.084	1.131	1.236	1.037	1.088	0.90382
0.63	1.109	1.141	1.279	1.124	1.148	0.94848
0.64	1.135	1.151	1.323	1.217	1.212	0.99507
0.65	1.161	1.162	1.368	1.317	1.278	1.044
0.66	1.187	1.173	1.414	1.423	1.349	1.094

Table 14.1 – Fliegner's number and other parameters as function of Mach number (continue)

M	Fn	$\hat{\rho}$	$\left(\frac{P_0 A^*}{AP}\right)^2$	$\frac{RT_0}{P^2}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$	$\frac{1}{R\rho_0 P}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$	$\frac{1}{R\rho_0{}^2 T}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$
0.67	1.214	1.185	1.461	1.538	1.422	1.147
0.68	1.241	1.198	1.508	1.660	1.500	1.202
0.69	1.269	1.211	1.557	1.791	1.582	1.260
0.70	1.297	1.225	1.607	1.931	1.667	1.320
0.71	1.326	1.240	1.657	2.081	1.758	1.382
0.72	1.355	1.255	1.708	2.241	1.853	1.448
0.73	1.385	1.271	1.761	2.412	1.953	1.516
0.74	1.415	1.288	1.814	2.595	2.058	1.587
0.75	1.446	1.305	1.869	2.790	2.168	1.661
0.76	1.477	1.324	1.924	2.998	2.284	1.738
0.77	1.509	1.343	1.980	3.220	2.407	1.819
0.78	1.541	1.362	2.038	3.457	2.536	1.903
0.79	1.574	1.383	2.096	3.709	2.671	1.991
0.80	1.607	1.405	2.156	3.979	2.813	2.082
0.81	1.642	1.427	2.216	4.266	2.963	2.177
0.82	1.676	1.450	2.278	4.571	3.121	2.277
0.83	1.712	1.474	2.340	4.897	3.287	2.381
0.84	1.747	1.500	2.404	5.244	3.462	2.489
0.85	1.784	1.526	2.469	5.613	3.646	2.602
0.86	1.821	1.553	2.535	6.006	3.840	2.720
0.87	1.859	1.581	2.602	6.424	4.043	2.842
0.88	1.898	1.610	2.670	6.869	4.258	2.971
0.89	1.937	1.640	2.740	7.342	4.484	3.104
0.90	1.977	1.671	2.810	7.846	4.721	3.244
0.91	2.018	1.703	2.882	8.381	4.972	3.389

Table 14.1 – Fliegner's number and other parameters as function of Mach number (continue)

M	Fn	$\hat{\rho}$	$\left(\frac{P_0 A^*}{AP}\right)^2$	$\frac{RT_0}{P^2}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$	$\frac{1}{R\rho_0 P}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$	$\frac{1}{R{\rho_0}^2 T}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A}\right)^2$
0.92	2.059	1.736	2.955	8.949	5.235	3.541
0.93	2.101	1.771	3.029	9.554	5.513	3.699
0.94	2.144	1.806	3.105	10.20	5.805	3.865
0.95	2.188	1.843	3.181	10.88	6.112	4.037
0.96	2.233	1.881	3.259	11.60	6.436	4.217
0.97	2.278	1.920	3.338	12.37	6.777	4.404
0.98	2.324	1.961	3.419	13.19	7.136	4.600
0.99	2.371	2.003	3.500	14.06	7.515	4.804
1.00	2.419	2.046	3.583	14.98	7.913	5.016

Example 14.10: Chamber Tube

Level: Intermediate

A gas flows in the tube with mass flow rate of 0.1 [kg/sec] and tube cross section is 0.001[m^2]. The temperature at chamber supplying the pressure to tube is 27°C. At some point the static pressure was measured to be 1.5[Bar]. Calculate for that point the Mach number, the velocity, and the stagnation pressure. Assume that the process is isentropic, $k = 1.3$, $R = 287[j/kgK]$.

Solution

The first thing that need to be done is to find the mass flow per area and it is

$$\frac{\dot{m}}{A} = 0.1/0.001 = 100.0[kg/sec/m^2] \tag{14.10.a}$$

It can be noticed that the total temperature is 300K and the static pressure is 1.5[Bar]. It is fortunate that Potto-GDC exist and it can be just plug into it and it provide that

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.17124	0.99562	0.98548	3.4757	0.98116	3.4102	1.5392

The velocity can be calculated as

$$U = M\,c = \sqrt{k\,R\,T}\,M = 0.17 \times \sqrt{1.3 \times 287 \times 300 \times} \sim 56.87[m/sec] \tag{14.10.b}$$

The stagnation pressure is

$$P_0 = \frac{P}{P/P_0} = 1.5/0.98116 = 1.5288[Bar] \tag{14.10.c}$$

14.4.6 Isentropic Tables

Table 14.2 – Isentropic Table $k = 1.4$

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.00	1.00000	1.00000	5.8E+5	1.0000	5.8E+5	2.4E+5
0.05	0.99950	0.99875	11.59	0.99825	11.57	4.838
0.10	0.99800	0.99502	5.822	0.99303	5.781	2.443
0.20	0.99206	0.98028	2.964	0.97250	2.882	1.268
0.30	0.98232	0.95638	2.035	0.93947	1.912	0.89699
0.40	0.96899	0.92427	1.590	0.89561	1.424	0.72632
0.50	0.95238	0.88517	1.340	0.84302	1.130	0.63535
0.60	0.93284	0.84045	1.188	0.78400	0.93155	0.58377
0.70	0.91075	0.79158	1.094	0.72093	0.78896	0.55425
0.80	0.88652	0.73999	1.038	0.65602	0.68110	0.53807
0.90	0.86059	0.68704	1.009	0.59126	0.59650	0.53039
0.95	0.00328	1.061	1.002	1.044	0.95781	1.017
0.96	0.00206	1.049	1.001	1.035	0.96633	1.013
0.97	0.00113	1.036	1.001	1.026	0.97481	1.01
0.98	0.000495	1.024	1.0	1.017	0.98325	1.007
0.99	0.000121	1.012	1.0	1.008	0.99165	1.003
1.00	0.83333	0.63394	1.000	0.52828	0.52828	0.52828
1.1	0.80515	0.58170	1.008	0.46835	0.47207	0.52989
1.2	0.77640	0.53114	1.030	0.41238	0.42493	0.53399
1.3	0.74738	0.48290	1.066	0.36091	0.38484	0.53974
1.4	0.71839	0.43742	1.115	0.31424	0.35036	0.54655
1.5	0.68966	0.39498	1.176	0.27240	0.32039	0.55401
1.6	0.66138	0.35573	1.250	0.23527	0.29414	0.56182

Table 14.2 – Isentropic Table *k=1.4* (continue)

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
1.7	0.63371	0.31969	1.338	0.20259	0.27099	0.56976
1.8	0.60680	0.28682	1.439	0.17404	0.25044	0.57768
1.9	0.58072	0.25699	1.555	0.14924	0.23211	0.58549
2.0	0.55556	0.23005	1.688	0.12780	0.21567	0.59309
2.5	0.44444	0.13169	2.637	0.058528	0.15432	0.62693
3.0	0.35714	0.076226	4.235	0.027224	0.11528	0.65326
3.5	0.28986	0.045233	6.790	0.013111	0.089018	0.67320
4.0	0.23810	0.027662	10.72	0.00659	0.070595	0.68830
4.5	0.19802	0.017449	16.56	0.00346	0.057227	0.69983
5.0	0.16667	0.011340	25.00	0.00189	0.047251	0.70876
5.5	0.14184	0.00758	36.87	0.00107	0.039628	0.71578
6.0	0.12195	0.00519	53.18	0.000633	0.033682	0.72136
6.5	0.10582	0.00364	75.13	0.000385	0.028962	0.72586
7.0	0.092593	0.00261	1.0E+2	0.000242	0.025156	0.72953
7.5	0.081633	0.00190	1.4E+2	0.000155	0.022046	0.73257
8.0	0.072464	0.00141	1.9E+2	0.000102	0.019473	0.73510
8.5	0.064725	0.00107	2.5E+2	6.90E−5	0.017321	0.73723
9.0	0.058140	0.000815	3.3E+2	4.74E−5	0.015504	0.73903
9.5	0.052493	0.000631	4.2E+2	3.31E−5	0.013957	0.74058
10.0	0.047619	0.000495	5.4E+2	2.36E−5	0.012628	0.74192

(Largest tables in the world can be found in Potto Gas Tables at www.potto.org)

14.4.7 The Impulse Function

One of the functions that is used in calculating the forces is the Impulse function. The Impulse function is denoted here as F, but in the literature some denote this function as I. To explain the motivation for using this definition consider the calculation of the net forces that acting on section shown in Figure (14.9). To calculate the net forces acting in the x–direction the momentum equation has to be applied

$$F_{net} = \dot{m}(U_2 - U_1) + P_2A_2 - P_1A_1 \tag{14.58}$$

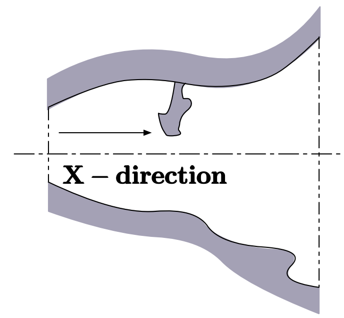


Fig. 14.9 – Schematic to explain the significance of the Impulse function.

The net force is denoted here as F_{net}.
The mass conservation also can be applied to our control volume

$$\dot{m} = \rho_1 A_1 U_1 = \rho_2 A_2 U_2 \tag{14.59}$$

Combining equation (14.58) with equation (14.59) and by utilizing the identity in equation (14.43) results in

$$F_{net} = kP_2A_2{M_2}^2 - kP_1A_1{M_1}^2 + P_2A_2 - P_1A_1 \tag{14.60}$$

Rearranging equation (14.60) and dividing it by P_0A^* results in

$$\frac{F_{net}}{P_0A^*} = \overbrace{\frac{P_2A_2}{P_0A^*}}^{f(M_2)}\overbrace{\left(1+k{M_2}^2\right)}^{f(M_2)} - \overbrace{\frac{P_1A_1}{P_0A^*}}^{f(M_1)}\overbrace{\left(1+k{M_1}^2\right)}^{f(M_1)} \tag{14.61}$$

Examining equation (14.61) shows that the right hand side is only a function of Mach number and specific heat ratio, k. Hence, if the right hand side is only a function of the Mach number and k than the left hand side must be function of only the same parameters, M and k. Defining a function that depends only on the Mach number creates the convenience for calculating the net forces acting on any device. Thus, defining the Impulse function as

$$F = PA\left(1+k{M_2}^2\right) \tag{14.62}$$

In the Impulse function when $F\,(M=1)$ is denoted as F^*

$$F^* = P^*A^*\,(1+k) \tag{14.63}$$

The ratio of the Impulse function is defined as

$$\frac{F}{F^*} = \frac{P_1 A_1}{P^* A^*}\frac{\left(1+k{M_1}^2\right)}{(1+k)} = \frac{1}{\underbrace{\frac{P^*}{P_0}}_{\left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}}} \overbrace{\frac{P_1 A_1}{P_0 A^*}\left(1+k{M_1}^2\right)}^{\text{see function (14.61)}} \frac{1}{(1+k)} \tag{14.64}$$

This ratio is different only in a coefficient from the ratio defined in equation (14.61) which makes the ratio a function of k and the Mach number. Hence, the net force is

$$F_{net} = P_0 A^* (1+k)\left(\frac{k+1}{2}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}\left(\frac{F_2}{F^*} - \frac{F_1}{F^*}\right) \tag{14.65}$$

To demonstrate the usefulness of the this function consider a simple situation of the flow through a converging nozzle.

Example 14.11: Net Force **Level: Simple**

Consider a flow of gas into a converging nozzle with a mass flow rate of $1[kg/sec]$ and the entrance area is $0.009[m^2]$ and the exit area is $0.003[m^2]$. The stagnation temperature is 400K and the pressure at point 2 was measured as $5[Bar]$. Calculate the net force acting on the nozzle and pressure at point 1.

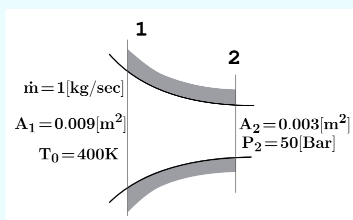


Fig. 14.10 – Schematic of a flow of a compressible substance (gas) through a converging nozzle for example (14.11)

Solution

The solution is obtained by getting the data for the Mach number. To obtained the Mach number, the ratio of $P_1 A_1 / A^* P_0$ is needed to be calculated. The denominator is needed to be determined to obtain this ratio. Utilizing Fliegner's equation (14.52), provides the following

$$A^* P_0 = \frac{\dot{m}\sqrt{RT}}{0.058} = \frac{1.0 \times \sqrt{400 \times 287}}{0.058} \sim 70061.76[N] \tag{14.11.a}$$

and

$$\frac{A_2\, P_2}{A^\star\, P_0} = \frac{500000 \times 0.003}{70061.76} \sim 2.1 \tag{14.11.b}$$

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^\star}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.27353	0.98526	0.96355	2.2121	0.94934	2.1000	0.96666

End of Ex. 14.11

With the area ratio of $\frac{A}{A^*} = 2.2121$ the area ratio of at point 1 can be calculated.

$$\frac{A_1}{A^\star} = \frac{A_2}{A^\star}\frac{A_1}{A_2} = 2.2121 \times \frac{0.009}{0.003} = 5.2227 \tag{14.11.c}$$

And utilizing again Potto-GDC provides

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^\star}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\times P}{A^*\times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.11164	0.99751	0.99380	5.2227	0.99132	5.1774	2.1949

The pressure at point **1** is

$$P_1 = P_2 \frac{P_0}{P_2}\frac{P_1}{P_0} = 5.0 \times 0.94934/0.99380 \sim 4.776[Bar] \tag{14.11.d}$$

The net force is obtained by utilizing equation (14.65)

$$\begin{aligned} F_{net} &= P_2 A_2 \frac{P_0\, A^*}{P_2\, A_2}(1+k)\left(\frac{k+1}{2}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}\left(\frac{F_2}{F^\star} - \frac{F_1}{F^\star}\right) \\ &= 500000 \times \frac{1}{2.1} \times 2.4 \times 1.2^{3.5} \times (2.1949 - 0.96666) \sim 614[kN] \end{aligned} \tag{14.11.e}$$

14.5 Normal Shock

In this section the relationships between the two sides of normal shock are presented. In this discussion, the flow is assumed to be in a steady state, and the thickness of the shock is assumed to be very small. A shock can occur in at least two different mechanisms. The first is when a large difference (above a small minimum value) between the two sides of a membrane, and when the membrane bursts (see the discussion about the shock tube). Of course, the shock travels from the high pressure to the low pressure side. The second is when many sound waves "run into" each other and accumulate (some refer to it as "coalescing") into a large difference, which is the shock wave. In fact, the sound wave can be viewed as an extremely weak shock. In the speed of sound analysis, it was assumed the medium is continuous, without any abrupt changes. This assumption is no longer valid in the case of a shock. Here, the relationship for a perfect gas is constructed.

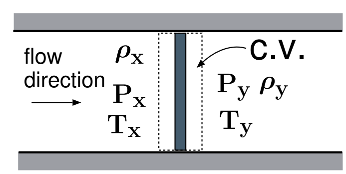


Fig. 14.11 – A shock wave inside a tube, but it can also be viewed as a one–dimensional shock wave.

In Figure 14.11 a control volume for this analysis is shown, and the gas flows from left to right. The conditions, to the left and to the right of the shock, are assumed to be uniform[5]. The conditions to the right of the shock wave are uniform, but different from the left side. The transition in the shock is abrupt and in a very narrow width. Therefore, the increase of the entropy is fundamental to the phenomenon and the understanding of it.

It is further assumed that there is no friction or heat loss at the shock (because the heat transfer is negligible due to the fact that it occurs on a relatively small surface). It is customary in this field to denote x as the upstream condition and y as the downstream condition.

The mass flow rate is constant from the two sides of the shock and therefore the mass balance is reduced to

$$\rho_x \, U_x = \rho_y \, U_y \tag{14.66}$$

In a shock wave, the momentum is the quantity that remains constant because there are no external forces. Thus, it can be written that

$$P_x - P_y = \left(\rho_x {U_y}^2 - \rho_y \, {U_x}^2\right) \tag{14.67}$$

The process is adiabatic, or nearly adiabatic, and therefore the energy equation can be written as

$$C_p \, T_x + \frac{{U_x}^2}{2} = C_p \, T_y + \frac{{U_y}^2}{2} \tag{14.68}$$

The equation of state for perfect gas reads

$$P = \rho \, R \, T \tag{14.69}$$

If the conditions upstream are known, then there are four unknown conditions downstream. A system of four unknowns and four equations is solvable. Nevertheless, one can note that there are two solutions because of the quadratic of equation (14.68). These two possible solutions refer to the direction of the flow. Physics dictates that there is only one possible solution. One cannot deduce the direction of the flow from the pressure on both sides of the shock wave. The only tool that brings us to the direction of the flow is the second law of thermodynamics. This law dictates the direction of the flow, and as it will be shown, the gas flows from a supersonic flow to a subsonic flow. Mathematically, the second law is expressed by the entropy. For the adiabatic process, the entropy must increase. In mathematical terms, it can be written as follows:

$$s_y - s_x > 0 \tag{14.70}$$

Note that the greater–equal signs were not used. The reason is that the process is irreversible, and therefore no equality can exist. Mathematically, the parameters are $P, T, U,$ and ρ, which are needed to be solved. For ideal gas, equation (14.70) is

$$\ln\left(\frac{T_y}{T_x}\right) - (k-1) \, \frac{P_y}{P_x} > 0 \tag{14.71}$$

[5]in the shock is so significant compared to the changes in medium before and after the shock that the changes in the mediums (flow) can be considered uniform.

It can also be noticed that entropy, s, can be expressed as a function of the other parameters. These equations can be viewed as two different subsets of equations. The first set is the energy, continuity, and state equations, and the second set is the momentum, continuity, and state equations. The solution of every set of these equations produces one additional degree of freedom, which will produce a range of possible solutions. Thus, one can have a whole range of solutions. In the first case, the energy equation is used, producing various resistance to the flow. This case is called Fanno flow, and Section 14.7 deals extensively with this topic. Instead of solving all the equations that were presented, one can solve only four (4) equations (including the second law), which will require additional parameters. If the energy, continuity, and state equations are solved for the arbitrary value of the T_y, a parabola in the $T-s$ diagram will be obtained. On the other hand, when the momentum equation is solved instead of the energy equation, the degree of freedom is now energy, i.e., the energy amount "added" to the shock. This situation is similar to a frictionless flow with the addition of heat, and this flow is known as Rayleigh flow. This flow is dealt with in greater detail in Section (14.9).

Since the shock has no heat transfer (a special case of Rayleigh flow) and there isn't essentially any momentum transfer (a special case of Fanno flow), the intersection of these two curves is what really happened in the shock. The entropy increases from point x to point y.

14.5.1 Solution of the Governing Equations

Equations (14.66), (14.67), and (14.68) can be converted into a dimensionless form. The reason that dimensionless forms are heavily used in this book is because by doing so it simplifies and clarifies the solution. It can also be noted that in many cases the dimensionless equations set is more easily solved.

From the continuity equation (14.66) substituting for density, ρ, the equation of state yields

$$\frac{P_x}{R\,T_x}\,U_x = \frac{P_y}{R\,T_y}\,U_y \tag{14.72}$$

Squaring equation (14.72) results in

$$\frac{{P_x}^2}{R^2\,{T_x}^2}\,{U_x}^2 = \frac{{P_y}^2}{R^2\,{T_y}^2}\,{U_y}^2 \tag{14.73}$$

Multiplying the two sides by the ratio of the specific heat, k, provides a way to obtain the speed of sound definition/equation for perfect gas, $c^2 = k\,R\,T$ to be used for the Mach number definition, as follows:

$$\frac{{P_x}^2}{T_x\,\underbrace{k\,R\,T_x}_{{c_x}^2}}{U_x}^2 = \frac{{P_y}^2}{T_y\,\underbrace{k\,R\,T_y}_{{c_y}^2}}{U_y}^2 \tag{14.74}$$

Note that the speed of sound is different on the sides of the shock. Utilizing the definition of Mach number results in

$$\frac{{P_x}^2}{T_x}{M_x}^2 = \frac{{P_y}^2}{T_y}{M_y}^2 \tag{14.75}$$

Rearranging equation (14.75) results in

$$\frac{T_y}{T_x} = \left(\frac{P_y}{P_x}\right)^2 \left(\frac{M_y}{M_x}\right)^2 \tag{14.76}$$

Energy equation (14.68) can be converted to a dimensionless form which can be expressed as

$$T_y \left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}\,{M_y}^2\right) = T_x \left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}\,{M_x}^2\right) \tag{14.77}$$

It can also be observed that equation (14.77) means that the stagnation temperature is the same, $T_{0\,y} = T_{0\,x}$. Under the perfect gas model, $\rho\,U^2$ is identical to $k\,P\,M^2$ because

$$\rho U^2 = \overbrace{\frac{P}{R\,T}}^{\rho}\overbrace{\left(\frac{U^2}{\underbrace{k\,R\,T}_{c^2}}\right)}^{M^2} k\,R\,T = k\,P\,M2 \tag{14.78}$$

Using the identity (14.78) transforms the momentum equation (14.67) into

$$P_x + k\,P_x\,{M_x}^2 = P_y + k\,P_y\,{M_y}^2 \tag{14.79}$$

Rearranging equation (14.79) yields

$$\frac{P_y}{P_x} = \frac{1 + k\,{M_x}^2}{1 + k\,{M_y}^2} \tag{14.80}$$

The pressure ratio in equation (14.80) can be interpreted as the loss of the static pressure. The loss of the total pressure ratio can be expressed by utilizing the relationship between the pressure and total pressure (see equation (14.22)) as

$$\frac{P_{0\,y}}{P_{0\,x}} = \frac{P_y\left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}\,{M_y}^2\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}}{P_x\left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}\,{M_x}^2\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}} \tag{14.81}$$

The relationship between M_x and M_y is needed to be solved from the above set of equations. This relationship can be obtained from the combination of mass, momentum, and energy equations. From equation (14.77) (energy) and equation (14.76) (mass) the temperature ratio can be eliminated.

$$\left(\frac{P_y M_y}{P_x M_x}\right)^2 = \frac{1 + \dfrac{k-1}{2}{M_x}^2}{1 + \dfrac{k-1}{2}{M_y}^2} \tag{14.82}$$

Combining the results of (14.82) with equation (14.80) results in

$$\left(\frac{1 + k{M_x}^2}{1 + k{M_y}^2}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{M_x}{M_y}\right)^2 \frac{1 + \dfrac{k-1}{2}{M_x}^2}{1 + \dfrac{k-1}{2}{M_y}^2} \tag{14.83}$$

Equation (14.83) is a symmetrical equation in the sense that if M_y is substituted with M_x and M_x substituted with M_y the equation remains the same. Thus, one solution is

$$M_y = M_x \tag{14.84}$$

It can be observed that equation (14.83) is biquadratic. According to the Gauss Biquadratic Reciprocity Theorem this kind of equation has a real solution in a certain range[6] which will be discussed later. The solution can be obtained by rewriting equation (14.83) as a polynomial (fourth order). It is also possible to cross–multiply equation (14.83) and divide it by $\left({M_x}^2 - {M_y}^2\right)$ results in

$$1 + \frac{k-1}{2}\left({M_y}^2 + {M_y}^2\right) - k\,{M_y}^2\,{M_y}^2 = 0 \tag{14.85}$$

Equation (14.85) becomes

Shock Solution

$${M_y}^2 = \frac{{M_x}^2 + \dfrac{2}{k-1}}{\dfrac{2k}{k-1}{M_x}^2 - 1} \tag{14.86}$$

The first solution (14.84) is the trivial solution in which the two sides are identical and no shock wave occurs. Clearly, in this case, the pressure and the temperature from both sides of the nonexistent shock are the same, i.e. $T_x = T_y,\ P_x = P_y$. The second solution is where the shock wave occurs.

The pressure ratio between the two sides can now be as a function of only a single Mach number, for example, M_x. Utilizing equation (14.80) and equation (14.86) provides the

[6]Ireland, K. and Rosen, M. "Cubic and Biquadratic Reciprocity." Ch. 9 in A Classical Introduction to Modern Number Theory, 2nd ed. New York: Springer-Verlag, pp. 108-137, 1990.

pressure ratio as only a function of the upstream Mach number as

$$\frac{P_y}{P_x} = \frac{2k}{k+1}{M_x}^2 - \frac{k-1}{k+1} \qquad \text{or}$$

Shock Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P_y}{P_x} = 1 + \frac{2k}{k+1}\left({M_x}^2 - 1\right) \tag{14.87}$$

The density and upstream Mach number relationship can be obtained in the same fashion to became

Shock Density Ratio

$$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x} = \frac{U_x}{U_y} = \frac{(k+1){M_x}^2}{2+(k-1){M_x}^2} \tag{14.88}$$

The fact that the pressure ratio is a function of the upstream Mach number, M_x, provides additional way of obtaining an additional useful relationship. And the temperature ratio, as a function of pressure ratio, is transformed into

Shock Temperature Ratio

$$\frac{T_y}{T_x} = \left(\frac{P_y}{P_x}\right)\left(\frac{\dfrac{k+1}{k-1} + \dfrac{P_y}{P_x}}{1 + \dfrac{k+1}{k-1}\dfrac{P_y}{P_x}}\right) \tag{14.89}$$

In the same way, the relationship between the density ratio and pressure ratio is

Shock $P - \rho$

$$\frac{\rho_x}{\rho_y} = \frac{1 + \left(\dfrac{k+1}{k-1}\right)\left(\dfrac{P_y}{P_x}\right)}{\left(\dfrac{k+1}{k-1}\right) + \left(\dfrac{P_y}{P_x}\right)} \tag{14.90}$$

which is associated with the shock wave.

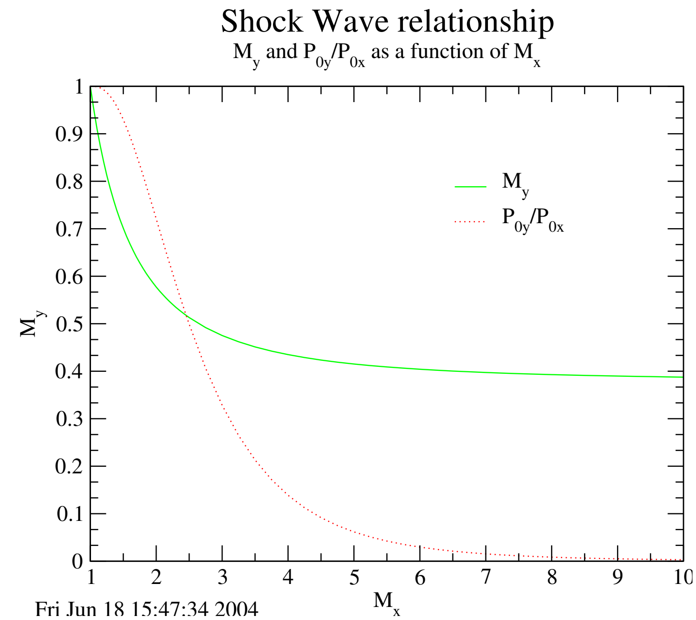


Fig. 14.12 – The exit Mach number and the stagnation pressure ratio as a function of upstream Mach number.

14.5.1.1 The Star Conditions

The speed of sound at the critical condition can also be a good reference velocity. The speed of sound at that velocity is

$$c^* = \sqrt{k\,R\,T^*} \tag{14.91}$$

In the same manner, an additional Mach number can be defined as

$$M^* = \frac{U}{c^*} \tag{14.92}$$

14.5.2 Prandtl's Condition

It can be easily observed that the temperature from both sides of the shock wave is discontinuous. Therefore, the speed of sound is different in these adjoining mediums. It is therefore convenient to define the star Mach number that will be independent of the specific Mach number (independent of the temperature).

$$M^* = \frac{U}{c^*} = \frac{c}{c^*}\frac{U}{c} = \frac{c}{c^*}\,M \tag{14.93}$$

The jump condition across the shock must satisfy the constant energy.

$$\frac{c^2}{k-1} + \frac{U^2}{2} = \frac{{c^*}^2}{k-1} + \frac{{c^*}^2}{2} = \frac{k+1}{2\,(k-1)}{c^*}^2 \tag{14.94}$$

Dividing the mass equation by the momentum equation and combining it with the perfect gas model yields

$$\frac{{c_1}^2}{k\,U_1} + U_1 = \frac{{c_2}^2}{k\,U_2} + U_2 \tag{14.95}$$

Combining equation (14.94) and (14.95) results in

$$\frac{1}{k\,U_1}\left[\frac{k+1}{2}\,{c^*}^2 - \frac{k-1}{2}U_1\right] + U_1 = \frac{1}{k\,U_2}\left[\frac{k+1}{2}{c^*}^2 - \frac{k-1}{2}\,U_2\right] + U_2 \tag{14.96}$$

After rearranging and dividing equation (14.96) the following can be obtained:

$$U_1\,U_2 = {c^*}^2 \tag{14.97}$$

or in a dimensionless form

$$M^*{}_1\,M^*{}_2 = {c^*}^2 \tag{14.98}$$

14.5.3 Operating Equations and Analysis

In Figure 14.12, the Mach number after the shock, M_y, and the ratio of the total pressure, P_{0y}/P_{0x}, are plotted as a function of the entrance Mach number. The working equations were presented earlier. Note that the M_y has a minimum value which depends on the specific heat ratio. It can be noticed that the density ratio (velocity ratio) also has a finite value regardless of the upstream Mach number.

The typical situations in which these equations can be used also include the moving shocks. The equations should be used with the Mach number (upstream or downstream) for a given pressure ratio or density ratio (velocity ratio). This kind of equations requires examining Table 14.3 for $k = 1.4$ or utilizing Potto-GDC for for value of the specific heat ratio. Finding the Mach number for a pressure ratio of 8.30879 and $k = 1.32$ and is only a few mouse clicks away from the following table.

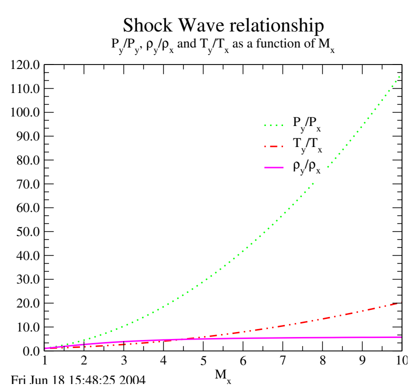


Fig. 14.13 – The ratios of the static properties of the two sides of the shock.

To illustrate the use of the above equations, an example is provided.

Example 14.12: Air Shock **Level: Basic**

Air flows with a Mach number of $M_x = 3$, at a pressure of 0.5 [bar] and a temperature of $0°C$ goes through a normal shock. Calculate the temperature, pressure, total pressure, and velocity downstream of the shock. Assume that $k = 1.4$.

Solution

Analysis:
First, the known information are $M_x = 3$, $P_x = 1.5[bar]$ and $T_x = 273K$. Using these data, the total pressure can be obtained (through an isentropic relationship in Table (14.2), i.e., P_{0x} is known). Also with the temperature, T_x, the velocity can readily be calculated. The relationship that was calculated will be utilized to obtain the ratios for the downstream of the normal shock.
$\frac{P_x}{P_{0x}} = 0.0272237 \Longrightarrow P_{0x} = 1.5/0.0272237 = 55.1[bar]$

$$c_x = \sqrt{k\,R\,T_x} = \sqrt{1.4 \times 287 \times 273} = 331.2m/sec \tag{14.12.a}$$

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
3.0000	0.47519	2.6790	3.8571	10.3333	0.32834

$$U_x = M_x \times c_x = 3 \times 331.2 = 993.6[m/sec] \tag{14.12.b}$$

Now the velocity downstream is determined by the inverse ratio of

$$\rho_y/\rho_x = U_x/U_y = 3.85714. \tag{14.12.c}$$

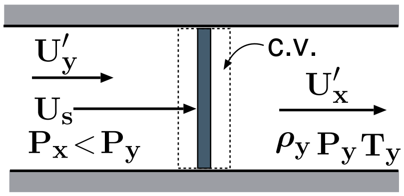
$$U_y = 993.6/3.85714 = 257.6[m/sec] \tag{14.12.d}$$

$$P_{0y} = \left(\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}\right) \times P_{0x} = 0.32834 \times 55.1[bar] = 18.09[bar] \tag{14.12.e}$$

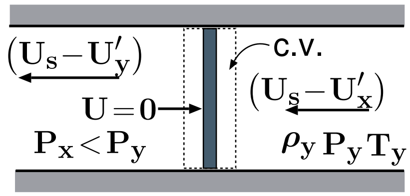
When the upstream Mach number becomes very large, the downstream Mach number (see equation (14.86)) is limited by

$$M_y{}^2 = \frac{1 + \overbrace{\frac{2}{(k-1)M_x{}^2}}^{\sim 0}}{\frac{2\,k}{k-1} - \underbrace{\frac{1}{M_x{}^2}}_{\sim 0}} = \frac{k-1}{2\,k} \tag{14.99}$$

This result is shown in Figure 14.12. The limits of the pressure ratio can be obtained by looking at equation (14.80) and by utilizing the limit that was obtained in equation (14.99).



(a) Stationary coordinates.



(b) Moving coordinates.

Fig. 14.14 – Comparison between stationary and moving coordinates for the moving shock.

14.5.4 The Moving Shocks

In some situations, the shock wave is not stationary. This kind of situation arises in many industrial applications. For example, when a valve is suddenly [7] closed and a shock propagates upstream. On the other extreme, when a valve is suddenly opened or a membrane is ruptured, a shock occurs and propagates downstream (the opposite direction of the previous case). In addition to (partially) closing or (partially) opening of value, the rigid body (not so rigid body) movement creates shocks. In some industrial applications, a liquid (metal) is pushed in two rapid stages to a cavity through a pipe system. This liquid (metal) is pushing gas (mostly) air, which creates two shock stages. The moving shock is observed by daily as hearing sound wave are moving shocks.

As a general rule, the moving shock can move downstream or upstream. The source of the shock creation, either due to the static device operation like valve operating/closing or due to moving object, is relevant to analysis but it effects the boundary conditions. This creation difference while creates the same moving shock it creates different questions and hence in some situations complicate the calculations. The most general case which this section will be dealing with is the partially open or close wave. A brief discussion on the such case (partially close/open but due the moving object) will be presented. There are more general cases where the moving shocks are created which include a change in the physical properties, but this book will not deal with them at this stage. The reluctance to deal with the most general case is due to fact it is highly specialized and complicated even beyond early graduate students level. In these changes (of opening a valve and closing a valve on the other side) create situations in which different shocks are moving in the tube. The general case is where two shocks collide into one shock and moves upstream or downstream is the general case. A specific example is common in die–casting: after the first shock moves a second shock is created in which its velocity is dictated by the upstream and downstream velocities.

In cases where the shock velocity can be approximated as a constant (in the majority of cases) or as near constant, the previous analysis, equations, and the tools developed in this chapter can be employed. The problem can be reduced to the previously studied shock, i.e., to the stationary case when the coordinates are attached to the shock front. In such a case, the steady state is obtained in the moving control value.

[7]It will be explained using dimensional analysis what is suddenly open.

For this analysis, the coordinates move with the shock. Here, the prime $'$ denotes the values of the static coordinates. Note that this notation is contrary to the conventional notation found in the literature. The reason for the deviation is that this choice reduces the programing work (especially for object–oriented programing like C++). An observer moving with the shock will notice that the pressure in the shock sides is

$$P_x{}' = P_x \qquad P_y{}' = P_y \tag{14.100}$$

The temperatures measured by the observer are

$$T_x{}' = T_x \qquad T_y{}' = T_y \tag{14.101}$$

Assuming that the shock is moving to the right, (refer to Figure 14.14) the velocity measured by the observer is

$$U_x = U_s - U_x{}' \tag{14.102}$$

Where U_s is the shock velocity which is moving to the right. The "downstream" velocity is

$$U_y{}' = U_s - U_y \tag{14.103}$$

The speed of sound on both sides of the shock depends only on the temperature and it is assumed to be constant. The upstream prime Mach number can be defined as

$$M_x{}' = \frac{U_s - U_x}{c_x} = \frac{U_s}{c_x} - M_x = M_{sx} - M_x \tag{14.104}$$

It can be noted that the additional definition was introduced for the shock upstream Mach number, $M_{sx} = \frac{U_s}{c_x}$. The downstream prime Mach number can be expressed as

$$M_y{}' = \frac{U_s - U_y}{c_y} = \frac{U_s}{c_y} - M_y = M_{sy} - M_y \tag{14.105}$$

Similar to the previous case, an additional definition was introduced for the shock downstream Mach number, M_{sy}. The relationship between the two new shock Mach numbers is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{U_s}{c_x} &= \frac{c_y}{c_x}\frac{U_s}{c_y} \\ M_{sx} &= \sqrt{\frac{T_y}{T_x}}\, M_{sy} \end{aligned} \tag{14.106}$$

The "upstream" stagnation temperature of the fluid is

Shock Stagnation Temperature

$$T_{0x} = T_x \left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2} {M_x}^2\right) \tag{14.107}$$

and the "upstream" prime stagnation pressure is

$$P_{0x} = P_x \left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2} {M_x}^2\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}} \tag{14.108}$$

The same can be said for the "downstream" side of the shock. The difference between the stagnation temperature is in the moving coordinates

$$T_{0y} - T_{0x} = 0 \tag{14.109}$$

14.5.5 Shock or Wave Drag Result from a Moving Shock

It can be shown that there is no shock drag in stationary shock[8]. However, the shock or wave drag is very significant so much so that at one point it was considered the sound barrier. Consider the Figure 14.15 where the stream lines are moving with the object speed. The other boundaries are stationary but the velocity at right boundary is not zero. The same arguments, as discussed before in the stationary case, are applied. What is difference in the present case (as oppose to the stationary shock), one side has increase the momentum of the control volume. This increase momentum in the control volume causes the shock drag. In way, it can be view as continuous acceleration of the gas around the body from zero. Note this drag is only applicable to a moving shock (unsteady shock).

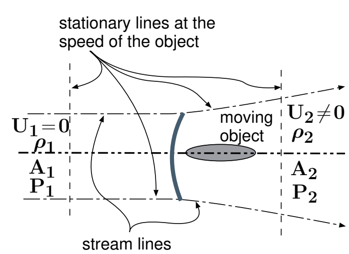


Fig. 14.15 – The diagram that reexplains the shock drag effect of a moving shock.

The moving shock is either results from a body that moves in gas or from a sudden imposed boundary like close or open valve[9]. In the first case, the forces or energies flow from body to gas and therefor there is a need for large force to accelerate

[8]for more information see "Fundamentals of Compressible Flow, Potto Project, Bar-Meir any version".

[9]According to my son, the difference between these two cases is the direction of the information. Both case there essentially bodies, however, in one the information flows from inside the field to the boundary while the other case it is the opposite.

the gas over extremely short distance (shock thickness). In the second case, the gas contains the energy (as high pressure, for example in the open valve case) and the energy potential is lost in the shock process (like shock drag).

For some strange reasons, this topic has several misconceptions that even appear in many popular and good textbooks [10]Similar situation exist in the surface tension area.. Consider the following example taken from such a book.

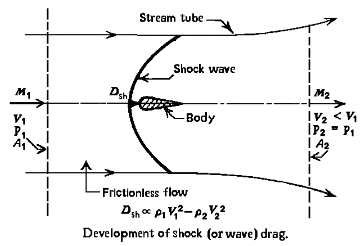


Fig. 14.16 – The diagram for the common explanation for shock or wave drag effect a shock. Please notice the strange notations (e.g. V and not U) and they result from a verbatim copy.

Example 14.13: Zucorow's Question **Level: Intermediate**

A book (see Figure 14.16) explains the shock drag is based on the following rational: The body is moving in a stationary frictionless fluid under one–dimensional flow. The left plane is moving with body at the same speed. The second plane is located "downstream from the body where the gas has expanded isotropically (after the shock wave) to the upstream static pressure." The bottom and upper stream line close the control volume. Since the pressure is the same on the both planes there is no unbalanced pressure forces. However, there is a change in the momentum in the flow direction because ($U_1 > U_2$). The force is acting on the body. There several mistakes in this explanation including the drawing. Explain what is wrong in this description (do not describe the error results from oblique shock).

Solution

Neglecting the mistake around the contact of the stream lines with the oblique shock(see for retouch in the oblique chapter), the control volume suggested is stretched with time. However, the common explanation fall to notice that when the isentropic explanation occurs the width of the area change. Thus, the simple explanation in a change only in momentum (velocity) is not appropriate. Moreover, in an expanding control volume this simple explanation is not appropriate. Notice that the relative velocity at the front of the control volume U_1 is actually zero. Hence, the claim of $U_1 > U_2$ is actually the opposite, $U_1 < U_2$.

14.5.6 Qualitative questions

1. In the analysis of the maximum temperature in the shock tube, it was assumed that process is isentropic. If this assumption is not correct would the maximum temperature obtained is increased or decreased?

[10]Similar situation exist in the surface tension area.

2. In the analysis of the maximum temperature in the shock wave it was assumed that process is isentropic. Clearly, this assumption is violated when there are shock waves. In that cases, what is the reasoning behind use this assumption any why?

14.5.7 Tables of Normal Shocks, $k = 1.4$ Ideal Gas

Table 14.3 – The shock wave table for k = 1.4

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
1.00	1.00000	1.00000	1.00000	1.00000	1.00000
1.05	0.95313	1.03284	1.08398	1.11958	0.99985
1.10	0.91177	1.06494	1.16908	1.24500	0.99893
1.15	0.87502	1.09658	1.25504	1.37625	0.99669
1.20	0.84217	1.12799	1.34161	1.51333	0.99280
1.25	0.81264	1.15938	1.42857	1.65625	0.98706
1.30	0.78596	1.19087	1.51570	1.80500	0.97937
1.35	0.76175	1.22261	1.60278	1.95958	0.96974
1.40	0.73971	1.25469	1.68966	2.12000	0.95819
1.45	0.71956	1.28720	1.77614	2.28625	0.94484
1.50	0.70109	1.32022	1.86207	2.45833	0.92979
1.55	0.68410	1.35379	1.94732	2.63625	0.91319
1.60	0.66844	1.38797	2.03175	2.82000	0.89520
1.65	0.65396	1.42280	2.11525	3.00958	0.87599
1.70	0.64054	1.45833	2.19772	3.20500	0.85572
1.75	0.62809	1.49458	2.27907	3.40625	0.83457
1.80	0.61650	1.53158	2.35922	3.61333	0.81268
1.85	0.60570	1.56935	2.43811	3.82625	0.79023
1.90	0.59562	1.60792	2.51568	4.04500	0.76736
1.95	0.58618	1.64729	2.59188	4.26958	0.74420

Table 14.3 – The shock wave table for k = 1.4 (continue)

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
2.00	0.57735	1.68750	2.66667	4.50000	0.72087
2.05	0.56906	1.72855	2.74002	4.73625	0.69751
2.10	0.56128	1.77045	2.81190	4.97833	0.67420
2.15	0.55395	1.81322	2.88231	5.22625	0.65105
2.20	0.54706	1.85686	2.95122	5.48000	0.62814
2.25	0.54055	1.90138	3.01863	5.73958	0.60553
2.30	0.53441	1.94680	3.08455	6.00500	0.58329
2.35	0.52861	1.99311	3.14897	6.27625	0.56148
2.40	0.52312	2.04033	3.21190	6.55333	0.54014
2.45	0.51792	2.08846	3.27335	6.83625	0.51931
2.50	0.51299	2.13750	3.33333	7.12500	0.49901
2.75	0.49181	2.39657	3.61194	8.65625	0.40623
3.00	0.47519	2.67901	3.85714	10.33333	0.32834
3.25	0.46192	2.98511	4.07229	12.15625	0.26451
3.50	0.45115	3.31505	4.26087	14.12500	0.21295
3.75	0.44231	3.66894	4.42623	16.23958	0.17166
4.00	0.43496	4.04688	4.57143	18.50000	0.13876
4.25	0.42878	4.44891	4.69919	20.90625	0.11256
4.50	0.42355	4.87509	4.81188	23.45833	0.09170
4.75	0.41908	5.32544	4.91156	26.15625	0.07505
5.00	0.41523	5.80000	5.00000	29.00000	0.06172
5.25	0.41189	6.29878	5.07869	31.98958	0.05100
5.50	0.40897	6.82180	5.14894	35.12500	0.04236
5.75	0.40642	7.36906	5.21182	38.40625	0.03536
6.00	0.40416	7.94059	5.26829	41.83333	0.02965

Table 14.3 – The shock wave table for k = 1.4 (continue)

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
6.25	0.40216	8.53637	5.31915	45.40625	0.02498
6.50	0.40038	9.15643	5.36508	49.12500	0.02115
6.75	0.39879	9.80077	5.40667	52.98958	0.01798
7.00	0.39736	10.46939	5.44444	57.00000	0.01535
7.25	0.39607	11.16229	5.47883	61.15625	0.01316
7.50	0.39491	11.87948	5.51020	65.45833	0.01133
7.75	0.39385	12.62095	5.53890	69.90625	0.00979
8.00	0.39289	13.38672	5.56522	74.50000	0.00849
8.25	0.39201	14.17678	5.58939	79.23958	0.00739
8.50	0.39121	14.99113	5.61165	84.12500	0.00645
8.75	0.39048	15.82978	5.63218	89.15625	0.00565
9.00	0.38980	16.69273	5.65116	94.33333	0.00496
9.25	0.38918	17.57997	5.66874	99.65625	0.00437
9.50	0.38860	18.49152	5.68504	105.12500	0.00387
9.75	0.38807	19.42736	5.70019	110.73958	0.00343
10.00	0.38758	20.38750	5.71429	116.50000	0.00304

14.6 Isothermal Flow

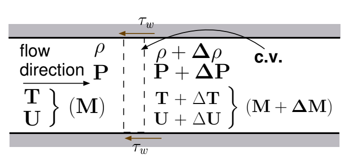


Fig. 14.17 – Control volume for isothermal flow.

In this section a model dealing with gas that flows through a long tube is described. This model has a applicability to situations which occur in a relatively long distance and where heat transfer is relatively rapid so that the temperature can be treated, for engineering purposes, as a constant. For example, this model is applicable when a natural gas flows over several hundreds of meters. Such situations are common in large cities in U.S.A. where natural gas is used for heating. It is more predominant (more applicable) in situations where the gas is pumped over a length of kilometers.

The high speed of the gas is obtained or explained by the combination of heat transfer and the friction to the flow. For a long pipe, the pressure difference reduces the density of the gas. For instance, in a perfect gas, the density is inverse of the pressure (it has to be kept in mind that the gas undergoes an isothermal process.). To maintain conservation of mass, the velocity increases inversely to the pressure. At critical point the velocity reaches the speed of sound at the exit and hence the flow will be choked[11].

14.6.1 The Control Volume Analysis/Governing equations

Fig. 14.17 describes the flow of gas from the left to the right. The heat transfer up stream (or down stream) is assumed to be negligible. Hence, the energy equation can be written as the following:

$$\frac{d\,Q}{\dot{m}} = c_p\, dT + d\frac{U^2}{2} = c_p\, dT_0 \tag{14.110}$$

The momentum equation is written as the following

$$-A\, dP - \tau_w\, dA_{\text{wetted area}} = \dot{m}\, dU \tag{14.111}$$

where A is the cross section area (it doesn't have to be a perfect circle; a close enough shape is sufficient.). The shear stress is the force per area that acts on the fluid by the tube wall. The $A_{wetted\ area}$ is the area that shear stress acts on. The second law of thermodynamics reads

$$\frac{s_2 - s_1}{C_p} = \ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} - \frac{k-1}{k}\ln\frac{P_2}{P_1} \tag{14.112}$$

The mass conservation is reduced to

$$\dot{m} = \text{constant} = \rho\, U\, A \tag{14.113}$$

Again it is assumed that the gas is a perfect gas and therefore, equation of state is expressed as the following:

$$P = \rho\, R\, T \tag{14.114}$$

14.6.2 Dimensionless Representation

In this section the equations are transformed into the dimensionless form and presented as such. First it must be recalled that the temperature is constant and therefore, equation of state reads

$$\frac{dP}{P} = \frac{d\rho}{\rho} \tag{14.115}$$

[11]This explanation is not correct as it will be shown later on. Close to the critical point (about, $1/\sqrt{k}$, the heat transfer, is relatively high and the isothermal flow model is not valid anymore. Therefore, the study of the isothermal flow above this point is only an academic discussion but also provides the upper limit for Fanno Flow.

It is convenient to define a hydraulic diameter

$$D_H = \frac{4 \times \text{Cross Section Area}}{\text{wetted perimeter}} \tag{14.116}$$

The Fanning friction factor[12] is introduced, this factor is a dimensionless friction factor sometimes referred to as the friction coefficient as

$$f = \frac{\tau_w}{\frac{1}{2}\rho U^2} \tag{14.117}$$

Substituting equation (14.117) into momentum equation (14.111) yields

$$-dP - \frac{4\,dx}{D_H} f \left(\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\,U^2\right) = \overbrace{\rho\,U}^{\frac{\dot{m}}{A}}\,dU \tag{14.118}$$

Rearranging equation (14.118) and using the identify for perfect gas $M^2 = \rho U^2/kP$ yields:

$$-\frac{dP}{P} - \frac{4\,f\,dx}{D_H}\left(\frac{k\,P\,M^2}{2}\right) = \frac{k\,P\,M^2\,dU}{U} \tag{14.119}$$

The pressure, P as a function of the Mach number has to substitute along with velocity, U as

$$U^2 = k\,R\,T M^2 \tag{14.120}$$

Differentiation of equation (14.120) yields

$$d(U^2) = k\,R\,\left(M^2\;dT + T\;d(M^2)\right) \tag{14.121}$$

$$\frac{d(M^2)}{M^2} = \frac{d(U^2)}{U^2} - \frac{dT}{T} \tag{14.122}$$

It can be noticed that $dT = 0$ for isothermal process and therefore

$$\frac{d(M^2)}{M^2} = \frac{d(U^2)}{U^2} = \frac{2U\;dU}{U^2} = \frac{2dU}{U} \tag{14.123}$$

The dimensionalization of the mass conservation equation yields

$$\frac{d\rho}{\rho} + \frac{dU}{U} = \frac{d\rho}{\rho} + \frac{2\,U\,dU}{2U^2} = \frac{d\rho}{\rho} + \frac{d(U^2)}{2\,U^2} = 0 \tag{14.124}$$

Differentiation of the isotropic (stagnation) relationship of the pressure (14.22) yields

$$\frac{dP_0}{P_0} = \frac{dP}{P} + \left(\frac{\frac{k\,M^2}{2}}{1 + \frac{k-1}{2}M^2}\right)\frac{dM^2}{M^2} \tag{14.125}$$

[12]It should be noted that Fanning factor based on hydraulic radius, instead of diameter friction equation, thus "Fanning f" values are only 1/4th of "Darcy f" values.

Differentiation of Eq. (14.20) yields:

$$dT_0 = dT\left(1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2\right) + T\,\frac{k-1}{2}\,dM^2 \tag{14.126}$$

Notice that $dT_0 \neq 0$ in an isothermal flow. There is no change in the actual temperature of the flow but the stagnation temperature increases or decreases depending on the Mach number (supersonic flow of subsonic flow). Substituting T for equation (14.126) yields:

$$dT_0 = \frac{T_0\,\dfrac{k-1}{2}\,d\,M^2}{\left(1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)}\,\frac{M^2}{M^2} \tag{14.127}$$

Rearranging equation (14.127) yields

$$\frac{dT_0}{T_0} = \frac{(k-1)\,M^2}{2\left(1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}\right)}\,\frac{dM^2}{M^2} \tag{14.128}$$

By utilizing the momentum equation it is possible to obtain a relation between the pressure and density. Recalling that an isothermal flow ($dT = 0$) and combining it with perfect gas model yields

$$\frac{dP}{P} = \frac{d\rho}{\rho} \tag{14.129}$$

From the continuity equation (see equation (14.123)) leads

$$\frac{dM^2}{M^2} = \frac{2dU}{U} \tag{14.130}$$

The four equations momentum, continuity (mass), energy, state are described above. There are 4 unknowns (M, T, P, ρ)[13] and with these four equations the solution is attainable. One can notice that there are two possible solutions (because of the square power). These different solutions are supersonic and subsonic solution.

The distance friction, $t\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$, is selected as the choice for the independent variable. Thus, the equations need to be obtained as a function of $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$. The density is eliminated from equation (14.124) when combined with equation (14.129) to become

$$\frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{dU}{U} \tag{14.131}$$

After substituting the velocity (14.131) into equation (14.119), one can obtain

$$-\frac{dP}{P} - \frac{4\,f\,dx}{D_H}\left(\frac{k\,P\,M^2}{2}\right) = k\,P\,M^2\,\frac{dP}{P} \tag{14.132}$$

[13]Assuming the upstream variables are known.

Equation (14.132) can be rearranged into

$$\frac{dP}{P} = \frac{d\rho}{\rho} = -\frac{dU}{U} = -\frac{1}{2}\frac{dM^2}{M^2} = -\frac{k\,M^2}{2\left(1-k\,M^2\right)} 4\,f\,\frac{dx}{D} \tag{14.133}$$

Similarly or by other paths, the stagnation pressure can be expressed as a function of $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$

$$\frac{dP_0}{P_0} = \frac{k\,M^2\left(1-\dfrac{k+1}{2}\,M^2\right)}{2\left(k\,M^2-1\right)\left(1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)} 4f\frac{dx}{D} \tag{14.134}$$

$$\frac{dT_0}{T_0} = \frac{k\,(1-k)\,M^2}{2\left(1-k\,M^2\right)\left(1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)}\,4\,f\frac{dx}{D} \tag{14.135}$$

The variables in equation (14.133) can be separated to obtain integrable form as follows

$$\int_0^L \frac{4\,f\,dx}{D} = \int_{M^2}^{1/k}\frac{1-k\,M2}{k\,M2}dM^2 \tag{14.136}$$

It can be noticed that at the entrance $(x = 0)$ for which $M = M_{x=0}$ (the initial velocity in the tube isn't zero). The term $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ is positive for any x, thus, the term on the other side has to be positive as well. To obtain this restriction $1 = k\,M^2$. Thus, the value $M = \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}$ is the limiting case from a mathematical point of view. When Mach number larger than $M > \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}$ it makes the right hand side of the integrate negative. The physical meaning of this value is similar to $M = 1$ choked flow which was discussed in a variable area flow in Section 14.4.

Further it can be noticed from equation (14.135) that when $M \rightarrow \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}$ the value of right hand side approaches infinity (∞). Since the stagnation temperature (T_0) has a finite value which means that $dT_0 \rightarrow \infty$. Heat transfer has a limited value therefore the model of the flow must be changed. A more appropriate model is an adiabatic flow model yet this model can serve as a bounding boundary (or limit).

Integration of equation (14.136) requires information about the relationship between the length, x, and friction factor f. The friction is a function of the Reynolds number along the tube. Knowing the Reynolds number variations is important. The Reynolds number is defined as

$$Re = \frac{D\,U\,\rho}{\mu} \tag{14.137}$$

The quantity $U\,\rho$ is constant along the tube (mass conservation) under constant area. Thus, only viscosity is varied along the tube. However under the assumption of ideal gas, viscosity is only a function of the temperature. The temperature in isothermal process (the definition) is constant and thus the viscosity is constant. In real gas, the pressure effects are very minimal as described in "Basic of fluid mechanics" by this author. Thus, the friction factor can be integrated to yield

Friction Mach Isothermal Flow

$$\left.\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right|_{max} = \frac{1-k\,M^2}{k\,M^2} + \ln\left(k\,M^2\right) \tag{14.138}$$

The definition for perfect gas yields $M^2 = U^2/k\,R\,T$ and noticing that $T = constant$ is used to describe the relation of the properties at $M = 1/\sqrt{k}$. By denoting the superscript symbol $*$ for the choking condition, one can obtain that

$$\frac{M^2}{U^2} = \frac{1/k}{{U^*}^2} \tag{14.139}$$

Rearranging equation (14.139) is transformed into

$$\frac{U}{U^*} = \sqrt{k}M \tag{14.140}$$

Utilizing the continuity equation provides

$$\rho U = \rho^* U^* \quad \Longrightarrow \quad \frac{\rho}{\rho^\star} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}\,M} \tag{14.141}$$

Reusing the perfect–gas relationship

Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P}{P^*} = \frac{\rho}{\rho^*} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}\,M} \tag{14.142}$$

Utilizing the relation for stagnated isotropic pressure one can obtain

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0^*} = \frac{P}{P^*}\left[\frac{1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2}{1+\frac{k-1}{2k}}\right]^{\frac{k}{k-1}} \tag{14.143}$$

Substituting for $\frac{P}{P^*}$ equation (14.142) and rearranging yields

Stagnation Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0^*} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}\left(\frac{2\,k}{3\,k-1}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}\left(1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}\frac{1}{M} \tag{14.144}$$

And the stagnation temperature at the critical point can be expressed as

Stagnation Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{T_0}{T_0^*} = \frac{T}{T^*}\frac{1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}M^2}{1+\dfrac{k-1}{2\,k}} = \frac{2\,k}{3\,k-1}\left(1+\frac{k-1}{2}\right)M^2 \tag{14.145}$$

These equations (14.140)-(14.145) are presented on in Figure (14.18).

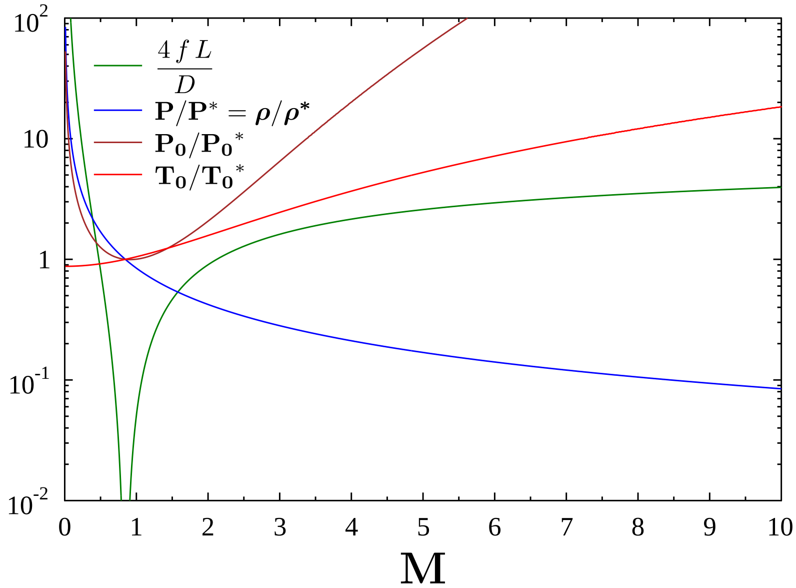


Fig. 14.18 – Description of the pressure, temperature relationships as a function of the Mach number for isothermal flow.

14.6.3 The Entrance Limitation of Supersonic Branch

This situation deals with situations where the conditions at the tube exit have not arrived at the critical condition. It is very useful to obtain the relationships between the entrance and the exit conditions for this case. Denote *1* and *2* as the conditions at the inlet and exit respectably. From equation (14.133)

$$\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} = \left.\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right|_{max_1} - \left.\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right|_{max_2} = \frac{1 - k\,{M_1}^2}{k\,{M_1}^2} - \frac{1 - k\,{M_2}^2}{k\,{M_2}^2} + \ln\left(\frac{M_1}{M_2}\right)^2 \tag{14.146}$$

For the case that $M_1 >> M_2$ and $M_1 \rightarrow 1$ equation (14.146) is reduced into the following approximation

$$\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} = 2\ln\left(M_1\right) - 1 - \overbrace{\frac{1 - k\,{M_2}^2}{k{M_2}^2}}^{\sim 0} \tag{14.147}$$

Solving for M_1 results in

$$M_1 \sim e^{\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}+1\right)} \tag{14.148}$$

This relationship shows the maximum limit that Mach number can approach when the heat transfer is extraordinarily fast. In reality, even small $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} > 2$ results in a Mach number which is larger than 4.5. This velocity requires a large entrance length to achieve good heat transfer. With this conflicting mechanism obviously the flow is closer to the Fanno flow model. Yet, this model provides the directions of the heat transfer effects on the flow.

Example 14.14: Isothermal Example **Level: Basic**

Calculate the exit Mach number for pipe with $\dfrac{4\,f\,L}{D} = 3$ under the assumption of the isothermal flow and supersonic flow. Estimate the heat transfer needed to achieve this flow.

Solution

14.6.4 Supersonic Branch

Apparently, this analysis/model is over simplified for the supersonic branch and does not produce reasonable results since it neglects to take into account the heat transfer effects. A dimensionless analysis[14] demonstrates that all the common materials that the author is familiar which creates a large error in the fundamental assumption of the model and the model breaks. Nevertheless, this model can provide a better understanding to the trends and deviations from Fanno flow model.

In the supersonic flow, the hydraulic entry length is very large as will be shown below. However, the feeding diverging nozzle somewhat reduces the required entry length (as opposed to converging feeding). The thermal entry length is in the order of the hydrodynamic entry length (look at the Prandtl number[15] , (0.7-1.0), value for the common gases.). Most of the heat transfer is hampered in the sublayer thus the core assumption of isothermal flow (not enough heat transfer so the temperature isn't constant) breaks down[16].

The flow speed at the entrance is very large, over hundred of meters per second. For example, a gas flows in a tube with $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} = 10$ the required entry Mach number is over 200. Almost all the perfect gas model substances dealt with in this book, the speed of sound is a function of temperature. For this illustration, for most gas cases the speed of sound is about $300[m/sec]$. For example, even with low temperature like $200K$ the speed of sound of air is $283[m/sec]$. So, even for relatively small tubes with $\frac{4\,f\,D}{D} = 10$ the inlet speed is over 56 [km/sec]. This requires that the entrance length to be larger than the actual length of the tub for air.

$$L_{entrance} = 0.06\,\frac{U\,D}{\nu} \tag{14.149}$$

The typical values of the kinetic viscosity, ν, are 0.0000185 kg/m-sec at 300K and 0.0000130034

[14] This dimensional analysis is a bit tricky, and is based on estimates. Currently and ashamedly the author is looking for a more simplified explanation. The current explanation is correct but based on hands waving and definitely does not satisfy the author.

[15] is relating thermal boundary layer to the momentum boundary layer.

[16] See Kays and Crawford "Convective Heat Transfer" (equation 12-12).

kg/m-sec at 200K. Combine this information with our case of $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} = 10$

$$\frac{L_{entrance}}{D} = 250746268.7$$

On the other hand a typical value of friction coefficient $f = 0.005$ results in

$$\frac{L_{max}}{D} = \frac{10}{4 \times 0.005} = 500$$

The fact that the actual tube length is only less than 1% of the entry length means that the assumption is that the isothermal flow also breaks (as in a large response time). If Mach number is changing from 10 to 1 the kinetic energy change is about $\frac{\mathbf{T_0}}{\mathbf{T_0}^*} = 18.37$ which means that the maximum amount of energy is insufficient.

Now with limitation, this topic will be covered in the next version because it provide some insight and boundary to the Fanno Flow model.

14.6.5 Figures and Tables

Table 14.4 – The Isothermal Flow basic parameters

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$
0.03000	785.97	28.1718	17.6651	28.1718	0.87516
0.04000	439.33	21.1289	13.2553	21.1289	0.87528
0.05000	279.06	16.9031	10.6109	16.9031	0.87544
0.06000	192.12	14.0859	8.8493	14.0859	0.87563
0.07000	139.79	12.0736	7.5920	12.0736	0.87586
0.08000	105.89	10.5644	6.6500	10.5644	0.87612
0.09000	82.7040	9.3906	5.9181	9.3906	0.87642
0.10000	66.1599	8.4515	5.3334	8.4515	0.87675
0.20000	13.9747	4.2258	2.7230	4.2258	0.88200
0.25000	7.9925	3.3806	2.2126	3.3806	0.88594
0.30000	4.8650	2.8172	1.8791	2.8172	0.89075
0.35000	3.0677	2.4147	1.6470	2.4147	0.89644
0.40000	1.9682	2.1129	1.4784	2.1129	0.90300

Table 14.4 – The Isothermal Flow basic parameters (continue)

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$
0.45000	1.2668	1.8781	1.3524	1.8781	0.91044
0.50000	0.80732	1.6903	1.2565	1.6903	0.91875
0.55000	0.50207	1.5366	1.1827	1.5366	0.92794
0.60000	0.29895	1.4086	1.1259	1.4086	0.93800
0.65000	0.16552	1.3002	1.0823	1.3002	0.94894
0.70000	0.08085	1.2074	1.0495	1.2074	0.96075
0.75000	0.03095	1.1269	1.0255	1.1269	0.97344
0.80000	0.00626	1.056	1.009	1.056	0.98700
0.81000	0.00371	1.043	1.007	1.043	0.98982
0.81879	0.00205	1.032	1.005	1.032	0.99232
0.82758	0.000896	1.021	1.003	1.021	0.99485
0.83637	0.000220	1.011	1.001	1.011	0.99741
0.84515	0.0	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000

14.6.6 Isothermal Flow Examples

There can be several kinds of questions aside from the proof questions[17]. Generally, the "engineering" or practical questions can be divided into driving force (pressure difference), resistance (diameter, friction factor, friction coefficient, etc.), and mass flow rate questions. In this model no questions about shock (should) exist[18].

The driving force questions deal with what should be the pressure difference to obtain a certain flow rate. Here is an example.

Example 14.15: Isothermal Flow Rate **Level: Intermediate**

A tube of 0.25 [m] diameter and 5000 [m] in length is attached to a pump. What should be the pump pressure so that a flow rate of 2 $[kg/sec]$ will be achieved? Assume that friction factor $f = 0.005$ and the exit pressure is $1 [bar]$. The specific heat for the

[17]The proof questions are questions that ask for proof or for finding a mathematical identity (normally good for mathematicians and study of perturbation methods). These questions or examples will appear in the later versions.

[18]Those who are mathematically inclined can include these kinds of questions but there are no real world applications to isothermal model with shock.

continue Ex. 14.15

gas, $k = 1.31$, surroundings temperature 27°C, $R = 290 \left[\frac{J}{K\,kg}\right]$. Hint: calculate the maximum flow rate and then check if this request is reasonable.

Solution

If the flow was incompressible then for known density, ρ, the velocity can be calculated by utilizing $\Delta P = \frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\frac{U^2}{2g}$. In incompressible flow, the density is a function of the entrance Mach number. The exit Mach number is not necessarily $1/\sqrt{k}$ i.e. the flow is not choked. First, check whether flow is choked (or even possible).
Calculating the resistance, $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$

$$\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} = \frac{4 \times 0.0055000}{0.25} = 400$$

Utilizing Table (14.4) or the Potto–GDC provides

M	$\frac{4fl}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$
0.04331	400.00	20.1743	12.5921	0.0	0.89446

The maximum flow rate (the limiting case) can be calculated by utilizing the above table. The velocity of the gas at the entrance $U = cM = 0.04331 \times \sqrt{1.31 \times 290 \times 300} \cong 14.62 \left[\frac{m}{sec}\right]$. The density reads

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{2,017,450}{290 \times 300} \cong 23.19 \left[\frac{kg}{m^3}\right] \tag{14.15.a}$$

The maximum flow rate then reads

$$\dot{m} = \rho A U = 23.19 \times \frac{\pi \times (0.25)^2}{4} \times 14.62 \cong 16.9 \left[\frac{kg}{sec}\right] \tag{14.15.b}$$

The maximum flow rate is larger then the requested mass rate hence the flow is not choked. It is note worthy to mention that since the isothermal model breaks around the choking point, the flow rate is really some what different. It is more appropriate to assume an isothermal model hence our model is appropriate.
For incompressible flow, the pressure loss is expressed as follows

$$P_1 - P_2 = \frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\frac{U^2}{2} \tag{14.15.c}$$

Now note that for incompressible flow $U_1 = U_2 = U$ and $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ represent the ratio of the traditional h_{12}. To obtain a similar expression for isothermal flow, a relationship between M_2 and M_1 and pressures has to be derived. From equation (14.15.c) one can obtained that

$$M_2 = M_1 \frac{P_1}{P_2} \tag{14.15.d}$$

To solve this problem the flow rate has to be calculated as

$$\dot{m} = \rho A U = 2.0 \left[\frac{kg}{sec}\right] \tag{14.15.e}$$

End of Ex. 14.15

$$\dot{m} = \frac{P_1}{RT} A \frac{kU}{k} = \frac{P_1}{\sqrt{kRT}} A \frac{kU}{\sqrt{kRT}} = \frac{P_1}{c} A k M_1 \tag{14.15.f}$$

Now combining with equation (14.15.d) yields

$$\dot{m} = \frac{M_2 P_2 A k}{c} \tag{14.15.g}$$

$$M_2 = \frac{\dot{m} c}{P_2 A k} = \frac{2 \times 337.59}{100000 \times \frac{\pi \times (0.25)^2}{4} \times 1.31} = 0.103 \tag{14.15.h}$$

From Table (14.4) or by utilizing the Potto–GDC one can obtain

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{T_0{}^*}$
0.10300	66.6779	8.4826	5.3249	0.0	0.89567

The entrance Mach number is obtained by

$$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_1 = 66.6779 + 400 \cong 466.68 \tag{14.15.i}$$

Hence,

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{T_0{}^*}$
0.04014	466.68	21.7678	13.5844	0.0	0.89442

The pressure should be

$$P = 21.76780 \times 8.4826 = 2.566[Bar] \tag{14.15.j}$$

Note that tables in this example are for $k = 1.31$

Example 14.16: Pipe Flow Calculations **Level: Basic**

A flow of gas was considered for a distance of 0.5 [km] (500 [m]). A flow rate of 0.2 [kg/sec] is required. Due to safety concerns, the maximum pressure allowed for the gas is only 10[bar]. Assume that the flow is isothermal and k=1.4, calculate the required diameter of tube. The friction coefficient for the tube can be assumed as 0.02 (A relative smooth tube of cast iron.). Note that tubes are provided in increments of 0.5 [in][19] You can assume that the soundings temperature to be 27°C.

Solution

At first, the minimum diameter will be obtained when the flow is choked. Thus, the maximum M_1 that can be obtained when the M_2 is at its maximum and back pressure is at the

continue Ex. 14.16

atmospheric pressure.

$$M_1 = M_2 \frac{P_2}{P_1} = \overbrace{\frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}}^{M_{max}} \frac{1}{10} = 0.0845 \tag{14.16.a}$$

Now, with the value of M_1 either by utilizing Table 14.4 or using the provided program yields

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$
0.08450	94.4310	10.0018	6.2991	0.0	0.87625

With $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{max} = 94.431$, the value of minimum diameter.

$$D = \frac{4fL}{\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{max}} \simeq \frac{4 \times 0.02 \times 500}{94.43} \simeq 0.42359[m] = 16.68[in] \tag{14.16.b}$$

However, the pipes are provided only in 0.5 increments and the next size is 17[in] or 0.4318[m]. With this pipe size the calculations are to be repeated in reverse and produces: (Clearly the maximum mass is determined with)

$$\dot{m} = \rho A U = \rho A M c = \frac{P}{RT} A M \sqrt{kRT} = \frac{PAM\sqrt{k}}{\sqrt{RT}} \tag{14.16.c}$$

The usage of the above equation clearly applied to the whole pipe. The only point that must be emphasized is that all properties (like Mach number, pressure and etc) have to be taken at the same point. The new $\frac{4fL}{D}$ is

$$\frac{4fL}{D} = \frac{4 \times 0.02 \times 500}{0.4318} \simeq 92.64 \tag{14.16.d}$$

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$
0.08527	92.6400	9.9110	6.2424	1.0	0.87627

To check whether the flow rate satisfies the requirement

$$\dot{m} = \frac{10^6 \times \frac{\pi \times 0.4318^2}{4} \times 0.0853 \times \sqrt{1.4}}{\sqrt{287 \times 300}} \approx 50.3[kg/sec] \tag{14.16.e}$$

Since $50.3 \geqslant 0.2$ the mass flow rate requirement is satisfied.
It should be noted that P should be replaced by P_0 in the calculations. The speed of sound at the entrance is

$$c = \sqrt{kRT} = \sqrt{1.4 \times 287 \times 300} \cong 347.2 \left[\frac{m}{sec}\right] \tag{14.16.f}$$

and the density is

$$\rho = \frac{P}{RT} = \frac{1,000,000}{287 \times 300} = 11.61 \left[\frac{kg}{m^3}\right] \tag{14.16.g}$$

End of Ex. 14.16

The velocity at the entrance should be

$$U = M * c = 0.08528 \times 347.2 \cong 29.6 \left[\frac{m}{sec}\right] \tag{14.16.h}$$

The diameter should be

$$D = \sqrt{\frac{4\dot{m}}{\pi U \rho}} = \sqrt{\frac{4 \times 0.2}{\pi \times 29.6 \times 11.61}} \cong 0.027 \tag{14.16.i}$$

Nevertheless, for the sake of the exercise the other parameters will be calculated. This situation is reversed question. The flow rate is given with the diameter of the pipe. It should be noted that the flow isn't choked.

.

Example 14.17: Gas Station

Level: Intermediate

A gas flows of from a station (a) with pressure of 20[bar] through a pipe with 0.4[m] diameter and 4000 [m] length to a different station (b). The pressure at the exit (station (b)) is 2[bar]. The gas and the sounding temperature can be assumed to be 300 K. Assume that the flow is isothermal, k=1.4, and the average friction f=0.01. Calculate the Mach number at the entrance to pipe and the flow rate.

Solution

First, the information whether the flow is choked needs to be found. Therefore, at first it will be assumed that the whole length is the maximum length.

$$\left.\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right|_{max} = \frac{4 \times 0.01 \times 4000}{0.4} = 400 \tag{14.17.a}$$

with $\left.\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right|_{max} = 400$ the following can be written

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^{*T}}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^{*T}}$	$\frac{P}{P^{*T}}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^{*T}}$
0.0419	400.72021	0.87531	20.19235	20.19235	12.66915

From the table $M_1 \approx 0.0419$,and $\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^{*T}} \approx 12.67$

$${P_0}^{*T} \cong \frac{28}{12.67} \simeq 2.21[bar] \tag{14.17.b}$$

The pressure at point (b) by utilizing the isentropic relationship ($M = 1$) pressure ratio is 0.52828.

$$P_2 = \frac{{P_0}^{*T}}{\left(\frac{P_2}{{P_0}^{*T}}\right)} = 2.21 \times 0.52828 = 1.17[bar] \tag{14.17.c}$$

[19]It is unfortunate, but it seems that this standard will be around in USA for some time.

End of Ex. 14.17

As the pressure at point (b) is smaller than the actual pressure $P^* < P_2$ than the actual pressure one must conclude that the flow is not choked. The solution is an iterative process.

1. Guess reasonable value of M_1 and calculate $\frac{4fL}{D}$
2. Calculate the value of $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_2$ by subtracting $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_1 - \frac{4fL}{D}$
3. Obtain M_2 from the Table ? or by using the Potto–GDC.
4. Calculate the pressure, P_2 bear in mind that this isn't the real pressure but based on the assumption.
5. Compare the results of guessed pressure P_2 with the actual pressure and choose new Mach number M_1 accordingly.

The process has been done and is provided in Figure or in a table obtained from Potto–GDC.

M_1	M_2	$\left.\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right\|_{max}\right\|_1$	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P_2}{P_1}$
0.0419	0.59338	400.32131	400.00000	0.10000

The flow rate is

$$\dot{m} = \rho A M c = \frac{P\sqrt{k}}{\sqrt{RT}}\frac{\pi \times D^2}{4} M = \frac{2000000\sqrt{1.4}}{\sqrt{300 \times 287}}\pi \times 0.2^2 \times 0.0419 \simeq 42.46[kg/sec] \tag{14.17.d}$$

In this chapter, there are no examples on isothermal with supersonic flow.

Table 14.5 – The flow parameters for unchoked flow

M_1	M_2	$\left.\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right\|_{max}\right\|_1$	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P_2}{P_1}$
0.7272	0.84095	0.05005	0.05000	0.10000
0.6934	0.83997	0.08978	0.08971	0.10000
0.6684	0.84018	0.12949	0.12942	0.10000
0.6483	0.83920	0.16922	0.16912	0.10000
0.5914	0.83889	0.32807	0.32795	0.10000
0.5807	0.83827	0.36780	0.36766	0.10000
0.5708	0.83740	0.40754	0.40737	0.10000

14.7 *Fanno Flow*

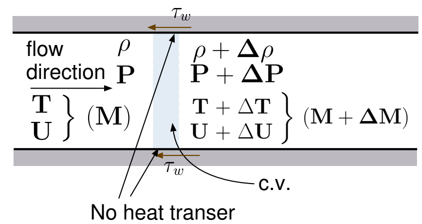


Fig. 14.19 – Control volume of the gas flow in a constant cross section for Fanno Flow.

This adiabatic flow model with friction is named after Ginno Fanno a Jewish engineer. This model is the second pipe flow model described here. The main restriction for this model is that heat transfer is negligible and can be ignored [20]. This model is applicable to flow processes which are very fast compared to heat transfer mechanisms with small Eckert number. This model explains many industrial flow processes which includes emptying of pressured container through a relatively short tube, exhaust system of an internal combustion engine, compressed air systems, etc. As this model raised from the need to explain the steam flow in turbines.

14.7.1 Introduction

Consider a gas flowing through a conduit with a friction (see Figure 14.19). It is advantages to examine the simplest situation and yet without losing the core properties of the process. The mass (continuity equation) balance can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \dot{m} &= \rho\, A\, U = constant \\ \hookrightarrow \rho_1\, U_1 &= \rho_2\, U_2 \end{aligned} \tag{14.150}$$

The energy conservation (under the assumption that this model is adiabatic flow and the friction is not transformed into thermal energy) reads

$$\begin{aligned} T_{0\,1} &= T_{0\,2} \\ \hookrightarrow T_1 + \frac{{U_1}^2}{2\, c_p} &= T_2 + \frac{{U_2}^2}{2\, c_p} \end{aligned} \tag{14.151}$$

Or in a derivative from

$$C_p\, dT + d\left(\frac{U^2}{2}\right) = 0 \tag{14.152}$$

Again for simplicity, the perfect gas model is assumed[21].

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \rho\, R\, T \\ \hookrightarrow \frac{P_1}{\rho_1\, T_1} &= \frac{P_2}{\rho_2\, T_2} \end{aligned} \tag{14.153}$$

[20]Even the friction does not convert into heat

[21]The equation of state is written again here so that all the relevant equations can be found.

It is assumed that the flow can be approximated as one–dimensional. The force acting on the gas is the friction at the wall and the momentum conservation reads

$$-A\,dP - \tau_w\,dA_w = \dot{m}\,dU \tag{14.154}$$

It is convenient to define a hydraulic diameter as

$$D_H = \frac{4 \times \text{Cross Section Area}}{\text{wetted perimeter}} \tag{14.155}$$

Or in other words

$$A = \frac{\pi\,{D_H}^2}{4} \tag{14.156}$$

It is convenient to substitute D for D_H and yet it still will be referred to the same name as the hydraulic diameter. The infinitesimal area that shear stress is acting on is

$$dA_w = \pi\,D\,dx \tag{14.157}$$

Introducing the Fanning friction factor as a dimensionless friction factor which is some times referred to as the friction coefficient and reads as the following:

$$f = \frac{\tau_w}{\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\,U^2} \tag{14.158}$$

By utilizing equation (14.150) and substituting equation (14.158) into momentum equation (14.154) yields

$$-\overbrace{\frac{\pi\,D^2}{4}}^{A}\,dP - \pi\,D\,dx\,\overbrace{f\left(\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\,U^2\right)}^{\tau_w} = A\,\overbrace{\rho\,U}^{\frac{\dot{m}}{A}}\,dU \tag{14.159}$$

Dividing equation (14.159) by the cross section area, **A** and rearranging yields

$$-dP + \frac{4\,f\,dx}{D}\left(\frac{1}{2}\,\rho\,U^2\right) = \rho\,U\,dU \tag{14.160}$$

The second law is the last equation to be utilized to determine the flow direction.

$$s_2 \geqslant s_1 \tag{14.161}$$

14.7.2 Non–Dimensionalization of the Equations

Before solving the above equation a dimensionless process is applied. By utilizing the definition of the sound speed to produce the following identities for perfect gas

$$M^2 = \left(\frac{U}{c}\right)^2 = \frac{U^2}{k\,\underbrace{R\,T}_{\frac{P}{\rho}}} \tag{14.162}$$

Utilizing the definition of the perfect gas results in

$$M^2 = \frac{\rho\, U^2}{k\, P} \tag{14.163}$$

Using the identity in equation (14.162) and substituting it into equation (14.159) and after some rearrangement yields

$$-dP + \frac{4\, f\, dx}{D_H}\left(\tfrac{1}{2}\, k\, P\, M^2\right) = \frac{\rho U^2}{U}\, dU = \overbrace{k\, P\, M^2}^{\rho U^2}\, \frac{dU}{U} \tag{14.164}$$

By further rearranging equation (14.164) results in

$$-\frac{dP}{P} - \frac{4\, f\, dx}{D}\left(\frac{k\, M^2}{2}\right) = k\, M^2\, \frac{dU}{U} \tag{14.165}$$

It is convenient to relate expressions of dP/P and dU/U in terms of the Mach number and substituting it into equation (14.165). Derivative of mass conservation (14.150) results in

$$\frac{d\rho}{\rho} + \overbrace{\frac{1}{2}\, \frac{dU^2}{U^2}}^{\frac{dU}{U}} = 0 \tag{14.166}$$

The derivation of the equation of state (14.153) and dividing the results by equation of state (14.153) results

$$\frac{dP}{P} = \frac{d\rho}{\rho} + \frac{dT}{dT} \tag{14.167}$$

Differentiating of equation (14.162) and dividing by equation (14.162) yields

$$\frac{d(M^2)}{M^2} = \frac{d(U^2)}{U^2} - \frac{dT}{T} \tag{14.168}$$

Dividing the energy equation (14.152) by C_p and by utilizing the definition Mach number yields

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{dT}{T} + \underbrace{\frac{1}{\left(\dfrac{k\, R}{(k-1)}\right)}}_{C_p} \frac{1}{T}\, \frac{U^2}{U^2}\, d\left(\frac{U^2}{2}\right) = \\
&\hookrightarrow \frac{dT}{T} + \frac{(k-1)}{\underbrace{k\, R\, T}_{c^2}}\, \frac{U^2}{U^2}\, d\left(\frac{U^2}{2}\right) = \\
&\hookrightarrow \frac{dT}{T} + \frac{k-1}{2}\, M^2\, \frac{dU^2}{U^2} = 0
\end{aligned} \tag{14.169}$$

Equations (14.165), (14.166), (14.167), (14.168), and (14.169) need to be solved. These equations are separable so one variable is a function of only single variable (the chosen as the independent variable). Explicit explanation is provided for only two variables, the rest variables can be done in a similar fashion. The dimensionless friction, $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$, is chosen as the independent variable since the change in the dimensionless resistance, $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$, causes the change in the other variables.

Combining equations (14.167) and (14.169) when eliminating dT/T results

$$\frac{dP}{P} = \frac{d\rho}{\rho} - \frac{(k-1)\,M^2}{2}\,\frac{dU^2}{U^2} \tag{14.170}$$

The term $d\rho/\,\rho$ can be eliminated by utilizing equation (14.166) and substituting it into equation (14.170) and rearrangement yields

$$\frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{1+(k-1)\,M^2}{2}\,\frac{dU^2}{U^2} \tag{14.171}$$

The term dU^2/U^2 can be eliminated by using (14.171)

$$\frac{dP}{P} = -\frac{k\,M^2\left(1+(k-1)\,M^2\right)}{2\,(1-M^2)}\,\frac{4\,f\,dx}{D} \tag{14.172}$$

The second equation for Mach number, M variable is obtained by combining equation (14.168) and (14.169) by eliminating dT/T. Then $d\rho/\rho$ and U are eliminated by utilizing equation (14.166) and equation (14.170). The only variable that is left is P (or dP/P) which can be eliminated by utilizing equation (14.172) and results in

$$\frac{4\,f\,dx}{D} = \frac{\left(1-M^2\right)\,dM^2}{k\,M^4(1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}\,M^2)} \tag{14.173}$$

Rearranging equation (14.173) results in

$$\frac{dM^2}{M^2} = \frac{k\,M^2\,\left(1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}\,M^2\right)}{1-M^2}\,\frac{4\,f\,dx}{D} \tag{14.174}$$

After similar mathematical manipulation one can get the relationship for the velocity to read

$$\frac{dU}{U} = \frac{k\,M^2}{2\,\left(1-M^2\right)}\,\frac{4\,f\,dx}{D} \tag{14.175}$$

and the relationship for the temperature is

$$\frac{dT}{T} = \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{dc}{c} = -\frac{k\,(k-1)\,M^4}{2\,(1-M^2)}\,\frac{4\,f\,dx}{D} \tag{14.176}$$

density is obtained by utilizing equations (14.175) and (14.166) to obtain

$$\frac{d\rho}{\rho} = -\frac{k\,M^2}{2\,\left(1-M^2\right)}\,\frac{4\,f\,dx}{D} \tag{14.177}$$

The stagnation pressure is similarly obtained as

$$\frac{dP_0}{P_0} = -\frac{k\,M^2}{2}\frac{4\,f\,dx}{D} \tag{14.178}$$

The second law reads

$$ds = C_p \, \ln\left(\frac{dT}{T}\right) - R\,\ln\left(\frac{dP}{P}\right) \tag{14.179}$$

The stagnation temperature expresses as $T_0 = T(1 + (1-k)/2M^2)$. Taking derivative of this expression when M remains constant yields $dT_0 = dT(1 + (1-k)/2M^2)$ and thus when these equations are divided they yield

$$dT/T = dT_0/T_0 \tag{14.180}$$

In similar fashion the relationship between the stagnation pressure and the pressure can be substituted into the entropy equation and result in

$$ds = C_p \, \ln\left(\frac{dT_0}{T_0}\right) - R\,\ln\left(\frac{dP_0}{P_0}\right) \tag{14.181}$$

The first law requires that the stagnation temperature remains constant, $(dT_0 = 0)$. Therefore the entropy change is

$$\frac{ds}{C_p} = -\frac{(k-1)}{k}\frac{dP_0}{P_0} \tag{14.182}$$

Using the equation for stagnation pressure the entropy equation yields

$$\frac{ds}{C_p} = \frac{(k-1)\,M^2}{2}\frac{4\,f\,dx}{D} \tag{14.183}$$

14.7.3 The Mechanics and Why the Flow is Choked?

The trends of the properties can be examined by looking in equations (14.172) through (14.182). For example, from equation (14.172) it can be observed that the critical point is when $M = 1$. When $M < 1$ the pressure decreases downstream as can be seen from equation (14.172) because $f dx$ and M are positive. For the same reasons, in the supersonic branch, $M > 1$, the pressure increases downstream. This pressure increase is what makes compressible flow so different from "conventional" flow. Thus the discussion will be divided into two cases: One, flow above speed of sound. Two, flow with speed below the speed of sound.

14.7.3.1 Why the flow is choked?

Here, the explanation is based on the equations developed earlier and there is no known explanation that is based on the physics. First, it has to be recognized that the critical point is when $M = 1$. It will be shown that a change in location relative to this point change the trend and it is singular point by itself. For example, $dP(@M = 1) = \infty$ and mathematically it is a singular point (see equation (14.172)). Observing from equation (14.172) that increase or decrease from subsonic just below one $M = (1 - \epsilon)$ to above just above one $M = (1 + \epsilon)$ requires a change in a sign pressure direction. However, the pressure has to be a monotonic function which means that flow cannot crosses over the point of $M = 1$. This constrain means that because the flow cannot "crossover" $M = 1$ the gas has to reach to this speed, $M = 1$ at the last point. This situation is called choked flow.

14.7.3.2 The Trends

The trends or whether the variables are increasing or decreasing can be observed from looking at the equation developed. For example, the pressure can be examined by looking at equation (14.174). It demonstrates that the Mach number increases downstream when the flow is subsonic. On the other hand, when the flow is supersonic, the pressure decreases.

The summary of the properties changes on the sides of the branch

	Subsonic	Supersonic
Pressure, P	decrease	increase
Mach number, M	increase	decrease
Velocity, U	increase	decrease
Temperature, T	decrease	increase
Density, ρ	decrease	increase

14.7.4 The Working Equations

Integration of equation (14.173) yields

Fanno FLD–M

$$\frac{4}{D}\int_{L}^{L_{max}} f dx = \frac{1}{k}\frac{1 - M^2}{M^2} + \frac{k+1}{2k} \ln \frac{\frac{k+1}{2} M^2}{1 + \frac{k-1}{2} M^2} \tag{14.184}$$

A representative friction factor is defined as

$$\bar{f} = \frac{1}{L_{max}} \int_{0}^{L_{max}} f dx \tag{14.185}$$

In the isothermal flow model it was shown that friction factor is constant through the process if the fluid is ideal gas. Here, the Reynolds number defined in equation (14.137) is not constant because the temperature is not constant. The viscosity even for ideal gas is complex function of the temperature (further reading in "Basic of Fluid Mechanics" chapter one, Potto Project). However, the temperature variation is very limited. Simple improvement can be done by assuming constant constant viscosity (constant friction factor) and find the temperature on the two sides of the tube to improve the friction factor for the next iteration. The maximum error can be estimated by looking at the maximum change of the temperature. The temperature can be reduced by less than 20% for most range of the specific heats ratio. The viscosity change for this change is for many gases about 10%. For these gases the maximum increase of average Reynolds number is only 5%. What this change in Reynolds number does to friction factor? That depend in the range of Reynolds number. For Reynolds number larger than 10,000 the change in friction factor can be considered negligible. For the other extreme, laminar flow it can estimated that change of 5% in Reynolds number change about the same amount in friction factor. With the exception of the jump from a laminar flow to a turbulent flow, the change is noticeable but very small. In the light of the about discussion the friction factor is assumed to constant. By utilizing the mean average theorem equation (14.184) yields

Resistance Mach Relationship

$$\frac{4\bar{f}L_{max}}{D} = \frac{1}{k}\left(\frac{1-M^2}{M^2}\right) + \frac{k+1}{2k}\ln\left(\frac{\frac{k+1}{2}M^2}{1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2}\right) \tag{14.186}$$

Equations (14.172), (14.175), (14.176), (14.177), (14.177), and (14.178) can be solved. For example, the pressure as written in equation (14.171) is represented by $\frac{4fL}{D}$, and Mach number. Now equation (14.172) can eliminate term $\frac{4fL}{D}$ and describe the pressure on the Mach number. Dividing equation (14.172) in equation (14.174) yields

$$\frac{\frac{dP}{P}}{\frac{dM^2}{M^2}} = -\frac{1+(k-1M^2}{2M^2\left(1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)}\, dM^2 \tag{14.187}$$

The symbol "$\star$" denotes the state when the flow is choked and Mach number is equal to 1. Thus, $M = 1$ when $P = P^*$ equation (14.187) can be integrated to yield:

Mach–Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P}{P^*} = \frac{1}{M}\sqrt{\frac{\frac{k+1}{2}}{1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2}} \tag{14.188}$$

In the same fashion the variables ratios can be obtained

Temperature Ratio

$$\frac{T}{T^*} = \frac{c^2}{{c^*}^2} = \frac{\frac{k+1}{2}}{1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2} \tag{14.189}$$

The density ratio is

Density Ratio

$$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*} = \frac{1}{M}\sqrt{\frac{1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2}{\frac{k+1}{2}}} \tag{14.190}$$

The velocity ratio is

Velocity Ratio

$$\frac{U}{U^*} = \left(\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}\right)^{-1} = M\sqrt{\frac{\frac{k+1}{2}}{1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2}} \tag{14.191}$$

The stagnation pressure decreases and can be expressed by

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*} = \frac{\overbrace{\frac{P_0}{P}}^{\left(1+\frac{1-k}{2}M^2\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}} P}{\underbrace{\frac{P_0{}^*}{P^*}}_{\left(\frac{2}{k+1}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}}} P^*} \tag{14.192}$$

Using the pressure ratio in equation (14.188) and substituting it into equation (14.192) yields

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*} = \left(\frac{1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2}{\frac{k+1}{2}}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}} \frac{1}{M}\sqrt{\frac{1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2}{\frac{k+1}{2}}} \tag{14.193}$$

And further rearranging equation (14.193) provides

Stagnation Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*} = \frac{1}{M}\left(\frac{1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2}{\frac{k+1}{2}}\right)^{\frac{k+1}{2(k-1)}} \tag{14.194}$$

The integration of equation (14.182) yields

$$\frac{s-s^*}{C_p} = \ln M^2 \sqrt{\left(\frac{k+1}{2M^2\left(1+\frac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)}\right)^{\frac{k+1}{k}}} \tag{14.195}$$

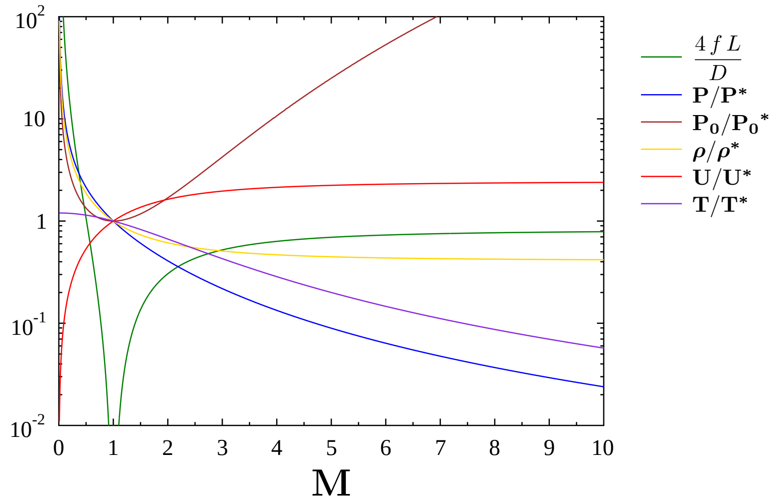


Fig. 14.20 – Various parameters in Fanno flow shown as a function of Mach number.

The results of these equations are plotted in Figure 14.20

The Fanno flow is in many cases shockless and therefore a relationship between two points should be derived. In most times, the "star" values are imaginary values that represent the value at choking. The real ratio can be obtained by two star ratios as an example

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{\left.\dfrac{T}{T^*}\right|_{M_2}}{\left.\dfrac{T}{T^*}\right|_{M_1}} \tag{14.196}$$

A special interest is the equation for the dimensionless friction as following

$$\int_{L_1}^{L_2} \frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\,dx = \int_{L_1}^{L_{max}} \frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\,dx - \int_{L_2}^{L_{max}} \frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\,dx \tag{14.197}$$

Hence,

fld Working Equation

$$\left(\frac{4\,f\,L_{max}}{D}\right)_2 = \left(\frac{4\,f\,L_{max}}{D}\right)_1 - \frac{4\,f\,L}{D} \tag{14.198}$$

14.7.5 Examples of Fanno Flow

Example 14.18: Fanno Reservoir — **Level: Intermediate**

Air flows from a reservoir and enters a uniform pipe with a diameter of 0.05 [m] and length of 10 [m]. The air exits to the atmosphere. The following conditions prevail at the exit: $P_2 = 1[bar]$ temperature $T_2 = 27°C$ $M_2 = 0.9$[22]. Assume that the average friction factor to be $f = 0.004$ and that the flow from the reservoir up to the pipe inlet is essentially isentropic. Estimate the total temperature and total pressure in the reservoir under the Fanno flow model.

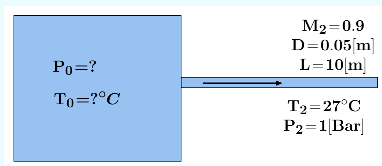


Fig. 14.21 – Schematic of Example 14.18.

Solution

For isentropic, the flow to the pipe inlet, the temperature and the total pressure at the pipe inlet are the same as those in the reservoir. Thus, finding the star pressure and temperature at the pipe inlet is the solution. With the Mach number and temperature known at the exit, the total temperature at the entrance can be obtained by knowing the $\frac{4fL}{D}$. For given Mach number ($M = 0.9$) the following is obtained.

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{U}{U^*}$	$\frac{T}{T^*}$
0.90000	0.01451	1.1291	1.0089	1.0934	0.9146	1.0327

So, the total temperature at the exit is

$$T^*|_2 = \left.\frac{T^*}{T}\right|_2 T_2 = \frac{300}{1.0327} = 290.5[K] \tag{14.18.a}$$

To "move" to the other side of the tube the $\frac{4fL}{D}$ is added as

$$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_1 = \frac{4fL}{D} + \left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_2 = \frac{4 \times 0.004 \times 10}{0.05} + 0.01451 \simeq 3.21 \tag{14.18.b}$$

The rest of the parameters can be obtained with the new $\frac{4fL}{D}$ either from Table 14.6 by interpolations or by utilizing the attached program.

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{U}{U^*}$	$\frac{T}{T^*}$
0.35886	3.2100	3.0140	1.7405	2.5764	0.38814	1.1699

End of Ex. 14.18

Note that the subsonic branch is chosen. The stagnation ratios has to be added for $M = 0.35886$

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^\star}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.35886	0.97489	0.93840	1.7405	0.91484	1.5922	0.78305

The total pressure P_{01} can be found from the combination of the ratios as follows:

$$P_{01} = P_2 \overbrace{\overbrace{\left.\frac{P^*}{P}\right|_2}^{P^*} \left.\frac{P}{P^*}\right|_1}^{P_1} \left.\frac{P_0}{P}\right|_1 = 1 \times \frac{1}{1.12913} \times 3.014 \times \frac{1}{0.915} = 2.91[Bar] \tag{14.18.c}$$

$$T_{01} = T_2 \overbrace{\overbrace{\left.\frac{T^*}{T}\right|_2}^{T^*} \left.\frac{T}{T^*}\right|_1}^{T_1} \left.\frac{T_0}{T}\right|_1 = 300 \times \frac{1}{1.0327} \times 1.17 \times \frac{1}{0.975} \simeq 348K = 75°C \tag{14.18.d}$$

Another academic question/example:

Example 14.19: Fonno with Shock

Level: Intermediate

A system is composed of a convergent-divergent nozzle followed by a tube with length of 2.5 [cm] in diameter and 1.0 [m] long. The system is supplied by a vessel. The vessel conditions are at 29.65 [Bar], 400 K. With these conditions a pipe inlet Mach number is 3.0. A normal shock wave occurs in the tube and the flow discharges to the atmosphere, determine:

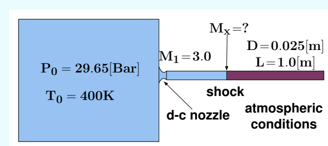


Fig. 14.22 – The schematic of Example (14.19).

(a) the mass flow rate through the system;

(b) the temperature at the pipe exit; and

(c) determine the Mach number when a normal shock wave occurs $[M_x]$.

Take k = 1.4, R = 287 [J/kgK] and $f = 0.005$.

[22]This property is given only for academic purposes. There is no Mach meter.

continue Ex. 14.19

Solution

(a) Assuming that the pressure vessel is very much larger than the pipe, therefore the velocity in the vessel can be assumed to be small enough so it can be neglected. Thus, the stagnation conditions can be approximated for the condition in the tank. It is further assumed that the flow through the nozzle can be approximated as isentropic. Hence, $T_{01} = 400K$ and $P_{01} = 29.65[Par]$.

The mass flow rate through the system is constant and for simplicity point **1** is chosen in which,

$$\dot{m} = \rho\, A\, M\, c \tag{14.19.a}$$

The density and speed of sound are unknowns and need to be computed. With the isentropic relationship, the Mach number at point one (1) is known, then the following can be found either from Table 14.6, or the popular Potto–GDC as

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^\star}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\times P}{A^*\times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
3.0000	0.35714	0.07623	4.2346	0.02722	0.11528	0.65326

The temperature is

$$T_1 = \frac{T_1}{T_{01}} T_{01} = 0.357 \times 400 = 142.8K \tag{14.19.b}$$

Using the temperature, the speed of sound can be calculated as

$$c_1 = \sqrt{k\, R\, T} = \sqrt{1.4 \times 287 \times 142.8} \simeq 239.54[m/sec] \tag{14.19.c}$$

The pressure at point 1 can be calculated as

$$P_1 = \frac{P_1}{P_{01}} P_{01} = 0.027 \times 30 \simeq 0.81[Bar] \tag{14.19.d}$$

The density as a function of other properties at point 1 is

$$\rho_1 = \left.\frac{P}{R\,T}\right|_1 = \frac{8.1 \times 10^4}{287 \times 142.8} \simeq 1.97 \left[\frac{kg}{m^3}\right] \tag{14.19.e}$$

The mass flow rate can be evaluated from equation (14.150)

$$\dot{m} = 1.97 \times \frac{\pi \times 0.025^2}{4} \times 3 \times 239.54 = 0.69 \left[\frac{kg}{sec}\right] \tag{14.19.f}$$

continue Ex. 14.19

(b) First, check whether the flow is shockless by comparing the flow resistance and the maximum possible resistance. From the Table 14.6 or by using the famous Potto–GDC, is to obtain the following

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{U}{U^*}$	$\frac{T}{T^*}$
3.0000	0.52216	0.21822	4.2346	0.50918	1.9640	0.42857

and the conditions of the tube are

$$\frac{4fL}{D} = \frac{4 \times 0.005 \times 1.0}{0.025} = 0.8 \tag{14.19.g}$$

Since $0.8 > 0.52216$ the flow is choked and with a shock wave.
The exit pressure determines the location of the shock, if a shock exists, by comparing "possible" P_{exit} to P_B. Two possibilities are needed to be checked; one, the shock at the entrance of the tube, and two, shock at the exit and comparing the pressure ratios. First, the possibility that the shock wave occurs immediately at the entrance for which the ratio for M_x are (shock wave Table 14.3)

$\mathbf{M_x}$	$\mathbf{M_y}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
3.0000	0.47519	2.6790	3.8571	10.3333	0.32834

After the shock wave the flow is subsonic with "M_1"= 0.47519. (Fanno Flow Table 14.6)

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{U}{U^*}$	$\frac{T}{T^*}$
0.47519	1.2919	2.2549	1.3904	1.9640	0.50917	1.1481

The stagnation values for $M = 0.47519$ are

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.47519	0.95679	0.89545	1.3904	0.85676	1.1912	0.65326

The ratio of exit pressure to the chamber total pressure is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{P_2}{P_0} &= \overbrace{\left(\frac{P_2}{P^*}\right)}^{1} \left(\frac{P^*}{P_1}\right) \left(\frac{P_1}{P_{0y}}\right) \left(\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}\right) \overbrace{\left(\frac{P_{0x}}{P_0}\right)}^{1} \\ &= 1 \times \frac{1}{2.2549} \times 0.8568 \times 0.32834 \times 1 \\ &= 0.12476 \end{aligned} \tag{14.19.h}$$

End of Ex. 14.19

The actual pressure ratio $1/29.65 = 0.0338$ is smaller than the case in which shock occurs at the entrance. Thus, the shock is somewhere downstream. One possible way to find the exit temperature, T_2 is by finding the location of the shock. To find the location of the shock ratio of the pressure ratio, $\frac{P_2}{P_1}$ is needed. With the location of shock, "claiming" upstream from the exit through shock to the entrance. For example, calculate the parameters for shock location with known $\frac{4fL}{D}$ in the "y" side. Then either by utilizing shock table or the program, to obtain the upstream Mach number.

The procedure for the calculations:

1) Calculate the entrance Mach number assuming the shock occurs at the exit:
   a) set $M_2' = 1$ assume the flow in the entire tube is supersonic:
   b) calculated M_1'

   Note this Mach number is the high Value.

2) Calculate the entrance Mach assuming shock at the entrance.
   a) Set $M_2 = 1$
   b) Add $\frac{4fL}{D}$ and calculated M_1' for subsonic branch
   c) Calculated M_x for M_1'

   Note this Mach number is the low value.

3) According your root finding algorithm[23] calculate or guess the shock location and then compute as above the new M_1.
   a) set $M_2 = 1$
   b) for the new $\frac{4fL}{D}$ and compute the new M_y' for the subsonic branch
   c) calculated M_x' for the M_y'
   d) Add the leftover of $\frac{4fL}{D}$ and calculated the M_1

4) guess new location for the shock according to your finding root procedure and according to the result, repeat previous stage until the solution is obtained.

M_1	M_2	$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right\|_{up}$	$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right\|_{down}$	M_x	M_y
3.0000	1.0000	0.22019	0.57981	1.9899	0.57910

(c) The way of the numerical procedure for solving this problem is by finding $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{up}$ that will produce $M_1 = 3$. In the process M_x and M_y must be calculated (see the chapter on the program with its algorithms.).

Supersonic Branch

In Section (14.6) it was shown that the isothermal model cannot describe adequately the situation because the thermal entry length is relatively large compared to the pipe length and the heat transfer is not sufficient to maintain constant temperature. In the Fanno model there

[23] You can use any method you wish, but be-careful second order methods like Newton-Rapson method can be unstable.

is no heat transfer, and, furthermore, because the very limited amount of heat transformed it is closer to an adiabatic flow. The only limitation of the model is its uniform velocity (assuming parabolic flow for laminar and different profile for turbulent flow.). The information from the wall to the tube center[24] is slower in reality. However, experiments from many starting with 1938 work by Frossel[25] has shown that the error is not significant. Nevertheless, the comparison with reality shows that heat transfer cause changes to the flow and they need/should to be expected. These changes include the choking point at lower Mach number.

14.7.5.1 Maximum Length for the Supersonic Flow

It has to be noted and recognized that as opposed to subsonic branch the supersonic branch has a limited length. It also must be recognized that there is a maximum length for which only supersonic flow can exist[26]. These results were obtained from the mathematical derivations but were verified by numerous experiments[27]. The maximum length of the supersonic can be evaluated when $M = \infty$ as follows:

$$\frac{4\,f\,L_{max}}{D} = \frac{1-M^2}{k\,M^2} + \frac{k+1}{2\,k}\ln\frac{\frac{k+1}{2}\,M^2}{2\left(1+\frac{k-1}{2}\,M^2\right)} =$$

$$\frac{4fL}{D}\left(M\to\infty\right) \sim \frac{-\infty}{k\times\infty} + \frac{k+1}{2\,k}\ln\frac{(k+1)\,\infty}{(k-1)\,\infty} =$$

$$\frac{-1}{k} + \frac{k+1}{2\,k}\ln\frac{(k+1)}{(k-1)} = \frac{4fL}{D}(M\to\infty, k=1.4) = 0.8215$$

$$\frac{4\,f\,L_{max}}{D} = \frac{4fL}{D}(M\to\infty, k=1.4) = 0.8215 \tag{14.199}$$

The maximum length of the supersonic flow is limited by the above number. From the above analysis, it can be observed that no matter how high the entrance Mach number will be the tube length is limited and depends only on specific heat ratio, k.

[24]The word information referred to is the shear stress transformed from the wall to the center of the tube.

[25]See on the web http://naca.larc.nasa.gov/digidoc/report/tm/44/NACA-TM-844.PDF

[26]Many in the industry have difficulties in understanding this concept. The author seeks for a nice explanation of this concept for non–fluid mechanics engineers. This solicitation is about how to explain this issue to non-engineers or engineer without a proper background.

[27]If you have experiments demonstrating this point, please provide to the undersign so they can be added to this book. Many of the pictures in the literature carry copyright statements and thus can be presented here.

14.7.6 Working Conditions

It has to be recognized that there are two regimes that can occur in Fanno flow model one of subsonic flow and the other supersonic flow. Even the flow in the tube starts as a supersonic in parts of the tube can be transformed into the subsonic branch. A shock wave can occur and some portions of the tube will be in a subsonic flow pattern.

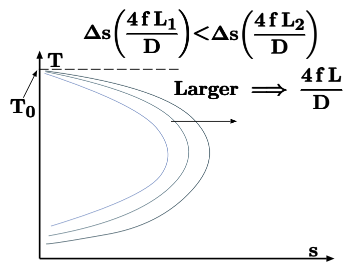


Fig. 14.23 – The effects of increase of $\frac{4 f L}{D}$ on the Fanno line.

The discussion has to differentiate between two ways of feeding the tube: converging nozzle or a converging-diverging nozzle. Three parameters, the dimensionless friction, $\frac{4 f L}{D}$, the entrance Mach number, M_1, and the pressure ratio, P_2/P_1 are controlling the flow. Only a combination of these two parameters is truly independent. However, all the three parameters can be varied and some are discussed separately here.

14.7.6.1 Variations of The Tube Length ($\frac{4 f L}{D}$) Effects

In the analysis of this effect, it should be assumed that back pressure is constant and/or low as possible as needed to maintain a choked flow. First, the treatment of the two branches are separated.

Fanno Flow Subsonic branch

For converging nozzle feeding, increasing the tube length results in increasing the exit Mach number (normally denoted herein as M_2). Once the Mach number reaches maximum ($M = 1$), no further increase of the exit Mach number can be achieved with same pressure ratio mass flow rate. For increase in the pipe length results in mass flow rate decreases. It is worth noting that entrance Mach number is reduced (as some might explain it to reduce the flow rate). The entrance temperature increases as can be seen from Figure 14.24.

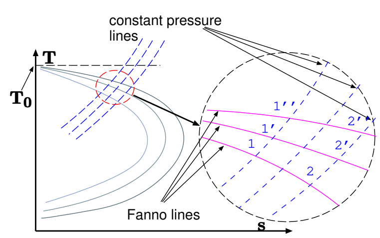


Fig. 14.24 – The effects of the increase of $\frac{4 f L}{D}$ on the Fanno Line.

The velocity therefore must decrease because the loss of the enthalpy (stagnation temperature) is "used." The density decrease because $\rho = \frac{P}{R T}$ and when pressure is remains almost constant the density decreases. Thus, the mass flow rate must decrease. These results are applicable to the converging nozzle.

In the case of the converging–diverging feeding nozzle, increase of the dimensionless friction, $\frac{4 f L}{D}$, results in a similar flow pattern as in the converging nozzle. Once the flow becomes choked a different flow pattern emerges.

14.7.6.2 Fanno Flow Supersonic Branch

There are several transitional points that change the pattern of the flow. Point **a** is the choking point (for the supersonic branch) in which the exit Mach number reaches to one. Point **b** is the maximum possible flow for supersonic flow and is not dependent on the nozzle. The next point, referred here as the critical point **c**, is the point in which no supersonic flow is possible in the tube i.e. the shock reaches to the nozzle. There is another point **d**, in which no supersonic flow is possible in the entire nozzle–tube system. Between these transitional points the effect parameters such as mass flow rate, entrance and exit Mach number are discussed.

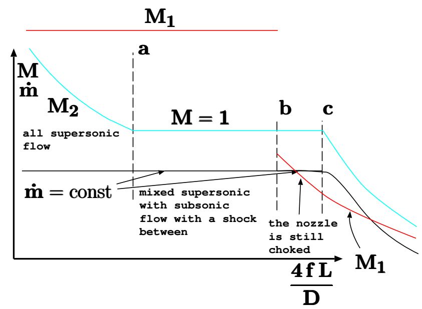


Fig. 14.25 – The Mach numbers at entrance and exit of tube and mass flow rate for Fanno Flow as a function of the $\frac{4fL}{D}$.

At the starting point the flow is choked in the nozzle, to achieve supersonic flow. The following ranges that has to be discussed includes (see Figure 14.25):

0	$<$	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$<$	$\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)_{choking}$	$0 \rightarrow \mathbf{a}$
$\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)_{choking}$	$<$	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$<$	$\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)_{shockless}$	$\mathbf{a} \rightarrow \mathbf{b}$
$\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)_{shockless}$	$<$	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$<$	$\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)_{chokeless}$	$\mathbf{b} \rightarrow \mathbf{c}$
$\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)_{chokeless}$	$<$	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$<$	∞	$\mathbf{c} \rightarrow \infty$

includes (see Figure 14.25):

The 0-**a** range, the mass flow rate is constant because the flow is choked at the nozzle. The entrance Mach number, M_1 is constant because it is a function of the nozzle design only. The exit Mach number, M_2 decreases (remember this flow is on the supersonic branch) and starts ($\frac{4fL}{D} = 0$) as $M_2 = M_1$. At the end of the range **a**, $M_2 = 1$. In the range of $\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}$ the flow is all supersonic.

In the next range $\mathbf{a} - \mathbf{b}$ the flow is double choked and make the adjustment for the flow rate at different choking points by changing the shock location. The mass flow rate continues to be constant. The entrance Mach continues to be constant and exit Mach number is constant.

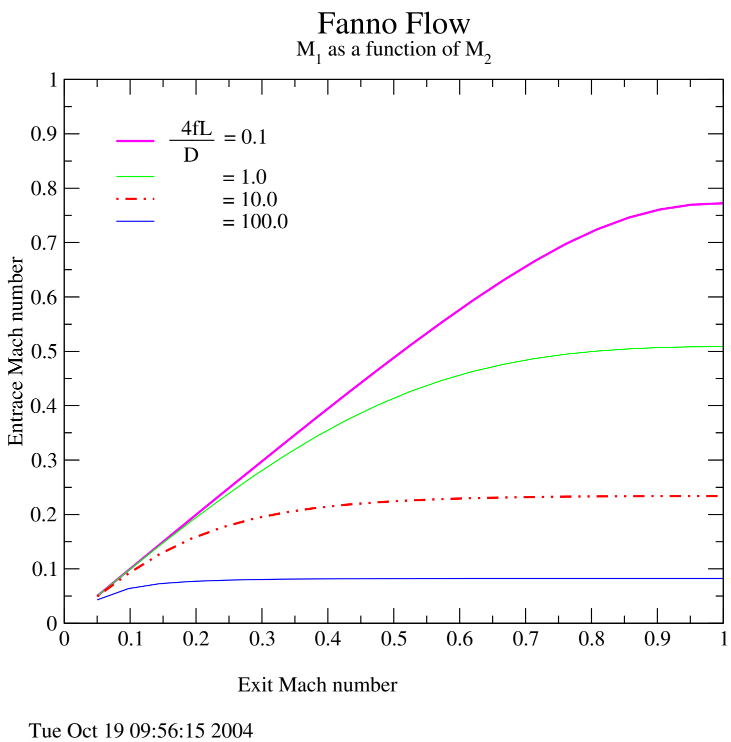
The total maximum available for supersonic flow $\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{b}'$, $\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)_{max}$, is only a theoretical length in which the supersonic flow can occur if nozzle is provided with a larger Mach number (a change to the nozzle area ratio which also reduces the mass flow rate). In the range $\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{c}$, it is a more practical point.

In semi supersonic flow **b** − **c** (in which no supersonic is available in the tube but only in the nozzle) the flow is still double choked and the mass flow rate is constant. Notice that exit Mach number, M_2 is still one. However, the entrance Mach number, M_1, reduces with the increase of $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$.

It is worth noticing that in the **a** − **c** the mass flow rate nozzle entrance velocity and the exit velocity remains constant![28]

In the last range **c** − ∞ the end is really the pressure limit or the break of the model and the isothermal model is more appropriate to describe the flow. In this range, the flow rate decreases since ($\dot{m} \propto M_1$)[29].

To summarize the above discussion, Figures 14.25 exhibits the development of M_1, M_2 mass flow rate as a function of $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$. Somewhat different then the subsonic branch the mass flow rate is constant even if the flow in the tube is completely subsonic. This situation is because of the "double" choked condition in the nozzle. The exit Mach M_2 is a continuous monotonic function that decreases with $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$. The entrance Mach M_1 is a non continuous function with a jump at the point when shock occurs at the entrance "moves" into the nozzle.



[28]On a personal note, this situation is rather strange to explain. On one hand, the resistance increases and on the other hand, the exit Mach number remains constant and equal to one. Does anyone have an explanation for this strange behavior suitable for non–engineers or engineers without background in fluid mechanics?

[29]Note that ρ_1 increases with decreases of M_1 but this effect is less significant.

Fig. 14.26 – M_1 as a function M_2 for various $\frac{4fL}{D}$.

Figure 14.26 exhibits the M_1 as a function of M_2. The Figure was calculated by utilizing the data from Figure 14.20 by obtaining the $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{max}$ for M_2 and subtracting the given $\frac{4fL}{D}$ and finding the corresponding M_1.

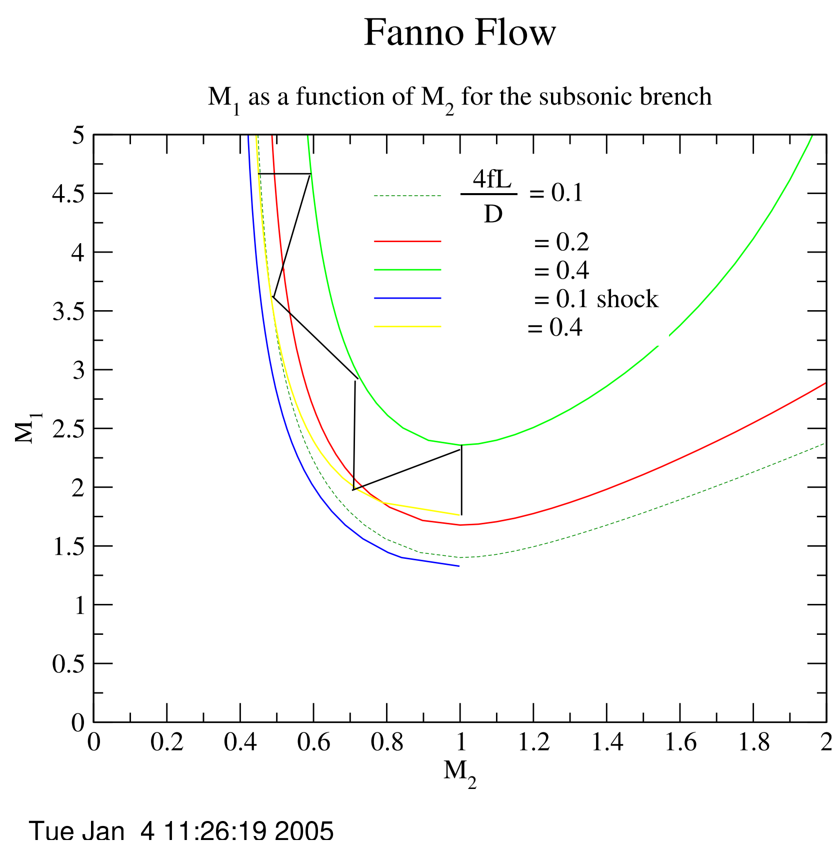


Fig. 14.27 – M_1 as a function M_2 for different $\frac{4fL}{D}$ for supersonic entrance velocity.

The Figure (14.27) exhibits the entrance Mach number as a function of the M_2. Obviously there can be two extreme possibilities for the subsonic exit branch. Subsonic velocity occurs for supersonic entrance velocity, one, when the shock wave occurs at the tube exit and two, at the tube entrance. In Figure 14.27 only for $\frac{4fL}{D} = 0.1$ and $\frac{4fL}{D} = 0.4$ two extremes are shown. For $\frac{4fL}{D} = 0.2$ shown with only shock at the exit only. Obviously, and as can be observed, the larger $\frac{4fL}{D}$ creates larger differences between exit Mach number for the different shock locations. The larger $\frac{4fL}{D}$ larger M_1 must occurs even for shock at the entrance.

For a given $\frac{4fL}{D}$, below the maximum critical length, the supersonic entrance flow has three different regimes which depends on the back pressure. One, shockless flow, tow, shock at the entrance, and three, shock at the exit. Below, the maximum critical length is mathematically

$$\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} > -\frac{1}{k} + \frac{1+k}{2\,k} \ln\left(\frac{k+1}{k-1}\right)$$

For cases of $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ above the maximum critical length no supersonic flow can be over the whole tube and at some point a shock will occur and the flow becomes subsonic flow[30]. EndFootNote

14.7.7 The Pressure Ratio, $P_2/\,P_1$, effects

In this section the studied parameter is the variation of the back pressure and thus, the pressure ratio ($P_2/\,P_1$) variations. For very low pressure ratio the flow can be assumed as incompressible with exit Mach number smaller than < 0.3. As the pressure ratio increases (smaller back pressure, P_2), the exit and entrance Mach numbers increase. According to Fanno model the value of $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ is constant (friction factor, f, is independent of the parameters such as, Mach number, Reynolds number et cetera) thus the flow remains on the same Fanno line. For cases where the supply come from a reservoir with a constant pressure, the entrance pressure decreases as well because of the increase in the entrance Mach number (velocity).

Again a differentiation of the feeding is important to point out. If the feeding nozzle is converging than the flow will be only subsonic. If the nozzle is "converging–diverging" than in some part supersonic flow is possible. At first the converging nozzle is presented and later the converging-diverging nozzle is explained.

[30]See more on the discussion about changing the length of the tube.

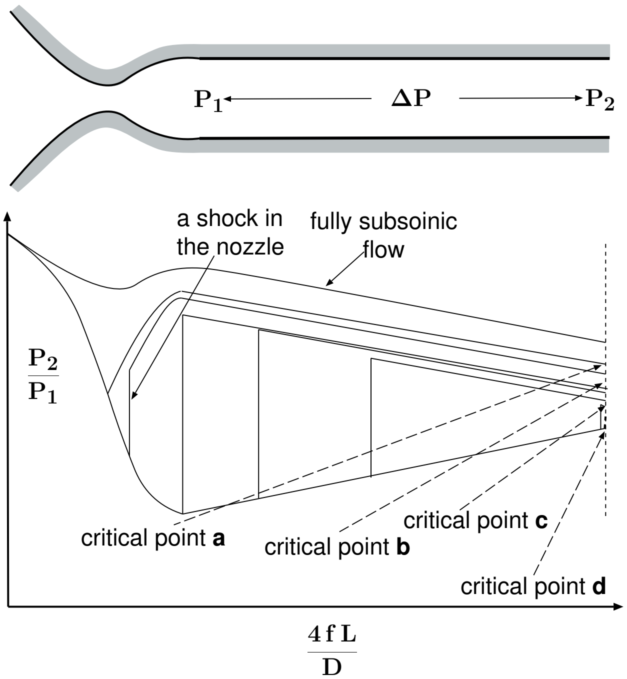


Fig. 14.28 – The pressure distribution as a function of $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ for a short $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$.

14.7.7.1 Choking explanation for pressure variation/reduction

Decreasing the pressure ratio or in actuality the back pressure, results in increase of the entrance and the exit velocity until a maximum is reached for the exit velocity. The maximum velocity is when exit Mach number equals one. The Mach number, as it was shown in Section 14.4, can increases only if the area increase. In our model the tube area is postulated as a constant therefore the velocity cannot increase any further. However, for the flow to be continuous the pressure must decrease and for that the velocity must increase. Something must break since there are conflicting demands and it result in a "jump" in the flow. This jump is referred to as a choked flow. Any additional reduction in the back pressure will not change the situation in the tube. The only change will be at tube surroundings which are irrelevant to this discussion.

If the feeding nozzle is a "converging–diverging" then it has to be differentiated between two cases; One case is where the $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ is short or equal to the critical length. The critical length is the maximum $\left.\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right|_{max}$ that associate with entrance Mach number.

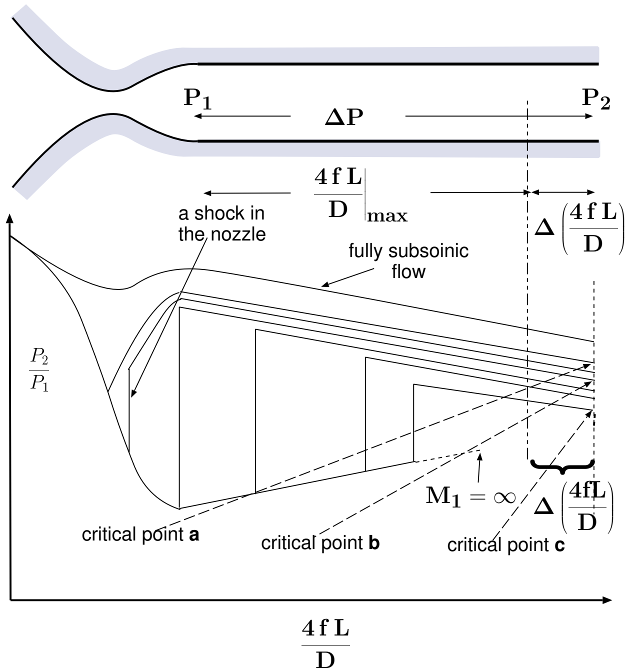
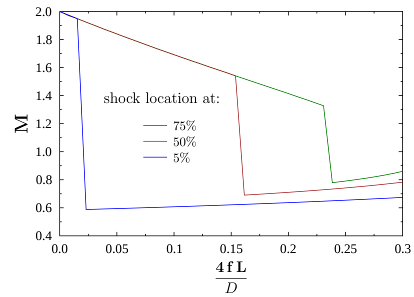


Fig. 14.29 – The pressure distribution as a function of $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ for a long $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$.

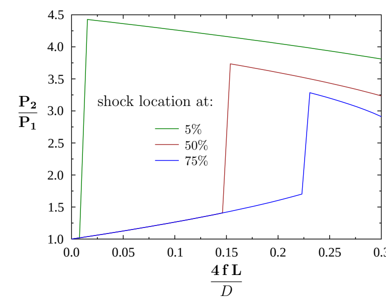
14.7.7.2 **Short** $4\,f\,L/\,D$

Figure 14.29 shows different pressure profiles for different back pressures. Before the flow reaches critical point **a** (in the Figure 14.29) the flow is subsonic. Up to this stage the nozzle feeding the tube increases the mass flow rate (with decreasing back pressure). Pressure between point **a** and point **b** the shock is in the nozzle. In this range and further reduction of the pressure the mass flow rate is constant no matter how low the back pressure is reduced. Once the back pressure is less than point **b** the supersonic reaches to the tube. Note however that exit Mach number, $M_2 < 1$ and is **not** 1. A back pressure that is at the critical point **c** results in a shock wave that is at the exit. When the back pressure is below point **c**, the tube is "clean" of any shock[31]. The back pressure below point **c** has some adjustment as it occurs with exceptions of point **d**.

[31]It is common misconception that the back pressure has to be at point **d**.



(a) The effects of pressure variations on Mach number profile as a function of $\frac{4fL}{D}$ when the total resistance $\frac{4fL}{D} = 0.3$ for Fanno Flow.

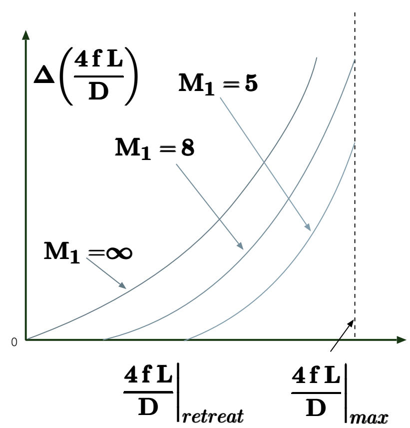


(b) Pressure ratios as a function of $\frac{4fL}{D}$ when the total $\frac{4fL}{D} = 0.3$.

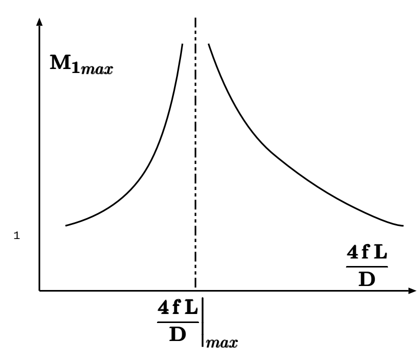
Fig. 14.31 – Shock in nozzle for layout reasons.

14.7.7.3 Long $\frac{4fL}{D}$

In the case of $\frac{4fL}{D} > \left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{max}$ reduction of the back pressure results in the same process as explained in the short $\frac{4fL}{D}$ up to point **c**. However, point **c** in this case is different from point **c** at the case of short tube $\frac{4fL}{D} < \left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{max}$. In this point the exit Mach number is equal to 1 and the flow is double shock. Further reduction of the back pressure at this stage will not "move" the shock wave downstream the nozzle. At point **c** or location of the shock wave, is a function entrance Mach number, M_1 and the "extra" $\frac{4fL}{D}$. There is no analytical solution for the location of this point **c**. The procedure is (will be) presented in later stage.



(a) The extra tube length as a function of the shock location, $\frac{4fL}{D}$ supersonic branch.



(b) The maximum entrance Mach number, M_1 to the tube as a function of $\frac{4fL}{D}$ supersonic branch.

Fig. 14.33 – two figure for expiation of calculations. They were assemble tougher for layout reason.

The Maximum Location of the Shock

The main point in this discussion however, is to find the furthest shock location downstream. Figure 14.32a shows the possible $\Delta\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)$ as a function of retreat of the location of the shock wave from the maximum location. When the entrance Mach number is infinity, $M_1 = \infty$, if the shock location is at the maximum length, then shock at $M_x = 1$ results in $M_y = 1$.

The proposed procedure is based on Figure 14.32a.

i) Calculate the extra $\frac{4fL}{D}$ and subtract the actual extra $\frac{4fL}{D}$ assuming shock at the left side (at the max length).

ii) Calculate the extra $\frac{4fL}{D}$ and subtract the actual extra $\frac{4fL}{D}$ assuming shock at the right side (at the entrance).

iii) According to the positive or negative utilizes your root finding procedure.

From numerical point of view, the Mach number equal infinity when left side assumes result in infinity length of possible extra (the whole flow in the tube is subsonic). To overcome this numerical problem, it is suggested to start the calculation from ϵ distance from the right hand side.

Let denote

$$\Delta\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right) = \frac{4\bar{f}L}{D}_{actual} - \left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{sup} \tag{14.200}$$

Note that $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{sup}$ is smaller than $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{max_\infty}$. The requirement that has to be satisfied is that denote $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{retreat}$ as difference between the maximum possible of length in which the supersonic flow is achieved and the actual length in which the flow is supersonic see Figure 14.32b. The retreating length is expressed as subsonic but

$$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{retreat} = \left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{max_\infty} - \left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{sup} \tag{14.201}$$

Figure 14.32b shows the entrance Mach number, M_1 reduces after the maximum length is exceeded.

Example 14.20: Large FLD — **Level: Advance**

Calculate the shock location for entrance Mach number $M_1 = 8$ and for $\frac{4fL}{D} = 0.9$ assume that $k = 1.4$ ($M_{exit} = 1$).

Solution

The solution is obtained by an iterative process. The maximum $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{max}$ for $k = 1.4$ is 0.821508116. Hence, $\frac{4fL}{D}$ exceed the maximum length $\frac{4fL}{D}$ for this entrance Mach number. The maximum for $M_1 = 8$ is $\frac{4fL}{D} = 0.76820$, thus the extra tube is $\Delta\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right) = 0.9 - 0.76820 = 0.1318$. The left side is when the shock occurs at $\frac{4fL}{D} = 0.76820$ (flow is choked and no additional $\frac{4fL}{D}$). Hence, the value of left side is -0.1318. The right side is when the shock is

continue Ex. 14.20

at the entrance at which the extra $\frac{4fL}{D}$ is calculated for M_x and M_y is

$\mathbf{M_x}$	$\mathbf{M_y}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
8.0000	0.39289	13.3867	5.5652	74.5000	0.00849

With $(M_1)'$

$\mathbf{M}$	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{U}{U^*}$	$\frac{T}{T^*}$
0.39289	2.4417	2.7461	1.6136	2.3591	0.42390	1.1641

The extra $\Delta\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)$ is $2.442 - 0.1318 = 2.3102$ Now the solution is somewhere between the negative of left side to the positive of the right side[a].
In a summary of the actions is done by the following algorithm:

(a) check if the $\frac{4fL}{D}$ exceeds the maximum $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{max}$ for the supersonic flow. Accordingly continue.

(b) Guess $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{up} = \frac{4fL}{D} - \left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{max}$

(c) Calculate the Mach number corresponding to the current guess of $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{up}$,

(d) Calculate the associate Mach number, M_x with the Mach number, M_y calculated previously,

(e) Calculate $\frac{4fL}{D}$ for supersonic branch for the M_x

(f) Calculate the “new and improved” $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{up}$

(g) Compute the “new $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{down} = \frac{4fL}{D} - \left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{up}$

(h) Check the new and improved $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_{down}$ against the old one. If it is satisfactory stop or return to stage b.

Shock location is:

$\mathbf{M_1}$	$\mathbf{M_2}$	$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right\|_{up}$	$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right\|_{down}$	$\mathbf{M_x}$	$\mathbf{M_y}$
8.0000	1.0000	0.57068	0.32932	1.6706	0.64830

The iteration summary is also shown below

End of Ex. 14.20

i	$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right\|_{up}$	$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right\|_{down}$	M_x	M_y	$\frac{4fL}{D}$
0	0.67426	0.22574	1.3838	0.74664	0.90000
1	0.62170	0.27830	1.5286	0.69119	0.90000
2	0.59506	0.30494	1.6021	0.66779	0.90000
3	0.58217	0.31783	1.6382	0.65728	0.90000
4	0.57605	0.32395	1.6554	0.65246	0.90000
5	0.57318	0.32682	1.6635	0.65023	0.90000
6	0.57184	0.32816	1.6673	0.64920	0.90000
7	0.57122	0.32878	1.6691	0.64872	0.90000
8	0.57093	0.32907	1.6699	0.64850	0.90000
9	0.57079	0.32921	1.6703	0.64839	0.90000
10	0.57073	0.32927	1.6705	0.64834	0.90000
11	0.57070	0.32930	1.6706	0.64832	0.90000
12	0.57069	0.32931	1.6706	0.64831	0.90000
13	0.57068	0.32932	1.6706	0.64831	0.90000
14	0.57068	0.32932	1.6706	0.64830	0.90000
15	0.57068	0.32932	1.6706	0.64830	0.90000
16	0.57068	0.32932	1.6706	0.64830	0.90000
17	0.57068	0.32932	1.6706	0.64830	0.90000

This procedure rapidly converted to the solution.

[a] What if the right side is also negative? The flow is chocked and shock must occur in the nozzle before entering the tube. Or in a very long tube the whole flow will be subsonic.

14.7.8 The Practical Questions and Examples of Subsonic branch

The Fanno is applicable also when the flow isn't choke[32]. In this case, several questions appear for the subsonic branch. This is the area shown in Figure 14.25 in beginning for between points **0** and **a**. This kind of questions made of pair given information to find the conditions of the flow, as oppose to only one piece of information given in choked flow. There many combi-

[32] These questions were raised from many who didn't find any book that discuss these practical aspects and send the questions to this author.

nations that can appear in this situation but there are several more physical and practical that will be discussed here.

14.7.9 Subsonic Fanno Flow for Given $\frac{4fL}{D}$ and Pressure Ratio

This pair of parameters is the most natural to examine because, in most cases, this information is the only provided information. For a given pipe $\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)$, neither the entrance Mach number nor the exit Mach number are given (sometimes the entrance Mach number is given see the next section). There is no known exact analytical solution. There are two possible approaches to solve this problem: one, by building a representative function and find a root (or roots) of this representative function. Two, the problem can be solved by an iterative procedure. The first approach require using root finding method and either method of spline method or the half method or the combination of the two. In the past, this book advocated the integrative method. Recently, this author investigate proposed an improved method.

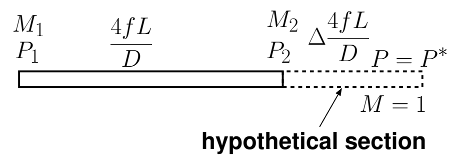


Fig. 14.34 – Unchoked flow calculations showing the hypothetical "full" tube when choked.

This method is based on the entrance Mach number as the base. The idea based on the idea that the pressure ratio can be drawn as a function of the entrance Mach number. One of difficulties lays in the determination the boundaries of the entrance Mach number. The maximum entrance Mach number is chocking Mach number. The lower possible Mach number is zero which creates very large $\frac{4fL}{D}$. The equations are solve for these large $\frac{4fL}{D}$ numbers by perturbation method and the analytical solution is

$$M_1 = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \left[\frac{P_2}{P_0}\right]^2}{k\,\frac{4fL}{D}}} \tag{14.202}$$

Equation (14.202) is suggested to be used up to $M_1 < 0.02$. To have small overlapping zone the lower boundary is $M_1 < 0.01$.

The process is based on finding the pressure ratio for given $\frac{4fL}{D}$ pipe dimensionless length. Figure 14.35 exhibits the pressure ratio for fix $\frac{4fL}{D}$ as function of the entrance Mach number. As it can be observed, the entrance Mach number lays between zero and the maximum of the chocking conditions. For example for a fixed pipe, $\frac{4fL}{D} = 1$ the maximum Mach number is 0.50874 as shown in Figure 14.35 by orange line. For a given entrance Mach number, the pressure ratio, P_1/P^* and $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_1$ can be calculated. The exit pipe length, $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_2$ is obtained by subtracting the fix length $\frac{4fL}{D}$ from $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_1$. With this value, the exit Mach number, M_2 and pressure ratio P_2/P^* are calculated. Hence the pressure ratio, P_2/P_1 can be obtained and is drawn in Figure 14.35.

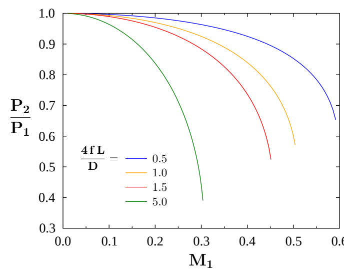


Fig. 14.35 – Pressure ratio obtained for a fix $\frac{4fL}{D}$ as a function of Mach number for k=1.4.

Hence, when the pressure ratio, P_2/P_1 is given along with given pipe, $\frac{4fL}{D}$ the solution can be obtained by drawing a horizontal line. The intersection of the horizontal line with the right curve of the pressure ratio yields the entrance Mach number. This can be done by a computer program such Potto–GDC (version 0.5.2 and above). The summary of the procedure is as the following. beginNormalEnumerate

1) If the pressure ratio is $P_2/P_1 < 0.02$ then using the perturbed solution the entrance Mach number is very small and calculate using the formula

$$M = \sqrt{(1 - \frac{\frac{P_2}{P_1}}{k\left(\frac{4fL}{D}\right)}} \tag{14.203}$$

   If the pressure ratio smaller than continue with the following.

2) Calculate the $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_1$ for $M_1 = 0.01$

3) Subtract the given $\frac{4fL}{D}$ from $\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right|_1$ and calculate the exit Mach number.

4) Calculate the pressure ratio.

5) Calculate the pressure ratio for choking condition (given $\frac{4fL}{D}$.

6) Use your favorite to method to calculate root finding (In potto–GDC Brent's method is used)

Example runs is presented in the Figure 14.36 for $\frac{4fL}{D} = 0.5$ and pressure ratio equal to 0.8. The blue line in Figure 14.35 intersection with the horizontal line of $P_2/P_1 = 0.8$ yield the solution of $M \sim 0.5$. The whole solution obtained in 7 iterations with accuracy of 10^{-12}.

In Potto–GDC there is another older iterative method used to solve constructed on the properties of several physical quantities must be in a certain range. The first fact is that the pressure ratio P_2/P_1 is always between 0 and 1 (see Figure 14.34). In the figure, a theoretical

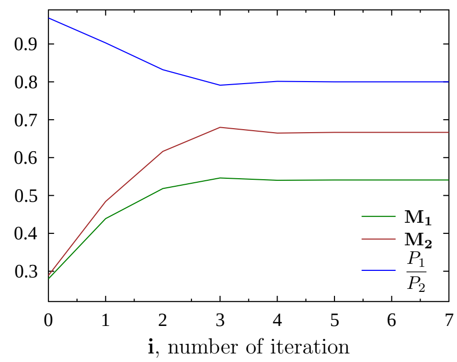


Fig. 14.36 – Conversion of solution for given $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} = 0.5$ and pressure ratio equal 0.8.

extra tube is added in such a length that cause the flow to choke (if it really was there). This length is always positive (at minimum is zero).

The procedure for the calculations is as the following:

1) Calculate the entrance Mach number, $M_1{}'$ assuming the $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} = \left.\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right|_{max}{}'$ (chocked flow);

   Calculate the minimum pressure ratio $(P_2/P_1)_{min}$ for $M_1{}'$ (look at table 14.6)

2) Check if the flow is choked:
   There are two possibilities to check it.

   a) Check if the given $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ is smaller than $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ obtained from the given P_1/P_2, or

   b) check if the $(P_2/P_1)_{min}$ is larger than (P_2/P_1),

   continue if the criteria is satisfied. Or if not satisfied abort this procedure and continue to calculation for choked flow.

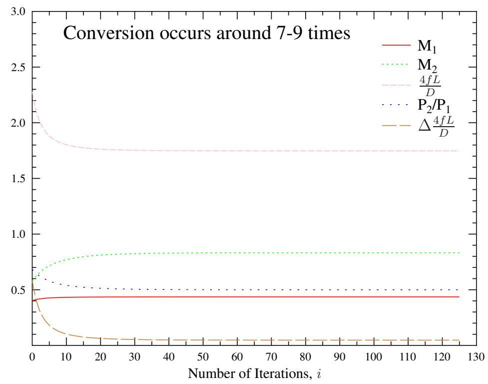
3) Calculate the M_2 based on the $(P^*/P_2) = (P_1/P_2)$,

4) calculate $\Delta\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ based on M_2,

5) calculate the new (P_2/P_1), based on the new $f\left(\left(\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right)_1, \left(\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right)_2\right)$,
   (remember that $\Delta\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} = \left(\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right)_2$),

6) calculate the corresponding M_1 and M_2,

7) calculate the new and "improved" the $\Delta\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ by



October 8, 2007

Fig. 14.37 – The results of the algorithm showing the conversion rate for unchoked Fanno flow model with a given $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ and pressure ratio.

$$\left(\Delta\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right)_{new} = \left(\Delta\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right)_{old} * \frac{\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right)_{given}}{\left(\frac{P_2}{P_1}\right)_{old}} \tag{14.204}$$

Note, when the pressure ratios are matching also the $\Delta\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ will also match.

8) Calculate the "improved/new" M_2 based on the improve $\Delta\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$

9) calculate the improved $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$ as $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} = \left(\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right)_{given} + \Delta\left(\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}\right)_{new}$

10) calculate the improved M_1 based on the improved $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D}$.

11) Compare the abs $\left((P_2/P_1)_{new} - (P_2/P_1)_{old}\right)$ and if not satisfied returned to stage (5) until the solution is obtained.

To demonstrate how this procedure is working consider a typical example of $\frac{4\,f\,L}{D} = 1.7$ and $P_2/P_1 = 0.5$. Using the above algorithm the results are exhibited in the following figure.

Figure 14.37 demonstrates that the conversion occur at about 7-8 iterations. With better first guess this conversion procedure converts much faster but at a certain range it is unstable.

14.7.10 Subsonic Fanno Flow for a Given M_1 and Pressure Ratio

This situation pose a simple mathematical problem while the physical situation occurs in cases where a specific flow rate is required with a given pressure ratio (range) (this problem was considered by some to be somewhat complicated). The specific flow rate can be converted to entrance Mach number and this simplifies the problem. Thus, the problem is reduced to find for given entrance Mach, M_1, and given pressure ratio calculate the flow parameters, like the exit Mach number, M_2. The procedure is based on the fact that the entrance star pressure ratio can be calculated using M_1. Thus, using the pressure ratio to calculate the star exit pressure ratio provide the exit Mach number, M_2. An example of such issue is the following example that combines also the "Naughty professor" problems.

Example 14.21: M_{exist} for M_{in} — **Level: Intermediate**

Calculate the exit Mach number for $P_2/P_1 = 0.4$ and entrance Mach number $M_1 = 0.25$.

Solution

The star pressure can be obtained from a table or Potto-GDC as

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{U}{U^*}$	$\frac{T}{T^*}$
0.25000	8.4834	4.3546	2.4027	3.6742	0.27217	1.1852

And the star pressure ratio can be calculated at the exit as following

$$\frac{P_2}{P^*} = \frac{P_2}{P_1}\frac{P_1}{P^*} = 0.4 \times 4.3546 = 1.74184 \tag{14.21.a}$$

And the corresponding exit Mach number for this pressure ratio reads

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{U}{U^*}$	$\frac{T}{T^*}$
0.60694	0.46408	1.7418	1.1801	1.5585	0.64165	1.1177

A bit show off the Potto–GDC can carry these calculations in one click as

M_1	M2	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P_2}{P_1}$
0.25000	0.60693	8.0193	0.40000

As it can be seen for the Figure 14.38 the dominating parameter is $\frac{4fL}{D}$. The results are very similar for isothermal flow. The only difference is in small dimensionless friction, $\frac{4fL}{D}$.

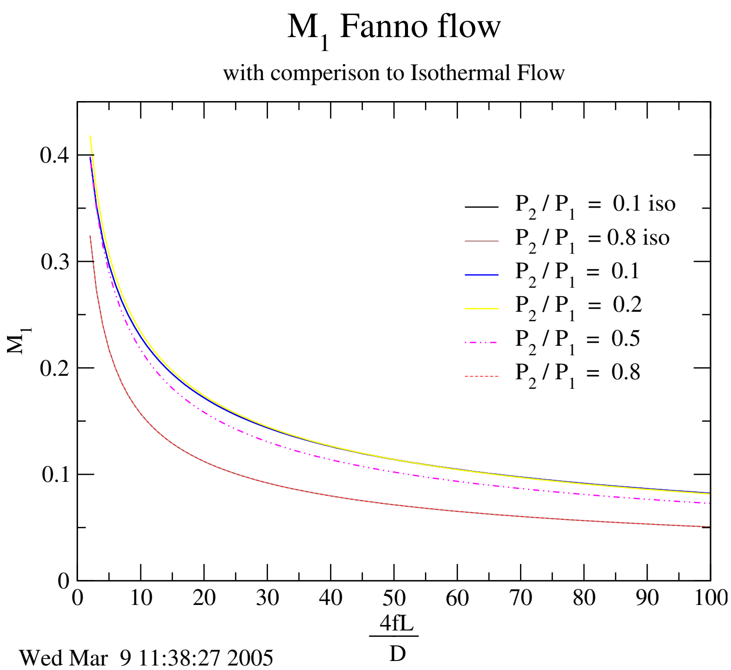


Fig. 14.38 – The entrance Mach number as a function of dimensionless resistance and comparison with Isothermal Flow.

14.7.11 More Examples of Fanno Flow

Example 14.22: Mass Flow Rate **Level: Intermediate**

To demonstrate the utility in Figure 14.38 consider the following example. Find the mass flow rate for $f = 0.05$, $L = 4[m]$, $D = 0.02[m]$ and pressure ratio $P_2/P_1 = 0.1, 0.3, 0.5, 0.8$. The stagnation conditions at the entrance are 300K and 3[bar] air.

Solution

First calculate the dimensionless resistance, $\frac{4fL}{D}$.

$$\frac{4fL}{D} = \frac{4 \times 0.05 \times 4}{0.02} = 40$$

From Figure 14.38 for $P_2/P_1 = 0.1$ $M_1 \approx 0.13$ etc.
or accurately by utilizing the program as in the following table.

M_1	M_2	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right\|_1$	$\left.\frac{4fL}{D}\right\|_2$	$\frac{P_2}{P_1}$
0.12728	1.0000	40.0000	40.0000	0.0	0.11637
0.12420	0.40790	40.0000	42.1697	2.1697	0.30000
0.11392	0.22697	40.0000	50.7569	10.7569	0.50000
0.07975	0.09965	40.0000	107.42	67.4206	0.80000

Only for the pressure ratio of 0.1 the flow is choked.

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\times P}{A^*\times P_0}$
0.12728	0.99677	0.99195	4.5910	0.98874	4.5393
0.12420	0.99692	0.99233	4.7027	0.98928	4.6523
0.11392	0.99741	0.99354	5.1196	0.99097	5.0733
0.07975	0.99873	0.99683	7.2842	0.99556	7.2519

Therefore, $T \approx T_0$ and is the same for the pressure. Hence, the mass rate is a function of the Mach number. The Mach number is indeed a function of the pressure ratio but mass flow rate is a function of pressure ratio only through Mach number.
The mass flow rate is

$$\dot{m} = P\,A\,M\sqrt{\frac{k}{R\,T}} = 300000 \times \frac{\pi \times 0.02^2}{4} \times 0.127 \times \sqrt{\frac{1.4}{287\,300}} \approx 0.48 \left(\frac{kg}{sec}\right) \tag{14.22.a}$$

End of Ex. 14.22

and for the rest

$$\dot{m}\left(\frac{\mathbf{P_2} P_1}{=} 0.3\right) \sim 0.48 \times \frac{0.1242}{0.1273} = 0.468 \left(\frac{kg}{sec}\right)$$

$$\dot{m}\left(\frac{\mathbf{P_2} P_1}{=} 0.5\right) \sim 0.48 \times \frac{0.1139}{0.1273} = 0.43 \left(\frac{kg}{sec}\right) \qquad (14.22.b)$$

$$\dot{m}\left(\frac{\mathbf{P_2} P_1}{=} 0.8\right) \sim 0.48 \times \frac{0.07975}{0.1273} = 0.30 \left(\frac{kg}{sec}\right)$$

14.8 *The Table for Fanno Flow*

Table 14.6 – Fanno Flow Standard basic Table k=1.4

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{U}{U^*}$	$\frac{T}{T^*}$
0.03	787.08	36.5116	19.3005	30.4318	0.03286	1.1998
0.04	440.35	27.3817	14.4815	22.8254	0.04381	1.1996
0.05	280.02	21.9034	11.5914	18.2620	0.05476	1.1994
0.06	193.03	18.2508	9.6659	15.2200	0.06570	1.1991
0.07	140.66	15.6416	8.2915	13.0474	0.07664	1.1988
0.08	106.72	13.6843	7.2616	11.4182	0.08758	1.1985
0.09	83.4961	12.1618	6.4613	10.1512	0.09851	1.1981
0.10	66.9216	10.9435	5.8218	9.1378	0.10944	1.1976
0.20	14.5333	5.4554	2.9635	4.5826	0.21822	1.1905
0.25	8.4834	4.3546	2.4027	3.6742	0.27217	1.1852
0.30	5.2993	3.6191	2.0351	3.0702	0.32572	1.1788
0.35	3.4525	3.0922	1.7780	2.6400	0.37879	1.1713
0.40	2.3085	2.6958	1.5901	2.3184	0.43133	1.1628
0.45	1.5664	2.3865	1.4487	2.0693	0.48326	1.1533
0.50	1.0691	2.1381	1.3398	1.8708	0.53452	1.1429
0.55	0.72805	1.9341	1.2549	1.7092	0.58506	1.1315
0.60	0.49082	1.7634	1.1882	1.5753	0.63481	1.1194

Table 14.6 – Fanno Flow Standard basic Table (continue)

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{U}{U^*}$	$\frac{T}{T^*}$
0.65	0.32459	1.6183	1.1356	1.4626	0.68374	1.1065
0.70	0.20814	1.4935	1.0944	1.3665	0.73179	1.0929
0.75	0.12728	1.3848	1.0624	1.2838	0.77894	1.0787
0.80	0.07229	1.2893	1.0382	1.2119	0.82514	1.0638
0.85	0.03633	1.2047	1.0207	1.1489	0.87037	1.0485
0.90	0.01451	1.1291	1.0089	1.0934	0.91460	1.0327
0.95	0.00328	1.061	1.002	1.044	0.95781	1.017
1.00	0.0	1.00000	1.000	1.000	1.00	1.000
2.00	0.30500	0.40825	1.688	0.61237	1.633	0.66667
3.00	0.52216	0.21822	4.235	0.50918	1.964	0.42857
4.00	0.63306	0.13363	10.72	0.46771	2.138	0.28571
5.00	0.69380	0.089443	25.00	0.44721	2.236	0.20000
6.00	0.72988	0.063758	53.18	0.43568	2.295	0.14634
7.00	0.75280	0.047619	1.0E+2	0.42857	2.333	0.11111
8.00	0.76819	0.036860	1.9E+2	0.42390	2.359	0.086957
9.00	0.77899	0.029348	3.3E+2	0.42066	2.377	0.069767
10.00	0.78683	0.023905	5.4E+2	0.41833	2.390	0.057143
20.00	0.81265	0.00609	1.5E+4	0.41079	2.434	0.014815
25.00	0.81582	0.00390	4.6E+4	0.40988	2.440	0.00952
30.00	0.81755	0.00271	1.1E+5	0.40938	2.443	0.00663
35.00	0.81860	0.00200	2.5E+5	0.40908	2.445	0.00488
40.00	0.81928	0.00153	4.8E+5	0.40889	2.446	0.00374
45.00	0.81975	0.00121	8.6E+5	0.40875	2.446	0.00296
50.00	0.82008	0.000979	1.5E+6	0.40866	2.447	0.00240
55.00	0.82033	0.000809	2.3E+6	0.40859	2.447	0.00198

Table 14.6 – Fanno Flow Standard basic Table (continue)

M	$\frac{4fL}{D}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho^*}$	$\frac{U}{U^*}$	$\frac{T}{T^*}$
60.00	0.82052	0.000680	3.6E+6	0.40853	2.448	0.00166
65.00	0.82066	0.000579	5.4E+6	0.40849	2.448	0.00142
70.00	0.82078	0.000500	7.8E+6	0.40846	2.448	0.00122

14.9 *Rayleigh Flow*

Rayleigh flow is a model describing a frictionless flow with heat transfer through a pipe of constant cross sectional area. In practice, Rayleigh flow isn't a really good model to describe real situations. Yet, Rayleigh flow is practical and useful concept in a obtaining trends and limits such as the density and pressure change due to external cooling or heating. As opposed to the two previous models, the heat transfer can be in two directions not like the friction (there is no negative friction). This fact creates a different situation as compared to the previous two models. This model can be applied to cases where the heat transfer is significant and the friction can be ignored. Flow of steam in steam boiler is good example where Rayleigh flow can be used.

14.9.1 Introduction

The third simple model for 1–dimensional flow with a constant heat transfer for frictionless flow. This flow is referred to in the literature as Rayleigh Flow (see historical notes). This flow is another extreme case in which the friction effects are neglected because their relative magnitude is significantly smaller than the heat transfer effects. While the isothermal flow model has heat transfer and friction, the main assumption was that relative length is enables significant heat transfer to occur between the surroundings and tube. In contrast, the heat transfer in Rayleigh flow occurs between unknown temperature and the tube and the heat flux is maintained constant. As before, a simple model is built around the assumption of constant properties (poorer prediction to case where chemical reaction take a place).

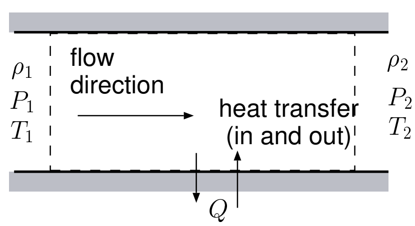


Fig. 14.39 – The control volume of Rayleigh Flow.

This model is used to roughly predict the conditions which occur mostly in situations involving chemical reaction. In analysis of the flow, one has to be aware that properties do change significantly for a large range of temperatures. Yet, for smaller range of temperatures and lengths the calculations are more accurate. Nevertheless, the main characteristics of the flow such as a choking condition etc. are encapsulated in this model.

The basic physics of the flow revolves around the fact that the gas is highly compressible. The density changes through the heat transfer (temperature change). Contrary to Fanno flow in which the resistance always oppose the flow direction, Rayleigh flow, also, the cooling can be applied. The flow acceleration changes the direction when the cooling is applied.

14.9.2 Governing Equations

The energy balance on the control volume reads

$$Q = C_p \left(T_{0\,2} - T_{0\,1}\right) \tag{14.205}$$

The momentum balance reads

$$A\left(P_1 - P_2\right) = \dot{m}\left(V_2 - V_1\right) \tag{14.206}$$

The mass conservation reads

$$\rho_1 U_1 A = \rho_2 U_2 A = \dot{m} \tag{14.207}$$

Equation of state

$$\frac{P_1}{\rho_1\, T_1} = \frac{P_2}{\rho_2\, T_2} \tag{14.208}$$

There are four equations with four unknowns, if the upstream conditions are known (or downstream conditions are known). Thus, a solution can be obtained. One can notice that equations (14.206), (14.207) and (14.208) are similar to the equations that were solved for the shock wave. Thus, results in the same as before (14.80)

Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{1 + k\,{M_1}^2}{1 + k\,{M_2}^2} \tag{14.209}$$

The equation of state (14.208) can further assist in obtaining the temperature ratio as

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{P_2}{P_1}\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} \tag{14.210}$$

The density ratio can be expressed in terms of mass conservation as

$$\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{U_2}{U_1} = \frac{\dfrac{U_2}{\sqrt{k\,R\,T_2}}\sqrt{k\,R\,T_2}}{\dfrac{U_1}{\sqrt{k\,R\,T_1}}\sqrt{k\,R\,T_1}} = \frac{M_2}{M_1}\sqrt{\frac{T_2}{T_1}} \tag{14.211}$$

or in simple terms as

Density Ratio

$$\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{U_2}{U_1} = \frac{M_2}{M_1}\sqrt{\frac{T_2}{T_1}} \tag{14.212}$$

or substituting equations (14.209) and (14.212) into equation (14.210) yields

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{1 + k\,{M_1}^2}{1 + k\,{M_2}^2}\,\frac{M_2}{M_1}\sqrt{\frac{T_2}{T_1}} \tag{14.213}$$

Transferring the temperature ratio to the left hand side and squaring the results gives

Temperature Ratio

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \left[\frac{1 + k\,{M_1}^2}{1 + k\,{M_2}^2}\right]^2 \left(\frac{M_2}{M_1}\right)^2 \tag{14.214}$$

The Rayleigh line exhibits two possible maximums one for $dT/ds = 0$ and for $ds/dT = 0$. The second maximum can be expressed as $dT/ds = \infty$. The second law is used to find the expression for the derivative.

$$\frac{s_1 - s_2}{C_p} = \ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} - \frac{k-1}{k}\ln\frac{P_2}{P_1} \tag{14.215}$$

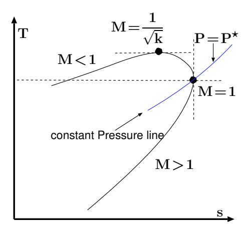


Fig. 14.40 – The temperature entropy diagram for Rayleigh line

$$\frac{s_1 - s_2}{C_p} = 2\ln\left[\frac{(1 + k\,{M_1}^2)}{(1 + k\,{M_2}^2)}\frac{M_2}{M_1}\right] + \frac{k-1}{k}\ln\left[\frac{1 + k\,M21^2}{1 + k\,{M_1}^2}\right] \tag{14.216}$$

Let the initial condition M_1, and s_1 be constant and the variable parameters are M_2, and s_2. A derivative of equation (14.216) results in

$$\frac{1}{C_p}\frac{ds}{dM} = \frac{2\,(1 - M^2)}{M\,(1 + k\,M^2)} \tag{14.217}$$

Taking the derivative of equation (14.217) and letting the variable parameters be T_2, and M_2 results in

$$\frac{dT}{dM} = \text{constant} \times \frac{1 - k\,M^2}{\left(1 + k\,M^2\right)^3} \tag{14.218}$$

Combining equations (14.217) and (14.218) by eliminating dM results in

$$\frac{dT}{ds} = \text{constant} \times \frac{M(1 - kM^2)}{(1 - M^2)(1 + kM^2)^2} \tag{14.219}$$

On T–s diagram a family of curves can be drawn for a given constant. Yet for every curve, several observations can be generalized. The derivative is equal to zero when $1 - kM^2 = 0$ or $M = 1/\sqrt{k}$ or when $M \to 0$. The derivative is equal to infinity, $dT/ds = \infty$ when $M = 1$. From thermodynamics, increase of heating results in increase of entropy. And cooling results in reduction of entropy. Hence, when cooling is applied to a tube the velocity decreases and when heating is applied the velocity increases. At peculiar point of $M = 1/\sqrt{k}$ when additional heat is applied the temperature decreases. The derivative is negative, $dT/ds < 0$, yet note this point is not the choking point. The choking occurs only when $M = 1$ because it violates the second law. The transition to supersonic flow occurs when the area changes, somewhat similarly to Fanno flow. Yet, choking can be explained by the fact that increase of energy must be accompanied by increase of entropy. But the entropy of supersonic flow is lower (see Figure 14.40) and therefore it is not possible (the maximum entropy at $M = 1$.).

It is convenient to refer to the value of $M = 1$. These values are referred to as the "star"[33] values. The equation (14.209) can be written between choking point and any point on the curve.

Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P^*}{P_1} = \frac{1 + k{M_1}^2}{1 + k} \tag{14.220}$$

The temperature ratio is

Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{T^*}{T_1} = \frac{1}{M^2}\left(\frac{1 + k{M_1}^2}{1 + k}\right)^2 \tag{14.221}$$

The stagnation temperature can be expressed as

$$\frac{T_{0\,1}}{{T_0}^*} = \frac{T_1\left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}{M_1}^2\right)}{T^*\left(\frac{1+k}{2}\right)} \tag{14.222}$$

or explicitly

Stagnation Temperature Ratio

$$\frac{T_{0\,1}}{{T_0}^*} = \frac{2\,(1+k)\,{M_1}^2}{(1 + k\,M^2)^2}\left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}{M_1}^2\right) \tag{14.223}$$

The stagnation pressure ratio reads

$$\frac{P_{0\,1}}{{P_0}^*} = \frac{P_1\left(1 + \frac{k-1}{2}{M_1}^2\right)}{P^*\left(\frac{1+k}{2}\right)} \tag{14.224}$$

[33]The star is an asterisk.

or explicitly

Stagnation Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P_{01}}{{P_0}^*} = \left(\frac{1+k}{1+k{M_1}^2}\right)\left(\frac{1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}{M_1}^2}{\dfrac{(1+k)}{2}}\right)^{\frac{k}{k-1}} \tag{14.225}$$

14.9.3 Rayleigh Flow Tables and Figures

The "star" values are tabulated in Table 14.7. Several observations can be made in regards to the stagnation temperature. The maximum temperature is not at Mach equal to one. Yet the maximum entropy occurs at Mach equal to one.

Table 14.7 – Rayleigh Flow k=1.4

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
0.03	0.00517	0.00431	2.397	1.267	0.00216
0.04	0.00917	0.00765	2.395	1.266	0.00383
0.05	0.014300	0.011922	2.392	1.266	0.00598
0.06	0.020529	0.017119	2.388	1.265	0.00860
0.07	0.027841	0.023223	2.384	1.264	0.011680
0.08	0.036212	0.030215	2.379	1.262	0.015224
0.09	0.045616	0.038075	2.373	1.261	0.019222
0.10	0.056020	0.046777	2.367	1.259	0.023669
0.20	0.20661	0.17355	2.273	1.235	0.090909
0.25	0.30440	0.25684	2.207	1.218	0.13793
0.30	0.40887	0.34686	2.131	1.199	0.19183
0.35	0.51413	0.43894	2.049	1.178	0.25096
0.40	0.61515	0.52903	1.961	1.157	0.31373
0.45	0.70804	0.61393	1.870	1.135	0.37865
0.50	0.79012	0.69136	1.778	1.114	0.44444
0.55	0.85987	0.75991	1.686	1.094	0.51001

Table 14.7 – Rayleigh Flow k=1.4 (continue)

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{T_0{}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
0.60	0.91670	0.81892	1.596	1.075	0.57447
0.65	0.96081	0.86833	1.508	1.058	0.63713
0.70	0.99290	0.90850	1.423	1.043	0.69751
0.75	1.014	0.94009	1.343	1.030	0.75524
0.80	1.025	0.96395	1.266	1.019	0.81013
0.85	1.029	0.98097	1.193	1.011	0.86204
0.90	1.025	0.99207	1.125	1.005	0.91097
0.95	1.015	0.99814	1.060	1.001	0.95693
1.0	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.000
1.1	0.96031	0.99392	0.89087	1.005	1.078
1.2	0.91185	0.97872	0.79576	1.019	1.146
1.3	0.85917	0.95798	0.71301	1.044	1.205
1.4	0.80539	0.93425	0.64103	1.078	1.256
1.5	0.75250	0.90928	0.57831	1.122	1.301
1.6	0.70174	0.88419	0.52356	1.176	1.340
1.7	0.65377	0.85971	0.47562	1.240	1.375
1.8	0.60894	0.83628	0.43353	1.316	1.405
1.9	0.56734	0.81414	0.39643	1.403	1.431
2.0	0.52893	0.79339	0.36364	1.503	1.455
2.1	0.49356	0.77406	0.33454	1.616	1.475
2.2	0.46106	0.75613	0.30864	1.743	1.494
2.3	0.43122	0.73954	0.28551	1.886	1.510
2.4	0.40384	0.72421	0.26478	2.045	1.525
2.5	0.37870	0.71006	0.24615	2.222	1.538
2.6	0.35561	0.69700	0.22936	2.418	1.550

Table 14.7 – Rayleigh Flow k=1.4 (continue)

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
2.7	0.33439	0.68494	0.21417	2.634	1.561
2.8	0.31486	0.67380	0.20040	2.873	1.571
2.9	0.29687	0.66350	0.18788	3.136	1.580
3.0	0.28028	0.65398	0.17647	3.424	1.588
3.5	0.21419	0.61580	0.13223	5.328	1.620
4.0	0.16831	0.58909	0.10256	8.227	1.641
4.5	0.13540	0.56982	0.081772	12.50	1.656
5.0	0.11111	0.55556	0.066667	18.63	1.667
5.5	0.092719	0.54473	0.055363	27.21	1.675
6.0	0.078487	0.53633	0.046693	38.95	1.681
6.5	0.067263	0.52970	0.039900	54.68	1.686
7.0	0.058264	0.52438	0.034483	75.41	1.690
7.5	0.050943	0.52004	0.030094	1.0E+2	1.693
8.0	0.044910	0.51647	0.026490	1.4E+2	1.695
8.5	0.039883	0.51349	0.023495	1.8E+2	1.698
9.0	0.035650	0.51098	0.020979	2.3E+2	1.699
9.5	0.032053	0.50885	0.018846	3.0E+2	1.701
10.0	0.028972	0.50702	0.017021	3.8E+2	1.702
20.0	0.00732	0.49415	0.00428	1.1E+4	1.711
25.0	0.00469	0.49259	0.00274	3.2E+4	1.712
30.0	0.00326	0.49174	0.00190	8.0E+4	1.713
35.0	0.00240	0.49122	0.00140	1.7E+5	1.713
40.0	0.00184	0.49089	0.00107	3.4E+5	1.714
45.0	0.00145	0.49066	0.000846	6.0E+5	1.714
50.0	0.00117	0.49050	0.000686	1.0E+6	1.714

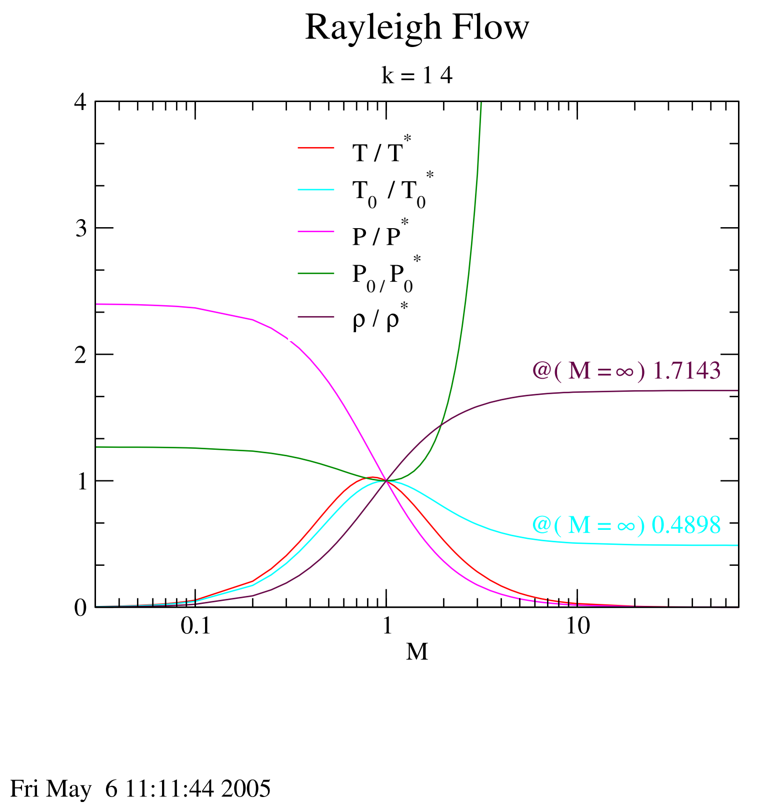


Fig. 14.41 – The basic functions of Rayleigh Flow (k=1.4).

Table 14.7 – Rayleigh Flow k=1.4 (continue)

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{T_0{}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
55.0	0.000971	0.49037	0.000567	1.6E+6	1.714
60.0	0.000816	0.49028	0.000476	2.5E+6	1.714
65.0	0.000695	0.49021	0.000406	3.8E+6	1.714
70.0	0.000600	0.49015	0.000350	5.5E+6	1.714

The data is presented in Figure 14.41.

14.9.4 Examples For Rayleigh Flow

The typical questions that are raised in Rayleigh Flow are related to the maximum heat that can be transferred to gas (reaction heat) and to the maximum flow rate.

Example 14.23: Rayleigh M_{exit} **Level: Simple**

Air enters a pipe with pressure of $3[Bar]$ and temperature of $27°C$ at Mach number of $M = 0.25$. Due to internal combustion heat was released and the exit temperature was found to be $127°C$. Calculate the exit Mach number, the exit pressure, the total exit pressure, and heat released and transferred to the air. At what amount of energy the exit temperature will start to decrease? Assume $C_P = 1.004 \left[\frac{kJ}{kg\,°C}\right]$

Solution

SOLUTION

The entrance Mach number and the exit temperature are given and from Table **??** or from Potto–GDC the initial ratio can be calculated. From the initial values the ratio at the exit can be computed as the following.

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
0.25000	0.30440	0.25684	2.2069	1.2177	0.13793

and

$$\frac{T_2}{T^*} = \frac{T_1}{T^*}\frac{T_2}{T_1} = 0.304 \times \frac{400}{300} = 0.4053$$

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
0.29831	0.40530	0.34376	2.1341	1.1992	0.18991

The exit Mach number is known, the exit pressure can be calculated as

$$P_2 = P_1 \frac{P^*}{P_1}\frac{P_2}{P^*} = 3 \times \frac{1}{2.2069} \times 2.1341 = 2.901[Bar]$$

For the entrance, the stagnation values are

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\times P}{A^*\times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.25000	0.98765	0.96942	2.4027	0.95745	2.3005	1.0424

The total exit pressure, P_{0_2} can be calculated as the following:

$$P_{0_2} = P_1 \overbrace{\frac{P_{0_1}}{P_1}}^{\text{isentropic}} \frac{{P_0}^*}{P_{0_1}} \frac{P_{0_2}}{{P_0}^*} = 3 \times \frac{1}{0.95745} \times \frac{1}{1.2177} \times 1.1992 = 3.08572[Bar]$$

The heat released (heat transferred) can be calculated from obtaining the stagnation temperature from both sides. The stagnation temperature at the entrance, T_{0_1}

$$T_{0_1} = T_1 \overbrace{\frac{T_{0_1}}{T_1}}^{\text{isentropic}} = 300/0.98765 = 303.75[K]$$

The isentropic conditions at the exit are

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.29831	0.98251	0.95686	2.0454	0.94012	1.9229	0.90103

The exit stagnation temperature is

$$T_{0_2} = T_2 \overbrace{\frac{T_{0_2}}{T_2}}^{\text{isentropic}} = 400/0.98765 = 407.12[K]$$

The heat released becomes

$$\frac{Q}{\dot{m}} = C_p \left(T_{0_2} - T_{0_1}\right) 1 \times 1.004 \times (407.12 - 303.75) = 103.78 \left[\frac{kJ}{\sec kg\,{}^\circ C}\right]$$

The maximum temperature occurs at the point where the Mach number reaches $1/\sqrt{k}$ and at this point the Rayleigh relationship are:

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
0.84515	1.0286	0.97959	1.2000	1.0116	0.85714

The maximum heat before the temperature can be calculated as following:

$$T_{max} = T_1 \frac{T^*}{T_1} \frac{T_{max}}{T^*} \sim \frac{300}{0.3044} \times 1.0286 = 1013.7[K]$$

The isentropic relationships at the maximum energy are

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.84515	0.87500	0.71618	1.0221	0.62666	0.64051	0.53376

The stagnation temperature for this point is

$$T_{0_{max}} = T_{max} \frac{T_{0_{max}}}{T_{max}} = \frac{1013.7}{0.875} = 1158.51[K]$$

The maximum heat can be calculated as

$$\frac{Q}{\dot{m}} = C_p \left(T_{0_{max}} - T_{0_1}\right) = 1 \times 1.004 \times (1158.51 - 303.75) = 858.18 \left[\frac{kJ}{kg\,sec\,K}\right]$$

Note that this point isn't the choking point. After this point additional heat results in temperature reduction.

End Solution

Example 14.24: Rayleigh Flow Choked — **Level: Intermediate**

Heat is added to the air until the flow is choked in amount of 600 [kJ/kg]. The exit temperature is 1000 [K]. Calculate the entrance temperature and the entrance Mach number.

Solution

The solution involves finding the stagnation temperature at the exit and subtracting the heat (heat equation) to obtain the entrance stagnation temperature. From the Table 14.7 or from the Potto-GDC the following ratios can be obtained.

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\times P}{A^*\times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
1.0000	0.83333	0.63394	1.0000	0.52828	0.52828	0.52828

The stagnation temperature

$$T_{0_2} = T_2 \frac{T_{0_2}}{T_2} = \frac{1000}{0.83333} = 1200.0[K] \tag{14.24.a}$$

The entrance temperature is

$$\frac{T_{0_1}}{T_{0_2}} = 1 - \frac{Q/\dot{m}}{T_{0_2} C_P} = 1200 - \frac{600}{1200 \times 1.004} \cong 0.5016 \tag{14.24.b}$$

It must be noted that $T_{0_2} = T_0{}^*$. Therefore with $\frac{T_{0_1}}{T_0{}^*} = 0.5016$ either by using Table (14.7) or by Potto–GDC the following is obtained

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{T_0{}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
0.34398	0.50160	0.42789	2.0589	1.1805	0.24362

Thus, entrance Mach number is 0.38454 and the entrance temperature can be calculated as following

$$T_1 = T^* \frac{T_1}{T^*} = 1000 \times 0.58463 = 584.6[K] \tag{14.24.c}$$

The difference between the supersonic branch to subsonic branch

Example 14.25: Supersonic Rayleigh Flow **Level: Intermediate**

Air with Mach 3 enters a frictionless duct with heating. What is the maximum heat that can be added so that there is no subsonic flow? If a shock occurs immediately at the entrance, what is the maximum heat that can be added?

Solution

To achieve maximum heat transfer the exit Mach number has to be one, $M_2 = 1$.

$$\frac{Q}{\dot{m}} = C_p \left(T_{0_2} - T_{0_1}\right) = C_p\, T_0{}^{\star} \left(1 - \frac{T_{0_1}}{T_0{}^{*}}\right) \tag{14.25.a}$$

The table for $M = 3$ as follows

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{T_0{}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
3.0000	0.28028	0.65398	0.17647	3.4245	1.5882

The higher the entrance stagnation temperature the larger the heat amount that can be absorbed by the flow. In subsonic branch the Mach number after the shock is

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
3.0000	0.47519	2.6790	3.8571	10.3333	0.32834

With Mach number of $M = 0.47519$ the maximum heat transfer requires information for Rayleigh flow as the following

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{T_0{}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
0.33138	0.47519	0.40469	2.0802	1.1857	0.22844

or for subsonic branch

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{T_0{}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
0.47519	0.75086	0.65398	1.8235	1.1244	0.41176

It also must be noticed that stagnation temperature remains constant across shock wave.

$$\frac{\left.\dfrac{Q}{\dot{m}}\right|_{subsonic}}{\left.\dfrac{Q}{\dot{m}}\right|_{supersonic}} = \frac{\left(\dfrac{1 - T_{0_1}}{T_0{}^*}\right)_{subsonic}}{\left(1 - \dfrac{T_{0_1}}{T_0{}^*}\right)_{supersonic}} = \frac{1 - 0.65398}{1 - 0.65398} = 1 \tag{14.25.b}$$

It is not surprising for the shock wave to be found in the Rayleigh flow.

Example 14.26: Combustion Chamber **Level: Intermediate**

One of the reason that Rayleigh flow model was invented is to be analyzed the flow in a combustion chamber. Consider a flow of air in conduct with a fuel injected into the flow as shown in Figure 14.42. Calculate what the maximum fuel–air ratio. Calculate the exit condition for half the fuel–air ratio. Assume that the mixture properties are of air. Assume that the combustion heat is 25,000[KJ/kg fuel] for the average temperature range for this mixture. Neglect the fuel mass addition and assume that all the fuel is burned (neglect the complications of the increase of the entropy if accrue).

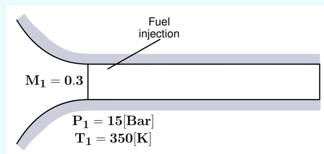


Fig. 14.42 – Schematic of the combustion chamber.

Solution

Under these assumptions, the maximum fuel air ratio is obtained when the flow is choked. The entranced condition can be obtained using Potto-GDC as following

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{T_0{}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
0.30000	0.40887	0.34686	2.1314	1.1985	0.19183

The choking condition are obtained using also by Potto-GDC as

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{T_0{}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{P_0{}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000

And the isentropic relationships for Mach 0.3 are

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\times P}{A^*\times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
0.30000	0.98232	0.95638	2.0351	0.93947	1.9119	0.89699

The maximum fuel-air can be obtained by finding the heat per unit mass.

$$\frac{\dot{Q}}{\dot{m}} = \frac{Q}{m} = C_p\left(T_{02} - T_{01}\right) = C_p T_1 \left(1 - \frac{T_{01}}{T^*}\right) \tag{14.26.a}$$

$$\frac{\dot{Q}}{\dot{m}} = 1.04 \times 350/0.98232 \times (1 - 0.34686) \sim 242.022[kJ/kg] \tag{14.26.b}$$

End of Ex. 14.26

The fuel–air mass ratio has to be

$$\frac{m_{fuel}}{m_{air}} = \frac{\text{needed heat}}{\text{combustion heat}} = \frac{242.022}{25,000} \sim 0.0097[kg\ fuel/kg\ air] \tag{14.26.c}$$

If only half of the fuel is supplied then the exit temperature is

$$T_{02} = \frac{Q}{mC_p} + T_{01} = \frac{0.5 \times 242.022}{1.04} + 350/0.98232 \sim 472.656[K] \tag{14.26.d}$$

The exit Mach number can be determined from the exit stagnation temperature as following:

$$\frac{T_2}{T^*} = \frac{T_{01}}{{T_0}^*}\frac{T_{02}}{T_{01}} \tag{14.26.e}$$

The last temperature ratio can be calculated from the value of the temperatures

$$\frac{T_2}{T^*} = 0.34686 \times \frac{472.656}{350/0.98232} \tag{14.26.f}$$

The Mach number can be obtained from a Rayleigh table or using Potto-GDC

M	$\frac{T}{T^*}$	$\frac{T_0}{{T_0}^*}$	$\frac{P}{P^*}$	$\frac{P_0}{{P_0}^*}$	$\frac{\rho^*}{\rho}$
0.33217	0.47685	0.40614	2.0789	1.1854	0.22938

It should be noted that this example is only to demonstrate how to carry the calculations.

15

Compressible Flow 2–Dimensional

15.1 *Introduction*

In Chapter 14 the discussed dealt with one–dimensional and semi one–dimensional flow. In this Chapter the focus is around the two diminsional effect which focus around the oblique shock and Prandtl–Meyer flow (in other word it focus around Theodor Meyer's thesis). This Chapter present a simplified summary of two chapters from the book "Fundamentals of Compressible Flow" by this author.

15.1.1 Preface to Oblique Shock

In Section 14.5, a discussion on a normal shock was presented. A normal shock is a special type of shock wave. Another type of shock wave is the oblique shock. In the literature oblique shock, normal shock, and Prandtl–Meyer function are presented as three separate and different issues. However, one can view all these cases as three different regions of a flow over a plate with a deflection section. Clearly, variation of the deflection angle from a zero ($\delta = 0$) to a positive value results in oblique shock (see Figure 15.1). Further changing the deflection angle to a negative value results in expansion waves. The common representation is done by ignoring the boundaries of these models. However, this section

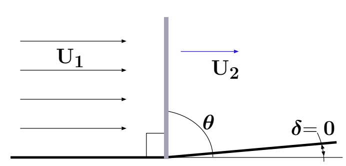


Fig. 15.1 – A view of a straight normal shock as a limited case for oblique shock.

attempts to show the boundaries and the limits or connections of these models.

A normal shock occurs when there is a disturbance downstream which imposes a boundary condition on the flow in which the fluid/gas can react only by a sharp change in the flow direction. As it may be recalled, normal shock occurs when a wall is straight/flat ($\delta = 0$) as shown in Figure 15.1 due to disturbance. When the deflection angle is increased, the gas flow must match the boundary conditions. This matching can occur only when there is a discontinuity in the flow field. Thus, the direction of the flow is changed by a shock with an angle to the flow. This shock is commonly referred to as the oblique shock.

Decreasing the deflection angle also requires the boundary conditions to match the geometry. Yet, for a negative deflection angle (in this section's notation), the flow must be continuous. The analysis shows that the flow velocity must increase to achieve this requirement. This velocity increase is referred to as the expansion wave. As it will be shown in the next section, as opposed to oblique shock analysis, the increase in the upstream Mach number determines the downstream Mach number and the "negative" deflection angle.

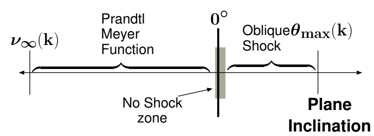


Fig. 15.2 – The regions where oblique shock or Prandtl–Meyer function exist. Notice that both have a maximum point and a "no solution" zone, which is around zero. However, Prandtl-Meyer function approaches closer to a zero deflection angle.

It has to be pointed out that both the oblique shock and the Prandtl–Meyer function have a maximum point for $M_1 \to \infty$. However, the maximum point for the Prandtl–Meyer function is much larger than the oblique shock by a factor of more than 2. What accounts for the larger maximum point is the effective turning (less entropy production) which will be explained in the next chapter (see Figure 15.2).

15.1.1.1 Introduction to Zero Inclination

What happens when the inclination angle is zero? Which model is correct to use? Can these two conflicting models, the oblique shock and the Prandtl–Meyer function, co-exist? Or perhaps a different model better describes the physics. In some books and in the famous NACA report 1135 it was assumed that Mach wave and oblique shock co–occur in the same zone. Previously (see Section 14.5), it was assumed that normal shock occurs at the same time. In this chapter, the stability issue will be examined in greater detail.

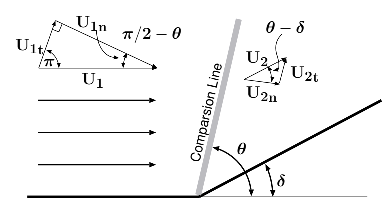


Fig. 15.3 – A typical oblique shock schematic.

15.2 *Oblique Shock*

The shock occurs in reality in situations where the shock has three–dimensional effects. The three–dimensional effects of the shock make it appear as a curved plane. However, one–dimensional shock can be considered a representation for a chosen arbitrary accuracy with a specific small area. In such a case, the change of the orientation makes the shock considerations two–dimensional. Alternately, using an infinite (or a two–dimensional) object produces a two–dimensional shock. The two–dimensional effects occur when the flow is affected from the "side," i.e., the change is in the flow direction. An example of such case is creation of shock from the side by deflection shown in Figure 15.3.

To match the boundary conditions, the flow turns after the shock to be parallel to the inclination angle schematicly shown in Figure 15.3. The deflection angle, δ, is the direction of the flow after the shock (parallel to the wall). The normal shock analysis dictates that after the shock, the flow is always subsonic. The total flow after the oblique shock can also be supersonic, which depends on the boundary layer and the deflection angle.

The velocity has two components (with respect to the shock plane/surface). Only the oblique shock's normal component undergoes the "shock." The tangent component does not change because it does not "move" across the shock line. Hence, the mass balance reads

$$\rho_1 \, U_{1n} = \rho_2 \, U_{2n} \tag{15.1}$$

The momentum equation reads

$$P_1 + \rho_1 \, {U_{1n}}^2 = P_2 + \rho_2 \, {U_{2n}}^2 \tag{15.2}$$

The momentum equation in the tangential direction is reduced to

$$U_{1t} = U_{2t} \tag{15.3}$$

The energy balance in coordinates moving with shock reads

$$C_p T_1 + \frac{{U_{1n}}^2}{2} = C_p T_2 + \frac{{U_{2n}}^2}{2} \tag{15.4}$$

Equations (15.1), (15.2), and (15.4) are the same as the equations for normal shock with the exception that the total velocity is replaced by the perpendicular components. Yet, the new relationship between the upstream Mach number, the deflection angle, δ, and the Mach angle, θ has to be solved. From the geometry it can be observed that

$$\tan\theta = \frac{U_{1n}}{U_{1t}} \tag{15.5}$$

and

$$\tan(\theta - \delta) = \frac{U_{2n}}{U_{2t}} \tag{15.6}$$

Unlike in the normal shock, here there are three possible pairs[1] of solutions to these equations. The first is referred to as the weak shock; the second is the strong shock; and the third is an impossible solution (thermodynamically)[2]. Experiments and experience have shown that the common solution is the weak shock, in which the shock turns to a lesser extent[3].

$$\frac{\tan\theta}{\tan(\theta-\delta)} = \frac{U_{1n}}{U_{2n}} \tag{15.7}$$

The above velocity–geometry equations can also be expressed in term of Mach number, as

$$\sin\theta = \frac{M_{1n}}{M_1} \tag{15.8}$$

and in the downstream side reads

$$\sin(\theta-\delta) = \frac{M_{2n}}{M_2} \tag{15.9}$$

Equation (15.8) alternatively also can be expressed as

$$\cos\theta = \frac{M_{1t}}{M_1} \tag{15.10}$$

And equation (15.9) alternatively also can be expressed as

$$\cos\ (\theta-\delta) = \frac{M_{2t}}{M_2} \tag{15.11}$$

The total energy across a stationary oblique shock wave is constant, and it follows that the **total** speed of sound is constant across the (oblique) shock. It should be noted that although, $U_{1t} = U_{2t}$ the Mach number is $M_{1t} \neq M_{2t}$ because the temperatures on both sides of the shock are different, $T_1 \neq T_2$.

As opposed to the normal shock, here angles (the second dimension) have to be determined. The solution from this set of four equations, (15.8) through (15.11), is a function of four unknowns of M_1, M_2, θ, and δ. Rearranging this set utilizing geometrical identities such as $\sin\alpha = 2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha$ results in

Angle Relationship

$$\tan\delta = 2\cot\theta\left[\frac{{M_1}^2\sin^2\theta - 1}{{M_1}^2\ (k+\cos 2\theta)+2}\right] \tag{15.12}$$

[1]This issue is due to R. Menikoff, who raised the solution completeness issue.

[2]The solution requires solving the entropy conservation equation. The author is not aware of "simple" proof and a call to find a simple proof is needed.

[3]Actually this term is used from historical reasons. The lesser extent angle is the unstable angle and the weak angle is the middle solution. But because the literature referred to only two roots, the term lesser extent is used.

The relationship between the properties can be determined by substituting $M_1 \sin\theta$ for of M_1 into the normal shock relationship, which results in

Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{2\,k\,{M_1}^2 \sin^2\theta - (k-1)}{k+1} \tag{15.13}$$

The density and normal velocity ratio can be determined by the following equation

Density Ratio

$$\frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = \frac{U_{1n}}{U_{2n}} = \frac{(k+1){M_1}^2 \sin^2\theta}{(k-1){M_1}^2 \sin^2\theta + 2} \tag{15.14}$$

The temperature ratio is expressed as

Temperature Ratio

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{2\,k\,{M_1}^2 \sin^2\theta - (k-1)\,\left[(k-1){M_1}^2 + 2\right]}{(k+1)^2\,M_1} \tag{15.15}$$

Prandtl's relation for oblique shock is

$$U_{n_1} U_{n_2} = c^2 - \frac{k-1}{k+1}\,{U_t}^2 \tag{15.16}$$

The Rankine–Hugoniot relations are the same as the relationship for the normal shock

$$\frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho_2 - \rho_1} = k\,\frac{P_2 - P_1}{\rho_2 - \rho_1} \tag{15.17}$$

15.2.1 Solution of Mach Angle

Oblique shock, if orientated to a coordinate perpendicular and parallel shock plane is like a normal shock. Thus, the relationship between the properties can be determined by using the normal components or by utilizing the normal shock table developed earlier. One has to be careful to use the normal components of the Mach numbers. The stagnation temperature contains the total velocity.

Again, the normal shock is a one–dimensional problem, thus, only one parameter is required (to solve the problem). Oblique shock is a two–dimensional problem and two properties must be provided so a solution can be found. Probably, the most useful properties are upstream Mach number, M_1 and the deflection angle, which create a somewhat complicated mathematical procedure, and this will be discussed later. Other combinations of properties provide a relatively simple mathematical treatment, and the solutions of selected pairs and selected relationships will be presented.

15.2.1.1 Upstream Mach Number, M_1, and Deflection Angle, δ

Again, this set of parameters is, perhaps, the most common and natural to examine. Thompson (1950) has shown that the relationship of the shock angle is obtained from the following cubic equation:

Governing Angle Equation

$$x^3 + a_1\, x^2 + a_2\, x + a_3 = 0 \tag{15.18}$$

where

$$x = \sin^2\theta \tag{15.19}$$

and

$$a_1 = -\frac{{M_1}^2 + 2}{{M_1}^2} - k\,\sin^2\delta \tag{15.20}$$

$$a_2 = -\frac{2{M_1}^2 + 1}{{M_1}^4} + \left[\frac{(k+1)^2}{4} + \frac{k-1}{{M_1}^2}\right]\sin^2\delta \tag{15.21}$$

$$a_3 = -\frac{\cos^2\delta}{{M_1}^4} \tag{15.22}$$

Equation (15.18) requires that x has to be a real and positive number to obtain a real deflection angle[4]. Clearly, $\sin\theta$ must be positive, and the negative sign refers to the mirror image of the solution. Thus, the negative root of $\sin\theta$ must be disregarded

The solution of a cubic equation such as (15.18) provides three roots[5]. These roots can be expressed as

First Root

$$x_1 = -\frac{1}{3}a_1 + (S+T) \tag{15.23}$$

Second Root

$$x_2 = -\frac{a_1}{3} - \frac{(S+T)}{2} + \frac{i\sqrt{3}\,(S-T)}{2} \tag{15.24}$$

and

Third Root

$$x_3 = -\frac{a_1}{3} - \frac{(S+T)}{2} - \frac{i\sqrt{3}\,(S-T)}{2} \tag{15.25}$$

Where

$$S = \sqrt[3]{R + \sqrt{D}}, \tag{15.26}$$

[4]This point was pointed out by R. Menikoff. He also suggested that θ is bounded by $\sin^{-1} 1/M_1$ and 1.

[5]The highest power of the equation (only with integer numbers) is the number of the roots. For example, in a quadratic equation there are two roots.

$$T = \sqrt[3]{R - \sqrt{D}} \tag{15.27}$$

and where the definition of the D is

$$D = Q^3 + R^2 \tag{15.28}$$

and where the definitions of Q and R are

$$Q = \frac{3a_2 - {a_1}^2}{9} \tag{15.29}$$

and

$$R = \frac{9a_1 a_2 - 27a_3 - 2{a_1}^3}{54} \tag{15.30}$$

Only three roots can exist for the Mach angle, θ. From a mathematical point of view, if $D > 0$, one root is real and two roots are complex. For the case $D = 0$, all the roots are real and at least two are identical. In the last case where $D < 0$, all the roots are real and unequal.

The physical meaning of the above analysis demonstrates that in the range where $D > 0$ no solution can exist because no imaginary solution can exist[6]. $D > 0$ occurs when no shock angle can be found, so that the shock normal component is reduced to subsonic and yet parallel to the inclination angle. Furthermore, only in some cases when $D = 0$ does the solution have a physical meaning. Hence, the solution in the case of $D = 0$ has to be examined in the light of other issues to determine the validity of the solution.

When $D < 0$, the three unique roots are reduced to two roots at least for the steady state because thermodynamics dictates[7] that. Physically, it can be shown that the first solution (15.23), referred sometimes as a thermodynamically unstable root, which is also related to a decrease in entropy, is "unrealistic." Therefore, the first solution does not occur in reality, at least, in steady–state situations. This root has only a mathematical meaning for steady–state analysis[8].

---

[6]A call for suggestions, to explain about complex numbers and imaginary numbers should be included. Maybe insert an example where imaginary solution results in no physical solution.

[7]This situation is somewhat similar to a cubical body rotation. The cubical body has three symmetrical axes which the body can rotate around. However, the body will freely rotate only around two axes with small and large moments of inertia. The body rotation is unstable around the middle axes. The reader can simply try it.

[8]There is no experimental or analytical evidence, that the author has found, showing that it is totally impossible. The "unstable" terms can be thermodynamically stable in unsteady case. Though, those who are dealing with rapid transient situations should be aware that this angle of oblique shock can exist. There is no theoretical evidence that showing that in strong unsteady state this angle is unstable. The shock will initially for a very brief time transient in it and will jump from this angle to the thermodynamically stable angles.

These two roots represent two different situations. First, for the second root, the shock wave keeps the flow almost all the time as a supersonic flow and it is referred to as the weak solution (there is a small section that the flow is subsonic). Second, the third root always turns the flow into subsonic and it is referred to as the strong solution. It should be noted that this case is where entropy increases in the largest amount.

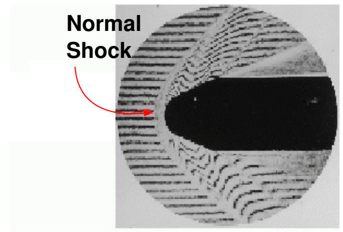


Fig. 15.4 – Flow around spherically blunted $30°$ cone-cylinder with Mach number 2.0. It can be noticed that the normal shock, the strong shock, and the weak shock coexist.

In summary, if an imaginary hand moves the shock angle starting from the deflection angle and reaching the first angle that satisfies the boundary condition, this situation is unstable and the shock angle will jump to the second angle (root). If an additional "push" is given, for example, by additional boundary conditions, the shock angle will jump to the third root[9]. These two angles of the strong and weak shock are stable for a two–dimensional wedge (see the appendix of this chapter for a limited discussion on the stability[10]).

15.2.2 When No Oblique Shock Exist or the case of $D > 0$

15.2.2.1 Large deflection angle for given, M_1

The first range is when the deflection angle reaches above the maximum point. For a given upstream Mach number, M_1, a change in the inclination angle requires a larger energy to change the flow direction. Once, the inclination angle reaches the "maximum potential energy," a change in the flow direction is no longer possible. As the alternative view, the fluid "sees" the disturbance (in this case, the wedge) in front of it and hence the normal shock occurs. Only when the fluid is away from the object (smaller angle) liquid "sees" the object in a different inclination angle. This different inclination angle is sometimes referred to as an imaginary angle.

The Simple Calculation Procedure

For example, in Figure 15.4 and 15.5, the imaginary angle is shown. The flow is far away from the object and does not "see' the object. For example, for, $M_1 \longrightarrow \infty$ the maximum deflection angle is calculated when $D = Q^3 + R^2 = 0$. This can be done by evaluating the

[9]See the discussion on the stability. There are those who view this question not as a stability equation but rather as under what conditions a strong or a weak shock will prevail.

[10]This material is extra and not recommended for standard undergraduate students.

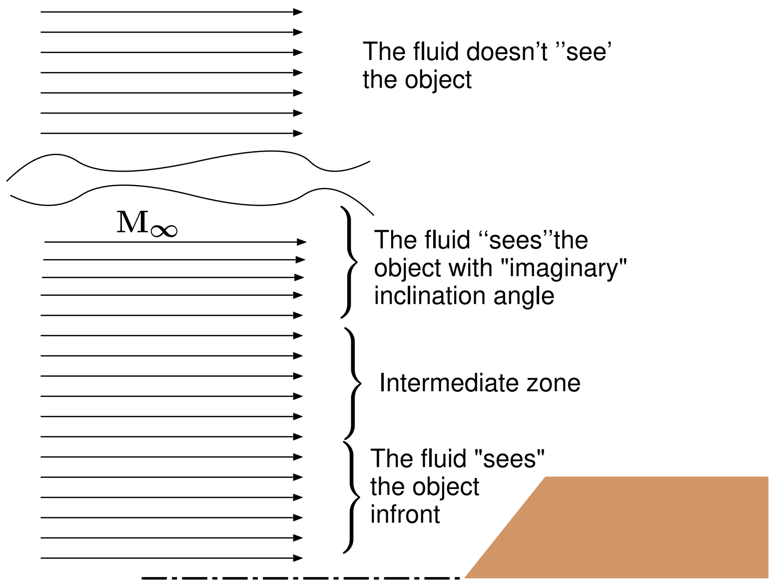


Fig. 15.5 – The view of a large inclination angle from different points in the fluid field.

terms a_1, a_2, and a_3 for $M_1 = \infty$.

$$a_1 = -1 - k\sin^2\delta$$
$$a_2 = \frac{(k+1)^2\sin^2\delta}{4}$$
$$a_3 = 0$$

With these values the coefficients R and Q are

$$R = \frac{-9(1+k\sin^2\delta)\left(\dfrac{(k+1)^2\,\sin^2\delta}{4}\right) - (2)(-)(1+k\,\sin^2\delta)^2}{54}$$

and

$$Q = \frac{(1+k\,\sin^2\delta)^2}{9}$$

Solving equation (15.28) after substituting these values of Q and R provides series of roots from which only one root is possible. This root, in the case $k = 1.4$, is just above $\delta_{max} \sim \frac{\pi}{4}$ (note that the maximum is also a function of the heat ratio, k).

While the above procedure provides the general solution for the three roots, there is simplified transformation that provides solution for the strong and weak solution. It must be noted that in doing this transformation, the first solution is "lost" supposedly because it is "negative." In reality the first solution is not negative but rather some value between zero and the weak angle. Several researchers[11] suggested that instead Thompson's equation should be expressed by equation (15.18) by $\tan\theta$ and is transformed into

$$\left(1+\frac{k-1}{2}{M_1}^2\right)\tan\delta\tan^3\theta-\left({M_1}^2-1\right)\tan^2\theta+\left(1+\frac{k+1}{2}\right)\tan\delta\tan\theta+1=0 \tag{15.31}$$

The solution to this equation (15.31) for the weak angle is

Weak Angle Solution

$$\theta_{weak}=\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{{M_1}^2-1+2\,f_1(M_1,\delta)\,\cos\left(\dfrac{4\,\pi+\cos^{-1}(f_2(M_1,\delta))}{3}\right)}{3\left(1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}\,{M_1}^2\right)\,\tan\delta}\right) \tag{15.32}$$

Strong Angle Solution

$$\theta_{strong}=\tan^{-1}\frac{{M_1}^2-1+2f_1(M_1,\delta)\cos\left(\dfrac{\cos^{-1}(f_2(M_1,\delta))}{3}\right)}{3\left(1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}\,{M_1}^2\right)\,\tan\delta} \tag{15.33}$$

where these additional functions are

$$f_1(M_1,\delta)=\sqrt{\left({M_1}^2-1\right)^2-3\left(1+\frac{k-1}{2}{M_1}^2\right)\left(1+\frac{k+1}{2}{M_1}^2\right)\tan^2\delta} \tag{15.34}$$

and

$$f_2(M_1,\delta)=\frac{\left({M_1}^2-1\right)^3-9\left(1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}{M_1}^2\right)\left(1+\dfrac{k-1}{2}{M_1}^2+\dfrac{k+1}{4}{M_1}^4\right)\tan^2\delta}{f_1(M_1,\delta)^3} \tag{15.35}$$

Figure (15.6) exhibits typical results for oblique shock for two deflection angle of 5 and 25 degree. Generally, the strong shock is reduced as the increase of the Mach number while the weak shock is increase. The impossible shock for unsteady state is almost linear function of the upstream Mach number and almost not affected by the deflection angle.

[11]A whole discussion on the history of this can be found in "Open content approach to academic writing" on http://www.potto.org/obliqueArticle.phpattheendofthebook.

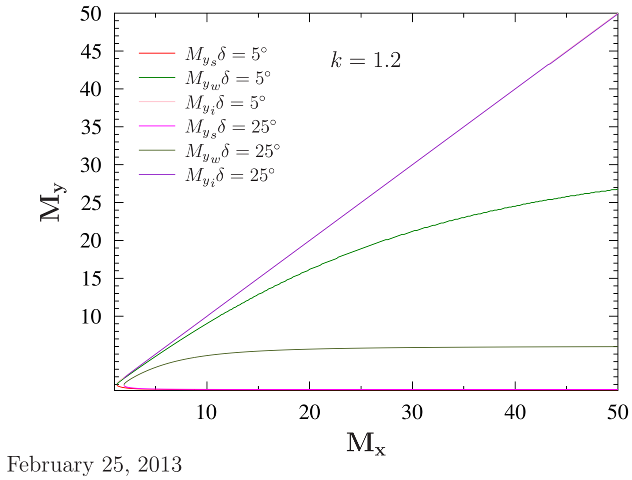


Fig. 15.6 – The three different Mach numbers after the oblique shock for two deflection angles of $5°$ **and** $25°$**.**

The Procedure for Calculating The Maximum Deflection Point

The maximum angle is obtained when $D = 0$. When the right terms defined in (15.20)-(15.21), (15.29), and (15.30) are substituted into this equation and utilizing the trigonometrical identity $\sin^2\delta + \cos^2\delta = 1$ and other trigonometrical identities results in Maximum Deflection Mach Number's equation in which is

$$M_1{}^2\ (k+1)\ (M_{1n}{}^2+1) = 2\,(k\,M_{1n}{}^4 + 2\,M_{1n}{}^2 - 1) \tag{15.36}$$

This equation and its twin equation can be obtained by an alternative procedure proposed by someone[12] who suggested another way to approach this issue. It can be noticed that in equation (15.12), the deflection angle is a function of the Mach angle and the upstream Mach number, M_1. Thus, one can conclude that the maximum Mach angle is only a function of the upstream Much number, M_1. This can be shown mathematically by the argument that differentiating equation (15.12) and equating the results to zero creates relationship between the Mach number, M_1 and the maximum Mach angle, θ. Since in that equation there appears only the heat ratio k, and Mach number, M_1, θ_{max} is a function of only these parameters.

[12]At first, it was seen as C. J.Chapman, English mathematician to be the creator but later an earlier version by several months was proposed by Bernard Grossman. At this stage, it is not clear who was the first to propose it.

The differentiation of the equation (15.12) yields

$$\frac{d\tan\delta}{d\theta} = \frac{kM_1{}^4\sin^4\theta + \left(2 - \frac{(k+1)}{2}M_1{}^2\right)M_1{}^2\sin^2\theta - \left(1 + \frac{(k+1)}{2}M_1{}^2\right)}{k\,M_1{}^4\sin^4\theta - \left[(k-1) + \frac{(k+1)^2M_1{}^2}{4}\right]M_1{}^2\sin^2\theta - 1} \tag{15.37}$$

Because tan is a monotonous function, the maximum appears when θ has its maximum. The numerator of equation (15.37) is zero at different values of the denominator. Thus, it is sufficient to equate the numerator to zero to obtain the maximum. The nominator produces a quadratic equation for $\sin^2\theta$ and only the positive value for $\sin^2\theta$ is applied here. Thus, the $\sin^2\theta$ is

$$\sin^2\theta_{max} = \frac{-1 + i\frac{k+1}{4}M_1{}^2 + \sqrt{(k+1)\left[1 + \frac{k-1}{2}M_1{}^2 + \left(\frac{k+1}{2}M_1\right)^4\right]}}{k\,M_1{}^2} \tag{15.38}$$

Equation (15.38) should be referred to as the maximum's equation. It should be noted that both the Maximum Mach Deflection equation and the maximum's equation lead to the same conclusion that the maximum M_{1n} is only a function of upstream the Mach number and the heat ratio k. It can be noticed that the Maximum Deflection Mach Number's equation is also a quadratic equation for $M_{1n}{}^2$. Once M_{1n} is found, then the Mach angle can be easily calculated by equation (15.8). To compare these two equations the simple case of Maximum for an infinite Mach number is examined. It must be pointed out that similar procedures can also be proposed (even though it does not appear in the literature). Instead, taking the derivative with respect to θ, a derivative can be taken with respect to M_1. Thus,

$$\frac{d\tan\delta}{dM_1} = 0 \tag{15.39}$$

and then solving equation (15.39) provides a solution for M_{max}.

A simplified case of the Maximum Deflection Mach Number's equation for large Mach number becomes

$$M_{1n} = \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2\,k}}M_1 \quad \text{for} \quad M_1 >> 1 \tag{15.40}$$

Hence, for large Mach numbers, the Mach angle is $\sin\theta = \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{2k}}$ (for k=1.4), which makes $\theta = 1.18$ or $\theta = 67.79°$.

With the value of θ utilizing equation (15.12), the maximum deflection angle can be computed. Note that this procedure does not require an approximation of M_{1n} to be made. The general solution of equation (15.36) is

Normal Shock Minikoff Solution

$$M_{1n} = \frac{\sqrt{\sqrt{(k+1)^2\ {M_1}^4 + 8\ (k^2-1)\ {M_1}^2 + 16\ (k+1)} + (k+1)\ {M_1}^2 - 4}}{2\sqrt{k}} \tag{15.41}$$

Note that Maximum Deflection Mach Number's equation can be extended to deal with more complicated equations of state (aside from the perfect gas model).

This typical example is for those who like mathematics.

Example 15.1: Oblique Perturbation **Level: Intermediate**

Derive the perturbation of Maximum Deflection Mach Number's equation for the case of a very small upstream Mach number number of the form $M_1 = 1 + \epsilon$. Hint, Start with equation (15.36) and neglect all the terms that are relatively small.

Solution

The solution can be done by substituting ($M_1 = 1 + \epsilon$) into equation (15.36) and it results in

Normal Shock Small Values

$$M_{1n} = \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{\epsilon(k)} + \epsilon^2 + 2\,\epsilon - 3 + k\,\epsilon^2 + 2\,k\epsilon + k}{4\,k}} \tag{15.42}$$

where the epsilon function is

$$\epsilon(k) = (k^2+2k+1)\,\epsilon^4 + (4\,k^2+8\,k+4)\,\epsilon^3 + \\ (14\,k^2+12\,k-2)\,\epsilon^2 + (20\,k^2+8\,k-12)\,\epsilon + 9\ (k+1)^2 \tag{15.43}$$

Now neglecting all the terms with ϵ results for the epsilon function in

$$\epsilon(k) \sim 9\ (k+1)^2 \tag{15.1.a}$$

And the total operation results in

$$M_{1n} = \sqrt{\frac{3\ (k+1) - 3 + k}{4\,k}} = 1 \tag{15.1.b}$$

Interesting to point out that as a consequence of this assumption the maximum shock angle, θ is a normal shock. However, taking the second term results in different value. Taking the second term in the explanation results in

$$M_{1n} = \sqrt{\frac{\sqrt{9\ (k+1)^2 + (20\,k^2+8\,k-12)\,\epsilon} - 3 + k + 2\,(1+k)\epsilon}{4\,k}} \tag{15.1.c}$$

Note this equation (15.1.c) produce an un realistic value and additional terms are required to obtained to produce a realistic value.

15.2.2.2 The case of $D \geqslant 0$ or $0 \geqslant \delta$

The second range in which $D > 0$ is when $\delta < 0$. Thus, first the transition line in which $D = 0$ has to be determined. This can be achieved by the standard mathematical procedure of equating $D = 0$. The analysis shows regardless of the value of the upstream Mach number $D = 0$ when $\delta = 0$. This can be partially demonstrated by evaluating the terms a_1, a_2, and a_3 for the specific value of M_1 as following

$$\begin{aligned} a_1 &= \frac{{M_1}^2 + 2}{{M_1}^2} \\ a_2 &= -\frac{2{M_1}^2 + 1}{{M_1}^4} \\ a_3 &= -\frac{1}{{M_1}^4} \end{aligned} \tag{15.44}$$

With values presented in equations (15.44) for R and Q becoming

$$\begin{aligned} R &= \frac{9\left(\dfrac{{M_1}^2+2}{{M_1}^2}\right)\left(\dfrac{2{M_1}^2+1}{{M_1}^4}\right) + 27\left(\dfrac{1}{{M_1}^4}\right) - 2\left(\dfrac{{M_1}^2+2}{{M_1}^2}\right)^2}{54} \\ &= \frac{9\left({M_1}^2+2\right)\left(2{M_1}^2+1\right) + 27{M_1}^2 - 2\,{M_1}^2\left({M_1}^2+2\right)^2}{54\,{M_1}^6} \end{aligned} \tag{15.45}$$

and

$$Q = \frac{3\left(\dfrac{2{M_1}^2+1}{{M_1}^4}\right) - \left(\dfrac{{M_1}^2+2}{{M_1}^2}\right)^3}{9} \tag{15.46}$$

Substituting the values of Q and R equations (15.45) (15.46) into equation (15.28) provides the equation to be solved for δ.

$$\left[\frac{3\left(\dfrac{2\,{M_1}^2+1}{{M_1}^4}\right) - \left(\dfrac{{M_1}^2+2}{{M_1}^2}\right)^3}{9}\right]^3 + \left[\frac{9\,\left({M_1}^2+2\right)\left(2\,{M_1}^2+1\right) + 27\,{M_1}^2 - 2\,{M_1}^2\left({M_1}^2+2\right)^2}{54\,{M_1}^6}\right]^2 = 0 \tag{15.47}$$

The author is not aware of any analytical demonstration in the literature which shows that the solution is identical to zero for $\delta = 0$[13]. Nevertheless, this identity can be demonstrated by checking several points for example, $M_1 = 1., 2.0, \infty$ and addtional discussion and proofs can be found in "Fundamentals of Compressible Flow" by this author.

[13]A mathematical challenge for those who like to work it out.

In the range where $\delta \leqslant 0$, the question is whether it is possible for an oblique shock to exist? The answer according to this analysis and stability analysis is no. Suppose that there is a Mach wave at the wall at zero inclination (see Figure 15.7). Obviously, another Mach wave occurs after a small distance. But because the velocity after a Mach wave (even for an extremely weak shock wave) is reduced, thus, the Mach angle will be larger ($\mu_2 > \mu_1$). If the situation keeps on occurring over a finite distance, there will be a point where the Mach number will be 1 and a normal shock will occur, according the common explanation. However, the reality is that no continuous Mach wave can occur because of the viscosity (boundary layer). In reality, there are imperfections in the wall and in the flow and there is the question of boundary layer. It is well known, in the engineering world, that there is no such thing as a perfect wall. The imperfections of the wall can be, for simplicity's sake, assumed to be as a sinusoidal shape. For such a wall the zero inclination changes from small positive value to a negative value. If the Mach number is large enough and the wall is rough enough, there will be points where a weak[14] weak will be created. On the other hand, the boundary layer covers or smooths out the bumps. With these conflicting mechanisms, both will not allow a situation of zero inclination with emission of Mach wave. At the very extreme case, only in several points (depending on the bumps) at the leading edge can a very weak shock occur. Therefore, for the purpose of an introductory class, no Mach wave at zero inclination should be assumed.

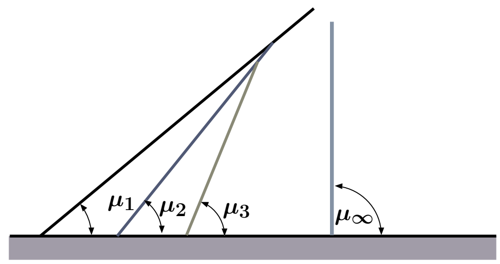


Fig. 15.7 – The Mach waves that are supposed to be generated at zero inclination.

Furthermore, if it was assumed that no boundary layer exists and the wall is perfect, any deviations from the zero inclination angle creates a jump from a positive angle (Mach wave) to a negative angle (expansion wave). This theoretical jump occurs because in a Mach wave the velocity decreases while in the expansion wave the velocity increases. Furthermore, the increase and the decrease depend on the upstream Mach number but in different directions. This jump has to be in reality either smoothed out or has a physical meaning of jump (for example, detach normal shock). The analysis started by looking at a normal shock which occurs when there is a zero inclination. After analysis of the oblique shock, the same conclusion must be reached, i.e. that the normal shock can occur at zero inclination. The analysis of the oblique shock suggests that the inclination angle is not the source (boundary condition) that creates the shock. There must be another boundary condition(s) that causes the normal shock. In the light of this discussion, at least for a simple engineering analysis, the zone in the proximity of zero inclination (small positive and negative inclination angle) should be viewed as a zone without any change unless the boundary conditions cause a normal shock.

[14]It is not a mistake, there are two "weaks." These words mean two different things. The first "weak" means more of compression "line" while the other means the weak shock.

Nevertheless, emission of Mach wave can occur in other situations. The approximation of weak weak wave with nonzero strength has engineering applicability in a very limited cases, especially in acoustic engineering, but for most cases it should be ignored.

15.2.2.3 Upstream Mach Number, M_1, and Shock Angle, θ

The solution for upstream Mach number, M_1, and shock angle, θ, are far much simpler and a unique solution exists. The deflection angle can be expressed as a function of these variables as

δ For θ and M_1

$$\cot\delta = \tan(\theta)\left[\frac{(k+1)\,{M_1}^2}{2\,({M_1}^2\,\sin^2\theta - 1)} - 1\right] \tag{15.48}$$

or

$$\tan\delta = \frac{2\cot\theta({M_1}^2\sin^2\theta - 1)}{2 + {M_1}^2(k + 1 - 2\sin^2\theta)} \tag{15.49}$$

The pressure ratio can be expressed as

Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{2\,k\,{M_1}^2\sin^2\theta - (k-1)}{k+1} \tag{15.50}$$

The density ratio can be expressed as

Density Ratio

$$\frac{\rho_2}{\rho_1} = \frac{U_{1n}}{U_{2n}} = \frac{(k+1)\,{M_1}^2\,\sin^2\theta}{(k-1)\,{M_1}^2\,\sin^2\theta + 2} \tag{15.51}$$

The temperature ratio expressed as

Temperature Ratio

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \frac{{c_2}^2}{{c_1}^2} = \frac{\left(2\,k\,{M_1}^2\sin^2\theta - (k-1)\right)\left((k-1){M_1}^2\sin^2\theta + 2\right)}{(k+1)\,{M_1}^2\,\sin^2\theta} \tag{15.52}$$

The Mach number after the shock is

Exit Mach Number

$${M_2}^2\sin(\theta-\delta) = \frac{(k-1){M_1}^2\sin^2\theta + 2}{2\,k\,{M_1}^2\sin^2\theta - (k-1)} \tag{15.53}$$

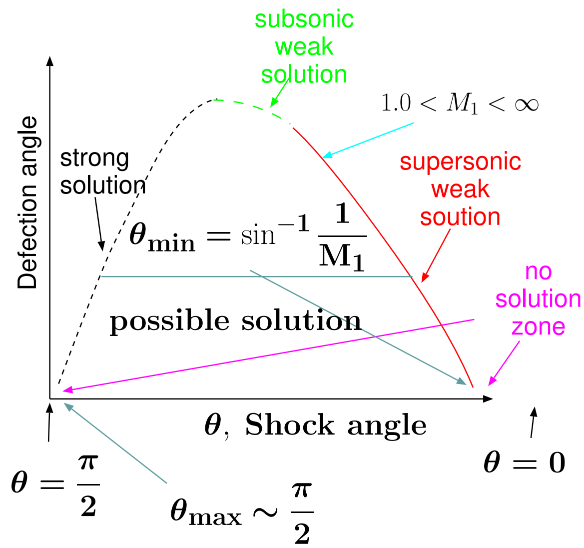


Fig. 15.8 – The possible range of solutions for different parameters for given upstream Mach numbers.

or explicitly

$$M_2{}^2 = \frac{(k+1)^2 M_1{}^4 \sin^2\theta - 4\,(M_1{}^2\sin^2\theta - 1)(kM_1{}^2\sin^2\theta + 1)}{\left(2\,k\,M_1{}^2\sin^2\theta - (k-1)\right)\left((k-1)\,M_1{}^2\sin^2\theta + 2\right)} \tag{15.54}$$

The ratio of the total pressure can be expressed as

Stagnation Pressure Ratio

$$\frac{P_{0_2}}{P_{0_1}} = \left[\frac{(k+1)M_1{}^2\sin^2\theta}{(k-1)M_1{}^2\sin^2\theta + 2}\right]^{\frac{k}{k-1}} \left[\frac{k+1}{2kM_1{}^2\sin^2\theta - (k-1)}\right]^{\frac{1}{k-1}} \tag{15.55}$$

Even though the solution for these variables, M_1 and θ, is unique, the possible range deflection angle, δ, is limited. Examining equation (15.48) shows that the shock angle, θ , has to be in the range of $\sin^{-1}(1/M_1) \geqslant \theta \geqslant (\pi/2)$ (see Figure 15.8). The range of given θ, upstream Mach number M_1, is limited between ∞ and $\sqrt{1/\sin^2\theta}$.

15.2.2.4 Given Two Angles, δ and θ

It is sometimes useful to obtain a relationship where the two angles are known. The first upstream Mach number, M_1 is

Mach Number Angles Relationship

$$ {M_1}^2 = \frac{2\left(\cot\theta + \tan\delta\right)}{\sin 2\theta - \left(\tan\delta\right)\left(k + \cos 2\theta\right)} \tag{15.56} $$

The reduced pressure difference is

$$ \frac{2\left(P_2 - P_1\right)}{\rho\, U^2} = \frac{2\,\sin\theta\,\sin\delta}{\cos(\theta-\delta)} \tag{15.57} $$

The reduced density is

$$ \frac{\rho_2 - \rho_1}{\rho_2} = \frac{\sin\delta}{\sin\theta\,\cos(\theta-\delta)} \tag{15.58} $$

For a large upstream Mach number M_1 and a small shock angle (yet not approaching zero), θ, the deflection angle, δ must also be small as well. Equation (15.48) can be simplified into

$$ \theta \cong \frac{k+1}{2}\delta \tag{15.59} $$

The results are consistent with the initial assumption which shows that it was an appropriate assumption.

15.2.2.5 Flow in a Semi–2D Shape

Example 15.2: Wedge Mach Number **Level: Intermediate**

In Figure 15.9 exhibits wedge in a supersonic flow with unknown Mach number. Examination of the Figure reveals that it is in angle of attack. 1) Calculate the Mach number assuming that the lower and the upper Mach angles are identical and equal to $\sim 30^\circ$ each (no angle of attack). 2) Calculate the Mach number and angle of attack assuming that the pressure after the shock for the two oblique shocks is equal. 3) What kind are the shocks exhibits in the image? (strong, weak, unsteady) 4) (Open question) Is there possibility to estimate the air stagnation temperature from the information provided in the image. You can assume that specific heats, k is a monotonic increasing function of the temperature.

Solution

Part (1)

The Mach angle and deflection angle can be obtained from the Figure 15.9. With this data and

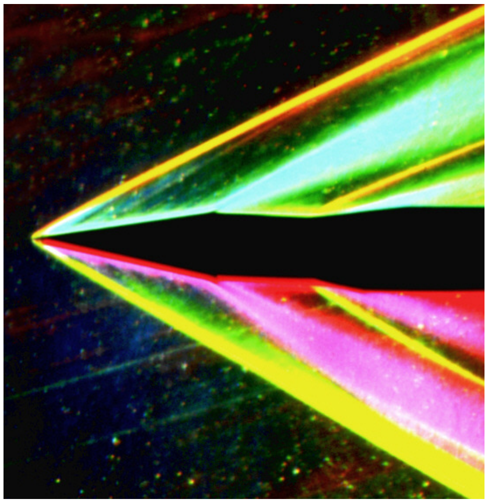


Fig. 15.9 – Color-schlieren image of a two dimensional flow over a wedge. The total deflection angel (two sides) is $20°$ and upper and lower Mach angel are $\sim 28°$ and $\sim 30°$, respectively. The image show the end–effects as it has thick (not sharp transition) compare to shock over a cone. The image was taken by Dr. Gary Settles at Gas Dynamics laboratory, Penn State University.

continue Ex. 15.2

either using equation (15.56) or potto-GDC results in

M_1	M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	″s	″w	‹	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
2.6810	2.3218	0	2.24	0	30	10	0.97172

The actual Mach number after the shock is then

$$M_2 = \frac{M_{2n}}{\sin(\theta - \delta)} = \frac{0.76617}{\sin(30 - 10)} = 0.839 \tag{15.2.a}$$

The flow after the shock is subsonic flow.

Part (2)

For the lower part shock angle of $\sim 28°$ the results are

M_1	M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	″s	″w	‹	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
2.9168	2.5754	0	2.437	0	28	10	0.96549

From the last table, it is clear that Mach number is between the two values of 2.9168 and 2.6810 and the pressure ratio is between 0.96549 and 0.97172. One of procedure to calculate the attack angle is such that pressure has to match by "guessing" the Mach number between the extreme values.

End of Ex. 15.2

Part (3)

The shock must be weak shock because the shock angle is less than 60°.

15.2.2.6 Close and Far Views of the Oblique Shock

In many cases, the close proximity view provides a continuous turning of the deflection angle, δ. Yet, the far view shows a sharp transition. The traditional approach to reconcile these two views is by suggesting that the far view shock is a collection of many small weak shocks (see Figure 15.10). At the local view close to the wall, the oblique shock is a weak "weak oblique" shock. From the far view, the oblique shock is an accumulation of many small (or again weak) "weak shocks." However, these small "shocks" are built or accumulate into a large and abrupt change (shock). In this theory, the boundary layer (B.L.) does not enter into the calculation. In reality, the boundary layer increases the zone where a continuous flow exists. The boundary layer reduces the upstream flow velocity and therefore the shock does not exist at close proximity to the wall. In larger distance from the wall, the shock becomes possible.

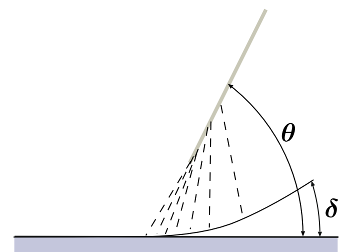


Fig. 15.10 – A local and a far view of the oblique shock.

15.2.2.7 Maximum Value of Oblique shock

The maximum values are summarized in the following Table .

Table 15.1 – Table of maximum values of the oblique Shock k=1.4

M_x	M_y	δ_{max}	θ_{max}
1.1000	0.97131	1.5152	76.2762
1.2000	0.95049	3.9442	71.9555
1.3000	0.93629	6.6621	69.3645
1.4000	0.92683	9.4272	67.7023
1.5000	0.92165	12.1127	66.5676
1.6000	0.91941	14.6515	65.7972
1.7000	0.91871	17.0119	65.3066

Table 15.1 – Maximum values of oblique shock (continue) k=1.4

M_x	M_y	δ_{max}	θ_{max}
1.8000	0.91997	19.1833	64.9668
1.9000	0.92224	21.1675	64.7532
2.0000	0.92478	22.9735	64.6465
2.2000	0.93083	26.1028	64.6074
2.4000	0.93747	28.6814	64.6934
2.6000	0.94387	30.8137	64.8443
2.8000	0.94925	32.5875	65.0399
3.0000	0.95435	34.0734	65.2309
3.2000	0.95897	35.3275	65.4144
3.4000	0.96335	36.3934	65.5787
3.6000	0.96630	37.3059	65.7593
3.8000	0.96942	38.0922	65.9087
4.0000	0.97214	38.7739	66.0464
5.0000	0.98183	41.1177	66.5671
6.0000	0.98714	42.4398	66.9020
7.0000	0.99047	43.2546	67.1196
8.0000	0.99337	43.7908	67.2503
9.0000	0.99440	44.1619	67.3673
10.0000	0.99559	44.4290	67.4419

It must be noted that the calculations are for the perfect gas model. In some cases, this assumption might not be sufficient and different analysis is needed. Henderson and Menikoff[15] calculate the maximum deflection angle for arbitrary equation of state[16].

When the mathematical quantity D becomes positive, for large deflection angle, there isn't a physical solution to an oblique shock. Since the flow "sees" the obstacle, the only pos-

[15]Henderson and Menikoff "Triple Shock Entropy Theorem" Journal of Fluid Mechanics 366 (1998) pp. 179–210.

[16]The effect of the equation of state on the maximum and other parameters at this state is unknown at this moment and there are more works underway.

sible reaction is by a normal shock which occurs at some distance from the body. This shock is referred to as the detach shock. The detached shock's distance from the body is a complex analysis and should be left to graduate class and researchers in this area.

15.2.2.8 Oblique Shock Examples

Example 15.3: Max Angle for Oblique — **Level: Simple**

Air flows at Mach number (M_1) or $M_x = 4$ is approaching a wedge. What is the maximum wedge angle at which the oblique shock can occur? If the wedge angle is 20°, calculate the weak, the strong Mach numbers, and the respective shock angles.

Solution

The maximum wedge angle for ($M_x = 4$) D has to be equal to zero. The wedge angle that satisfies this requirement is by equation (15.28) (a side to the case proximity of $\delta = 0$). The maximum values are:

M_x	M_y	δ_{max}	θ_{max}
4.000	0.97234	38.7738	66.0407

To obtain the results of the weak and the strong solutions either utilize the equation (15.28) or the GDC which yields the following results

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ
4.0000	0.48523	2.5686	1.4635	0.56660	0.34907

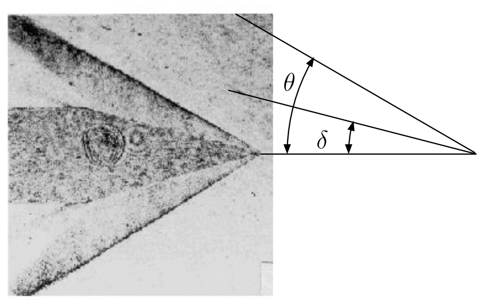


Fig. 15.11 – Oblique shock occurs around a cone. This photo is courtesy of Dr. Grigory Toker, a Research Professor at Cuernavaco University of Mexico. According to his measurement, the cone half angle is 15° and the Mach number is 2.2.

Example 15.4: Is Weak or Strong **Level: Simple**

A cone shown in Figure 15.11 is exposed to supersonic flow and create an oblique shock. Is the shock shown in the photo weak or strong shock? Explain. Using the geometry provided in the photo, predict at which Mach number was the photo taken based on the assumption that the cone is a wedge.

Solution

The measurements show that cone angle is 14.43° and the shock angle is 30.099°. With given two angles the solution can be obtained by utilizing equation (15.56) or the Potto-GDC.

M_1	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
3.2318	0.56543	2.4522	71.0143	30.0990	14.4300	0.88737

Because the flow is around the cone it must be a weak shock. Even if the cone was a wedge, the shock would be weak because the maximum (transition to a strong shock) occurs at about 60°. Note that the Mach number is larger than the one predicted by the wedge.

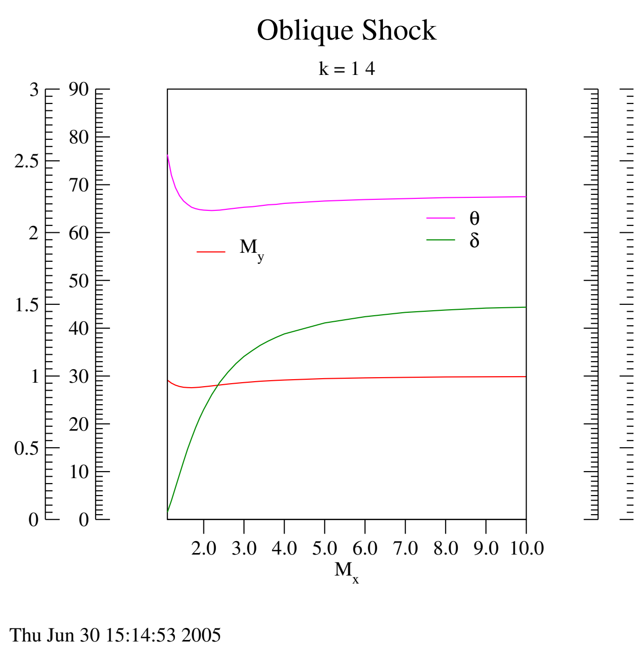


Fig. 15.12 – Maximum values of the properties in an oblique shock.

15.2.3 Application of Oblique Shock

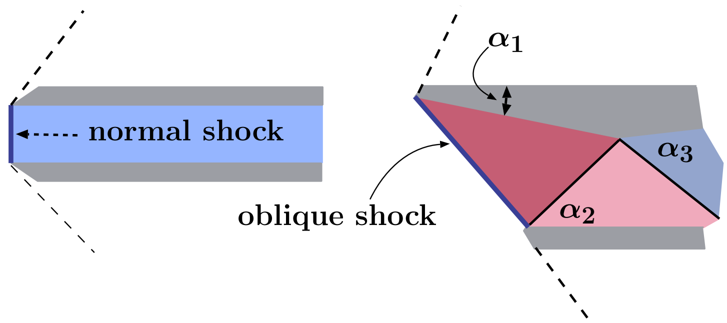


Fig. 15.13 – Two variations of inlet suction for supersonic flow.

One of the practical applications of the oblique shock is the design of an inlet suction for a supersonic flow. It is suggested that a series of weak shocks should replace one normal shock to increase the efficiency (see Figure (15.13))[17]. Clearly, with a proper design, the flow can be brought to a subsonic flow just below $M = 1$. In such a case, there is less entropy production (less pressure loss). To illustrate the design significance of the oblique shock, the following example is provided.

Example 15.5: Air on Section — **Level: Simple**

The section described in Figure 15.13 and 15.14 air is flowing into a suction section at $M = 2.0$, $P = 1.0[bar]$, and $T = 17°C$. Compare the different conditions in the two different configurations. Assume that only a weak shock occurs.

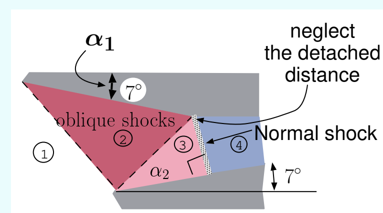


Fig. 15.14 – Schematic for Example (15.5).

Solution

The first configuration is of a normal shock for which the results[a] are

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
2.0000	0.57735	1.6875	2.6667	4.5000	0.72087

[17] In fact, there is general proof that regardless to the equation of state (any kind of gas), the entropy is to be minimized through a series of oblique shocks rather than through a single normal shock. For details see Henderson and Menikoff "Triple Shock Entropy Theorem," Journal of Fluid Mechanics 366, (1998) pp. 179–210.

End of Ex. 15.5

In the oblique shock, the first angle shown is

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
2.0000	0.58974	1.7498	85.7021	36.2098	7.0000	0.99445

and the additional information by the minimal info in the Potto-GDC is

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
2.0000	1.7498	36.2098	7.0000	1.2485	1.1931	0.99445

In the new region, the new angle is $7° + 7°$ with new upstream Mach number of $M_x = 1.7498$ resulting in

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
1.7498	0.71761	1.2346	76.9831	51.5549	14.0000	0.96524

And the additional information is

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
1.7498	1.5088	41.8770	7.0000	1.2626	1.1853	0.99549

An oblique shock is not possible and normal shock occurs. In such a case, the results are:

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
1.2346	0.82141	1.1497	1.4018	1.6116	0.98903

With two weak shock waves and a normal shock the total pressure loss is

$$\frac{P_{04}}{P_{01}} = \frac{P_{04}}{P_{03}}\frac{P_{03}}{P_{02}}\frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}} = 0.98903 \times 0.96524 \times 0.99445 = 0.9496$$

The static pressure ratio for the second case is

$$\frac{P_4}{P_1} = \frac{P_4}{P_3}\frac{P_3}{P_2}\frac{P_2}{P_1} = 1.6116 \times 1.2626 \times 1.285 = 2.6147$$

The loss in this case is much less than in a direct normal shock. In fact, the loss in the normal shock is above than 31% of the total pressure.

[a] The results in this example are obtained using the graphical interface of POTTO–GDC thus, no input explanation is given. In the past the input file was given but the graphical interface it is no longer needed.

Example 15.6: Supersonic Wedge

Level: Simple

A supersonic flow is approaching a very long two–dimensional bland wedge body and creates a detached shock at Mach 3.5 (see Figure 15.15). The half wedge angle is 10°. What is the requited "throat" area ratio to achieve acceleration from the subsonic region to the supersonic region assuming the flow is one–dimensional?

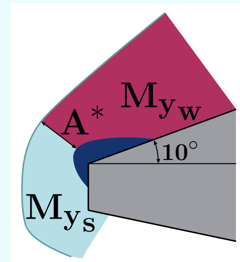


Fig. 15.15 – Schematic for Example (15.6).

Solution

The detached shock is a normal shock and the results are

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
3.5000	0.45115	3.3151	4.2609	14.1250	0.21295

Now utilizing the isentropic relationship for $k = 1.4$ yields

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^\star}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\times P}{A^*\times P_0}$
0.45115	0.96089	0.90506	1.4458	0.86966	1.2574

Thus the area ratio has to be 1.4458. Note that the pressure after the weak shock is irrelevant to the area ratio between the normal shock and the "throat" according to the standard nozzle analysis.

Example 15.7: Two Angle **Level: Advance**

The effects of a double wedge are explained in the government web site as shown in Figure 15.16. Adopt this description and assume that the turn of 6° is made of two equal angles of 3° (see Figure 15.16). Assume that there are no boundary layers and all the shocks are weak and straight. Perform the calculation for $M_1 = 3.0$. Find the required angle of shock BE. Then, explain why this description has internal conflict.

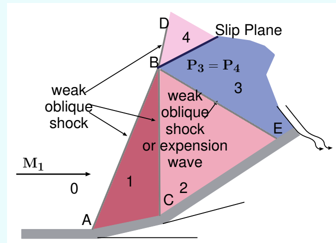


Fig. 15.16 – Schematic of two angles turn with two weak shocks.

Solution

The shock BD is an oblique shock with a response to a total turn of 6°. The conditions for this shock are:

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
3.0000	0.48013	2.7008	87.8807	23.9356	6.0000	0.99105

The transition for shock AB is

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
3.0000	0.47641	2.8482	88.9476	21.5990	3.0000	0.99879

For the shock BC the results are

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
2.8482	0.48610	2.7049	88.8912	22.7080	3.0000	0.99894

And the isentropic relationships for $M = 2.7049,\ 2.7008$ are

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^\star}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A\times P}{A^\star\times P_0}$
2.7049	0.40596	0.10500	3.1978	0.04263	0.13632
2.7008	0.40669	0.10548	3.1854	0.04290	0.13665

The combined shocks AB and BC provide the base of calculating the total pressure ratio at zone 3. The total pressure ratio at zone 2 is

$$\frac{P_{02}}{P_{00}} = \frac{P_{02}}{P_{01}}\frac{P_{01}}{P_{00}} = 0.99894 \times 0.99879 = 0.997731283$$

End of Ex. 15.7

On the other hand, the pressure at 4 has to be

$$\frac{P_4}{P_{01}} = \frac{P_4}{P_{04}} \frac{P_{04}}{P_{01}} = 0.04290 \times 0.99105 = 0.042516045$$

The static pressure at zone 4 and zone 3 have to match according to the government suggestion hence, the angle for BE shock which cause this pressure ratio needs to be found. To do that, check whether the pressure at 2 is above or below or above the pressure (ratio) in zone 4.

$$\frac{P_2}{P_{02}} = \frac{P_{02}}{P_{00}} \frac{P_2}{P_{02}} = 0.997731283 \times 0.04263 = 0.042436789$$

Since $\frac{P_2}{P_{02}} < \frac{P_4}{P_{01}}$ a weak shock must occur to increase the static pressure (see Figure 14.13). The increase has to be

$$P_3/P_2 = 0.042516045/0.042436789 = 1.001867743$$

To achieve this kind of pressure ratio the perpendicular component has to be

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
1.0008	0.99920	1.0005	1.0013	1.0019	1.00000

The shock angle, θ can be calculated from

$$\theta = \sin^{-1} 1.0008/2.7049 = 21.715320879°$$

The deflection angle for such shock angle with Mach number is

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
2.7049	0.49525	2.7037	0.0	21.72	0.026233	1.00000

From the last calculation it is clear that the government proposed schematic of the double wedge is in conflict with the boundary condition. The flow in zone 3 will flow into the wall in about 2.7°. In reality the flow of double wedge will produce a curved shock surface with several zones. Only when the flow is far away from the double wedge, the flow behaves as only one theoretical angle of 6° exist.

Example 15.8: Deflection Angle

Level: Intermediate

Calculate the flow deflection angle and other parameters downstream when the Mach angle is 34° and $P_1 = 3[bar]$, $T_1 = 27°C$, and $U_1 = 1000m/sec$. Assume $k = 1.4$ and $R = 287J/KgK$.

End of Ex. 15.8

Solution

The Mach angle of 34° is below maximum deflection which means that it is a weak shock. Yet, the Upstream Mach number, M_1, has to be determined

$$M_1 = \frac{U_1}{\sqrt{kRT}} = \frac{1000}{1.4 \times 287 \times 300} = 2.88 \tag{15.8.a}$$

Using this Mach number and the Mach deflection in either using the Table or the figure or POTTO-GDC results in

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
2.8800	0.48269	2.1280	0.0	34.00	15.78	0.89127

The relationship for the temperature and pressure can be obtained by using equation (15.15) and (15.13) or simply converting the M_1 to perpendicular component.

$$M_{1n} = M_1 \sin\theta = 2.88 \sin(34.0) = 1.61 \tag{15.8.b}$$

From the Table (**??**) or GDC the following can be obtained.

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
1.6100	0.66545	1.3949	2.0485	2.8575	0.89145

The temperature ratio combined upstream temperature yield

$$T_2 = 1.3949 \times 300 \sim 418.5K \tag{15.8.c}$$

and the same for the pressure

$$P_2 = 2.8575 \times 3 = 8.57[bar] \tag{15.8.d}$$

And the velocity

$$U_{n2} = M_{y_w}\sqrt{kRT} = 2.128\sqrt{1.4 \times 287 \times 418.5} = 872.6[m/sec] \tag{15.8.e}$$

Example 15.9: Ratio of Stagnation Pressrue **Level: Intermediate**

For Mach number 2.5 and wedge with a total angle of 22°, calculate the ratio of the stagnation pressure.

Solution

Utilizing GDC for Mach number 2.5 and the angle of 11° results in

End of Ex. 15.9

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
2.5000	0.53431	2.0443	85.0995	32.8124	11.0000	0.96873

Example 15.10: Maximum Pressure Ratio **Level: Simple**

What is the maximum pressure ratio that can be obtained on wedge when the gas is flowing in 2.5 Mach without any close boundaries? Would it make any difference if the wedge was flowing into the air? If so, what is the difference?

Solution

It has to be recognized that without any other boundary condition, the shock is weak shock. For a weak shock the maximum pressure ratio is obtained at the deflection point because it is closest to a normal shock. To obtain the maximum point for 2.5 Mach number, either use the Maximum Deflection Mach number's equation or the Potto–GDC

M_x	$M_{y_{max}}$	θ_{max}	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
2.5000	0.94021	64.7822	29.7974	4.3573	2.6854	0.60027

In these calculations, Maximum Deflection Mach's equation was used to calculate the normal component of the upstream, then the Mach angle was calculated using the geometrical relationship of $\theta = \sin^{-1} M_{1n}/M_1$. With these two quantities, utilizing equation (15.12) the deflection angle, δ, is obtained.

Example 15.11: Reflective Oblieque **Level: Advance**

Consider the schematic shown in the following figure. Assume that the upstream Mach number is 4 and the deflection angle is $\delta = 15°$. Compute the pressure ratio and the temperature ratio after the second shock (sometimes referred to as the reflective shock while the first shock is called the incidental shock).

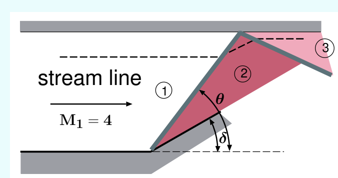


Fig. 15.17 – Schematic for Example (15.11).

Solution

This kind of problem is essentially two wedges placed in a certain geometry. It is clear that the flow must be parallel to the wall. For the first shock, the upstream Mach number is known together with deflection angle. Utilizing the table or the Potto–GDC, the following can be

End of Ex. 15.11

obtained:

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
4.0000	0.46152	2.9290	85.5851	27.0629	15.0000	0.80382

And the additional information by using minimal information ratio button in Potto–GDC is

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
4.0000	2.9290	27.0629	15.0000	1.7985	1.7344	0.80382

With a Mach number of $M = 2.929$, the second deflection angle is also $15°$. With these values the following can be obtained:

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
2.9290	0.51367	2.2028	84.2808	32.7822	15.0000	0.90041

and the additional information is

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
2.9290	2.2028	32.7822	15.0000	1.6695	1.5764	0.90041

With the combined tables the ratios can be easily calculated. Note that hand calculations requires endless time looking up graphical representation of the solution. Utilizing the POTTO–GDC which provides a solution in just a few clicks.

$$\frac{P_1}{P_3} = \frac{P_1}{P_2}\frac{P_2}{P_3} = 1.7985 \times 1.6695 = 3.0026 \tag{15.11.a}$$

$$\frac{T_1}{T_3} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}\frac{T_2}{T_3} = 1.7344 \times 1.5764 = 2.632 \tag{15.11.b}$$

Example 15.12: Another Angle Mach **Level: Simple**

A similar example as before but here Mach angle is 29° and Mach number is 2.85. Again calculate the downstream ratios after the second shock and the deflection angle.

Solution

Here the Mach number and the Mach angle are given. With these pieces of information by

End of Ex. 15.12

utilizing the Potto-GDC the following is obtained:

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
2.8500	0.48469	2.3575	0.0	29.00	10.51	0.96263

and the additional information by utilizing the minimal info button in GDC provides

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
2.8500	2.3575	29.0000	10.5131	1.4089	1.3582	0.96263

With the deflection angle of $\delta = 10.51$ the so called reflective shock gives the following information

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
2.3575	0.54894	1.9419	84.9398	34.0590	10.5100	0.97569

and the additional information of

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
2.3575	1.9419	34.0590	10.5100	1.3984	1.3268	0.97569

$$\frac{P_1}{P_3} = \frac{P_1}{P_2}\frac{P_2}{P_3} = 1.4089 \times 1.3984 \sim 1.97 \tag{15.12.a}$$

$$\frac{T_1}{T_3} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}\frac{T_2}{T_3} = 1.3582 \times 1.3268 \sim 1.8021 \tag{15.12.b}$$

Example 15.13: Direct Normal Shock **Level: Intermediate**

Compare a direct normal shock to oblique shock. Where will the total pressure loss (entropy) be larger? Assume that upstream Mach number is 5 and the first oblique shock has Mach angle of 30°. What is the deflection angle in this case?

Solution

For the normal shock the results are

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
5.0000	0.41523	5.8000	5.0000	29.0000	0.06172

End of Ex. 15.13

While the results for the oblique shock are

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
5.0000	0.41523	3.0058	0.0	30.00	20.17	0.49901

And the additional information is

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
5.0000	3.0058	30.0000	20.1736	2.6375	2.5141	0.49901

The normal shock that follows this oblique is

M_x	M_y	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{\rho_y}{\rho_x}$	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
3.0058	0.47485	2.6858	3.8625	10.3740	0.32671

The pressure ratios of the oblique shock with normal shock is the total shock in the second case.

$$\frac{P_1}{P_3} = \frac{P_1}{P_2}\frac{P_2}{P_3} = 2.6375 \times 10.374 \sim 27.36 \tag{15.13.a}$$

$$\frac{T_1}{T_3} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}\frac{T_2}{T_3} = 2.5141 \times 2.6858 \sim 6.75 \tag{15.13.b}$$

Note the static pressure raised is less than the combination shocks as compared to the normal shock but the total pressure has the opposite result.

Example 15.14: Tunnel Deflection

Level: Intermediate

A flow in a tunnel ends up with two deflection angles from both sides (see the following Figure 15.14). For upstream Mach number of 5 and deflection angle of 12° and 15°, calculate the pressure at zones 3 and 4 based on the assumption that the slip plane is half of the difference between the two deflection angles. Based on these calculations, explain whether the slip angle is larger or smaller than the difference of the deflection angle.

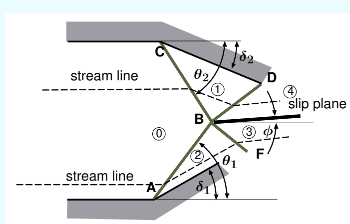


Fig. 15.18 – Illustration for Example (15.14).

continue Ex. 15.14

Solution

The first two zones immediately after are computed using the same techniques that were developed and discussed earlier.
For the first direction of 15° and Mach number =5.

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	‹	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
5.0000	0.43914	3.5040	86.0739	24.3217	15.0000	0.69317

And the additional conditions are

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
5.0000	3.5040	24.3217	15.0000	1.9791	1.9238	0.69317

For the second direction of 12° and Mach number =5.

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	‹	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
5.0000	0.43016	3.8006	86.9122	21.2845	12.0000	0.80600

And the additional conditions are

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
5.0000	3.8006	21.2845	12.0000	1.6963	1.6625	0.80600

The conditions in zone 4 and zone 3 have two things that are equal. They are the pressure and the velocity direction. It has to be noticed that the velocity magnitudes in zone 3 and 4 do not have to be equal. This non–continuous velocity profile can occur in our model because it is assumed that fluid is non–viscous.
If the two sides were equal because of symmetry the slip angle is also zero. It is to say, for the analysis, that only one deflection angle exist. For the two different deflection angles, the slip angle has two extreme cases. The first case is where match lower deflection angle and second is to match the higher deflection angle. In this case, it is assumed that the slip angle moves half of the angle to satisfy both of the deflection angles (first approximation). Under this assumption the conditions in zone 3 are solved by looking at the deflection angle of $12° + 1.5° = 13.5°$ which results in

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
3.5040	0.47413	2.6986	85.6819	27.6668	13.5000	0.88496

End of Ex. 15.14

with the additional information

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
3.5040	2.6986	27.6668	13.5000	1.6247	1.5656	0.88496

And in zone 4 the conditions are due to deflection angle of 13.5° and Mach number 3.8006.

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
3.8006	0.46259	2.9035	85.9316	26.3226	13.5000	0.86179

with the additional information

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0_y}}{P_{0_x}}$
3.8006	2.9035	26.3226	13.5000	1.6577	1.6038	0.86179

From these tables the pressure ratio at zone 3 and 4 can be calculated

$$\frac{P_3}{P_4} = \frac{P_3}{P_2}\frac{P_2}{P_0}\frac{P_0}{P_1}\frac{P_1}{P_4} = 1.6247 \times 1.9791 \frac{1}{1.6963}\frac{1}{1.6038} \sim 1.18192 \tag{15.14.a}$$

To reduce the pressure ratio the deflection angle has to be reduced (remember that at weak weak shock almost no pressure change). Thus, the pressure at zone 3 has to be reduced. To reduce the pressure the angle of slip plane has to increase from 1.5○ to a larger number.

Example 15.15: Entropy Order **Level: Advance**

The previous example gave rise to another question on the order of the deflection angles. Consider the same values as previous analysis, will the oblique shock with first angle of 15° and then 12° or opposite order make a difference ($M = 5$)? If not, what order will make a bigger entropy production or pressure loss? (No general proof is needed).

Solution

Waiting for the solution

15.2.3.1 Retouch of Shock Drag or Wave Drag

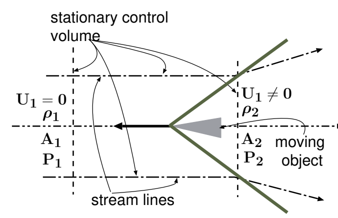


Fig. 15.19 – The diagram that explains the shock drag effects of a moving shock considering the oblique shock effects.

Since it was established that the common explanation is erroneous and the steam lines are bending/changing direction when they touching the oblique shock (compare with Figure (14.15)). The correct explanation is that increase of the momentum into control volume is either requires increase of the force and/or results in acceleration of gas. So, what is the effects of the oblique shock on the Shock Drag? Figure 15.19 exhibits schematic of the oblique shock which show clearly that stream lines are bended. There two main points that should be discussed in this context are the additional effects and infinite/final structure. The additional effects are the mass start to have a vertical component. The vertical component one hand increase the energy needed and thus increase need to move the body (larger shock drag) (note the there is a zero momentum net change for symmetrical bodies.). However, the oblique shock reduces the normal component that undergoes the shock and hence the total shock drag is reduced. The oblique shock creates a finite amount of drag (momentum and energy lost) while a normal shock as indirectly implied in the common explanation creates de facto situation where the shock grows to be infinite which of course impossible. It should be noted that, oblique shock becomes less "oblique" and more parallel when other effects start to kick in.

15.3 Prandtl-Meyer Function

15.3.1 Introduction

As discussed in Section 15.2 when the deflection turns to the opposite direction of the flow, the flow accelerates to match the boundary conditions. The transition, as opposed to the oblique shock, is smooth, without any jump in properties. Here because of the tradition, the deflection angle is denoted as a positive when it is away from the flow (see Figure 15.20). In a somewhat a similar concept to oblique shock there exists a "detachment" point above which this model breaks and another model has to be implemented. Yet, when this model breaks down, the flow becomes complicated, flow separation occurs, and no known simple model can describe the situation.

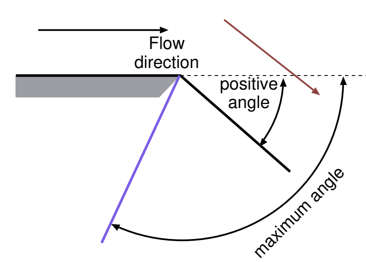


Fig. 15.20 – The definition of the angle for the Prandtl–Meyer function.

As opposed to the oblique shock, there is no limitation for the Prandtl–Meyer function to approach zero. Yet, for very small angles, because of imperfections of the wall and the boundary layer, it has to be assumed to be insignificant.

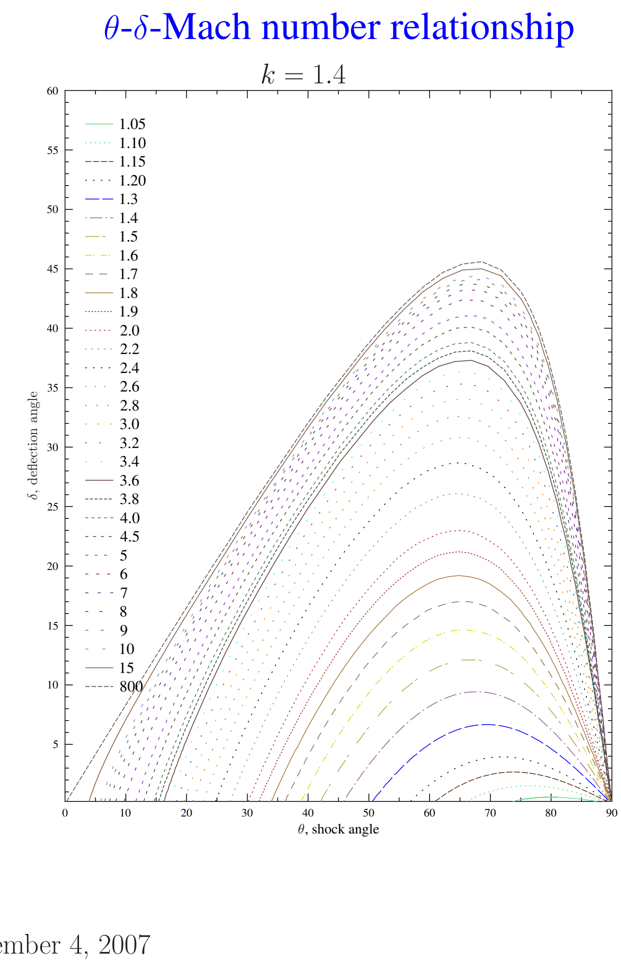


Fig. 15.21 – The relationship between the shock wave angle, θ and deflection angle, δ, and Mach number for k=1.4. This figure was generate with GDC under command ./obliqueFigure 1.4. Variety of these figures can be found in the biggest gas tables in the world provided separately in Potto Project.

Supersonic expansion and isentropic compression (Prandtl-Meyer function), are an extension of the Mach line concept. The Mach line shows that a disturbance in a field of supersonic flow moves in an angle of μ, which is defined as (as shown in Figure 15.22)

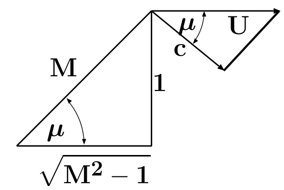


Fig. 15.22 – The angles of the Mach line triangle.

$$\mu = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{M}\right) \tag{15.60}$$

or

$$\mu = \tan^{-1}\frac{1}{\sqrt{M^1 - 1}} \tag{15.61}$$

A Mach line results because of a small disturbance in the wall contour. This Mach line is assumed to be a result of the positive angle. The reason that a "negative" angle is not applicable is that the coalescing of the small Mach wave which results in a shock wave. However, no shock is created from many small positive angles.

The Mach line is the chief line in the analysis because of the wall contour shape information propagates along this line. Once the contour is changed, the flow direction will change to fit the wall. This direction change results in a change of the flow properties, and it is assumed here to be isotropic for a positive angle. This assumption, as it turns out, is close to reality. In this chapter, a discussion on the relationship between the flow properties and the flow direction is presented.

15.3.2 Geometrical Explanation

The change in the flow direction is assume to be result of the change in the tangential component. Hence, the total Mach number increases. Therefore, the Mach angle increase and result in a change in the direction of the flow. The velocity component in the direction of the Mach line is assumed to be constant to satisfy the assumption that the change is a result of the contour only. Later, this assumption will be examined.

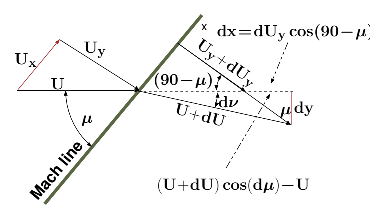


Fig. 15.23 – The schematic of the turning flow.

The typical simplifications for geometrical functions are used:

$$\begin{aligned} d\nu &\sim \sin(d\nu); \\ \cos(d\nu) &\sim 1 \end{aligned} \tag{15.62}$$

These simplifications are the core reasons why the change occurs only in the perpendicular direction ($d\nu << 1$). The change of the velocity in the flow direction, dx is

$$dx = (U + dU)\cos\nu - U = dU \tag{15.63}$$

In the same manner, the velocity perpendicular to the flow, dy, is

$$dy = (U + dU)\sin(d\nu) = U d\nu \tag{15.64}$$

The $\tan\mu$ is the ratio of dy/dx (see Figure (15.23))

$$\tan\mu = \frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{dU}{U\,d\nu} \tag{15.65}$$

The ratio dU/U was shown to be

$$\frac{dU}{U} = \frac{dM^2}{2\,M^2\left(1 + \dfrac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)} \tag{15.66}$$

Combining equations (15.65) and (15.66) transforms it into

$$d\nu = -\frac{\sqrt{M^2-1}\,dM^2}{2\,M^2\left(1 + \dfrac{k-1}{2}M^2\right)} \tag{15.67}$$

After integration of equation (15.67) becomes

Turnning Angle

$$\nu(M) = -\sqrt{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}\tan^{-1}\sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1}\left(M^2-1\right)} + \tan^{-1}\sqrt{\left(M^2-1\right)} + \text{constant} \tag{15.68}$$

The constant can be chosen in a such a way that $\nu = 0$ at $M = 1$.

15.3.3 Alternative Approach to Governing Equations

In the previous section, a simplified version was derived based on geometrical arguments. In this section, a more rigorous explanation is provided. It must be recognized that here the cylindrical coordinates are advantageous because the flow turns around a single point.

For this coordinate system, the mass conservation can be written as

$$\frac{\partial\left(\rho\, r\, U_r\right)}{\partial r} + \frac{\partial\left(\rho\, U_\theta\right)}{\partial\theta} = 0 \tag{15.69}$$

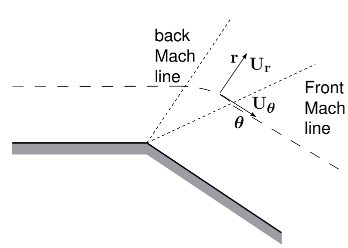


Fig. 15.24 – The schematic of the coordinate based on the mathematical description.

The momentum equations are expressed as

$$U_r\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial r} + \frac{U_\theta}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial\theta} - \frac{{U_\theta}^2}{r} = -\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial P}{\partial r} = -\frac{c^2}{\rho}\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial r} \tag{15.70}$$

and

$$U_r \frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial r} + \frac{U_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta} - \frac{U_\theta U_r}{r} = -\frac{1}{r\,\rho} \frac{\partial P}{\partial \theta} = -\frac{c^2}{r\,\rho} \frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \theta} \tag{15.71}$$

If the assumption is that the flow isn't a function of the radius, r, then all the derivatives with respect to the radius will vanish. One has to remember that when r enters to the function, like the first term in the mass equation, the derivative isn't zero. Hence, the mass equation is reduced to

$$\rho U_r + \frac{\partial\left(\rho U_\theta\right)}{\partial \theta} = 0 \tag{15.72}$$

Equation (15.72) can be rearranged as transformed into

$$-\frac{1}{U_\theta}\left(U_r + \frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta}\right) = \frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \theta} \tag{15.73}$$

The momentum equations now obtain the form of

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{U_\theta}{r}\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta} - \frac{{U_\theta}^2}{r} &= 0 \\ U_\theta\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta} - U_\theta\right) &= 0 \end{aligned} \tag{15.74}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{U_\theta}{r}\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta} - \frac{U_\theta\,U_r}{r} &= -\frac{c^2}{r\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \theta} \\ U_\theta\left(\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta} - U_r\right) &= -\frac{c^2}{\rho}\frac{\partial \rho}{\partial \theta} \end{aligned} \tag{15.75}$$

Substituting the term $\frac{1}{\rho}\frac{\partial\rho}{\partial\theta}$ from equation (15.73) into equation (15.75) results in

$$U_\theta\left(\frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta} - U_r\right) = \frac{c^2}{U_\theta}\left(U_r + \frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta}\right) \tag{15.76}$$

or

$${U_\theta}^2\left(U_r + \frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta}\right) = c^2\left(U_r + \frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta}\right) \tag{15.77}$$

And an additional rearrangement results in

$$\left(c^2 - {U_\theta}^2\right)\left(U_r + \frac{\partial U_\theta}{\partial \theta}\right) = 0 \tag{15.78}$$

From equation (15.78) it follows that

$$U_\theta = c \tag{15.79}$$

It is remarkable that the tangential velocity at every turn is at the speed of sound! It must be pointed out that the total velocity isn't at the speed of sound, but only the tangential component. In fact, based on the definition of the Mach angle, the component shown in Figure (15.23) under U_y is equal to the speed of sound, $M = 1$.

After some additional rearrangement, equation (15.74) becomes

$$\frac{U_\theta}{r}\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta} - U_\theta\right) = 0 \tag{15.80}$$

If r isn't approaching infinity, ∞ and since $U_\theta \neq 0$ leads to

$$\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta} = U_\theta \tag{15.81}$$

In the literature, these results are associated with the characteristic line. This analysis can be also applied to the same equation when they are normalized by Mach number. However, the non–dimensionalization can be applied at this stage as well.

The energy equation for any point on a stream line is

$$h(\theta) + \frac{{U_\theta}^2 + {U_r}^2}{2} = h_0 \tag{15.82}$$

Enthalpy in perfect gas with a constant specific heat, k, is

$$h(\theta) = C_p\, T = C_p\, \frac{R}{R} T = \frac{1}{(k-1)} \overbrace{\underbrace{\frac{C_p}{C_v}}_{k} R\, T}^{c(\theta)^2} = \frac{c^2}{k-1} \tag{15.83}$$

and substituting this equality, equation (15.83), into equation (15.82) results in

$$\frac{c^2}{k-1} + \frac{{U_\theta}^2 + {U_r}^2}{2} = h_0 \tag{15.84}$$

Utilizing equation (15.79) for the speed of sound and substituting equation (15.81) which is the radial velocity transforms equation (15.84) into

$$\frac{\left(\dfrac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta}\right)^2}{k-1} + \frac{\left(\dfrac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 + {U_r}^2}{2} = h_0 \tag{15.85}$$

After some rearrangement, equation (15.85) becomes

$$\frac{k+1}{k-1}\left(\frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 + {U_r}^2 = 2h_0 \tag{15.86}$$

Note that U_r must be positive. The solution of the differential equation (15.86) incorporating the constant becomes

$$U_r = \sqrt{2h_0}\,\sin\left(\theta\sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1}}\right) \tag{15.87}$$

which satisfies equation (15.86) because $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$. The arbitrary constant in equation (15.87) is chosen such that $U_r(\theta = 0) = 0$. The tangential velocity obtains the form

$$U_\theta = c = \frac{\partial U_r}{\partial \theta} = \sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1}}\sqrt{2\,h_0}\;\;\cos\left(\theta\sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1}}\right) \tag{15.88}$$

The Mach number in the turning area is

$$M^2 = \frac{{U_\theta}^2 + {U_r}^2}{c^2} = \frac{{U_\theta}^2 + {U_r}^2}{{U_\theta}^2} = 1 + \left(\frac{U_r}{U_\theta}\right)^2 \tag{15.89}$$

Now utilizing the expression that was obtained for U_r and U_θ equations (15.88) and (15.87) results for the Mach number is

$$M^2 = 1 + \frac{k+1}{k-1}\tan^2\left(\theta\sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1}}\right) \tag{15.90}$$

or the reverse function for θ is

Reversed Angle

$$\theta = \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}\tan^{-1}\left(\sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1}}\left(M^2-1\right)\right) \tag{15.91}$$

What happens when the upstream Mach number is not 1? That is when the initial condition for the turning angle doesn't start with $M = 1$ but is already at a different angle. The upstream Mach number is denoted in this segment as $M_{starting}$. For this upstream Mach number (see Figure (15.22))

$$\tan\nu = \sqrt{{M_{starting}}^2 - 1} \tag{15.92}$$

The deflection angle ν, has to match to the definition of the angle that is chosen here ($\theta = 0$ when $M = 1$), so

$$\nu(M) = \theta(M) - \theta(M_{starting}) \tag{15.93}$$

Deflection Angle

$$\nu(M) = \sqrt{\frac{k+1}{k-1}}\tan^{-1}\left(\sqrt{\frac{k-1}{k+1}}\sqrt{M^2-1}\right) - \tan^{-1}\sqrt{M^2-1} \tag{15.94}$$

These relationships are plotted in Figure 15.26.

15.3.4 Comparison And Limitations Between the Two Approaches

The two models produce exactly the same results, but the assumptions for the construction of these models are different. In the geometrical model, the assumption is that the velocity change in the radial direction is zero. In the rigorous model, it was assumed that radial velocity is only a function of θ. The statement for the construction of the geometrical model can be improved by assuming that the frame of reference is moving radially in a constant velocity.

Regardless of the assumptions that were used in the construction of these models, the fact remains that there is a radial velocity at $U_r(r=0) = constant$. At this point $(r=0)$ these models fail to satisfy the boundary conditions and something else happens there. On top of the complication of the turning point, the question of boundary layer arises. For example, how did the gas accelerate to above the speed of sound when there is no nozzle (where is the nozzle?)? These questions are of interest in engineering but are beyond the scope of this book (at least at this stage). Normally, the author recommends that this function be used everywhere beyond 2-4 the thickness of the boundary layer based on the upstream length.

In fact, analysis of design commonly used in the industry and even questions posted to students show that many assume that the turning point can be sharp. At a small Mach number, $(1+\epsilon)$ the radial velocity is small ϵ. However, an increase in the Mach number can result in a very significant radial velocity. The radial velocity is "fed" through the reduction of the density. Aside from its close proximity to turning point, mass balance is maintained by the reduction of the density. Thus, some researchers recommend that, in many instances, the sharp point should be replaced by a smoother transition.

15.4 *The Maximum Turning Angle*

The maximum turning angle is obtained when the starting Mach number is 1 and the end Mach number approaches infinity. In this case, Prandtl–Meyer function becomes

Maximum Turning Angle

$$\nu_\infty = \frac{\pi}{2}\left[\sqrt{\frac{k+1}{k-1}} - 1\right] \tag{15.95}$$

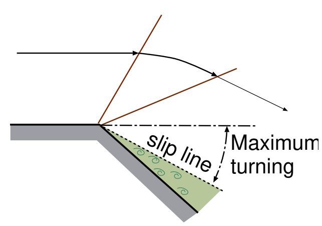


Fig. 15.25 – Expansion of Prandtl-Meyer function when it exceeds the maximum angle.

The maximum of the deflection point and the maximum turning point are only a function of the specific heat ratios. However, the maximum turning angle is much larger than the maximum deflection point because the process is isentropic.

What happens when the deflection angel exceeds the maximum angle? The flow in this case behaves as if there is almost a maximum angle and in that region beyond the flow will became vortex street see Figure 15.25

15.5 The Working Equations for the Prandtl–Meyer Function

The change in the deflection angle is calculated by

$$\nu_2 - \nu_1 = \nu(M_2) - \nu(M_1) \tag{15.96}$$

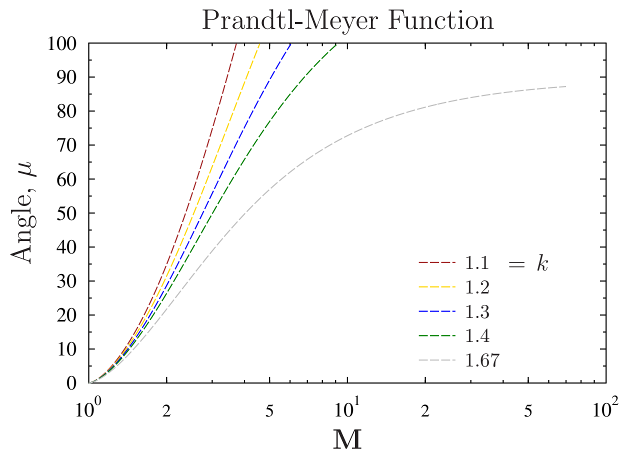


Fig. 15.26 – The angle as a function of the Mach number and spesfic heat.

15.6 d'Alembert's Paradox

In ideal inviscid incompressible flows, the movement of body does not encounter any resistance. This result is known as d'Alembert's Paradox, and this paradox is examined here.

Supposed that a two–dimensional diamond–shape body is stationed in a supersonic flow as shown in Figure 15.27. Again, it is assumed that the fluid is inviscid. The net force in flow direction, the drag, is

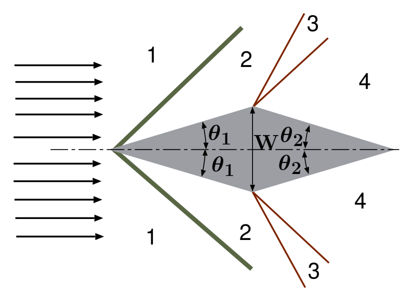


Fig. 15.27 – A simplified diamond shape to illustrate the supersonic d'Alembert's Paradox.

$$D = 2\left(\frac{w}{2}\left(P_2 - P_4\right)\right) = w\left(P_2 - P_4\right) \tag{15.97}$$

It can be observed that only the area that "seems" to be by the flow was used in expressing equation (15.97). The relation between P_2 and P_4 is such that the flow depends on the upstream Mach number, M_1, and the specific heat, k. Regardless in the equation of the state of the gas, the pressure at zone 2, P_2, is larger than the pressure at zone 4, P_4. Thus, there is always drag when the flow is supersonic which depends on the upstream Mach number, M_1, specific heat, k, and the "visible" area of the object. This drag is known in the literature as (shock) wave drag.

15.7 Flat Body with an Angle of Attack

Previously, the thickness of a body was shown to have a drag. Now, a body with zero thickness but with an angle of attack will be examined. As opposed to the thickness of the body, in addition to the drag, the body also obtains lift. Again, the slip condition is such that the pressure in region **5** and **7** are the same, and additionally the direction of the velocity must be the same. As before, the magnitude of the velocity will be different between the two regions.

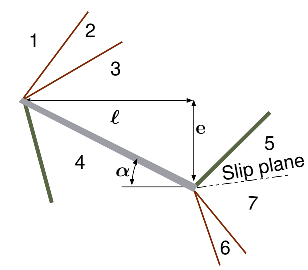


Fig. 15.28 – The definition of attack angle for the Prandtl–Meyer function.

15.8 Examples For Prandtl–Meyer Function

Example 15.16: P–M Mach and Angle **Level: Basic**

A wall is included with 20.0° an inclination. A flow of air with a temperature of 20°C and a speed of $U = 450 m/sec$ flows (see Figure 15.29). Calculate the pressure reduction ratio, and the Mach number after the bending point. If the air flows in an imaginary two–dimensional tunnel with width of 0.1[m] what will the width of this imaginary tunnel after the bend? Calculate the "fan" angle. Assume the specific heat ratio is $k = 1.4$.

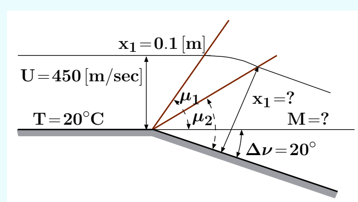


Fig. 15.29 – Schematic for Example 15.5.

Solution

First, the initial Mach number has to be calculated (the initial speed of sound).

$$c = \sqrt{k\,R\,T} = \sqrt{1.4 * 287 * 293} = 343.1 m/sec \tag{15.16.a}$$

The Mach number is then

$$M = \frac{450}{343.1} = 1.31 \tag{15.16.b}$$

this Mach number is associated with

End of Ex. 15.16

M	ν	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	μ
1.3100	6.4449	0.35603	0.74448	0.47822	52.6434

The "new" angle should be

$$\nu_2 = 6.4449 + 20 = 26.4449^\circ \tag{15.16.c}$$

and results in

M	ν	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	μ
2.0024	26.4449	0.12734	0.55497	0.22944	63.4620

Note that $P_{0\,1} = P_{0\,2}$

$$\frac{P_2}{P_1} = \frac{P_{0\,1}}{P_1}\frac{P_2}{P_{0\,2}} = \frac{0.12734}{0.35603} = 0.35766 \tag{15.16.d}$$

The "new" width can be calculated from the mass conservation equation.

$$\rho_1 x_1 M_1 c_1 = \rho_2 x_2 M_2 c_2 \Longrightarrow x_2 = x_1 \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2}\frac{M_1}{M_2}\sqrt{\frac{T_1}{T_2}} \tag{15.16.e}$$

$$x_2 = 0.1 \times \frac{0.47822}{0.22944} \times \frac{1.31}{2.0024}\sqrt{\frac{0.74448}{0.55497}} = 0.1579[m] \tag{15.16.f}$$

Note that the compression "fan" stream lines are note and their function can be obtain either by numerical method of going over small angle increments. The other alternative is using the exact solution[a]. The expansion "fan" angle changes in the Mach angle between the two sides of the bend

$$\text{fan angle} = 63.4 + 20.0 - 52.6 = 30.8^\circ \tag{15.16.g}$$

[a] It isn't really different from this explanation but shown in a more mathematical form, due to Landau and friends. It will be presented in the future version. It isn't present now because of the low priority to this issue.

Reverse the example, and this time the pressure on both sides are given and the angle has to be obtained[18].

[18] This example is provided for academic understanding. There is very little to do with practicality in this kind of problem.

Example 15.17: Reverse P–M flow **Level: Intermediate**

Gas with $k = 1.67$ flows over bend (see Figure 15.17). The gas flow with Mach 1.4 and Pressure 1.2[Bar]. It is given that the pressure after the turning is 1[Bar]. Compute the Mach number after the bend, and the bend angle.

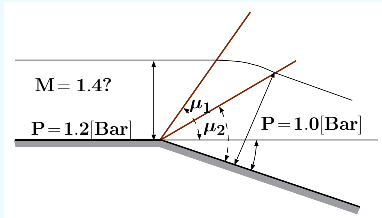


Fig. 15.30 – Schematic for Example 15.5.

Solution

The Mach number is determined by satisfying the condition that the pressure downstream and the Mach are given. The relative pressure downstream can be calculated by the relationship

$$\frac{P_2}{P_{0\,2}} = \frac{P_2}{P_1}\frac{P_1}{P_{0\,1}} = \frac{1}{1.2} \times 0.31424 = 0.2619 \tag{15.17.a}$$

M	**ν**	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	**μ**
1.4000	7.7720	0.28418	0.60365	0.47077	54.4623

With this pressure ratio $\bar{P} = 0.2619$ require either locking in the table or using the enclosed program.

M	**ν**	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	**μ**
1.4576	9.1719	0.26190	0.58419	0.44831	55.5479

For the rest of the calculation the initial condition is used. The Mach number after the bend is $M = 1.4576$. It should be noted that specific heat isn't $k = 1.4$ but $k = 1.67$. The bend angle is

$$\Delta\nu = 9.1719 - 7.7720 \sim 1.4^\circ \tag{15.17.b}$$

$$\Delta\mu = 55.5479 - 54.4623 = 1.0^\circ \tag{15.17.c}$$

15.9 *Combination of the Oblique Shock and Isentropic Expansion*

Example 15.18: Flat Thin Plate **Level: Advance**

Consider two–dimensional flat thin plate at an angle of attack of 4° and a Mach number of 3.3. Assume that the specific heat ratio at stage is $k = 1.3$, calculate the drag coefficient and lift coefficient.

Solution

For $M = 3.3$, the following table can be obtained:

M	ν	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	μ
3.3000	62.3113	0.01506	0.37972	0.03965	73.1416

With the angle of attack the region 3 will be at $\nu \sim 62.31 + 4$ for which the following table can be obtained (Potto-GDC)

M	ν	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	μ
3.4996	66.3100	0.01090	0.35248	0.03093	74.0528

On the other side, the oblique shock (assuming weak shock) results in

M_x	M_{y_s}	M_{y_w}	θ_s	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
3.3000	0.43534	3.1115	88.9313	20.3467	4.0000	0.99676

and the additional information, by clicking on the minimal button, provides

M_x	M_{y_w}	θ_w	δ	$\frac{P_y}{P_x}$	$\frac{T_y}{T_x}$	$\frac{P_{0y}}{P_{0x}}$
3.3000	3.1115	20.3467	4.0000	1.1157	1.1066	0.99676

The pressure ratio at point 3 is

$$\frac{P_3}{P_1} = \frac{P_3}{P_{03}} \frac{P_{03}}{P_{01}} \frac{P_{01}}{P_1} = 0.0109 \times 1 \times \frac{1}{0.01506} \sim 0.7238 \tag{15.18.a}$$

The pressure ratio at point 4 is

$$\frac{P_3}{P_1} = 1.1157 \tag{15.18.b}$$

$$d_L = \frac{2}{kP_1 {M_1}^2}(P_4 - P_3) \cos\alpha = \frac{2}{k{M_1}^2}\left(\frac{P_4}{P_1} - \frac{P_3}{P_1}\right) \cos\alpha \tag{15.18.c}$$

$$d_L = \frac{2}{1.33.3^2}(1.1157 - 0.7238) \cos 4^\circ \sim .054 \tag{15.18.d}$$

End of Ex. 15.18

$$d_d = \frac{2}{k {M_1}^2} \left(\frac{P_4}{P_1} - \frac{P_3}{P_1} \right) \sin\alpha = \frac{2}{1.3\, 3.3^2} \left(1.1157 - 0.7238\right) \sin 4^{\circ} \sim .0039 \tag{15.18.e}$$

This shows that on the expense of a small drag, a large lift can be obtained. Discussion on the optimum design is left for the next versions.

Example 15.19: combination of P–M Oblique

Level: Advance

To understand the flow after a nozzle consider a flow in a nozzle shown in Figure 15.31. The flow is choked and additionally the flow pressure reaches the nozzle exit above the surrounding pressure.

Assume that there is an isentropic expansion (Prandtl–Meyer expansion) after the nozzle with slip lines in which there is a theoretical angle of expansion to match the surroundings pressure with the exit. The ratio of exit area to throat area ratio is 1.4. The stagnation pressure is 1000 [kPa]. The surroundings pressure is 100[kPa]. Assume that the specific heat, $k = 1.3$. Estimate the Mach number after the expansion.

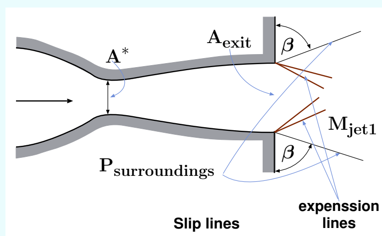


Fig. 15.31 – Schematic of the nozzle and Prandtl–Meyer expansion.

Solution

The Mach number a the nozzle exit can be calculated using Potto-GDC which provides

M	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	$\frac{A}{A^*}$	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{A \times P}{A^* \times P_0}$	$\frac{F}{F^*}$
1.7285	0.69052	0.29102	1.4000	0.20096	0.28134	0.59745

Thus, the exit Mach number is 1.7285 and the pressure at the exit is

$$P_{exit} = P_0 \frac{P_{exit}}{P_0} = 1000 \times 0.20096 = 200.96[kPa] \tag{15.19.a}$$

This pressure is higher than the surroundings pressure and an expansion must occur. This pressure ratio is associated with a expansion angle that Potto-GDC provide as

M	ν	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	μ
1.7285	20.0641	0.20097	0.69053	0.29104	59.9491

End of Ex. 15.19

The final pressure ratio ultimately has to be

$$\frac{P_{surroundings}}{P_0} = \frac{100}{1000} = .1 \tag{15.19.b}$$

Hence the information for this pressure ratio can be provided by Potto-GDC as

M	ν	$\frac{P}{P_0}$	$\frac{T}{T_0}$	$\frac{\rho}{\rho_0}$	μ
2.1572	30.6147	0.10000	0.51795	0.19307	65.1292

The change of the angle is

$$\Delta \text{angle} = 30.6147 - 20.0641 = 10.5506 \tag{15.19.c}$$

Thus the angle, β is

$$\beta = 90 - 10.5506 \sim 79.45 \tag{15.19.d}$$

The pressure at this point is as the surroundings. However, the stagnation pressure is the same as originally was enter the nozzle! This stagnation pressure has to go through serious of oblique shocks and Prandtl–Meyer expansion to match the surroundings stagnation pressure.

Part IV

Special Topics

16
Multi–Phase Flow

16.1 Introduction

Traditionally, the topic of multi–phase flow is ignored in an introductory class on fluid mechanics. For many engineers, this class will be the only opportunity to be exposed to this topic. The knowledge in this topic without any doubts, is required for many engineering problems. Calculations of many kinds of flow deals with more than one phase or material flow[1].The author believes that the trends and effects of multiphase flow could and should be introduced and considered by engineers. In the past, books on multiphase flow were written more as a literature review or heavy on the mathematics. It is recognized that multiphase flow is still evolving. In fact, there is not a consensus to the exact map of many flow regimes. This book attempts to describe these issues as a fundamentals of physical aspects and less as a literature review. This chapter provides information that is more or less in consensus[2]. Additionally, the nature of multiphase flow requires solving many equations. Thus, in many books the representations is by writing the whole set governing equations. Here, it is believed that the interactions/calculations requires a full year class and hence, only the trends and simple calculations are described.

[1]An example, there was a Ph.D. working for the government who analyzed filing cavity with liquid metal (aluminum), who did not consider the flow as two–phase flow and ignoring the air. As result, his analysis is in the twilight zone not in the real world.

[2]Or when the scientific principles simply dictate.

16.2 History

The study of multi–phase flow started for practical purposes after World War II. Initially the models were using simple assumptions. For simple models,there are two possibilities (1) the fluids/materials are flowing in well homogeneous mixed (where the main problem to find the viscosity), (2) the fluids/materials are flowing separately where the actual total loss pressure can be correlated based on the separate pressure loss of each of the material. If the pressure loss was linear then the total loss will be the summation of the two pressure losses (of the lighter liquid (gas) and the heavy liquid). Under this assumption the total is not linear and experimental correlation was made. The flow patterns or regimes were not considered. This was suggested by Lockhart and Martinelli who use a model where the flow of the two fluids are independent of each other. They postulate that there is a relationship between the pressure loss of a single phase and combine phases pressure loss as a function of the pressure loss of the other phase. It turned out this idea provides a good crude results in some cases.

Researchers that followed Lockhart and Martinelli looked for a different map for different combination of phases. When it became apparent that specific models were needed for different situations, researchers started to look for different flow regimes and provided different models. Also the researchers looked at the situation when the different regimes are applicable. Which leads to the concept of flow regime maps. Taitle and Duckler suggested a map based on five dimensionless groups which are considered as the most useful today. However, Taitle and Duckler's map is not universal and it is only applied to certain liquid–gas conditions. For example, Taitle–Duckler's map is not applicable for microgravity.

16.3 What to Expect From This Chapter

As oppose to the tradition of the other chapters in this book and all other Potto project books, a description of what to expect in this chapter is provided. It is an attempt to explain and convince all the readers that the multi–phase flow must be included in introductory class on fluid mechanics[3]. Hence, this chapter will explain the core concepts of the multiphase flow and their relationship, and importance to real world.

This chapter will provide: a category of combination of phases, the concept of flow regimes, multi–phase flow parameters definitions, flow parameters effects on the flow regimes, partial discussion on speed of sound of different regimes, double choking phenomenon (hopefully), and calculation of pressure drop of simple homogeneous model. This chapter will introduce these concepts so that the engineer not only be able to understand a conversation on multi-phase but also, and more importantly, will know and understand the trends. However, this chapter will not provide a discussion of transient problems, phase change or transfer processes during flow, and actual calculation of pressure of the different

[3]This author feels that he is in an unique position to influence many in the field of fluid mechanics. This fact is due to the shear number of the downloaded Potto books. The number of the downloads of the book on Fundamental of compressible flow has exceed more than 100,000 in about two and half years. It also provides an opportunity to bring the latest advances in the fields since this author does not need to "sell" the book to a publisher or convince a "committee."

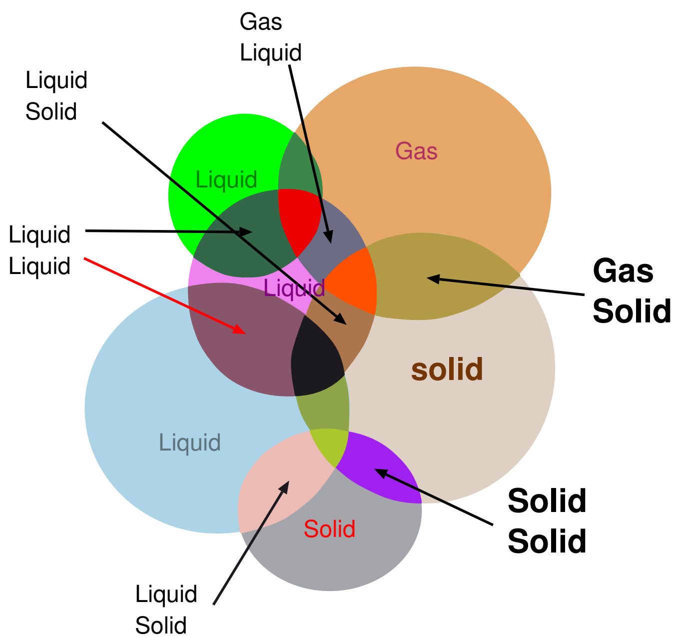


Fig. 16.1 – Different fields of multi phase flow.

regimes.

16.4 *Classification of Multi-Phase Flow*

All the flows are a form of multiphase flow. The discussion in the previous chapters is only as approximation when multiphase can be "reduced" into a single phase flow. For example, consider air flow that was discussed and presented earlier as a single phase flow. Air is not a pure material but a mixture of many gases. In fact, many proprieties of air are calculated as if the air is made of well mixed gases of Nitrogen and Oxygen. The results of the calculations of a mixture do not change much if it is assumed that the air flow as stratified flow[4] of many concentration layers (thus, many layers (infinite) of different materials). Practically for many cases, the homogeneous assumption is enough and suitable. However, this assumption will not be appropriate when the air is stratified because of large body forces, or a large acceleration. Adopting this assumption might lead to a larger error. Hence, there are situations when air flow has to be considered as multiphase flow and this effect has to be taken into account.

In our calculation, it is assumed that air is made of only gases. The creation of clean room is a proof that air contains small particles. In almost all situations, the cleanness of the

[4]Different concentration of oxygen as a function of the height. While the difference of the concentration between the top to button is insignificant, nonetheless it exists.

air or the fact that air is a mixture is ignored. The engineering accuracy is enough to totally ignore it. Yet, there are situations where cleanness of the air can affect the flow. For example, the cleanness of air can reduce the speed of sound. In the past, the breaks in long trains were activated by reduction of the compressed line (a patent no. 360070 issued to George Westinghouse, Jr., March 29, 1887). In a four (4) miles long train, the breaks would started to work after about 20 seconds in the last wagon. Thus, a 10% change of the speed of sound due to dust particles in air could reduce the stopping time by 2 seconds (50 meter difference in stopping) and can cause an accident.

One way to categorize the multiphase is by the materials flows. For example, the flow of oil and water in one pipe is a multiphase flow. This flow is used by engineers to reduce the cost of moving crude oil through a long pipes system. The "average" viscosity is meaningless since in many cases the water follows around the oil. The water flow is the source of the friction. However, it is more common to categorize the flow by the distinct phases that flow in the tube. Since there are three phases, they can be solid–liquid, solid–gas, liquid–gas and solid–liquid–gas flow. This notion eliminates many other flow categories that can and should be included in multiphase flow. This category should include any distinction of phase/material. There are many more categories, for example, sand and grain (which are "solids") flow with rocks and is referred to solid–solid flow. The category of liquid–gas should be really viewed as the extreme case of liquid-liquid where the density ratio is extremely large. The same can be said for gas–gas flow. For the gas, the density is a strong function of the temperature and pressure. Open Channel flow is, although important, is only an extreme case of liquid-gas flow and is a sub category of the multiphase flow.

The multiphase is an important part of many processes. The multiphase can be found in nature, living bodies (bio–fluids), and industries. Gas–solid can be found in sand storms, and avalanches. The body inhales solid particle with breathing air. Many industries are involved with this flow category such as dust collection, fluidized bed, solid propellant rocket, paint spray, spray casting, plasma and river flow with live creatures (small organisms to large fish) flow of ice berg, mud flow etc. The liquid–solid, in nature can be blood flow, and river flow. This flow also appears in any industrial process that are involved in solidification (for example die casting) and in moving solid particles. Liquid–liquid flow is probably the most common flow in the nature. Flow of air is actually the flow of several light liquids (gases). Many natural phenomenon are multiphase flow, for an example, rain. Many industrial process also include liquid-liquid such as painting, hydraulic with two or more kind of liquids.

16.5 Classification of Liquid-Liquid Flow Regimes

The general discussion on liquid–liquid will be provided and the gas–liquid flow will be discussed as a special case. Generally, there are two possibilities for two different materials to flow (it is also correct for solid–liquid and any other combination). The materials can flow in the same direction and it is referred as co–current flow. When the materials flow in the opposite direction, it is referred as counter–current. In general, the co-current is the more common. Additionally, the counter–current flow must have special configurations of long length of flow. Generally, the counter–current flow has a limited length window of possibility in a vertical flow in conduits with the exception of magnetohydrodynamics. The flow regimes are referred to the arrangement of the fluids.

The main difference between the liquid–liquid flow to gas-liquid flow is that gas density is extremely lighter than the liquid density. For example, water and air flow as oppose to water and oil flow. The other characteristic that is different between the gas flow and the liquid flow is the variation of the density. For example, a reduction of the pressure by half will double the gas volumetric flow rate while the change in the liquid is negligible. Thus, the flow of gas–liquid can have several flow regimes in one situation while the flow of liquid–liquid will (probably) have only one flow regime.

16.5.1 Co–Current Flow

In Co–Current flow, two liquids can have three main categories: vertical, horizontal, and what ever between them. The vertical configuration has two cases, up or down. It is common to differentiate between the vertical (and near vertical) and horizontal (and near horizontal). There is no exact meaning to the word "near vertical" or "near horizontal" and there is no consensus on the limiting angles (not to mention to have limits as a function with any parameter that determine the limiting angle). The flow in inclined angle (that not covered by the word "near") exhibits flow regimes not much different from the other two. Yet, the limits between the flow regimes are considerably different. This issue of incline flow will not be covered in this chapter.

16.5.1.1 Horizontal Flow

The typical regimes for horizontal flow are stratified flow (open channel flow, and non open channel flow), dispersed bubble flow, plug flow, and annular flow. For low velocity (low flow rate) of the two liquids, the heavy liquid flows on the bottom and lighter liquid flows on the top[5] as depicted in Figure 16.2. This kind of flow regime is referred to as horizontal flow. When the flow rate of the lighter liquid is almost zero, the flow is referred to as open channel flow. This definition (open channel flow) continues for small amount of lighter liquid as long as the heavier flow can be calculated as open channel flow (ignoring the lighter liquid). The geometries (even the boundaries) of open channel flow are very diverse. Open channel flow appears in many nature (river) as well in industrial process such as the die casting process where liquid metal is injected into a cylinder (tube) shape. The channel flow will be discussed in a greater detail in Open Channel Flow chapter.

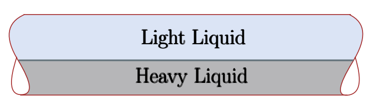


Fig. 16.2 – Stratified flow in horizontal tubes when the liquids flow is very slow.

As the lighter liquid (or the gas phase) flow rate increases (superficial velocity), the friction between the phases increase. The superficial velocity is referred to as the velocity that

[5] With the exception of the extremely smaller diameter where Rayleigh–Taylor instability is an important issue.

any phase will have if the other phase was not exist. This friction is one of the cause for the instability which manifested itself as waves and changing the surface from straight line to a different configuration (see Figure 16.3). The wave shape is created to keep the gas and the liquid velocity equal and at the same time to have shear stress to be balance by surface tension. The configuration of the cross section not only depend on the surface tension, and other physical properties of the fluids but also on the material of the conduit.

As the lighter liquid velocity increases two things can happen (1) wave size increase, and (2) the shape of cross section continue to deform. Some referred to this regime as wavy stratified flow but this definition is not accepted by all as a category by itself. In fact, all the two phase flow are categorized by wavy flow which will proven later. There are two paths that can occur on the heavier liquid flow rate. If the heavier flow rate is small, then the wave cannot reach to the crown and the shape is deformed to the point that all the heavier liquid is around the periphery. This kind of flow regime is referred to as annular flow. If the heavier liquid flow rate is larger[6] than the distance, for the wave to reach the conduit crown is smaller. At some point, when the lighter liquid flow increases, the heavier liquid wave reaches to the crown of the pipe. At this stage, the flow pattern is referred to as slug flow or plug flow. Plug flow is characterized by regions of lighter liquid filled with drops of the heavier liquid with Plug (or Slug) of the heavier liquid (with bubble of the lighter liquid). These plugs are separated by large "chunks" that almost fill the entire tube. The plugs are flowing in a succession (see Figure 16.4). The pressure drop of this kind of regime is significantly larger than the stratified flow. The slug flow cannot be assumed to be as homogeneous flow nor it can exhibit some average viscosity. The "average" viscosity depends on the flow and thus making it as insignificant way to do the calculations. Further increase of the lighter liquid flow rate move the flow regime into annular flow. Thus, the possibility to go through slug flow regime depends on if there is enough liquid flow rate.

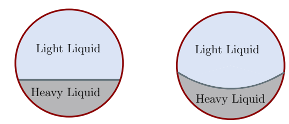


Fig. 16.3 – Kind of Stratified flow in horizontal tubes.

Choking occurs in compressible flow when the flow rate is above a certain point. All liquids are compressible to some degree. For liquid which the density is a strong and primary function of the pressure, choking occurs relatively closer/sooner. Thus, the flow that starts as a stratified flow will turned into a slug flow or stratified wavy[7] flow after a certain distance depends on the heavy flow rate (if this category is accepted). After a certain distance, the flow become annular or the flow will choke. The choking can occur before the annular flow regime is obtained depending

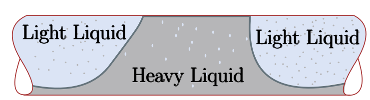


Fig. 16.4 – Plug flow in horizontal tubes when the liquids flow is faster.

[6]The liquid level is higher.

[7]Well, all the flow is wavy, thus it is arbitrary definition.

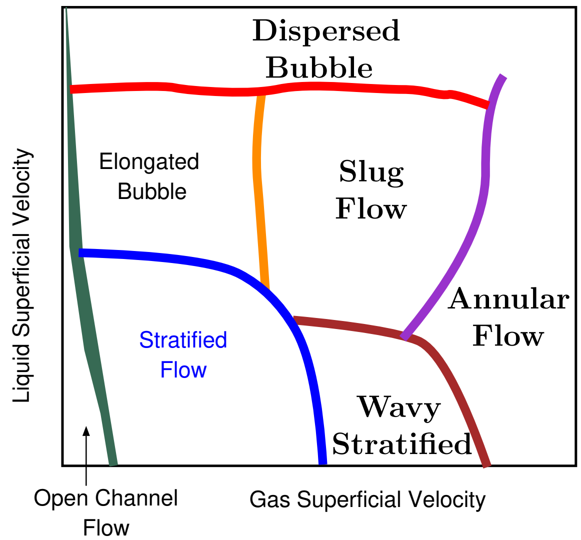


Fig. 16.5 – Modified Mandhane map for flow regime in horizontal tubes.

on the velocity and compressibility of the lighter liquid. Hence, as in compressible flow, liquid–liquid flow has a maximum combined of the flow rate (both phases). This maximum is known as double choking phenomenon.

The reverse way is referred to the process where the starting point is high flow rate and the flow rate is decreasing. As in many fluid mechanics and magnetic fields, the return path is not move the exact same way. There is even a possibility to return on different flow regime. For example, flow that had slug flow in its path can be returned as stratified wavy flow. This phenomenon is refer to as hysteresis.

Flow that is under small angle from the horizontal will be similar to the horizontal flow. However, there is no consensus how far is the "near" means. Qualitatively, the "near" angle depends on the length of the pipe. The angle decreases with the length of the pipe. Besides the length, other parameters can affect the "near."

The results of the above discussion are depicted in Figure 16.5. As many things in multiphase, this map is only characteristics of the "normal" conditions, e.g. in normal gravitation, weak to strong surface tension effects (air/water in "normal" gravity), etc.

16.5.1.2 Vertical Flow

The vertical flow has two possibilities, with the gravity or against it. In engineering application, the vertical flow against the gravity is more common used. There is a difference between flowing with the gravity and flowing against the gravity. The buoyancy is acting in two different directions for these two flow regimes. For the flow against gravity, the lighter liquid

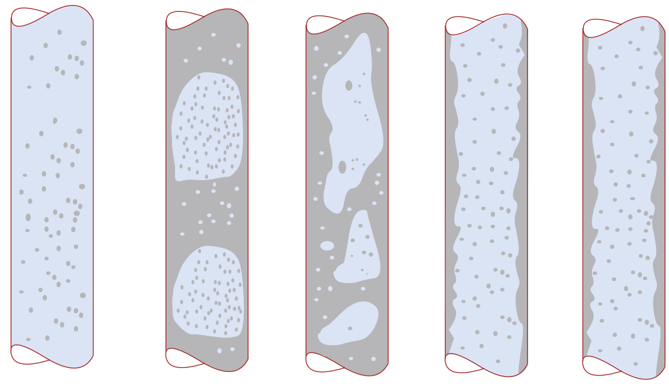


Fig. 16.6 – Gas and liquid in Flow in vertical tube against the gravity.

has a buoyancy that acts as an "extra force" to move it faster and this effect is opposite for the heavier liquid. The opposite is for the flow with gravity. Thus, there are different flow regimes for these two situations. The main reason that causes the difference is that the heavier liquid is more dominated by gravity (body forces) while the lighter liquid is dominated by the pressure driving forces.

Flow Against Gravity

For vertical flow against gravity, the flow cannot start as a stratified flow. The heavier liquid has to occupy almost the entire cross section before it can flow because of the gravity forces. Thus, the flow starts as a bubble flow. The increase of the lighter liquid flow rate will increase the number of bubbles until some bubbles start to collide. When many bubbles collide, they create a large bubble and the flow is referred to as slug flow or plug flow (see Figure 16.6). Notice, the different mechanism in creating the plug flow in horizontal flow compared to the vertical flow.

Further increase of lighter liquid flow rate will increase the slug size as more bubbles collide to create "super slug"; the flow regime is referred as elongated bubble flow. The flow is less stable as more turbulent flow and several "super slug" or churn flow appears in more chaotic way, see Figure 16.6. After additional increase of "super slug" , all these "elongated slug" unite to become an annular flow. Again, it can be noted the difference in the mechanism that create annular flow for vertical and horizontal flow. Any further increase transforms the outer liquid layer into bubbles in the inner liquid. Flow of near vertical against the gravity in two–phase does not deviate from vertical. The choking can occur at any point depends on the fluids and temperature and pressure.

16.5.1.3 Vertical Flow Under Micro Gravity

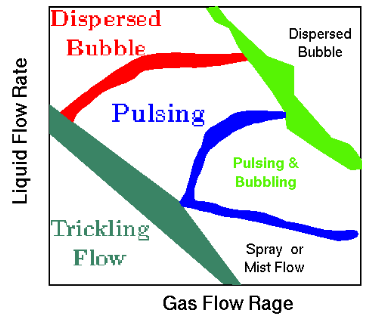


Fig. 16.7 – A dimensional vertical flow map under very low gravity against the gravity.

The above discussion mostly explained the flow in a vertical configuration when the surface tension can be neglected. In cases where the surface tension is very important. For example, out in space between gas and liquid (large density difference) the situation is different. The flow starts as dispersed bubble (some call it as "gas continuous") because the gas phase occupies most of column. The liquid flows through a trickle or channeled flow that only partially wets part of the tube. The interaction between the phases is minimal and can be considered as the "open channel flow" of the vertical configuration. As the gas flow increases, the liquid becomes more turbulent and some parts enter into the gas phase as drops. When the flow rate of the gas increases further, all the gas phase change into tiny drops of liquid and this kind of regime referred to as mist flow. At a higher rate of liquid flow and a low flow rate of gas, the regime liquid fills the entire void and the gas is in small bubble and this flow referred to as bubbly flow. In the medium range of the flow rate of gas and liquid, there is pulse flow in which liquid is moving in frequent pulses. The common map is based on dimensionless parameters. Here, it is presented in a dimension form to explain the trends (see Figure 16.7). In the literature, Figure 16.7 presented in dimensionless coordinates. The abscissa is a function of combination of Froude ,Reynolds, and Weber numbers. The ordinate is a combination of flow rate ratio and density ratio.

Flow With The Gravity

As opposed to the flow against gravity, this flow can starts with stratified flow. A good example for this flow regime is a water fall. The initial part for this flow is more significant. Since the heavy liquid can be supplied from the "wrong" point/side, the initial part has a larger section compared to the flow against the gravity flow. After the flow has settled, the flow continues in a stratified configuration. The transitions between the flow regimes is similar to stratified flow. However, the points where these transitions occur are different from the horizontal flow. While this author is not aware of an actual model, it must be possible to construct a model that connects this configuration with the stratified flow where the transitions will be dependent on the angle of inclinations.

16.6 Emptying and Filling Pipes

In many industrial and in nature where there is a conduit is full of gas and a liquid entering it and it refers to as filling process. On the other hand there is a situation where the conduit is full of liquid and gas enter it and it is refers as emptying process. In both processes there is a similar mixing process which lead to multiphase flow.

In die casting provide example of such situation where liquid metal under high pressure is injected into a mold (cavity) and it has to flow trough a conduit (it is called the runner) full of air. While the liquid metal flow in the runner has at least two flow reigns. This initial where the flow start with a sharp interface and later part is continuous. In this discussion the initial part determines how much liquid has to be wasted and flush out. This situation is common when hose is fill with water to irrigate the fields. The liquid flow enters to conduit full with gas (mostly air) is analyzed here.

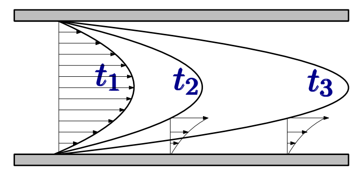


Fig. 16.8 – Interface instability interface of liquid into gas exhibits new location at three different time. Flow should be vertical and not horizontal as shown.

Andritsos et al (**?**) experimentally observed three types of instabilities which they categorized them as regular 2–D waves are associated with pressure variations in phase with the wave slope, irregular large–amplitude waves and atomization of the liquid are associated with pressure variations in phase with the wave height. Shevtsova et al (**?**) study the several effects numerically and suggested instabilities affected by the temperature. In the typical numerical simulation the flow enters into conduit and the boundary condition is assumed to be of "no slip". Under this assumption, the velocity of at the wall is zero. While the instabilities due to the temperature might be significant, here the focus is the hydrodynamics and hence are ignored for this analysis.

The purpose in this section is to demonstrate that a sharp interface is not possible and actuality has to be two phase flow. Assume that the velocity profile in the runner is parabolic (or similar). The liquid can be considered incompressible material and hence the parabolic profile is the same in the conduit in any cross section before the interface. After sometime for the flow downstream the interface moves to another cross section yet the velocity profile remains the same even though the same material is not at the new cross section. What happens to the cross section at the interface. At time, t_1 the interfaced is assumed to be a straight line. In this case, the flow velocity (actually the mass of liquid) and the interface at t_1 will be the same line exhibited in Fig. 16.8. After some time the interface moves to t_2 line. However the cross section at the distance equals to average velocity times the time has some gas (air). For continuous interface, the velocity profile should be the same. Yet, at this case part of the cross section has mix fluids: liquid on the inside and gas on the outer layer. If the flow is one dimensional than the parabolic profile cannot coexist with no–slip boundary conditions for flow with interface. The contradiction created by the coexist is that at t_2 location part of the surface is air. A control volume is build around the pipe starting from point t_1 to point t_2 leads to a mass balance conflicts with the keeping the velocity profile. The averaged velocity at the pipe is the standard definition of

$$U_{ave} = \frac{1}{A}\int_A U\, dA \tag{16.1}$$

This velocity is calculated at t_1. At t_2 the velocity should be calculated in the same fashion but here the area is smaller since part of cross section "became" air (gas). According the definition of the location t_2 the amount of material enter into the control volume should be original U_{ave} times the area. This conflicting the two assumptions which leads to the conclusion that velocity at t_2 has to be higher. Additional point must be examine is the control volume on the air (gas) between point t_1 and t_2. The flow in is zero while the flow out is positive to keep with no–slip condition at t_2 point. To maintain this situation, the control volume must shrink. However, according the common logic the control volume increases (see the common logic at point t_3). This conflict suggest these assumption are conflict with the reality.

This enjoyable explanation, did not considered the issue of the compressibility of the air (gas). Essentially, the Mach number suggests that there might be situation that gas flow into liquid. This author is not aware of this explanation in the literature dealing with the physical with the interface. The experimental observations shows that the liquid interface indeed increases the speed and some gas bubbles in certain ranges. Furthermore, how long the sharp interface transition is converted into a interface zone is not settled. The personal observation of this author suggests that this range is about 1 to 5 times the pipe diameter. It has to emphases that this statement is not conclusive and not clear under what conditions and it should be treated as a educated guess. Nevertheless, all the numerical works in the area which assuming sharp interface are simply wrong.

16.7 Multi–Phase Flow Variables Definitions

Since the gas–liquid system is a specific case of the liquid–liquid system, both will be united in this discussion. However, for the convenience of the terms "gas and liquid" will be used to signify the lighter and heavier liquid, respectively. The liquid–liquid (also gas–liquid) flow is an extremely complex three–dimensional transient problem since the flow conditions in a pipe may vary along its length, over its cross section, and with time. To simplify the descriptions of the problem and yet to retain the important features of the flow, some variables are defined so that the flow can be described as a one-dimensional flow. This method is the most common and important to analyze two-phase flow pressure drop and other parameters. Perhaps, the only serious missing point in this discussion is the change of the flow along the distance of the tube.

16.7.1 Multi–Phase Averaged Variables Definitions

The total mass flow rate through the tube is the sum of the mass flow rates of the two phases

$$\dot{m} = \dot{m}_G + \dot{m}_L \tag{16.2}$$

It is common to define the mass velocity instead of the regular velocity because the "regular" velocity changes along the length of the pipe. The gas mass velocity is

$$G_G = \frac{\dot{m}_G}{A} \tag{16.3}$$

Where A is the entire area of the tube. It has to be noted that this mass velocity does not exist in reality. The liquid mass velocity is

$$G_L = \frac{\dot{m}_L}{A} \tag{16.4}$$

The mass flow of the tube is then

$$G = \frac{\dot{m}}{A} \tag{16.5}$$

It has to be emphasized that this mass velocity is the actual velocity.

The volumetric flow rate is not constant (since the density is not constant) along the flow rate and it is defined as

$$Q_G = \frac{G_G}{\rho_G} = U_{sG} \tag{16.6}$$

and for the liquid

$$Q_L = \frac{G_L}{\rho_L} \tag{16.7}$$

For liquid with very high bulk modulus (almost constant density), the volumetric flow rate can be considered as constant. The total volumetric volume vary along the tube length and is

$$Q = Q_L + Q_G \tag{16.8}$$

Ratio of the gas flow rate to the total flow rate is called the 'quality' or the "dryness fraction" and is given by

$$X = \frac{\dot{m}_G}{\dot{m}} = \frac{G_G}{G} \tag{16.9}$$

In a similar fashion, the value of $(1 - X)$ is referred to as the "wetness fraction." The last two factions remain constant along the tube length as long the gas and liquid masses remain constant. The ratio of the gas flow cross sectional area to the total cross sectional area is referred as the void fraction and defined as

$$\alpha = \frac{A_G}{A} \tag{16.10}$$

This fraction is vary along tube length since the gas density is not constant along the tube length. The liquid fraction or liquid holdup is

$$L_H = 1 - \alpha = \frac{A_L}{A} \tag{16.11}$$

It must be noted that Liquid holdup, L_H is not constant for the same reasons the void fraction is not constant.

The actual velocities depend on the other phase since the actual cross section the phase flows is dependent on the other phase. Thus, a superficial velocity is commonly defined in which if only one phase is using the entire tube. The gas superficial velocity is therefore defined as

$$U_{sG} = \frac{G_G}{\rho_G} = \frac{X\,\dot{m}}{\rho_G\,A} = Q_G \tag{16.12}$$

The liquid superficial velocity is

$$U_{sL} = \frac{G_L}{\rho_L} = \frac{(1-X)\;\dot{m}}{\rho_L\,A} = Q_L \tag{16.13}$$

Since $U_{sL} = Q_L$ and similarly for the gas then

$$U_m = U_{sG} + U_{sL} \tag{16.14}$$

Where U_m is the averaged velocity. It can be noticed that U_m is not constant along the tube.

The average superficial velocity of the gas and liquid are different. Thus, the ratio of these velocities is referred to as the slip velocity and is defined as the following

$$SLP = \frac{U_G}{U_L} \tag{16.15}$$

Slip ratio is usually greater than unity. Also, it can be noted that the slip velocity is not constant along the tube.

For the same velocity of phases ($SLP = 1$), the mixture density is defined as

$$\rho_m = \alpha\,\rho_G + (1-\alpha)\,\rho_L \tag{16.16}$$

This density represents the density taken at the “frozen” cross section (assume the volume is the cross section times infinitesimal thickness of dx).

The average density of the material flowing in the tube can be evaluated by looking at the definition of density. The density of any material is defined as $\rho = m/V$ and thus, for the flowing material it is

$$\rho = \frac{\dot{m}}{Q} \tag{16.17}$$

Where Q is the volumetric flow rate. Substituting equations (16.2) and (16.8) into equation (16.17) results in

$$\rho_{average} = \frac{\overbrace{X\,\dot{m}}^{\dot{m}_G} + \overbrace{(1-X)\,\dot{m}}^{\dot{m}_L}}{Q_G + Q_L} = \frac{X\,\dot{m} + (1-X)\,\dot{m}}{\underbrace{\frac{X\,\dot{m}}{\rho_G}}_{Q_G} + \underbrace{\frac{(1-X)\,\dot{m}}{\rho_L}}_{Q_L}} \tag{16.18}$$

Equation (16.18) can be simplified by canceling the $\dot{m}$ and noticing the $(1-X)+X = 1$ to become

Averaged Density

$$\rho_{average} = \frac{1}{\dfrac{X}{\rho_G} + \dfrac{(1-X)}{\rho_L}} \tag{16.19}$$

The average specific volume of the flow is then

$$v_{average} = \frac{1}{\rho_{average}} = \frac{X}{\rho_G} + \frac{(1-X)}{\rho_L} = X\,v_G + (1-X)\,v_L \tag{16.20}$$

The relationship between X and α is

$$X = \frac{\dot{m}_G}{\dot{m}_G + \dot{m}_L} = \frac{\rho_G\,U_G\,\overbrace{A\,\alpha}^{A_G}}{\rho_L U_L\,\underbrace{A(1-\alpha)}_{A_L} + \rho_G\,U_G\,A\,\alpha} = \frac{\rho_G\,U_G\,\alpha}{\rho_L\,U_L\,(1-\alpha) + \rho_G\,U_G\,\alpha} \tag{16.21}$$

If the slip is one $SLP = 1$, thus equation (16.21) becomes

$$X = \frac{\rho_G\;\alpha}{\rho_L\,(1-\alpha) + \rho_G\,\alpha} \tag{16.22}$$

16.8 Homogeneous Models

Before discussing the homogeneous models, it is worthwhile to appreciate the complexity of the flow. For the construction of fluid basic equations, it was assumed that the flow is continuous. Now, this assumption has to be broken, and the flow is continuous only in many chunks (small segments). Furthermore, these segments are not defined but results of the conditions imposed on the flow. In fact, the different flow regimes are examples of typical configuration of segments of continuous flow. Initially, it was assumed that the different flow regimes can be neglected at least for the pressure loss (not correct for the heat transfer). The single phase was studied earlier in this book and there is a considerable amount of information about it. Thus, the simplest is to used it for approximation.

The average velocity (see also equation (16.14)) is

$$U_m = \frac{Q_L + Q_G}{A} = U_{sL} + U_{sG} = U_m \tag{16.23}$$

It can be noted that the continuity equation is satisfied as

Averaged Mass Rate

$$\dot{m} = \rho_m\,U_m\,A \tag{16.24}$$

Example 16.1: ρ M **Level: Advance**

Under what conditions equation (16.24) is correct?

Solution

Solution

Under construction

End Solution

The governing momentum equation can be approximated as

$$\dot{m}\,\frac{dU_m}{dx} = -A\,\frac{dP}{dx} - S\,\tau_w - A\,\rho_m\,g\,\sin\theta \tag{16.25}$$

or modifying equation (16.25) as

Averaged Momentum

$$-\frac{dP}{dx} = -\frac{S}{A}\,\tau_w - \frac{\dot{m}}{A}\,\frac{dU_m}{dx} + \rho_m\,g\,\sin\theta \tag{16.26}$$

The energy equation can be approximated as

Averaged Energy

$$\frac{dq}{dx} - \frac{dw}{dx} = \dot{m}\,\frac{d}{dx}\left(h_m + \frac{{U_m}^2}{2} + g\,x\,\sin\theta\right) \tag{16.27}$$

16.8.1 Pressure Loss Components

In a tube flowing upward in incline angle θ, the pressure loss is affected by friction loss, acceleration, and body force(gravitation). These losses are non-linear and depend on each other. For example, the gravitation pressure loss reduce the pressure and thus the density must change and hence, acceleration must occur. However, for small distances (dx) and some situations, this dependency can be neglected. In that case, from equation (16.26), the total pressure loss can be written as

Pressure Loss

$$\frac{dP}{dx} = \overbrace{\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_f}^{friction} + \overbrace{\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_a}^{acceleration} + \overbrace{\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_g}^{gravity} \tag{16.28}$$

Every part of the total pressure loss will be discussed in the following section.

16.8.1.1 Friction Pressure Loss

The frictional pressure loss for a conduit can be calculated as

$$-\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_f = \frac{S}{A}\tau_w \tag{16.29}$$

Where S is the perimeter of the fluid. For calculating the frictional pressure loss in the pipe is

$$-\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_f = \frac{4\,\tau_w}{D} \tag{16.30}$$

The wall shear stress can be estimated by

$$\tau_w = f\frac{\rho_m\,{U_m}^2}{2} \tag{16.31}$$

The friction factor is measured for a single phase flow where the average velocity is directly related to the wall shear stress. There is not available experimental data for the relationship of the averaged velocity of the two (or more) phases and wall shear stress. In fact, this friction factor was not measured for the "averaged" viscosity of the two phase flow. Yet, since there isn't anything better, the experimental data that was developed and measured for single flow is used.

The friction factor is obtained by using the correlation

$$f = C\left(\frac{\rho_m\,U_m\,D}{\mu_m}\right)^{-n} \tag{16.32}$$

Where C and n are constants which depend on the flow regimes (turbulent or laminar flow). For laminar flow $C = 16$ and $n = 1$. For turbulent flow $C = 0.079$ and $n = 0.25$. There are several suggestions for the average viscosity. For example, Duckler suggest the following

$$\mu_m = \frac{\mu_G\,Q_G}{Q_G + Q_L} + \frac{\mu_L\,Q_L}{Q_G + Q_L} \tag{16.33}$$

Duckler linear formula does not provide always good approximation and Cichilli suggest similar to equation (16.19) average viscosity as

$$\mu_{average} = \frac{1}{\dfrac{X}{\mu_G} + \dfrac{(1-X)}{\mu_L}} \tag{16.34}$$

Or simply make the average viscosity depends on the mass fraction as

$$\mu_m = X\,\mu_G + (1-X)\,\mu_L \tag{16.35}$$

Using this formula, the friction loss can be estimated.

16.8.1.2 Acceleration Pressure Loss

The acceleration pressure loss can be estimated by

$$-\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_a = \dot{m}\,\frac{dU_m}{dx} \tag{16.36}$$

The acceleration pressure loss (can be positive or negative) results from change of density and the change of cross section. Equation (16.36) can be written as

$$-\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_a = \dot{m}\,\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\dot{m}}{A\,\rho_m}\right) \tag{16.37}$$

Or in an explicit way equation (16.37) becomes

$$-\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_a = \dot{m}^2\left[\overbrace{\frac{1}{A}\,\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{1}{\rho_m}\right)}^{\text{pressure loss due to density change}} + \overbrace{\frac{1}{\rho_m\,A^2}\,\frac{dA}{dx}}^{\text{pressure loss due to area change}}\right] \tag{16.38}$$

There are several special cases. The first case where the cross section is constant, $dA/\,dx = 0$. In second case is where the mass flow rates of gas and liquid is constant in which the derivative of X is zero, $dX/\,dx = 0$. The third special case is for constant density of one phase only, $d\rho_L/\,dx = 0$. For the last point, the private case is where densities are constant for both phases.

16.8.1.3 Gravity Pressure Loss

Gravity was discussed in Chapter 4 and is

$$\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_g = g\,\rho_m\,\sin\theta \tag{16.39}$$

The density change during the flow can be represented as a function of density. The density in equation (16.39) is the density without the "movement" (the "static" density).

16.8.1.4 Total Pressure Loss

The total pressure between two points, (a and b) can be calculated with integration as

$$\Delta P_{ab} = \int_a^b \frac{dP}{dx}dx \tag{16.40}$$

and therefore

$$\Delta P_{ab} = \overbrace{\Delta P_{ab\,f}}^{friction} + \overbrace{\Delta P_{ab\,a}}^{acceleration} + \overbrace{\Delta P_{ab\,g}}^{gravity} \tag{16.41}$$

16.8.2 Lockhart Martinelli Model

The second method is by assumption that every phase flow separately One such popular model by Lockhart and Martinelli[8]. Lockhart and Martinelli built model based on the assumption that the separated pressure loss are independent from each other. Lockhart Martinelli parameters are defined as the ratio of the pressure loss of two phases and pressure of a single phase. Thus, there are two parameters as shown below.

$$\phi_G = \sqrt{\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_{TP} \Big/ \left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_{SG}}\,\Bigg|_f \tag{16.42}$$

Where the TP denotes the two phases and SG denotes the pressure loss for the single gas phase. Equivalent definition for the liquid side is

$$\phi_L = \sqrt{\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_{TP} \Big/ \left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_{SL}}\,\Bigg|_f \tag{16.43}$$

Where the SL denotes the pressure loss for the single liquid phase.

The ratio of the pressure loss for a single liquid phase and the pressure loss for a single gas phase is

$$\Xi = \sqrt{\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_{SL} \Big/ \left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_{SG}}\,\Bigg|_f \tag{16.44}$$

where Ξ is Martinelli parameter.

It is assumed that the pressure loss for both phases are equal.

$$\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_{SG} = \left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_{SL} \tag{16.45}$$

The pressure loss for the liquid phase is

$$\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_{L} = \frac{2\, f_L\, {U_L}^2\, \rho_l}{D_L} \tag{16.46}$$

For the gas phase, the pressure loss is

$$\left.\frac{dP}{dx}\right|_{G} = \frac{2\, f_G\, {U_G}^2\, \rho_l}{D_G} \tag{16.47}$$

Simplified model is when there is no interaction between the two phases.

To insert the Diagram.

[8] This method was considered a military secret, private communication with Y., Taitle

16.9 Solid–Liquid Flow

Solid–liquid system is simpler to analyze than the liquid-liquid system. In solid–liquid, the effect of the surface tension are very minimal and can be ignored. Thus, in this discussion, it is assumed that the surface tension is insignificant compared to the gravity forces. The word "solid" is not really mean solid but a combination of many solid particles. Different combination of solid particle creates different "liquid." Therefor,there will be a discussion about different particle size and different geometry (round, cubic, etc). The uniformity is categorizing the particle sizes, distribution, and geometry. For example, analysis of small coal particles in water is different from large coal particles in water.

The density of the solid can be above or below the liquid. Consider the case where the solid is heavier than the liquid phase. It is also assumed that the "liquids" density does not change significantly and it is far from the choking point. In that case there are four possibilities for vertical flow:

1. The flow with the gravity and lighter density solid particles.
2. The flow with the gravity and heavier density solid particles.
3. The flow against the gravity and lighter density solid particles.
4. The flow against the gravity and heavier density solid particles.

All these possibilities are different. However, there are two sets of similar characteristics, possibility, 1 and 4 and the second set is 2 and 3. The first set is similar because the solid particles are moving faster than the liquid velocity and vice versa for the second set (slower than the liquid). The discussion here is about the last case (4) because very little is known about the other cases.

16.9.1 Solid Particles with Heavier Density $\rho_S > \rho_L$

Solid–liquid flow has several combination flow regimes.

When the liquid velocity is very small, the liquid cannot carry the solid particles because there is not enough resistance to lift up the solid particles. A particle in a middle of the vertical liquid flow experience several forces. The force balance of spherical particle in field viscous fluid (creeping flow) is

$$\overbrace{\frac{\pi\, D^3\, g\, (\rho_S - \rho_L)}{6}}^{\text{gravity and buoyancy forces}} = \overbrace{\frac{C_{D\infty}\, \pi\, D^2\, \rho_L\, {U_L}^2}{8}}^{\text{drag forces}} \tag{16.48}$$

Where $C_{D\infty}$ is the drag coefficient and is a function of Reynolds number, Re, and D is the equivalent radius of the particles. The Reynolds number defined as

$$Re = \frac{U_L\, D\, \rho_L}{\mu_L} \tag{16.49}$$

Inserting equating (16.49) into equation (16.48) become

$$\overbrace{f(Re)}^{C_{D\infty}(U_L)} \; {U_L}^2 = \frac{4\,D\,g\,(\rho_S - \rho_L)}{3\,\rho_L} \tag{16.50}$$

Equation (16.50) relates the liquid velocity that needed to maintain the particle "floating" to the liquid and particles properties. The drag coefficient, $C_{D\infty}$ is complicated function of the Reynolds number. However, it can be approximated for several regimes. The first regime is for $Re < 1$ where Stokes' Law can be approximated as

$$C_{D\infty} = \frac{24}{Re} \tag{16.51}$$

In transitional region 1<Re<1000

$$C_{D\infty} = \frac{24}{Re}\left(1 + \frac{1}{6}\,Re^{2/3}\right) \tag{16.52}$$

For larger Reynolds numbers, the Newton's Law region, $C_{D\infty}$, is nearly constant as

$$C_{D\infty} = 0.44 \tag{16.53}$$

In most cases of solid-liquid system, the Reynolds number is in the second range[9]. For the first region, the velocity is small to lift the particle unless the density difference is very small (that very small force can lift the particles). In very large range (especially for gas) the choking might be approached. Thus, in many cases the middle region is applicable.

So far the discussion was about single particle. When there are more than one particle in the cross section, then the actual velocity that every particle experience depends on the void fraction. The simplest assumption that the change of the cross section of the fluid create a parameter that multiply the single particle as

$$C_{D\infty}|_{\alpha} = C_{D\infty}\, f(\alpha) \tag{16.54}$$

When the subscript α is indicating the void, the function $f(\alpha)$ is not a linear function. In the literature there are many functions for various conditions.

[9]It be wonderful if flow was in the last range? The critical velocity could be found immediately.

Minimum velocity is the velocity when the particle is "floating". If the velocity is larger, the particle will drift with the liquid. When the velocity is lower, the particle will sink into the liquid. When the velocity of liquid is higher than the minimum velocity many particles will be floating. It has to remember that not all the particle are uniform in size or shape. Consequently, the minimum velocity is a range of velocity rather than a sharp transition point.

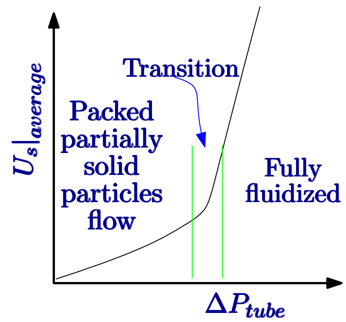


Fig. 16.9 – The terminal velocity that left the solid particles.

As the solid particles are not pushed by a pump but moved by the forces the fluid applies to them. Thus, the only velocity that can be applied is the fluid velocity. Yet, the solid particles can be supplied at different rate. Thus, the discussion will be focus on the fluid velocity. For small gas/liquid velocity, the particles are what some call fixed fluidized bed. Increasing the fluid velocity beyond a minimum will move the particles and it is referred to as mix fluidized bed. Additional increase of the fluid velocity will move all the particles and this is referred to as fully fluidized bed. For the case of liquid, further increase will create a slug flow. This slug flow is when slug shape (domes) are almost empty of the solid particle. For the case of gas, additional increase create "tunnels" of empty almost from solid particles. Additional increase in the fluid velocity causes large turbulence and the ordinary domes are replaced by churn type flow or large bubbles that are almost empty of the solid particles. Further increase of the fluid flow increases the empty spots to the whole flow. In that case, the sparse solid particles are dispersed all over. This regimes is referred to as Pneumatic conveying (see Figure 16.10).

One of the main difference between the liquid and gas flow in this category is the speed of sound. In the gas phase, the speed of sound is reduced dramatically with increase of the solid particles concentration (further reading Fundamentals of Compressible Flow" chapter on Fanno Flow by this author is recommended). Thus, the velocity of gas is limited when reaching the Mach somewhere between $1/\sqrt{k}$ and 1 since the gas will be choked (neglecting the double choking phenomenon). Hence, the length of conduit is very limited. The speed of sound of the liquid does not change much. Hence, this limitation does not (effectively) exist for most cases of solid–liquid flow.

16.9.2 Solid With Lighter Density $\rho_S < \rho$ and With Gravity

This situation is minimal and very few cases exist. However, it must be pointed out that even in solid–gas, the fluid density can be higher than the solid (especially with micro gravity). There was very little investigations and known about the solid–liquid flowing down (with the gravity). Furthermore, there is very little knowledge about the solid–liquid when the solid density is smaller than the liquid density. There is no known flow map for this kind of flow that this author is aware of.

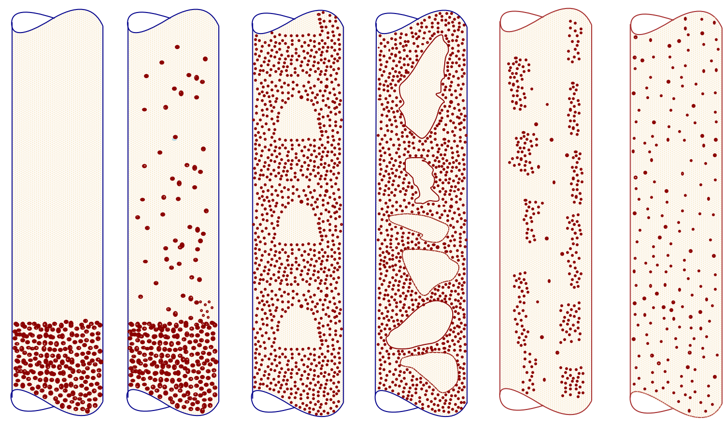


Fig. 16.10 – The flow patterns in solid-liquid flow.

Nevertheless, several conclusions and/or expectations can be drawn. The issue of minimum terminal velocity is not exist and therefor there is no fixed or mixed fluidized bed. The flow is fully fluidized for any liquid flow rate. The flow can have slug flow but more likely will be in fast Fluidization regime. The forces that act on the spherical particle are the buoyancy force and drag force. The buoyancy is accelerating the particle and drag force are reducing the speed as

$$\frac{\pi D^3 g(\rho_S - \rho_L)}{6} = \frac{C_{D\infty}\, \pi D^2 \rho_L \,(U_S - U_L)^2}{8} \tag{16.55}$$

From equation 16.55, it can observed that increase of the liquid velocity will increase the solid particle velocity at the same amount. Thus, for large velocity of the fluid it can be observed that $U_L/U_S \to 1$. However, for a small fluid velocity the velocity ratio is very large, $U_L/U_S \to 0$. The affective body force "seems" by the particles can be in some cases larger than the gravity. The flow regimes will be similar but the transition will be in different points.

The solid–liquid horizontal flow has some similarity to horizontal gas–liquid flow. Initially the solid particles will be carried by the liquid to the top. When the liquid velocity increase and became turbulent, some of the particles enter into the liquid core. Further increase of the liquid velocity appear as somewhat similar to slug flow. However, this author have not seen any evidence that show the annular flow does not appear in solid–liquid flow.

16.10 Counter–Current Flow

This discussion will be only on liquid–liquid systems (which also includes liquid-gas systems). This kind of flow is probably the most common to be realized by the masses. For example,

Fig. 16.12 – Counter–current flow in a can (the left figure) has only one hole thus pulse flow and a flow with two holes (right picture).

opening a can of milk or juice. Typically if only one hole is opened on the top of the can, the liquid will flow in pulse regime. Most people know that two holes are needed to empty the can easily and continuously. Otherwise, the flow will be in a pulse regime.

In most cases, the possibility to have counter–current flow is limited to having short length of tubes. In only certain configurations of the infinite long pipes the counter–current flow can exist. In that case, the pressure difference and gravity (body forces) dominates the flow. The inertia components of the flow, for long tubes, cannot compensate for the pressure gradient. In short tube, the pressure difference in one phase can be positive while the pressure difference in the other phase can be negative. The pressure difference in the interface must be finite. Hence, the counter–current flow can have opposite pressure gradient for short conduit. But in most cases, the heavy phase (liquid) is pushed by the gravity and lighter phase (gas) is driven by the pressure difference.

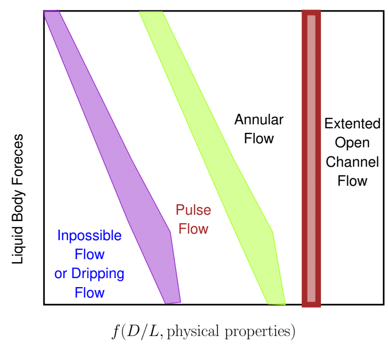


Fig. 16.11 – Counter–flow in vertical tubes map.

The counter-current flow occurs, for example, when cavity is filled or emptied with a liquid. The two phase regimes "occurs" mainly in entrance to the cavity. For example, Figure **??** depicts emptying of can filled with liquid. The air is "attempting" to enter the cavity to fill the vacuum created thus forcing pulse flow. If there are two holes, in some cases, liquid flows through one hole and the air through the second hole and the flow will be continuous. It also can be noticed that if there is one hole (orifice) and a long and narrow tube, the liquid will stay in the cavity (neglecting other phenomena such as dripping flow.).

There are three flow regimes[10] that have been observed. The first flow pattern is pulse

[10]Caution! this statement should be considered as "so far found". There must be other flow regimes that were not observed or defined. For example, elongated pulse flow was observed but measured. This field hasn't been well explored. There are more things to be examined and to be studied.

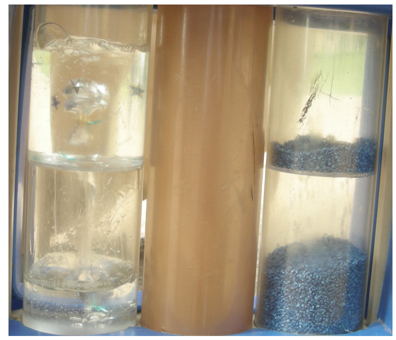


Fig. 16.13 – Picture of Counter-current flow in liquid–gas and solid–gas configurations. The container is made of two compartments. The upper compartment is filled with the heavy phase (liquid, water solution, or small wood particles) by rotating the container. Even though the solid–gas ratio is smaller, it can be noticed that the solid–gas is faster than the liquid–gas flow.

flow regime. In this flow regime, the phases flow turns into different direction (see Figure 16.13). The name pulse flow is used to signify that the flow is flowing in pulses that occurs in a certain frequency. This is opposed to counter–current solid–gas flow when almost no pulse was observed. Initially, due to the gravity, the heavy liquid is leaving the can. Then the pressure in the can is reduced compared to the outside and some lighter liquid (gas)entered into the can. Then, the pressure in the can increase, and some heavy liquid will starts to flow. This process continue until almost the liquid is evacuated (some liquid stay due the surface tension). In many situations, the volume flow rate of the two phase is almost equal. The duration the cycle depends on several factors. The cycle duration can be replaced by frequency. The analysis of the frequency is much more complex issue and will not be dealt here.

Annular Flow in Counter–current flow

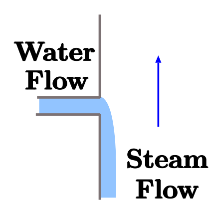


Fig. 16.14 – Flood in vertical pipe.

The other flow regime is annular flow in which the heavier phase is on the periphery of the conduit (In the literature, there are someone who claims that heavy liquid will be inside). The analysis is provided, but somehow it contradicts with the experimental evidence. Probably, one or more of the assumptions that the analysis based is erroneous). In very small diameters of tubes the counter–current flow is not possible because of the surface tension (see section 4.7). The ratio of the diameter to the length with some combinations of the physical properties (surface tension etc) determines the point where the counter flow can start. At this point, the pulsing flow will start and larger diameter will increase the flow and turn the flow into annular flow. Additional increase of the diameter will change the flow regime into extended open channel flow. Extended open channel flow retains the characteristic of open channel that the lighter liquid (almost) does not effect the heavier liquid flow. Example of such flow in the nature is water falls in which water flows down and air (wind) flows up.

The driving force is the second parameter which effects the flow existence. When the driving (body) force is very small, no counter–current flow is possible. Consider the can in zero gravity field, no counter–current flow possible. However, if the can was on the sun (ignoring the heat transfer issue), the flow regime in the can moves from pulse to annular flow. Further increase of the body force will move the flow to be in the extended "open channel flow."

In the vertical co–current flow there are two possibilities, flow with gravity or against it. As opposed to the co–current flow, the counter–current flow has no possibility for these two cases. The heavy liquid will flow with the body forces (gravity). Thus it should be considered as non existent flow.

16.10.1 Horizontal Counter–Current Flow

Up to this point, the discussion was focused on the vertical tubes. In horizontal tubes, there is an additional flow regime which is stratified . Horizontal flow is different from vertical flow from the stability issues. A heavier liquid layer can flow above a lighter liquid. This situation is unstable for large diameter but as in static (see section 4.7 page 169) it can be considered stable for small diameters. A flow in a very narrow tube with heavy fluid above the lighter fluid should be considered as a separate issue.

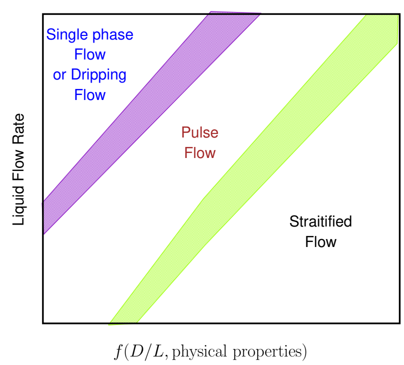


Fig. 16.15 – A flow map to explain the horizontal counter–current flow.

When the flow rate of both fluids is very small, the flow will be stratified counter–current flow. The flow will change to pulse flow when the heavy liquid flow rate increases. Further increase of the flow will result in a single phase flow regime. Thus, closing the window of this kind of flow. Thus, this increase terminates the two phase flow possibility. The flow map of the horizontal flow is different from the vertical flow and is shown in Figure 16.15. A flow in an angle of inclination is closer to vertical flow unless the angle of inclination is very small. The stratified counter flow has a lower pressure loss (for the liquid side). The change to pulse flow increases the pressure loss dramatically.

16.10.2 Flooding and Reversal Flow

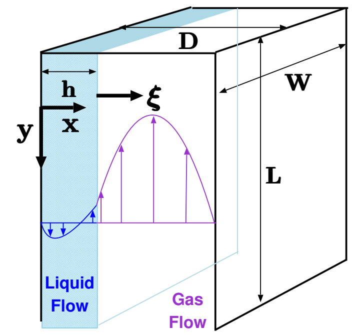


Fig. 16.16 – A diagram to explain the flood in a two dimension geometry.

The limits of one kind the counter–current flow regimes, that is stratified flow are discussed here. This problem appears in nuclear engineering (or boiler engineering) where there is a need to make sure that liquid (water) inserted into the pipe reaching the heating zone. When there is no water (in liquid phase), the fire could melt or damage the boiler. In some situations, the fire can be too large or/and the water supply failed below a critical value the water turn into steam. The steam will flow in the opposite direction. To analyze this situation consider a two dimensional conduit with a liquid inserted in the left side as depicted in Figure 16.14. The liquid velocity at very low gas velocity is constant but not uniform. Further increase of the gas velocity will reduce the average liquid velocity. Additional increase of the gas velocity will bring it to a point where the liquid will flow in a reverse direction and/or disappear (dried out).

A simplified model for this situation is for a two dimensional configuration where the liquid is flowing down and the gas is flowing up as shown in Figure 16.16. It is assumed that both fluids are flowing in a laminar regime and steady state. Additionally, it is assumed that the entrance effects can be neglected. The liquid flow rate, Q_L, is unknown. However, the pressure difference in the (x direction) is known and equal to zero. The boundary conditions for the liquid is that velocity at the wall is zero and the velocity at the interface is the same for both phases $U_G = U_L$ or $\tau_i|_G = \tau_i|_L$. As it will be shown later, both conditions cannot coexist. The model can be improved by considering turbulence, mass transfer, wavy interface, etc[11]. This model is presented to exhibits the trends and the special features of counter-current flow. Assuming the pressure difference in the flow direction for the gas is constant and uniform. It is assumed that the last assumption does not contribute or change significantly the results. The underline rational for this assumption is that gas density does not change significantly for short pipes (for more information look for the book “Fundamentals of Compressible Flow” in Potto book series in the Fanno flow chapter.).

The liquid film thickness is unknown and can be expressed as a function of the above boundary conditions. Thus, the liquid flow rate is a function of the boundary conditions. On the liquid side, the gravitational force has to be balanced by the shear forces as

$$\frac{d\tau_{xy}}{dx} = \rho_L\, g \tag{16.56}$$

[11]The circular configuration is under construction and will be appeared as a separated article momentarily.

The integration of equation (16.56) results in

$$\tau_{xy} = \rho_L \, g \, x + C_1 \tag{16.57}$$

The integration constant, C_1, can be found from the boundary condition where $\tau_{xy}(x = h) = \tau_i$. Hence,

$$\tau_i = \rho_L \, g \, h + C_1 \tag{16.58}$$

The integration constant is then $C_i = \tau_i - \rho_L \, g \, h$ which leads to

$$\tau_{xy} = \rho_L \, g \, (x - h) + \tau_i \tag{16.59}$$

Substituting the Newtonian fluid relationship into equation (16.59) to obtained

$$\mu_L \frac{dU_y}{dx} = \rho_L \, g \, (x - h) + \tau_i \tag{16.60}$$

or in a simplified form as

$$\frac{dU_y}{dx} = \frac{\rho_L \, g \, (x - h)}{\mu_L} + \frac{\tau_i}{\mu_L} \tag{16.61}$$

Equation (16.61) can be integrate to yield

$$U_y = \frac{\rho_L \, g}{\mu_L} \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - h \, x \right) + \frac{\tau_i \, x}{\mu_L} + C_2 \tag{16.62}$$

The liquid velocity at the wall, $[U(x = 0) = 0]$, is zero and the integration coefficient can be found to be

$$C_2 = 0 \tag{16.63}$$

The liquid velocity profile is then

Liquid Velocity

$$U_y = d \frac{\rho_L \, g}{\mu_L} \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - h \, x \right) + \frac{\tau_i \, x}{\mu_L} \tag{16.64}$$

The velocity at the liquid–gas interface is

$$U_y(x = h) = \frac{\tau_i \, h}{\mu_L} - \frac{\rho_L \, g \, h^2}{2 \, \mu_L} \tag{16.65}$$

The velocity can vanish (zero) inside the film in another point which can be obtained from

$$0 = \frac{\rho_L \, g}{\mu_L} \left(\frac{x^2}{2} - h \, x \right) + \frac{\tau_i \, x}{\mu_L} \tag{16.66}$$

The solution for equation (16.66) is

$$x\,|_{@U_L=0} = 2\,h - \frac{2\,\tau_i}{\mu_L\,g\,\rho_L} \tag{16.67}$$

The maximum x value is limited by the liquid film thickness, h. The minimum shear stress that start to create reversible velocity is obtained when $x = h$ which is

$$0 = \frac{\rho_L\,g}{\mu_L}\left(\frac{h^2}{2} - h\,h\right) + \frac{\tau_i\,h}{\mu_L} \tag{16.68}$$
$$\hookrightarrow \tau_{i0} = \frac{h\,g\,\rho_L}{2}$$

If the shear stress is below this critical shear stress τ_{i0} then no part of the liquid will have a reversed velocity. The notation of τ_{i0} denotes the special value at which a starting shear stress value is obtained to have reversed flow. The point where the liquid flow rate is zero is important and it is referred to as initial flashing point.

The flow rate can be calculated by integrating the velocity across the entire liquid thickness of the film.

$$\frac{Q}{w} = \int_0^h U_y\,dx = \int_0^h \left[\frac{\rho_L\,g}{\mu_L}\left(\frac{x^2}{2} - h\,x\right) + \frac{\tau_i\,x}{\mu_L}\right] dx \tag{16.69}$$

Where w is the thickness of the conduit (see Figure 16.16). Integration equation (16.69) results in

$$\frac{Q}{w} = \frac{h^2\,(3\,\tau_i - 2\,g\,h\,\rho_L)}{6\,\mu_L} \tag{16.70}$$

It is interesting to find the point where the liquid mass flow rate is zero. This point can be obtained when equation (16.70) is equated to zero. There are three solutions for equation (16.70). The first two solutions are identical in which the film height is $h = 0$ and the liquid flow rate is zero. But, also, the flow rate is zero when $3\,\tau_i = 2\,g\,h\,\rho_L$. This request is identical to the demand in which

Shear Stress

$$\tau_{i_{\text{critical}}} = \frac{2\,g\,h\,\rho_L}{3} \tag{16.71}$$

This critical shear stress, for a given film thickness, reduces the flow rate to zero or effectively "drying" the liquid (which is different then equation (16.68)).

For this shear stress, the critical upward interface velocity is

Critical Velocity

$$U_{critical}|_{interface} = \overbrace{\frac{1}{6}}^{\left(\frac{2}{3}-\frac{1}{2}\right)}\left(\frac{\rho_L\,g\,h^2}{\mu_L}\right) \tag{16.72}$$

The wall shear stress is the last thing that will be done on the liquid side. The wall shear stress is

$$\tau_L\big|_{@wall} = \mu_L \left.\frac{dU}{dx}\right|_{x=0} = \mu_L \left(\frac{\rho_L\, g}{\mu_L} \left(\cancelto{0}{2x} - h \right) + \overbrace{\frac{2\, g\, h\, \rho_L}{3}}^{\tau_i} \frac{1}{\mu_L} \right)_{x=0} \tag{16.73}$$

Simplifying equation (16.73)[12] becomes (notice the change of the sign accounting for the direction)

$$\tau_L\big|_{@wall} = \frac{g\, h\, \rho_L}{3} \tag{16.74}$$

Again, the gas is assumed to be in a laminar flow as well. The shear stress on gas side is balanced by the pressure gradient in the y direction. The momentum balance on element in the gas side is

$$\frac{d\tau_{xy\,G}}{dx} = \frac{dP}{dy} \tag{16.75}$$

The pressure gradient is a function of the gas compressibility. For simplicity, it is assumed that pressure gradient is linear. This assumption means or implies that the gas is incompressible flow. If the gas was compressible with an ideal gas equation of state then the pressure gradient is logarithmic. Here, for simplicity reasons, the linear equation is used. In reality the logarithmic equation should be used (a discussion can be found in "Fundamentals of Compressible Flow" a Potto project book). Thus, equation (16.75) can be rewritten as

$$\frac{d\tau_{xy\,G}}{dx} = \frac{\Delta P}{\Delta y} = \frac{\Delta P}{L} \tag{16.76}$$

Where $\Delta y = L$ is the entire length of the flow and ΔP is the pressure difference of the entire length. Utilizing the Newtonian relationship, the differential equation is

$$\frac{d^2 U_G}{dx^2} = \frac{\Delta P}{\mu_G\, L} \tag{16.77}$$

Equation (16.77) can be integrated twice to yield

$$U_G = \frac{\Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\, x^2 + C_1\, x + C_2 \tag{16.78}$$

This velocity profile must satisfy zero velocity at the right wall. The velocity at the interface is the same as the liquid phase velocity or the shear stress are equal. Mathematically these boundary conditions are

$$U_G(x = D) = 0 \tag{16.79}$$

[12] Also noticing that equation (16.71) has to be equal $g\, h\, \rho_L$ to support the weight of the liquid.

and

$$\begin{array}{llll} U_G(x=h) & = U_L(x=h) & (a) & \text{or} \\ \tau_G(x=h) & = \tau_L(x=h) & (b) & \end{array} \tag{16.80}$$

Applying B.C. (16.79) into equation (16.78) results in

$$U_G = 0 = \frac{\Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\, D^2 + C_1\, D + C_2 \Longrightarrow C_2 = -\frac{\Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\, D^2 + C_1\, D \tag{16.81}$$

Which leads to

$$U_G = \frac{\Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\,\left(x^2 - D^2\right) + C_1\,\left(x - D\right) \tag{16.82}$$

At the other boundary condition, equation (16.80)(a), becomes

$$\frac{\rho_L\, g\, h^2}{6\,\mu_L} = \frac{\Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\,\left(h^2 - D^2\right) + C_1\,\left(h - D\right) \tag{16.83}$$

The last integration constant, C_1 can be evaluated as

$$C_1 = \frac{\rho_L\, g\, h^2}{6\,\mu_L\,\left(h - D\right)} - \frac{\Delta P\,\left(h + D\right)}{\mu_G\, L} \tag{16.84}$$

With the integration constants evaluated, the gas velocity profile is

$$U_G = \frac{\Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\,\left(x^2 - D^2\right) + \frac{\rho_L\, g\, h^2\,(x - D)}{6\,\mu_L\,(h - D)} - \frac{\Delta P\,\left(h + D\right)(x - D)}{\mu_G\, L} \tag{16.85}$$

The velocity in equation (16.85) is equal to the velocity equation (16.65) when $(x = h)$. However, in that case, it is easy to show that the gas shear stress is not equal to the liquid shear stress at the interface (when the velocities are assumed to be the equal). The difference in shear stresses at the interface due to this assumption, of the equal velocities, cause this assumption to be not physical.

The second choice is to use the equal shear stresses at the interface, condition (16.80)(b). This condition requires that

$$\mu_G \frac{dU_G}{dx} = \mu_L \frac{dU_L}{dx} \tag{16.86}$$

The expressions for the derivatives are

$$\overbrace{\frac{2\,h\,\Delta P}{L} + \mu_G\, C_1}^{gas\ side} = \overbrace{\frac{2\,g\,h\,\rho_L}{3}}^{liquid\ side} \tag{16.87}$$

As result, the integration constant is

$$C_1 = \frac{2\,g\,h\,\rho_L}{3\,\mu_G} - \frac{2\,h\,\Delta P}{\mu_G\, L} \tag{16.88}$$

The gas velocity profile is then

$$U_G = \frac{\Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\left(x^2 - D^2\right) + \left(\frac{2\, g\, h\, \rho_L}{3\, \mu_G} - \frac{2\, h\, \Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\right)(x - D) \tag{16.89}$$

The gas velocity at the interface is then

$$U_G\big|_{@x=h} = \frac{\Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\left(h^2 - D^2\right) + \left(\frac{2\, g\, h\, \rho_L}{3\, \mu_G} - \frac{2\, h\, \Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\right)(h - D) \tag{16.90}$$

This gas interface velocity is different than the velocity of the liquid side. The velocity at interface can have a “slip” in very low density and for short distances. The shear stress at the interface must be equal, if no special effects occurs. Since there no possibility to have both the shear stress and velocity on both sides of the interface, different thing(s) must happen. It was assumed that the interface is straight but is impossible. Then if the interface becomes wavy, the two conditions can co–exist.

The wall shear stress is

$$\tau_G\big|_{@wall} = \mu_G \left.\frac{dU_G}{dx}\right|_{x=D} = \mu_G \left(\frac{\Delta P\, 2\, x}{\mu_G\, L} + \left(\frac{2\, g\, h\, \rho_L}{3\, \mu_G} - \frac{2\, h\, \Delta P}{\mu_G\, L}\right)\right)_{x=D} \tag{16.91}$$

or in a simplified form as

$$\tau_G\big|_{@wall} = \frac{2\, \Delta P\, (D - h)}{L} + \frac{2\, g\, h\, \rho_L}{3} \tag{16.92}$$

The Required Pressure Difference

The pressure difference to create the flooding (drying) has to take into account the fact that the surface is wavy. However, as first estimate the waviness of the surface can be neglected. The estimation of the pressure difference under the assumption of equal shear stress can be applied. In the same fashion the pressure difference under the assumption the equal velocity can be calculated. The actual pressure difference can be between these two assumptions but not must be between them. This model and its assumptions are too simplistic and the actual pressure difference is larger. However, this explanation is to show magnitudes and trends and hence it provided here.

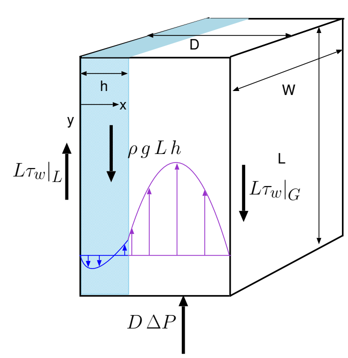


Fig. 16.17 – General forces diagram to calculated the in a two dimension geometry.

To calculate the required pressure that cause the liquid to dry, the total balance is needed. The control volume include the gas and liquid volumes. Figure 16.17 describes the general forces that acts on the control volume. There are two forces that act against the gravity and two forces with the gravity. The gravity force on the gas can be neglected in most cases. The gravity force on the liquid is the liquid volume times the liquid volume as

$$F_{gL} = \rho\, g \overbrace{h\, L}^{\frac{Volme}{w}} \tag{16.93}$$

The total momentum balance is (see Figure 16.17)

$$F_{gL} + \overbrace{L}^{A/w} \tau_{w_G} = \overbrace{L}^{A/w} \tau_{w_L} + \overbrace{D\, \Delta P}^{\text{force due to pressure}} \tag{16.94}$$

Substituting the different terms into (16.94) result in

$$\rho\, g\, L\, h + L \left(\frac{2\, \Delta P\; (D - h)}{L} + \frac{2\, g\, h\, \rho_L}{3} \right) = L\, \frac{g\, h\, \rho_L}{3} + D\, \Delta P \tag{16.95}$$

Simplifying equation (16.95) results in

$$\frac{4\, \rho\, g\, L\, h}{3} = (2\, h - D)\, \Delta P \tag{16.96}$$

or

$$\Delta P = \frac{4\, \rho\, g\, L\, h}{3\; (2\, h - D)} \tag{16.97}$$

This analysis shows far more reaching conclusion that initial anticipation expected. The interface between the two liquid flowing together is wavy. Unless the derivations or assumptions are wrong, this analysis equation (16.97) indicates that when $D > 2\, h$ is a special case (extend open channel flow).

16.11 Multi–Phase Conclusion

For the first time multi–phase is included in a standard introductory textbook on fluid mechanics. There are several points that should be noticed in this chapter. There are many flow regimes in multi–phase flow that “regular” fluid cannot be used to solve it such as flooding. In that case, the appropriate model for the flow regime should be employed. The homogeneous models or combined models like Lockhart–Martinelli can be employed in some cases. In other case where more accurate measurement are needed a specific model is required. Perhaps as a side conclusion but important, the assumption of straight line is not appropriate when two liquid with different viscosity are flowing.

17

Open Channel Flow

17.1 *What is Open Channel Flow?*

17.1.1 Introduction

Open channel flow is a branch of multi phase flow. Traditionally, open channel flow is considered as a direct branch of fluid machines because it was studied much earlier. However, one can view the open channel flow as (almost) horizontal two phase flow with extremely large ratio of gas flow to liquid flow. In that case, the flow is stratified flow (as can be observed from the two phase flow regime map). Furthermore, the gas phase can be assumed almost unchanged, and therefore, the liquid upper surface can be assumed to be under constant pressure.

The open channel flow and the pipe flow move liquids from one place to another. Yet, the main different between these two flows is that, in pipe flow, the shape of the pipe determines the flow cross section shape while in open channel flow the shape of the flow is determined by the flow. The secondary difference is that in pipe flow the pressure determined from the flow while in open channel flow, the pressure is determined from the gas phase (through the free surface). In plain English, in the pipe flow, the resistance in the pipe determines the pressure down stream

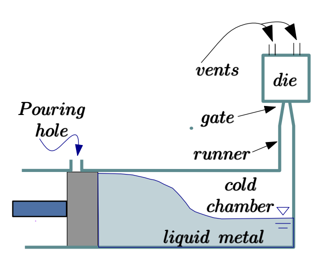


Fig. 17.1 – Open Channel flow in die casting.

while for open channel flow, the surroundings pressure (atmosphere) at channel interface determines the pressure in the flow down stream. In the limiting case, the pressure remains constant. This limiting case is what will be discussed mostly in this chapter.

The open channel flow occurs in nature as can be observed in river flow (and many water running systems). Open channel flow occurs in many man made situations like sewer systems and many water supply systems. While the open channel flow was traditionally dealt with mostly water (or water base) as the substance it also can be applied to many kind of substances, oil, methanol, liquid metal etc. It also can appear in situations that one does not expect it. For example, in die casting process (see Fig. 17.1), where a liquid metal is injected into the cavity, creates open channel flow a situation which determines major operating parameters.

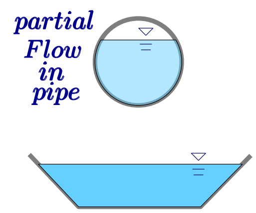


Fig. 17.2 – What is open channel flow? Some limitations on the definition.

Another word on the classification of this flow. Open channel flows are bound by the boundaries on lower part and top is exposed to the atmosphere or other gaseous medium (see Fig. 17.2). According to this definition, the flow in the pipe in Fig. 17.2 also will be considered to be open flow yet some will consider it to be two phase flow. For any kind flow with a free surface, the flow boundary is can be deformed in contrast to solid boundary (almost). The conditions at boundary for true open channel are different from the multi–phase which the shear stress is zero and the pressure is atmospheric. The flow in pipe sometimes referred as a stratified flow. In this chapter only true open channel is discussed. If one is particular about the definition, the flow in rivers and other channel is not a open channel flow according to this definition. However, the effect is not that significant and hence it is considered to be open channel flow.

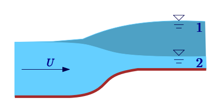


Fig. 17.3 – Change of the height of the bottom has two possibilities 1 and 2.

All the equations and principles developed earlier still can be applied to new situations. In addition to the flow that was dealt before, the open channel flow and in particular the issue of the top boundary is focus here. As opposed to the flow in closed conduit, the boundary has to be determine and cross area is depend on the flow. This new complexity is one of the main topics in the chapter. The change of the boundary also affect the kind of flow in open channel flow. As oppose to the close conduit flow, the open channel flow is strongly affected by the gravity. Additional difference, the waves can be generated on the free surface regardless to the movement of the liquid.

17.1.2 Open Channel "Intuition'

As in compressible flow, the open channel flow, one has to gain new intuition. Supposed that flow exposed to a change of the height of the channel bottom as shown in Fig. 17.3. The change can be also negative, in other words the bottom located in lower position. Assume the flow is a two dimensional case (other limitations such as surface tension are insignificant.). What the height of the liquid will be after the obstacle? There is two possibilities, one, the liquid level increases, and two, the liquid level decreases.

To consider what direction the height takes, one has to get information from the familiar. Instinctively as the situation described in A is something that most readers (if not all) familiar with. When looking at the situation from a rotated coordinate system it is clear that free surface height increases. In this case the height increase unboundedly (without a limit). when the change is limited the height is limited. In the figure, the change is shown as a gradual transition from one height to another. This change is only for illustration and this change in most cases not correct. A more refined analysis is required for the change describe the change.

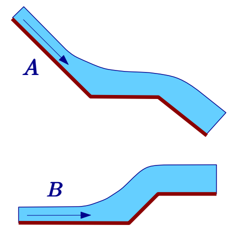


Fig. 17.4 – Flow on an include plane to changes the bottom direction. Figure A shows the actual flow and B shows the same flow in a rotated coordinate system.

17.1.3 Energy Line

As usual engineers do, first build and defined a reference situation which is used later as a base for further analysis can be carried out. That is, a flow with an angle inclination is assumed to be free of the three dimensional effects. It further assumed that a steady state is achieved. The transition length is not part of the discussion here. It is further assumed that the velocity profile in any cross section is the same. In other words, the flow or the velocity profile in "A" is the same as in "B". That is, the initial condition does not affect the flow at this point. This situation in nature can be closed to reality and in a laboratory the flow can be even closer.

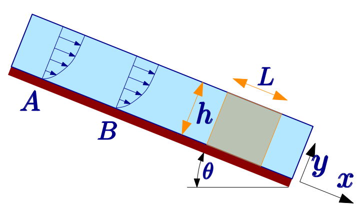


Fig. 17.5 – Uniform flow on include plane assume no change from section A to section B

The x and the y are defined in the Fig. 17.5 and $y = 0$ is at the bottom. It is assumed that no–slip condition exist at the bottom ($y = 0$). The velocity (as it will be shown) reaches its maximum at the interface (at the conclusion of the analysis).

The flow is uniform, hence the velocity is in the x direction only. The control volume is shown in Fig. 17.5 and Fig. 17.6 from the front. Assuming that the resistance to the flow at the edge can be considered uniformed. The force balance in the x direction has only the liquid weight and shear stress. It can be noticed that as stated, the velocity in and out canceled out and the pressure on both surfaces is the same. At this stage, it is assumed that the shear stresses at the wall are the same as the bottom shear stresses. Under these assumptions, the balance (see 17.7) reads

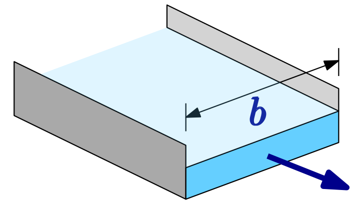


Fig. 17.6 – Control volume from the front.

$$\rho\, g \sin\theta\ \overbrace{b\,\cancel{L}\,h}^{volume} = \tau_0 \left(\overbrace{\cancel{L}\,b}^{bottom} + \overbrace{2\,h\,\cancel{L}}^{walls} \right) \tag{17.1}$$

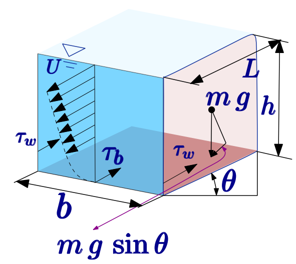


Fig. 17.7 – Force balance in the flow direction open channel. Notice that in this case $\tau_w = \tau_b = \tau_0$.

The averaged shear stress is than

$$\tau_0 = \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta\, h}{b + 2\,h} \tag{17.2}$$

In general as shown in Fig. 17.8, any cross section can have a similar expression for the averaged shear stress. Yet, the only limitation is that the same cross section remains the same in the channel. The cross area defined in illustration as A (cross section) and the P the wetted edge (perimeter).

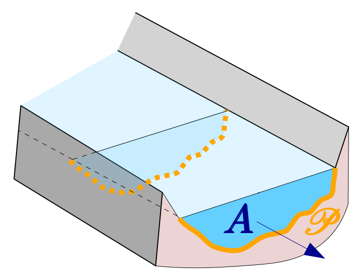


Fig. 17.8 – Constant cross section in general. Orange is the perimeter, $\mathscr{P}$, and the area, A, is the cross section.

$$\tau_0 = \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta\, A}{\mathscr{P}} \tag{17.3}$$

The shear stresses in the general case is more uniform as compared to the rectangle case.

The averaged shear stress for the rectangle, which was obtained earlier, can be used to obtain an expression for two dimensional flow. In that case, Eq. (17.2) reduces to

$$\tau_0 \cong \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta\, h}{b} \tag{17.4}$$

The shear stress in the rectangle case changes with the height of the liquid.

Consider the control volume shown in Fig. 17.9 in which forces are similar to previous. For the same reasons as before, the net momentum flux is zero as well as the net pressure difference on both side. The net shear stress (force) balance reads

$$\tau = \rho\, g \sin\theta\, (h - y) \tag{17.5}$$

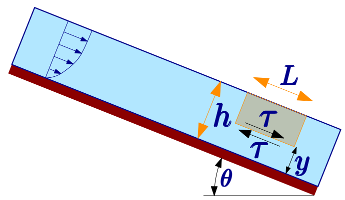


Fig. 17.9 – Small control volume to ascertain shear stress.

The shear stress is a linear function of y and its maximum is at $y = 0$ and zero at the surface (as expected). As it can be recalled, the shear stress is linearly related to the velocity derivative for a laminar flow with respect to y.

$$\frac{dU}{dy} = \frac{\tau}{\mu} = \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta\, (h - y)}{\mu} \tag{17.6}$$

After the substitution, a very simple ordinary differential equation is defined for the velocity. Eq. (17.6) can be integrated to yield

$$U = \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta}{\mu} \left(h\, y - \frac{y^2}{2} \right) + C \tag{17.7}$$

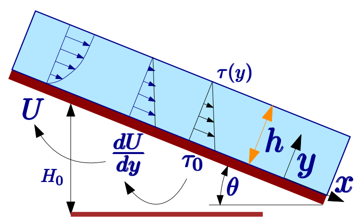


Fig. 17.10 – to explain the transition from Shear stress to velocity function.

with the no-slip boundary condition of $U(y = 0) = 0$ then $C = 0$ and/or no shear stress at the interface.

$$U = \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta}{\mu} \left(h\, y - \frac{y^2}{2} \right) \tag{17.8}$$

Note, Eq. (17.8) is correct only in the case where no slip is appeared (not always!). All the relevant equations are actually plotted on Fig. 17.10. The solution was for rectangular shape and only for laminar flow the assumption of the shear stress). The flow rate per width can be derived for this velocity profile

$$q = \int_0^h \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta}{\mu} \left(h\, y - \frac{y^2}{2} \right) dy = \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta\, h^3}{3\, \mu} \tag{17.9}$$

In real application, the flow is not laminar even for relatively small Reynolds numbers. For extremely small Reynolds number (and high viscosity) there is a good agreement between the theory and the experiments. Please note that there is Reynolds below which no 2-dimensional flow can exist. The change is that information passes from a layer to another later. The shear stress (viscosity) can be viewed as a transfer of momentum like a transfer of heat or mass across layers. Another view of the thickness of the liquid essentially depends on the shear stress at the wall. Larger forces (shear stress) at the bottom can carry more weight. Alternatively, the velocity is reduced because the shear force at the bottom overcome it and to compensate for larger resistance by the liquid height has to increase.

Some empirical equations describes the shear stress such as Chézy coefficient (Manning, Griffith, Pigot, and Vernon-Harcourt 1890) as

$$\tau_0 = \frac{f\,\rho\,U^2}{8} \tag{17.10}$$

With this shear stress, the flow rate can be obtained. A better coefficient is Manning coefficient. Regardless to specific (it not turbulence book) the reader should be aware of the topic.

17.2 Energy conservation

The energy is conserved as long there is no energy loss (by definition) significant. Hence, the energy equation has to be developed. The energy at every cross section has to include the kinetic and potential, as they changed from a cross section to a cross section. Bernoulli equation per unit volume of fluid moving along a streamline, $\rho\,U^2/2 + P + \rho\,g\,h$ and is constant. Or it can be written for dividing by g which the energy per unit weight of fluid (as $\rho\,g$ is weight).

$$E_w = \frac{U^2}{2\,g} + \frac{P}{\rho\,g} + H \tag{17.11}$$

where H is liquid height from arbitrary point (not the bottom of the channel). This equation (17.11) is exact for on the same stream line. In order to generalize this equation two assumptions have to be made. One, the acceleration perpendicular to the flow is insignificant thus the pressure is basically the hydrostatic pressure, almost the actual pressure $P \cong \rho\,g\,(h-y)$. Two, the sum of the height and the pressure can be written as

$$H + \frac{P}{\rho\,g} = \overbrace{H_0 + y}^{H} + \frac{P}{\rho\,g} = H_0 + y + \frac{\cancel{\rho\,g}\,(h-y)}{\cancel{\rho\,g}} = h + H_0 \tag{17.12}$$

where H_0 is height from arbitrary datum to channel bottom shown in Fig. 17.10. Eq. (17.11) can be written as

$$E_w = \frac{U^2}{2\,g} + h + H_0 \tag{17.13}$$

The energy E_w plot as a function of horizontal line is referred to as the energy grade line. For any kind of the open channel which was discussed here, the energy line decreases with the horizontal (in the flow direction). The reason for the decrease is because the pressure remains the same and the liquid height is the same while the elevation (H) is lower with the downstream progression. The head loss is defined as

Head Loss Rec

$$E_{w2} - E_{w1} = \left(\overbrace{\frac{{U_2}^2}{2} + h_2}^{\mathcal{H}_2} + H_{0\,2}\right) - \left(\overbrace{\frac{{U_1}^2}{2} + h_1}^{\mathcal{H}_1} + H_{0\,1}\right) \tag{17.14}$$

While technically this equation is not appropriate for the rapid acceleration still for a quick result, Eq. (17.12) can be used for a quick calculation.

For this uniform flow, the pressure remains the same on a stream line and the velocity as well, while the potential energy decreases downstream. The energy loss is actually the change in elevation or in another view, the rate loss is the slop of the channel bottom. When the change in bottom are relatively small, the loss is negligible and energy (head) Eq. (17.14) reads

$$H_{0\,2} + \mathcal{H}_2 = H_{0\,1} + \mathcal{H}_1 \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}_2 = H_{0\,1} - H_{0\,2} + \mathcal{H}_1 \tag{17.15}$$

An energy specific variable is defined as

Specific Energy Rec

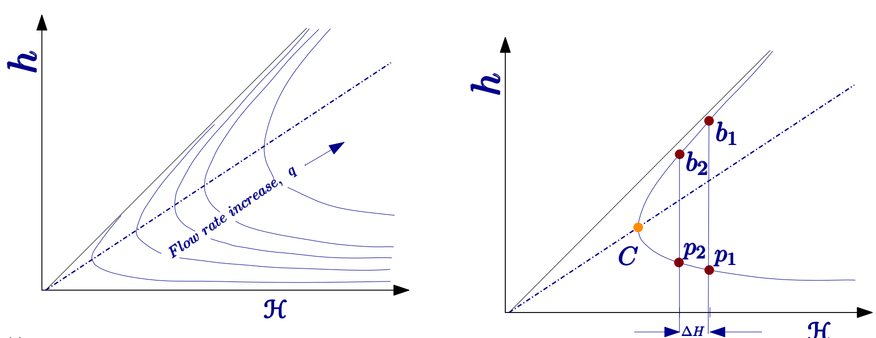
$$\mathcal{H} = h + \frac{U^2}{2\,g} \tag{17.16}$$

which presents the energy for unit width.

Using the mass flow rate per unit width $q = U\,h$ hence the energy

Specific Energy Rec q

$$\mathcal{H} = h + \frac{q^2}{2\,g\,h^2} \tag{17.17}$$



(a) Height lines for open channel as a function of the energy for various constant flow rate lines.

(b) Energy line with the effects of elevation change showing the two possibilities.

Fig. 17.11 – The energy lines in general and specific case The reduction of in $\mathcal{H}$ result in two possibilities depending if the flow in the "high" speed or the "low" speed. Points b_1 and b_2 are denoted the point on subcritical flow and points p_1 and p_2 supercritical flow see fig. (b).

This quantify remains the same (constant) for uniform flow at steady state. This equation, Eq. (17.15), can be used to evaluate the height of the channel for a given flow rate, q. The value of $\mathcal{H}$ is defined from the slope of the channel which determines the velocity of the liquid. That is, for a given sloop the energy (velocity) is determined by it. For a specific energy and fixed flow rate there is a height that correspond to these data. Eq. (17.17) is a cubic equation which means that there are three possible solutions. This equation can be solved analytically and the solution of quadratic equation is given in (Bar-Meir 2021b). Yet the expressions are very long and thus not presented here. For a small range of $\mathcal{H}$, there is only one real negative solution and two imaginary solutions. For larger values of $\mathcal{H}$, the solution has two positive roots and one negative root. The negative root is rejected as it is not physically possible (no negative height). The solution (actually the governing equation) becomes a parabola (two roots) since one of the root was rejected. In other words, the cubic equation is reduced to a quadratic equation. The solution is plotted on the diagram Fig. 17.11 (part **a**). These two roots represent the two different regimes for flow. Similar to compressible flow, one) branch with the smaller height, h thus with larger velocity and two) branch with the larger height thus smaller velocity.

Fig. 17.3 exhibits a situation of the flow in a open channel for which the bottom is elevated. The value of $\Delta H_0 = H_{0\,2} - H_{0\,1}$ is positive. That is according to Eq. (17.15) the value of $\mathcal{H}$ decreases (note the order in the equation). The flow rate is a constant (the flow rate did not change for the different height). The $\mathcal{H}$ reduced is exhibited in Fig. 17.11b. There is two possibilities either the “high” speed and “low” speed. For the “high speed” (the lower branch), the height increase and therefore the velocity reduces. The opposite occurs on the “low” speed branch. Again it is similar to compressible flow. The points where the “high” and “low” heights are the same is refers as the critical height. The speed that correspond to this height is the critical speed. At this stage the upper branch can be referred to subcritical flow and the lower branch is referred as the supercritical critical flow.

The reverse situation occurs when the bottom elevation is lowered. In this case, the ΔH is negative, and thus the new $\mathcal{H}$ is larger. For flow that is in the supercritical branch, the velocity increases while on the subcritical branch the velocity describes. As oppose earlier case, step up (obstacle), there is a critical height above which the flow upstream become affected. In this case there is no such a limiting case (at least not obvious).

The critical point can be found by taking the derivative of Eq. (17.17) with respect to h and equating to zero.

$$0 = \frac{-\cancel{2}\, q^2}{\cancel{2}\, g h^3} + 1 \tag{17.18}$$

Critical Height Rec

$$q^2 = g\, {h_c}^3 \tag{17.19}$$

The notation of subscript c is to indicate that it refers to the critical height. Using this value for h_c, the critical specific energy is obtained by substituting the value in Eq. (17.17) to get

$$\mathcal{H}_c = h_c + \frac{g\, {h_c}^3}{2\, g\, {h_c}^2} = \frac{3}{2}\, h_c \tag{17.20}$$

Note this value is correct (only? maybe) to the rectangular shape.

Equation Eq. (17.20) demonstrates that the critical energy linearly depends on the critical height with as a slope of 2/3. This line is shown in Fig. 17.11a. Flow that is above this line is subcritical and flow below this line is supercritical. As in compressible flow, is possible to move from one branch to another? In other words, it possible to move from supercritical to subcritical flow or from supercritical to subcritical? The answer is yes from subcritical to subcritical but requires a step up change (or similar) and it will remains subcritical for a short distance (unless there is a steeper slop). It can be noticed that Eq. (17.18) can be rearranged by substituting $q = h\,U$ into Eq. (17.18)

$$(U\,h)^2 = g\,h^3 \longrightarrow U^2\,\cancel{h^2} = g\,\cancel{h^3}^{\,h} \tag{17.21}$$

to be

Froude Definition Rec

$$Fr = \frac{U^2}{g\,h} \tag{17.22}$$

Froude number for critical flow is $Fr = 1$. This definition of Froude number is at the critical condition which equals to one. This situation is similar to situation that occurs at at compressible flow for $Mach = 1$. Supercritical flows occur for Froude numbers greater than one while subcritical flows occur at Froude number < 1. The difference in the behavior of the flow for different regimes is important in analyzing the flow.

The open channel flow has mostly hyperbolic character which is the downstream flow does not affect the flow upstream. In Fig. 17.3 the bottom was raised and the subcritical the height was lower (and opposite for the supercritical branch). The larger change in bottom height, the larger the effect is. When the change in the bottom reach to the point that the liquid reached the critical condition. Any increase of further creates a local dam situation. In other words, the flow upstream has to increase. The flow rate does not change because the dam and it remains as before. The nature fixes the situation by changing the height of the liquid (upstream) approaching the step (the bottom raised to about the critical point). The flow in this case over the step must be at critical condition. That is, the reason the word **mostly** was used in the beginning of this paragraph. As long as the raise is below the critical point no effect upstream occurs. How far upstream the effect taking place? At this stage, without doing analysis it cannot be answered precisely. However, a rough estimate can be made. The distance should be in a magnitude of such that the channel bottom raised as the critical step (the critical step is the amount needed to get the flow to be at the critical conditions).

A flow approaches a step that goes up and down as shown in Fig. 17.12. Assuming that the flow is such that the height of the step forces a critical condition at the step. The flow after the step becomes supercritical but with the same specific energy. On the diagram Fig. 17.10b the liquid goes from point b_i through point c to point p_i. The symbol i denotes the corresponding point that is, $i = 1$ or $i = 2$. For smooth

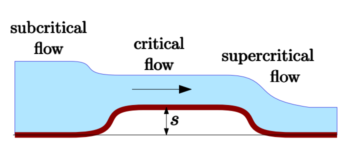


Fig. 17.12 – Transition from subcritical to supercritical. The curves are not to scale.

transition and gradual enough no significant energy loss and hence energy remains constant along the path. Rephrasing the statement: the energy in b and p is the same. Physically, the flow at the end of the step accelerates and there no sufficient mechanism to elevate the liquid level. This situation is similar to a nozzle in compressible flow. This situation is not difficult to achieve by making the step higher even than necessary. In that case, the flow upstream will be higher. The flow changes to subcritical shortly after the conversion to supercritical downstream after step for the same slope or smaller.

To summarized the transition from subcritical to supercritical flow, the Smooth erected/created. Up to certain step height the flow return to its original heigh and velocity. After the critical height, the liquid height is recessed but with the same energy.

Example 17.1: Increasing the Step **Level: Intermediate**

The step height (s) as shown in Fig. 17.12. Assume that the step can be raised slowly from zero without creating any energy losses. Quantitatively describe the height of the flow downstream the step. The initial height of the subcritical flow is ξ_0. At what stage the critical condition start to occur?

Solution

The height downstream is constant until the critical condition is attained. At the critical condition, the downstream regimes change to supercritical flow. After this stage and continue, the flow at the step flow is critical. However, $\mathcal{H}_c$ increases because overcome the obstacle to keep the same flow rate. The Fr number is one (the flow is sat the critical conditions). Hence,

$$Fr = 1 = \frac{U^2}{g\,h} \tag{17.1.a}$$

Multiplying by the height, h^2 and dividing by h^2 right hand side provides

$$1 = \frac{U^2\,h^2}{g\,h^3} \longrightarrow 1 = \frac{q^2}{g\,h^3} \tag{17.1.b}$$

Notice that $q = h\,U$ and the second part of equation Eq. (17.1.b) could be written. Thus h^3 is a function of flow rate, q, which is constant. Hence, the height about the step is constant and the same argument the velocity is constant at (if h and q are constant U must be constant. The increase about the critical point cause increase of $\mathcal{H}$. As it was pointed out increase in $\mathcal{H}$ push the flow point to the left on Fig. 17.10b.

End of Ex. 17.1

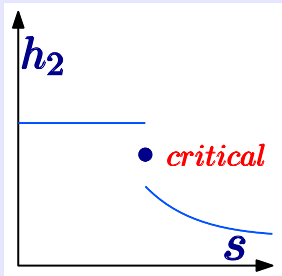


Fig. 17.13 – Downstream flow height as a function of the step height.

Example 17.2: Given Step what Upstream Height

Level: Advance

The flow rate in a wide channel is 10[m^2/sec] (notice the units are m^2 and not m^3 because it is flow rate per width). Before the insertion of the step, the water level was 2.5[m]. A step with a height of 0.5[m] is inserted. What is water height above the step? Assume no energy loss occurs. Is the flow immediately downstream the step subcritical or supercritical? Estimate the height immediately upstream of the step? What is the velocity immediately upstream the step? Estimate the water height immediately downstream the step? If the step is 1.2[m] what will be the velocity at the step? Estimate the height of the water just upstream the step.

Solution

The critical height can be obtained from Eq. (17.18) as

$$h_c = \sqrt[3]{\frac{q^2}{g}} \longrightarrow h_c \sim \sqrt[3]{\frac{10^2}{9.81}} \sim 2.17[m] \tag{17.2.a}$$

The critical velocity is, $U_c = q/h_c$ and hence, $U_c = 10/2.17 = 4.61[m/sec]$. The flow at upstream is subcritical because $2.5[m] > 2.17[m]$. At the critical conditions $\mathcal{H} = 1.5 \times 2.17 \sim 3.25[m]$. The velocity before the step was inserted is $U = q/h = 10/2.5 = 4m/sec$. The specific energy remains constant and according to Eq. (17.16) can be calculated as

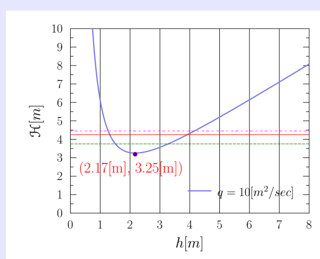


Fig. 17.14 –]

Energy Diagram q=10[m^2] for Example Ex. 17.2. It exhibits the critical coordinate in red.

$$\mathcal{H} = h + U^2/2\,g = 2.5 + \frac{4^2}{2 \times 9.8} = 4.25[m] \tag{17.2.b}$$

The new value of $\mathcal{H}_1 = \mathcal{H}_2 - 0.5 = 3.75$ (green dash line). The solution of equation between

End of Ex. 17.2

$h_c < h < \infty$ is govern by

$$3.75 - h - \frac{10^2}{2\,g\,h^2} = 0. \tag{17.2.c}$$

Equation Eq. (17.2.c) can be solved by several methods which include numerical, analytical, graphical. Here, the emphasize is on the conceptual understanding. Hence, from the graph the value is obtained $h \sim 3.4[m]$. The velocity upstream the step is the same velocity. The downstream the velocity remain the same as upstream and the same as the height (no change because no dam effect).

If the height of the step increases than velocity at step is the critical velocity and the upstream $\mathcal{H}$ is $3.25 + 1.2 = 4.45$. The corresponding height is $h = 4.2[m]$ with the velocity of $10/4.45 = 2.25[m/sec]$. The water will raise upstream the step about $4.2 - 2.5 = 1.7[m]$ much more than the step itself.

Example 17.3: Max Step

Level: Intermediate

An open channel flow with velocity of 1.5 [m/sec] with height of 2.0[m]. A step of 0.1 [m] is introduced to the flow. Calculate the velocity and height over the step. What is the maximum before the dam's effect appears.

Solution

The energy diagram of the to be computed and drawn. The flow rate is

$$q = U\,h = 1.5 \times 2.0 = 3.0[m^2/sec] \tag{17.3.a}$$

The critical values are obtained as

$$h_c = \sqrt[3]{\frac{q^2}{g}} \longrightarrow h_c \sim \sqrt[3]{\frac{3.0^2}{9.81}} \sim 0.97[m] \tag{17.3.b}$$

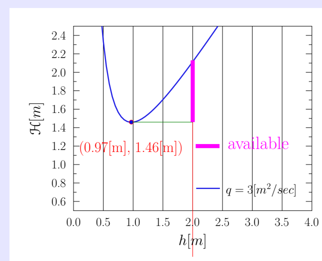


Fig. 17.15 – Energy line for flow rate 1.5.

The critical velocity is then

$$U_c = q/h \longrightarrow U_c \sim 3.0/0.97 \sim 3.09[m/sec] \tag{17.3.c}$$

The energy at the critical condition is

$$\mathcal{H}_c = h + \frac{U^2}{2\,g} = 0.97 + \frac{3.09^2}{2 \times 9.81} \sim 1.46 \tag{17.23}$$

The maximum is at the point critical point. The current situation is on subcritical branch. The difference between $\Delta\mathcal{H}$ is possible available. At $\mathcal{H}$ at 2[m] ($U = 1.5[m]$) is

$$\mathcal{H} = \left(2 + \frac{1.5^2}{2 \times 9.81}\right) - 1.46 = 0.65 \tag{17.3.d}$$

This value can also be observed from the diagram in thick Magenta.

17.2.1 Some Design Considerations

When engineers designing channels one of the question that the engineer has to look at the optimal flow rate. Obviously, if one examine diagram Fig. 17.10b it can be observed for given $\mathcal{H}$ there can be many heights of liquid in channel. Discussion on how change height or velocity is left to later part it is only state that it partially related to sloop. Assuming that it is possible, what the flow rate for different height. It was hinted that on the flow rate in diagram Fig. 17.10a that there is a maximum. For given $\mathcal{H}$ Eq. (17.16) provides that

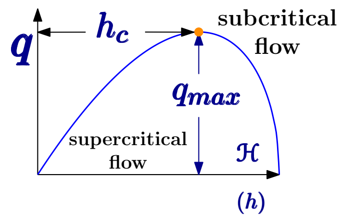


Fig. 17.16 – Flow rate as a function of the energy or the height.

Velocity–Energy

$$U = \sqrt{2\, g\, (\mathcal{H} - h)} \tag{17.24}$$

The flow rate can be written

Flow Rate–Energy R

$$q = h \sqrt{2\, g\, (\mathcal{H} - h)} \tag{17.25}$$

It can be notice that liquid (water) height can be only between zero (0) and $\mathcal{H}$. Obviously, height can not be below zero. The height can not be higher than $\mathcal{H}$.

$$\frac{dq}{dh} = \sqrt{2\, g\, (\mathcal{H} - h)} - \frac{g\, h}{\sqrt{2\, g\, (\mathcal{H} - h)}} = 0 \tag{17.26}$$

or

$$2 \cancel{g}\, (\mathcal{H} - h) = \cancel{g}\, h \longrightarrow h = \frac{2\, \mathcal{H}}{3} \tag{17.27}$$

The maximum flow rate occurs at the critical conditions. Thus, design should be such that flow will be at condition close to the critical conditions.

The following two figures show the flow rate for different specific energy, $\mathcal{H}$.

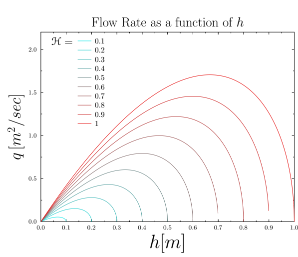


Fig. a Flow Rate as Function of height, h, for various, $\mathcal{H}$

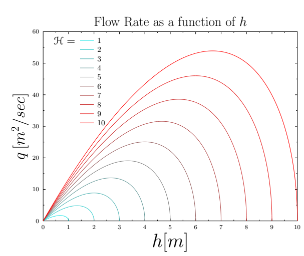


Fig. b Flow Rate as Function of height, h, for various, $\mathcal{H}$

Fig. 17.17 – Flow Rate as Function of height, h, for various, $\mathcal{H}$ in the range of .1 to 1

Flow Rate as Function of height, h, for various, $\mathcal{H}$ in the range of 1.0 to 10.0

Alternatively, all the graphs can be summarized into dimensionless equation as

Dimensionless Flow Rate Height

$$\frac{q}{\mathcal{H}\sqrt{2\,g\,\mathcal{H}}} = \frac{h}{\mathcal{H}}\sqrt{1-\frac{h}{\mathcal{H}}} \tag{17.28}$$

It can be noticed in the case, the height ratio is really single value function (only one value between zero and one) for given flow rate. The maximum occurs at $h/\mathcal{H} = 2/3$ and the maximum value is $4/27$. The meaning of the last statement is if the calculations show that if the value of left hand side of Eq. (17.28) greater than $4/27$ the flow is chocked. The value of $\mathcal{H}$ has to be adjusted so that the value of the dimensionless quantity is equal to $4/27$. As approximate value height ratio can assumed (small perturbation analysis) to be

$$\frac{h}{\mathcal{H}} \sim \frac{q}{\mathcal{H}\sqrt{2\,g\,\mathcal{H}}} \tag{17.29}$$

The accuracy is greater for supercritical flow. Nevertheless, it acceptable for first approximation.

17.2.2 Expansion and Contraction

Up to his point, the discussion was limited to the same cross section mostly rectangular with only a change in the bottom height (step or hump). At this stage, a limit exploration on what happen when the cross section is changed by changing the width. The change can be either expansion or contraction. The change can be symmetrical or non–symmetrical. This discussion mostly limited to symmetrical (or close to it to avoid non–symmetrical issues and other complications). Fig. 17.18 depicts four possible situations: gradual and abrupt and for these two also contraction and expansion. Due to the complications with the energy losses, the abrupt changes are out of the scope of this book. Also as in the step change, the acceleration effects and 3-dimensional effects are neglected.

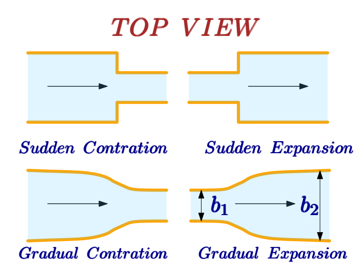


Fig. 17.18 – expansion and contraction top view in gradual and abrupt.

The first issue that stare at this topic is the flow rate. In the regular rectangular cross section the flow rate q and Q are constant. In the present situation, only the total flow rate, Q is constant, The flow rate per width is at the cross section 1 is $q_1 = Q/b_1$ and same for cross 2 which is $q_2 = Q/b_2$. It turned out there are four possible regimes that have to be considered: contraction/expansion and subcritical/supercritical. The emphasis will be on the subcritical flow as it more common. The choked flow will be briefly considered for this version. The heavy lifting for chocking flow will be in future versions. The heavy lifting for chocking flow will be in future versions.

17.2.2.1 Subcritical Regime; Contraction

The first case is of flow that undergoes contraction arriving with subcritical flow ($Fr < 1$). For contraction $b_1 > b_2$ hence $q_2 > q_1$ ($b_1\, q_1 = b_2\, q_2$). If the 3-dimensional effects are ignored then the energy is conserved and can be expressed as

$$\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_1 = \mathcal{H}_2 \tag{17.30}$$

The energy assumed to be constant through out the channel. Hence, it is reasonable to examine the flow in constant specific energy.

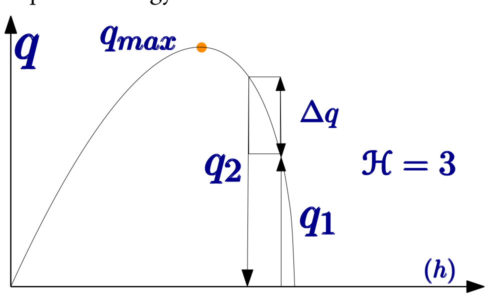


Fig. 17.19 – Flow in contraction subcritical flow. The specific energy in diagram is $\mathcal{H} = 3$

The flow at section 1 with q_1 increase the flow rate per width to section 2. At section 2 now the flow rate is given and with specific energy $\mathcal{H}$ all the parameters can be found. For example in

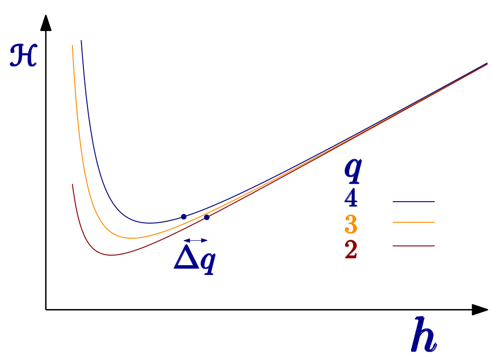


Fig. 17.20 – Flow in contraction subcritical energy Diagram exhibiting three flow rates to demonstrate Δq effect.

What happen when the flow rate at section 2 is greater than the maximum flow rate. The flow rate is chocked and maximum flow rate is at section 2 is the maximum possible and energy has to change as it was discussed just before Eq. (17.29). The flow downstream with a change area is similar to the flow with a step. Yet there some differences, quantities that remains constant in each case are different (see the question at the end of the chapter).

Example 17.4: Simple Contraction **Level: Intermediate**

The water enters to a wide side of contracted section at averaged velocity of 0.3[m/sec] and the water height is 2.0[m]. The ratio of the wide to narrow cross section is 3.0 for this rectangular shape channel. What is the height and velocity at the exit of the contracted section?

Solution

The specific energy is

$$\mathcal{H} = h + \frac{{U_1}^2}{2\,g} = 1.5 + \frac{0.3^2}{2 \times 9.81} \sim 1.52[m] \tag{17.4.a}$$

The flow rate is

$$q_1 = U\,h = 0.3 \times 1.5 = 0.45[m^2/sec] \tag{17.4.b}$$

Froude number is $Fr = .3/\sqrt{9.81 \times 1.5} = 0.078$ so the flow is subcritical. Thus procedure outlined earlier can be used. The flow rate at section 2 is

$$q_2 = \frac{q_1\,b_1}{b_2} = 0.45 * 3.0 = 1.325[m^2/sec] \tag{17.4.c}$$

which means that Eq. (17.25) can be plotted for this situation. The equation can be solved analytically or graphically. Here the graphical solution show that $h_2 \sim 1.48$ and $h_1 = 1.517$ if the flow rate at 1 was the same as at 2.

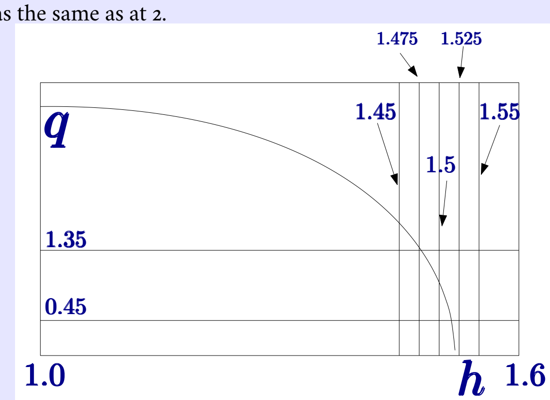


Fig. 17.21 – The Flow Rate for Contraction Exercise. Ex. 17.4. Note that h_1 is not the actual height but rather height if the flow rate was same based on section 2.

Notice, the solution can be obtained analytically and numerically in many methods. With knowledge of the height, the velocity can be calculated as

$$U_2 = \frac{q_2}{h_2} = \frac{1.325}{1.48} = 0.8953[m/sec] \tag{17.4.d}$$

17.2.2.2 Supercritical Regime; Contraction

In this cases the supercritical flow approaches a contraction is dealt in a similar logic to the previous case. The flow rate increases and thus the "left" side of the graph is controlling the phenomenon. As oppose to the previous case the increase in the flow rate actually reduce the velocity was it will shown in the following Ex. 17.5. The

Example 17.5: Simple Contraction Supercritical **Level: Intermediate**

A flow enters a channel with a contraction with ratio of $b_1/b_2 = 1.5$ with velocity of $7[m/sec]$. The height at section 1 is 0.8[m]. What is the velocity and height at the exit?

Solution

The specific energy that appear at section 1 is

$$\mathcal{H} = h_1 + \frac{U^2}{2\,g} = 0.8 + \frac{7^2}{2 \times 9.81} \sim 3.3[m] \tag{17.5.a}$$

The flow rate at section 2 is $q_2 = q_1\, b_1/b_2$. The flow rate at section 1 is

$$q_1 = h_1\, U_1 = 0.8 \times 7 = 5.6[m^2/sec] \tag{17.31}$$

The flow rate per width at section 2 is

$$q_2 = 5.6 \times 1.5 = 8.4[m/sec] \tag{17.32}$$

with this information a diagram can be drawn as

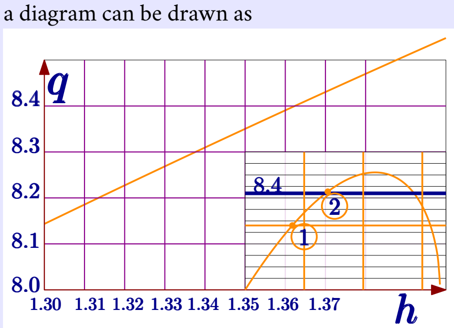


Fig. 17.22 – Flow in Contraction Supercritical Energy Diagram.

The diagram shows that at $q_2 = 8.4$ at $h \sim 1.363$ which is displayed on the zoom part of Fig. 17.22. Notice that un–zoom part of the diagram is displayed on the bottom right corner. The velocity is

$$U_2 = \frac{q_2}{h_2} = \frac{8.4}{1.363} \sim 6.163[m/sec] \tag{17.5.b}$$

17.2.3 Summery

$Fr = U/\sqrt{g\,h}$ has good representation when the flow is for wide rectangular channel. If $Fr = 1$ that is $U = \sqrt{g\,h}$, flow is critical. If $Fr < 1$ that is. $U < \sqrt{g\,h}$, flow is sub-critical (some refer to it as tranquil flow). If $Fr > 1$, flow is super-critical(and some refer to it as torrential flow). Adding a new point to the discussion while not expanding it. The terms $(H_1 - H_2)/L = S_o$ and loss $h_L/L = S_w = S_f$ are commonly used when energy is lost and large scale calculation are needed.

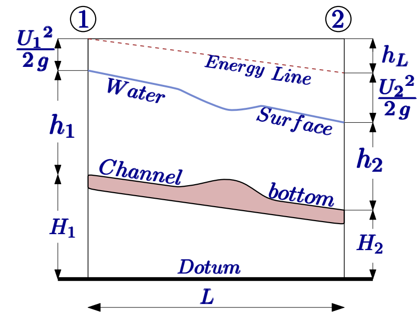


Fig. 17.23 – The energy line and liquid surface line with the energy lost. As can be observed the flow is subcritical.

Example 17.6: Sub and Supper Heights **Level: Advance**

For a rectangular channel the height of flow was observed to have value, $h_1 = 2[m]$. A hump or step was inserted and downstream the flow was observed to height of $h_2 = 0.8[m]$. Assume that there was no energy lost by inserting the step and the flow at after insertion of the step is supercritical (this should a conclusion). What is the critical height? What is the specific energy? what is the critical velocity? (this part left as a challenge).

Solution

$$\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_c = \mathcal{H}_1 = \mathcal{H}_2 \tag{17.6.a}$$

Hence,

$$\mathcal{H} = h_1 + \frac{U_1{}^2}{2\,g} = h_2 + \frac{U_2{}^2}{2\,g} \tag{17.6.b}$$

or utilizing the flow rate

$$h_1 + \frac{q^2}{2\,g\,h_1{}^2} = h_2 + \frac{q^2}{2\,g\,y_2{}^2} \tag{17.6.c}$$

Using critical relationship for rectangular, $h_c{}^3 = \frac{q^2}{g}$ provides

$$\frac{h_c{}^3}{2}\left(\frac{1}{h_1{}^2} - \frac{1}{h_2{}^2}\right) = h_2 - h_1 \tag{17.33}$$

$$h_c = \sqrt[3]{\frac{2\,h_1{}^2\,h_2{}^2}{h_1 + h_2}} \tag{17.6.d}$$

End of Ex. 17.6

In this case, $h_1 = 2[m]$ and $h_2 = 0.8[m]$ thus

$$h_c = \sqrt[3]{\frac{2^2 \times 0.8^2}{2+0.8}} \sim 0.9706[m] \tag{17.6.e}$$

The specific energy

$$\mathcal{H} = h_1 + \frac{{h_c}^3}{2\,{h_1}^2} \tag{17.6.f}$$

$$\mathcal{H} = h_1 + \frac{2\,{h_1}^2\,{h_2}^2}{2\,{h_1}^2\,(h_1+h_2)} \tag{17.6.g}$$

$$\mathcal{H} = \frac{h_1\,(h_1+h_2) + {h_2}^2}{h_1+h_2} \tag{17.6.h}$$

$$\mathcal{H} = \frac{{h_1}^2 + {h_2}^2 + h_1\,h_2}{h_1+h_2} = \frac{{h_1}^2 + {h_2}^2 + 2\,h_1\,h_2 - h_1\,h_2}{h_1+h_2} = \frac{(h_1+h_2)^2 - h_1\,h_2}{h_1+h_2} = (h_1+h_2) - \frac{h_1\,h_2}{h_1+h_2} \tag{17.6.i}$$

$$\mathcal{H} = (2+0.8) + \frac{0.8\times 2}{2.8} \sim 3.37[m] \tag{17.6.j}$$

17.3 Hydraulic Jump

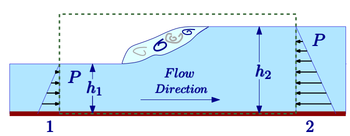


Fig. 17.24 – Schematic of hydraulic jump.

One of the most common phenomenon which most people observed every day, is the hydraulic jump. When pouring water (either from your faucet or otherwise) into the sink, there is a hydraulic jump[1]. One can notice that water hits the sink and a thin water layer spreads in all angles. At some point, the thin layer suddenly changes to thicker layer. This change is the hydraulic jump. Generally, there are several classifications of hydraulic jump such as stationary, moving. Additionally the jump also classified by the geometry such radial or two dimensional (there are more). The hydraulic jump also classified as uniform density (or material) or mixing or chemical interaction also involve. No mater how complicated the situation considered, it is assumed the jump occurs at very narrow width. The flow changes from supercritical to subcritical flow. The hydraulic jump is depicted in Fig. 17.24.

The mixing processes at the surface and additionally the mixing inside the jump are

[1]This example apparently is used by many to demonstrate hydraulic jump not an original example by this author. This example in suitable for modern world for which the assumption the reader is use sink. A more general use is pouring water to a glass (for drinking).

very substantial hence the energy is not conserved. Some of the energy dissipates in these eddy in the turbulent processes. Only some of the energy converted into heat and some for other form of energy like sound energy (slightly compressed air) and other energies. The amount of lost energy is unknown and hence cannot be used to solve the problem. Another quantity is needed to solve the problem. Under the assumption that jump occurs at very narrow space, the shear stress can be assumed to negligible (similar assumption to shock wave). The same argument can be made for the upper surface. Furthermore, at the upper surface, the air is a light gas (relatively) and hence the shear force is small[2]. There are several methods to analyze this situation. A simple control volume is used for this analysis. The assumption taken here are: the height of the flow is uniform (2D assumption) on both sides of the jump, (initially) the rectangular cross section is assumed, a plug flow (or averaged velocity is assumed). It is further assumed that the jump occurs at short distance and hence the shear stress at the bottom and air are negligible.

The mass conservation of the control volume show that control volume itself is not moving and there is only one stream in and one stream out.

$$\int_{A_1} \rho U(y)\, dA = \int_{A_2} \rho U(y)\, dA \tag{17.34}$$

If plug flow is assumed (or averaged velocity)

$$U r_1\, h_1 = U_2\, h_2 \tag{17.35}$$

It is assumed that the streamlines are parallel pressure made mostly from the hydrostatic. The pressure at stations 1 and 2 the average hydrostatic pressure is given by $P_a = g\, h/2$. The momentum conservation can be expressed as

$${U_2}^2\, h_2 - {U_1}^2\, h_1 = \frac{g}{2} \left({h_1}^2 - {h_2}^2 \right) \tag{17.36}$$

Substituting Eq. (17.35) into Eq. (17.36) provides

$${U_1}^2 \left(\frac{{h_1}^2}{h_2} - h_1 \right) = \frac{g}{2} \left({h_1}^2 - {h_2}^2 \right) = \frac{g}{2} \left(h_1 - h_2 \right) \left(h_1 + h_2 \right) \tag{17.37}$$

which can be reduced to

$${U_1}^2\, \frac{h_1}{h_2} \cancel{\left(h_1 - h_2 \right)} = \frac{g}{2} \cancel{\left(h_1 - h_2 \right)} \left(h_1 + h_2 \right) \tag{17.38}$$

Which be expressed as

Hydraulic Jump U_1

$${U_1}^2 = \frac{g\, h_2}{2\, h_1} \left(h_1 + h_2 \right) \tag{17.39}$$

[2]Why the term light gas is used? Because, the force is related to mass.

Under the symmetry argument Eq. (17.39) can be written for the other velocity. In other words 1 and 2 and can be interchanged and there is nothing significant about their location yet.

Hydraulic Jump U_2

$$U_2{}^2 = \frac{g\,h_1}{2\,h_2}\left(h_1 + h_2\right) \tag{17.40}$$

If the momentum is conserved that indirectly imply that some energy is lost (elementary physics which shows no energy lost only when $U_1 = U_2$. This situation is similar to collision of the two balls from the equations point of view.). The total head (energy per unit weight) change in the transition is

$$h_L = h_2 + \frac{U_2{}^2}{2\,g} - \left(h_1 + \frac{U_1{}^2}{2\,g}\right) \tag{17.41}$$

which can be rearranged as

$$h_L = h_2 - h_1 + \frac{U_2{}^2}{2\,g} - \frac{U_1{}^2}{2\,g} \tag{17.42}$$

Utilizing Eq. (17.39) and Eq. (17.40) Eq. (17.42) can be written as

$$h_L = h_2 - h_1 + \frac{1}{2\,\cancel{g}}\frac{\cancel{g}\,h_2}{2\,h_1}\left(h_1 + h_2\right) - \frac{1}{2\,\cancel{g}}\frac{\cancel{g}\,h_1}{2\,h_2}\left(h_1 + h_2\right) \tag{17.43}$$

which can be also written as

$$h_L = \frac{4\,h_2{}^2\,h_1 - 4\,h_1{}^2\,h_2}{4\,h_1\,h_2} + \frac{h_2\left(h_1 + h_2\right)}{4\,h_1} - \frac{h_1\left(h_1 + h_2\right)}{4\,h_2} \tag{17.44}$$

which can be also written as

$$h_L = \frac{4\,h_2{}^2\,h_1 - 4\,h_1{}^2\,h_2}{4\,h_1\,h_2} + \frac{h_2{}^2\left(h_1 + h_2\right)}{4\,h_1\,h_2} - \frac{h_1{}^2\left(h_1 + h_2\right)}{4\,h_2\,h_1} \tag{17.45}$$

The numerator is simply quadric equation $(a - b)^3$ (Notice that coefficient 4 changes to 3 for both terms and the last two terms produce are in the third power.) and Eq. (17.45) can be written as

Hydraulic Energy Loss

$$h_L = \frac{\left(h_1 - h_2\right)^3}{4\,h_2\,h_1} \tag{17.46}$$

The conclusion from Eq. (17.46) is that $h_L < 0$ must be negative (thermo second law). The above statement means that $h_1 < h_2$. The jump must be from a shallow flow to a deep flow; In plain English, the energy loss is a strong function of the hydrostatic sides heights. Note that while the hydraulic jump goes from subcritical to subcritical, it does not mean that it a proof that subcritical is the preferred flow.

17.3.1 Poor Man Dimensional Analysis

The topic of open channel started long before the dimensional analysis become popular (about 150 years difference). Thus, the serious usage of the dimensional analysis started to appear only after world war two. Here a simple dimensional analysis is offered. The Froude number is defined as

$$Fr_1{}^2 = \frac{U_1{}^2}{g\,h_1} \tag{17.47}$$

Dividing Eq. (17.39) by $g\,h_1$ and utilizing the definition $r = h_2/h1$ to reads

$$\frac{U_1{}^2}{g\,h_1} = \frac{h_2}{2\,h_1}\left(1+\frac{h_2}{h_1}\right) \longrightarrow Fr_1 = 2\,r\,(1-r) \tag{17.48}$$

Similar equation can be written for Fr_2. It is common to solve for r as function of Fr. There are two solutions for the equation of

$$r^2 + r - 2\,Fr_1{}^2 = 0 \tag{17.49}$$

The positive solution (no negative height possible)

Heights Ratio Froude

$$r = \frac{h_2}{h_1} = \frac{-1+\sqrt{1+8\,Fr_1{}^2}}{2} \tag{17.50}$$

On arguments of symmetry, the reverse equation can be written as

$$\frac{1}{r} = \frac{h_2}{h_1} = \frac{-1+\sqrt{1+8\,Fr_2{}^2}}{2} \tag{17.51}$$

For completeness, the reverse relationship is

Fr for h1/h2

$$Fr_1 = \sqrt{\frac{r(1+r)}{2}} \tag{17.52}$$

The energy loss in the $\mathcal{H}$ as

$$\frac{\mathcal{H}_1 - \mathcal{H}_2}{h_1} = \frac{(r-1)^3}{4\,r} \tag{17.53}$$

The power loss is $\rho\,g\,q(\mathcal{H}_1 - \mathcal{H}_2)$

Example 17.7: Simple Hydraulic Jump **Level: Basic**

Flow in channel has hydraulic jump from height of 0.4[m] to 0.8[m]. What are the upstream and downstream velocities, the volumetric flow rate and the rate of energy loss at the jump?

Solution

height ratio is $r = 2$ The upstream Froude number is

$$Fr_1 = \sqrt{\frac{r(1+r)}{2}}\sqrt{\frac{2(1+3)}{2}} = \sqrt{3} \tag{17.7.a}$$

Since Froude was calculated the velocity can be obtained according to Eq. (17.47) as

$$U_1 = {Fr_1}^2\, g\, h_1 = 3 \times 9.81 \times 0.4 \sim 11.8[m/sec] \tag{17.7.b}$$

The velocity on the other side can be ascertained from r height ratio as

$$U_2 = U_1/2 = 11.8/2 \sim 5.89[m/sec] \tag{17.7.c}$$

The flow rate is

$$q = h_1 * U_1 = 0.4 \times 11.8 \sim 4.72[m^2/sec] \tag{17.7.d}$$

The energy lost in the hydraulic jump is

$$E_L = \frac{(r-1)^3}{4\,r} = \frac{1^3}{8} = 1/8 \tag{17.7.e}$$

Example 17.8: Hydrostatic Pressure **Level: Basic**

A hydraulic jump occurs in rectangular channel with upstream velocity of $U_1 = 1.2[m/sec]$ and $h_1 = .1[m]$. The density of the liquid (water) is about 1000$[kg/m^3]$ Calculate the difference in the hydrostatic pressure in both sides.

Solution

The pressure on both sides of the jump is based on the height of the water (liquid). In this case, first the height has to be calculated on the downstream side. The upstream Froude number is

$${Fr_1}^2 = \frac{{U_1}^2}{g\,h_1} = \frac{1.2^2}{9.81 \times 0.1} = 1.46 \tag{17.8.a}$$

$$h_2 = h_1\,\frac{1+\sqrt{1+8\,{Fr_1}^2}}{2} = 0.1 \times \left(\frac{1+\sqrt{1+8\times 1.46}}{2}\right) \sim= 0.23[m] \tag{17.8.b}$$

The pressure on upstream is

$$\overline{P_1} = \frac{0.2}{2} \times 9.81 \times 1000 \sim 981[N/m^2] \tag{17.8.c}$$

The force per width is also very small since the height is very small. $F_1 = P\,h_1$.

17.3.2 Velocity Profile

The flow regime (code name for the velocity profile) is important factor in the flow. Up this point it was assume that there is some kind overage representing the velocity. Intuitively, it can be observed that the velocity has effect on the flow. In this section while still dealing with rectangular shape the velocity profile is arbitrary. In this section the velocity profile is assumed to be known and there is no attempt to solve for it. The question in focus, given a profile what is the change in the momentum equation and energy equation. It suggested to isolate the velocity profile from the calculations and to make it as a coefficient.

In order to carry these calculations, the mass conservation has to be solved. The velocity profile can be any kind of function. Assuming that flow is stationary and 2D, the mass flow is given by

$$\dot{m} \int_0^{h_1} \rho\, U(y)\, dy \tag{17.54}$$

In this stage, the complication of the air entrainment and similar effects are neglected. Thus, a good approximation is to assume that the density is constant. Hence, equation can be read

$$\frac{\dot{m}}{\rho} = q = \int_0^{h_1} U(y)\, dy \tag{17.55}$$

The averaged velocity is $U_1 = q/h_1$.

The momentum conservation required that

$$\int_0^{h_1} \left[P_1 + \rho\, {U_1}^2\right] dy = \int_0^{h_2} \left[P_2 + \rho\, {U_2}^2\right] dy \tag{17.56}$$

The pressure, under the assumptions that used in this discussion is actually linearly related to the pressure. Again, the hydrostatic assumption is employed. Thus the first part of the integral (for any height) is

$$\int_0^{h} \rho\, g\, (h - \xi)\, d\xi = \rho\, g \left[h\, \xi - \frac{\xi^2}{2}\right]_0^h = \frac{\rho\, g\, h^2}{2} \tag{17.57}$$

The part above is almost trivial. Next part is more complicated as

$$\int_0^h \rho\, U^2(\xi) d\xi = \int_0^h \rho\, \frac{U^2(\xi)}{\overline{U}^2}\, \overline{U}^2\, d\xi = \rho\, \overline{U}^2 \int_0^h \frac{U^2(\xi)}{\overline{U}^2} d\xi \tag{17.58}$$

The combination of the integral is basically a function of velocity profile and is defined as gamma momentum

Gamma Momentum

$$\gamma = \frac{1}{h} \int_0^h \frac{U^2(\xi)}{\overline{U}^2} d\xi \tag{17.59}$$

The gamma function is a dimensionless function. Notice, that for energy gamma function is defined a bit different. Using the definition Eq. (17.59) Eq. (17.56) to read

$$\int_0^h \left[P + \rho\, U(y)^2\right] \, dy \cong \frac{g\, h^2}{2} + \gamma \rho \left(\frac{q}{h}\right)^2 \tag{17.60}$$

Now γ can be calculated from various velocity profiles. For example, consider the plug flow which preferred to uniform velocity.

Example 17.9: Gamma for Plug Flow **Level: Intermediate**

Calculate profile factor γ for two profiles: plug, laminar flow.

Solution

The calculations are straight forward for plug flow $U(y) = q/h = constant$. For the plug flow

$$\gamma = \left(\frac{h}{q}\right)^2 \frac{1}{h} \int_0^h \left(\frac{q}{h}\right)^2 dy = 1 \tag{17.9.a}$$

For the laminar velocity it was shown earlier that velocity profile is parabola. The averaged velocity is

$$\overline{U} = \frac{1}{h} \int_0^h \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta}{\mu} \left(h\, y - \frac{y^2}{2}\right) dy = \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta}{\mu\, h} \left[\frac{h\, y^2}{2} - \frac{y^3}{6}\right]_0^h \tag{17.61}$$

which result in averaged velocity

$$\overline{U} = \frac{\rho\, g \sin\theta\, h^2}{3\, \mu} \equiv \frac{A\, h^2}{3} \tag{17.62}$$

The profile factor can be calculated as

$$\gamma = \left(\frac{3}{\cancel{A} h^2}\right)^2 \int_0^h \left(\cancel{A} \left(h\, y - \frac{y^2}{2}\right)\right)^2 dy \tag{17.63}$$

which can be rewritten, if $\xi = y/h$ and $d\xi = dy/h$, as

$$\gamma = 9\, h \int_0^1 \left(\xi - \frac{\xi^2}{2}\right)^2 d\xi = \frac{9\, h}{30} \tag{17.64}$$

17.4 Cross Section Area

17.4.1 Introduction

Before considering different cross sections, so far the discussion was focus on the rectangular shape. At this stage, no discussion was offered on the best ratio of rectangular sides. Now here it is postulated that reducing of the wetted area can reduced the resistance. To some degree, it is a valid but it is not universally correct. Regardless to the accuracy of the idea, it will be examined here. The rectangular cross section has width of b and two sides with height of h. The wetted perimeter length is

$$\mathscr{P} = b + 2\,h = \frac{A}{h} + 2\,h \tag{17.65}$$

where $\mathscr{P}$ denotes the wetted perimeter. The minimum wetted perimeter will at the derivative equal zero.

$$\frac{d\mathscr{P}}{dh} = -\frac{A}{h^2} + 2 = -\frac{\cancel{h}\,b}{h^{\cancel{2}}} + 2 = -\frac{b}{h} + 2 \tag{17.66}$$

Which is $h = b/2$. This analysis suggests that the closer to the optimal channel is when the liquid height is designed for width is double height. This design will minimizes the resistance area and hopefully reduces the construction cost.

One of the concept when discussing non–circular shape is the hydraulic radius which represents a similarity to circular conduit. In the context of the open channel flow it is defined as

Hydraulic Radius

$$R_H = \frac{A}{\mathscr{P}} \tag{17.67}$$

The analysis of the optimal rectangular suggest that shapes that are closer to circle are more optimal. For example, the trapezoidal cross section can be used as an example. The closest trapezoidal shape to the circle is the shape that all the three sides are equable which is a half of hexagon. Another example is triangular channel (see the next example).

Example 17.10: Optimal Triangle for OC **Level: Basic**

A triangular open channel depicted in Fig. 17.25 the angle θ is half of the total angle. For given amount of area find the optimal angle.

Solution

End of Ex. 17.10

The area of the triangle is

$$A = 2\left(\frac{h\,h\,\tan\theta}{2}\right) \tag{17.10.a}$$

From geometry the wetted perimeter is

$$\mathscr{P} = \frac{2\sqrt{A}\,\sec\theta}{\sqrt{\tan\theta}} \tag{17.10.b}$$

$$\frac{1}{2\sqrt{A}}\frac{d\mathscr{P}}{d\theta} = \sec(\theta)\sqrt{\tan(\theta)} - \frac{\sec(\theta)^3}{2\tan(\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \tag{17.10.c}$$

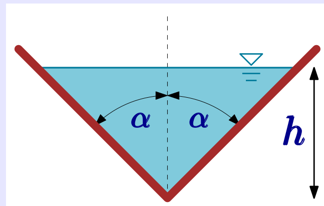


Fig. 17.25 – Optimal angle for triangular cross section.

Equating Eq. (17.10.c) to zero yields

$$\sec(\theta)\sqrt{\tan(\theta)} = \frac{\sec(\theta)^3}{2\tan(\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \tag{17.10.d}$$

After some manipulations $\theta = 45°$.

17.5 Energy For Non–Rectangular Cross–Section

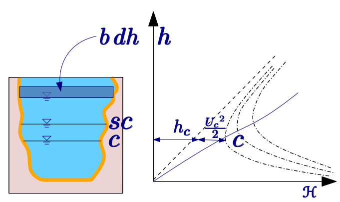


Fig. 17.26 – Specific energy lines for non–rectangular channel.

In this section a discussion on the energy line for non–rectangular is offered. The critical conditions can be found by generalizing the energy equation. Eq. (17.16) defines the specific energy for rectangular shape. In that equation the averages velocity was used and it will be modified to be more general. Notice that q was replaced by Q to denote that there is no possibility to have a flow rate per width. Notice the plug flow is returned for simplification and γ can be used when velocity profile is accounted. The velocity is replaced by $U = Q/A$ to be

$$\mathcal{H} = h + \frac{U^2}{2\,g} = h + \frac{Q^2}{2\,g\,A^2} \tag{17.68}$$

The head loss is

$$E_{w2} - E_{w1} = \left(\overbrace{\frac{{Q_2}^2}{2\,A^2} + h_2}^{\mathcal{H}_2} + H_{02}\right) - \left(\overbrace{\frac{{Q_1}^2}{2\,A^2} + h_1}^{\mathcal{H}_1} + H_{01}\right) \tag{17.69}$$

While geometry of the cross section was not provided yet, the specific energy is a function of flow depth $\mathcal{H} = f(h)$. If the cross section geometry is provided and for known flow rate, Q, the specific energy can be calculated. The derivative of Eq. (17.68) yield

$$\frac{d\mathcal{H}}{dh} = 1 - \frac{2\,Q^2}{2\,g\,A^3}\left(\frac{dA}{dt}\right) \tag{17.70}$$

As opposed the rectangular case, another term was added. It can be noticed that ratio of dA/dh can be only positive. The area cannot decrease with the increase of the height at most it can be zero if the width is zero. At the surface, the differential infinitesimal element is the width times the change of the height, $b\,dh$. Thus,

$$\frac{dA}{dh} = \frac{b\,\cancel{dh}}{\cancel{dh}} = b(h) \neq \text{constant} \tag{17.71}$$

The value of b, in this case, refers to the value at the free surface width at the cross section. Hence Eq. (17.70) reads now

$$\frac{d\mathcal{H}}{dh} = 1 - \frac{\cancel{2}\,Q^2\,b}{\cancel{2}\,g\,A^3} \tag{17.72}$$

Or

Critical Conditions General

$$\frac{Q^2}{g} = \frac{A^3}{b} \tag{17.73}$$

Or Eq. (17.73) can be rearranged as

$$\overbrace{\frac{Q^2}{A^2}}^{U^2} = \frac{g\,A}{b} \tag{17.74}$$

It is common to define the hydraulic diameter as

Hydraulic diameter, h_D

$$h_D = \frac{A}{b} \tag{17.75}$$

With this definition, Eq. (17.75), Eq. (17.74) becomes

$$U^2 = g\,h_D \longrightarrow U = \sqrt{g\,h_D} \tag{17.76}$$

Thus similar to the rectangular case, using the definition of hydraulic diameter Fr at the critical condition is one.

Critical Fr number NR

$$Fr_c = \frac{U_c}{\sqrt{g\,h_D}} = 1 \tag{17.77}$$

The maximum flow rate can be obtained when $\mathcal{H}$ is constant. In other words, finding the maximum flow for a fix specific energy is done similarly as before. Eq. (17.68) can be written as

$$Q = \sqrt{2\,g\,A^2\,\left(\mathcal{H} - h\right)} = \sqrt{2\,g}\,A\,\sqrt{\mathcal{H} - h} \tag{17.78}$$

The derivative of Eq. (17.78) is

$$\frac{dQ}{dh} = \sqrt{2\,g}\left(\frac{dA}{dh}\sqrt{\mathcal{H} - h} - \frac{A}{2\sqrt{\mathcal{H} - h}} = 0\right) \tag{17.79}$$

Equating Eq. (17.79) to zero (to get the maximum) and using the value of $dA/dh = b$ provides

$$b\sqrt{\mathcal{H} - h} = \frac{A}{2\sqrt{\mathcal{H} - h}} \longrightarrow \mathcal{H} - h = \frac{A}{2\,b} \tag{17.80}$$

This results is the critical condition substitute into Eq. (17.78) and can be written as

Critical Flow Rate

$$Q^2 = \frac{2\,g\,A^3}{2\,b} = \frac{g\,A^3}{b} \longrightarrow \frac{Q^2}{g} = \frac{A^3}{b(h)} \tag{17.81}$$

It should be noted that b is unknown but if it is obtained or known, there is a critical and maximum flow rate at that location. Eq. (17.81) is not linear equation because b is not a constant, the line representing this phenomenon not necessarily a straight line for all geometry. For instance $b = a\,h^2$ is parabolic is more common that one expect and in that case it not a linear equation. In general it can be written as

$$\frac{Q^2\,b}{g\,A^3} = 1 \longrightarrow \frac{Q^2 b}{g(b\,h_c)^3} = 1 \longrightarrow {h_c}^3 = \frac{Q^2}{g\,b^2} \tag{17.82}$$

For the rectangular shape the specific energy is

$$\mathcal{H} = h_c + \frac{U_c^2}{2\,g} \tag{17.83}$$

in general the specific energy is

$$\mathcal{H}_c = h_c + \frac{Q^2}{2\,g\,A^2} \tag{17.84}$$

Substituting Eq. (17.82) into Eq. (17.84)

$$\mathcal{H}_c = h_c + \frac{Q^2}{2\,g\,h_c^2} \tag{17.85}$$

17.5.1 Triangle Channel

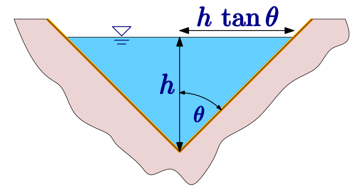


Fig. 17.27 – Open channel flow in an isosceles triangular shape.

One the common shape of open channel is the triangle or the trapezoid.

$$\frac{Q^2\, b}{g\, A^3} = 1 \tag{17.86}$$

Defining $m = \tan\theta$ and assuming that there is h_c relating $b = 2\, m\, \tan\theta$, same for the area, $A = m\, {h_c}^2$ one gets

$$\frac{Q^2 (2\, m\, h_c)}{g (m\, h_c^2)^3} = 1 \tag{17.87}$$

After simplification Eq. (17.86)

$$\frac{2\, Q^2}{g \cdot m^2\, h_c^5} = 1 \tag{17.88}$$

Changing the subject of a Eq. (17.88) it becomes

$$h_c = \sqrt[5]{\frac{2\, Q^2}{g\, m^2}} \tag{17.89}$$

Specific energy at the critical condition is

$$\mathcal{H}_c = h_c + \frac{Q^2}{2\, g\, A^2} \tag{17.90}$$

According to Eq. (17.86) Q^2/g can be replaced by A^3/b and thus Eq. (17.90) becomes

$$\mathcal{H}_c = h_c + \frac{\left(\dfrac{A^3}{b}\right)}{2\, A^2} \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}_c = h_c + \frac{A}{2\, b} \tag{17.91}$$

Again using the value form the geometry i.e. $A = m\, {h_c}^2/2$ and $b = 2\, m \tan\theta$ to be

$$\mathcal{H}_c = h_c + \frac{m\, h_c^2}{2\, 2\, m\, h_c} \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}_c = h_c + \frac{h_c}{4} \longrightarrow \mathcal{H}_c = \frac{5\, h_c}{4} \tag{17.92}$$

Froude number for triangular channel will be

$$\frac{\sqrt{2}\, U_c}{\sqrt{g\, h_c}} = 1 \tag{17.93}$$

17.5.1.1 Section Factor Z

The generalize the treatment and to have general equations that can be used in a general way (as possible) the following is offered. The expression $\sqrt{A/b}$ is a function of the depth h for a given channel geometry. It is convenient to define

$$Z = A \sqrt{\frac{A}{b}} \tag{17.94}$$

It also can be defined for the critical conditions

$$Z_c = A_c \sqrt{\frac{A_c}{b}} \tag{17.95}$$

Squaring both sides results of Eq. (17.95) results in

$${Z_c}^2 = \frac{{A_c}^3}{b} \tag{17.96}$$

For critical conditions Eq. (17.73) is valid and can be used with Eq. (17.96)

$$Z_c^2 = \frac{{Q_c}^2}{g} \longrightarrow Q_c = Z_c \sqrt{g} \tag{17.97}$$

This can be used for general geometry (check also in (Bakhmeteff 1912) (Bakhmeteff 1912)).

Meta

There are several parameters that should be defined for this flow.

depth of the flow denoted as y, and is the vertical distance between the surface of the flow and the lowest point channel.

stage the elevation (vertical distance) of the free surface to datum (or the lower point of the channel).

wetted perimeter the length, in the cross section, of the liquid touching the solid, P

top width The length of the free surface, T.

hydraulic radius the ratio of the cross section area to wetted perimeter

$$R_H = R = \frac{A}{P} \tag{17.98}$$

hydraulic depth Denoted as DD and is the ratio of cross section area to to top width

$$DD = \frac{A}{T} \tag{17.99}$$

section factor (for critical–flow) the product of the cross section and the square root of the hydraulic depth

$$Z = A\sqrt{DD} = \sqrt{\frac{A^3}{T}} \tag{17.100}$$

Meta End

17.5.2 General Points that Needed to be Mentioned

The friction coefficient was mentioned earlier with minimal discussion. without break the flow of the presentation in this chapter has to be included which several point like flow regimes.

17.5.2.1 Flow Regimes

It is commonly believe that Reynolds number determine the flow regime. To large extend is correct but the reader should be surprised that it is not exact and also other factors affect the flow regimes. As the rule of thumb, the Reynolds number, as first approximation the determining factor. The Reynolds commonly defined as

$$Re = \frac{\rho\, U\, R}{\mu} = \frac{U\, R}{\nu} \tag{17.101}$$

where ρ = density of liquid (water), U averaged velocity of liquid (water), $R \sim A/\mathscr{P}$, μ is liquid viscosity, ν is kinematic viscosity.
$Re \leqslant 500$, the flow is laminar
$500 > Re < 2000$, the flow is transitional.
$Re > 2000$, the flow is turbulent.

The Reynolds also have two additional limits. The upper limits for open channels normally refer to large river like the amazon and perhaps it is the larger in some sense. At this size some of the models described are not applicable because sheer size which introduce additional issue like 3–dimensional flow etc. Can the Amazon be considered as an open channel flow? in very limited sense. Additionally, when Reynolds number is very small a new parameter has stronger influence which is the surface tension. There are papers that dealing Reynolds number approaching zero, These paper are example of prime fantasy. There is no such thing, as every can observe the streaks in the windshield in a rainy days.

17.6 *Qualitative Questions*

- There is the quantity that remains in both step change of height and change of width in open channel. Is the quantity is the same and if not what is the difference?

- Why $\mathcal{H}$ is assumed to be constant under certain conditions. why and when?

- What is the reason that many shapes better records to move liquid in open channel as compared to rectangular?

17.7 Additional Examples

Example 17.11: Given Specific Energy **Level: Simple**

A specific energy of a channel is given as 2.4[m]. The rectangular channel has width of 6[m]. What is the maximum total flow rate that is possible for this conditions.

Solution

It was the relationship for rectangular channel for the maximum flow rate is

$$y_c = \frac{2\,\mathcal{H}}{3} = 2.4 \times 2/3 = 1.8[m] \tag{17.11.a}$$

The flow rate per width is related to critical

$$q = \sqrt{{y_c}^3\, g} = \sqrt{1.8^3 * 9.81} \sim 7.56[m^2/sec] \tag{17.11.b}$$

The total flow rate is then

$$Q = q\, b = 7.56 \times 6 \sim 45.4[m^3/sec] \tag{17.11.c}$$

Example 17.12: Flow in Parabola **Level: Intermediate**

Open channel with parabolic section that obey the law $b = h^2$. It was observed that the critical height for certain energy condition to be 1.4[m]. Calculate the total discharge in the channel.

Solution

The given height also provides the width at point as

$$b = h^2 = 1.4^2 = 1.96[m] \tag{17.12.a}$$

The area can be calculated using simple integration as

$$A = \int_0^{h_c} h^2\, dh = \int_0^{1.4} h^2\, dh = \left.\frac{h^3}{3}\right|_0^1 .4 \sim 0.915 \tag{17.12.b}$$

According Eq. (17.81)

$$Q = \sqrt{g\, A^3 b} = \sqrt{9.81 \times 0.915^3} 1.98 \sim 1.95[m^3/sec] \tag{17.12.c}$$

Example 17.13: Froude Number of Trapezoid **Level: GATE 2001CV**

A trapezoidal channel with bottom width of 3 [m] and side slope of 1V: 1.5 H carries a discharge of 8.0 $[m^3/sec]$ with the flow depth of 1.5 [m]. The Froude Number of the flow is

End of Ex. 17.13

(a)	0.066	(b)	0.132
(c)	0.528	(d)	0.316

Solution

In Fig. 17.28 the channel is drawn to scale. With given flow rate and information to get the area, the question is the find Froude number. The flow rate is given as $Q = 8\,[m^3/s]$. The Froude number is defined as

$$Fr = \frac{U}{\sqrt{g\,h_D}} \tag{17.13.a}$$

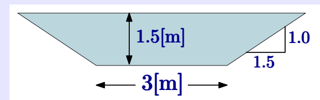


Fig. 17.28 – Trapezoidal channel with given bottom and slop drawn to scale.

Thus the hydraulic diameter has to found and it is defined as Eq. (17.75)

$$h_D = \frac{A}{b} \tag{17.13.b}$$

Where b is the free surface. The top will be $3 + 2 \times \overbrace{2.25}^{1.5\times1.5} = 7.5[m]$ area is

$$A = \frac{3 + 7.5}{2} \times 1.5 = 7.875[m^2] \tag{17.13.c}$$

The free surface is 7.5[m]. The hydraulic diameter is

$$h_D = \frac{A}{b} = \frac{7.875}{7.5} = 1.05[m] \tag{17.13.d}$$

The velocity is

$$U = \frac{Q}{A} = \frac{8}{7.875} = 1.015[m/s] \tag{17.13.e}$$

The Froude number is then

$$Fr = \frac{U}{\sqrt{g\,h_D}} = \frac{1.015}{\sqrt{9.8 \times 1.05}} \sim 0.316 \tag{17.13.f}$$

The answer is (d).

A

The Mathematics Backgrounds for Fluid Mechanics

In this appendix a review of selected topics in mathematics related to fluid mechanics is presented. These topics are present so that one with some minimal background could deal with the mathematics that encompass within basic fluid mechanics. Hence without additional reading, this book on fluid mechanics issues could be read by most readers. This appendix condenses material that spread in many various textbooks some of which are advance. Furthermore, some of the material appears in specialty books such as third order differential equations (and thus it is expected that the student is not familiar with this material.). There is very minimal original material which appears without proofs. The material is not presented in "educational" order but in importance order.

A.1 Vectors

Vector is a quantity with direction as oppose to scalar. The length of the vector in Cartesian coordinates (the coordinates system is relevant) is

$$\|\mathbf{U}\| = \sqrt{U_x{}^2 + U_y{}^2 + U_z{}^2} \tag{A.1}$$

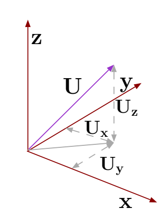


Fig. A.1 – Vector in Cartesian coordinates system.

Vector can be normalized and in Cartesian coordinates depicted in Figure A.1 where U_x is the vector component in the x direction, U_y is the vector component in the y direction, and U_z is the vector component in the z direction. Thus, the unit vector is

$$\widehat{U} = \frac{\mathbf{U}}{\|\mathbf{U}\|} = \frac{U_x}{\|\mathbf{U}\|}\hat{\mathbf{i}} + \frac{U_y}{\|\mathbf{U}\|}\hat{\mathbf{j}} + \frac{U_z}{\|\mathbf{U}\|}\hat{\mathbf{k}} \tag{A.2}$$

and general orthogonal coordinates

$$\widehat{U} = \frac{\mathbf{U}}{\|\mathbf{U}\|} = \frac{U_1}{\|\mathbf{U}\|}\mathbf{h_1} + \frac{U_2}{\|\mathbf{U}\|}\mathbf{h_2} + \frac{U_3}{\|\mathbf{U}\|}\mathbf{h_3} \tag{A.3}$$

Vectors have some what similar rules to scalars which will be discussed in the next section.

A.1.1 Vector Algebra

Vectors obey several standard mathematical operations which are applicable to scalars. The following are vectors, $\mathbf{U}$, $\mathbf{V}$, and $\boldsymbol{W}$ and for in this discussion a and b are scalars. Then the following can be said

1. $(\mathbf{U}+\mathbf{V})+\boldsymbol{W} = (\mathbf{U}+\mathbf{V}+\boldsymbol{W}) = \mathbf{U}+(\mathbf{V}+\boldsymbol{W})$
2. $\mathbf{U}+\mathbf{V} = \mathbf{V}+\mathbf{U}$
3. Zero vector is such that $\mathbf{U}+\mathbf{0} = \mathbf{U}$
4. Additive inverse $\mathbf{U}-\mathbf{U} = 0$
5. $a\,(\mathbf{U}+\mathbf{V}) = a\,\mathbf{U} + a\,\mathbf{V}$
6. $a\,(b\,\mathbf{U}) = a\,b\,\mathbf{U}$

The multiplications and the divisions have somewhat different meaning in a scalar operations. There are two kinds of multiplications for vectors. The first multiplication is the "dot" product which is defined by equation (A.4). The results of this multiplication is scalar but has no negative value as in regular scalar multiplication.

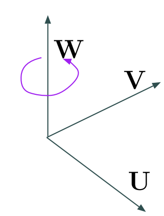


Fig. A.2 – The right hand rule, multiplication of $\mathbf{U}\times\mathbf{V}$ results in $\boldsymbol{W}$.

$$\mathbf{U}\cdot\mathbf{V} = \overbrace{|\mathbf{U}|\cdot|\mathbf{V}|}^{\text{regular scalar multiplication}} \cos\overbrace{(\angle(\mathbf{U},\mathbf{V}))}^{\text{angle between vectors}} \tag{A.4}$$

The second multiplication is the "cross" product which in vector as opposed to a scalar as in the "dot" product. The "cross" product is defined in an orthogonal coordinate ($\widehat{h_1}$, $\widehat{h_2}$, and $\widehat{h_3}$) as

$$\mathbf{U}\times\mathbf{V} = |\mathbf{U}|\cdot|\mathbf{V}|\sin\overbrace{(\angle(\mathbf{U},\mathbf{V}))}^{angle}\,\widehat{\mathbf{n}} \tag{A.5}$$

where θ is the angle between $\mathbf{U}$ and $\mathbf{V}$, and $\widehat{\mathbf{n}}$ is a unit vector perpendicular to both $\mathbf{U}$ and $\mathbf{V}$ which obeys the right hand rule. The right hand rule is referred to the direction of resulting vector. Note that $\mathbf{U}$ and $\mathbf{V}$ are not necessarily orthogonal. Additionally note that order of multiplication is significant. This multiplication has a negative value which means that it is a change of the direction.

One of the consequence of this definitions in Cartesian coordinates is

$$\widehat{\mathbf{i}}^2 = \widehat{\mathbf{j}}^2 = \widehat{\mathbf{k}}^2 = 0 \tag{A.6}$$

In general for orthogonal coordinates this condition is written as

$$\widehat{\mathbf{h_1}} \times \widehat{\mathbf{h_1}} = \widehat{\mathbf{h_1}}^2 = \widehat{\mathbf{h_2}}^2 = \widehat{\mathbf{h_3}}^2 = 0 \tag{A.7}$$

where $\mathbf{h_i}$ is the unit vector in the orthogonal system.

In right hand orthogonal coordinate system

$$\begin{aligned}
\widehat{\mathbf{h_1}} \times \widehat{\mathbf{h_2}} &= \widehat{\mathbf{h_3}} & \qquad \widehat{\mathbf{h_2}} \times \widehat{\mathbf{h_1}} &= -\widehat{\mathbf{h_3}} \\
\widehat{\mathbf{h_2}} \times \widehat{\mathbf{h_3}} &= \widehat{\mathbf{h_1}} & \qquad \widehat{\mathbf{h_3}} \times \widehat{\mathbf{h_2}} &= -\widehat{\mathbf{h_1}} \\
\widehat{\mathbf{h_3}} \times \widehat{\mathbf{h_1}} &= \widehat{\mathbf{h_2}} & \qquad \widehat{\mathbf{h_1}} \times \widehat{\mathbf{h_3}} &= -\widehat{\mathbf{h_2}}
\end{aligned} \tag{A.8}$$

The "cross" product can be written as

$$\mathbf{U} \times \mathbf{V} = (U_2\, V_3 - U_3\, V_2)\, \widehat{\mathbf{h_1}} + (U_3\, V_1 - U_1\, V_3)\, \widehat{\mathbf{h_2}} + (U_1\, V_2 - U_2\, V_1)\, \widehat{\mathbf{h_3}} \tag{A.9}$$

Equation (A.9) in matrix form as

$$\mathbf{U} \times \mathbf{V} = \begin{pmatrix} \widehat{\mathbf{h_1}} & \widehat{\mathbf{h_2}} & \widehat{\mathbf{h_3}} \\ U_2 & U_2 & U_3 \\ V_2 & V_2 & V_3 \end{pmatrix} \tag{A.10}$$

The most complex of all these algebraic operations is the division. The multiplication in vector world have two definition one which results in a scalar and one which results in a vector. Multiplication combinations shows that there are at least four possibilities of combining the angle with scalar and vector. The reason that these current combinations, that is scalar associated with $\cos\theta$ vectors is associated with $\sin\theta$, is that these combinations have physical meaning. The previous experience is that help to define multiplication help to definition the division. The number of the possible combinations of the division is very large. For example, the result of the division can be a scalar combined or associated with the angle (with $\cos$ or $\sin$), or vector with the angle, etc. However, these above four combinations are not the only possibilities (not including the left hand system). It turn out that these combinations have very little[1] physical meaning. Additional possibility is that every combination of one vector

[1]This author did find any physical meaning these combinations but there could be and those the word "little" is used.

element is divided by the other vector element. Since every vector element has three possible elements the total combination is $9 = 3 \times 3$. There at least are two possibilities how to treat these elements. It turned out that combination of three vectors has a physical meaning. The three vectors have a need for additional notation such of vector of vector which is referred to as a tensor. The following combination is commonly suggested

$$\frac{\mathbf{u}}{\mathbf{v}} = \begin{pmatrix} \dfrac{u_1}{v_1} & \dfrac{u_2}{v_1} & \dfrac{u_3}{v_1} \\ \dfrac{u_1}{v_2} & \dfrac{u_2}{v_2} & \dfrac{u_3}{v_2} \\ \dfrac{u_1}{v_3} & \dfrac{u_2}{v_3} & \dfrac{u_3}{v_3} \end{pmatrix} \tag{A.11}$$

One such example of this division is the pressure which the explanation is commonality avoided or eliminated from the fluid mechanics books including the direct approach in this book.

This tenser or the matrix can undergo regular linear algebra operations such as finding the eigenvalue values and the eigen "vectors." Also note the multiplying matrices and inverse matrix are also available operation to these tensors.

A.1.2 Differential Operators of Vectors

Differential operations can act on scalar functions as well on vector and vector functions. More differential operations can on scalar function can results in vector or vector function. In multivariate calculus, derivatives of different directions can represented as a vector or vector function. A compact presentation is a common way to handle the mathematics which simplify the calculations and explanations. One of these operations is nabla operator sometimes also called the "del operator." This operator is a differential vector. For example, in Cartesian coordinates the operation is

$$\nabla = \hat{\imath}\frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \hat{\jmath}\frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \hat{k}\frac{\partial}{\partial z} \tag{A.12}$$

Where $\hat{\imath}$, $\hat{\jmath}$, and $\hat{k}$ are denoting unit vectors in the x, y, and z directions, respectively. Many of the operations of vector world, such as, the gradient, divergence, the curl, and the Laplacian are based or could be constructed from this single operator.

Gradient

This operation acts on a scalar function and results in a vector whose components are derivatives in the principle directions of a coordinate system. A scalar function is a function that provide a valued based on the coordinates (in Cartesian coordinates x,y,z). For example, the temperature of the domain might be expressed as a scalar field.

$$\nabla = \hat{\imath}\frac{\partial T}{\partial x} + \hat{\jmath}\frac{\partial T}{\partial y} + \hat{k}\frac{\partial T}{\partial z} \tag{A.13}$$

Divergence

The same idea that was discussed in vector section there are two kinds of multiplication in the vector world and two will be for the differential operators. The divergence is the similar to "dot" product which results in scalar. A vector domain (function) assigns a vector to each point such as velocity for example, N, for Cartesian coordinates is

$$N(x,y,z) = N_x(x,y,z)\hat{\mathbf{i}} + N_y(x,y,z)\hat{\mathbf{j}} + N_z(x,y,z)\hat{\mathbf{k}} \tag{A.14}$$

The *dot* product of these two vectors, in Cartesian coordinate is results in

$$\text{div } \mathbf{N} = \nabla \cdot \mathbf{N} = \frac{\partial N_x}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial N_y}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial N_z}{\partial z} \tag{A.15}$$

The divergence results in a scalar function which similar to the concept of the vectors multiplication of the vectors magnitude by the cosine of the angle between the vectors.

Curl

Similar to the "cross product" a similar operation can be defined for the nabla (note the "right hand rule" notation) for Cartesian coordinate as

$$\begin{aligned} \text{curl}\,\mathbf{N} = \nabla \times \mathbf{N} = \ & \left(\frac{\partial N_z}{\partial y} - \frac{\partial N_y}{\partial z}\right)\hat{\imath} + \\ & \left(\frac{\partial N_x}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial N_z}{\partial x}\right)\hat{\jmath} + \left(\frac{\partial N_y}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial N_x}{\partial y}\right)\hat{k} \end{aligned} \tag{A.16}$$

Note that the result is a vector.

Laplacian

The new operation can be constructed from "dot" multiplication of the nabla. A gradient acting on a scalar field creates a vector field. Applying a divergence on the result creates a scalar field again. This combined operations is known as the "div grad" which is given in Cartesian coordinates by

$$\nabla \cdot \nabla = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \tag{A.17}$$

This combination is commonality denoted as ∇^2. This operator also referred as the Laplacian operator, in honor of Pierre-Simon Laplace (23 March 1749 – 5 March 1827).

d'Alembertian

As a super–set for four coordinates (very minimal used in fluid mechanics) and it reffed to as d'Alembertian or the wave operator, and it defined as

$$\Box^2 = \nabla^2 - \frac{1}{c^2}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial^2 t} \tag{A.18}$$

Divergence Theorem

Mathematicians call to or refer to a subset of The Reynolds Transport Theorem as the Divergence Theorem, or called it Gauss' Theorem (Carl Friedrich Gauss 30 April 1777 – 23 February 1855), In Gauss notation it is written as

$$\iiint\limits_V (\nabla \cdot \mathbf{N})\, dV = \oiint\limits_A \mathbf{N} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, dA \tag{A.19}$$

In Gauss-Ostrogradsky Theorem (Mikhail Vasilievich Ostrogradsky (September 24, 1801 – January 1, 1862). The notation is a bit different from Gauss and it is written in Ostrogradsky notation as

$$\int_V \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial Q}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial R}{\partial z} \right) dx\, dy\, dz = \iint_\Sigma (Pp + Qq + Rr)\, d\Sigma \tag{A.20}$$

Note the strange notation of "Σ" which refers to the area. This theorem is applicable for a fix control volume and the derivative can enters into the integral. Many engineering class present this theorem as a theorem on its merit without realizing that it is a subset of Reynolds Transport Theorem. This subset can further produces several interesting identities. If $\mathbf{N}$ is a gradient of a scalar field $\Pi(x, y, z)$ then it can insert into identity to produce

$$\iiint\limits_V (\nabla \cdot (\nabla \mathbf{\Phi}))\, dV = \iiint\limits_V \left(\nabla^2 \Phi \right) dV = \oiint\limits_A \nabla \mathbf{\Phi} \cdot \mathbf{n}\, dA \tag{A.21}$$

Since the definition of $\nabla \mathbf{\Phi} = \mathbf{N}$.

Special case of equation (A.21) for harmonic function (solutions Laplace equation see[2] Harmonic functions) then the left side vanishes which is useful identity for ideal flow analysis. This results reduces equation, normally for steady state, to a balance of the fluxes through the surface. Thus, the harmonic functions can be added or subtracted because inside the volume these functions contributions is eliminated throughout the volume.

A.1.3 Differentiation of the Vector Operations

The vector operation sometime fell under (time or other) derivative. The basic of these relationships is explored. A vector is made of the several scalar functions such as

$$\vec{\mathbf{R}} = f_1(x_1, x_2, x_3, \cdots)\widehat{\boldsymbol{e}_1} + f_2(x_1, x_2, x_3, \cdots)\widehat{\boldsymbol{e}_2} + f_3(x_1, x_2, x_3, \cdots)\widehat{\boldsymbol{e}_3} + \cdots \tag{A.22}$$

where $\widehat{\boldsymbol{e}_i}$ is the unit vector in the i direction. The cross and dot products when the come under differentiation can be look as scalar. For example, the dot product of operation $\mathbf{R} \cdot \mathbf{S} = (x\hat{i} + y^2\hat{j}) \cdot (\sin x\hat{i} + \exp(y)\hat{j})$ can be written as

$$\frac{d\ (\mathbf{R} \cdot \mathbf{S})}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt} \left(\left(x\hat{i} + y^2\hat{j} \right) \cdot \left(\sin x\hat{i} + \exp(y)\hat{j} \right) \right)$$

[2]for more information
http://math.fullerton.edu/mathews/c2003/HarmonicFunctionMod.html

It can be noticed that

$$\frac{d\,(\mathbf{R}\cdot\mathbf{S})}{dt} = \frac{d\left(x\,\sin x + y^2\exp(y)\right)}{dt} =$$

$$\frac{d\,x}{dt}\sin x + \frac{d\,\sin x}{dt} + \frac{d\,y^2}{dt}\exp(y) + \frac{d\,y^2}{dt}\exp(y)$$

It can be noticed that the manipulation of the simple above example obeys the regular chain role. Similarly, it can done for the cross product. The results of operations of two vectors is similar to regular multiplication since the vectors operation obey "regular" addition and multiplication roles, the chain role is applicable. Hence, the chain role apply for dot operation,

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{R}\cdot\mathbf{S}) = \frac{d\mathbf{R}}{dt}\cdot\mathbf{S} + \frac{d\mathbf{S}}{dt}\cdot\mathbf{R} \tag{A.23}$$

And the chain role for the cross operation is

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{R}\times\mathbf{S}) = \frac{d\mathbf{R}}{dt}\times\mathbf{S} + \frac{d\mathbf{S}}{dt}\times\mathbf{R} \tag{A.24}$$

It follows that derivative (notice the similarity to scalar operations) of

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{R}\cdot\mathbf{R}) = 2\,\mathbf{R}\frac{d\,\mathbf{R}}{\alpha t}$$

There are several identities that related to location, velocity, and acceleration. As in operation on scalar time derivative of dot or cross of constant velocity is zero. Yet, the most interesting is

$$\frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{R}\times\mathbf{U}) = \mathbf{U}\times\mathbf{U} + \mathbf{R}\times\frac{d\mathbf{U}}{dt} \tag{A.25}$$

The first part is zero because the cross product with itself is zero. The second part is zero because Newton law (acceleration is along the path of R).

A.1.3.1 Orthogonal Coordinates

These vectors operations can appear in different orthogonal coordinates system. There are several orthogonal coordinates which appears in fluid mechanics operation which include this list: Cartesian coordinates, Cylindrical coordinates, Spherical coordinates, Parabolic coordinates, Parabolic cylindrical coordinates Paraboloidal coordinates, Oblate spheroidal coordinates, Prolate spheroidal coordinates, Ellipsoidal coordinates, Elliptic cylindrical coordinates, Toroidal coordinates, Bispherical coordinates, Bipolar cylindrical coordinates Conical coordinates, Flat-ring cyclide coordinates, Flat-disk cyclide coordinates, Bi-cyclide coordinates and Cap-cyclide coordinates. Because there are so many coordinates system is reasonable to develop these operations for any for any coordinates system. Three common systems typical to fluid mechanics will be presented and followed by a table and methods to present all the above equations.

Cylindrical Coordinates

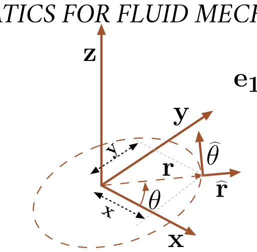


Fig. A.3 – Cylindrical Coordinate System.

The cylindrical coordinates are commonality used in situations where there is line of symmetry or kind of symmetry. This kind situations occur in pipe flow even if the pipe is not exactly symmetrical. These coordinates reduced the work, in most cases, because problem is reduced a two dimensions. Historically, these coordinate were introduced for geometrical problems about 2000 years ago[3]. The cylindrical coordinates are shown in Figure A.3. In the figure shows that the coordinates are r, θ, and z. Note that unite coordinates are denoted as $\widehat{r}$, $\widehat{\theta}$, and $\widehat{z}$. The meaning of $\overrightarrow{r}$ and $\widehat{r}$ are different. The first one represents the vector that is the direction of $\widehat{r}$ while the second is the unit vector in the direction of the coordinate r. These three different rs are some what similar to any of the Cartesian coordinate. The second coordinate θ has unite coordinate $\widehat{\theta}$. The new concept here is the length factor. The coordinate θ is angle. In this book the dimensional chapter shows that in physics that derivatives have to have same units in order to compare them or use them. Conversation of the angel to units of length is done by length factor which is, in this case, r. The conversion between the Cartesian coordinate and the Cylindrical is

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \qquad \theta = \arctan \frac{y}{x} \qquad z = z \tag{A.26}$$

The reverse transformation is

$$x = r \cos\theta \qquad y = r \sin\theta \qquad z = z \tag{A.27}$$

The line element and volume element are

$$ds = \sqrt{dr^2 + (r\, d\theta)^2 + dz^2} \qquad dr\, r\, d\theta\, dz \tag{A.28}$$

The gradient in cylindrical coordinates is given by

$$\nabla = \widehat{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r} + \widehat{\theta}\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + \widehat{z}\frac{\partial}{\partial z} \tag{A.29}$$

The curl is written

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{N} = \left(\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial N_z}{\partial \theta} - \frac{\partial N_\theta}{\partial z}\right)\widehat{\mathbf{r}} + \left(\frac{\partial N_r}{\partial z} - \frac{\partial N_z}{\partial r}\right)\widehat{\theta} + \tag{A.30}$$

$$\frac{1}{r}\left(\frac{\partial\,(r\,N_\theta)}{\partial r} - \frac{\partial N_\theta}{\partial \theta}\right)\widehat{z} \tag{A.31}$$

[3]Coolidge, Julian (1952). "The Origin of Polar Coordinates". American Mathematical Monthly 59: 78–85. http://www-history.mcs.st-and.ac.uk/Extras/Coolidge_Polars.html. Note the advantage of cylindrical (polar) coordinates in description of geometry or location relative to a center point.

The Laplacian is defined by

$$\nabla \cdot \nabla = \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial \theta^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \tag{A.32}$$

Spherical Coordinates

The spherical coordinates system is a three-dimensional coordinates which is improvement or further modifications of the cylindrical coordinates. Spherical system used for cases where spherical symmetry exist. In fluid mechanics such situations exist in bubble dynamics, boom explosion, sound wave propagation etc. A location is represented by a radius and two angles. Note that the first angle (azimuth or longitude) θ range is between $0 < \theta < 2\,\pi$ while the second angle (co-latitude) is only $0 < \phi < \pi$. The radius is the distance between the origin and the location. The first angle between projection on $x - y$ plane and the positive x–axis. The second angle is between the positive y–axis and the vector as shown in Figure A.4.

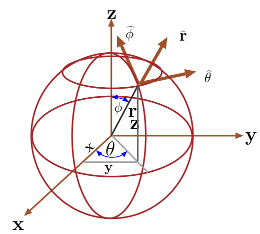


Fig. A.4 – Spherical Coordinate System.

The conversion between Cartesian coordinates to Spherical coordinates

$$x = r\,\sin\phi\,\cos\theta \qquad y = r\,\sin\phi\,\sin\theta \qquad z = r\,\cos\phi \tag{A.33}$$

The reversed transformation is

$$r = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2} \qquad \phi = \arccos\left(\frac{z}{r}\right) \tag{A.34}$$

Line element and element volume are

$$ds = \sqrt{dr^2 + (r\,\cos\theta\,d\theta)^2 + (r\,\sin\theta\,d\phi)^2} \qquad dV = r^2\sin\theta\,dr\,d\theta\,d\phi \tag{A.35}$$

The gradient is

$$\nabla = \hat{\mathbf{r}}\frac{\partial}{\partial r} + \hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}}\frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + \widehat{\boldsymbol{\phi}}\frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial \phi} \tag{A.36}$$

The divergence in spherical coordinate is

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{N} = \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial\left(r^2 N_r\right)}{\partial r} + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial\left(N_\theta\sin\theta\right)}{\partial \theta} + \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}\frac{\partial N_\phi}{\partial \phi} \tag{A.37}$$

The curl in spherical coordinates is

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \times \mathbf{N} = \frac{1}{r\sin\theta}&\left(\frac{\partial\left(N_\phi\sin\theta\right)}{\partial\theta} - \frac{\partial N_\theta}{\partial\phi}\right)\hat{\mathbf{r}} + \\ &\frac{1}{r}\left(\frac{1}{\sin\theta}\frac{\partial N_r}{\partial\phi} - \frac{\partial\left(rN_\phi\right)}{\partial r}\right)\hat{\boldsymbol{\theta}} \quad + \frac{1}{r}\left(\frac{\partial\left(rN_\theta\right)}{\partial r} - \frac{\partial N_r}{\partial\theta}\right)\hat{\boldsymbol{\phi}}\end{aligned} \tag{A.38}$$

The Laplacian in spherical coordinates is

$$\nabla^2 = \frac{1}{r^2}\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\left(r^2\frac{\partial}{\partial r}\right) + \frac{1}{r^2\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta}\left(\sin\theta\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta}\right) + \frac{1}{r^2\sin^2\theta}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial\phi^2} \tag{A.39}$$

General Orthogonal Coordinates

There are several orthogonal system and general form is needed. The notation for the presentation is required general notation of the units vectors is $\widehat{e_i}$ and coordinates distance coefficient is h_i where i is 1,2,3. The coordinates distance coefficient is the change the differential to the actual distance. For example in cylindrical coordinates, the unit vectors are: $\hat{r}$, $\hat{\theta}$, and $\hat{z}$. The units $\hat{r}$ and $\hat{z}$ are units with length. However, $\hat{\theta}$ is lengthens unit vector and the coordinate distance coefficient in this case is r. As in almost all cases, there is dispute what the proper notation for these coefficients. In mathematics it is denoted as q while in engineering is denotes h. Since it is engineering book the h is adapted. Also note that the derivative of the coordinate in the case of cylindrical coordinate is $\partial\theta$ and unit vector is $\hat{\theta}$. While the θ is the same the meaning is different and different notations need. The derivative quantity will be denoted by q superscript.

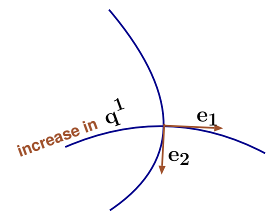


Fig. A.5 – The general Orthogonal with unit vectors.

The length of

$$d\ell^2 = \sum_{i=1}^{d}\left(h_k\,dq^k\right)^2 \tag{A.40}$$

The nabla operator in general orthogonal coordinates is

$$\nabla = \frac{\widehat{e_1}}{h_1}\frac{\partial}{\partial q^1} + \frac{\widehat{e_2}}{h_2}\frac{\partial}{\partial q^2} + \frac{\widehat{e_3}}{h_3}\frac{\partial}{\partial q^3} \tag{A.41}$$

Gradient

The gradient in general coordinate for a scalar function $\mathbf{T}$ is the nabla operator in general orthogonal coordinates as

$$\nabla\mathbf{T} = \frac{\widehat{e_1}}{h_1}\frac{\partial\mathbf{T}}{\partial q^1} + \frac{\widehat{e_2}}{h_2}\frac{\partial\mathbf{T}}{\partial q^2} + \frac{\widehat{e_3}}{h_3}\frac{\partial\mathbf{T}}{\partial q^3} \tag{A.42}$$

The divergence of a vector equals

$$\nabla\cdot\mathbf{N} = \frac{1}{h_1h_2h_3}\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial q^1}\left(N_1h_2h_3\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q^2}\left(N_2h_3h_1\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q^3}\left(N_3h_1h_2\right)\right]. \tag{A.43}$$

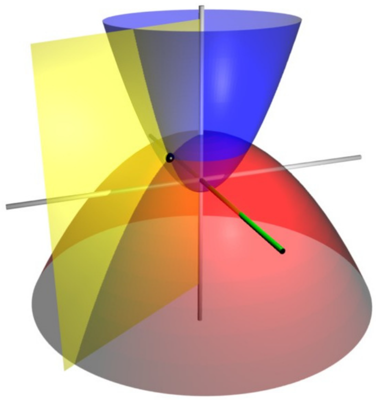


Fig. A.6 – Parabolic coordinates by user WillowW using Blender.

For general orthogonal coordinate system the curl is

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{N} = \frac{\widehat{e_1}}{h_2\, h_3} \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial q^2} (h_3\, N_3) - \frac{\partial}{\partial q^3} (h_2\, N_2) \right] + \frac{\widehat{e_2}}{h_3\, h_1} \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial q^3} (h_1\, N_1) - \frac{\partial}{\partial q^1} (h_3\, N_3) \right] + \frac{\widehat{e_3}}{h_1\, h_2} \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial q^1} (h_2 N_2) - \frac{\partial}{\partial q^2} (h_1 N_1) \right] \tag{A.44}$$

The Laplacian of a scalar equals

$$\nabla^2 \phi = \frac{1}{h_1 h_2 h_3} \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial q^1} \left(\frac{h_2 h_3}{h_1} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial q^1} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q^2} \left(\frac{h_3 h_1}{h_2} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial q^2} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial q^3} \left(\frac{h_1 h_2}{h_3} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial q^3} \right) \right] \tag{A.45}$$

The following table showing the different values for selected orthogonal system.

Table A.1 – Orthogonal coordinates systems (under construction please ignore)

Orthogonal coordinates systems	Remarks	h			q		
name		1	2	3	1	2	3
Cartesian	standard	1	1	1	x	y	z
Cylindrical	common	1	r	1	r	θ	z
Spherical	common	1	r	$r\cos\theta$	r	θ	φ

Table A.1 – Orthogonal coordinates systems (continue)

Orthogonal coordinates systems	Remarks	h			q		
name		1	2	3	1	2	3
Paraboloidal	?	$\sqrt{u^2+v^2}$	$\sqrt{u^2+v^2}$	$u\,v$	u	v	θ
Ellipsoidal	?				λ	μ	ν

A.2 Ordinary Differential Equations (ODE)

In this section a brief summary of ODE is presented. It is not intent to be a replacement to a standard textbook but as a quick reference. It is suggested that the reader interested in depth information should read "Differential Equations and Boundary Value Problems" by Boyce de–Prima or any other book in this area. Ordinary differential equations are defined by the order of the highest derivative. If the highest derivative is first order the equation is referred as first order differential equation etc. Note that the derivatives are integers e.g. first derivative, second derivative etc[4]. ODE are categorized into linear and non-linear equations. The meaning of linear equation is that the operation is such that

$$a\,L\,(u_1) + b\,L\,(u_2) = L\,(a\,u_1 + b\,u_2) \tag{A.46}$$

An example of such linear operation $L = \frac{d}{dt} + 1$ acting on y is $\frac{dy_1}{dt} + y_1$. Or this operation on y_2 is $\frac{dy_2}{dt} + y_2$ and the summation of operation the sum operation of $L(y_1 + y_2) = \frac{y_1+y_2}{dt} + y_1 + y_2$.

A.2.1 First Order Differential Equations

As expect, the first ODEs are easier to solve and they are the base for equations of higher order equation. The first order equations have several forms and there is no one solution fit all but families of solutions. The most general form is

$$f\left(u, \frac{du}{dt}, t\right) = 0 \tag{A.47}$$

Sometimes equation (A.47) can be simplified to the first form as

$$\frac{du}{dt} = F(t,u) \tag{A.48}$$

[4]Note that mathematically, it is possible to define fraction of derivative. However, there is no physical meaning to such a product according to this author believe.

A.2.2 Variables Separation or Segregation

In some cases equation (A.48) can be written as $F(t,u) = X(t)\,U(u)$. In that case it is said that F is spreadable and then equation (A.48) can be written as

$$\frac{du}{U(u)} = X(t)dt \tag{A.49}$$

Equation can be integrated either analytically or numerically and the solution is

$$\int \frac{du}{U(u)} = \int X(t)dt \tag{A.50}$$

The limits of the integral is (are) the initial condition(s). The initial condition is the value the function has at some points. The name initial condition is used because the values are given commonly at initial time.

Example A.1:
Solve the following equation

$$\frac{du}{dt} = u\,t \tag{1.I.a}$$

with the initial condition $u(t=0) = u_0$.

SOLUTION

The solution can be obtained by the variable separation method. The separation yields

$$\frac{du}{u} = t\,dt \tag{1.I.b}$$

The integration of equation (1.I.b) becomes

$$\int \frac{du}{u} = \int t\,dt \Longrightarrow \ln(u) + \ln(c) = \frac{t^2}{2} \tag{1.I.c}$$

Equation (1.I.c) can be transferred to

$$u = c\,e^{t^2} \tag{1.I.d}$$

For the initial condition of $u(0) = u_0$ then

$$u = u_0\,e^{t^2} \tag{1.I.e}$$

End Solution

A.2.2.1 The Integral Factor Equations

Another method is referred to as integration factor which deals with a limited but very important class of equations. This family is part of a linear equations. The general form of the equation is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + g(x)\,y = m(x) \tag{A.51}$$

Multiplying equation (A.51) by unknown function $N(x)$ transformed it to

$$N(x)\,\frac{dy}{dx} + N(x)\,g(x)\,y = N(x)m(x) \tag{A.52}$$

What is needed from $N(x)$ is to provide a full differential such as

$$N(x)\,\frac{dy}{dx} + N(x)\,g(x)\,y = \frac{d\,[N(x)\,g(x)\,y]}{dx} \tag{A.53}$$

This condition (note that the previous methods is employed here) requires that

$$\frac{d\,N(x)}{dx} = N(x)\,g(x) \Longrightarrow \frac{d\,N(x)}{N(x)} = g(x)\,dx \tag{A.54}$$

Equation (A.54) is integrated to be

$$\ln\left(N(x)\right) = \int g(x)dx \Longrightarrow N(x) = e^{\int g(x)dx} \tag{A.55}$$

Using the differentiation chain rule provides

$$\frac{d\,N(x)}{dx} = \overbrace{e^{\int g(x)dx}}^{\frac{dv}{du}}\,\overbrace{g(x)}^{\frac{du}{dx}} \tag{A.56}$$

which indeed satisfy equation (A.53). Thus equation (A.52) becomes

$$\frac{d\,[N(x)\,g(x)\,y]}{dx} = N(x)\,m(x) \tag{A.57}$$

Multiplying equation (A.57) by dx and integrating results in

$$N(x)\,g(x)\,y = \int N(x)\,m(x)\,dx \tag{A.58}$$

The solution is then

$$y = \frac{\displaystyle\int N(x)\,m(x)\,dx}{g(x)\,\underbrace{e^{\int g(x)\,dx}}_{N(x)}} \tag{A.59}$$

A special case of $g(t) = constant$ is shown next.

Example A.2:
Find the solution for a typical problem in fluid mechanics (the problem of Stoke flow or the parachute problem) of

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + y = 1$$

Solution

Substituting $m(x) = 1$ and $g(x) = 1$ into equation (A.59) provides

$$y = e^{-x}\,(e^{x} + c) = 1 + c\,e^{-x}$$

End Solution

A.2.3 Non–Linear Equations

Non-Linear equations are equations that the power of the function or the function derivative is not equal to one or their combination. Many non linear equations can be transformed into linear equations and then solved with the linear equation techniques. One such equation family is referred in the literature as the Bernoulli Equations[5]. This equation is

$$\frac{du}{dt} + m(t)u = n(t)\overbrace{u^{p}}^{\text{non–linear part}} \tag{A.60}$$

The transformation $v = u^{1-p}$ turns equation (A.60) into a linear equation which is

$$\frac{dv}{dt} + (1-p)\,m(t)\,v = (1-p)\,n(t) \tag{A.61}$$

The linearized equation can be solved using the linear methods. The actual solution is obtained by reversed equation which transferred solution to

$$u = v^{(p-1)} \tag{A.62}$$

Example A.3:
Solve the following Bernoulli equation

$$\frac{du}{dt} + t^{2}\,u = \sin(t)\,u^{3} \tag{1.III.a}$$

Solution

The transformation is

$$v = u^{2} \tag{1.III.b}$$

[5]Not to be confused with the Bernoulli equation without the s that referred to the energy equation.

Using the definition (1.III.b) equation (1.III.a) becomes

$$\frac{dv}{dt}\overbrace{-2}^{1-p}t^2\,v = \overbrace{-2}^{1-p}\sin(t) \tag{1.III.c}$$

The homogeneous solution of equation (1.III.c) is

$$u(t) = ce^{\frac{-t^3}{3}} \tag{1.III.d}$$

And the general solution is

$$u = e^{-\frac{t^3}{3}}\left(\overbrace{\int e^{\frac{t^3}{3}}\sin(t)\,dt + c}^{\text{private solution}}\right) \tag{1.III.e}$$

End Solution

A.2.3.1 Homogeneous Equations

Homogeneous function is given as

$$\frac{du}{dt} = f(u,t) = f(a\,u, a\,t) \tag{A.63}$$

for any real positive a. For this case, the transformation of $u = v\,t$ transforms equation (A.63) into

$$t\,\frac{dv}{dt} + v = f(1, v) \tag{A.64}$$

In another words if the substitution $u = v\,t$ is inserted the function f become a function of only v it is homogeneous function. Example of such case $u\prime = \left(u^3 - t^3\right)/t^3$ becomes $u\prime = \left(v^3 + 1\right)$. The solution is then

$$\ln|t| = \int\frac{dv}{f(1,v) - v} + c \tag{A.65}$$

Example A.4:
Solve the equation

$$\frac{du}{dt} = \sin\left(\frac{u}{t}\right) + \left(\frac{u^4 - t^4}{t^4}\right) \tag{1.IV.a}$$

SOLUTION

Substituting $u = v\,T$ yields

$$\frac{du}{dt} = \sin(v) + v^4 - 1 \tag{1.IV.b}$$

or

$$t\,\frac{dv}{dt} + v = \sin(v) + v^4 - 1 \Longrightarrow t\,\frac{dv}{dt} = \sin(v) + v^4 - 1 - v \tag{1.IV.c}$$

Now equation (1.IV.c) can be solved by variable separation as

$$\frac{dv}{\sin(v) + v^4 - 1 - v} = t\,dt \tag{1.IV.d}$$

Integrating equation (1.IV.d) results in

$$\int \frac{dv}{\sin(v) + v^4 - 1 - v} = \frac{t^2}{2} + c \tag{1.IV.e}$$

The initial condition can be inserted via the boundary of the integral.

End Solution

A.2.3.2 Variables Separable Equations

In fluid mechanics and many other fields there are differential equations that referred to variables separable equations. In fact, this kind of class of equations appears all over this book. For this sort equations, it can be written that

$$\frac{du}{dt} = f(t)g(u) \tag{A.66}$$

The main point is that $f(t)$ and be segregated from $g(u)$. The solution of this kind of equation is

$$\int \frac{du}{g(u)} = \int f(t)\,dt \tag{A.67}$$

Example A.5:
Solve the following ODE

$$\frac{du}{dt} = -u^2\,t^2 \tag{1.V.a}$$

SOLUTION

Segregating the variables to be

$$\int \frac{du}{u^2} = \int t^2\,dt \tag{1.V.b}$$

Integrating equation (1.V.b) transformed into

$$-\frac{1}{u} = \frac{t^3}{3} + c_1 \tag{1.V.c}$$

Rearranging equation (1.V.c) becomes

$$u = \frac{-3}{t^3 + c} \tag{1.V.d}$$

End Solution

A.2.3.3 Other Equations

There are equations or methods that were not covered by the above methods. There are additional methods such numerical analysis, transformation (like Laplace transform), variable substitutions, and perturbation methods. Many of these methods will be eventually covered by this appendix.

A.2.4 Second Order Differential Equations

The general idea of solving second order ODE is by converting them into first order ODE. One such case is the second order ODE with constant coefficients.

The simplest equations are with constant coefficients such as

$$a\,\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + b\,\frac{du}{dt} + c\,u = 0 \tag{A.68}$$

In a way, the second order ODE is transferred to first order by substituting the one linear operator to two first linear operators. Practically, it is done by substituting $e^{s\,t}$ where s is characteristic constant and results in the quadratic equation

$$a\,s^2 + b\,s + s = 0 \tag{A.69}$$

If $b^2 > 4\,a\,c$ then there are two unique solutions for the quadratic equation and the general solution form is

$$u = c_1\,e^{s_1\,t} + c_2\,e^{s_2\,t} \tag{A.70}$$

For the case of $b^2 = 4\,a\,c$ the general solution is

$$u = c_1\,e^{s_1\,t} + c_2\,t\,e^{s_1\,t} \tag{A.71}$$

In the case of $b^2 > 4\,a\,c$, the solution of the quadratic equation is a complex number which means that the solution has exponential and trigonometric functions as

$$u = c_1 e^{\alpha\,t}\cos(\beta t) + c_2 e^{\alpha\,t}\sin(\beta t) \tag{A.72}$$

Where the real part is

$$\alpha = \frac{-b}{2\,a} \tag{A.73}$$

and the imaginary number is

$$\beta = \frac{\sqrt{4\,a\,c - b^2}}{2\,a} \tag{A.74}$$

Example A.6:

Solve the following ODE

$$\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + 7\,\frac{du}{dt} + 10\,u = 0 \tag{1.VI.a}$$

<u>SOLUTION</u>

The characteristic equation is

$$s^2 + 7\,s + 10 = 0 \tag{1.VI.b}$$

The solution of equation (1.VI.b) are −2, and −5. Thus, the solution is

$$u = k_1\, e^{-2\,t} + k_2\, e^{-5\,t} \tag{1.VI.c}$$

End Solution

A.2.4.1 Non–Homogeneous Second ODE

Homogeneous equation are equations that equal to zero. This fact can be used to solve non-homogeneous equation. Equations that not equal to zero in this form

$$a\,\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + b\,\frac{du}{dt} + c\,u = l(x) \tag{A.75}$$

The solution of the homogeneous equation is zero that is the operation $L(u_h) = 0$, where L is Linear operator. The additional solution of $L(u_p)$ is the total solution as

$$L\,(u_{total}) = \overbrace{L\,(u_h)}^{=0} + L\,(u_p) \Longrightarrow u_{total} = u_h + u_p \tag{A.76}$$

Where the solution u_h is the solution of the homogeneous solution and u_p is the solution of the particular function $l(x)$. If the function on the right hand side is polynomial than the solution is will

$$u_{total} = u_h + \sum_{i=1}^{n} u_{p\,i} \tag{A.77}$$

The linearity of the operation creates the possibility of adding the solutions.

Example A.7:
Solve the non-homogeneous equation

$$\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} - 5\,\frac{du}{dt} + 6\,u = t + t^2$$

<u>SOLUTION</u>

The homogeneous solution is

$$u(t) = c_1\, e^{2\,t} + c_1\, e^{3\,t} \tag{1.VII.a}$$

the particular solution for t is

$$u(t) = \frac{6\,t + 5}{36} \tag{1.VII.b}$$

and the particular solution of the t^2 is

$$u(t) = \frac{18\,t^2 + 30\,t + 19}{108} \tag{1.VII.c}$$

The total solution is

$$u(t) = c_1\,e^{2\,t} + c_1\,e^{3\,t} + \frac{9\,t^2 + 24\,t + 17}{54} \tag{1.VII.d}$$

End Solution

A.2.5 Non–Linear Second Order Equations

Some of the techniques that were discussed in the previous section (first order ODE) can be used for the second order ODE such as the variable separation.

A.2.5.1 Segregation of Derivatives

If the second order equation

$$f(u, \dot{u}, \ddot{u}) = 0$$

can be written or presented in the form

$$f_1(u)\dot{u} = f_2\,(\dot{u})\,\ddot{u} \tag{A.78}$$

then the equation (A.78) is referred to as a separable equation (some called it segregated equations). The derivative of $\dot{u}$ can be treated as a new function v and $\dot{v} = \ddot{u}$. Hence, equation (A.78) can be integrated

$$\int_{u_0}^{u} f_1(u)\dot{u} = \int_{\dot{u}_0}^{\dot{u}} f_2\,(\dot{u})\,\ddot{u} = \int_{v_0}^{v} f_2\,(u)\,\dot{v} \tag{A.79}$$

The integration results in a first order differential equation which should be dealt with the previous methods. It can be noticed that the function initial condition is used twice; first with initial integration and second with the second integration. Note that the derivative initial condition is used once. The physical reason is that the equation represents a strong effect of the function at a certain point such surface tension problems. This equation family is not well discussed in mathematical textbooks[6].

Example A.8:
Solve the equation

$$\sqrt{u}\,\frac{du}{dt} - \sin\left(\frac{du}{dt}\right)\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} = 0$$

With the initial condition of $u(0) = 0$ *and* $\frac{du}{dt}\,(t = 0) = 0$ *What happen to the extra "*dt*"?*

[6]This author worked (better word toyed) in (with) this area during his master but to his shame he did not produce any papers on this issue. The papers are still his drawer and waiting to a spare time.

Solution

Rearranging the ODE to be

$$\sqrt{u}\frac{du}{\cancel{dt}} = \sin\left(\frac{du}{dt}\right)\frac{d}{\cancel{dt}}\left(\frac{du}{dt}\right) \tag{1.VIII.a}$$

Thus the extra dt is disappeared and equation (1.VIII.a) becomes

$$\int \sqrt{u}\, du = \int \sin\left(\frac{du}{dt}\right) d\left(\frac{du}{dt}\right) \tag{1.VIII.b}$$

and transformation to v is

$$\int \sqrt{u}\, du = \int \sin(v)\, dv \tag{1.VIII.c}$$

After the integration equation (1.VIII.c) becomes

$$\frac{2}{3}\left(u^{\frac{3}{2}} - {u_0}^{\frac{3}{2}}\right) = \cos(v_0) - \cos(v) = \cos\left(\frac{du_0}{dt}\right) - \cos\left(\frac{du}{dt}\right) \tag{1.VIII.d}$$

Equation (1.VIII.d) can be rearranged as

$$\frac{du}{dt} = \arcsin\left(\frac{2}{3}\left({u_0}^{\frac{3}{2}} - u^{\frac{3}{2}}\right) + \cos(v_0)\right) \tag{A.80}$$

Using the first order separation method yields

$$\int_0^t dt = \int_{u_0}^{u} \frac{du}{\arcsin\left(\frac{2}{3}\left(\underbrace{{u_0}^{\frac{3}{2}}}_{=0} - u^{\frac{3}{2}}\right) + \underbrace{\cos(v_0)}_{=1}\right)} \tag{A.81}$$

The solution (A.81) shows that initial condition of the function is used twice while the initial of the derivative is used only once.

End Solution

A.2.5.2 Full Derivative Case Equations

Another example of special case or families of second order differential equations which is results of the energy integral equation derivations as

$$u - a\,u\left(\frac{du}{d\,t}\right)\left(\frac{d^2u}{d\,t^2}\right) = 0 \tag{A.82}$$

where a is constant. One solution is $u = k_1$ and the second solution is obtained by solving

$$\frac{1}{a} = \left(\frac{du}{d\,t}\right)\left(\frac{d^2u}{d\,t^2}\right) \tag{A.83}$$

The transform of $v = \frac{du}{dt}$ results in

$$\frac{1}{a} = v\frac{dv}{dt} \Longrightarrow \frac{dt}{a} = v\,dv \tag{A.84}$$

which can be solved with the previous methods.

Bifurcation to two solutions leads

$$\frac{t}{a} + c = \frac{1}{2}\,v^2 \Longrightarrow \frac{du}{dt} = \pm\sqrt{\frac{2\,t}{a} + c_1} \tag{A.85}$$

which can be integrated as

$$u = \int \pm\sqrt{\frac{2\,t}{a} + c_1}\ dt = \pm\frac{a}{3}\left(\frac{2\,t}{a} + c_1\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} + c_2 \tag{A.86}$$

A.2.5.3 Energy Equation ODE

It is non–linear because the second derivative is square and the function multiply the second derivative.

$$u\left(\frac{d^2u}{d\,t^2}\right) + \left(\frac{du}{d\,t}\right)^2 = 0 \tag{A.87}$$

It can be noticed that that c_2 is actually two different constants because the plus minus signs.

$$\frac{d}{dt}\left(u\,\frac{du}{d\,t}\right) = 0 \tag{A.88}$$

after integration

$$u\,\frac{du}{d\,t} = k_1 \tag{A.89}$$

Further rearrangement and integration leads to the solution which is

$$\frac{u^2}{2\,k_1} = t + k_2 \tag{A.90}$$

For non–homogeneous equation they can be integrated as well.

Example A.9:

Show that the solution of

$$u\left(\frac{d^2u}{d\,t^2}\right) + \left(\frac{du}{d\,t}\right)^2 + u = 0 \tag{1.IX.a}$$

is

$$-\frac{\sqrt{3}\displaystyle\int\frac{u}{\sqrt{3\,k_1 - u^3}}du}{\sqrt{2}} = t + k_2 \tag{1.IX.b}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}\displaystyle\int\frac{u}{\sqrt{3\,k_1 - u^3}}du}{\sqrt{2}} = t + k_2 \tag{1.IX.c}$$

A.2.6 Third Order Differential Equation

There are situations where fluid mechanics[7] leads to third order differential equation. This kind of differential equation has been studied in the last 30 years to some degree. The solution to constant coefficients is relatively simple and will be presented here. Solution to more complicate linear equations with non constant coefficient (function of t) can be solved sometimes by Laplace transform or reduction of the equation to second order Olivier Vallee[8].

The general form for constant coefficient is

$$\frac{d^3u}{dt^3} + a\,\frac{d^2u}{dt^2} + b\,\frac{du}{dt} + c\,u = 0 \tag{A.91}$$

The solution is assumed to be of the form of e^{st} which general third order polonium. Thus, the general solution is depend on the solution of third order polonium. Third order polonium has always one real solution. Thus, derivation of the leading equation (results of the ode) is reduced into quadratic equation and thus the same situation exist.

$$s^3 + a_1\,s^2 + a_2\,s + a_3 = 0 \tag{A.92}$$

The solution is

$$s_1 = -\frac{1}{3}a_1 + (S+T) \tag{A.93}$$

$$s_2 = -\frac{1}{3}a_1 - \tfrac{1}{2}(S+T) + \tfrac{1}{2}i\sqrt{3}(S-T) \tag{A.94}$$

and

$$s_3 = -\frac{1}{3}a_1 - \tfrac{1}{2}(S+T) - \tfrac{1}{2}i\sqrt{3}(S-T) \tag{A.95}$$

Where

$$S = \sqrt[3]{R+\sqrt{D}}, \tag{A.96}$$

$$T = \sqrt[3]{R-\sqrt{D}} \tag{A.97}$$

and where the D is defined as

$$D = Q^3 + R^2 \tag{A.98}$$

---

[7]The unsteady energy equation in accelerated coordinate leads to a third order differential equation.

[8]"On the linear third-order differential equation" Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 1999. Solving Third Order Linear Differential Equations in Terms of Second Order Equations Mark van Hoeij

and where the definitions of Q and R are

$$Q = \frac{3a_2 - {a_1}^2}{9} \tag{A.99}$$

and

$$R = \frac{9a_1 a_2 - 27a_3 - 2{a_1}^3}{54} \tag{A.100}$$

Only three roots can exist for the Mach angle, θ. From a mathematical point of view, if $D > 0$, one root is real and two roots are complex. For the case $D = 0$, all the roots are real and at least two are identical. In the last case where $D < 0$, all the roots are real and unequal.

When the characteristic equation solution has three different real roots the solution of the differential equation is

$$u = c_1\, e^{s_1\, t} + c_2\, e^{s_2\, t} + c_3\, e^{s_3\, t} \tag{A.101}$$

In the case the solution to the characteristic has two identical real roots

$$u = (c_1 + c_2\, t)\, e^{s_1\, t} + c_3\, e^{s_2\, t} \tag{A.102}$$

Similarly derivations for the case of three identical real roots. For the case of only one real root, the solution is

$$u = (c_1 \sin b_1 + c_2 \cos b_1)\, e^{a_1 t} + c_3 e^{s_3 t} \tag{A.103}$$

Where a_1 is the real part of the complex root and b_1 imaginary part of the root.

A.2.7 Forth and Higher Order ODE

The ODE and partial differential equations (PDE) can be of any integer order. Sometimes the ODE is fourth order or higher the general solution is based in idea that equation is reduced into a lower order. Generally, for constant coefficients ODE can be transformed into multiplication of smaller order linear operations. For example, the equation

$$\frac{d^4u}{dt^4} - u = 0 \Longrightarrow \left(\frac{d^4}{dt^4} - 1\right) u = 0 \tag{A.104}$$

can be written as combination of

$$\left(\frac{d^2}{dt^2} - 1\right)\left(\frac{d^2}{dt^2} + 1\right) u = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \left(\frac{d^2}{dt^2} + 1\right)\left(\frac{d^2}{dt^2} - 1\right) u = 0 \tag{A.105}$$

The order of operation is irrelevant as shown in equation (A.105). Thus the solution of

$$\left(\frac{d^2}{dt^2} + 1\right) u = 0 \tag{A.106}$$

with the solution of

$$\left(\frac{d^2}{dt^2} - 1\right) u = 0 \tag{A.107}$$

are the solutions of (A.104). The solution of equation (A.106) and equation (A.107) was discussed earlier.

The general procedure is based on the above concept but is some what simpler. Inserting $e^{s\,t}$ into the ODE

$$a_n\, u^{(n)} + a_{n-1}\, u^{(n-1)} + a_{n-2}\, u^{(n-2)} + \cdots + a_1\, u' + a_0\, u = 0 \tag{A.108}$$

yields characteristic equation

$$a_n\, s^n + a_{n-1}\, s^{n-1} + a_{n-2}\, s^{n-2} + \cdots + a_1\, s + a_0 = 0 \tag{A.109}$$

If The Solution of Characteristic Equation	**The Solution of Differential Equation Is**
all roots are real and different e.g. $s_1 \neq s_2 \neq s_3 \neq s_4 \cdots \neq s_n$	$u = c_1\, e^{s_1 t} + c_2\, e^{s_2 t} + \cdots + c_n\, e^{s_n t}$
all roots are real but some are identical e.g. $s_1 = s_2 = \cdots = s_k$ and some different e.g. $s_{k+1} \neq s_{k+2} \neq s_{k+3} \cdots \neq s_n$	$u = \left(c_1 + c_2\, t + \cdots + c_k\, t^{k-1}\right) e^{s_1 t} + c_{k+1}\, e^{s_{k+1} t} + c_{k+2}\, e^{s_{k+2} t} + \cdots + c_n\, e^{s_n t}$
$k/2$ roots, are pairs of conjugate complex numbers of $s_i = a_i \pm b_i$ and some real and different e.g. $s_{k+1} \neq s_{k+2} \neq s_{k+3} \cdots \neq s_n$	$u = (\cos(b_1\, t) + \sin(b_1\, t))\; e^{a_1 t} + \cdots + (\cos(b_i\, t) + \sin(b_i\, t))\; e^{a_i t} + \cdots + (\cos(b_k\, t) + \sin(b_k\, t))\; e^{a_k t} + c_{k+1}\, e^{s_{k+1} t} + c_{k+2}\, e^{s_{k+2} t} + \cdots + c_n\, e^{s_n t}$
$k/2$ roots, are pairs of conjugate complex numbers of $s_i = a_i \pm b_i$, ℓ roots are similar and some real and different e.g. $s_{k+1} \neq s_{k+2} \neq s_{k+3} \cdots \neq s_n$	$u = (\cos(b_1\, t) + \sin(b_1\, t))\; e^{a_1 t} + \cdots + (\cos(b_i\, t) + \sin(b_i\, t))\; e^{a_i t} + \cdots + (\cos(b_k\, t) + \sin(b_k\, t))\; e^{a_k t} + \left(c_{k+1} + c_{k+2}\, t + \cdots + c_{k+\ell}\, t^{\ell-1}\right) e^{s_{k+1} t} + c_{k+2}\, e^{s_{k+2} t} + c_{k+3}\, e^{s_{k+3} t} + \cdots + c_n\, e^{s_n t}$

Example A.10:

Solve the fifth order ODE

$$\frac{d^5 u}{dt^5} - 11\,\frac{d^4 u}{dt^4} + 57\,\frac{d^3 u}{dt^3} - 149\,\frac{d^2 u}{dt^2} + 192\,\frac{du}{dt} - 90\, u = 0 \tag{1.X.a}$$

Solution

The characteristic equation is

$$s^5 - 11\, s^4 + 57\, s^3 - 149\, s^2 + 192\, s - 90 = 0 \tag{1.X.b}$$

With the roots of the equation (1.X.b) (these roots can be found using numerical methods or Descartes' Rule) are

$$\begin{aligned} s_{1,2} &= 3 \pm 3\,i \\ s_{3,4} &= 2 \pm i \\ s_5 &= 1 \end{aligned} \tag{1.X.c}$$

The roots are two pairs of complex numbers and one real number. Thus the solution is

$$u = c_1\, e^{t} + e^{2\,t}\, \left(c_2\, \sin\left(t\right) + c_3\, \cos\left(t\right)\right) + e^{3\,t}\, \left(c_4\, \sin\left(3\,t\right) + c_5\, \cos\left(3\,t\right)\right) \tag{1.X.d}$$

End Solution

A.2.8 A general Form of the Homogeneous Equation

The homogeneous equation can be generalized to

$$k_0\, t^n\, \frac{d^n u}{dt^n} + k_1\, t^{n-1}\, \frac{d^{n-1} u}{dt^{n-1}} + \cdots + k_{n-1}\, t\, \frac{du}{dt} + k_n\, u = a\, x \tag{A.110}$$

To be continue

A.3 Partial Differential Equations

Partial Differential Equations (PDE) are differential equations which include function includes the partial derivatives of two or more variables. Example of such equation is

$$F(u_t, u_x, \ldots) = 0 \tag{A.111}$$

Where subscripts refers to derivative based on it. For example, $u_x = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x}$. Note that partial derivative also include mix of derivatives such as $u_x y$. As one might expect PDE are harder to solve.

Many situations in fluid mechanics can be described by PDE equations. Generally, the PDE solution is done by transforming the PDE to one or more ODE. Partial differential equations are categorized by the order of highest derivative. The nature of the solution is based whether the equation is elliptic parabolic and hyperbolic. Normally, this characterization is done for for second order. However, sometimes similar definition can be applied for other order. The physical meaning of the these definition is that these equations have different characterizations. The solution of elliptic equations depends on the boundary conditions The solution of parabolic equations depends on the boundary conditions but as well on the initial conditions. The hyperbolic equations are associated with method of characteristics because physical situations depends only on the initial conditions. The meaning for initial conditions is that of solution depends on some early points of the flow (the solution). The general second-order PDE in two independent variables has the form

$$a_{xx}\,u_{xx} + 2a_{xy}\,u_{xy} + a_{yy}\,u_{yy} + \cdots = 0 \tag{A.112}$$

The coefficients a_{xx}, a_{xy}, a_{yy} might depend upon "x" and "y". Equation (A.112) is similar to the equations for a conic geometry:

$$a_{xx}\,x^2 + a_{xy}\,x\,y + a_{yy}\,y^2 + \cdots = 0 \tag{A.113}$$

In the same manner that conic geometry equations are classified are based on the discriminant $a_{xy}^2 - 4\,a_{xx}\,a_{yy}$, the same can be done for a second-order PDE. The discriminant can be function of the x and y and thus can change sign and thus the characteristic of the equation. Generally, when the discriminant is zero the equation are called parabolic. One example of such equation is heat equation. When the discriminant is larger then zero the equation is referred as hyperbolic equations. In fluid mechanics this kind equation appear in supersonic flow or in supper critical flow in open channel flow. The equations that not mentioned above are elliptic which appear in ideal flow and subsonic flow and sub critical open channel flow.

A.3.1 First-order equations

First order equation can be written as

$$u = a_x\,\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + a_y\,\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \ldots \tag{A.114}$$

The interpretation the equation characteristic is complicated. However, the physics dictates this character and will be used in the book.

An example of first order equation is

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{A.115}$$

The solution is assume to be $u = Y(y)\,X(x)$ and substitute into the (A.115) results in

$$Y(y)\,\frac{\partial X(x)}{\partial x} + X(x)\,\frac{\partial Y(y)}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{A.116}$$

Rearranging equation (A.116) yields

$$\frac{1}{X(x)}\,\frac{\partial X(x)}{\partial x} + \frac{1}{Y(y)}\,\frac{\partial Y(y)}{\partial y} = 0 \tag{A.117}$$

A possible way the equation (A.117) can exist is that these two term equal to a constant. Is it possible that these terms not equal to a constant? The answer is no if the assumption of the solution is correct. If it turned that assumption is wrong the ratio is not constant. Hence, the constant is denoted as λ and with this definition the PDE is reduced into two ODE. The first equation is X function

$$\frac{1}{X(x)}\,\frac{\partial X(x)}{\partial x} = \lambda \tag{A.118}$$

The second ODE is for Y

$$\frac{1}{Y(y)}\frac{\partial Y(y)}{\partial y} = -\lambda \tag{A.119}$$

Equations (A.119) and (A.118) are ODE that can be solved with the methods described before for certain boundary condition.

A.4 Trigonometry

These trigonometrical identities were set up by Keone Hon with slight modification

1. $\sin(\alpha+\beta) = \sin\alpha\cos\beta + \sin\beta\cos\alpha$
2. $\sin(\alpha-\beta) = \sin\alpha\cos\beta - \sin\beta\cos\alpha$
3. $\cos(\alpha+\beta) = \cos\alpha\cos\beta - \sin\alpha\sin\beta$
4. $\cos(\alpha-\beta) = \cos\alpha\cos\beta + \sin\alpha\sin\beta$
5. $\tan(\alpha+\beta) = \dfrac{\tan\alpha+\tan\beta}{1-\tan\alpha\tan\beta}$
6. $\tan(\alpha-\beta) = \dfrac{\tan\alpha-\tan\beta}{1+\tan\alpha\tan\beta}$

1. $\sin 2\alpha = 2\sin\alpha\cos\alpha$
2. $\cos 2\alpha = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = 2\cos^2 x - 1 = 1 - 2\sin^2 x$
3. $\tan 2\alpha = \dfrac{2\tan\alpha}{1-\tan^2\alpha}$
4. $\sin\dfrac{\alpha}{2} = \pm\sqrt{\dfrac{1-\cos\alpha}{2}}$ (determine whether it is + or - by finding the quadrant that $\dfrac{\alpha}{2}$ lies in)
5. $\cos\dfrac{\alpha}{2} = \pm\sqrt{\dfrac{1+\cos\alpha}{2}}$ (same as above)
6. $\tan\dfrac{\alpha}{2} = \dfrac{1-\cos\alpha}{\sin\alpha} = \dfrac{\sin\alpha}{1+\cos\alpha}$

for formulas 3-6, consider the triangle with sides of length a, b, and c, and opposite angles α, β, and γ, respectively

1. $\sin^2\alpha = \dfrac{1-2\cos(2\alpha)}{2}$
2. $\cos^2\alpha = \dfrac{1+2\cos(2\alpha)}{2}$

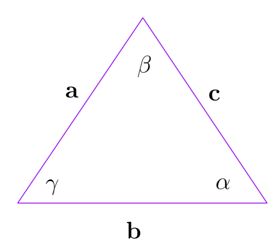


Fig. A.7 – The tringle angles sides.

3. $\dfrac{\sin\alpha}{a} = \dfrac{\sin\beta}{b} = \dfrac{\sin\gamma}{c}$ (Law of Sines)

4. $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2\,a\,b\cos\gamma$ (Law of Cosines)

5. Area of triangle $= \frac{1}{2}a\,b\sin\gamma$

6. Area of triangle $= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}$, where $s = \dfrac{a+b+c}{2}$ (Heron's Formula)

Bibliography

Abolhassani, M. (2004). Rotational satiability of floating bodies. Technical report, Arak University.

Arefeva, E. and I. Aladev (1958). O wlijanii smatchivaemosti na teploobmen pri kipenii. *Injenerno-Fizitcheskij Jurnal 1*(7), 11–17.

Aso, K., K. Kan, H. Doki, and M. Mori (1991). The drag and added-mass coefficients of various buffers vibrating axially in water. *Journal Energy Resources Technology 113*(2), 80–86.

Bakhmeteff, B. (1912). O neravnomernom dwijenii jidkosti v otkrytom rusle. *Varied Flow in Open Channel.') St Petersburg, Russia (in Russian) unknown*, unknown.

Bar-Meir, G. (2021a, May). *Basics of Fluid Mechanics* (0.4 ed.). Potto Project NFP. access on May 8, 2021.

Bar-Meir, G. (2021b). *Fundamentals of Compressible Flow Mechanics* (0.5 ed.). Potto Project Publishing.

Bar-Meir, G. (2021c, May). *Ship Stability and Other Bodies* (0.5.2 ed.). Potto Project NFP. access on July 8, 2021.

Bergles, A. and W. Rohsenow (1964). The determination of forced–convection surface–boiling heat transfer. *ASME, J. Heat Transfer 1*, 365–372.

Bernardin and etc (1997). Contact angle temperature dependence for water droplets on practical aluminum surfaces. *International journal of heat and mass transfer 40*(5), 1017–1033.

Bird, R. B., W. E. Stewart, and E. N. Lightfoot (1960). Transport phenomena john wiley & sons. *New York 413*, 362.

Bouguer, P. (1746). *Traité du navire, de sa construction, et de ses mouvemens*. A Paris: Chez Jombert.

Boyes, A. and A. Ponter (1973). Wettability of copper and polytetrafluoroethylene surfaces with water–the influence of environmental conditions. *Chemie Ingenieur Technik 45*(21), 1250–1256.

Brennen, C. (1982). A review of added mass and fluid inertial forces. *Naval Civil Engineering Laboratory Port Hueneme, California na*, 1–58.

Brown, G. O. (2003). The history of the darcy-weisbach equation for pipe flow resistance. In *Environmental and water resources history*, pp. 34–43. ASCE.

Buckingham, E. (1914). On physically similar systems; illustrations of the use of dimensional equations. *Physical review 4*(4), 345.

Buckingham, E. (1915a). *Model experiments and the forms of empirical equations*. Verlag nicht ermittelbar.

Buckingham, E. (1915b). The principle of similitude. *Nature 96*(2406), 396–397.

Darwin, C. (1953). Note on hydrodynamics. In *Mathematical Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society*, Volume 49, pp. 342–354. Cambridge University Press.

Du Buat, P. L. G. (1786). *Principes D'Hydraulique: Vérifiés par un grand nombre d'Expériences faites par ordre du Gouvernement: Ouvrage dans lequel on traite du mouvement uniforme & varié de l'eau dans les Rivières, les Canaux, & les Tayaux de conduite*, Volume 1. Imprimerie de Monsieur.

Erdös, P., G. Schibler, and R. C. Herndon (1992). Floating equilibrium of symmetrical objects and the breaking of symmetry. part 1: Prisms. *American journal of physics 60*(4), 335–345.

Euler, L. (1735). Judicium de libello domini de la croix ex gallia huc transmisso. *Booklet by M. de LA CROIX* (), .

Euler, L. (1736). Notae ad responsiones viri illustris de la croix factae ab l. euler. *Notes on the Response by the Famous M. de LA CROIX Made by L. EULER 19*(Appendices I and II), .

Ferraris, C., F. De Larrard, and N. Martys (2001). Materials science of concrete vi. *The American Ceramic Society 735*, 215–241.

France, W. N., M. Levadou, T. W. Treakle, J. R. Paulling, R. K. Michel, and C. Moore (2003). An investigation of head-sea parametric rolling and its influence on container lashing systems. *Marine Technology and SNAME news 40*(01), 1–19.

Gaertner, R. F. (1959). *Population of active sites in nucleate boiling heat transfer*. University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

Görtler, H. (1975). Zur geschichte des ii-theorems. *ZAMM-Journal of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics/Zeitschrift für Angewandte Mathematik und Mechanik 55*(1), 3–8.

Haaland, S. E. (1983). Simple and explicit formulas for the friction factor in turbulent pipe flow. *ournal of Fluids Engineering ASME 105*(1), 89–90.

Huygens, C. (original 1650 reprint 1967). *De iis quae liquido supernatant libri tres ("Three books on bodies floating on top of a liquid")*, Volume XI, 1908. Amsterdam: Republished Swets and Zeitlinger.

Kianejad, S., H. Enshaei, and D. Ranmuthugala (2017). Estimation of added mass moment of inertia in roll motion through numerical simulation. In *PACIFIC 2017 International Maritime Conference*, pp. 1–15.

Kotowski, A., H. Szewczyk, and W. Ciezak (2011). Entrance loss coefficients in pipe hydraulic systems. *Environment Protection Engineering 37*(4), 105–117.

Krata, P. and W. Wawrzyński (2016). Prediction of the natural frequency of ship's roll with regard to various models of roll damping. *Journal of KONES 23*, 289–296.

Labuntsov, D. (1963). Approximate theory of heat transfer in developed nucleate boiling. *Izv. AN SSSR. Energetica Transport 1*, 58–71.

Lamb, H. (1924). *Hydrodynamics*. University Press.

Langhaar, H. L. (1951). *Dimensional analysis and theory of models*. Number Book in . John Wiley & Sons, Inc and also Robert E. Krieger publishing company.

Manning, R., J. P. Griffith, T. Pigot, and L. F. Vernon-Harcourt (1890). On the flow of water in open channels and pipes. *Transactions Institute of Civil Engineers of Ireland 20*, 161–209.

McKeon, B., C. Swanson, M. Zagarola, R. Donnelly, and A. J. SMITS (2004). Friction factors for smooth pipe flow. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics 511*, 41–44.

Molin, B., F. Remy, and T. Rippol (2007). Experimental study of the heave added mass and damping of solid and perforated disks close to the free surface. In *Proc. IMAM Conf.*

More, A. A. (2006). Analytical solutions for the colebrook and white equation and for pressure drop in ideal gas flow in pipes. *Chemical engineering science 61*(16), 5515–5519.

Nikuradse, J. (1932). *Gesetzmässigkeiten der turbulenten Strömung in glatten Rohren: mit 9 Zahlentafeln*. VDI-Verlag.

Oliveira, P. J., F. Pinho, and A. Schulte (1998). A general correlation for the local loss coefficient in newtonian axisymmetric sudden expansions. *International journal of heat and fluid flow 19*(6), 655–660.

Paniccia, D., G. Graziani, C. Lugni, and R. Piva (2022). The fish ability to accelerate and suddenly turn in fast maneuvers. *Scientific Reports 12*(1), 1–8.

Perez-Rojas, L. (Ed.) (2003). *Historical roots of the theory of hydrostatic stability of ships*. Ship-Stab.

Pulte, H. (2005). Joseph louis lagrange, méchanique analitique, (1788). In *Landmark Writings in Western Mathematics 1640-1940*, pp. 208–224. Elsevier.

Rosa, S. and F. T. Pinho (2006). Pressure drop coefficient of laminar newtonian flow in axisymmetric diffusers. *International journal of heat and fluid flow 27*(2), 319–328.

Shin, Y. S., V. Belenky, J. Paulling, K. Weems, and W. Lin (2004). Criteria for parametric roll of large containerships in longitudinal seas. doi:10.1.1.434.1649.

Siegel, R. and E. Keshock (1964). Effects of reduced gravity on nucleate boiling bubble dynamics in saturated water. *AIChE Journal 10*(4), 509–517.

Stokes, G. G. et al. (1851). On the effect of the internal friction of fluids on the motion of pendulums. *Transactions of the Cambridge Philosophical Society IX*, 8.

Talavera-Prieto, N. M., A. G. Ferreira, A. T. Portugal, and A. P. Egas (2019). Viscosity of cottonseed oil and biodiesel. *Journal of Chemical & Engineering Data 64*(3), 1166–1176.

Tolubinsky, V. and Y. Ostrovsky (1966). On the mechanism of boiling heat transfer. *International Journal of Heat and Mass Transfer 9*(12), 1463–1470.

unknown (2008). Intact stability code. Online.

van Laarhoven, B. (2009). Stability analysis of parametric roll resonance. In *unknown*.

Vinje, T. (1989). On the significance of negative added mass. In *Proc. 8th Int. Conference Offshore Mechanics and Arctic Eng*, pp. 53–62.

Wang, C. and V. Dhir (1993). Effect of surface wettability on active nucleation site density during pool boiling of water on a vertical surface. *American Society of Mechanical Engineers, Heat Transfer Division,(Publication) HTD 159*, 89–96.

Index of Subjects

Index of Authors